Pharmacopœia Batean: OR *Bate's* Diſpenſatory.

Tranſlated from the Laſt Edition of the *Latin* Copy, Publiſhed by Mr. *James Shipton*.

CONTAINING

His Choice and Select *Recipe*'s, their Names, Compoſitions, Preparations, Vertues, Uſes, and Doſes, as they are Applicable to the whole Practice of *Phyſick* and *Chirurgery*.

THE

ARCANA GODDARDIANA,

AND

Their *Recipe*'s interpos'd in their proper Places, which are almoſt all wanting in the *Latin* Copy.

COMPLEATED

With above Six hundred Chymical Proceſſes; and their Explications at large, various Obſervations thereon, and a Rationale upon each Proceſs.

To which are added,

The fam'd Dr. *Goddard*'s Drops, *Ruſſel*'s Pouder, *Rabell*'s Styptick Pouder, *Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum*; and the *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum*.

The Second Edition,

With Emendations, and enlarged with ſeveral Extraordinary Preparations not in the former Impreſſion, and above a Thouſand other Additions interſperſed thro' the Body of the WORK.

By *WILLIAM SALMON*, M. D.

LONDON: Printed for *S. Smith* and *B. Walford*, at the *Prince*'s *Arms* in St. *Paul*'s Church-yard. 1700.

TO THE

Moſt Serene and Mighty MONARCH,

WILLIAM III.

King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*.

Great Sir,

I *Bring to your Majeſty a ſmall Work, a Series of Preſcriptions in the Medical Art, yet poſſibly the Greateſt in its Kind, for Excellency and Uſefulneſs, that ever any Age produced: A Collected Summary of the Choiceſt Secrets in Phyſick yet known; and what all the Profeſſors thereof acknowledge as a Spontaneous Product from the Univerſal Stock of Experience.*

I have Accommodated it for the Advantage of all Your Majeſty's Subjects, and made its Uſe as Univerſal and Eaſie, as the Medicaments themſelves are General and Good: Had not the Neceſſity of ſuch a Work, prevailed with me, I had never put my Hand to this Plough, nor troubled your Majeſty on ſuch an Occaſion.

Be pleaſed therefore, Sir, to caſt Your Favourable Eye, on the State and Profeſſion of Phyſick, and in particular on this Book, which thro' Your Benignity cannot go without its hoped for Effects; for that thro' Your Royal Favour, it will not only live now in Eſtimation and Reſpect, but ſtand as a Signal to all Future Times, of Your Majeſty's extraordinary Goodneſs, and what value you put upon the Medical Arts themſelves.

You have, Sir, reſcued us not only from the Jaws of Lions and Paws of Bears, the bruteſt of Beaſts, but from the Inſuperable Chains of Popery and Slavery, and from the Dreaded Tyranny of Eternal Slaves, the Barbarous French: *And reſtored our deareſt Liberties, raviſht from us by Uſurpation and Violence, thro' the Malice and Deceit*

ceit of Treacherous and Ambitious Men; who not only ruin'd the Publick by their Follies, but precipitated themſelves from the higheſt Acme of Glory, to the fathomleſs Abyſs of Diſhonour and Contempt.

Thus, Sir, becoming the Glory of the Diadem, and the Majeſty of Crowned Heads, You will out-do Royalty it ſelf; and by Your Magnanimity, build ſuch Monuments of Honour, which the Reſult of utmoſt Ages ſhall never deface, nor Eternal Times ever wear out or alter.

Were my Abilities to write Your Character but equal to the Greatneſs of Your Spirit; and could I but ſcetch out a faint Idea of Your Glorious Actions, I'd write in Everlaſting Lines Your Immortal Life, and depict upon the Curtains of Eternity, not the Shadows of Royalty, but the perpetual Subſtance thereof, powerfully Arm'd with unlimited Goodneſs: A Prerogative that no Prince upon Earth, but Your Majeſty, can juſtly Claim.

May Heaven therefore continue the Succeſs of Your Arms; and Victory attend You whereſoever You go: May You ſubdue Tyrants by Your Sword, and vanquiſh the Terrible of the

Earth, trampling under Your Feet the Deſtroyers of the World: and being filled with the Spoils of Your Enemies, May You lift up the Standarts of Juſtice and Truth, and by Your Unreſiſtable Power introduce a laſting Peace to your People. That theſe things may ſucceed, and a Proſperous Conduct may attend You, with Honour and Glory, thro' a long and happy Reign, you have, Royal Sir, the perpetual Prayers of

Your Majeſty's moſt Loyal

and Humble Subject,

WILLIAM SALMON.

THE

THE PREFACE.

I. THE Original Author of this Book was the Eminent and Learned Dr. *Bate*, a Man who in his Station had been *Phyſician* to *Two Kings of England*, and a *Protector*; and of ſuch approved Skill in his Profeſſion, that to make any Deſcants thereon, would be to draw a Vail over his Luſtre, and blemiſh that Excellency, which in this following Work, gives a convincing Proof, that he was one of the greateſt Maſters of his Art in the Univerſe.

II. His *Arcana* and *Preſcripts* were collected, as they appear in the Latin Copy, by that ingenious and indefatigable Gentleman, Mr. *James Shipton*, who had the Happineſs of preparing and making the greater part (if not all) of them up: And by whoſe Care and Induſtry the World became bleſt with ſuch a valuable Production; which exceeds in its Benefit and Uſefulneſs to Mankind, (we ſpeak it without flattery) all the Diſpenſatories this day extant, in what Language ſoever.

III. Thus came out the firſt Edition with general Applauſe, which meriting ſo well in the World, Mr. *Shipton* was pleaſed to make us happy with a Second, wherein he added above One hundred more of Dr. *Bate*'s Recipes, and the *Arcana Goddardiana*, from the Authors *Autograph*, who being a Learned Man, and they no mean things, advanced very much the Value of the Book: So that in a very few Years, there were ſold of the Latin Copies to the number of (at leaſt) Six thouſand.

IV. The Work obtaining thus exceedingly upon the Publick, as having the general Liking and Approbation of all the Learned World, more eſpecially of the Gentlemen of the Profeſſion: And among the number of the reſt, falling into my hands, upon view thereof, finding it ſo vaſtly to exceed in Uſefulneſs and Learning whatever had been yet extant of that kind before; and that it was entertain'd among Profeſſors of our Art (of what Quality or Education ſoever) with no common Friendſhip or Reception: It made me conſider it a little farther, and to draw an Argument from its general Uſefulneſs and Entertainment, That if whilſt it

wandred thro' the World in an unknown Tongue (as to the Vulgar) and was a Stranger, it became ſo deſirable and acceptable, how much more, if we indulg'd it, by making it a free Denizon, or Native of our own.

V. Upon theſe Conſiderations I immediately fell upon the *Tranſlation*, which I hope you will find done with all Faithfulneſs and Sincerity: And whereas the *Arcana Godd.* were for the moſt part *Nominal*, without exhibiting their *Preparations*; we have in this *Engliſh Edition*, added them at large, and interſperſt them for the Benefit of all the Lovers of this kind of Learning.

VI. And whilſt we were doing this, that we might yet lay a farther Obligation upon the Generous Lovers of Art, we have added to this *Impreſſion*, the much eſteemed *Goddard's Drops*, and *Ruſſel's Poulder* (netiher of them in any printed Work before) the former of which was one of the accounted ineſtimable Jewels of K. *Charles* II. The other that *Fam'd Univerſal*, which for this Twenty five years laſt paſt has obtain'd a general Reputation, from the *Eaſt* to the *Weſt-Indies*, and in a manner thro' the whole World. You have alſo *Rabell's Styptick Drops*, the *Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum*, & the *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum*, which laſt, tho' as to its Compoſition, it is a very ſimple thing, and whilſt not publiſh'd, hugg'd as a great Secret, yet truly valuable as to its Vertues, for that it has ſcarcely been ever known to be applied without the deſired Succeſs; nor did I ever uſe it in vain. And to theſe we have added near an Hundred more, of conſiderable Recipe's, out of the *Collectanea Chymica*, and other valuable Authors.

VII. We have not here given you a bare *Tranſlation* only, but beſides that, a large Comment upon each particular (as the nature of the Subject would admit, or did require) more eſpecially upon all the *Chymical Proceſſes*, which are many, and the moſt excellent, ſelected out of a large Farraginous Heap; and made choice of from mighty ſtrength of Reaſon, and a long Series of Experiences, which has exceedingly added to their Credit and Reputation.

VIII. Theſe we have almoſt every where ſearcht out, from their *Original Fountains*, and where need required, given a *clear Explication of the Proceſs* it ſelf, and added as a *Supplement* (to make the Work the more abſolute and compleat) a *Rationale* upon the ſame.

And farther, We have examin'd the Preſcripts and Opinions of the moſt Learned Authors who have wrote thereof; ſhewing, either their *Proceſſes* at large, *if new*; Or, the particular Circumſtances wherein they *chiefly differ*, *if material*; and ſo repreſenting as it were in a Glaſs, a Summary of all that has been hitherto written of this kind.

IX. As to the Authors made uſe of in this Book, tho' we cannot have

have the Vanity to obtrude a vaſt Catalogue or Heap, as is uſual with ſeveral Writers of Books (poſſibly many whom they never lookt into, to conſult, but for Oſtentation they enumerate) yet we think it neceſſary to give an Account of the chief of thoſe we were beholden to, that we may put our Artiſt into a Capacity to make a more exact and ſatisfactory Judgment of the following Diſcourſes.

X. The chief of thoſe we conſulted in this Undertaking were either of the more Ancient; as *Paracelſus*, *Crollius*, *Hartman*, *Libavius*, *Beguinus*, *Sala*, *Faber*, *Mynſicht*, *Grulingius*, *Untzer*, *Quercetan*, *Mylius*, *Sennertus*, &c. Or of the Modern or more Late; as *Riverius*, *Schroder*, *Hofman*, *Horſtius*, *Rolfincius*, *Marggrave*, *Maets*, *Le Mort*, *Ludovicus*, *Ettmuller*, *Junken*, *Tachenius*, *Glauber*, *Le Febure*, *Thibaut*, *Charras*, and *Lemery*, with ſome others of leſſer Note, whoſe Performances in this kind (for ſo much as they wrote of) have been admirable above all the reſt of their Fellows.

XI. This being thus compleated, you may in a little time expect the Second Part of the ſame, which is now in the Preſs, *viz.* Our *Officina Chymica*, or *Chymical Shop*; *being a compleat Body of Chymiſtry in all its Parts: Wherein you will find Explicated*, 1. *The Principles of Natural Bodies, in their received and genuine Senſe.* 2. *The Fornaces and Inſtruments of the Art particularly deſcribed with their Figures in Copper Plates.* 3. *The Operations of Chymiſtry* per ſe, *abſtracted from the Preparation of any ſet Medicine.* 4. *The Preparation of Metals and Minerals deduced from all the Operations of Chymiſtry.* 5. *Laſtly, The Preparation of certain Vegetable and Animal Subſtances, according to all the more late Diſcoveries or Deſignations.*

XII. But from hence one Objection ariſes to be obviated, *viz.* *That I have treated of many things in this Diſpenſatory, that I had handled formerly at large in my* Pharmacopœia Londinenſis *and* Doron, *and therefore might very well have been omitted here.* To which I anſwer, 1. That this is another Man's Book, and my ſelf but the Tranſlator thereof; ſo that I could by no means with Juſtice and Honour have gelt the Text, or obliterated any part thereof, without a manifeſt Wrong and Injury to the Author. 2. That I have done no otherwiſe with reſpect to the aforenamed Books, than *Schroder* did with his *Quercetanus Redivivus* when he wrote his own *Diſpenſatory*. 3. That notwithſtanding this ſeeming Repetition, or reiterating of the very ſame thing ſometimes, you may poſſibly in this meet with that which is new concerning it, not contained in the other Books, which may recompence the Labour and Pains of a ſecond Review.

XIII. If any of the Gentlemen of the Profeſſion think, that in this

this Work or any other, we have done them Wrong or Prejudice, in diſcovering to the Vulgar, many of the *Arcana* of our Art; we hope (as a Recompence for the ſame)to make them amends again, in divulging ſeveral other Secrets, which the moſt of them were wholly ignorant of before. However, as a general Anſwer to this Objection, we think, that all particular Intereſts ſhould ſacrifice to the general, and that the Publick Good ought ever to be preferred before the Private how dear and valuable ſoever.

XIV. It is my Opinion, that the Art of Phyſick is not any particular Man's or Societies proper Right, more than anothers; but that every Man has an equal ſhare in the ſame. But 'tis like Gold and Silver, he that wins it, or takes pains for it,ſhall have it.And as in one, every Man has a Right by his Wit and Induſtry,to get Gold, if he can, and having got it, to make uſe of it; ſo in the other,every Man has a Right to ſtudy Phyſick if he pleaſes; and having once made himſelf Maſter of the Knowledge of it, has as great a Right to uſe it as we. Nor can I ſee ought, which may entitle any one particular Perſon to an Original Intereſt in it, more than it can another, whatever ſome ſelf-ended Men may pretend to the contrary.

XV. It is generous to do good to Mankind; and the more voluntary it is, the more acceptable. For my part,I owe ſo great a Friendſhip to all the World, that I wiſh every Man underſtood the Art as well as I do. And I ſhould be content,upon the Condition that it would pleaſe the moſt Good and Infinite Being, to bleſs the Sons of Men with a perpetual State of Health,to ſeek out ſome other way of living. And as Health is the moſt valuable of all Earthly Happineſſes,ſo I am of Opinion, all other Intereſts ſhould vail to it. He can be no good Man,who deſires to build up his Fortunes from the Miſeries and Calamities of others; or to raiſe an Eſtate upon the Neceſſities of the Mean, and the Ruins of ſuch as want Bread.

XVI. For this Reaſon ſake, I have for this Thirty ſeven years together exerciſed my Art (as well as to live by it) as a neceſſary piece of Charity. I know no poor Creature that ever came to me, in my whole time, that once went from me, without my deſired help *Gratis*. I have not only given them my Judgment or Opinion concerning their Diſeaſes and Diſtempers; but if curable and poor, have ſupplied them with all the Medical Neceſſaries for the whole Cure, till they became perfectly well, without demanding or requiring one Peny for it afterwards. And I have accounted the Reſtauration of ſuch a poor and wretched Creature a greater Bleſſing to me, than if I had gotten the Wealth of

both

both the *Indies*. I can't ſo well expreſs my ſelf concerning this Matter, as I can conceive it; but I am ſure I ſhould have been more pleaſed, and had a greater Satisfaction, in ſeeing ſuch a helpleſs Creature reſtored to its deſired Health, than if I had found a very valuable Treaſure.

XVII. There are ſeveral Hundreds in this Great City, can bear we witneſs to this Truth. And for all the paſt Good I have done in thoſe Caſes, as I can never repent it, ſo I reſolve to continue it; for I certainly know, that I have had the ſignal Bleſſing of God attended my Endeavours for it: For which (with all humility) I here publickly acknowledge his Goodneſs; and bleſſing his moſt merciful Hand, with bended Knees give Thanks for the ſame. Nor ſhall I ever deſiſt the doing of what I have for this many Years done in this kind, but am reſolved thro' the Aſſiſtance of the moſt good God, to exerciſe the ſame Charity, and as largely extend it, to all the Poor and Miſerable, who ſhall pleaſe to make uſe of it, whilſt I have my Senſe and Reaſon, and draw Breath upon Earth.

XVIII. I have begun to render the Arts of *Phyſick* and *Chyrurgery* with their Appendices, the *Materia Medica*, *Anatomy* and *Chymiſtry* into Engliſh; and in doing of which, by this preſent Work, and Thirteen or Fourteen other Books, I have made a conſiderable progreſs already, and intend not to deſiſt till I have fully made them in all their parts, compleat and intire. 'Tis every *Engliſh* Man's Birth-right, and an unſpeakable Wrong to endeavour the keeping it from him.

XIX. Nor do I know why any ſhould be offended with me for thus doing, ſince it is but what *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, *Celſus* and *Paracelſus*, with hundreds more, all did, writing the *Syſtem* of *Phyſick* in their *own Languages*. Yea, and it is what the *French* (out of an Ambition of Glory) do at this day. I am ſure we are their great Admirers in moſt things, & Ape them in whatſoever is vicious and ridiculous: And why we ſhould not imitate them in a thing of ſuch an eſſential Good I know not; unleſs you would oblige us to follow them only in their Vices, and eſchew them in their Vertues.

XX. I know that I have many Enemies in the World, and that the publiſhing this Work will create me many more, & thoſe powerful ones, and malicious too; But I have overlookt all this, & have directed my Eye to the Recompence of Reward. If herein I have ſerv'd my Country and Generation, I have what I aim'd at, & I am ſure I ſhall have along with it the Bleſſings of the Poor and Needy, and the Defence of him, whoſe Mercies are over all his Works.

Lond. 7 Dec. 1693. *W. SALMON.*

POST-

POSTSCRIPT.

I. *FInding how much this* BOOK *had obtained in the World, there being ſeveral Thouſands of them ſold in a very few Years, and ſeeing it was out of print, and that I was called upon for a Second Impreſſion, I thought it convenient to give it a review, as well for the Benefit of others, as for my own Satisfaction, that I might not only mend the Faults which had eſcaped in the former Impreſſion, but alſo add to it whatſoever we ſhould think convenient, both to ſupply it in ſeveral places, where before it was ſhort or defective in any particular Diſquiſition or Explication; as alſo farther to enlarge it, with a number of new and moſt excellent Preſcripts not yet vulgarly known, but kept private in the Breſts of the Learned, and the more Philoſophick Sons of Art.*

II. *The admirable Recipe's which I have added to it, you may ſee placed by themſelves in the Appendices to ſeveral Chapters, ſome One of which Additions, is worth the whole former Book: Beſides which I have adorned and compleated it with above a Thouſand other Notes and Obſervations where need required, which are interſperſed thro' the Body of the Diſcourſe in their proper places, and are either Explicatory or Demonſtrative, of the Proceſs there in hand.*

III. *I know it is a great Impoſition upon the Buyers of Books to be thus put upon, eſpecially if the Book be of any great price; but in a Work of this Nature it is ſomething more excuſable, becauſe the Boundaries or Land-marks, as it were, of our Art, cannot be eaſily ſet, but a farther Extent ſeems to remain for enlarging and adding to the perfection thereof.*

IV. *However, I hope the farther Charge and Inconvenience of this Impreſſion will not be ſo much, but that by what is now added thereto, a ſufficient Compenſation will be made, and that the Sons of Art may meet with thoſe things herein, which may Tantamount to more than a Thouſand times its value; whereby they will be ſo far from repining at the preſent Impoſition, that they will rather gratefully thank me for the Pains and Care I have taken in the Editing thereof; more eſpecially for that I now tell them,* That in this Edition, I have put my laſt Hand I ever intend to this Work.

From my Houſe near Blackfriers-ſtairs, London, 7 *Junij* 1699.

WILLIAM SALMON.

ERRATA.

ERRATA.

PAge 94. b. l. 23. r. Seeds ʒij. ſs. Hyſſop-water ʒij.
337. a. l. 31. r. Bezoarticum.
419. a. l. 27. r. which is, 8. to 1.
460. b. l. 13. dele [take.]
461. b. l. 7. r. diſſolve it in Common.
609. b. l. 24. r. Volatilis.
l. 29. r. Diſſolve.

Place the Figure in *Lib.* I. *Cap.* IX. *Sect.* LVII. § 67, 68. facing Page 376.

Advertiſement.

AT the *Archemides* and *Three golden Proſpects* in *Ludgate-ſtreet*, lives *John Yarwell*, approved of by the *Royal Society*, who makes incomparable *Spectacles*, ground upon Braſs Tools to the greateſt Perfection, with all other ſorts of Glaſs Inſtruments, acknowledg'd by the beſt skill'd in *Opticks*, to be performed to the utmoſt that can be done by Art, as *Teleſcopes*, (of all lengths for day and night) *Perſpective Glaſſes*, *Eye Glaſſes*, (for any kind of Weather) *Microſcopes* ſingle and double (of the neweſt mode, and moſt convenient for the Pocket,) *Magnifying Glaſſes*, *Multiplying Glaſſes*, and *Weather Glaſſes*, *Concave Metals*, *Concave Burning Glaſſes* (of all Diameters,) *Triangular Priſms*, *Convex Lanthorns*, *Reading Glaſſes* (of all ſizes) with all other kinds of *Glaſſes*, both *Concave* and *Convex*, and *Optick Inſtruments* of the neweſt Invention; *Speaking Trumpets*, &c. All theſe are made and ſold at the place above-named, By

JOHN YARWELL.

The

The General CONTENTS.

LIBER I.

Of Compound Chymick Internals.

Chap.I. Of *Waters.* Page 1
II. *Of Spirits.* 36
III. *Of Oils distilled* 116
IV. *Of Balsams.* 137
V. *Of Powers.* 152
Chap.VI. *Of Elixirs.* 159
VII. *Of Tinctures.* 170
VIII. *Of Extracts.* 270
IX. *Of Magisteries.* 287
X. *Of Salts.* 462

LIBER II.

Of Compound Galenick Internals.

Chap.I. Of *Liquors.* P.550
II. *Of Wines.* 564
III. *Of Vinegars.* 568
IV. *Of Infusions.* 571
V. *Of Decoctions.* 580
VI. *Of Syrups.* 589
VII. *Of Quiddonies.* 610
Chap.VIII. *Of Lohochs.* 615
IX. *Of Preserves.* 617
X. *Of Sugars.* 619
XI. *Of Pouders.* 623
XII. *Of Electuaries.* 643
XIII. *Of Pills.* 649
XIV. *Of Troches.* 663

LIBER III.

Of Compound Externals.

Chap.I. Of *Lotions.* P.673
II. *Of Oils.* 678
III. *Of Balsams.* 682
IV. *Of Ointments.* 687
V. *Of Cerots.* 695
VI. *Of Emplasters.* 697
VII. *Of Cataplasms.* 705
Chap.VIII. *Of Clysters.* 707
IX. *Of Medicaments Anomalous.* 711
APPENDIX.
X. *Tabula Posologica.* 721
XI. *Orthotonia Verborum.* 727

The

The Uſual

Chymical CHARACTERS.

♄. *Saturn*, or *Lead.*
♃. *Jupiter*, or *Tin.*
♂. *Mars*, or *Iron.*
☉. *Sol*, or *Gold.*
♀ *Venus*, or *Copper.*
☿. *Mercury*, or *Quick-ſilver.*
☽. *Luna*, or *Silver.*
♋. *Bezoar minerale.*
♁. ♋. *Arſenick.*
♂. *Day.*
♀. *Night.*
✳. *Sal Armoniack.*
⊡. *Urine.*
△. *Fire.*
⊕. *Virdigriſe.*
♁. *Cinnabar.*
⊕. *Chalcantum.*
⊖. *Vitriol.*
⊖. *Salt Common.*
⊖. *Nitre, Salt-Petre.*
♁. *Antimony.*
⊙. *Oil, of any kind.*
☉. *Caput Mortuum.*
O. *Alum.*
♂. *Sal Gem.*
♋. *Cancer*, or *Crab.*
♁. *Sublimate.*
♁. *Precipitate.*
▽. *Water.*
□. *Tartar.*
△. *Sulphur.*
♁. *Retort.*
✝. *Vinegar.*
✙. *Spirit of Vinegar.*
Ψ. *Quicklime.*
⚯. *Auripigment.*

The

The Uſual

Medicinal CHARACTERS.

℔. *A Pound*, or ℥xij.
℥. *An Ounce*, or ʒviij.
ʒ. *A Dram*, or ℈iij.
℈. *A Scruple*, or gr. xx.
gr. *A Grain.*
gt. *A Drop.*
gut. *Idem.*
M. *A Handful.*
P. *A Pugil.*
p. j. ij. *One, two parts.*
ſs. *ſs. half any quantity.*
N°. *In number.*
A. *Each a like quantity.*
Ana. *Idem.*
V. *Alembick.*
℔. *Bole Armon. ſine Bole.*
$\overline{aaa}$. *Amalgama.*
Æ. *Aqua Fortis.*
A F. *Idem.*
A R. *Aqua Regia.*
℞. *Idem.*
A V. *Aqua Vitæ.*
B M. *Balneo Mariæ.*
B V. *Balneo Vaporis.*
D. *Diſtil*, or *Diſtilling.*
℈. *Aſhes.*
MB. *Balneo Mariæ.*
q. ſ. *quantum ſatis.*
q. v. *quantum vis.*
℞. *Recipe, Take.*
S. *Spirit.*
S V. *Spirit of Wine.*
S A. *Secundum Artem.*
S SS. *Stratum ſuper Stratum:* Or, *Lay upon Lay.*
V. *Vinum, Wine.*

PHAR-

PHARMACOPOEIA BATEANA.

LIB. I.

Of Compound Internals.

CHAP. I.

Of WATERS.

I. *Aqua Aluminosa*, Alumed Water.

Bate.] Rx *ALUM and White Vitriol ana: mix them together, and boil them in an earthen Vessel, with a gentle Fire, till they become like a Stone: pounder it; and to every spoonful thereof, add boyling Water a quart: dissolve and filter. It is profitable against Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. washing them therewith.*

Salmon.] § 1. If to every pint of this Liquor you add ℥ij. of Spirit of Wine or Brandy, it will be almost of double vertue to that of the prescript.

§ 2. For Spirit of Wine has a wonderful power, being mingled with fit Medicaments to cleanse, purify, heal, and glew together Wounds and Ulcers, especially those of the nervous parts, which it does safely, as we have taught in our *Ars Chirurgica*, lib. 5. cap. 12. Sect. 25, 26, & 35.

§ 3. I know by almost a thousand Experiences, that this Alumed Water, is a most admirable thing against a *Herpes miliaris*, and all manner of *Tettars* and *Ringworms*, or *Serpigines*, and such like breakings out in any part of the Body, tho' of never so many years standing.

§ 4. The way of using it is thus: Put some of it into an earthen Bason, over a Chafing-

diſh of Coals, and with a Cloath let the diſeaſed bathe well the place affected, as hot as they can endure it, for a quarter of an hour or more at a time; and do it two or three times a day, or oftner, as need requires.

§ 5. It will in a ſhort time cure the *Tettar*, let it be never ſo inveterate and rebellious.

§ 6. I cured two Gentlewomen of inveterate *Tettars* herewith, the one of which had been troubled with the diſtemper above twenty years.

§ 7. It is alſo a moſt admirable Injection in a *Virulent Gonorrhœa*, or the *Whites* in Women, Univerſals being premiſed, injecting therewith warm three or four times a day.

§ 8. It is alſo a good Collyrium, curing weeping Eyes, and ſtrengthning them, taking away Clouds, Films, Pearls, *&c.*

II. *Aqua Animalis*, The Animal Water of Horſe-dung.

Bate.] *Take Horſe-turds newly made*, N° *xij. White-wine a Gallon: ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, Parſly-ſeeds, ana* ℥ij. *Grocers Treacle, or Moloſſes*, ℔j. *Polypody of the Oak, Butchers Broom, Liver-wort, ana* M*j. Ginger* ℥iij. *mix and diſtil according to Art with a gentle fire. It prevails againſt Pleuriſies, Pains, Rheumatiſms, &c. Doſe ad* ℥iv. *ſweating upon it.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt Pleuriſies, which is the chief deſign of the Medicine, but alſo againſt the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, as alſo Pains and Stoppages in the Urinary Parts, it diſſolving the mucous Matter to a miracle.

§ 2. It may be given to old or young from ℥ij. ad ℥vj. and may be repeated four times in twenty four hours.

§ 3. But it will be much more effectual, if you add to every Doſe, as it is taken, twenty or twenty five drops of Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, in the Caſe of a Pleuriſy; or fifteen Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* in Nephritick Diſeaſes.

§ 4. ℥vi. of it immediately given upon a Surfeit is an admirable thing, and might ſave the Life of many a poor Creature, which otherwiſe for want of it would be loſt.

III. *Aqua Antiphthiſica*, A Water againſt Phthiſicks.

Bate.] ℞ *The Blood of a Calf new killed, freed from its Fibres, by beating together* ℔iij. *Venice Turpentine ten Ounces; Liquorice not dried* ℔j. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℥xij. *Fat Figs*, N° 100. *Garden Snails*, N° 70. *freſh Orice-roots* ℥vj. *Spaniſh Tobacco cut* ℥ij. *Crums of White-bread* ℔j. *mix and diſtil according to art. Doſe* ℥ij. *with its proper quantity of Oyl ſwimming thereupon, being all mixt together with a Pectoral Syrup, and taken for fifteen days.*

Salmon.] § 1. If this Medicine ſhould receive a gentle Fermentation before Diſtillation, it would be ſo much the better, for by that means the Sulphur of the Fruit and Turpentine, being more intimately

intimately mixt with the Aqueous parts of the Blood and Snails, a more volatile Liquor would come over the helm.

§. 2. Ox Blood, or Sheeps or Lambs-blood, may equally ſerve in the ſame Caſe: But I have found by experience, that *Hogs-blood* exceeds them all.

§ 3. This in ſome Conſtitutions will gently Vomit, and in others cauſe a moſt admirable Expectoration, cleanſing and healing Ulcers in the Lungs to a wonder, and thereby cure Conſumptions, take away Coughs and Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, and Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſe a free breathing.

§. 4. If it is given for the Cure of Ulcers of the Lungs, or Conſumptions, it would be good to mix it with a little *Tincture of Catechu*, made with common Spirit of Wine.

§ 5. But if it is given in Coughs or Pleuriſies, or Obſtructions of the Lungs, then it would be profitable to add to each Doſe ℈j. of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, or *de Cornu Cervi*.

IV. *Aqua Antiſcorbutica*, The Water againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] *Take Leaves of Fumetary, Water-creſſes, Scurvy-graſs both ſorts, Brook-lime. ana M. xij. Harts-tongue, Cichory, Pine-tops, Germander, Horehound, Agrimony, Centory the leſs, ana M. x. mix: Roman Wormwood, Liverwort, ana M. iv. Bryony Roots ℥viij. Roots of Female Ferne, Dock, Bitter-ſweet, inward Bark of the Aſh, ana ℥vj. Aſh-keys ℥iſs. Seeds of Angelica ℥ſs. all being freſh and bruiſed, add Rheniſh-wine* ℔vj. *in which a red hot Iron has been twenty times quenched: Expreſs all ſtrongly out with a Preſs, and diſtil the Liquor in* B. M. (*adding Troches of Capers poudered* ℥vj. *Lime of Mars* ℥iſs.) *to the thickneſs of Honey, the Magma evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract, which keep for the* Antiſcorbutick Extract.

Salmon.] § 1. I think it would be more effectual if *Plantane-leaves and Roots, M. x.* were alſo added, becauſe that Herb is a peculiar thing againſt the Scurvy.

§ 2. It is an excellent Antiſcorbutick, and a Water that may be profitably given in all cold and weak Stomachs, and ſuch as cannot digeſt their Food.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, ſweetens and ſtrengthens the Blood, preſerves its Craſis, and is profitably given not only to young Girls againſt the Greenſickneſs, and in Scorbutick Rheumatiſms, but alſo to aged People, to comfort and ſtrengthen them.

§ 4. Which it effectually does if given ad ℥ij. Morning and Evening, (a little dulcified with white Sugar) for fifteen or twenty days together. Doſe of the Extract ℈ij. ad ℥ij.

V. *Aqua Antiſcorbutica altera*, The other Antiſcorbutick Water. *Micklethw.*

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Aron, Garden Scurvy-graſs, Water-creſſes, common Wormwood, ana M. vj. freſh Orange-peels ℥iv. Nutmegs ℥ij. in-*

fuſe for a Night in a Gallon of Brunſwick Beer or Mum, and diſtil according to Art.

Salmon.] § 1. You may profitably add to the Compoſition *Brook-lime, Rochet, A. M. iij. Muſtard-ſeed, Radiſh-ſeed, ana* ʒiiij.

§ 2. The four Ounces of Orange-peels muſt only be the yellow Rind pared off from the white, which in this caſe is of no great worth.

§ 3. It is a good Antiſcorbutick, given with other things to the ſame intention.

§ 4. It purifies the Maſs of Blood, cures its Diſcraſy, and facilitates its Circulation; and is very profitable for ſuch Women or Maids as have an Obſtruction of their Courſes.

Doſe by it ſelf (ſweetned) is from ʒj. to ʒij. in the Morning faſting; and in obdurate Obſtructions it may be given from ʒij. to ʒiv. either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with a glaſs of White Port Wine.

VI. *Aqua Bechica*, a Water againſt a Cough.

Bate.] *Take Leaves of Ground-Ivy, Colts-foot, Oak of Jeruſalem, ana* ℔iij. *Hyſſop, Roſemary, Penny-Royal, Horehound, ana* ℔iß. *roots of Elecampane and Liquorice, ana* ℔iß. *Orrice Florentine* ʒxij. *Figs cut* ℔iij. *of the beſt Saffron, Anniſeed, ſweet Fennel-ſeed, ana* ʒß. *Spirit of Wine* ℔x. *Fountain Water* ℔48. *digeſt a while, and diſtil by a Veſica* ℔xxiv. *or* xxx. for to make the *Syrupus Tolutanus Magiſtralis.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Title ſhews the chief deſign, as being good againſt Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Ereſt and Lungs, Wheeſings and ſuch like.

§ 2. Doſe à ʒij. ad iv. ſweetned with white Sugar-Candy at Night going to Bed; it may alſo be taken in the day time in like manner, when the Cough proves troubleſome.

§ 3. And it may ſerve for a Vehicle to take Balſams of Sulphur in, or any other Pectoral or Anti-aſthmatick Medicine. However the Preſcript tells you, it is to make the Magiſtral Syrup of *Balſ. de Tolu.*

§ 4. In Coughs or Colds you may mix ʒij. or iij. of it with a Spoonful of *Tincture of Catechu*, and ſo give it in a glaſs of old *Malaga* at Bed-time; or if the Cough is vehement, and there is alſo pain, inſtead of the *Catechu*, you may mix with it 12 or 16 drops of the *Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur.*

§ 5. It is alſo good againſt a *Pleuriſy*, whether *Vera* or *Notha*; but then in this caſe the Doſe is to be mixed with *gut.* 15 or 20 of the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* or *Spirit. de Cornu Cervi.*

VII. *Aqua Benedicta*, the Bleſſed Water.

Bate.] *Take unſlakt Lime* ℔j. *to which affuſe boiling Water* ℔viij. *after the Ebullition is over, and it is ſufficiently ſettled, filter it and keep it for uſe. Doſe* ʒiij. *or iv. thrice a day, or to be uſed as common drink for a Month; being drunk it does*

does much good in many caſes, as in redneſs of the Face, *Puſtules*, &c. *in the King's-Evil, Aſthma, Phthiſick or Conſumption of the Lungs, Empyema, malign Dyſenteries, watery and ſcrophulous Tumors, flux of the Whites, running Gout, Morphew, Freckles, Herpes, Tettars, Gangreens, Oedema, Swellings of the Knees and Shins, common Ulcers, with a Flux of Humors*, &c. *and in the cure of the Diabetes it is a moſt excellent Remedy.*

Salmon.] § 1. If a few *Cloves, Jamaica Pepper*, or *ſome other Spice* be infuſed in it to give it a reliſh, it will be ſo much the better.

§. 2. It is certainly an excellent thing to ſweeten the Blood and Humors, and to abſorb the acid Juices lodging in them, by which means it prevails againſt Heart-burnings, Soreneſs of the Stomach, Griping of the Inteſtines, and ſuch like.

§ 3. You may make an excellent *Injection* for a *Virulent Gonorrhea* with this Water, thus; ℞ *Of this Lime Water* ℥x. *Mercurius dulcis levigated* ℥j. *mix, and ſhake them ſo long together, till the Mercurius dulcis precipitates down to the bottom of a black colour.*

§ 4. This Water is to be injected into the *Yard* with a *Yard Syringe*, or into the *Womb* with a *Womb Syringe*, always ſhaking the Bottle before you put the Syringe into it; and it may be uſed three, four, or ſix times a day, as need requires, letting the Patient make Water before-hand, if occaſion be.

§ 5. It cures alſo Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other Leprous breakings forth, if waſhed therewith, and ſome of the black Pouder ſtrewed thereon.

VIII. *Aqua Benedicta Compoſita*, The Bleſſed Water Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Liquorice* ℥j. *Bark of Saſſafras* ℥ß. *Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* ʒvj. *Aqua Benedicta aforegoing* lbvj. *infuſe without heat for two days, then ſtrain and keep it for uſe. It is better than the former, and more efficacious in ſeveral Caſes.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the afore-named Diſeaſes, but it is alſo an excellent Pectoral, opening Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, ſweetning the acid Humours, and cleanſing the Body of them.

§ 2. And may be of good uſe, to be taken ſome few days before the Exhibition of a Purge or Vomit, for that it not only opens but alſo looſens the tougheſt Humour. Doſe ℥iij. two or three times a day.

§ 3. It is an incomparable Remedy againſt the ſtagnation of the Blood, being given with *Spirit. de Cornu Cervi*, or Spirit of Man's Blood, or Spirit of Millepedes, or Earth-worms, in a Glaſs of Wine.

§ 4. And it will ſerve alſo to all the Intentions and Purpoſes of the former Preſcript, being uſed acccordingly by thoſe directions; and may be profitably uſed againſt Cancerous Tumors and Ulcers.

IX. *Aqua Camphorata*, Camphorated Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Roman Vitriol, fine Bole, ana* ℥iv. *Camphir* ʒj. *mix and make a pouder, of which put* ʒj. *to boiling Water* ℔iv. *remove it from the fire, and let the Fæces ſettle. With this Water, being warmed, waſh any Ulcer: It ſtops all Defluxions, cleanſes, dries, ſtrengthens, faſtens the Teeth, hinders Putrefaction, cures* Ignem ſacrum, *Scabby Hands, and prevails wonderfully againſt Ophthalmies, Epiphora, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes.*

Salmon.] § 1. To reduce the Camphir into ſubtil Pouder, you muſt firſt drop upon it a ſmall quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, ſo with a Knife, or in a little Mortar, you may immediately rub it till it is impalpable, without which you will be troubled to bring it to a fine Pouder.

§ 2. This Water is a good Collyrium, and prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Eyes, taking away Miſts, Clouds, Films, Pearls, Blood-ſhot, or any other Diſtemper which obfuſcates the ſight.

§ 3. It alſo cures Ulcers in the Eyes, by waſhing them therewith two or three times a day; and is a moſt admirable thing againſt Herpes, Tettars, Ring-worms, or other breakings out in any part of the Body.

§ 4. Tho' it may cleanſe and dry Ulcers, and theſe in the Mouth alſo, yet I think it not a very convenient Medicament to be applied often to the Teeth, becauſe all ſorts of *Vitriol* are apt to blacken, diſcolour, or foul the Teeth, *&c.*

X. *Aqua Caryophyllorum*, Water of Clove-Gillyflowers.

Bate.] ℞ *Clove-gillyflowers new gathered* ℔ij. *Dates* ℔j. *Anniſeeds, Liquorice, ana* ʒj. *Lees of Wine* ℔xxiv. *digeſt and diſtil in an Alembick* ℔iv. *to which add Sugar-candy* ℥iv. *and hang it in a Nodule, Cloves* N° *iv. Muſk and Ambergriſe ana gr. v.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Cordial-water, good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Heart, Oppreſſion of the Spirits, Wind, Gripings, and ſuch like; and is very profitable to be given againſt the Plague, and all manner of peſtilential Fevers, proceeding from Putrefaction.

§ 2. It chears the Heart, revives the Spirit, comforts Nature, drives away Melancholy, making merry and pleaſant; but by reaſon of the Muſk, you muſt be cautious not to give it to Women troubled with Vapours or Hyſterick Fits.

§ 3. It ſtrengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Animal Spirits, and is good againſt cold Diſtempers of the Head. Doſe ʒj. in Wine or other convenient Vehicle, upon any Paroxyſm or Fit.

§ 4. As for the Dates, they add nothing to the Virtues of the Water, but are only a Charge; my advice therefore is, to leave the *Dates* out, and to put in inſtead of them, *Jamaica Pepper* ʒiij. *Nutmegs thin ſliced* ʒij. *Caraways*

℥j. *Cloves well bruiſed, Winters Cinnamon, ana* ℥ß.

§ 5. Nor is the *Sugar-Candy* to be put in before diſtillation; but it is to be made into fine Pouder, and put into the bottom of the Receiver, upon which the Water as it diſtils is to fall.

§ 6. Being thus prepared, it is an admirable Stomatick, and wonderful good againſt Sickneſs at Heart, Melancholy, and pernicious Vapors from the Spleen, Reins and Womb.

XI. * *Aqua Cephalica*, A Water for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Male Peony-roots* ℥iv. *Roots of Angelica, Valerian, ana* ℥iß. *of Avens* ℥j. *Leaves of Sage, of Roſemary, Betony, Marjoram, Bawm; Flowers of Lavender, Betony, Peony, Marigolds, Sage, Roſemary, Lilly Convally, of the Tile Tree, ana M. j. Stœchas* ℥iß. *Red Roſes, Cowſlips, ana M. ij. Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders, ana* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* ℥iß. *Galangal* ℥ß. *Cardamoms, Cubebs, ana* ℥iij. *infuſe in the beſt White-wine* ℔xiv. *for ten days, then add of the beſt Cinnamon* ℔j. *digeſt for two days, and diſtil according to Art. It is profitable againſt the intemperature of the Head, Head-ach, &c. Doſe two ſpoonfuls: Let it be drawn up the Noſtrils, bathed well upon the Temples, and places about the Ears, dropt into the Ears, and held in the Mouth: And Lint dipt in it may be applied to the Nape of the Neck: it gives comfort to many, tho' to others it is uſed in vain.*

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt not draw it off to dryneſs, leaſt the Matter taſts of Burning, unleſs you diſtil in *Balneo*, then you may be more ſecure.

§ 2. But if you have not the conveniency of a *Bath*, but muſt make uſe of a Copper *Veſica*, with its Worm, you muſt when you diſtil, add a Gallon of Water; then may you draw off, nearly your whole quantity, or ſo much according to the ſtrength which you deſign it.

§ 3. You may give it from ℥ij. to ℥iv. in any cold Diſtemper of the Head: But in hot Diſtempers it will make the pain worſe.

§ 4. If to the Compoſition you add Winters Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, ana ℥j. Cloves well bruiſed ℥ſs. the Water will be much more Cephalick.

XII. * *Aqua Ceraſorum Compoſita*, Water of Black Cherries compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Cherries with their Stones well bruiſed,* ℔x. *Red Cows Milk new milked, two Gallons: Leaves of Violet, Bramble, Self-heal, Wood-bine, ana M. iv. diſtil according to Art. Doſe half a pint twice a day. It is a moſt powerful Remedy in the Cure of a Tympanites.*

Salmon.] § 1. This ought to be diſtilled in *Balneo*, if you would make the Medicine well; and then you may draw off the matter to dryneſs.

§ 2. The Water is Stomatick and Aſtringent; and is of good uſe for thoſe who have old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, &c. which are hard to Cure.

§ 3. It may be uſed as a Vehicle for moſt other Medicines, eſpecially for ſuch as are appropriated to the Head, Heart, Stomach, and Womb, and is of ſingular Uſe for the Curing of Conſumptions.

XIII. * *Aqua Chalybeata*, Steeled Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars cleanſed* ℥iv. *White-wine* ℔iv. *digeſt in the Sun, ſhaking the Glaſs every day, ſo long till the Wine grows black, and the Mars becomes altered in its colour; then add Juice of freſh Strawberries gently preſſed forth* ℔iv. *Sperma Ceti, Rhubarb, Mummy, ana* ℥ß. *diſtil to dryneſs. Doſe three or four Ounces twice a day in Fiſtula's or Ulcers of the Urinary parts, Apoſtems, Hemorrhoids, Piſſing of Matter, Bruiſes, Coagulated Blood, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicine before Diſtillation, in my Opinion, much better than after, being only filtrated.

§ 2. It cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins to a Miracle, and makes them have a good colour in their Faces, even in three or four times taking, preſently taking away all their faintneſs, weakneſs, and indiſpoſition to ſtir up and down.

§. 3. Doſe ab ℥j. ad ij. in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine.

§ 4. It alſo is good againſt Conſumptions and dries Ulcers and Fiſtula's, wonderfully diſpoſing them to a preſent healing.

§ 5. Being diſtilled, it has ſome of the ſame Virtues, but ſcarcely of half the ſtrength, and therefore is to be given in double the Doſe.

§ 6. But this advantage you have by Diſtillation, that tho' it may not be of half the Vertue, yet it is five times more pleaſant than that undiſtilled. However, The former is preferable; and truly my Experience has confirmed it.

XIV. * *Aqua Chamæmeli Compoſita*, Camomil Water Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Camomil Flowers, M*30. *cut, bruiſe, and infuſe in Water ſtilled from Camomil it ſelf,* ℔x. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔xvj. *digeſt for twenty four hours, then expreſs; and infuſe a ſecond time freſh Flowers M. xx. Expreſs again, and the third time infuſe freſh Flowers M. xij. then add the yellow of Orange-peels freſh* ℥ij. *Pontick or Roman Wormwood, Centory, Penny-royal, Origanum ana M. iiß. Seeds of Dill* ℥ij. *of Aniſe, Fennel, Caraways, Cumin, Carduus Ben. Ladies Thiſtle, ana* ℥iß. *Bay and Juniper-Berries, ana* ℥ß. *Nutmegs* ℥iij. *digeſt a ſufficient time, then diſtil according to Art. It is prevalent againſt Wind, Cholick, Stone, Obſtruction of the Courſes.*

Salmon.] § 1. It warms the Stomach, expels Wind, opens Obſtructions of the Urine, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or other matter

ter ſtopping the Paſſages.

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt Pleuriſies, Stitches, and Pains of the Side, coming from Cold or Wind, or both.

§ 3. Doſe ab ʒj. ad ʒiij. in the Morning Faſting. It is alſo found by experience to be good againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues.

§ 4. It is a ſingular thing againſt Obſtructions of the Spleen, and has been proved to be of good Uſe in Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from Wind and Vapors.

XV. * *Aqua Cinamomi Cardiaca*, Cordial Cinamon Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Borrage freed from its reſidence*, ℔xxiv. *Clove Gilliflowers, or Carnation Pinks, M.ix. Saffron* ℈ij. *of the beſt Cinamon* ℔iß. *Flowers of Borrage Miv. diſtil in* BM. *according to Art. It is profitable againſt Faintings, Swoonings, dejection of Mind*, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt Conſumptions, of what kind ſoever; and may be given in a Hectick, if the Sick drinks plentifully new Cows Milk, and ſometimes a ſweet palatable Lime-water, which extinguiſhes the preternatural heat.

§ 2. Doſe ʒj. or ij. alone or in a proper Vehicle, as Syrup and Water of Elecampane, where there is a vehement Cough; in red Poppy-Water, where pains of the Pleura and Spleen are preſent, *&c.*

§ 3. It expels Wind, and is Cordial, and is profitable to be given in excruciating Torments of the Stomach and Bowels, or where ſharp humors abound.

§ 4. It is a good thing to be given often in the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Spotted, and other malign and peſtilential Fevers.

XVI. *Aqua Cinamomi Hordeata*, Cinamon Water with Barley.

Bate.] ℞ *Barley-Water clarified* ℔viij. *beſt Cinamon* ʒxij. *digeſt and diſtil according to Art. Taken by Spoonfuls with Oxymel of Squils, it is of admirable uſe in Aſthma's.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is Cordial, good againſt Faintings and Swoonings, and has the Vertues of the former, but is thought to be not altogether ſo hot.

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and very much revives the Spirits. Doſe from three ſpoonfuls to ſix, either alone, or in any fit *Vehiculum*.

§ 3. It is uſed more as a Cordial, than in Aſthmatick diſtempers, and is ſingular good for lingring Conſumptions, and where there is a waſting and lowneſs of the Spirits, and a decay of Nature.

§ 4. It is good againſt nauſeouſneſs, loathing of Food, and Vomiting, and is an admirable Stomatick, cauſing a good Appetite and digeſtion.

XVII. *Aqua Cordium Compoſita*, Water of Hearts Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Calves Hearts new killed, and cut into pieces*, N°. vj. *Crums of Bread ſteeped in Cows Milk* ℔j. *Damask Roſe-water, Orange-Flower-water, ana* ℔j. *Citrons ſliced*, N°iij. *Cinamon* ʒiv. *Mace* ʒj. *Gelly of Hartſhorn made with White-*

wine

wine ℔iv. *Lambs and Calves Blood freed from the Fibres, ana* ℔ij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔iij. *mix and diſtil according to Art. It is of admirable uſe againſt Weakneſſes, and a dejection of the Strength.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is given with good ſucceſs in Conſumptions, Pinings, and Decays of Nature, and may be taken Morning, Noon and Night, from two Ounces to four, either alone, or in ſome fit mixture.

§ 2. I have proved it in Conſumptions oftentimes, giving it with *Tinctura Martis*, and by this mixture have done wonders.

§ 3. And ſo mixt, it may be given in Red Poppy-water, as a fit Vehicle, or with *Spiritus Opii*, the making and uſe of which we have declared at large, in *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 58. next following.

§ 4. And being uſed with that *Spiritus Opii*, or with *Spiritus Rhæados Crapularius*, deſcribed in *Sect.* 23 of this Chapter: It is a ſingular good thing againſt Pleuriſies.

XVIII. *Aqua Coſmetica*, The Beautifying Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Calves feet broken*, N°vj. *Mill Duſt* ℥iv. *Pouder of Myrrh* ℥ivſs. *Wine, Milk, ana* ℔iij. *mix and diſtil according to Art. With this the Face is to be waſhed; ſome ſmooth pieces of Alum being firſt ſhaked up and down in it.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some parts of the Alum being diſſolved in the Menſtruum, cauſes it to dry and whiten.

§ 2. It alſo heals Ulcers, dries up Tettars, or other Breakings out in the Skin, taking away Scurff, Morphew, Sun-burnings, and other like Deformities.

§ 3. But it ought to be uſed twice a day; and after the skin has firſt been Bathed for a pretty while, with almoſt ſcalding hot Water, whereby the Pores will be opened, and ſo made the more fit to receive into it the vertues and efficacy of the Medicine.

§ 4. And this may do almoſt as well: ℞ *Milk Water* ℔ij. *ſmooth bits of Alum* N° vj. *or* vij. *weighing in all about half an ounce, which being ſhaked up and down in the Water*, it is then to be uſed as the former.

§ 5. Some add Juice of Limons to it, to make it more effectual; others *Saccharum Saturni, q. s.* but this laſt is chiefly of Uſe, where there are great Heats in the Face.

XIX. * *Aqua Crinalis*, A Water for the Hair.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Flies*, [or rather Bees] ℥iv. *Honey* ℔j. *Milk* ℔ij. *mix and diſtil, Secundum Artem.* Beſides, that it wonderfully helps in an *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair; it is very good againſt Deafneſs, being dropt into the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. If you infuſe Pouder of *Pomegranate-peels* in it after Diſtillation, it will be more powerful to hinder a falling of the Hair.

§ 2. Alſo if you infuſe therein *Black Pepper* ℥j. to ℔j. of the Water, it will be of more than

tre'le

treble ſtrength in cauſing Hair to grow upon bald places.

§ 3. And if you infuſe *Ant Eggs* in it, being firſt bruiſed, it will be more prevalent againſt Deafneſs and thickneſs of Hearing; all which things you may uſe according to your diſcretion.

XX. **Aqua Cucumerum Compoſita*, Water of Cucumers compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Garden Cucumbers* ℔iv. *White-wine* ℔vj. *Bean Cods* ℔iß. *Leaves and Roots of Reſtharrow* ℔j. *Juniper-Berries* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* No 21. *Parſly-ſeeds* ℥iv. *Seeds of white Saxafrage* ℥iß. *Flowers of Broom M.* viij. *of Elder, of white dead Nettles, ana M.* vj. *diſtilled according to Art to dryneſs.* Doſe ℥ij. every Morning to expel the Stone and Gravel, or Sand, Pills made of Cypreſs Turpentine being premiſed.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give before-hand the *Pilulæ Diureticæ Cloſſæi*, deſcribed in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 2. *cap.*23. § 3.

§ 2. Or theſe following; ℞ *Cypreß Turpentine* ℥ij. *Aniſeeds, Caraways in fine Pouder, ana, enough to make it up into Pills*; of which the Sick may take from ʒj. ad ij. every Night going to Bed; for ſome time, drinking after it, the Water in the Preſcript.

§ 3. Theſe things thus jointly uſed, prevail alſo againſt the Scurvy and Dropſy, and all other ill habits of Body.

§ 4. If to the Compoſition you add Leaves of the biting Arſmart ℔iij. or Onions chopt ſmall, ℔iß. the Receipt will be much the better.

§ 5. The Doſe may be from ℥ij. to ℥iv. according to the Age of the Patient, and exigency of the Diſeaſe.

XXI. *Aqua Cynosbati Compoſita*, Water of Hipps compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Hipps, or Fruit of the wild Bryar, bruiſed Seeds and all,* ℥vj. *Seeds of Radiſhes* ℥ß. *of Parſly* ℥j. *of Saxifrage* ℥ij. *Roots of white Saxifrage* ℥j. *Liquorice* ℥iij. *of Althæa* ℥vj. *Whey* ℔x. *mix, and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe ℥iv. twice a day, with Syrup of Marſhmallows and Purſlane, the Conſerve of the Pulp of the Hipps being premiſed.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtilled in BM. to dryneſs; otherwiſe, if in a Copper Veſica with its Alembick, you muſt add Water ℔iv. or vj. and then draw but half off to avoid burning.

§ 2. It is a good thing againſt Sand, Gravel, or mucous Matter obſtructing the paſſages of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 3. It is ſaid to Cure a Strangury or Diſury, from what Cauſes ſoever, except that from a great and hard Stone in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 4. It is a good thing to open Obſtructions, expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, eaſe Cholick Pains, and facilitate the Birth of a Woman in Labour, eſpecially being mixt with *Powers of Penny-royal.*

XXII. *Aqua*

XXII. *Aqua Digitalis*, Water of Fox-Glove.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Fox-Glove* ℥xij. *Liquorice* ℥iv. *Aniſeeds* ℥ij. *Strong Beer* ℔xij. *ferment it nineteen days, and diſtil it according to Art.* It is an admirable Anti-aſthmatick, and is powerful to cauſe expectoration: Doſe ſome ſpoonfuls often.

Salmon.] § 1. It takes away Wheeſings and Shortneſs of Breath, and is prevalent againſt moſt Diſtempers of the Lungs, which obſtruct or hinder Breathing.

§ 2. Doſe ℥j. ad ij. in which ten or twelve drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack may be mixt: thus taken it is good againſt Quinſies, Pleuriſies, and the like.

§ 3. If you give the *Syrup of Fox-Gloves* with this Water, it moſt effectually Cures Conſumptions; I have done ſuch great Cures by it thus given in Conſumptive People, and ſuch as have been given over as uncurable, as have put me into an amazement.

§ 4. But then it is to be continued, and given for ſome conſiderable time, till it is manifeſt the Obſtructions cauſing the Conſumption are perfectly removed, and the Patient evidently regains fleſh and ſtrength.

XXIII. *Aqua Embryonum*, a Water to preſerve the Child in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Eringo-roots* ℔j. *Dates* ℔ß. *Sweet Almonds* ℥iv. *all being bruiſed and brought into a pulp, add Nutmegs* ℥iij. *Mace* ℥ß. *Barley, Cinamon-water* ℔iß. *Spaniſh Wine, Baum-water, ana* ℔ij. *mix, and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe ℥ij. thrice a day with Sugar Pearled; an Electuary made of Conſerve of Red Roſes, Clove-gilliflowers, preſerved Nutmegs, Pouder of Ivory and Pearl, *&c.* being premiſed.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine daily taken, nouriſhes the Child in the Womb, and prevents Miſcarriage where it is feared, as alſo in ſuch as are accuſtomed to it.

§ 2. It is Cordial alſo, and reſtores in Conſumptions.

§ 3. If you diſtil in BM. you may draw off to dryneſs; otherwiſe you muſt add Water to prevent burning.

§ 4. In Caſes of Miſcarriage, you may give it thus: ℞ *Tincture of Catechu* (made with common Spirit of Wine) ℥ß. *of this Water, from* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iv. Mix for a Doſe, to be given Morning and Evening.

§ 5. Or you may give it mixt with a proportional quantity of Red Poppy-water, or *Spiritus Opii*, eſpecially if the Woman has any bearing down, or pains in the lower part of her Belly, or any ſhow of her Courſes.

XXIV. * *Aqua Epidemica*, The Plague-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Celandine, Roſemary, Rue, Sage, Mugwort, Worm-wood, Pimpernel, Dragons, Scabiouſe, Agrimony, Bawm, Scordium, leſſer Centory, Carduus Ben. Betony, Roſ. Solis, ana*

ana M.ij. Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Gentian, Zedoary, Liquorice, ana ℥j. macerate in White-wine ℔viij, *for two days, then diſtil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may diſtil in BM. to dryneſs; otherwiſe if in a Copper Veſica, you muſt add Water to prevent the Empyreuma.

§ 2. This Water is profitable againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all manner of malign and peſtilential Fevers, *&c.*

§ 3. It may either be given alone from ℥ij. ad ℥iv. or uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines for the ſame intention, in letting the ſick be in bed, and ſweating well upon it.

§ 4. In my Opinion, if three or four good large Limons were thin ſliced and put (after Diſtillation) into the Water, it would be ſo much the better.

§ 5. For that the particles of that acid Juice, certainly deſtroys all the *Vermiculi*, or *Miaſmata*, which are the Progenerators of the Plague, or Peſtilence; and alſo more powerfully overcome it when the Infection is begun.

§ 6. For this reaſon it is, Vinegar is put into almoſt all our Plague-Waters, by *Sylvius*, *Barbet*, and others of the more learned Phyſicians.

§. 7. Alſo if to the Compoſition you ſhould add *Jamaica Pepper bruiſed* ℥v. *Winters Cinamon bruiſed* ℥iij. the Medicament would be very much the better.

XXV. * *Aqua Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Centory the leſs, M. viij. Wormwood, Featherfew, Cink-foil, Marigolds, Tormentil, Green Tobacco, Sorrel, Carduus Ben. Dragons, Camomil, Germander, ana M.vj. Dandelon M.xij. bruiſe them all, and add to them White-wine* ℔iv. *and diſtil according to Art. To the diſtilled Water affuſe new Herbs, digeſt and diſtil to dryneſs. In the diſtilled Water infuſe Roots of white Dittany, of Tormentil, ana ℥iß. Seeds of Citrons, of Carduus Ben. of Carduus Mariæ, of Sorrel, ana ℥ij. Leaves of Scordium, Goats Rue, ana M.iv. then diſtil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Water is profitable againſt all manner of Fevers, whether continent, continual, or intermitting, commonly called Agues.

§ 2. You may either diſtil in a Copper Veſica, adding a convenient quantity of Water to keep it from burning, or diſtil in a Glaſs Body in BM. then may you diſtil to dryneſs.

§ 3. This Water is alſo good for a cold and weak Stomach, fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart and ſuch like.

§ 4. Doſe two, four, or ſix ſpoonfuls, according to the Age, Sex, and as neceſſity requires.

XXVI. *Aqua Formicarum*, Water of Piſmires.

℞ Bate.] ℞ *Of the larger Piſmires (gathered in* May *or* June) ℔j.

℔j. *Honey* ℔ij. *Spring-water* ℔j. *mix, and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe one Spoonful. It provokes Vomiting, and cures Tertian Agues.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be diſtilled in a Glaſs Body in *Balneo*; otherwiſe, if in a Copper Veſica tinn'd within, you muſt not draw off much above a quart, leaſt the Water taſts of burning, and ſo the Medicine be ſpoiled.

§ 2. If it be fermented before Diſtillation, it will make an *Aqua Magnanimitatis*, which will be good againſt Melancholy, Sadneſs, and dejectedneſs of Mind.

§ 3. If this Water is mixed with *Powers of Vipers* (gut. 30. to ʒſs. of the Water) it powerfully removes impotency, tho' of long ſtanding; but they muſt be thus uſed for ſome conſiderable time.

§ 4. Alſo the Inſtruments of Generation ought to be anointed daily Morning and Evening with this Oyl: ℞ *Oyl of Ben* ʒiv. *Chimical Oyls of Saſſafras, Pulegium, Origanum, Savin, Limons, Lavender, ana* ʒß. *mix them for uſe.*

XXVII. *Aqua Fortis Duplex*, Double Aqua Fortis, or Diſſolvent of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Vitriol, ana: diſtilled by a Retort according to Art. It diſſolves Silver and Copper.*

Salmon.] § 1. Filings of Venus or Luna in Leaves may be diſſolved by this Water: which being diſſolved, the Water may be ſeparated by BM. and the Calx of Luna, *&c.* will remain at bottom.

§ 2. If you diſſolve the Calx again in double the quantity of freſh AF. abſtracting, and putting on freſh continually, you will at length find the Metal reduced to an Oyl at bottom.

§ 3. For the freſh AF. does every time divide the Metalline Particles into infinitely finer and finer Atoms, till at length they become as it were a perfect Oyl, according to the Opinion of *Paracelſus.*

XXVIII. *Aqua Fortis Aluminata*, Aqua Fortis made with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum, Nitre, ana* ℔j. *Vitriol* ℔ß. *mix and diſtil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is to be diſtilled by a Retort, as the former, and ſerves for the ſame uſes.

§ 2. But this is much better for ſome work than the former, for that it blacks not ſo much as that does; as in the diſſolving of Pearls or Corals.

§ 3. It is alſo better for the diſſolving of Silver in order to the making its Cryſtals for the *Pilulæ Lunares*, which ſee in its proper place.

XXIX. *Aqua Herpetica*, A Water againſt Tettars, Ring-worms, Itch, Scabs, Herpes, *&c.*

Bate.] ℞ *Roch Alum* ʒj. *White Vitriol* ʒij. *beſt White-wine Vinegar* ℔j. *freſh Roots of Elecampane* ʒij. *Leaves of Green Tobacco, M.* j. *boil to the conſumption of a third part, ſtrain,*

ſtrain, and add burnt Vitriol ʒß. *mix, and keep it for uſe.* Cloths being wet in a ſufficient quantity of this Water, are to be laid upon the *Herpes*, and permitted to dry on, four times, *viz.* till (the Scabs yet ſticking on) a new skin be generated underneath.

Salmon.] § 1. It not only cures *Herpes*, but alſo Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other breakings out of the skin.

§ 2. And I heard a certain Lady ſay (who conſtantly uſed it) that it will take away Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, Sun-burning, Tannings, and ſuch like Deformities.

§ 3. You may either uſe it with a Cloth, as aforeſaid, or only by bathing the parts affected ſeveral times a day, but then you muſt be ſure, to let it be always very hot when you uſe it, ſo will it do five times more good than if you ſhould uſe it cold; becauſe hot it the better opens the pores, and penetrates the skin.

§ 4. If you ſteep good Virginia Tobacco in the Water, and then uſe it for the purpoſes ſpecified, it will be much more effectual to all the intentions for which it is deſigned.

§ 5. You may regulate the Proportions thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℔ij. *Tobacco groſly cut, ſtalks and all* ʒij. *Infuſe in a gentle Balneo* 48 *hours, and keep it for uſe upon the fæces.*

XXX. * *Aqua Hirundinum*, Water of Swallows.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Swallows* N° 40. *Caſtoreum* ʒj. *White-wine* ℔iij. *diſtil.* It prevails admirably in cure of the Epilepſy.

Salmon.] § 1. If you diſtil in BM. to dryneſs, and cohobate four or five ſeveral times, your Water will be ſo much the ſtronger and better.

§ 2. For at length by many Cohobations, the Volatile Salt will in ſome meaſure aſcend and mix with the Water, which at the firſt diſtillation it will not.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing indeed in the cure of the Epilepſy: Doſe ab ʒj. ad ʒiij. every Morning for forty days together.

§ 4. And if in every Doſe iv. or vj. Grains of *Sal Volatile Cranii Humani* be added the Medicine will be ſo much the better.

§ 5. You may give it either alone, or in Black-cherry-water, or Peony Water, Simple or Compound.

XXXI. * *Aqua Hormini Compoſita*, Water of Clary Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of freſh Clary bruiſed, M. xij. Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *diſtil to dryneſs: to the diſtilled Water put freſh Clary, M. x. Flowers of Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, M. vj. and diſtil a ſecond time: repeat the affuſion and diſtillation with freſh Herbs and Flowers, adding alſo Nutmegs* ʒj. *the Liquor diſtilling is to be received in a Glaſs upon double refined Sugar* ʒvj. *Ambergrieſe gr. iij. tyed up in a Rag, and hung within the Vial.* It is of great uſe (among young and tender Women) for preventing Abortion; it alſo ſtops the Whites.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt diſtil it every time in a Glaſs Body, in BM. it being digeſted or macerated twenty four hours before diſtillation; and then you muſt draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire.

§ 2. It is good for the intention: But if you put into every quart of the Water *Catechu* in fine Pouder ℥ij. and ſo make a Tincture, it will be ten times ſtronger to all the purpoſes aforementioned, and will alſo ſtop the moſt violent flux of the Terms.

§ 3. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls at Night; but it is better to give it in *Red Poppy-water*, or with *Spiritus Opii*, than to give it alone.

§ 4. And ſo uſed, it is much more prevalent in all the Caſes aforementioned, eſpecially where any pains or bearings down are preſent, or any ſhow of the Terms; and thoſe Women which thus uſe it according to my directions, I am ſure will give me thanks for this my advice.

XXXII. * *Aqua Hungarica*, The Queen of *Hungary*'s Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Roſemary Flowers* ℔ij. *Alcohol of Wine*, i. e. *the higheſt and beſt rectified Spirit* ℔iij. *digeſt and diſtil*, *S. A.* It prevails againſt the running Gout and Sciatica. Doſe to one ſpoonful twice a Week. The Face and parts affected may be daily waſhed therewith; it may alſo be drawn up the Noſtrils, as in the uſe of the *Aqua Cephalica*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of ſingular good uſe againſt Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, the Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, Head-ach, and indeed moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

§ 2. It may be outwardly Bathed upon the part twice a day (for it is a neat and cleanly Medicine) as alſo drawn up the Noſtrils againſt the Vertigo, Head-ach, Megrim, *&c.*

§. 3. Inwardly it may be taken againſt all the ſame Diſeaſes, as alſo againſt dimneſs of ſight, cloudineſs of Eyes, and even blindneſs it ſelf, where it proceeds from an inward cauſe.

§ 4. Nor do I believe there is any better ſpecifick in the World, againſt weakneſs of the ſight, hurt of the Optick Nerves and Palſies, than this very Water is.

§ 5. But it ought to be taken every day about a ſpoonful at a time in a Glaſs of pure Ale or Wine, or ſome other convenient Vehicle, as Black-cherry-water, *Aqua Lactis*, *&c.* for a quarter of a year together, or more; yea, half a year if need requires.

§ 6. In external pains of the Gout, Sciatica, *&c.* as alſo in vehement Cholicks (for which it is an admirable thing) it will be much more powerful, if you add to it (to every quart of the Water) ℥ij. of the beſt Camphir; and then to Bathe the place affected therewith.

§ 7. As alſo to take a ſpoonful of it at a time, in a Glaſs of Sack, in the moſt excruciating Cholick.

§ 8. This

§ 8. This Water is a thing I have uſed many years in my practiſe, and have found it of ſingular uſe to a great number of Diſeaſes, more than I have here time to enumerate. I always keep great quantities of it by me, and have ſent it through the Nation, to the moſt conſiderable Perſons of the Kingdom, Ladies of Quality, Phyſicians, Chirurgians, *&c.*

§ 9. Thoſe who deſire it, may be ſupplied with what quantities they pleaſe, as good as can be made by Art, at very reaſonable Rates.

§ 10. It is good alſo to preſerve againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, Plague, or Peſtilence, and other infectious Diſeaſes.

XXXIII. *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, Milk-water reſiſting Poyſon.

Bate.] *Meadſweet*, *Carduus Ben. Goats Rue, ana M. vj. Mint, common Wormwood, ana M. v. Rue M. iij. Angelica M. ij. being bruiſed, add new Milk three Gallons, mix and diſtil in a common Still.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is better if it be diſtilled in a common Veſica tinn'd within, with a very gentle Fire, but much better if it be diſtilled in a Glaſs Body in BM. for then you may diſtil to dryneſs, and never hazard an Empyreuma, or taſte of burning.

§ 2. The intention of this Medicine is to be uſed as a general Vehicle to take many other Medicines in, it being much better and pleaſanter than Beer, Ale, Wine, Water, Broaths, or Poſſet-drinks.

§ 3. However it is good againſt Poyſon, the biting of Venemous Creatures; and is many times uſed to quench thirſt in Violent, Continual, and Burning, or Malignant Fevers, where other Liquors being given would be prejudicial. Doſe ℥ij. ad vj.

XXXIV. * *Aqua Lactis Cardiaca*, A Cordial Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Sweet-ſcented Apples (as Pippins and Pearmains) with their peels and kernels* ℔xij. *Bawm, Scordium, ana M. x. Zedoary, Tormentil, ana* ℥viij. *new Milk* ℔x. *mix and diſtil S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtilled as we have before directed; and then you have a pleaſant Cordial Water to be uſed as a Vehicle to give any Cordial Medicines in, againſt fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, and other Diſtempers of the *Præcordia.*

§ 2. Thus: ℞ *Of this Water à* ℥ij. *ad* iv. *plus minus, Cinamon-water* ℥iij. *Tincture of Coral* ℥j. *Confectio Alkermes* ℈ij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, q. s. mix* for a Cordial Draught.

§ 3. If to the Compoſition you add *Angelica, Borrage, Bugloſs, ana M. vj. Cucumbers (if in ſeaſon)* ℔j. the Water will be much more Cordial and Pleaſant.

§ 4. Beſides, it will be an excellent Antiſcorbutick; and may be given to Children in the Gripes, and vehement Torſions, of the Guts, Convulſions, Conſumptions, Rickets, *&c.*

XXXV. * *Aqua Lactis Nephritica*, Nephritick Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Althæa, Pellitory of the Wall, Cleavers, ana M.iv. Roots of Althæa* ℥xij. *Liquorice* ℥iij. *of White Saxifrage* ℥iv. *new Milk* ℔xij. *mix and diſtil, S. A.* Or thus: ℞ *Whites of Eggs, with the ſhells, (the yolks being taken away)* N°*xxiv. beat them well together, then add Milk warm from the Cow* ℔viij. *mix and diſtil according to Art, with a gentle fire.* Doſe half a Pint every Morning, for fifteen or twenty days; and afterwards once or twice a Month, or for two or three days together, about the New and Full Moons.

Salmon.] § 1. This is chiefly to be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Nephritick Medicines in, after this manner: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iv. *ad* viij. *Oleum Tartari per deliquium* ℥iij. *Pouder of Winter-Cherries* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 2. This Water ought to be diſtilled in a Glaſs Body in BM. and then you may diſtil to dryneſs, otherwiſe it is impoſſible to avoid an *Empyreuma.*

§ 3. If to either of the Preſcripts you add, *Parſly M.* viij. *Biting Arſmart, M.* vij. *Winter-cherries* ℔j. *Daucus-ſeeds, Onion-ſeeds, ana* ℥vj. *and then diſtil as directed*, the Medicament will be the more powerful to the deſigned Intention.

§ 4. Alſo it would be good after diſtillation, to put into the Water the Aſhes of the Feces, well calcin'd, for thereby the ſaline parts of the Ingredients will be communicated thereto, which otherwiſe it would want.

XXXVI. * *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis*, A Pectoral Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Snails bruiſed* ℔j. *Hogs-blood* ℔ij. *Maiden-hair, Ground-Ivy, ana M.*iij. *Harts-tongue, M.* ij. *Liquorice, Aniſeeds, ana* ℥iij. *Jujubs, Raiſons, ana* ℥iv. *Milk warm from the Cow,* ℔xij. *mix and diſtil S. A.* It is a good Pulmonick, profitable againſt the Phthiſick, Conſumption, Pining, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In my opinion, if *Sal Armoniack* ℥vj. be added and diſſolved in the Milk and Hogs-blood, and then diſtilled, it will be much more powerful to the purpoſe intended.

§ 2. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Shortneſs of Breath, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

§ 3. You may give it from an Ounce to ℥iij. eſpecially mixt with ſome pectoral Syrup; and is uſed as a Vehiculum to convey any Pectoral Medicine down the Throat in.

§ 4. Or it may be preſcribed thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Violets* ℥ij. *Spirit of Hartſhorn, gut* 25. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Paroxyſm, and at other times, Morning and Evening.

XXXVII. * *Aqua Lactis Scorbutica*, Milk-water againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvy-graſs, greater Houſleek, ana M.*xij. *Water-creſſes,*

creſſes, Brook-lime, Graſs, ana M. vj. Chervil M. iv. Milk warm from the Cow ℔xij. *mix and diſtil S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. Diſtil in a Glaſs Body in BM. The Title ſhews the uſe: Doſe ʒiv. or more at a time, every Morning faſting.

§ 2. But its chief deſign is to be a Vehicle to convey other Antiſcorbutick Medicines in.

§ 3. One of the greateſt Antiſcorbuticks in the Republick of Medicine is the greater *Plantane*, and not inferior to that, is our common *Cucumber*, and therefore they ought to be added to the Compoſition.

§ 4. You may take *Plantane M. viij. Cucumbers* ℔iij. *Winter-cherries* ℔j. *Horſe-Radiſhes ſcraped* ʒiij. *which mix with the other Ingredients.*

XXXVIII. *Aqua Lamii Compoſita*, Water of Dead Nettles Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of the White Arch-Angel M. x. Comfrey M. viij. Clary M. iv. Dates* N° 24. *Nutmegs* ʒiij. *Caſſia Ligna* ʒj. *Wine and Milk, ana* ℔vj. *mix and diſtil to drineſs.* It is uſed in the over-flowing or flux of the Whites in Women; Doſe ʒiv. at a time.

Salmon.] § 1. If you diſtil to drineſs, you muſt do it in a double Veſſel, to avoid burning.

§ 2. And if to every quart of Water you add ʒij. of the beſt *Catechu* in fine pouder, it will be much more powerful to the end deſigned.

§ 3. The Water will extract a good Tincture from the *Earth*, and make it an excellent Medicine againſt the over-flowing of the Terms alſo, or any inward Flux of Blood, ſpitting of Blood, piſſing Blood, *&c.*

§ 4. Whereby it will be prevalent againſt Conſumptions, Phthiſicks, violent Coughs, Catarrhs, or any Flux of Humours.

§ 5. The Tincture may be given ab ʒj. ad ʒiij. at Night going to Bed in a Draught of Ale.

XXXIX. * *Aqua Melluminata*, Honeyed-water Alumed.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Oak, Ribwort, Bramble, Straw-berries, Cinquefoil, Bugloſs, Yarrow, Woodbine, Sage, Roſemary, red Roſes, ana M. ij. Chips of Guajacum* ʒiv. *Rhodium* ʒij. *Roots of Biſtort* ʒj. *Sulphur Vive* ʒiß. *Vitriol* ʒj. *Alum* ʒiv. *Honey* ℔ß. *Water* ℔viij. *boil to the conſumption of one half, ſtrain, and the faces being ſettled, you may keep it for a year.* It is uſed with *Oyl of Sulphur*, for to cure Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums: with *Flowers of Nitre* it is the beſt Remedy againſt Puſtules.

Salmon. § 1. Beſides what the Author has preſcribed it for, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt all manner of Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, or other like breakings out, proceeding from a virulent, ſalt, and ſharp Humour.

§ 2. But this you muſt obſerve in the uſe of it, that the Patient muſt Bathe with it for a quarter of an hour, or more, at a time, as hot as they can endure it, elſe it will not ſo effectually anſwer the intention.

XL. *Aqua Mercurialis*, Water of Mercury ſublimate.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of White Lillies* ℥ij. *Spring-water, q. s. boil and ſtrain to* lbj. *of which add, bitter Almonds blanched* ℥ij. *make an Emulſion. In this diſſolve (by grinding in a Glaſs Mortar) Mercury ſublimate* ℥ij. *and make a moſt White Water*, S. A. It takes away redeſs and puſtules in the Face, for which it is a moſt certain Cure: touch the places often with the Water, drop by drop at a time, and drying it always with a Rag.

Salmon.] § 1. This Water ſeems to whiten at firſt, and without doubt it is of good uſe, if wiſely uſed, to take away the defilements of the skin.

§ 2. But it ought to be uſed with caution and diſcretion, and not for a conſtancy, leaſt the infinitely ſmall particles of the Mercury ſhould by degrees, in length of time, inſinuate themſelves into the fleſh, and in proceſs of the uſe corrupt the Bone.

§ 3. For an ordinary uſe, and with much leſs danger, the Water of the *Gryphs Mercurii* is much better to be uſed, which is thus made:

§ 4. ℞ *Sublimate* ℥j. *in fine pouder: Water boiling hot* lbiv. *put the Water upon the Mercury, in a White-ware Baſon, and diſſolve; or diſſolve by boiling in an earthen Pipkin: then precipitate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium: the Mercury being fallen, decant the Water for uſe.*

§ 5. It is admirable to waſh any old Sore or running Ulcer withal, and to bring it to a ſpeedy healing; and to cleanſe and beautify the skin, and take away the deformities thereof.

XLI. *Aqua Odorifera*, Sweet, *or* Perfumed Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Oranges and Limons, ana* N°vj. *Roots of Florentine, Orrice, white Sanders, Cinnamon, ana* ℥ij. *Mace, Cloves, ana* ℥vj. *Flowers of Lavender, M.iv. of Roman Camomil and Roſemary, ana M.ij. Leaves of Marjoram M.ij. Baſil M.iij. Styrax Calamit*, ℥iij. *Benjamin* ℥v. *Damask Roſes M.xv. round Cyperus* ℥ſs. *Fountain-water* lbxxx. *diſtil all in an Alembick according to Art, drawing off only the firſt* lbxv. *to every pint of which add (tied up in a Nodule) the beſt Musk, gr. ij.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Musk* ought to be mixt with a third part of a Volatile Sulphur, ſuch as is in that of *Civit*, to open its Body, adding a few drops of *Juice of Limons*, to make it exert its odour more powerfully, thus:

§ 2. ℞ *Musk. gr. ix. Civit gr. iij. grind them together on a Stone or in a ſmall glaſs Mortar, to which add Juice of Limons gut. iij. or iv.*

§ 3. This being put in a Nodule, will ſweeten or perfume twice the quantity of Water that the Musk will do alone: and will make almoſt an incredible Odour.

§ 4. The Water it ſelf is uſed as a Perfume, or it may be uſed in place of Roſe-water.

§ 5. And is a moſt excellent Vehicle to make any Cordial Julep

lep up withal, for it admirably comforts and recreates the Animal Spirits.

XLII. * *Aqua Omnium Florum*, All Flower-water.

Bate.] *It is made of Cows-dung gathered in* May, *adding to it a third of White-wine, and then diſtilled.* Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Cows-dung, Snails with their Shells bruiſed, ana, mix and diſtil in a common Still.* This Water is ſaid to be good againſt the Gout, running Gout, Rheumatiſm, Stone, Stoppage of Urine, *&c.* being very effectual: Doſe ℥iv. at a time.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Water of general tendency, being a Spirit extracted from the Sulphur of Plants in general.

§ 2. It is not only good againſt the afore-named Diſeaſes, but a moſt excellent thing againſt the *Scurvy* in particular, as alſo againſt the *Palſy*, and other Diſtempers of the Nerves, Blood, and Humours.

§ 3. There was a certain Woman, who from the moſt obſcure Fortune ſet up for a Doctreſs, and undertook the Cure of all Diſeaſes with this only Remedy, or rather the ſame worſe made; and from the ſtate of a Beggar became Miſtreſs of more than Twenty thouſand pounds.

§ 4. This ſhe gave in all Diſtempers and againſt all Diſeaſes; and ſo happy and ſucceſsful ſhe was, that ſhe cured almoſt all ſuch who were given over by others for uncurable, and it was rare that any thing came under her hands that miſcarried.

§ 5. This was her Catholicon, this her excellent ſecret, by which ſhe did ſuch wonders in the Art of Phyſick: ℞ *Freſh Cows-dung gathered in the morning*, ℔xij. *Spring or River-water* ℔xx. *mix and digeſt twenty four hours; let it ſettle, and then decant the clear brown Tincture.*

§ 6. It is without doubt a good thing, and ſo much the better, becauſe of its general tendency, and being conſtantly uſed with ſuch an approved ſucceſs.

§ 7. By reaſon it is extracted from Cows-dung, it has a pretty kind of ſweet ſcent, as if it was perfumed with *Muſk*, or ſome other odoriferous thing.

§ 8. Her uſual proportions and way of giving it was thus: She ordered the Patient to take about five or ſix Ounces in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed; and if the Diſeaſe was rebellious or ſtubborn, as much half an hour, or an hour before Dinner.

§ 9. And if there was any external affect, to Bathe the part two or three times a day therewith very hot, for a quarter of an hour at a time.

§ 10. By this only, and alone thing and method, ſhe did even almoſt incredible things. 'Tis true, the Medicine is but a mean thing, but not to be deſpiſed.

XLIII. *Aqua Ophthalmica*, Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water from Gum Guajacum, diſtilled by Retort in Aſhes, mixt with Brick-duſt, with a moderate Fire; the Oyl being ſeparated, and the Water being rectified, and mixed with white Roſe-water*, S.A. It is a moſt excellent Remedy in Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the acid Water of the Gum, which being rectified is to be mixed with its equal weight or quantity of the Roſe-water, or double or tripple quantity, according as the Patient is leſs able to endure the pain and ſmarting.

§ 2. And with which the Eyes are to be waſhed two, three, or four times a day, and at Night going to bed, after waſhing, a little Virgin-honey is to be put into them.

§ 3. It will be good to diſſolve in this flegm of Gum Guajaci, Roch Alum, *in every pint of the Water, of the Alum* ℥ij. *and of White Vitriol* ℥ß. by which it will be made more effectual.

§ 4. Theſe things being diſſolved in it, it is to ſettle for fourteen days, and then to be eaſily decanted from the feces, and filtered through brown Paper; and ſo to ſtand again to ſettle, and be decanted, that all the Terrene Particles may be perfectly ſeparated, and the Water becomes purely clear; and then it will be an admirable thing indeed.

§ 5. It may be uſed three, four, or five times a day, as you ſee the vehemency of the Diſtemper requires; it ſtrengthens the part, and ſtops all ſorts of defluxions into the ſame.

XLIV. * *Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina*, The Sapphirine Eye-water.

Bate.] *It is made of Water of Calx Vivæ* ℔j. *Sal Armoniack* ℥iij. *put and kept in a Copper Baſon, till it acquires a Sapphirine Colour, and then to be filtred for uſe.* It is invented for various Diſeaſes of the Eyes, three or four drops at a time being put into them: all ſorts of Ulcers, defluxions of Humors, Rheums, Puſtules, Suffuſions or Cataracts, *&c.* are cured herewith.

Salmon.] § 1. All the difficulty in this Recipe, is to find out the juſt proportion of the Lime to the Water, to make the Water of a juſt ſtrength, which becauſe ſome may be ignorant of, we ſhall here ſet down.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick-lime* ℔iij. *put it into a large Veſſel, upon which affuſe three Gallons of hot Water gradatim, ſtirring the Lime till it is diſſolved in the Water: ſtir it often with a wooden Spatula, that the Volatile Salt may diſſolve and mix with the Water: let it ſettle for ſome hours, then decant the clear, which filter, and keep for the uſe aforeſaid, cloſe ſtopt.*

§ 3. This is a moſt incomparable Water for moſt Diſeaſes of the Eyes, it cures Ophthalmies, or Blood-ſhot, Clouds, Films, Pearls, or

or what other matter ſoever, which obſtructs or hinders the ſight.

§ 4. It cures ſores, ulcerated, rheumy or running Eyes, and has in a ſhort time made thoſe ſee, which have for ſome years been in a manner quite blind.

§ 5. I cannot enough praiſe it, but it ought to be eſteemed as a Jewel. See the preparation in other proportions in our *Druggiſt's Shop*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *Sect.* 15.

XLV. * *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, of round Birthwort, ana* ℥iij. *of our Orrice, or Flower-de-luce* ℥iß. *of Florentine Orrice, Parſly, Fennel, Liquorice, ana* ℥j. *Green Tobacco M. iv. Scabiouſe, Veronica, Coltsfoot, Hyſſop, Horehound, Maidenhair, Carduus Ben. ana M. j. Jujubes, Sebeſtens, ana* N° *xxx. Figs, Dates, ana* N° *xvj. Seeds of Tobacco* ℥iij. *of Nigella* ℥j. *of Nettles, of Creſſes, Muſtard-ſeed, Linſeed, ana* ℥ij. *Bay-berries* ℥vj. *Powder of Guajacum* ℥viij. *Venice Turpentine (diſſolved in the Yolks of Eggs)* ℥iiß. *White-wine* lbxvj. *digeſt three days, and diſtil S. A. In the time of the diſtilling, let Hog-lice bruiſed* N° 60. *be tied up in a Rag, and hung by a Thread in the Receiver.* It is a very powerful thing againſt Aſthma's, Dyſpnœa's, Coughs, and tartarous Diſeaſes of the Lungs and Reins, *&c.* Doſe two Ounces twice or thrice a day, out of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. All the Ingredients are to be gotten Green that can be, and then the whole Matter or Compoſitum is to be digeſted a day or two before diſtillation, in order to a previous fermentation.

§ 2. which done, you may diſtil either in BM. or a Copper *Veſica* tinn'd within, drawing off only lbviij. ſo will you have a fine and ſpiritous Liquor, good for all the intentions propoſed.

§ 3. But if you draw off to dryneſs, you will have a double Liquor. 1. An Etherial Oyl; 2. A weak Water; which may be ſeparated and kept apart.

§ 4. But the firſt way will be the beſt, in which the Liquor will be united into one; for otherwiſe you muſt draw off the Water again, or rectify it, ſeparating the fine Spirit from the inconſiderable Water.

§ 5. Then you muſt joyn the Spirit with the Oyl, and unite them by a third diſtillation; all which is a great deal of trouble.

§ 6. It is an excellent thing againſt Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, given as directed for a Month together. If it be well made and ſpiritous, you will find from half an Ounce to one Ounce, to be Doſe large enough.

XLVI. * *Aqua Perſicariæ compoſita*, Arſmart Water compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh ſpotted Arſmart* lbiij. *Pellitory of the Wall,*

Purſlain, Bean-cods, ana ℔j. *bruiſe them, and add Milk new or hot from the Cow* ℔viij. *mix and diſtil S. A.* It is a great Arcanum againſt the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Doſe four Ounces twice a day with Honey, for twenty ſix days together.

Salmon.] § 1. You may keep and uſe this Water as a general Vehicle, to convey all Nephriticks and Lithontripticks in, it being an excellent thing indeed againſt the Stone and Gravel, or any obſtruction of mucous ſlime, or any other Matter afflicting the Reins and Bladder, alone it may be given to ſix Ounces.

§ 2. The Compoſitum is imperfect without the addition of *Parſly, Saxifrage, ana* ℔ij*ß. Daucus-ſeeds, Onion-ſeeds, Winter-cherries, ana* ʒviij.

§ 3. Being thus prepared it is of double ſtrength, and of excellent uſe to the purpoſes intended; and tho' it is generally uſed as a Vehicle to other Lithontripticks; yet I have often known it to be profitably given alone, and therefore here commend it to my Country-men.

XLVII. * *Aqua Picarum compoſita*, Water of Magpies compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Young Magpies* N°vj. *White Dung of a Peacock* ℔ß. *Miſceltoe of the Oak, Male Peony-roots, ana* ʒv. *Freſh Cowſlip-Flowers* ℔j. *White and Spaniſh-wine, ana* ℔v. *infuſe and diſtil, S. A.* Doſe ʒiv. Morning and Evening, in the laſt days before the Full and New Moons. It is an eminent Remedy againſt the Epilepſy.

Salmon.] § 1. If you diſtil to drineſs, it muſt be in a double Veſſel in BM, and cohobate three or four times: otherwiſe, if in a Copper *Veſica*, you muſt add White-wine, Water, *ana* ℔iij. more, and then draw off the firſt five or ſix Pints.

§ 2. It is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, and almoſt all Diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves, Palſies, *&c.*

§ 3. And may be uſed as a general Vehicle to convey other Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick Medicines in.

§ 4. You may give it thus: ℞ of this Water ʒiv. Powers of Amber, Powers of Gum Guajacum *ana gut.* x. mix for a Doſe, to be given Morning and Evening for a month together.

XLVIII. * *Aqua Pneumonica*, A Water expelling Wind.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of the beſt Tobacco, outward Rind or Peel of Oranges, ana* ʒiv. *Winters Cinamon* ʒvj. *Aniſeeds* ʒiſs. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔iſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *digeſt and diſtil in a Glaſs Still.* In the Cholick, excruciating pains of the Stomach, want of Appetite, *&c.* it is an approved Cure. Doſe one ſpoonful before eating.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtilled in BM. with great care; 'tis an excellent Carminative, and Anticholick, giving eaſe in thoſe moſt intolerable pains, almoſt upon the ſpot.

§ 2. ℞ *Of*

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Water a ſpoonful, Blood red Tincture of Opium, made with Juice of Sevil Oranges, gut. xx. ad xxx. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥ß. *Powers of Aniſe, Caraways, Juniper-berries, ana gut.* 25. *Guttæ Vitæ* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe.* Give this in extremity it will not fail of its deſired end.

XLIX. *Aqua Prolifica*, The Water making Fruitful.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Angelica hull'd,* ℔ß. *ſweet Fennel-ſeed, Liquorice, ana* ℥iv. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℔j. *Leaves of Mugwort, Baum, ana M. iv. Carduus Ben. Penny-royal, ana M. ij. Seed of Amomum* ℥iv. *Wine Milk, ana* ℔vj. *mix and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe ℥iv. (*præmiſſis, præmittendis*) with Tincture of Juniper ʒj. and Syrup of the Juyce of Sage two ſpoonfuls, morning and night (℈ij. of the Pouder of the Seeds of Hartwort, or Baſtard Lovage, mixt with Sugar of Roſes, being given before.)

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt diſtil in B. M. and draw off to dryneſs.

§ 2. It is given to cure Barrenneſs in Women, and make Fruitful. It ſweetens the Blood, and deſtroys the Scorbutick Acidities, which hinder the breeding of good Seed.

§ 3. And being given at a convenient time (after the exhibition of the ℈ij. of the *Hart-wort-ſeeds*) it is ſaid to provoke the Terms, and effectually cleanſe the Womb of its impurities, which hinder Generation.

§ 4. Sometimes it is alſo profitable given againſt Hyſterick Fits: and may be uſed as a Vehicle for other things of like nature.

§ 5. To help *Impotency* in Men you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iv. *Powers of Vipers* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given Morning and Evening for Thirty or Forty days.

L. *Aqua Regia*, The diſſolvent of Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Sal Ammoniacum, ana in a Glaſs Retort ſufficiently large, placed in Sand, diſtilling S. A. with the ſecond degree of Fire.* It diſſolves Gold.

Salmon.] § 1. This is *Baſil Valentine's Aqua Regia*; but that you might the better and more conveniently draw off the Spirit, you ought to add Pouder or Calx of Flints, *viz.* to the *Nitre and Sal Armoniack, ana* ℔ij. *Pouder of Flints* ℔iij. and to diſtil by a red hot tubulated Retort.

§ 2. But the ordinary way is by an Iron Pot, on which is placed an earthen Cover like an Alembick with a Beak, ſet in a naked Fire with a large Receiver.

§ 3. This Water diſſolves Gold, and after many Cohobations will reduce it to an Oyl, and carry it with it, over the Helm into the Receiver.

§ 4. Through the manifold Cohobations, the *Sol* becomes volatized, and is made to yield a blood red Tincture in rectified Spirit,

Spirit of Wine, if you proceed Phyloſophically.

§ 5. Which is the higheſt of Cordials, and may be given ſome drops at a time, in a Glaſs of Sack, or other Wine againſt Faintings, Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Trembling, Plague, Peſtilential Fevers, Meaſles, Small-pox, *&c.*

LI. *Aqua Salivalis*, The Salivating or Spitting Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury ſublimate*, *Venice Treacle*, *Zedoary*, *Cinnamon*, *ana* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥ſs. *Fountain-water* ℔iiſs. *mix*, *and infuſe ſome days.*

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Water is to *ſalivate* with, in order to the cure of the *Lues Venerea*, or other Relicks of that filthy Diſeaſe.

§ 2. You may give, one, two, or three ſpoonfuls at a time (according as the ſtrength and condition of your patient may be) and ſo to diminiſh or increaſe the Doſe, (as you find it inclines your Patient to Vomit or not Vomit) a ſpoonful at a time, continuing the ſame with an encreaſe of the Doſe, till you find the Gums to begin to ſwell, and the Mouth to be ſore.

§ 3. When you ſee the Flux to ariſe, you may deſiſt the Exhibition, till you ſee with what force and vigour it comes on; if freely and briskly, give no more; but if dull and ſlow, you muſt yet continue it a Doſe, or two, or more, till you ſee it is likely to effect what you deſire.

§ 4. Which when done, and the *Salivation* becomes laudable, you muſt let it continue ſo long as your reaſon, and neceſſity of your Patient may require, following the methodical Rules of a Salivation.

§ 5. The exact Doſe, in order to a *Salivation* cannot be preſcribed, that you muſt find out by your Practice and continual Experience; for that the Conſtitutions of Bodies do ſo vaſtly differ.

§ 6. The continual giving of one or two Spoonfuls at a time, will make ſome Perſons flux; while others ſhall take three, four, or five, and it ſhall do almoſt nothing at all, ſcarcely make their Gums ſore or ſwell.

§ 7. Therefore in this thing you ought to be guided according to the Nature, Strength, and Conſtitution of the Sick.

§ 8. You may exhibit it in a *Decoction of Sarſaparilla*, or *thin Water-gruel*, or other convenient Vehicle, which is free from any thing of ſharpneſs, nor is apt to grow ſowre in the Stomach after it is taken.

§ 9. For Liquors which are acid, or apt to turn acid in the Stomach, may provoke the Mercury to a ſtrange kind of Violence; which by the ſoftneſs and ſweetneſs of the Vehicle, would have otherwiſe been kind and mild enough.

§ 10. Some give this Medicine *Dieteticall*y, and every day for a Month or two together, and with good ſucceſs: but that muſt be after you have obſerved what Doſe may be given without enclining the Gums to ſwell, which a prudent Man will ſoon be informed of. The following Water is a good Vehicle for the Exhibition of it in.

LII. *Aqua*

LII. *Aqua Sarſæ Compoſita*, Compound Water of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla, choice China, ana* ℥xij. *Lignum Guajacum* ℔ij. *Bark of the ſame, Saſſafras, ana* ℥iv. *White Sanders, Coriander-ſeed, ana* ℥iſs. *Liquorice* ℥vj. *White-wine* ℔xxiv. *Barley-water* ℔xvj. *digeſt for ſome time, then draw off per* Veſicam ℔xxiv. *what remains ſtrain out, and evaporate in Balneo Mar. to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, S. A.*

Salmon. § 1. This Water is an Antidote againſt the *French* Diſeaſe, and all its Concomitants and Symptoms, and may be given dietetically every day, in order to the cure of that Diſeaſe, from ℥iv. ad ℥vj.

§ 2. It is good alſo againſt Surfeits, the Scurvy, Dropſy and Gout, for that it ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and the whole Nervous Syſtem, ſweetens the Blood, taking away all its ſharpneſs and acidities.

§ 3. It is alſo a good Vehicle to convey the former Medicine in, whether you intend it as a Flux, or to uſe it only as a Diet.

§ 4. The Extract may be given à ℥j. ad ℥ij. or more, in ſome of the ſame Water, for the ſame purpoſes and intentions, chiefly at Night going to Bed, and ſo to ſweat upon it.

LIII. * *Aqua Senelorum Compoſita*, Water of Haws Compound.]

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Haws, freed from their Stalks, two Gallons: bruiſe them well, and add to them Roots of Althæa, Liquorice, ana* ℥viij. *of Reſt-harrow* ℥iij. *Leaves of Parietary, Winter-cherries, ana* ℥xij. *Mint, M. ij. Seeds of common Daucus* ℥iv. *of Coriander* ℥ij. *Milk warm from the Cow* ℔xij. *mix and diſtil, S. A.* Doſe ℥iv. ſweetned with Syrup. de Althæa, *&c.* It is an excellent thing againſt the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtilled in M. B. to dryneſs, and if it was ſeveral times cohobated, it would be yet better.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Water from* ℥iv. *ad* vj. *Spirit of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds* ʒvj. *Powder of Winter-cherries* ℈j. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Stone, Gravel, Heats, Pain, and all Obſtructions of Urine.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Water ad* ℥vj. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *ad* iij. *Salt of Broom* ℈j. *Powder of Winter-Cherries gr.* xvj. *mix* for a Doſe for the ſame purpoſe.

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iv. *Powers of Juniper Berries* ʒij. *Powder of Sows* ℈j. *mix* for a Doſe.

LIV. *Aqua Siphylica*, The Pocky Water, or Water againſt the French-Pox.

Bate.] ℞ *Chips of Guajacum* ℔iſs. *put them in new well wrought Beer or Ale* ℔ij. *digeſt in Aſhes for three days, and diſtil to dryneſs.* Doſe ℥j. in a fit Vehicle againſt the French-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt diſtil it in a Glaſs Retort, in Sand or Aſhes

Aſhes to drineſs, ſo will you have a Spirit of Guajacum joined with the Spirit of the Beer or Ale, which will be profitable againſt the Lues, and its retaining Symptoms given to one Ounce or more, in four Ounces of the *Aqua Sarſæ Compoſita*, aforegoing.

§ 2. This Water is better made thus: ℞ *Raſpings of Guajacum* ℔ij*ſs. Liquorice bruiſed* ℥vj. *Rhubarb thin ſliced* ℥iv. *Salt or Vitriol of Mars* ℥ij. *new well wrought Beer or Ale* ℔iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix and digeſt in a gentle heat, for ten days, ſhaking the glaſs twice a day: Then letting all ſettle for four or five days, decant the clear Infuſion, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. It may be given from one Ounce to two Ounces, thus: ℞ *Pure Lime-water not made ſtrong,* ℥iv. *of this Infuſion* ℥iſs. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given Morning, Noon, and Night.

LV. *Aqua Stimmios Sulphurata*, The Sulphurated Water: or Glaſs of Antimony and Nitre.

Bate.] *It is made of Antimony, Nitre, and Sulphur, ana, diſtilled into a Liquor, filtrated and rectified according to Art.* Doſe ſo much as may give the Liquor a convenient acidity. It opens Obſtructions, and is a noble Diuretick and Diaphoretick.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtilled in a tubulated Retort, into a very large Glaſs Receiver, having Water in it, ſo will the Volatile Spirits of the Ingredients impregnate the Water with ſuch a Gaſs or Volatility, that it will be as uneaſy to be ſmelt to, as Spirit, or Volatile Sal Ammoniack, and with a very pleaſing acidity.

§ 2. If you diſtil in a tubulated Retort, into Water, *&c.* you muſt put in the Ingredients being in Pouder by ſpoonfuls into the Retort, being red hot, and then immediately to ſtop the Pipe, ſo will the matter be preſently calcined, and the Receiver filled with cloudy Vapours, which mixing with the Water, the Receiver will preſently be clear again; then put in more of your Pouder, repeating this work ſo long as it laſts.

§ 3. Before you begin your Diſtillation, be ſure that the neck of the Retort be well luted into the Receiver, leſt the fumes ſhould come forth and do you a miſchief.

§ 4. You ought not to filter it, becauſe of its Volatility, for that will much impair the Medicine. But the Water into which the Gaſs is diſtilled, ought to be filtred before-hand, that the Medicament may be very clear and pure.

§ 5. In this Preparation the *Nitre* opens the Body of the *Antimony*, and the *Sulphur* fixes its Emetick quality.

§ 6. Without the help of the *Nitre* the Spirit would difficultly come forth, for cloſing the Tube of the Retort, the *Sulphur* would be ſtifled; but the *Nitre* being fixed by it, ceaſes not to burn till all is conſumed.

§ 7. It is an *Ens primum* of the three matters conjoyned, is a famous

mous Antiſcorbutick, and Antiarthritick.

§ 8. It is alſo a Preſervative againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Meaſles, Small-pox, or any other malign Fever, extinguiſhing the preternatural heat upon the ſpot, purifying the Blood, and all the other Juyces.

§ 9. It opens all Obſtructions whatſoever in the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gall, Meſentery, Womb, Hypochonders, Bowels, and other organick Parts, provokes the Terms, and cures the Green-ſickneſs and Cholick.

§ 10. But all theſe things it does more powerfully, if it be impregnated with the Cryſtals or Salt of Mars, or a Tincture be made therewith, of the Filings of Iron; you have then a Medicine great indeed, with which you may be certain to do wonders.

LVI. *Aqua Styptica*, The Styptick Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Collothar, burnt Allum, White Sugar-candy, ana* ℥j. *Boy's Urine, Red Roſe-water, ana* ℥j. *Plantane-water* ℥iv. *digeſt, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a moſt excellent Styptick, and ſtops bleeding in any part, being applied with ſtuphs, or the like, for ſome time. This following poſſibly may not be inferiour to any.

§ 2. ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol, Roch Alum, ana* ℔ſs. *Phlegm of Vitriol* ℔iv. *boil to the diſſolution; being cold, filtrate it, and ſeparate it from the Chryſtals; and to every pound of the Water, add Oyl of Vitriol* ℥j. *mix, and keep it for uſe.* It has the ſame Virtues with the former, but much more powerful.

§ 3. Our Authors being Injected into the Yard with a Yard Syringe, or into the Womb, with a Womb Syringe (Univerſals being firſt premiſed) it has been found by daily experience to cure a Gonorrhæa in Men, and a Running, or the Whites in Women.

§ 4. It ought to be uſed as the Exigency may require, either two, three, four, or ſix times a day, and after making Water, (if the Patient has occaſion to Piſs) otherwiſe Piſſing after the Uſe of it deſtroys the effect of the Medicament.

LVII. *Stypticum Regis*, The Royal Styptick of King *Charles* II.

Bate.] ℞ *To Vitriol diſſolved, filtrated, precipitated with Spirit of Vinegar, edulcated and dried, affuſe Oyl of Vitriol, and diſtil by a Retort to dryneſs. The* Caput Mortuum *digeſt with Spirit of Wine, filter warm, and abſtract: diſſolve the Salt remaining in the bottom, with four times its weight of Water, by digeſtion, and the Styptick is done.* Its uſe is both internal and external; Doſe gut. 10, 20, *&c.* in all ſorts of Hæmorrhagies, or Bleedings.

Salmon.] § 1. The firſt part of the Preſcript, is only an artificial Method, teaching you how to make *Spirit of Vitriol*, which is poſſibly better than the ordinary Method.

§ 2. The

§ 2. The whole in ſhort is this: *You muſt firſt extract a Salt out of the* Caput Mortuum *of Vitriol, with Spirit of Wine: This Salt you muſt diſſolve in four times its weight of fair Water, and your Styptick is made.*

§ 3. This is the *great Styptick* which made ſuch a noiſe in the World, and for the knowledge of which K. *Charles* II. gave a vaſt Sum of Money.

§ 4. It is not only a great Styptick, as to the ſtopping of violent Hemorrhagies, but a moſt excellent Vulnerary, poſſibly one of the beſt yet known in the World.

§ 5. In Spittings of Blood, bloody Fluxes (Univerſals being premiſed) violent Fluxes of the Terms, piſſing Blood; it is a noble *Arcanum*, and upon an exigency worth a whole Apothecaries Shop.

§ 6. It may be uſed in all the Caſes for which the former is good, and prevails admirably (being uſed with a prudent hand) in the Cure of virulent Gonorrhæa's, whether in Men or Women.

LVIII. * *Aqua Tuſſilaginis Compoſita*, Water of Colts-foot Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Herb Gerrard, Hyſſop, ana* ℥viij. *Flowers of Colts-foot* ℥xxiv. *Liquorice* ℥iv. *Aniſeeds* ℥iij. *Raiſons* lbj. *ſtrong Beer* lbxij. *mix and diſtil S. A.* It prevails againſt a Pleuriſy, Empyema, or Inflammation of the Lungs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may diſtil in a Copper Veſica, with a gentle Fire, and draw off eight Pounds, or in a Glaſs Body in B.M. and diſtil to drineſs: but the firſt will be the ſtronger, as having leſs of Flegm in it.

§ 2. It is indeed an excellent thing againſt moſt Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, where there is any ſtoppage, ſhortneſs of breath, difficulty of breathing, pain, ſtitch, ſwelling of the Pleura, or the like. Doſe *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 3. Or you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥j. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or of Harts-horn gut.* xxx. *Black Cherry-water* ℥iij. *white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe.*

LIX. * *Aqua Venuſtatis*, The Beautifying Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mint Water* lbj. *fine common Salt* ℥iſs. *boyl and ſcum it.* It is to waſh the Face with after the Small-pox; it alſo takes away Scurf and Itch.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent ſort of Salt Brine, which may be uſeful in the caſe preſcribed.

§ 2. But it is of known efficacy being uſed almoſt ſcalding hot, againſt Kibes in the Feet and Toes, not broken, which the Vulgar call Bloody-falls.

§ 3. If you diſſolve in it Roch Alum ℥ſs. it will be much better to all the intentions; but you muſt Note, that it muſt be always uſed *very hot*, otherwiſe it will have but ſmall effects.

LX. *Aqua*

LX. *Aqua Vermifuga*, A Water killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mercury well cleanſed* ℥j. *Water of Graſs and Purſlane, ana* ℥iv. *digeſt two hours, often, and ſtrongly ſtirring of it; afterwards decant the Water, ſtraining it, and leaving the Mercury in the Veſſel.* It is given three ſpoonfuls at a time, thrice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. The better way is to put Mercury ℥viij. with any proper Water ℔iij. or more, into a large Glaſs, and being cloſe ſtopt, to ſhake it for three or four hours together; then to digeſt it in a gentle heat for a Week, more or leſs, or otherwiſe to boil it for two or three hours, by which means the Water will be better impregnated.

§ 2. It is a known Remedy for killing Worms of all ſorts; and may be given with all the ſafety imaginable.

§ 3. Or what is better, ℞ *Of our Hercules* ℥iv. *fair Water, White-wine, ana* ℔j. *mix and ſhake them well together, and digeſt in a very gentle heat for fourteen days; then decant the clear as you need it for uſe.*

LXI. *Aqua Vulneraria*, The Wound-water. Sir *Ken. Digby.*

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Vitriol* ℥ſs. *pure Nitre* ℥ij. *put upon it Fountain-water ſix Gallons, digeſt and let it ſtand ſtill for forty eight hours: then with a Syphon (without troubling the ſubſiding matter) draw off the Water.* Doſe half a pint or a pint, twice or thrice a day. It immediately and effectually cures Wounds or Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Nitre* is chiefly put in, to cauſe an exquiſite ſubſiſtence of the diſſolved matter, that the Water might be perfectly clear.

§ 2. It is doubtleſs an excellent thing for the curing of any Wound or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 3. And ſince *Vitriol* (in the *Sympathetick Pouder*) has ſuch a mighty power and force, that it is able to cure Wounds at a diſtance; yea, at a very great diſtance; it is much more reaſonable, being taken into the Body, and received into the maſs of Blood, and thereby into all the parts of the whole Body, that it ſhould perform the ſame thing more powerfully, and with more ſingular advantages.

§ 4. This Water drunk for ſome Months together, is ſaid perfectly to cure the Leproſy, Scurff, Morphew, and ſuch like defilements of the skin.

LXII. *Aqua Abſinthii Compoſita* Wormwood Water Compound.

†] ℞ *The outward freſh rinds of Limons* ℔iſs. *Orange-peels* ℔j. *Tops of dried Wormwood, Winters Cinnamon, ana* ℔ſs. *Flowers of Camomil* ℥iv. *Leſſer Cardamoms not husked, Cloves, Cubebs, Camel's Hay, ana* ℥j. *Cinamon, Nutmegs, Caraways, ana* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔xij. *Spring-water (or Wormwood-water,*

water, drawn off a ſecond time from the fæces) gal. ivſs. digeſt for three days, then diſtil in B. M. to drineſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Stomach-water, and a good Cordial, prevalent againſt Faintings and Swooning Fits, Cholick, Wind in the Bowels, and ſuch like.

§ 2. It is alſo a ſpecifick againſt the Scurvy, very much ſweetning the Blood; and an admirable Surfeit-water, being given to ℥j. or more, either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 3. You may uſe it thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥ij. *Mint-water* ℥vj. *Syrup of Limons* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe.*

LXIII. *Aqua Alexiteria*, The Water reſiſting Poyſon.

†] ℞ *Juniper-berries* ℔iij. *Zedoary, Myrrh, Seeds of Angelica, ana* ℥ix. *Dittany of Creet, Virginia Snakeroot, ana* ℥vj. *Saffron* ℥iſs. *Spirit of Wine gall. iiſs. Aqua Proalexiteria gall. ivſs. infuſe warm for three days, then diſtil in B. M. to drineſs. A ſecond Alexiterick Water is made by affuſing ſimple Water upon the fæces, and diſtilling it; and afterwards mixing it with an equal part of the* Aqua Alexiteria

Salmon.] § 1. It is profitable againſt the Plague, Meaſles, Small-pox, and all manner of malign and peſtilential Fevers, the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures.

§ 2. And it may be given either alone to one Ounce or two, or mixt with any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. It prevails alſo againſt Faintings, Swoonings, or any other Diſtemper or Sickneſs of the Stomach and Heart.

§ 4. If ſix good Limons ſliced be added to the Compoſition, the Water will be of almoſt double worth; for the Reaſons we formerly expreſſed, at *Sect.* 24. aforegoing.

LXIV. *Aqua Chamæmeli compoſita*, Camomil Water compound.

†] *Tops of Wormwood* ℥viij. *Flowers of Camomil, Nutmegs, ana* ℔j. *Spirit of Wine a Gallon; ſimple diſtilled Camomil Water (or fair Water) Gal. 6. infuſe for three days, then diſtil in B. M. to dryneſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. Being diſtilled according to this Preſcript, the Water will be very low and ſmall, and the Oyl of both the Camomil Flowers and Nutmegs will ſwim a-top, which ought to be ſeparated for other uſes; and the Water kept for a Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Nephritick Vehicle.

§ 2. But if you will diſtil ſo, as to have the Oily parts to be joined with the ſpirituous; you muſt put only Spirit of Wine in a four-fold quantity, which you may in B. M. draw off to drineſs, cohobating three or four times.

§ 3. Or you may diſtil in a Copper Veſica, adding Water Gall. j. and drawing off to drineſs with a very gentle heat, which you may cohobate as before, three,

† four,

four, or five ſeveral times, drawing off in the laſt diſtillation only the compleat quantity of the Spirit of Wine.

§ 4. In every diſtillation or cohobation, you will have more or leſs of the Oyl to ariſe, which you muſt after every cohobation ſeparate and keep by it ſelf.

§. 5. Laſtly, Having ſeparated the pure high rectified fine Spirit from its phlegmy parts, you are to joyn the Volatil Oyl, (gathered upon each Diſtillation and Cohobation) with the ſaid Spirits, and mix, and diſtil them together.

§ 6. So will they be united, and become one ſubtil, volatile, ſpirituous and congenerous Medicine, having a thouſand times more virtue and power than that produced by the Preſcript. It is a great Cephalick and Cordial. Doſe two Drams.

LXV. *Aqua Cochleariæ compoſita*, Scurvy-graſs Water Compound.

† ℞ *Garden Scurvy-graſs* ℔xxx. *Horſe-Radiſh-roots cut into thin ſlices* ℔vj. *fair Water, Gall.* iij. *infuſe warm for twenty four hours: Then draw off three Gallons of Water.*

Salmon.] § 1. This ought to have a different diſtillation from that of Aromaticks, for as Scurvy-graſs, *&c.* abounds with more volatile Spirits, and more volatile Salts, ſo it admits of leſs fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menſtruum, (ſtronger than common Water) which may attract, diſſolve, and joyn with the eſſential parts of the Ingredients, and carry them along with it in diſtillation, without changing their Natures and Virtues.

§ 2. For this purpoſe you may uſe ſtrong *March Beer*, clear and well made Rheniſh Wine, Cyder, Perry, Mead, as alſo Spirit of Wine, *&c.* as proper Menſtruums.

§3. ℞ *Of the Ingredients as much as you pleaſe, which ſhred ſmall, put them into a Copper Veſica, tinned within, and affuſe thereon of ſome of the former Liquors, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients, four or five Inches, then digeſt twenty four hours, and diſtil through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the ſpirituous and volatile parts may aſcend, continuing the diſtillation till the falling drops are almoſt inſipid.*

§ 4. *To this Water put the ſame quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, and its equal weight of Wine, digeſt and diſtil again, as aforeſaid: The diſtillation being over, put in again freſh Herbs, pouring in upon them the laſt diſtilled Liquor, which digeſt and diſtil as aforeſaid, repeating this diſtillation ſo long, till the Spirit is ſtrong enough.*

§ 5. *This done, rectify the Spirit in B. M. keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile Salt, and aſcends firſt, apart by its ſelf: and the remaining ſpirituous Water by it ſelf, continuing the diſtillation till the drops are almoſt inſipid.*

§ 6. All theſe Liquors are eſſentially good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, and Gout, as alſo againſt the Cholick, Rheumatiſms, Surfeits, and other like general Diſtempers, which will hardly admit of any ſingular name or denomination.

§ 7. Doſe of the Water in the Preſcript one Ounce, or more, in a Glaſs of Ale, or other proper Vehicle. But of the ſulphurous Spirit abounding with Volatile Salt, à gut. 20 ad 40. in Ale or Wine, as aforeſaid: And of the ſpirituous Water following it ℥j. ad ij. continuing their uſe for ſome Weeks.

LXVI. *Aqua Cordialis*, The Cordial Water.

† ℞ *The outward rind of Limons freſh*, ℥iv. *of Oranges* ℥iij. *Cinamon* ℥ij. *Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander, ana* ℥j. *Cubebs* ℥vj. *Cloves, Seeds of Carduus ben. Cardamoms unhuskt, ana* ℥ſs. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *Fountain-water* ℔xij. *infuſe and diſtil according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to diſtil in B. M. to drineſs, and to cohobate two or three times, drawing off the laſt time only twelve pound of the Water.

§ 2. Or you may diſtil in a Copper Veſica, drawing about ten pound, which you muſt dulcify, (if you would make it pleaſant to the taſte) with a ſmall quantity of Syrup of Damask Roſe-water, made with double refined Sugar in the heat of a Bath.

§ 3. Doſe from one Ounce to two, either alone, or in any proper Vehicle, againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitations, and ſickneſs of the Heart and Stomach.

§ 4. It is good againſt the Plague, Peſtilence, and all manner of malign Fevers, in which laſt caſes it ought to be given in ſome cooling Vehicle, with three or four drops of Spirit of Sulphur in it.

LXVII. *Aqua Lenitiva*, The Lenitive, or Looſening Water.

† ℞ *Figs, Althæa Roots, ana* ℔ij. *Liquorice, Florentine Orrice, ana* ℔j. *Flowers of Elder dried* ℥iij. *infuſe in Spring or Fountain-water, Gal. v. and add Styrax Calamita* ℥iij. *Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Aniſeeds, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, ana* ℥ß. *infuſed in Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *Oyl of bitter Almonds* ℥vj. *mix, digeſt and diſtil in an Alembick according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. It opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and other *Viſcera*, ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and other parts, and may be given ab ℥iij. ad vj. being deſign'd, as I ſuppoſe, only for a Vehicle to convey any Lenitive Purge in, down into the Body.

§ 2. Of it ſelf it Purges not, nor can it any ways looſen the Belly: Nor do I ſee for what reaſon the *Oyl of Almonds* is added, for it is ſcarcely poſſible to be brought over the Helm in an Alembick; which yet, if it could be done, will be but the ſame thing it was before, and not in the leaſt

†

leaſt mix with the Water, but only ſwim upon it.

§ 3. The Oyl, it is true, may be impregnated with ſome of the Virtues of the Ingredients, which being ſeparated from the Fæces, may be of good uſe in Lenitive Clyſters, ℥j. of the Oyl, to ℔j. of ſome Lenitive Decoction.

§ 4. Or the Water may be uſed inſtead of Broth, Poſſet-drink, or Decoctions, in this manner: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥xij. *of brown Sugar* ℥iv. *of the aforementioned Oyl* ℥j. *mix for a Clyſter, and exhibit it Blood-warm.*

LXVIII. *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

†] ℞ *Figs* ℔vj. *Roots of Elecampane, Liquorice, ana* ℔iij. *Florentine Orrice* ℔ij. *Anniſeeds, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, ana* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine gal. iiſs. Aquæ Pectoralis, (or Fountain-water mixt in equal parts, with the ſaid Aq. Pectoralis) gal. iv℔. infuſe warm for three days, then diſtil to drineſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be diſtilled in B. M. to avoid an *Empyreuma*. Doſe an Ounce at a time, more or leſs, in any Cough, Cold, Soreneſs of the Breſt and Stomach, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, or any obſtruction of the Lungs.

§ 2. Your beſt way of exhibiting of it will be thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥j. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ß. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack, gut.* xvj *mix for a Doſe.* Which may be repeated twice or thrice a day.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥vj. *Spirit of Hartſhorn, gut.* 20. *Guttæ Vitæ noſt. gut.* 15. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Bed-time every Night.

§ 4. Or, ℞ *Of this Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Violets, and Syrup of red Poppies, ana* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Hartſhorn* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe.*

LXIX. *Aqua Propectoralis*, The Water for making the Pectoral Water with.

†] ℞ *Oak of Jeruſalem, Coltsfoot, Ground Ivy, ana* ℔vj. *Horehound, Penny-royal, Hyſſop, Roſemary, ana* ℔iij. *Fountain-water twelve Gallons, infuſe warm for three days, and then diſtil in an Alembick, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. Being a little fermented in that three days with *Sugar*, or *Meluſſos*, added in a fit quantity, *viz.* one Pound to a Gallon of Water, you will have a ſmall Spirit, or rather Water, fit for that purpoſe it is deſigned for; and may ſerve for a Vehicle for other Medicines.

§ 2. It is beſt diſtilled in B.M. to drineſs, and then the Water to be put upon new Ingredients, and this to be repeated again the third time.

§ 3. The Title ſhews you its Uſe, which is for making the former Pectoral Water; but of it ſelf it is ſingular good to open Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, help Coughs, and cauſe free breathing, being given ſweetned with *Syrups of Limons and red Poppies.*

LXX. *Aqua Proalexiteria*, The Water for making the Alexiterick Water with.

†] ℞ *Green Walnuts* ℔xxxv. *or in number* 400. *freſh Roots of the Butterburr* ℔xij. *of Maſterwort* ℔iv. *of Valerian, Elecampane, Flowers freſh gathered of Marigolds, Leaves of Scordium, Bawm, Centory the leſs, ana* ℔vj. *Wormwood, Rue, ana* ℔iſs. *fair Water, gal.* xviij. *infuſe warm for three days, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, till you have drawn forth all the vertue, but having a care to avoid burning: you may draw off from gall.* xij. *to* xv.

Salmon.] § 1. It will be beſt in this as in the former, to add to every Gallon of Water half a pound of courſe Sugar or Meloſſos to cauſe a fermentation, and then in B. M. with a Worm to diſtil to dryneſs.

§ 2. Otherwiſe in an Alembick, you muſt not draw off above twelve Gallons of the Water.

§ 3. Beſides the purpoſe for which it is deſigned, which is the making of the *Aqua Alexiteria* aforegoing, it may indifferently ſerve for a Vehicle to convey any Cordial Medicine or Antifebritick in.

CHAP. II.

Of SPIRITS.

I. *Spiritus Alkermes*, Spirit of Alkermes.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirits of Cinamon, of Citrons, of black Cherries, of Roſemary Flowers, ana* ℥iv. *Juice of Kermes* ℥ij. *mix them very well, filtrate through brown Paper, and add of the beſt white Sugar-candy,* ℥ij. *Leaves of Gold,* N° 10. *mix them S. A. For the Rich ſome add the Spirit of Ambergriſe* ℥ij. It diſcuſſes ſharp Vapours, recreates the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; gives relief and comfort to Women in Labour.

Salmon.] § 1. This is properly a mixture or compound made of ſeveral choice things, whereby it becomes a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cardiack, and may be given in all Caſes where there is any *Deliquium Animi*, as Faintings and Swoonings, Sickneſs at Heart and Stomach.

§ 2. And indeed in almoſt every kind of Weakneſs, as alſo in Palſies, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Feebleneſs of the Joynts, Weakneſs

neſs of the Sight, and in moſt of the Illneſſes and Diſtempers of Old Age, for that it comforts, warms, and cheriſhes their chilled and unactive Juices, *&c.*

§. 3. Doſe half an Ounce, either alone, or in any proper Cordial Water.

§ 4. I know but one fault in this Compoſition, which is its dearneſs, it being only fit for the more wealthy ſort of People, who are able to pay a good price for a Cordial Draught.

§ 5. The Leaves of Gold ſignify but little to the Compoſition, except to make it dearer, and therefore may be well enough left out: But the Rich, if they deſire it, may have added to the Compoſition (inſtead of the Leaf Gold) ʒj. of *Aurum Potabile*, which will make it a great Cordial indeed.

§ 6. It is alſo to be noted, that if you take (inſtead of the Spirits) the *Poteſtates Cinnamomi, Citri, & Roſmarini*, the Medicament will be much more powerful and effectual to all the intentions propoſed.

II. *Spiritus Aluminis*, Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from burnt Alum by a Retort, in all reſpects as you diſtil Oyl of Vitriol. Doſe gut. 4, 5, 6, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is Roch Alum which you are to uſe, of which you may take ſix pounds; put it into a very large Glaſs or Earthen Body; fit to it a Head with its Recipient, and diſtill in Sand, till no more moiſture will ariſe; this is the *Flegm of the Alum.*

§ 2. This done, break the Body, take out the white Maſs, and pouder it, which put into an earthen Retort half empty, place it in a Reverberatory Furnace, luting to it a large Receiver; make a gentle Fire for the firſt three hours, to warm the Retort as it were, then encreaſe it every hour to the utmoſt violence, ſo will the Spirits come forth, and fill the Receiver with white Clouds.

§ 3. Continue the Fire at this height for three days and nights together, then let the Veſſels cool: ſo will you have an acid Spirit, which by rectifying in a Glaſs Alembick in Sand, you may make pure and clear.

§ 4. At the bottom of the Retort, is a white and very light Calx, very much rarified, which is called burnt or calcined Alum.

§ 5. The *Phlegm of Alum* is uſed againſt Diſeaſes of the Eyes, for Quinſies, to cleanſe Wounds and Ulcers, and to heal them: more eſpecially if in ſix Ounces thereof, you diſſolve one Dram of the crude Roch Alum.

§ 6. *The Acid Spirit.* It is ſcarcely ſo pleaſant as that of Vitriol and Sulphur, but it is ordinarily uſed in Juleps, for Continual and Continent Fevers, as alſo in Tertian Agues, and has indeed nearly all the Vertues of the Oyls, or Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur. Doſe is from four to eight Drops.

§ 7. It is likewiſe uſed in the cure of the *Aphthe* or *Thruſh*, *i. e.*

little Cancers in the Mouths, for the moſt part of Children.

§ 8. This Spirit thus diſtilled with a ſtrong Fire for three days together, does not give place neither in ſtrength nor quantity to that of *Vitriol*, notwithſtanding that moſt Authors affirm the contrary, ſaying, that it yields but little Acid.

§ 9. *The white light Calx*, after the laſt diſtillation, which we call *burnt Alum*, is uſed to eat fleſhy excreſcenſes, or proud fleſh, *&c.*

§ 10. But that which remained before, after the firſt diſtillation, or when the *Flegm of the Alum* was only drawn off, is much more Eſcarcotick than the latter, which has loſt its acid Spirits.

§ 11. In the firſt diſtillation you muſt fill the Retort not above half full, becauſe it is apt to ſwell much, and requires a great deal of room; and the Flegm is all come off, when there diſtils no more, for the acid Spirits being very weighty, require a much greater heat than that of Sand to raiſe them.

§ 12. Laſtly, There is no ſuch thing as an *Acrimonious Salt of Alum*, to be diſtinguiſhed from its *Acid Salt*; for that there is nothing Acrimonious, or purely Corroſive in this Mineral, which will not turn into an Acid Spirit, being ſtrongly forced by the Fire, which he that ſhall take the pains actually to diſtil it, ſhall find the Mechanical demonſtration of.

III. *Spiritus Aluminis dulcis*, Sweet Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made by oftentimes rectifying the aforegoing Spirit of Alum, with rectified Spirit of Wine ſo long, till the Spirit comes over ſweet.* It is Diuretick, expels the Stone, opens Obſtructions, and abates the heat in Fevers. Doſe gut. 4, 5, *&c.* at a time.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt *mix equal parts of Spirit of Alum, and Spirit of Wine together*, and ſo draw them off, till they grow ſweet.

§ 2. This mixture alſo will grow ſweet, meerly by digeſtion in a gentle heat, in length of time, whereby it appears, that this Spirit, (like as unripe and ſour Fruit) grows ripe and ſweet by length of time, and heat of the Sun, through the power of its internal heat conjoyned.

§ 3. In like manner it ripens and looſes its Acidity, by vertue of the internal heat of the Spirit of Wine, conjoyned with it, and ſtirred up by the external heat of a Bath or Sand.

§ 4. It opens alſo Obſtructions in the Reins and Bladder, and diſſolves whatever is lodged there, cauſing Obſtructions.

§ 5. It opens alſo Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, prevails againſt the Scurvy, or a Scorbutick habit of Body; cures Continent and Continual Fevers; cures Inflammations, and heals ſore Throats and Mouths. Doſe *à gut. v. ad xx. plus-minus.*

IV. ℞ *Spi-*

IV. *Spiritus Ambræ*, Spirit of Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Ambergriſe* ʒß. *Muſk gr. xv. Sugar-candy* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder; upon which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒiv. *digeſt (in a Veſſel hermetically ſealed) in Horſe-dung, for twenty or thirty Days; then filter for uſe.* Doſe gut. vj. in any Swooning or Fainting of the Spirits.

Salmon.] § 1. For want of the conveniency of Horſe-dung, you may uſe either a Bath, or a gentle heat in Sand, of equal ſtrength with the Horſe-dung.

§ 2. The *Muſk* and *Ambergriſe* will be almoſt all diſſolved in the *Spirit of Wine*, and make a Tincture of a high red colour: for *Ambergriſe* being a kind of Bitumen, and *Muſk* being of an Oyly nature, they will eaſily diſſolve in the Spirit of Wine, and communicate to it their Tincture.

§ 3. If a few grains of *Civet* be added to the Compoſition, the Tincture will be yet richer; for that the Bodies of the *Muſk* and *Amber* will be thereby more admirably opened, it being a more excellent and volatile Sulphur.

§ 4. ℞ *Ambergriſe* ʒß. *Muſk gr. xv. Civit, gr. ix. burnt Bones in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *grind altogether in a Glaſs Mortar, then add Juice of Limons, gut. 10. Spirit or Oyl of Damask Roſes* ʒj. *mix well, and put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, upon which affuſe of the Alchool of Spirit of Wine* ʒiv. *ſeal up hermetically, and digeſt till the Tincture is deep.*

§ 5. Where note, That the *Civet* and *Spirit of Roſes* are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes; and the Pouder of *Burnt Bones* ſerve only to ſeparate the Particles of the Ingredients the better one from another, and that they may be the eaſier poudered.

§ 6. Whereby, when the Spirit of Wine is put upon them, it will the more admirably penetrate their Subſtance, and extract their Tincture. Doſe à gut. vj. ad xij. in any convenient Cordial Vehicle.

V. * *Spiritus Benzoini*, Spirit of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the white parts of the beſt Benjamin* ʒij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒxvj. *let them remain together in a cold place, often ſhaking or ſtirring the Veſſel, till the Roſin is diſſolved, then filter and keep it for uſe. If you precipitate with Aqua Lactis, and then dry it, you will have Magiſtery of Benjamin.* Doſe of the Spirit, à ʒj. ad ʒiij. of the Magiſtery à gr. 10. ad 20. It has the Virtues of the *Benjamin.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Benjamin*, or *Aſa Dulcis*, is a Reſin of a Tree whoſe Name is yet unknown to us ('tis certain it is the Gum-tree, which grows plentifully in *Carolina*, and) which is very common in *Samaria*, and other Countries adjacent thereto. That which has white Spots in it is called *Amygdaloides.*

§ 2. This Medicine which the Author calls a Spirit, is rather a Tincture, for that it is a diſſoluti-

little Cancers in the Mouths, for the moſt part of Children.

§ 8. This Spirit thus diſtilled with a ſtrong Fire for three days together, does not give place neither in ſtrength nor quantity to that of *Vitriol*, notwithſtanding that moſt Authors affirm the contrary, ſaying, that it yields but little Acid.

§ 9. *The white light Calx*, after the laſt diſtillation, which we call *burnt Alum*, is uſed to eat fleſhy excreſcenſes, or proud fleſh, *&c.*

§ 10. But that which remained before, after the firſt diſtillation, or when the *Flegm of the Alum* was only drawn off, is much more Eſcarcotick than the latter, which has loſt its acid Spirits.

§ 11. In the firſt diſtillation you muſt fill the Retort not above half full, becauſe it is apt to ſwell much, and requires a great deal of room; and the Flegm is all come off, when there diſtils no more, for the acid Spirits being very weighty, require a much greater heat than that of Sand to raiſe them.

§ 12. Laſtly, There is no ſuch thing as an *Acrimonious Salt of Alum*, to be diſtinguiſhed from its *Acid Salt*; for that there is nothing Acrimonious, or purely Corroſive in this Mineral, which will not turn into an Acid Spirit, being ſtrongly forced by the Fire, which he that ſhall take the pains actually to diſtil it, ſhall find the Mechanical demonſtration of.

III. *Spiritus Aluminis dulcis*, Sweet Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made by oftentimes rectifying the aforegoing Spirit of Alum, with rectified Spirit of Wine ſo long, till the Spirit comes over ſweet.* It is Diuretick, expels the Stone, opens Obſtructions, and abates the heat in Fevers. Doſe gut. 4, 5, *&c.* at a time.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt *mix equal parts of Spirit of Alum, and Spirit of Wine together*, and ſo draw them off, till they grow ſweet.

§ 2. This mixture alſo will grow ſweet, meerly by digeſtion in a gentle heat, in length of time, whereby it appears, that this Spirit, (like as unripe and ſour Fruit) grows ripe and ſweet by length of time, and heat of the Sun, through the power of its internal heat conjoyned.

§ 3. In like manner it ripens and looſes its Acidity, by vertue of the internal heat of the Spirit of Wine, conjoyned with it, and ſtirred up by the external heat of a Bath or Sand.

§ 4. It opens alſo Obſtructions in the Reins and Bladder, and diſſolves whatever is lodged there, cauſing Obſtructions.

§ 5. It opens alſo Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, prevails againſt the Scurvy, or a Scorbutick habit of Body; cures Continent and Continual Fevers; cures Inflammations, and heals ſore Throats and Mouths. Doſe *à gut. v. ad xx. plus-minus.*

IV. *Spi-*

IV. *Spiritus Ambræ*, Spirit of Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Ambergriſe* ʒß. *Muſk gr. xv. Sugar-candy* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder; upon which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒiv. *digeſt (in a Veſſel hermetically ſealed) in Horſe-dung, for twenty or thirty Days; then filter for uſe.* Doſe gut. vj. in any Swooning or Fainting of the Spirits.

Salmon.] § 1. For want of the conveniency of Horſe-dung, you may uſe either a Bath, or a gentle heat in Sand, of equal ſtrength with the Horſe-dung.

§ 2. The *Muſk* and *Ambergriſe* will be almoſt all diſſolved in the *Spirit of Wine*, and make a Tincture of a high red colour: for *Ambergriſe* being a kind of Bitumen, and *Muſk* being of an Oyly nature, they will eaſily diſſolve in the Spirit of Wine, and communicate to it their Tincture.

§ 3. If a few grains of *Civet* be added to the Compoſition, the Tincture will be yet richer; for that the Bodies of the *Muſk* and *Amber* will be thereby more admirably opened, it being a more excellent and volatile Sulphur.

§ 4. ℞ *Ambergriſe* ʒß. *Muſk gr. xv. Civit, gr. ix. burnt Bones in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *grind altogether in a Glaſs Mortar, then add Juice of Limons, gut. 10. Spirit or Oyl of Damask Roſes* ʒj. *mix well, and put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, upon which affuſe of the Alchool of Spirit of Wine* ʒiv. *ſeal up hermetically, and digeſt till the Tincture is deep.*

§ 5. Where note, That the *Civet* and *Spirit of Roſes* are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes; and the Pouder of *Burnt Bones* ſerve only to ſeparate the Particles of the Ingredients the better one from another, and that they may be the eaſier poudered.

§ 6. Whereby, when the Spirit of Wine is put upon them, it will the more admirably penetrate their Subſtance, and extract their Tincture. Doſe à gut. vj. ad xij. in any convenient Cordial Vehicle.

V. * *Spiritus Benzoini*, Spirit of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the white parts of the beſt Benjamin* ʒij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒxvj. *let them remain together in a cold place, often ſhaking or ſtirring the Veſſel, till the Roſin is diſſolved, then filter and keep it for uſe. If you precipitate with Aqua Lactis, and then dry it, you will have Magiſtery of Benjamin.* Doſe of the Spirit, à ʒj. ad ʒiij. of the Magiſtery à gr. 10. ad 20. It has the Virtues of the *Benjamin.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Benjamin*, or *Aſa Dulcis*, is a Reſin of a Tree whoſe Name is yet unknown to us ('tis certain it is the Gum-tree, which grows plentifully in *Carolina*, and) which is very common in *Samaria*, and other Countries adjacent thereto. That which has white Spots in it is called *Amygdaloides.*

§ 2. This Medicine which the Author calls a Spirit, is rather a Tincture, for that it is a diſſoluti-

on of the Sulphurous parts of the Gum in the Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. Inwardly taken it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is good againſt Aſthma's, and other Obſtructions of the Lungs.

§ 4. It alſo mightily ſweetens the Blood, and is prevalent againſt Scorbutick, Arthritick, and pocky Symptoms; and an excellent thing againſt the Cholick.

§ 5. The Magiſtery has the ſame Virtues, but is not full out ſo powerful.

§ 6. Outwardly it is uſed to take ſpots out of the Face, and remove the defilements of the skin; a Dram of it being put into four Ounces of Water, whitens it like Milk, which ſerves for a Waſh, and is called by ſome *Virgins Milk*.

§ 7. This white colour in the Water, reſults from the weakning of the Tincture with the Water, whereby the Spirit quits what it held, to the Water, the particles of which make the Water white.

§ 8. If this Water be ſuffered to ſtand ſtill, thoſe Particles will ſettle to the bottom, which are the Magiſtery, and the Water will become again clear.

§ 9. That if a ſixth part of *Styrax Calamita*, be added, the Odour will yet tranſcend.

VI. * *Spiritus Camphoræ*, Spirit of Camphir.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Camphir* ℥j. *in the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ℥viij. *S. A. Doſe* ℥ß. *before the Fit of a Tertian Ague.* It is an admirable Diaphoretick in malign Fevers, it is alſo a Noble Anodyn, gives eaſe in the pains of the Teeth, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is profitable againſt all Arthritick pains whatſoever, and a ſingular thing againſt the Cholick, let the pain be never ſo extream, giving eaſe in leſs than an hours time.

§ 2. Give it in a Glaſs of Canary; having another Glaſs ready to drink immediately after it; for the preſent heat of the Medicine (which yet is without danger) is ſuch, that the Patient will think he has ſwallowed down ſo much Fire; nor will incredulous People be ſatisfied till the heat is over.

§ 3. This precious Medicine is above an ordinary Commendation, eſpecially if uſed in all ſuch Diſeaſes as are accompanied with an extremity of pain.

§ 4. It is profitably applied to the place, in the bitings of Vipers, and in all Caſes of Venom, for that by its heat, it attracts the heat outwards, for which reaſon it is applied by many to Burnings and Scaldings, where the Skin is not broken.

§ 5. It is prevalent alſo againſt Gangreens beginning, in any part, being well Bathed upon the ſame, for it draws forth the innate and profligated heat, and reſtores the warmth and life of the part, and this ſometimes, when to appearance all hope is paſt.

VII.

VII. *Spiritus Cardiacus magnus*; *ſeu Flos Cordialium*, nec non *Cardiacum Magnum*, The great Cardiack Spirit, or Flower of Cordials, *&c.*

Bate.] ℞ *Dried Flowers of Roſemary, Marigolds, Clove-gilliflowers, Carnations, Borrage, Bugloſs, Red and Damask Roſes, Roſa Solis, Violets, Elder, Betony, Oranges, Jeſamine, ana* ℥j. *Saffron* ℈iv. *dryed Leaves of Carduus ben. Scordium, Angelica, Bawm, Mint, ſweet Marjoram, Valerian, ana* ℥vj. *Roots of Tormentil, Zedoary, round Birthwort, Avens, ana* ℥ß. *Gentian* ℥ij. *Seeds of Baſil, Citron-peels, yellow Sanders, Juniper-berries, Kermes, Cardamoms, ana* ℥ß. *Cubebs* ℥iij. *Saſſafras Bark, Wood of Aloes, ana* ℥j. *bruiſing theſe things which are to be bruiſed, add Spirit of Wine* ℔xxx. *and after a convenient digeſtion, draw off by B. M.* ℔xx. *of Water, which keep for uſe under the Title of* Flos Cordialium: *The remainder ſtrain out by preſſing, and by another diſtillation reduce the Magma at bottom, to the conſiſtency of Honey: To every Ounce of which mix perfectly, white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Juyce of Kermes* ℥j. *Tincture of Coral* ℥vj. *Pearls prepared* ℥ß. *Terra Sigillata* ℥ij. *Bezoar Animale, Bezoar Oriental, ana* ℥j. *Ambergrieſe* ℈ij. *Musk* ℈ß. *Leaves of Gold, N° xx. mix S. A. and make* Cardiacum Magnum, *or* The Great Cordial.

Salmon.] § 1. This rightly made, is a great Cordial, both the *Spirit* and the *Extract*, and may be given in all malignant Fevers, Plague, Peſtilence, Small-Pox, Meaſles, Faintings, Swooning, Palpitation of the Heart, Melancholy, and the like.

§ 2. The Spirit being dulcified, may be given in any Cordial Water, à ℥ij. ad ℥ſs. or more: the Extract à ℥ſs. ad ℥ij. or more; drinking a ſmall Cordial Draught after it, and this either at Night going to Bed, or in the Morning faſting, or when any Paroxyſm is feared, or approaches.

§ 3. It is a long tedious Recipe, which requires a great deal of trouble in making of it, and will hardly countervail the labour and charge, conſidering that multitudes of full as good Medicines, of leſs perplext Preparations, and far leſs Price, are always to be had, and almoſt every-where at hand.

VIII. * *Spiritus Ceraſorum nigrorum*, Spirit of Black Cherries.

Bate.] *It is made of Black Cherries with their ſtones bruiſed and broken, and fermented, then diſtilled in an Alembick, and rectified in B. M.* It is Cephalick, Diuretick, Hyſterick, and Antepileptick; it expels Wind, and is good againſt Convulſions. Doſe ℥ij. ad ℥j. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may ferment them with Leven, or Yeſt; but Meloſſos or Sugar is better, for that they add to, and exalt the Spirit.

§ 2. It may be given to elder Perſons ab ℥j. ad ii. either alone, being dulcified, or compounded thus:

§ 3. ℞

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Volatile Spirit of Hungarian Vitriol, gut.* 20. *Peony Water ſimple* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe,* againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, than which there is not many things more powerful in the World.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Peony-water ſimple* ℥iij. *Tincture of Peacocks dung, Elixir of Man's Skull, ana gut.* 20. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 5. This ought to be repeated Morning and Evening for two Months together, and to be continued for ſome time after, tho' the Patient ſeems to be well, leſt the Fits ſhould come again: but I know the uſual way of exhibiting theſe kinds of Medicaments is only three Days before and after the Full and Change of the Moon.

§ 6. In Hyſterick Caſes and Convulſions you may give it thus: ℞ *of this Spirit* ℥j. *Powers of Amber* ℥j. *Poppy-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Violets* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given every Night at Bed-time.

IX. * *Spiritus Cochleariæ,* Spirit of Scurvy-graſs.

Bate.] *It is made of Garden Scurvy-graſs in the Flower, fermented, or not fermented, then diſtilling in an Alembick with its Worm: that which firſt comes forth ſave for Spirit by it ſelf.* It is alſo prepared after this manner: ℞ *Of the beſt Spirit of Wine* ℔xxiv. *freſh Garden Scurvy-graſs while in flowering, ſo much as may fill the Spirit: digeſt twelve hours, and then diſtil the one half. With this Spirit, and the Reſin of Scammony, or Jallap, (extracting the Tincture, and filtrating) you may prepare* Spiritum Cochleariæ Purgantem, *The Purging Spirit of Scurvygraſs.* It is Splenetick and Diaphoretick, makes fixt and crude Humours volatile, and reſiſts Putrefaction. It is profitable in Hypochondriack and Tartarous Diſeaſes, chiefly againſt the Scurvy. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops or more, in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. I have already in a manner, ſhewed you how to make Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, in *Chap.* I. *Sect.* 65. aforegoing, which you may compare with the Preſcript here laid down, taking which you like beſt.

§ 2. But ſome make it thus: ℞ *Freſh and large Garden Scurvy-graſs, when in the Flower, q. v. bruiſe well in a Mortar, then put it into a wooden Veſſel, affuſe thereon ſo much Water as may cover it: add to it two or three handfuls of Salt, and a little Teſt, and let it ferment a day or two, then diſtil in a Copper Alembick tinn'd within, ſaving the firſt running by it ſelf for the true Spirit, which you may diſtil again from freſh Scurvy-graſs, ſaving the firſt running as before;* ſo will you have a very ſtrong, and true eſſential Spirit of Scurvy-graſs.

§ 3. 3. But *Rolfincius* diſlikes this way by fermentation, and makes it thus: ℞ *freſh Scurvy-graſs, q. v. bruiſe it in groſs, gently and ſpeedily, add to it generous White-wine, (not fermenting of it before-hand, by which means much of the Volatile Spirit will be loſt) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick, according to Art; ſeparating the*

the Oyl, if any be found ſupernating.

§ 4. He exhibits the Spirit with any proper Vehicle: the Oyl he mixes with Sugar, and makes thereof an *Eleo-ſaccharum Cochleariæ.*

§ 5. But in *London* ſeveral other ſorts are made, which are called Plain and Golden, which they make after this manner:

§ 6. The Plain Spirit: ℞ *Proof Spirit, q. s. put into it as much Scurvy-graſs as it can contain, digeſt two or three hours, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, ſaving the firſt half.* This is little differing from the latter Preſcript.

§ 7. The Golden or Purging Spirit: ℞ *Of the former Spirit* lbij. *Pouder of Jallap, or Scammony* ℥iij. *digeſt in Sand, or a gentle B. M. till you ſee the Tincture grow very red, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 8. Where Note, That we here uſe the Drugs themſelves inſtead of their Extracts, or Reſins which is much cheaper, and full as well, if not better, conſidering the Spirit is fully ſtrong enough to extract the Tincture.

§ 9. The beſt way of making this Spirit is thus: ℞ *Scurvy-graſs in its prime, bruiſe it, and put it into an earthen Jarr, preſſing it in, upon which affuſe Wine made of the Juyce of Scurvy-graſs, ſo much as may ſupernate four or five Inches; ſtop it up cloſe with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days: then put all into an Alembick, with its Head and Worm, drawing off the Spirit or Water according to Art; which rectifiy in a Glaſs Cucurbit, ſo will the pure, ſubtil, and volatile Spirit aſcend firſt, which keep by it ſelf, in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.*

§ 10. The remaining Water you may draw off to drineſs, to make freſh Spirits with.

§ 11. Doſe of any of theſe, whether Simple or Purging, is from gut. 20. ad 60. or more, in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, in the Morning faſting.

§ 12. It cures the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Diſeaſes (as well the Simple as the Purging) deſtroys Acidities, and prevails againſt the Gout, Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, Rheumatiſms, *&c.* but ought to be cautiouſly given to ſuch as are of a hot and dry Conſtitution, or of a Cholerick Habit.

§ 13. In groſs Bodies, and where Humors much abound, you muſt give the Purging Spirit; in other Caſes the Plain or Simple Spirit.

§ 14. Thus after the ſame manner, you may make the Spirits of *Muſtard and Muſtard-ſeed, of Charlock, Radiſhes, Horſe-radiſh, Radiſh-ſeed, Rochet, Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, Garden-creſſes, Sciatica-creſſes, Bank-creſſes, Onions, Scallions, Garlick, Leeks,* &c.

X. *Spiritus Corallorum*, Spirit of Coral.

Bate.] *It is made of the beſt purified Salt of Coral, by diſtilling it in Sand, and rectifying it.* It is an Antiſcorbutick, and Lithontriptick. Doſe à gut. 5. ad 20.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. How this Salt is made, we ſhall hereafter ſhew in its place. The diſtillation is beſt to be done in a cloſe Reverberatory, and the Flegm being come off, to take the Spirits by themſelves in a large Receiver, the white Spirits firſt come over, then the reſt, blood-red like Oyl, the which may be ſeparated by a Retort.

§ 2. 2. This white Spirit, or Menſtruum, (which is partly extracted from the Spirit of Vinegar, and partly from the Coral) will extract from freſh Coral put into it, a moſt red Tincture.

§ 3. And if you make it volatile, by freeing it again from this Spirit by diſtillation, and digeſting it with Spirit of Wine, or proper Cordial Spirit, and by cohobating it, you will have an excellent Tincture of Coral, of a ſweet taſte, and fragrant ſcent.

§ 4. That this Salt before the diſtillation of the Spirit, is to be impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, which is gently to be diſtilled off, that the inſipid Flegm may only come forth, and freſh Vinegar to be added, diſtilling in like manner again; and this courſe to be followed ſo long, till the Vinegar comes forth as ſharp as it was when it firſt went in.

§ 5. If you diſtil the ſimple Salt not impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, as before directed, in a Retort in Sand, you will get a Liquor only Styptick, without any conſiderable acidity, which ſhews that the Acids are almoſt wholly deſtroyed, and do not come forth from the *Alcali* as they went in.

§ 6. You may give it in a fit Vehicle againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Stone and Gout.

XI. * *Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinatus*, Spirit of Hartſhorn with Amber.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from Hartshorn, with half the weight of Amber.* Doſe à gut. v. ad xv. *&c.* It is a good Sudorifick, Diuretick, Hyſterick, and Antepileptick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed of good uſe in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.*

§ 2. And much more powerful againſt Fits of the Mother, than either the Spirit of Hartshorn, or Oyl of Amber alone.

§ 3. It as well recreates the Spirits, as contends with the Diſeaſe: you may give it from ten drops to thirty, in any convenient Vehicle, firſt, in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, as alſo in the time of the Paroxyſm, or before, if it be feared.

§ 4. It is a famous thing in all vehement Colicks, giving eaſe many times in a quarter of an hour: but it ought to be given ad gut. 25 or 30. in a Glaſs of Canary; the Patient may think it to be hot like Fire, but its effects are anſwerable to its ſubtilty.

§ 5. And in ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Obſtructions of the Lungs and Pleuriſies it

is

is a preſent Remedy, and gives Relief many times when Death has been thought to be at door.

XII. * *Spiritus Diatrion*, vel *Mixtura Simplex*, The Spirit of Three Things, *Or*, The Simple Mixture.

Bate.] ℞ *Spiritus Theriacalis camphorated* ℥x. *Spiritus Vitrioli* ℥ij. *Spirit of Tartar rectified* ℥vj. *digeſt in a Phial Hermetically ſealed for three Weeks, that they may be perfectly united according to Art.* It provokes Sweat, reſiſts Putrefaction, and is of excellent uſe in Malign Fevers. Dos ʒj. *Plus minus.*

Salmon.] § 1. The firſt Author of this Medicament was *Paracelſus*, in his Book *Of Natural Things*, lib. 8. where he calls it, *Arcanum Caduci*, or *The Secret againſt the Falling-ſickneſs*; the foundation of which cure is taken from *Vitriol.*

§ 2. The Spirit of *Vitriol* here intended, is not the common Oyl or Spirit of Vitriol, everywhere almoſt ſold; but the *true Volatile Spirit*, which aſcends next after the Flegm, in the diſtillation of Vitriol, and before our vulgar or common Oyl or Spirit comes forth.

§ 3. And according to *Maets* is thus made: ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to whiteneſs, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, and diſtil, S. A. Firſt comes the Flegm, then the Volatile Spirit; laſtly, the Oyl, or vulgar Spirit.*

§ 4. *If you diſtil altogether, you muſt ſeparate Flegm, Spirit and Oyl one from another, by putting the whole into a high Glaſs Cucurbit, and with a very gentle Fire, the volatile ſulphurous Spirit will aſcend and come forth, which you muſt keep in a Glaſs very cloſe ſtopt, for this uſe.*

§ 5. Afterwards the Flegm will aſcend, leaving the fixt Oyl or Spirit at bottom, which alſo being put into a Glaſs Retort, may be rectified ſo as to be clear like Water.

§ 6. But if you would avoid this trouble of Rectification, in getting this *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, put your Vitriol dryed to whiteneſs into a large earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one luted, and according to Art.

§ 7. 1. *Draw forth the Flegm which might remain yet in the Vitriol, with a very ſmall Fire, till no more will diſtil: Pour forth this Flegm, and refit the Receiver again to the neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture exactly.*

§ 8. 2. *Encreaſe the Fire by degrees, to raiſe the* Volatile Spirit, *which will aſcend and come forth into the Receiver in Clouds; continue the Diſtillation, till the Receiver grows cold, then is all the volatile Spirit come over; take off the Receiver, and pour out the Spirit, which keep for the uſe here intended by* Paracelſus.

§ 9. 3. *Luting the Receiver to the Retort again, augment the Fire to the higheſt violence, and in three days draw off the fixed Spirit or Oyl, as is uſual in diſtilling Oyl of Vitriol*, &c.

§ 10. This mixture has the power of inciding, and attenuating;

ting; and by the ſubtilty of its ſubſtance, penetrates through the whole Body, without any trouble.

§ 11. It is one of the moſt powerful things in curing the Falling-ſickneſs, as *Paracelſus* declares; gives immediate help in the *Pleuriſy*, and wonderfully opens all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*.

§ 12. It prevails againſt Hypochondriack Diſtempers, and Melancholy; overcomes burning and malignant Fevers, and expels them from the Center *per διαφόρησιν*, to the ſuperficies of the Body, from whence it is called by its Author, *Diaphoreticum in Peracutis*.

§ 13. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, ℥j. *Aquæ Cinnamomi* ℥ij. *of this Spirit* ℈j. *ad* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe.* You may alſo give it in Carduus Water, Bawm Water, or any other fit Vehicle in like manner.

XIII. *Spiritus Dracunculi*, Spirit of Herb-Dragon.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Wine Gal.j. Leaves of Herb-Dragon new gathered, as much as the Spirit will hold; bruiſe and digeſt for three days, and diſtil, S. A. To the diſtilled Water add a ſufficient quantity of the beſt Sugar to dulciſy it.* Doſe ℥iv. at a time. It provokes Sweat, and wonderfully prevails againſt even unknown Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, and Gout, prevails againſt Rheumatiſms, and a Scorbutick Habit of Body, by ſweetning the Blood; ſtrengthens and comforts a cold Stomach, and reſiſts malign and infectious Diſeaſes.

§ 2. If you diſtil it by the Preſcript, you muſt do it in a Glaſs Body in B.M. and then draw off to drineſs, otherwiſe ℥iv. will be too large a Doſe to be given at a time.

§ 3. But in my opinion it will be better to diſtil it, as we have before taught you to diſtil Spirit of Scurvy-graſs; by that means you will have a very ſtrong and virtuous Spirit, of which one Ounce will be enough to be given at a time, in a fit or proper Vehicle.

§ 4. It is a famous Antiſcorbutick in all cold Conſtitutions; in which caſe it may be given in place of Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, Water-creſſes, *&c.* Thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒ*ij. ad* ℥*iv. Water of Cucumber* ℥*iij. Syrup of Limons* ℥*iſs. mix for a Doſe*, to be taken Morning and Evening.

§ 5. In the Plague or Peſtilence, ſpotted Fever, *&c.* it may be given thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥*iij. Spirit of Angelica* ℥j. *Carduus Water* ℥*iij. Syrup of Limons* ℥*iſs. mix for a Doſe*, &c.

XIV. * *Spiritus Embryonum*, A Spirit to preſerve the Child in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Capons* N° *iij. freed from their fat, beat and cut them: Dates* lbj. *Raiſons* lbiſs. *Bawm M. iv. Angelica, ſweet Marjoram, Chervil, ana M. iij. Seeds of Baſil* ℥ſs. *of Fennel, of Angelica, Limon-peels, ana* ℥*iij. Citron-peels, Roots of Peony, Borrage, ana* ℥*iv. of Angelica*

a ℥iſs. *Saffron* ʒv. *Conſerve of the Flowers of Borrage, Clove-gilliflowers, Marjoram, ana* ℥iv. *Spaniſh Wine (I ſuppoſe* Sherry *ought to be underſtood)* ℔xxxij. *mix and diſtil to dryneſs. With this Water and Spirit of Clary* ℔j. *Waters of Black Cherries, and Bawm, ana* ℔iij. *Borrage Water* ℔iv. *and blanched Almonds* ℔iſs. *make an Emulſion, to which add Conſerve of Peony Flowers,* ℥vj. *of Borrage, and Clove-gilliflowers, ana* ℥v. *of the Flowers of Violets, of Cowſlips, Carnations, Red Roſes, of Roſemary, and Marigolds, ana M. iv. Wood of Aloes* ʒiij. *yellow Sanders* ʒiiſs. *Cinnamon* ℥viij. *Aromaticum Roſatum* ℥j. *mix and diſtil again, S. A.* It is happily given to Women, who are apt to ſuffer Abortion; alſo to Women with Child, when they have been frighted, or put under any ſudden terrour, or languiſh from any external cauſe: It cures Faintings, and Swooning Fits, and Inflamations in the Bowels. It comforts the feeble Fœtus in the Womb, ſtrengthens the Uterine Ligaments; cures the Epilepſy, and contributes to the making of Blood, *&c.* Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls; or more, *pro re nata.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a long, tedious, and troubleſome thing to make, and ſomething chargeable, performed by a double diſtillation, which (a previous fermentation being ſuppoſed) might have better beendone by a ſingle, in a moderate *Balneo.*

§ 2. The Title ſhews the intention, beſides which it is a good Cordial, and reſtorative for ſuch as are in Conſumptions, being aſſiduouſly taken for ſome time.

§ 3. In fainting Fits, *&c.* give it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Tincture of Saffron* ℈ij. *Spirit of Angelica* ℈j. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *Bawm Water* ʒiij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 4. To Women with Child you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Tincture of Catechu made with Brandy* ʒj. *Angelica-Water, Carduus Water, ana* ℥ij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒiſs. *mix for a Doſe.*

XV. *Spiritus Horminis Compoſitus,* Spirit of Clary Compound.

Bate.] *It is made as the* Aqua Horminis Compoſita, *in* Chap. 1. Sect. 31. *aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you deſign it only as a Water, you are to diſtil to dryneſs; but if you deſign a ſubtil and volatile Spirit, you muſt rectify it by another diſtillation, drawing off only about two thirds of the Water or Spirit.

§ 2. What remains will ſerve to make freſh Water, or Spirit withal: you may give it for the ſame intentions you uſe the Water for, to one ſpoonful, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 3. You may give it to prevent Miſcarriage thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒvj. *Tincture of Catechu* ʒij. *Corn Poppy-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe to be given at Bed time.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Spiritus Opii* ʒſs. *of our Guttæ Vitæ* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in a Glaſs of Canary, and this

this may be of Uſe if a Colick is preſent.

XVI. * *Spiritus Hyſſopi Verus*, The true Spirit of Hyſſop.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Hyſſop when in Flower, q. v. bruiſe it well, and put it into an Oaken-Veſſel, adding Fountain-water warm, q. s. and a little Ale-yeſt, let it alone for a while to ferment*, viz. *for ten or twelve days: Then add more Water, and diſtil by an Alembick; afterwards rectifie it often in B. M. according to Art.* After the ſame manner you may prepare the Spirits of other Herbs and Plants. It is an admirable Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt not diſtil to drineſs in a Copper Veſica, for then the Matter diſtilled will certainly taſte of burning; but only draw off about two thirds of the humidity, which afterwards you may rectifie in *Balneo Mariæ*, as is directed.

§ 2. It is deſigned againſt Coughs, Colds, Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, Wheeſings, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing.

§ 3. You may preſcribe it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Aquæ Lactis Pectoralis* ℥ij. *Liquid Laudanum gut.* 20. *ad* 30. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Night going to Bed: Or half of it in a Fit of Coughing in the day time, and to be repeated.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Aq. Lactis Pectoralis* ℥iij: *Spir. Salis Armoniaci gut.* 20. *Syrup of red Poppies enough to ſweeten it, mix for a Doſe.*

XVII. * *Spiritus Juniperi verus.* The true Spirit of Juniper.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from the Berries, fermented as before.* It is a ſingular Carminative, Diuretick, and Stomatick; expels Wind, as alſo Sand and Gravel in the Reins, provokes the Terms, and is egregiouſly powerful in curing or removing Barrenneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. Juniper-Berries, are produced from a Plant able to endure the greateſt injuries of the hardeſt Winter, and which takes a longer ſpace of time than ordinary, in bringing its Berries to maturation, *viz.* about two years, before they are fit to be gathered, or can be taken in the height of their maturity and perfection.

§ 2. So it ſeems, that in this elaborated Fruit there is prefected a moſt admirable and ſalutiferous Balſam and Spirit: The longer Nature is in perfecting or compleating any thing, the more elaborate and excellent will its Productions be at laſt.

§ 3. Let therefore the Berries uſed in the Preparation, be ſuch as have attained a perfect ripeneſs, gathered in the ſecond year of their Production, in the Month of *September*, at what time they have a certain kind of pleaſantneſs, and balſamick Honey, which contains its volatile Salt, ſubtil and penetrating Oyl, and thin Ætherial Spirit, the Berries being black, plump, and ſmooth.

§ 4. ℞ *Full ripe Juniper-Berries* ℔vj. *bruiſe them well, Seeds and all,*

all, add to them warm Water ℔xviij. *Sugar* ℔iij. *mix diſſolve, and let it ferment eight or ten Days, till it has got a Vinous ſcent; then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off* ℔xiv. *the Water rectifie, ſeparating the Spirit in B. M. by drawing off* ℔vij. *which keep by it ſelf for Spirit:* Then diſtil to dryneſs, keeping this that comes laſt for *Juniper-Water*: With which by addition of freſh Berries you may make more Spirit.

§ 5. Or thus, accordiug to *Le Febure:* ℞ *Juniper-Berries* ℔vj. *beat them in a wooden Mortar, put them into a Veſicatory; affuſe thereon Rain or River Water, ſo much, till it comes within ſix inches of the brim; cover, and lute it, and diſtil S. A. ſo will you have a ſpirituous Water with a ſubtil Oyl ſwimming a top, which you muſt ſeparate; rectifying the Water to the ſubtilty of a Spirit*: But this is not the beſt.

§ 6. Now if you have a deſign to raiſe an ardent or burning Spirit from the Berries, and not an Oyl, you muſt cauſe them to undergo a fermentation as aforeſaid, adding Leaven, Yeaſt, Honey, Sugar, or Manna, to excite it, to make a ſeparation of the ſubtil and volatile from the groſſer Parts, by which the greateſt Part of the Oyl will be diſſolved in the ſaid Spirit; this is an excellent way, and the Spirit thus made, good.

§ 7. But that is eſteemed yet more excellent, which is diſtilled with *Spirit of Wine*, inſtead of Water, as being extracted with more eaſe, and rather of greater virtues and ſubtilty, after this manner.

§ 8. ℞ *Full ripe Juniper-Berries, well bruiſed* ℔vj. *put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, filling it about half full: Affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine well rectified, till but one third of the Cucurbit remains empty; cover it with its blind head, perfectly luting the Junctures: Digeſt in a little Sand heat, for three Days (which will be enough for penetration of the Berries, and diſſolution of their volatile parts:) This done, take off the blind Head, and put thereon an Alembick fitted, with its Receiver, and diſtil in B. M. or in a Sand heat with a gentle Fire, ſo will you have a ſubtil, volatile, and inflamable Spirit, repleat with the beſt and moſt volatile parts of the Juniper-Berries.*

§ 9. You may alſo obtain this Spirit in its perfection, by bruiſing a good quantity of thoſe Berries, and then to fill about two thirds of one, or more Earthen Jarrs well leaded within, affuſing warm Water upon them, and then (without the addition of any ferment) ſtopping them cloſe up, and ſo let them ſtand about eight or ten days, in a gentle Sand heat, to diſtil in a Copper Veſica tinn'd within, and covered, over with its Alembick and Serpentine, or Worm, and Receiver well luted, continuing the diſtillation, till what diſtils is almoſt inſipid.

§ 10. So have you a Juniper-Water repleat, with the volatile Salt, ſubtil Oyl, and ætherial Spirit of the Berries: What Oyl ſwims a top; ſeparate according to Art. The Water rectifie in a Glaſs Veſica in B. M. drawing off one half for *Spirit*, and the other half for *Juniper-Water*, which may be kept to make new Spirit of as before, from freſh Berries.

§ 11. The Feces at the bottom of the Copper Veſica, ſtrain out hard by preſſing, put it into a glazed earthen Veſſel, and evaporate to the Conſiſtence, of Honey (*this is called, Honey of Juniper*) or of an Extract, which will be ſomething Aromatical, to which if you add the fixt Salt of the Feces, made by Calcination,

cination, and Elixiviation, you will have an excellent Confection, and obtain all that is excellent in the Subject you wrought upon.

§ 12. All the ſeveral Medicines produced from this mixt, have for the moſt part one and the ſame Virtues, ſave that one is more powerful than another: The Water is weaker than the Spirit, and the Spirit weaker than the Oyl.

§ 13. The Extract, thô it has ſome of the ſame Vertues, yet it has another intention in its operation, which is a little purging.

§ 14. The Virtues therefore of theſe things are to provoke Urine and Sweat, to open Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, and to comfort and fortifie the Brain and Nerves.

§ 15. The Extract is excellent againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheeſings, Shortneſs of Breath, Ulcers in the Lungs or Bowels, and Weakneſs of the Stomach, it evacuates cold, windy, ſlimy, and griping Matter or Humours out of the Bowels.

§ 16. Doſe à ʒij. ad ʒſs. It is good againſt Plague and Poyſon, and is uſed in all caſes where Treacle or Mithridate are uſed. The Water may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more as need requires.

§ 17. *The Ætherial Oyl*, is a moſt admirable thing to provoke Urine, to open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure a Scirrhus of thoſe parts, being aſſiduouſly uſed for ſome time.

§ 18. And it is an excellent Topical Remedy in all Palſies, Cramps Convulſions, and all cold affections of the Nerves. Doſe from gut. iij ad xij. xv. or xx. dropt upon white Sugar, and ſo given in White-wine, or *Aqua Alexiteria.*

§ 19. But the Powers are an Agent far ſurpaſſing all what we have ſaid, for they penetrate in a moment the whole Body, and intimately mix with the Blood, which is evident, for that the ſick taking never ſo little ſhall have the next Urine which comes from him ſmell purely ſweet, and like a Violet.

§ 20. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒij. in Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Nephritica.* ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Nephriticæ* ʒiij. *Spirit of Juniper* ʒiſs. *Salt of Hog-lice, gr. iij.* mix for a Doſe in Nephritick Diſeaſes.

XVIII. *Spiritus Mannæ*, Spirit of Manna.

Bate.] *If you diſtil Manna by a Cucurbit, with a gentle or ſlow Fire, you will have an inſipid Sudorifick Spirit.* It is an admirable Sudorifick in Fevers, whether peſtilential or common; producing even a ſtinking kind of Sweat. Doſe to one ſpoonful.

Salmon.] § 1. That what comes off, will be inſipid like Flegm is certain; but as to its Medicinal Virtues, I can ſay nothing by Experience; you are obliged to take them upon the Credit of our Learned Author.

§ 2. It is ſaid to expel the Excrements of the laſt digeſtion; and that it has a peculiar Virtue to diſſolve Sulphur, and to extract its yellow Tincture, which is not one of the leaſt Remedies for eaſing the Breſt, and the *Præcordia*, when oppreſſed.

§ 3. This Tincture being as a reſtoring Balſom, to remedy the Diſtempers and Affects of the Lungs, and to ſtrengthen and preſerve their Action, and may be given from gut. iij, ad xij. in prepared or depurated Juyce of Elecampane, or Hyſſop.

§ 4. There

§ 4. There is another inſipid Spirit of Manna, thus prepared: ℞ *Choice Manna* ℔ij. *pure Nitre* ℔j. *put them both into a Hog's Bladder, tye it exactly up: hang the ſame by a ſtring, in boiling Water, till the two Subſtances be well diſſolved: this Liquor or Diſſolution diſtil in a Glaſs Cucurbit covered with its Head, and fitted with a Receiver:* ſo will you have an inſipid laxative Water, provoking Sweat copiouſly.

§ 5. Doſe ℥ij. ad ʒvi. or ℥j. in *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis*, or *Cardiaca*, or other proper Vehicle: It is good to bring forth thoſe ſuperfluous Seroſities, which many times breed Rheumatiſms, and Defluxions.

§ 6. Spiritus Mannæ Acidus. ℞ *Manna q. v. put it into a Cornute or Retort in a Sand heat, and with a ſoft Fire at the beginning, draw forth the inſipid Water aforementioned: Then change the Receiver, and augment the Fire by degrees, diſtilling to dryneſs, (which if you pleaſe you may cohobate ſeveral times) ſo have you the Acid Spirit, which rectifie to take away the Empyreuma.*

§ 7. This is a Spirituous Water, containing all the beſt of the Manna, and is more effectual than the firſt inſipid Water, to provoke Sweat, and alſo makes a better Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 8. This Acid Spirit is ſaid to be a wonderful Specifick againſt all ſorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues, giving it at the beginning of the Fit from ʒj. ad iv.

§ 9. But here is to be noted, that whether you diſtil in a Cucurbit or Retort, you ought not to fill them with the Matter above a quarter, or one third part full; becauſe the Manna is apt to ſwell in Diſtillation.

§ 10. Spiritus Mannæ Compoſitus ℞ *Pure Manna* ℥viij. *pure Sal Armoniack* ℥iv. *mix and put it into a Glaſs or Earthen Body, ſo as it may fill only a third or fourth part, place it in a Sand Furnace, and fit to it a Head and Receiver, luting the Junctures with a wet Bladder: Make a ſmall Fire for an hour only to heat the Veſſel; then encreaſe it to the ſecond degree, ſo will the Liquor diſtil drop by drop, and towards the end there will ariſe white Vapours into the Head: Increaſe the Fire ſtill more, till all is come forth that will.*

§ 11. *Let the Veſſels cool, and you will find in the Receiver* ℥viij. *of an ill ſcented Spirit, and a little Oyl; decant all into another Glaſs Body, with its Head and Receiver well luted, and diſtil again in a Sand heat, till you have about* ℥vij. *which will be a very pure clear, acid Spirit, without any Empyreuma, and agreeable to the Taſt.*

§ 12. This Spirit is ſtronger than the former, and is a good Operative againſt the Gravel and Dropſie; it is good to ſtop Diarrhæa's and Dyſenteries, and may be dropt into Tincture of Roſes inſtead of other acid Spirits. Doſe gut. 8. or 10. or to an agreeable acidity in any proper Vehicle.

§ 13. The fætid Oyl remaining may be of uſe to cleanſe old, running Sores.

§ 14. Spiritus Mannæ ardens. ℞ *Choice Manna* ℔j. *warm Water a Gallon: Add Ale or Beer-yeaſt* ℥j. *or ij. and mix them well together; ſtop the Veſſel careleſly, and leave it for twenty four hours, ſo will it ferment very ſtrongly: Then decant the Liquor into a Glaſs Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient well luted in the Joynts, and diſtil in B. M. with a gentle heat; ſo will you have an inflamable Spirit followed by the Flegm, or watery Parts, which ſeparate by rectification.*

§ 15. *The Spirit keep by it ſelf: The Flegm affuſe upon the Feces, cover and ſtop it ſlightly up, ſet it in a*

Cellar for two Months, and make a new diſtillation in the firſt Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient, ſo will you have more inflamable Spirit, or a Water, from which by diſtillation it muſt be ſeparated.

§. 16. The Spirit added to the former reſerved Spirit, will make the juſt weight of the whole Manna, by which it appears, that its whole Subſtance is a Spirit, and is here converted into a pure, ætherial, volatile, and inflamable Sulphur.

§ 17. The Virtues are the ſame with thoſe of Spirit of Wine; but as it is produced from an ætherial, airy, or heavenly Subſtance, ſo it is a more admirable and noble production than Spirit of Wine, they differing one from another, as much as their Principles differ; the one being the product of the Earth, the other of the Heaven or Air, *&c.*

§ 18. Hence it appears alſo, it is a much better Menſtruum to extract Tinctures with, and the Virtues of Things, eſpecially if impregnated with the Acid of the Air alſo, which is a pure Nitrous Spirit. A Word is enough to the Wiſe.

XIX. *Spiritus Millepedum*, Spirit of Sows, or Hog-lice.

Bate.] *It is diſtiled in all reſpects as Spirit of Harts-horn, ſaving the Salt.* It provokes Urine powerfully, opens all Obſtructions, is profitable againſt Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and the Rickets: And is a Specifick in Deafneſs, and difficulty of hearing, being dropt into the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take an Earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one luted, fill it almoſt full of Millepedes, lute to it a Receiver, and diſtil in Sand, or rather in an open Fire, obſerving the degree of heat: With the firſt degree of heat will come the Flegm; with the ſecond, the Oyl; and with the third, the volatile Salt; continue the diſtillation till no more will come forth.*

§ 2. *The Oyl, volatile Salt, and Spirit mix together, by ſhaking well the Recipient; put all into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and with a very gentle heat, ſublime the volatile Salt, then augment the Fire, and the Spirit and Oyl will aſcend, take each by themſelves.*

§ 3. The Spirit is volatile and ſubtil, like that of Sal Armoniack, but the volatile Salt is the moſt penetrative and powerful, and the higheſt Diaphoretick and Sudorifick, and may be given à gr. iij. ad xij. or xvj. in any proper Vehicle, againſt the Stone, Gravel, all manner of Stoppages of Urine, the Yellow Jaundice, Apoplexy, Palſie, Pluriſie, Running Gout, Small-pox, Meaſles, Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Fevers: The Spirit may be given to ʒj.

§ 4. But becauſe the Salt is ſo Volatile, that it is difficult to be kept, it is beſt to be conſerved in the Spirit thus: ℞ *Of the Spirit* ℥j. *of the volatile Salt* ℥ſ. *mix and digeſt; and in length of time, part of the Salt will cryſtallize.*

§ 5. This Spirit has all the former Virtues, and may be given à gut. x. ad ʒſs. or ʒj. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. The Oyl is of an ingrateful Odour, and ſcarcely (for that reaſon) fit to be given inwardly, unleſs in the caſe of Hyſterick Fits.

§ 7. You may make the *Poteſtates* thereof thus: ℞ *Of this Oyl* ʒj. *of the volatile Salt* ℈j. *Spirit of Wine highly rectified* ℥jv. *mix, digeſt a Month, ſhaking it once a day, then draw them off together in a Glaſs Body.* Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒij. in any fit Vehicle, in the caſes aforementioned.

§ 8. The *Poteſtates* may alſo be made thus: ℞ *Sows, or Hog-lice dryed,*

ed, q. v. pure Spirit of Nitre, enough to diſſolve them; being diſſolved, add thereto the equal quantity of the Alcohol of Spirit of Wine; which digeſt for a Month, and keep for uſe.

§ 9. Theſe are the *Poteſtates Millepedum Nitratæ*, powerful againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Stone, Plague, and all ſorts of malign Diſeaſes, and may be given in any fit Vehiculum, à gut. xij. ad xx. or more, as the Phyſician ſhall ſee occaſion.

XX. * *Spiritus Nitri*, Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Sand p. ij. Nitre, p. j. mix and diſtil by a Retort, till the Fumes ceaſe to appear.* You can ſcarcely find a more admirable Diuretick; it powerfully provokes Sweat, from whence it is of ſignal uſe in the Cholick, Pleuriſy, and all Fevers, chiefly ſuch as are malign. Doſe à ℈j. ad ℈ij.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is but p. ij. of Sand, to p. j. of Nitre, which I judge too little, the *Colledge* in their Diſpenſatory allows 5 to 1. as you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *Sect.* 47. But three to one is by experience found to be the beſt proportion.

§ 2. ℞ *Pure Nitre* ℔ij. *common Bole, or Potters Earth* ℔vj. *mix, and put them into a large Earthen, or Glaſs Retort luted, ſet it in a cloſe Reverberatory Furnace, fitting to it a large Receiver: give a gentle Fire for four or five hours, till all the Flegm is come forth, which will be drop by drop.*

§ 3. *When it will drop no more, caſt away the Flegm in the Receiver, and refit it, luting the Juncture, increaſe the Fire gradatim to the ſecond degree, ſo will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, continue the Fire in that equality for two hours, and then increaſe it to the greateſt violence, and the Vapours will be red, which continue till all is come over, which will be in about fourteen or fifteen hours.*

§ 4. The Veſſels being cold, take the Spirit and put it in a ſtrong Glaſs Bottle, with a Glaſs Stopple, or elſe ſtop it with Wax.

§ 5. This Spirit is the beſt *Aqua Fortis* that can be made; and therefore, beſides the Vertues aſcribed to it by our Author, it has the power of diſſolving of Metals.

§ 6. The Earth or Sand here put in, is of uſe only to ſeparate the parts of the Salt, to the end that the Fire may the more eaſily operate upon the Body thereof: and we caſt away the Flegm, becauſe if it was retained, it could be of no uſe, but only to weaken the Spirit.

§ 7. The white Vapours are the firſt and weakeſt Spirit: the red ones are the latter, and ſtrongeſt, coming forth from the moſt fixt part of the Salt; where Note, That no kind of Salt yields red Vapours but *Nitre* only.

§ 8. The greateſt part of the *Nitre* comes over in Flegm and Spirit; for out of thirty two Ounces of *Nitre*, thirty Ounces of Flegm and Spirit is commonly drawn.

§ 9. You muſt not fill the Retort above two thirds full, and the Recipient muſt be very large, for that the Spirits being ſtrong, and the Vapours plentiful, and withal coming haſtily forth, they would break all to pieces, if they had not room enough to expatiate in.

§ 10. This Spirit from its coming forth in red Vapours, is by ſome Authors called, *The Salamanders Blood*, and being thus at firſt freed from its Flegm, will act with ſo much the more force.

§ 11. This Spirit will diſſolve, or rather corrode all Metals, except Gold, into which it cannot enter alone, by reaſon of the ſmallneſs of the Pores of that Metal; but if you add to it a fourth part of its weight of Sal Armoniack, or of Sea Salt, or of Sal Gem, it will give a new form to its Particles, ſhaping them into more ſubtil points, capable of entering into the pores of the Gold, and to penetrate and diſſolve its ſubſtance.

§ 12. It is highly good againſt Malign Fevers of all ſorts, and to ſuppreſs Vapours that ariſe from crude and tartarous Humours, ceaſes the ebilition of the Humours, by reaſon of its volatile and ſulphurous Salt joyned with its acid; and is an excellent Remedy againſt the Cholick.

§ 13. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and of all the Bowels, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and therefore is ſingularly profitable againſt the Pleuriſy, whether true or baſtard, expelling the Diſeaſe either by ſweat, or inſenſible tranſpiration.

§ 14. It cures Rheumatiſms, and all ſorts of wandering pains, and the Dropſy *Tympanites*. Beſides all which it changes the Emetick and Cathartick Virtues of ſeveral things into Diaphoretick, particularly *Antimony*.

XXI. *Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus*, Bezoartick Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *It is diſtilled from Spirit of Nitre rectified, and Butter of Antimony, ana; by a Retort, S. A.* The Caput Mortuum ſerves to make Bezoar Mineral of.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be diſtilled in a Retort in Sand; whereof, if the Fire be ſpeedily urged, the Spirit will be red, and as Authors affirm, be able, not only to diſſolve Gold, but alſo to volatiolze it.

§ 2. It ought to be made of rectified Spirit or Nitre; which is thus done. ℞ *Of the former Spirit of Nitre, at* Sect. 20. q. v. *put it into a Glaſs Body, and in an open Fire make it to evaporate*, till the Vapors or Fumes begin to aſcend yellow; then remove it from the Fire, and keep it for uſe; this is *rectified Spirit of Nitre*.

§ 3. This Spirit of Nitre thus rectified, ought to be put upon the Butter of Antimony, ſo long till the Effervеſcence ceaſes: then the mixture to be diſtilled to drineſs.

§ 4. This Liquor thus diſtilled, is the Bezoartick Spirit, which indeed is nothing elſe but *Aqua Regia*, made by a conjunction of the Spirit of common Salt, with Spirit of Nitre, for which reaſon it diſſolves Gold, and does other things which the vulgar *A. R.* does.

XXII. * *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, Dulcified Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Nitre, p. j. Alcohole of Spirit of Wine, p. ij. Digeſt till they are joined, and diſtil in Sand, cohobating twice, S. A.* Doſe ad ʒj. in any convenient Liquor; it moves Sweat, takes away Obſtructions of the Cholick, Reins, Breſt, *&c.* In the ſame manner you may diſtil *Spiritus Salis dulcis*, or Sweet Spirit of Salt.

Salmon.] § 1. This proportion of 1 to 2, is that which is obſerved by *Le Mort*, *Maets* and *Marggrave*; but *Rolfincius*, *Charras*, and *Lemery*, make the mixture in equal parts of each.

§ 2. In the mixing them you muſt be very cautious, and do it leiſurely and by degrees: you muſt not

not put the Spirit of Wine to the Spirit of Nitre, for then you will ſet it all in a flame.

§ 3. But you muſt put in the Spirit of Nitre Gradatim into the Spirit of Wine, ſo will you prevent the flaming, but the mixture will grow ſo hot, that you will ſcarcely be able to hold your hand on the outſide the Veſſel.

§ 4. Being mixed together, digeſt for ſeven days, then put the mixture into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand, firſt with a gentle heat, and afterwards with a ſtronger, to drineſs.

§ 5. The Receiver let be very large, and the neck of the Retort fit for it, and ſo enter a good way in, and the Juncture to be well luted, for otherwiſe you will loſe much of your Spirit.

§ 6. It is neceſſary that the Spirit ſhould be cohobated twice at leaſt, ſome Authors adviſe thrice; for the oftner it is cohobated, the ſweeter it is.

§ 7. *Le Mort* alſo ſays, that the diſtillation may be performed upon the ſpot of the commixtion; and that if the digeſtion exceeds ſeven days before the diſtillation, the Union will be ſo firm, that there will be no need of a diſtillation.

§ 8. The two Spirits mix and unite with an inſeparable Union, ſweet, or at leaſt not of ſo great an acritude as before, and of a very grateful odour.

§ 9. It ought to be an open Veſſel, that the mixture is made in, for ſhould it be in a Glaſs Bottle, and ſtopt before the ebulition be over, it would hazard the breaking of the ſame.

§ 10. *Lemery* adviſes to make the mixture in a Bolt-head ſet in Straw, in the Chimney, without heat, letting it be open till the Ebulition is over, taking heed alſo to avoid the Fumes, and then to put it into a Glaſs, and keep it without diſtillation for uſe.

§ 11. This Operation differs not much from that of mixing Oyl of Turpentine, and Oyl of Vitriol together: for theſe Liquors alſo heat and boil together much alike.

§ 12. In this mixture the Spirit of Nitre joyns it ſelf to the Sulphur of the Wine; and both being admirably volatile, they ſtrive to mount upwards, whereby the mixture is put into that mighty motion and effervescency; and from whence reſults a complicate Spirit, being moſt fragrant, and having the greateſt volatility.

§ 13. *Charras* adviſes it to be diſtilled in a Sand heat, in a Glaſs Cucurbit, covered with its head carefully luted, and to be repeated three times; from whence, ſays he, ariſes a compoſed Spirit, more agreeable in ſmell, more grateful to the taſte, more gentle in all its operations, more fit for our Bodies, and more admirably diaphoretick than the ſimple Spirit of Nitre can poſſibly be.

§ 14. *Rolfincius in Chimia, Lib. 3. Sect. 1. Art. 4. Cap.* 11. adviſes after four days digeſtion to diſtil it in an Alembick, ſo, ſays he, will the Spirits in this Operation be united, and contract a Violet kind of odour, or ſmell, and a ſubdulce and grateful taſte.

§ 15. It is a moſt admirable Diuretick and Diaphoretick, quenches thirſts, reſiſts putrefaction of the Blood and Humours, and powerfully attenuates and incides.

§ 16. It is a ſingular Febrifuge, cures all malign Fevers, even the Small-pox, and Plague it ſelf. It abates Inflamations, even of the Lungs, and penetrates the whole Body

dy, for it is indeed the higheſt volatile acid that is yet known in *Rerum Natura*.

§ 17. It is a moſt ſignal Anticholick, curing the Diſeaſe above all other Medicines, and many times when all other Remedies fail. It is a Specifick againſt the Pleuriſy, in which Diſeaſe *Rolfincius* gives it with Syrup of Corn Poppies in a proper Volatile.

§ 18. It takes away all preternatural heat in any part of the Body to a Miracle.

§ 19. It is good againſt the Stone, Gravel, and all Obſtructions of Urine whatſoever, and indeed has not only all the Virtues of ſimple Spirit of Nitre, at *Sect.* 20. § 12. aforegoing, but alſo much exceeds that in every reſpect.

§ 20. It is a circulated Menſtruum, and by ſome is taken for the *Circulatum majus Paracelſi*; by it the virtues of many things are momentarily to be extracted, much better than by ſeveral others, and ſome Chymiſts uſe it in the preparation of *Tincture of Coral*.

§ 21. Doſe is from gut. 10. ad 40. *plus minus*, in any proper Vehicle. Infinite Diſeaſes almoſt, ſaith *Margrave*, are cured by this Medicine.

XXIII. * *Spiritus Rhœados crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of the Red, Wild, or Corn Poppy.

Bate.] ℞ *Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered* ℔j. *Caraway-ſeeds* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *Ambergriſe gr. iv. Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *digeſt S. A. ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe ℥iv. at the hours of ſleep, or in the morning after a Surfeiting. It is a Specifick alſo in the Pleuriſy.

Salmon.] § 1. The body of the Ambergriſe ought to be opened, as we have formerly directed at *Sect.* 4. aforegoing, whereby it will perform four times as much as it would otherwiſe.

§ 2. That the Spirit of Wine here intended, is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy, for otherwiſe it could not be given in ſo large a Doſe as our Author here preſcribes it in.

§ 3. That it is not only an excellent thing againſt Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs, as alſo the Pleuriſy, but alſo againſt all manner of pains, and ſtitches in the Sides, Breſt and Stomach, the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, Pains in the Back, Reins and Bladder, but indeed againſt all manner of pains in any part of the Body.

§ 4. It gently provokes Sweat, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and gives Relief againſt the ſtrongeſt Agonies.

§ 5. The Doſe is from ℥j. to iv. according to the Age, and Condition of the Sick; it may be given either alone, ſweetned with white Sugar; or in Ale, Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c. chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack p. j. Calx Vive p. ij. Water p. iij. mix and diſtil in Sand, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and inciding; it reſiſts putrefaction, and is moſt powerful againſt Fevers; Doſe à gut. vj. ad xij *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Various are the Ways and Proportions which Authors have preſcribed in the making of this Spirit, which becauſe we would not leave the Artiſt in the dark, and are willing to eaſe him of the labour of ſearching of many Books,

Books, we ſhall here take the pains to deliver the Summary of all together.

§ 2. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Ammoniacum* ℔j. *Salt of Tartar* ℔iſs. *(or in place thereof Pot-aſhes) common Water* ℔j. *mix them.*

§ 3. Or thus from the ſame Author: ℞ *Sal Ammon.* ℔j. *Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium, ℔ij. *mix and diſtil in a Glaſs, or glazed Retort in Sand, with a very gentle fire*, till the volatile Salt begins to ſwell, ſo will the volatile Salt aſcend, which in the following Flegm will be diſſolved.

§ 4. Or thus, ℞ *Sal Ammon.* ℔j. *in fine pouder*; *Sal Tartari, or other Alcalious Salt*, ℔ij. *Water* ℔iij. *mix and diſtil* with a gentle Fire by a glazed Retort, till about ℥xij. is come forth, then ceaſe.

§ 5. Where Note, That if *Calx Vive* be uſed inſtead of Salt of Tartar, the Spirit will come forth much more volatile and fugitive; alſo if it be diſtilled from Minerals, as Iron, *Lapis Hematitis*, *Calaminaris*, &c. it comes forth moſt penetrative.

§ 6. This is alſo to be noted, That if the *Sal Ammon.* be mixed with *Calx Vive*, the Spirit goes forth in a moſt volatile Liquor, but never in a volatile Salt; whereas, if it be mixt with other Calces or Salts, the volatile Salt come firſt in a dry form, then the Liquid Spirit, together with the Flegm, in which ſome volatile Salt is diſſolved.

§ 7. *Sal Ammon.* does ſeem to be nothing elſe, but a mixture of Sea Salt, and the volatile Salt of Urine, which here is reduced into a ſaline volatile Spirit, by the help of a fixt Salt, or other earthy Bodies being mixt.

§ 8. *Rolfincius* adviſes to take *Sal Ammon.* ℔j. *Aſhes* ℔iv. *ſo to mix, and to diſtil by an Alembick in Sand*, and then to rectify the Spirit.

§ 9. The Rectification of the Spirit is thus done: ℞ *Of the ſaid Spirit* ℔ſs. *Salt of Tartar, or of Pot-aſhes* ℥ij. *mix them in a glaſs Retort, and diſtil again.*

§ 10. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Ammon. Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcalious Salt, ana: each being in Pouder mix them, and put them into a glazed Retort, with Water*, q. s. *and a very large Receiver well luted, and diſtil in Sand; and in three or four hours with a fire of the third degree, you will have firſt, the coagulated Spirit, or volatile Salt in a dry form, ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver like Snow.*

§ 11. *Continue the diſtillation, that the Spirit may come over, till the ſaid dry volatile Salt is brought or diſſolved into the ſaid Spirit.*

§ 12. Then immediately take the Recipent away, keeping the ſaid Spirit in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe; what comes after over is only pure Flegm, of little or no uſe.

§ 13. From this *Caput Mort.* with Water you may extract a pure white Salt, which *Sylvius* calls, *Sal Febrifugum*: which being rightly prepared and ſublimed from an earthen Retort, in an open Fire, will go forth for the moſt part, in moſt white Flowers, very penetrating, but not urinous, and of a pleaſant refrigerating taſte; which ſome will have to be a volatile Salt of Tartar.

§ 14. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Salt of Tartar, Pot-aſhes, ana; mix, (being in Pouder) put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, affuſe thereon Water, q. s. and diſtil with a gentle Fire*: ſo will you have a potent Spirit of Sal Am. together with its volatile Salt in a dry form, ſticking to the ſides of the Veſſel.

§ 15.

§ 15. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. in Pouder, Salt of Tartar, ana, mix, put them into a glaſs Retort with a wide neck, fitting to it a large Receiver; give a gradual Fire,* and in ſhort time you will have a volatile Spirit coming over the helm in Liquor, the Salt ſubliming into a clear ſubſtance as white as Camphir; which operation will be done in about four or five hours.

§ 16. The volatile Salt you may diſſolve in its own Spirit, and ſo keep both together as Spirit of *Sal Am.*

§ 17. Now *Sal Am.* conſiſts of a double Nature, as we have above obſerved, *viz.* of a kind of common Salt as it were fixt; and of a volatile Salt of Urine; the mixture and union of which Salts is ſo ſtrict, that it is very difficult, almoſt impoſſible, to bring them over the helm into Liquor, the one without the other, the urinous and volatile carrying along with it the common and fixt Salt; without the addition of ſome other Body as Salt of Tartar, Potaſhes, Calx Vive, *&c.* which have the faculty to keep back the acid Salt, and let the urinous and volatile aſcend.

§ 18. But if you would extract the acid Spirit of the Sal Am. as well as its volatile; the ſaid *Le Febure* does it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Quick-lime ana, mix and make them into a pap with Urine: then diſtil in a glowing red hot Iron Retort, having a Tube with a wide Mouth, and an Iron ſtopple; put in the matter* Cochleatim *at the Tube, and immediately ſtop it, ſo will the Vapours preſently go into the Receiver luted to the ſame, which Method continue till all the Ingredients are done:*

§ 19. Now take all this Liquor in the Recipient, put it into a glaſs Cucurbit a Cubit high, and narrow in the neck, cover it with an Alembick-head, and its Recipient, both well luted, and in B. M. give a gradual Fire, that all the volatile Spirit, and urinous Salt may aſcend;

§ 20. When no more will ariſe, put the remaining Liquor into a Retort, and rectifie it in Sand, ſo will you have an acid Spirit, much pleaſanter than the Spirit of common Salt, and of the ſame Virtues; ſave, that being compared therewith, it as much exceeds that of common Salt, as a full-grown and perfect Man exceeds a Youth or Child.

§ 21. *Lemery* makes the urinous Spirit thus: ℞ *Sal Am.* ℔j. *Calx Vive* ℔ij. *Pouder them apart, and when you have mixed them in a Mortar, put upon them* ℥iv. *of Water, which put preſently into a Retort, whoſe half muſt remain empty:* fixt to it a large Receiver, lute the Junctures, and diſtil in Sand, beginning the diſtillation without Fire, for about a quarter of an hour, then make a gentle Fire, and increaſe it *gradatim* to the ſecond degree, and continue it till nothing more comes forth;

§. 22. Take off your Recipient, pour out the Spirit immediately into a Vial, turning away your Head as much as may be, to avoid the ſubtil Vapours that continually riſe: ſtop the Glaſs with a Glaſs ſtopple well ground, or with Wax.

§ 23. In this laſt Preſcript here is to be obſerved, That before diſtillation the *Alcali* of the Sea Salt had in a manner bound up the volatile Salt in the *Sal Am.* to looſen which, the unſlakt Lime is added, whoſe *Alcali* deſtroys the Acid of the Sea Salt;

§ 24. Whence it is, that as ſoon as they are mixed together, the volatile urinous Spirit begins to ariſe and diſtil; which Vapours come forth ſo plentifully, that you could never

never be able to put the mixture into the Retort, ſhould you not turn away your Head, while your Hands are at work.

§ 25. That the Water is added to moiſten it, (which *Le Febure* certainly forgot in his Preſcript) and to liquifie the volatile Salts; for if there were nothing to moiſten them, they would ſuddenly ſublime to the neck of the Retort, and ſtopping it altogether, would break it to pieces:

§ 26. But the quantity of the Water ſeems to be too little by half: ℥viij. of Water is the leaſt that ought to be uſed.

§ 27. By reaſon of the ſwelling of the Lime after wetting, and the great deal of room the Spirits take to rarifie themſelves in, the Retort muſt not be above half full, and the Receiver muſt be very large, that they may circulate with eaſe.

§ 28. This Spirit is nothing but a ſolution of the volatile Salt in Water: if you would ſublime and ſeparate this Salt therefrom, put the Spirit into a Matraſs with its head, and a Receiver, lute the Joynts with a wet Bladder, and in Sand, with a gentle Fire, you may make the volatile Salt aſcend white as Snow;

§ 29. For it will ſublime and ſtick to the top, and uppermoſt parts; and is then to be ſeparated and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt with a Glaſs ſtopple.

§ 30. This Salt being dry, more eaſily flies away, than when you kept it diſſolved in the Water, for which cauſe ſake it is beſt to keep it in a liquid form.

§ 31. This Spirit made with *Quick-lime* is ſtronger than that made with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. becauſe the fiery particles of the *Quick-lime*, quicken the motion of the volatile Salts, much more than the *Salt of Tartar* can do.

§ 32. It is alſo to be noted, that the Spirit of *Sal Am.* thus drawn with *Quick-lime*, being mixt with Spirit of Wine, will not coagulate; whereas that which is drawn with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. will.

§ 33. When you take away the Receiver from the Alembick, have in readineſs a wet cloth to ſtop its mouth, that its Volatile Vapours may not ſtrike your Noſtrils and Brain, and ſo hinder reſpiration, and cauſe ſwooning.

§ 34. This volatile Spirit is alſo an excellent *Menſtruum* to make precipitations with, it deſtroys acids, as do all other volatile Alcalies, and precipitates Gold after it is diſſolved.

§ 35. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Good Sal Am.* ℔j. *Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *or in its place Oak Aſhes* ℔iv. *beat them in a Mortar, and put them in a Cucurbit, in Sand: Sprinkle the mixture with water* ℥viij. *then immediately, put on the Head with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well, kindle a gentle Fire, and continue it five or ſix hours, or till all the volatile Spirit is come over*, and the Flowers are ſublimed partly into the Head, and partly to the upper part of the Cucurbit, which take and keep for uſe.

§ 36. *Near as ſoon as the Water is put in, the* Salt of Tartar *joyns with the Acid of the Sea Salt*, ſo that the Sea Salt diſingages it ſelf from the Volatile Salt, thereby giving it the liberty of immediate ariſing, partly in the form of a dry Salt, and partly in the form of Spirit, ſo that you are forced as ſpeedily as may be, to cover the Cucurbit with its Head, *&c.*

§ 37. From all theſe Conſiderations it evidently appears, that ſhould *Sal Am.* be diſtilled alone in its own condition, when expoſed to the

the violence of the Fire, the volatile part of the *Sal Am.* would do violence to the acid, and ſublime it, or carry it up with it, ſo that you would have only a mixt Flower of *Sal Am.* or rather *Sal Am. purified*, not the pure volatile alcalious Salt alone, but mixed with all its acid, *&c.*

§ 38. It is alſo to be obſerved, that thô the mixture of *Quick-lime*, or a fit Salt, ſtops the Acid or Marine Salt from riſing, letting the urinous, volatile part go alone, either in dry Salt or Spirit, yet the action would be very ſlow and feeble, did you not mix Water with them, the more firmly to diſſolve the marine Salt, and the fixed Salt, and to mix them together, making their conjunction the more facile.

§ 39. So that it appears, the Spirit and volatile Salt are poſſible to be ſeparated without Water; but then it is more ſlowly, and in this caſe, beſides ſtrong luting of the Junctures, you muſt leave at leaſt three quarters of the Cucurbit empty, *&c.*

§ 40. Beſides all theſe ways of diſtilling this Spirit, you may ſee ſeveral others in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.*3. *cap.*11. *ſect.*30,31,& 32. the laſt of which is the Colledge's borrowed Preſcription; but thoſe of *our Author*, and *Lemery*'s ſeem to carry away the Bell from all the reſt.

§ 41. This volatile Spirit may be given a *gut.* vj. or x. *ad* 20. and ſome Authors allow it given to 30, yea to 40, in any proper Vehicle, as *Bawm*, or *Carduus Water*, *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c.

§ 42. It is better given in ſome good or proper Cordial or Sudorifick Water than in Broath, becauſe Broath being taken hot, the heat would diſſipate a good part of the volatile Spirits, before the mixture could poſſibly be drunk.

§ 43. It is given with good ſucceſs in the Cure of Malignant Feavers, and all Diſeaſes where Sweating is required.

§ 44. It is of a moſt penetrating nature, revives Apoplecticks and Lethargicks, reſolves and attenuates the humours, takes away the ſtagnation of the Blood, and cauſes it to circulate;

§ 45. It Reſiſts putrefaction, takes away all manner of Fevers, ariſing from Obſtruction, and powerfully removes the Obſtruction it ſelf: it cures Quotidians and Tertians, Plague or Peſtilence, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from malignity.

§ 46. It is ſaid alſo to cure the Epilepſie, Palſie, Hyſterick Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, inveterate Headachs, Heart-burnings, Gouts, *&c.*

§ 47. It is attenuating, inciding, reſolving, penetrating, diſſipating, and opening, prevalent againſt the Scurvy, and other Chronick Diſeaſes ariſing from a morbifick acid, making all the humours fluid, and putting them into motion, whereby, what is preternatural, is the more fit for excretion.

§ 48. It is given alſo in Venereal Diſeaſes, and eſpecially where Mercury has been given unreaſonably, unskillfully, or in too great a quantity, for that this Spirit drives and forces the ſaid Mercury, lodged in the ſeveral parts of the Body thro' the pores of the skin.

§ 49. It is good againſt Vapours ariſing from the lower parts, and aſcending up into the *Stomach* and Head, as well by ſmelling to it, as by taking it inwardly, whereby, it removes Vertigo's, and other ill Accidents of the Head and Brain, which interrupt the proper courſe of the Spirits, and the Functions of all the parts.

§ 50 For

§ 50. For which reaſon it is proper in ſwooning Fits, weakneſs and palpitation of the Heart, and to diſſipate Vapours riſing from the Womb;

§ 51. It kills Worms, and above all things opens the paſſages of the Urine, provided it be mixt with ſome fixt Salt or Acid in a proper Vehicle.

§ 52. The volatile Salt has the ſame Vertues with the Spirit, but muſt be given in ſmaller Doſe, *viz.* à gr. v. ad xij, *plus-minus.*

§ 53. They ſometimes cauſe ſleep, becauſe they dull the ſharpneſs of acid Salts, which entring into the little Conduits of the Brain, do cauſe perpetual watchings.

§ 54. This is alſo to be added, *viz.* that as this volatile Salt and Spirit do above moſt other things correct and hinder putrefaction, ſo alſo they more powerfully overcome the poyſon and venom of the Plague, and as well preſerve from that dreadful Diſeaſe, as cure it.

§ 55. They preſerve the Stomach alſo from putrefaction and corruption, which is cauſed by the vice and defect of the digeſtive faculty: and in all the mentioned Diſeaſes, 'tis certain that they will produce wonderful and ſurprizing effects.

§ 56. *The acid Spirit* diſtilled as before directed, is ſaid to open all Obſtructions of the lower Belly, to break and expel the Stone, and to eaſe the pain of the Bowels, ſtrengthning them as well as the Liver, Spleen, and Stomach:

§ 57. This Spirit will be ſo much the better or more powerful, if (when you mix the *Sal Am.* in order to drawing off its volatile urinous Spirit,) you take the equal quantities of the Pouder of *Lapis Hematitis*, or *Filings of Steel*, and then proceed in all reſpects, as if you had uſed *Lime*, or *Salt of Tartar*, to the eliciting the volatile Spirit and Salt:

§ 58. And then from the *Caput mort.* to draw the *Acid Spirit*, as before directed, which will be of a *Golden colour*, and may be rectified over a gentle Fire, to ſeparate its flegmy parts.

§ 59. Doſe à gut. vj. ad xij. or more, in any proper Liquor.

§ 60. Laſtly, You may Note alſo, That if the Spirit be made with *Quicklime*, after *Lemery*'s Preſcription, you will find in the Retort, fixty Ounces of a *White Subſtance*, which you may caſt away as uſeleſs; it being the fixt Salt of the *Sal Ammoniack*, mixed with the Quicklime.

XXV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartariſatus*, Spirits of Sal Armoniack Tartariſed.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal of Tartar, Sal Armon. ana, mix and add a tripple quantity of Water, and diſtil, S. A.* It has the Vertues of the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It is the ſame with the former volatile urinous Spirit, and to be diſtilled as we have directed in the Annotations of the former Section, and is to be given againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, in the ſame manner and doſe.

§ 2. Note, That if to the *Caput Mort.* you add new Salt of Tartar, and diſtil again, you will have volatile Salt afreſh.

§ 3. *Lemery* limits the proportions thus: ℞ *Sal Armon. Sal Tartari, ana* ℥viij. *ſprinkle it with Rain water* ℥v. *and diſtil in a Sand heat; gentle at firſt, making the Spirit to come drop by drop, till no more will come over.*

§ 4. *Which done, the Receiver is to be removed and ſtopt cloſe, and the Fire*

Fire is to be encreaſed to the third degree, for about two hours, ſo will the white Flowers ſublimate, and ſtick to the bottom, or rather top of the head, like meal.

§ 5. From theſe Proportions you will have about four Ounces of Volatile Salt, *viz.* ſeven Ounces and an half of Spirit, and one Ounce and an half almoſt of white Flowers; and at bottom you will have nine Ounces and an half almoſt, of a white fixt Maſs, which being diſſolved in Water, *q. s.* and filtered and then evaporated to drineſs, you will have an excellent white *Sal Febrifugum.* See § 13. of the former Section.

§ 6. This fixt Salt opens all manner of Obſtructions of the Viſcera, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes digeſtion, works by Urine, and cures intermitting Fevers. Doſe à ℈ſs. ad ʒſs. in Centory or Carduus Water, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 7. It is alſo to be noted, That being diſtilled with Salt of Tartar, it Volatalizes ſome Particles of that Salt, and carries them over the Helm with it; by which means, the Volatile Spirit becomes ſomewhat more Diuretick.

§ 8. And therefore. as the fixt Salt of Tartar is of good uſe to open Obſtructions both of Lungs and Reins; ſo by the additament thereof in this Preparation, this our Volatile Spirit, becomes ſo much the more effectual in removing Diſtempers of thoſe parts. Doſe à gut. x. ad xxx. in *Vehiculis appropriatis.*

§ 9. Now whereas when the matter begins to heat, ſtore of volatile Salts do ariſe up into the head, in a fine Cryſtaline Form; there comes afterwards moiſt Vapours, which do diſſolve them into Spirit; ſo that this Volatile Spirit, is nothing but a ſolution of the Volatile Sal in the Aqueous parts.

§ 10. If there is not Flegm enough to diſſolve all the Volatile Salt, then will ſome of it precipitate to the bottom, which by adding Water enough to diſſolve it becomes Spirit: for the Subſtance or Pores of the Water, being repleat with as much Salt as they can contain, will receive no more, and the reſt Precipitates.

§ 11. This Tartariz'd Volatile Spirit, is highly deobſtructive and ſudorifick: and therefore good in Pleuriſies, Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 12. Yet the Sudorifick Power of Sal Armon. is more ſenſibly diſcerned, if about eight Grains of it be diſſolved in ſome proper Vehicle, and given to a Patient: and immediately after gr. viij, of Salt of Tartar, diſſolved in another quantity of the ſame Vehicle, be alſo given: for then the Sal Tartari working upon the Sal Armon. in the Stomach (as it uſually does when mixed together in a Mortar) the Spirits of the Sal Armon. do forceably ſeparate themſelves from the fixed Salts; and ſo act more powerfully than if they had been mixed before they had been given to the Patient, whereby they more ſpeedily paſs through the pores.

§ 13. The Spirit of Sal Armon. made with Quicklime, will not if mixed with Sp. Vini, coagulate, by reaſon of its fiery Particles: whereas, if equal quantities of Sp. Vini, and Vol. Spirit of Sal Armon. made with Sal Tartari, be mixt and ſhaked together, they will immediately be coagulated.

§ 14. This Coagulation proceeds partly from the Acid, which is in the Sp. Vini, conjoyning with the Alcali of the Volatile Sal Armon.

and

and partly from the Volatile Oleaginous Property of the Sp. Vini, being rarified, in its conjoyning with the Volatile Saline Spirit of the Sal Armoniack, where each entering as it were, into one anothers Properties or Pores, they condenſe, and ſo make a Coagulum.

§ 15. The white Flowers which aſcend, do proceed from ſome part of the Sal Armon. not intimately mixed, or ſufficiently opened by the Salt of Tartar.

§ 16. The *Sal Febrifugum*, is only a mixture of Sal Tartari, with the fixt and acid part of the *Sal Armon.* for which reaſon it chiefly works by Urine, and by that way chiefly, carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of intermitting Fevers: and by reaſon of its penetrating quality, it is ſaid to open Obſtructions.

XXVI. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus*, Spirit of Sal Ammoniack with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made by rectifying the volatile Spirit of Sal Ammoniack* [whether made with Quick-lime, Salt of Tartar, or Pot-aſhes] *upon the fine Pouder of Amber, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have only a Salt ſuccinated, you muſt mix the *Volatile Sal Amm.* with the *Volatile Salt of Amber*, in equal parts, and ſo ſublime according to Art.

§ 2. This Salt and Spirit has all the Virtues of the former ſimple Volatile Salt and Spirit, but with this advantage, that it is yet more powerful againſt the Diſeaſes for which it is deſigned, but eſpecially in all Epileptick and Hyſterick Caſes, and where Vapours are apt to afflict the Patient.

§ 3. It is alſo to be given in the ſame manner and Doſe, but in ſuch Vehicles as are proper to the ſame Diſeaſes, and have an eſſential Neurotick faculty in them.

§ 4. ℞ *Aquæ Roſmarini, Salviæ, ana* ℥ij. *Spirit. Angelicæ* ʒij. *of this ſuccinated Spirit gut. xx. Syrup Volatilis*, q. s. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in Epileptick or Hyſterick Fits.

XXVII. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chalybeatus*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack ſteeled.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made from the* Caput Mortuum *of the ſteeled Flowers of Sal Armoniack* (the *Sal Armoniack* being firſt mixed with Filings of *Mars*) *being diſtilled in a Retort*, S. A. Doſe à gut. 5. ad 15. It takes away all Obſtructions, provokes Urine and the Terms; and is ſaid to be Sudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but the Acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack; which, in our Annotations upon the ſimple Spirit, at *Sect.* 24. above, we have taught more fully the preparation of.

§ 2. It pierces, is thin, diuretick, and diaphoretick, and has been found good againſt the Colick, and againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins.

§ 3. Give à gut. vj. ad xvij. *plus minus*, in Water diſtilled from Onions, Parſly, Arſmart, Smallage, or Saxifrage.

§ 4. This Acid Spirit, by reaſon of the mixing of the Filings of Mars with the Sal Armon. becomes much more opening than it could poſſibly be, if it was made ſimple; for in the operation ſeveral of the Volatile Martial Particles are carried over the Helm in the Operation.

§ 5. It is of good uſe in the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other

ther Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, which may cauſe the ſtrangury or diſury; and therefore may very profitably be given in the waters aforenamed.

§ 6. But in Obſtructions of the Spleen, and Melancholy, as alſo in a *Chloroſis*, or Green ſickneſs, it is much better to be given in a decoction of Centory, or Camomil, or both; in which caſes its uſe is to be continued for 60. or 100. days at leaſt.

XXVIII. *Spiritus Salis Coagulatus*, Spirit of Salt Coagulated.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Wormwood depurated* ℥j. *rectified Spirit of Salt* ℥iſs. *mix and coagulate S. A.* It is a Diuretick Medicament, and a Specifick Hydropick, potently expelling by Urine, all watery Humours and Wind, and all the tartarous and viſcous matter, from whence the Stone is generated. In the Iliack Paſſion, Colick, Fevers, Jaundice, Bloody Flux, Apoplexy, Gout, *&c.* it is a preſent help. Doſe gr. vj. ad xv. See *Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynſicht* in his *Theſaurus*, *Sect.* 1. *pag.* 21. adviſes, That ſo much of the Spirit may be coagulated and united with the Salt, till it prevails both in taſte and ſtrength: being brought to a juſt conſiſtence, it may be kept in a Glaſs for uſe:

§ 2. And in this form, you may more eaſily carry it up and down in travelling, than you can Spirit of Salt alone by it ſelf.

§ 3. It is a moſt excellent Medicine, having a Balſamick property, renovating the whole Man. It purifies the Blood, comforts the Head, Heart, and Stomach; opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen; it incides, diſcuſſes, mundifies, and reſiſts putrefaction.

§ 4. Beſides alſo, it is a more efficacious Diuretick, and ſo ſpecifick an Hydropick, that it admirably expels by the urinary parts, all preternatural Humidities and Wind, and the whole tartarous and viſcous matter, from whence the Stone, and Gravel, and the lapidiſcent Concretions in the Gout are produced.

§ 5. Our Author commends it alſo againſt the Palſie, the Leproſie, Worms, whether in old or young, Ruptures, the *Engliſh* Sweating ſickneſs, Plague, and all manner of Poyſon, as a ſpeedy help in time of need.

§ 6. It may be given in the Doſe above-mentioned, in any appropriate or ſpecifick Vehicle:

§ 7. In the Dropſie (Univerſals being premiſed) *in Aqua Abſinthii, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Elder-flowers*, continuing it daily, till the Dropſie and Tympany (which will be in a little time) vaniſh.

XXIX. *Spiritus Salis Martialis*, Steeled Spirit of Salt Gem.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Gem. p. j. Mars, p. ij. mix and diſtil by a Retort, S. A.* Doſe *à gut.* 5. *ad* 15. It is a diuretick, and wonderfully aperitive or opening.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as Spirit of common Salt, and indeed is nothing but Spirit of Salt impregnated with the virtue, power, and efficacy of the Steel or Iron, and the moſt volatile parts thereof, which are diſſolved by the Acid of the Salt, and made to aſcend with it.

§ 2. It may be dulciſied after this manner: ℞ *Of this ſteeled Spirit* ℔j. *Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine* ℔iſs. *mix and digeſt a week, ſhaking the glaſs once a day*: being thus ſweetned by digeſtion with Spirit of Wine, it

it is more balſamick, and natural to the Body of Man.

§ 3. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, potently reſiſts the Scurvy and Green-ſickneſs in Virgins; opens all manner of Obſtructions in Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, or Bladder, expels watery Humours and Wind, and is of ſingular uſe againſt the Colick.

§ 4. It increaſes the Appetite, and cauſes a good digeſtion. ℞ *Of this Spirit à gut. 6. ad 20. White-wine, or Canary* ʒjv. *ad vj. Tincture of Wormwood gut. xxx. mix for a Doſe*; to be given either at Night going to Bed, or early in the Morning faſting:

§ 5. Where Note, That if it be dulcified with Spirit of Wine, you may give it from 15 drops, to 50, or 60, as you ſee need requires.

XXX. *Spiritus Sambuci*, Spirit of Elder-berries.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from the fermented Berries, as you diſtil Spirit of Hyſſop*, &c. It is Alexipharmick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Uterine. Doſe a ſpoonful or two, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *You muſt take the Berries and bruiſe them well, then put them into a wooden Veſſel; to every gallon of which, you muſt add of courſe Sugar, or Meluſſos* lbj. *to haſten the fermentation, which ought to be continued ſo long, till the Liquor has acquired a vinous ſcent; then put it into a Copper Veſica tinned within, with its Worm and Recipient, and draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire:*

§ 2. Draw off the quarter part, which ſave by its ſelf as the beſt and ſtrongeſt Spirit; and is to go by the name of *Spirit of Elder*: then changing the Receiver draw off about as much more, which keep by it ſelf, under the title of Elder-water.

§ 3. This Water you may reſerve for making of new Spirit, putting it into freſh bruiſed Berries, (but after the fermentation, leaſt you loſe the volatile parts thereof before you diſtil it) and draw off the Spirit as before; and then the Elder-water, which you may ſave for a ſupplement to the next Spirit.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒj. *Juniper, or Parſley-water* ʒij. *Syrup of Lemons* ʒß. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒj. *Tincture of Caſtor* ʒj. *White-wine or Sherry* ʒiv, *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Diſtempers of the Womb.

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒj. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack gut.* 20. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs gut.* 10. *Camomil-water* ʒjv. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Pleuriſie.

XXXI. *Spiritus Sanguinis*, Spirit of Man's Blood.

Bate.] *Diſtil it from the Blood of a ſound young Man, putrefied, in Sand, and then rectifie it, S. A.* It is chiefly commended againſt the Epilepſie, or Falling-ſickneſs, radically taking it away; as alſo againſt the Palſie, Apoplexy, Ulcers of the Lungs, *&c.* Doſe à gut. 10. ad 20. and more, for a whole Month.

Salmon.] § 1. Becauſe it is really neceſſary to underſtand the way of diſtilling Humane Blood, we ſhall here particularly explicate and exemplifie the proceſs. ℞ *Of the Blood of a ſound young Man q. v. put it into a large Glaſs Body, upon which put ſome two or three handfuls of Hemp, to prevent its riſing or ſwelling into the Head or Alembick, lute the Junctures well, giving a gentle and gradual Fire in Aſhes or Sand, diſtil to dryneſs, but beware of burning, ſo it*

have you Water and Spirit, which you muſt rectifie in B. M.

§ 2. With the water you may extract the Salt out of the *Caput Mortuum*, after due Calcination; *the Spirit* you may preſerve as it is, as an excellent Remedy againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, and Convulſion Fits in Children, and may be given à ℈ſs. to ℈j. thus:

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Water of Earth-worms, Lilly Convally, Lavender, or Peonny* ℥ij. *or iij. Syrup of Peonny* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that this Spirit would yet be ſtronger and better, if you cohobate it upon the fæces ſeveral times in a Retort, *viz.* Eight or Nine times, or till it has got a Ruby colour, and that the Oyl comes at laſt with its volatile Salt, ſticking to the neck of the Glaſs, or ſides of your Recipient; then to mix it with the Spirit, and joyn them together by diſtillation in B. M.

§ 5. This is that Spirit ſo much cried up for the cure of the Palſie, being inwardly taken à gut. vj. ad xij. or xx. in Broath, Decoction, or generous Wine:

§ 6. What remains at the bottom of this Glaſs Body, after the Cohobations, being calcin'd, you may extract the Salt out of, as before directed.

§ 7. The Oyl you may rectifie upon Colcothar in Sand, in a Retort, till you find it thin, ſubtil, and penetrative, with which mix the fixed Salt, and digeſt till they are perfectly united:

§ 8. Thus have you an excellent Balſam to eaſe the Gout in Hands or Feet, and to remove the tumour and redneſs thereof;

§ 9. It ſoftens, diſſipates, yea, and diſſolves the chalky Concretions, which are bred in the Joynts in that Diſeaſe; as alſo pocky Nodes, Tophs, Gums, and Swellings, the Body being beforehand prepared by taking ſome few Doſes of our *Aurum Vitæ.*

§ 10. In defect of Man's Blood, you may make uſe of Sheeps, Goats, Swines, or Neats-blood, and diſtil it in the ſame manner as Humane Blood;

§ 11. For in perfect Animals, the natural digeſtions are performed in the ſame manner, and their Blood is endowed with nearly the ſame Virtues, ſave that Humane Blood may be thought to be more homogenial to our Natures.

§ 12. *Rolfincius Artis Chimicæ, Lib. 5. Sect. 1. Art. 4. Cap. 2.* makes it after this manner: ℞ *The Blood newly gathered, dry it gently in an Oven, ſo that being freed from the Flegm, there may be* ℔xij. *put it into a Retort, and diſtil with an open Fire, ſo have you firſt a Spirit after a volatile Salt, then a thick Oyl:*

§ 13. The Fire being out, and the Veſſels cooled, gather the yellow Salt moiſtned with the Oyl; and after the white and cryſtalline, (which is indeed but little) that adheres to the lighteſt part of the Recipient.

§ 14. The Spirit impregnated with much Salt ſeparate from the Oyl, and the more ſincere or pure Spirit, mixed with the former volatile Salt, rectifie by an Alembick, keeping the pure white Salt by it ſelf for uſe.

§ 15. The reſidue of the Liquor which remains, diſtil through the Alembick, and keep by it ſelf.

§ 16. Laſtly, Becauſe you cannot diſtil to drineſs without danger of breaking the Glaſs Body: affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine rectified, ſo will it aſcend white, pellucid, and of a grateful flavour.

§ 17. This

§ 17. This Salt and Spirit have one and the ſame Virtues, and are admirable Diaphoreticks to be uſed in all burning, malign, and peſtilential Feavers. Doſe *à gr.* iij. ad viij. in Broth, or a Draught of Wine.

§ 18. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Blood of a ſound Man, and dry it, adding as much rectified Spirit of Salt as the Serum weighed, evaporate to dryneſs again: Of this Blood thus dried, take p. j. white Rheniſh Tartar, p. v. mix exactly and diſtil: ſeparate the ſtinking Oyl from the Spirit.*

§ 19. *The Oyl rectifie upon* Glawber's Sal Mirabilis Calcinatus, *or upon common Salt calcined, or decripetated; rectifie it ſo long, till it becomes clear and limpid, leaving a black Earth at bottom of the Retort: to this Oyl add Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, p. iv. and diſtil them together till they are perfectly united.*

§ 20. So have you a moſt ſubtil and fiery Spirit of Humane Blood, of which you may à gut. 20. ad 40. but of the former Spirit to a much larger Doſe.

§ 21. He alſo makes it thus: ℞ *Man's Blood dried, p. j. Calx of Flints, p. ij. or decripetated Salt: mix and diſtil by a Retort, ſo have you Spirit and Oyl, which ſeparate by filtring; the volatile Salt adhering to the Receiver and Neck of the Retort, gather and rectifie or depurate it,* as you do volatile Salt of Harts-horn: the Oyl rectifie as before, the volatile Salt diſſolve in the Spirit, and keep it for uſe.

§ 22. It is made alſo after this manner: ℞ *Man's Blood, q. v. put it into a ſublimatory Vial, and digeſt it in Horſe-dung for forty days; then draw off the Spirit with a very gentle Fire.*

§ 23. This volatile Spirit is a great *Arcanum* in the cure of the Falling-ſickneſs.

§ 24. *Margrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Man's Blood ℥xxx. diſtil it in a low Cucurbit in Sand, for ſix or eight hours, augmenting the Fire ſtrongly in the end, till nothing more will come forth: firſt there aſcends ℥xx. of a limpid Liquor: then follows ℥ix. of a turbid Liquor, conjoyn both, and affuſe them the next day upon the* Caput Mort. *and diſtil again as before to dryneſs; do this once or twice more, till the Liquor aſcends turbid, with ſome little drops of Oyl ſwimming on it:*

§ 25. Separate the Oyl by a Funnel, and rectifie the Liquor, ſo as to abſtract only five or ſix Ounces, of which the Doſe is *gut.* x. *ad* xx. againſt the Epilepſie, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, and Womb, Hyſterick Fits, *&c.*

XXXII. *Spiritus Saturni*, Spirit of Saturn.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled by a Retort from purified and rectified* Saccharum Saturni, *S. A.* It is ſudorifick, good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Hypocondriack Melancholy, burning Fevers, French-Pox, and the like Doſe gut. ij. or iij.

Salmon.] § 1. This *Spirit of Saturn*, drawn from its Salt, is an inflamable Liquor, and is thus made: ℞ *Salt of Saturn, ſo much as may fill your Glaſs or Earthen Retort two thirds full; put it into a Furnace over a very gentle Fire, both to heat the Retort, and drive out the Flegm, (which comes firſt:) continue this degree of Fire, till the drops begin to have ſome taſte; then fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Junctures, and increaſe the Fire* gradatim, *ſo will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with Clouds:*

§ 2. *All being come off, let the*

Veſſels cool, then unlute, and take the Spirit and put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, to rectifie it, in a very gentle Sand heat, drawing off about the one half thereof:

§ 3. This is the inflamable Spirit of *Saturn*, burning like Spirit of Wine, and of a ſowre taſte, *Quemque inter non entia reponit Rolfincius*; but I. think him to be miſtaken.

§ 4. The other half of the Liquor which remains in the Alembick, they call (tho' improperly) *Oyl of Saturn*, and is uſed to cleanſe and clear the Eyes of Horſes.

§ 5. The blackiſh matter remaining in the Retort, being put into a Crucible upon a good Fire, will reaſſume the form of Lead, being deprived of the Acids which gave it the form of Salt.

§ 6. The *Salt of Saturn* may alſo be revived into *Lead*, by mixing it with an Alcaly, and melting it as aforeſaid in a good Fire, for that the Alcali abſorbs the Acid, & as much enervates it, as if it were drawn off; but then it will flame, before it revives, becauſe of the Spirit of Wine contained in the Vinegar, which converted the *Lead* into *Ceruſe*.

§ 7. The *Spirit of Saturn* therefore is inflamable, becauſe it contains ſome Spirit of Wine, which remains ſtill involved in the Vinegar, and was carried with the Acids into the Pores of the Lead, when the *Saccharum Saturni* was made.

§ 8. This Salt being diſtilled the force of the Fire breaks the *Acid*, and ſets the Spirit of Wine at liberty: ſo that the *Spirit of Saturn* has very little of an acid taſte in it.

§ 9. It is alſo to be obſerved, that if you take ℔j. or ℥vj. of the *Saccharum*, you will have by diſtillation in the Retort about $3\frac{1}{4}$ ounces of Liquor, or Spirit, and yet there will be left in the Retort (which is the wonder) about eighteen ounces of a blackiſh matter, ſo that here an augmentation is evident.

§ 10. Now $16 - 3\frac{1}{4} = 12\frac{3}{4}$ the quantity of *Lead* in the *Saccharum*: And if you reduce the eighteen ounces of black Matter into *Lead*, in a Crucible, you will have of *Lead* ℥$10\frac{3}{4}$; and ℥ij. of a yellow Earth, like Litharge of Gold, which ſeems to be an impurity of the Lead.

§ 11. Hence it is apparent, that the *Saccharum*, as by diſtillation it loſes its acid particles, it receives others, which are igneous, in; more in number, and greater in quantity or weight, as appears by the operation.

§ 12. But when again it is reduced in a Crucible into *Lead*, the particles of the *Lead* coming together into a Body, expel the fiery particles, ſo that the Lead reviving as before, recovers but its firſt weight.

§ 13. The Retort ought ſcarcely to be $\frac{2}{3}$ full, and the Receiver ought to be very large, becauſe theſe volatile Spirits flying out with violence, if they ſhould not have room enough to play in, might poſſibly break the Veſſels.

§ 14. *Le Febure* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Pure Cryſtalline* Saccharum Saturni ℔j. *diſſolve it ſeven times one after another in the beſt Spirit of Vinegar, evaporating every time: then in the hotteſt Seaſon of the Year diſſolve it in a cold Cellar*, per deliquium, *this Liquor put into a Retort placed in a Reverberatory Furnace upon an earthen Pot, the bottom turned upſide down, having about an inch thickneſs of Sand or Aſhes between*

between the ſaid bottom and Retort:

§ 15. *Fit to the neck a very large Receiver, luting the Junƈture with all poſſible care; which being dry, make a gentle Fire at firſt, and very ſlowly increaſe it, till the Receiver is totally filled with white Vapours, but by degrees augment it to the height, and when you ſee heavy and red drops fall down, and that the Recipient grows clear of its ſelf, (which will be in about twenty or twenty four hours) ceaſe, or put out the Fire.*

§ 16. This Liquor diſtilled over into the Receiver, is four-fold, *viz.* 1. A ſubtil and volatile Spirit. 2. A yellow Oyl. 3. A Phlegm. 4. A red Oyl, which you muſt ſeparate one from another by rectification, thus:

§ 17. Put them into a clean glaſs Retort in B. M. or Sand, with its Recipient, changing the Receiver according to the change of the Liquors coming over.

§ 18. The Volatile and Ætherial Spirits come firſt thrô the neck of the Retort, without framing any Veins therein: next follows the yellow Oyl, which makes oblique and winding Veins; as ſoon as this ſign does appear, the Receiver muſt be changed:

§ 19. After the yellow Oyl comes the Flegm in ſtreight and direct Veins, which muſt alſo be taken away by it ſelf: And laſtly, In the bottom of the Retort you will find the red Oyl remaining.

§ 20. This *Volatile Spirit of Saturn* reſiſts putrefaction of the Blood and Humours, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy (given for twenty or thirty days together);

§ 21. It is a wonderful Sudorifick, and therefore is excellent againſt the Plague, peſtilential and burning Fevers, Palſie, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, French-Pox, Frenzy, Madneſs, and other like Diſeaſes afflicting Body or Mind, or both. *à gut.* 8. *ad* 16. *or* 20. in any appropriated Vehicle.

§ 22. *The yellow Oyl* being digeſted upon *Calx* of Gold, or *Crocus Solis* in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vaporoſo, in a Circulatory Veſſel hermetically ſealed, will become as red as Blood; and then be a great *Arcanum* againſt all Griefs of the Heart and Brain, being given à gut. *j. ad* iv. in Spirit of Lilly Convally, Canary, or other proper Liquor.

§ 23. *The red Oyl* being *circulated with equal parts of Oyl of Camphir, and tartarized Spirit of Wine for fifteen or twenty days, or longer, and then the S. V. abſtracted with a very gentle heat in B. M. you will have remaining a miraculous Balſamick Eſſence.*

§ 24. It will cure green Wounds in a day or two, at once dreſſing, being only ſlightly beſmeared with a Feather dipt therein; and is beſides profitable for the cure of the moſt inveterate Ulcers:

§ 25. It diſſolves and reſolves all Swellings, hinders Accidents in Wounds, wonderfully cures Fiſtula's, and growing Cancers, as alſo takes away Scurf, Morphew, and Leproſie, and reſtores again pined and withered Members; for it is a kind of *Mummial Balſam* impregnated with the *Sulphur of Saturn.*

XXXIII. *Spiritus Spongiarum*, Spirit of Sponges.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from Sponges by a Retort, and rectified, S. A.* It is a ſingular Lithontriptick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *As much Sponge as you pleaſe, cut it very ſmall,*

Put it into a Glaſs Retort, which place in a cloſe Reverberatory, with its Receiver; lute the Juncture well, and give Fire Gradatim, like as in the diſtillation of Tartar: and continue to increaſe it by little and little, till the white and oily clouds begin to come, and that you ſee the volatile Salt does ſublime and ſtick to the ſides of the Receiver: continue the Fire in the ſame degree till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of it ſelf.

§ 2. Then ceaſe the Fire, and all being cold, take away the Veſſels, pour out the Spirit and volatile Salt together, and ſeparate the Oyl by a Funnel, or ſome Cotton, which keep in a Glaſs by it ſelf.

§ 3. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glaſs Body, and rectifie them in Sand, keeping them together:

§ 4. The *Sponge* alſo calcin'd at the bottom of the Retort after diſtillation, you may ſave for to ſtop violent fluxes of Blood.

§ 5. This *Spirit*, *Volatile Salt* and *Cyl of Sponges*, are not only of excellent uſe againſt the Stone and Gravel, or any other Obſtruction in the Reins and Bladder, or other paſſages of Urine, but are alſo profitable againſt *ſtrumous* or *ſcrophulous* Swellings, and the Diſeaſe called, *Broncocele*, which is a Bunch or Swelling in the Throat:

§ 6. For they not only admirably open, but alſo by their acuity of parts, attenuate and reſolve much.

§ 7. Againſt the Stone and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, you may uſe them thus: ℞ *Of the Spirit, in which the volatile Salt is diſſolved* ℥j. *Aquæ Fabarum, or in place thereof Petroſelini,* ℥iij. *Syrupus Nephriticus, or in place thereof Dialthæa* ℥ij. *Powder of Winter Cherries* ℥ß. *mix for three Doſes.*

§ 8. But for a *Broncocele*, or *Kings-evil* thus: *Firſt*, Purge the Patient with my *Family-Pills*, or *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, or *Pilulæ Mirabiles*, or ſome other Purge proper in this caſe:

§ 9. Or this: ℞ *Fine Scammony gr. xvj. Reſin of Jallap, gr. viij. Colocynthis in Pouder* ʒij. *mix, and with extract of Colocynthis, make Pills for iij. Doſes.*

§ 10. Or you may purge with a ſimple *Extract of Colocynthis* alone, made only with common Water, which is an admirable thing, and works well in gr. vj. or viij.

§ 11. This Purging is to be continued all along the Cure, every fourth or fifth day, till the Swelling is wholly gone.

§ 12. Then you muſt anoint outwardly with this: ℞ *Cyl of ſponges* ℥j. *Oyl of bitter Almonds* ℥j. *mix them to* anoint with Morning and Evening, applying over all an Emplaſter of *Oxycroceum*, or *Diachylon*, or ſome ſuch like.

§ 13. Laſtly, Give the Patient every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, the Spirit mixt with the volatile Salt, after this manner: ℞ *Of the Spirit d gut. xij. ad xx. or xxiv. Arſmart Water* ℥iij *Syrupi Volatilis* ℥vj. *mix for a Doſe:*

§ 14. Or, giving the ſaid mixture at Night going to Bed, give theſe following Lozenges, one every Morning faſting: ℞ *Of the ſtrongeſt fine Sugar* ℥iv. *Calx of the Sponge aforementioned* ℥ij. *Crocus martis aſtringens* ℥iij. *Long Pepper* ℥j. *mix, and make Lozenges, weighing each* ℥iiß. *which dry and keep for uſe.*

§ 15. By following this courſe conſtantly, you will evidently and daily ſee theſe *Scrophulous*, *Strumatick*, *and Bronchocele* Tumours to decreaſe, and vaniſh to nothing.

§ 16. In

§ 16. In what Claſſis to place *Sponge*, Authors have ſcarcely determined; ſome thinking it to be neither Vegetable, Mineral, nor Animal; others thinking it to participate of them all: others place it between Animals and Vegetabels, affirming it to partake of both of them;

§ 17. For that, ſay they, it has an active quality to dilate it ſelf, and ſhrink up together when it is in the Sea, whereby it enjoys a tenebrous life, coming near to that of an Animal, and to that of a Plant, whence they will have it a *Zoophyton*, or *Plant Animal*.

XXXIV. *Spiritus Tabaccæ*, Spirit of Tobacco.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled as that of Amber, from the dried Leaves.* Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiij. for Vomiting.

Salmon.] § 1. In handling this Preparation, I hope we ſhall evidently demonſtrate, That Chymical Phyſicians are not contented ſimply with the ſuperficies, or outſide of things, but aim at a farther ſcrutiny, *viz.*

§ 2. To open them, and to penetrate into their inſides, and very centers, thereby to find out the whole of what they do contain, ſeparating the pure and virtuous parts, the Spirit Oyl, and volatile Salt, *viz.* the *Poteſtates*, or *Powers*, from their impure, fæculent, and earthy parts, that ſo they may the more aptly be appropriated and applied to the cure of the Diſeaſes of Humane kind.

§ 3. ℞ *Of the beſt Spaniſh Tobacco cut ſmall* lbj. *or* ℥xvj. *put upon it an equal weight of Flegm of Vitriol, put on the Cucurbit or Veſica its Head, digeſt in Sand for a day or two; fit to it a Receiver, and diſtil about ten ounces of Liquor by a gentle Fire,* which keep in a Vial by it ſelf.

§ 4. This is a powerful Vomit, & may be given à ʒij. ad vj. in ſome fit Vehicle; outwardly it is good alſo to bathe Tettars, Ring-worms, Itch, and ſuch like with.

§ 5. *Put the Magma in the Cucurbit into an Earthen, or Glaſs Retort luted, place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, well luting the Junćture, begin with a ſmall Fire to raiſe the Flegm, which augment gradatim, and the Spirits will come forth confuſedly with a black Oyl; continue the Fire till all is come over, then cool the Veſſels, and unlute them:*

§ 6. What you have in the Recipient, put into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, ſo will the watery and ſpirituous parts paſs through, leaving the black fœtid Oyl in the Paper or Filter.

§ 7. This Spirit is not uſual to be taken inwardly, outwardly you may uſe it thus: ℞ *Pure yellow Palm Oyl* ℥ij. *of this Spirit* ʒj. *mix them.* It cures Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, by anointing therewith.

§ 8. The Oyl is too violent to be given inwardly, and therefore ſome uſe it outwardly thus: ℞ *Lapis infernalis q. v. Oyl of Tobacco, ſo much as will make an Oyntment, which keep in a dry place.*

§ 9. Anoint the pit of the Stomach with gr. v. or vj. and the Patient will preſently vomit, but if you would move the Body downwards, anoint about the Navel therewith, and the ſick will preſently fall a purging;

§ 10. Where note, 1. That the ſick ought to take ſome warm Broath, or Poſſet-drink in the working. 2. That the Oyntment is not to lie ſo long as to cauterize the part to which it is applied.

§ 11. But the greateſt external uſe of this Oyl, is, to conſolidate new Wounds, and to cure Cacoethick Ulcers, and to remove all the Accidents of Contuſions:

§ 12. Becauſe it potently reſolves the extravaſated Blood, and hinders the heat and inflamation, which are always previous to a putrefaction.

§ 13. It is good alſo againſt the Tooth-ache, and to diſſipate the chalky knots proceeding from the Gout, and to diſſolve pocky Gums. Nodes, and Tophs, thus:

§ 14. ℞ *Palm Oyl* ℥ij. *Oyl of Tobacco* ℥ij. *mix for an Oyntment*, for the aforeſaid purpoſe.

§ 15. This Oyl is beſt unrectified, for now it contains both Oyl and volatile Salt, which in conjunction produce thoſe rare effects; whereas being rectified it loſes much of the ſaid volatile Salt, and becomes leſs effectual.

§ 16. Dr. *French* makes Lozenges of this unrectified Oyl thus: ℞ *Of the higheſt refined Sugar* ℔ß. *Oyls of Roſemary, and Rhodium ana gut.* xxxij. *Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ʒj. *Oyl of Tobacco, gut.* xxx. *or* ʒß. *mix and make Lozenges, each weighing a dram*; which is a Doſe, about half a grain of the Oyl being in each Lozenge.

§ 17. One of theſe being taken (ſays he) every Morning, or every other Morning, keeps the Body ſoluble, and is good for ſuch as are apt to be coſtive.

§ 18. I muſt confeſs, I like not much the taking of this unrectified Oyl inwardly; for by reaſon of the piercing ſulphur, and volatile Salt which it contains, it (as ſoon as ever it gets into the ſtomach) falls a pricking the fibres with violence, and in weak perſons may endanger Convulſions:

§ 19. Yea, this Oyl is ſo great a Vomit, that holding but ones noſe a little over the Vial containing it, it immediately puts the ſtomach upon a convulſive motion.

§ 20. A few drops being inſtilled into the Veins of a Dog's Leg, preſently put the Dog into Convulſions and Vomiting, and in a ſhort time after killed him; from which it appears, that if it be ever given inwardly, it would doubtleſs be beſt to rectifie it by diſtillation, thereby to take away in a great meaſure its *Empyreuma*.

§ 21. Then (ſay Authors) it may be given with happy ſucceſs againſt Suffocations, Fits of the Mother, Riſings, Vapours, Inflations, and Irritations of the Spleen, which cauſe ſhortneſs of breath, by reaſon of the compreſſion of the *Diaphragma*, or *Midriff*.

§ 22. It is good alſo againſt intermitting Feavers, given a little before the Fit comes; and is a good Antepileptick Remedy, exhibited upon the Full of the Moon, two or three days before and after in *Spir. Theriacalis* camphorated, volatile Spirit of Harts-horn, or *Mixtura Simplex*.

§ 23. In giving this Oyl, (if not made up in to Lozenges) you muſt drop it upon pure white Sugar gut. ij. ad iv. and then mix it with any appropriate Vehicle; for example againſt an Epilepſy:

§ 24. ℞ *Mixtura Simplex* ʒj. *of this Oyl gut. ij. dropt into white Sugar: Bawm Water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒvj. *mix* for a Doſe.

§ 25. Againſt intermitting Feavers you may give it thus: ℞ *Spir. Theriaclis* ʒj. *of this Oyl, gut. ij. Centaury Water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citronpeels* ℥j. *mix* for a Doſe.

§ 26. But as this Oyl is not often

often given inwardly, except upon great neceſſities, when no other Remedies are to be found, ſo being reſerved for external uſes, it is beſt without rectifying, and ſo is much more powerful to the intentions propoſed, as then comprehending within it, its volatile Salt, which being rectified, it will be in the greateſt part deprived of.

§ 27. From the Fæces in the Retort by Calcination and Elixiviation, *&c.* you may have a fixed Salt, or *Alkali*; but in making of it, it will be good to get a larger quantity of Aſhes, that you may have it the more plentifully.

§ 28. This Salt is ſaid to poſſeſs all the Virtues of the Plant, beſides which, it mundifies and heals, and is very gentle being applied to foul and running Ulcers, and upon their callous ſides, which hinder Cicatrizing:

§ 29. Taken inwardly in Broath, it gently moves the Belly, kills Worms, and expels all other Corruptions in the Stomach and Entrails:

§ 30. It is Sudorifick, Diuretick, and Deopilative, removing all Obſtructions in parts adjacent to the Ventricle, chiefly thoſe of the Meſentry and Pancreas, and takes away all the Impurities of the Womb. The Doſe is à gr. iv. ad xx. in any appropriated Liquor.

§ 31. *Le Febure* makes this Spirit and Oyl thus: ℞ *Tobacco cut ſmall* ℔iv. *put it into a Glaſs Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, upon the Cover of an Earthen Pot turned upſide down, and kept up upon two Iron Bars, putting two or three handfuls of Sand or Aſhes thereon, to hinder the touching of the Earthen Pot and Retort, and prevent its breaking:*

§ 32. *Cover the Furnace, and lute on the Recipient, which being dry, dry, kindle the Fire, increaſing it gradually by little and little, till the Recipient begins to be filled with Clouds and Vapours; then keep the Fire in an equality till the Glaſs is freed from fumes, which done, give the laſt and extream degree of Fire, that the Tobacco may calcine, and no volatile, ſaline, or oleaginous ſubſtance may remain behind.*

§ 33. When the Recipient grows clear, and no more comes over, let the Fire go out, take the Receiver, and ſhaking all together, pour it out into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, ſo will the Spirit filtrate through the Paper, leaving the Oyl behind, as afore directed.

§ 34. This Spirit you ought to rectifie in a Glaſs Cucurbit from its Flegm; and being ſo rectified, it is full of volatile Salt, whereby it is powerful to deterge, attenuate, and diſſolve whatever is againſt Nature, of what quality ſoever, and in what part ſoever contained.

§ 35. It is profitable againſt Aſthma's, and other Oppreſſions of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from a tartarous matter, which it truly and ſpecifically diſſolves.

§ 36. It works by Spitting, Urine, Sweat, and alſo provokes Vomiting according to the matter it meets with:

§ 37. Outwardly it purifies, cleanſes, and heals callous and cancerous Ulcers; and above all, admirably cures Fiſtula's;

§ 38. It is alſo excellent above many other things for freſh Wounds and Contuſions, if mixt with Urine, and then the part waſht therewith, and afterwards applied warm upon the wounded part.

§ 39. It alſo cures the Cryſtaline Bladder ariſing on the end of the Yard, in the *French* Diſeaſe, which is one of the moſt pernicious Symptoms

Symptoms that can happen, it appeaſes the pain, reſolves powerfully the venemous matter which cauſes it, and prevents the mortal conſequences attending it.

§ 40. It may be given inwardly in any Specifick Decoction or Water, or in Broth, Hydromel, or Wine, as you ſee convenient; and the deſign is from gut. iij. ad xx. according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient.

§ 41. *The Oyl aforementioned you may rectifie in this manner:* ℞ *The Caput Mort before the Salt is extracted, pouder it, and there with mix the Oyl, till you have made it into a maſs or lump; put it into a Retort, and in a Sand Furnace, draw off the Oyl;* ſo will it be very pure and ſubtil; which keep for the inward uſes aforementioned.

§ 42. *Tobacco* is a wonderful Plant, and admirable uſes may be made of it in the curing of many Diſeaſes, if a wiſe Man has it in hand.

§ 43. *Cliſſius Peti, The Powers of Tobacco,* are made (according to *Le Febure*) *out of the three Principles of the Plant,* viz. *the Mercury, or Spirit; Sulphur or Oyl, and Salt, mixt together in a fit proportion, and digeſted till an inſeparable union is made; which will be more abſolute and perfect, if they be drawn over the helm together, and ſeveral times cohobated.*

§ 44. This is a much more efficacious remedy than any of the three Principles ſeparated; and therefore the Doſe muſt be leſs in proportion.

XXXV. *Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus.* The Treacle Spirit camphorated.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Treacle* ℥v. *beſt Myrrh* ℥x. *Engliſh Saffron* ℥ß *Camphir* ℥ij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ℥x. *digeſt and diſtil in B. M. cohobating thrice, S. A.* It is of egregious uſe in all malign Diſeaſes; it provokes Sweat, and reſiſts Poyſon. Doſe à ℈j. ad ℥j. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Artis Chymicæ, Lib.* 3. *Sect.* 1. *Art.* 2. *Cap.* 23. has this preſcript in a differing proportion, *viz.* ℞ *Venice Treacle* ℥v. *choice Myrrh,* ℥xx. *Saffron* ℥ß. *Camphir* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine* ℥xx.

§ 2. By which you may perceive that in this the Myrrh and S. V. are compleatly doubled and he makes the diſtillation in a Sand-heat, but this in B. M. is much the beſt, for ſo the Spirit will have no *Empyreuma*, or ſmatch of burning.

§ 3. It has the power of inciding, attenuating, and reſiſting malignity; by the tenuity and ſubtilty of its ſubſtance it immediately penetrates the univerſal Body without any trouble. Διαφορητικὸς *eſt malignitatem per ſudorem diſpellens.*

§ 4. It has a place amongſt the greateſt of Cordials, is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, the Colick, Wind in the Bowels, and all ſorts of burning and malign Feavers, but chiefly againſt the Contagion of the Plague or Peſtilence.

§ 5. The Doſe of it in way of Cure may be ad ℥ij. but in way of Prevention ad ℈ij. in generous Wine, or ſome other appropriate Liquor; but ſome Authors allow it to be given to an Ounce in a proper Vehicle.

§ 6. *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes a *Treacle Spirit* after this manner: ℞ *Of the beſt Venice Treacle* ℥v. *Roots of Angelica, of Maſter-wort, of Spignel Athamantick, and Valerian the greater, A.* ℥iij. ℥vj. *Seeds of Biſhops-weed, and Seſeli,*

Seſeli, A. ʒx. *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔ij. *the Roots and Seeds bruiſed, digeſt eight days in S.V. then diſtil B.M.S.A.*

7. This, if you pleaſe, you may make camphorated with *three drams* of Camphire.

§ 8. It has the Virtues of the former, and powerfully reſiſts all ſorts of Poyſons, and may be given a ʒj. ad ʒjv. in Canary or any other Cordial Liquor:

§ 9. Some drops of it being dropt upon the palms of the hands, may be gently rubbed together, and then immediately drawn up to the Noſtrils againſt the pain of the Head, Megrim; or other Diſtempers of the Brain, as alſo applied to the Temples and Sutures of the Skull, and Pit of the Stomach.

XXXVI. *Spiritus Veneris*, Spirit of Venus, *or* Copepr.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled by a Retort from the Vitriol of Venus, S. A.* It is the greateſt Arcanum for the Cure of the Epilepſy, it corroborates the Ventricle, corrects Crudities, warms a cold Womb, cures the Suffocation thereof, or Fits of the Mother, moves or provokes the Courſes, and ſtrengthens the Reins to perform their duty. *Doſe à gut. v. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. In *Our Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 19. we have given you a full and large deſcription of the *Spirit of Venus*, ſhewing you its compleat Preparation, as well as its Virtues, Uſes, and Doſe. But there are ſeveral other ways of preparing thereof, which we now come to declare.

§ 2. Spiritus & Crocus Veneris Marg-gravii. ℞ *Verdigriſe in fine Pouder* ℔ß. *put it into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand with Fire of the third degree, for five or ſix hours, or till no more will come forth; ſo will you have* ʒiv. *of Liquor.*

§ 3. *Take this diſtilled Liquor, and diſtill it by a Glaſs Retort to drineſs, ſo have you Spirit of Venus rectified and pure*, which *Zwelfer* calls the Liquor *Alcaheſt.*

§ 4. The *Caput Mort.* left in the firſt diſtillation, edulcorate, or waſh oftentimes with warm Water, and dry it; ſo have you *Crocus Veneris.*

§ 5. This *Spirit* or *Alkaheſt* of *Zwelfer* is an admirable diſſolvent of *Mars*, *Venus*, *Corals*, and other Stones; being taken into the Body, it attenuates groſs humours, and opens all manner of Obſtructions, taking away the viſcoſity of the paſſages, it ſtrengthens the Stomach and creates a good Appetite.

§ 6. The *Crocus* dries and aſtringes, ſtops Hæmorrhagies, and is uſed in drying and aſtringing Oyntments and Emplaſters.

§ 7. *Maets* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Verdigriſe, or rather Cryſtals of Venus, q. v. to which add a half part of Alum calcined, (i. e. of the Caput Mort. after its Spirit is drawn off) mix and diſtill in an earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one well luted in an open Fire, till all the Fumes ceaſe, which Spirit rectifie from its flegm, as before directed.*

§ 8. This Spirit is an egregious Menſtruum for extracting the Tinctures from the Glaſs of Antimony, as alſo from its Minera, and the *Crocus*'s and *Calces* of other Metals, exceeding indeed all other Spirits of Vinegars.

§ 9. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Cryſtals of Venus q. v. put them into a Glaſs Retort, filling it* ⅔ *full, place it in Sand, fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Junture, and give a ſmall Fire at firſt, to drive out the inſipid Flegm, after which will follow a volatile Spirit.* § 10. *Aug-*

§ 10. *Augment the Fire gradatim, and the Recipient will fill with white Clouds; towards the latter end, kindle Coals round about the Retort, encreasing the Fire to the last degree, to Force over all the Spirits.*

§ 11. *When the Clouds disappear, and the Recipient grows cool, put out the Fire, unlute and decant the distill'd Spirit into a Glass Body, drawing off the Spirit again to driness; this is Spirit of Venus rectified.*

§ 12. It is a Specifick against the Epilepsy, Palsie, Apoplexy, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain: it may be given á gut. v. ad x. or xij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 13. The black mass at bottom may be revived into Copper, if put into a Cucurbite in a fire of fusion, with a little Saltpeter, or Tartar.

§ 14. In making this Spirit from the *Crystals of Venus*, you will have ℥viij. from ℔xvj. of the Vitriol, ℥viij. of Caput Mort. remaining behind.

§ 15. And thô *Zwelfer* says, that this Spirit will dissolve Coral and Pearl without loosing any thing of its force or strength, so that when you would use the same numerical Spirit again, it shall do again the same operation upon new matter, yet Experience has not confirmed this assertion;

§ 16. For thô it may come off from the dissolved matter with a great deal of sharpness, yet has it lost a great part of its acidity wherein the force of the Menstruum lay: and by many reiterated Operations upon new matter, it will come off at length very weak, and almost insipid.

§ 17. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Crystals of Venus made of Verdigrise, affuse on them (in fine Pouder) S. V. rectified, so much as may overtop it four inches, which in a Sand heat abstract, and cohobate twice or thrice more to qualifie the Acrimony of the Vitriol:*

§ 18. *Then being dry, and in Pouder put it into a Retort, and distil as before directed in a close Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient: reiterate the distillation as also cohobation of the Spirit distilled upon the sediment, and make a third distillation: so will you have a Spirit impregnated with the most essential parts of the Crocus Veneris.*

§ 19. This Spirit is a Specifick against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Lethargy, Coma, Carus, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Womb.

§ 20. It is highly esteemed against the Jaundice, illness and weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

§ 21. It is prevalent also against all sorts of Agues, the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Feavers; and may be successfully used instead of the *Prophylactick Water* of *Sylvius*, even against all the Diseases for which that is commended.

§ 22. *Paracelsus* accounts this very Medicine as the quarter part of the whole *Materia Medica*, and by some it is esteemed as a real *Alcahest*, able to dissolve totally all Pearls, Corals, and such other like hard Substances, with more ease than any other dissolvent, and then quitting them by distillation, is able to dissolve more:

§ 23. But without doubt (as I before observed) it must grow weaker and weaker; for the saline parts of the matter dissolved will be sure to retain, and unite it self with some part of the acid; and

the terrene parts will alſo detain & unite with other particles of the ſaid Menſtruum, which cannot well be ſeparated by diſtillation, nor by any other way but by lotion.

§ 24. So that in all probability, this Spirit muſt by uſing decay, and grow every time weaker and weaker.

§ 25. And this is alſo to be noted, That Iron, Copper, Pearls, Corals, *&c.* ought not to paſs for pure Alcalies, becauſe that acid Spirits work upon them: for thô theſe, and ſuch other like ſubſtances, are not deſtitute of the proper *Alcali*, it follows not, that this part is the whole, nor that it can tranſform the other parts into itſelf.

§ 26. Since that when acid Spirits diſſolve thoſe kind of Subſtances, they do it not by uniting themſelves to them, as they do with true *Alcalies*, but by deſtroying them, by dividing them into little particles; quitting them, and letting them precipitate downwards, when they meet with any fixed or volatile Salt, with which they can unite;

§ 27. For that only ſalt Subſtances diſſolvable in Water, and capable to unite and incorporate themſelves with the Oils, can be accounted real *Alcalies*.

§ 28. And thô boyling Water may make ſome diſſolutions of Copper reduced into *Cryſtals*, or *Crocus* after it has been calcin'd with Sulphur; yet it only diſſolves that part which the Acid of the Sulphur has corroded, and as it were half diſſolved in Calcination.

§ 29. As it is given inwardly in any proper Liquor à gut. vj. ad xij. ſo likewiſe it is uſed outwardly in Oyntments to make the Hair grow, and to cure the Itch, Scurf, and Scald Heads.

XXXVII. *Spiritus Vini Succinatus*, Spirit of Wine with Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Amber* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *mix and diſtil in B. M. S. A.* It is Cephalick, or good againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The method how you are to perform this, we have exactly ſhewed in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 39. to which I refer you.

§ 2. It is much pleaſanter than Oyl of Amber, and in my opinion more ſubtil and piercing, and therefore of greater efficacy.

§ 3. You may alſo do it after this manner: ℞ *Of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine (three or four times drawn off from the beſt volatile Sal Armoniack or rather digeſted ſix Months thereon)* ℔ij. *Oyl of Amber of the firſt drawing* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt. two or three days, and then draw them off together in a Glaſs Body; ſo will you have the* Poteſtates Succini, *of admirable ſubtilty.*

§ 4. This Medicine is good for all that the Oyl is good for, and may be given inwardly againſt Vapours, Hyſterick Fits, and all Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 5. Outwardly to bathe with, it cures Palſies, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Pains, Aches, Sciatica's and Gouts, proceeding from a cold cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever. Doſe *à gut.* 30. *ad* 60.

XXXVIII. *Spiritus Vini Tartariſatus*, Spirit of Wine tartariſed.

Bate.] *Take Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix and diſtil in B. M.* It is Scorbutick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this

this Preſcription is perfectly to deflegmate the Spirit of Wine, not that the Spirit of Wine receives any great matter from the Salt of Tartar, foraſmuch as they are two ſtinct Subſtances not eaſily miſcible.

§ 2. The Spirit of Wine will alſo be deflegmated, if you put the Salt of Tartar into it, and digeſt it therein for ſome time, as eight or ten days, without any thing of diſtillation:

§ 3. For the Flegm will diſſolve the Salt and mix with it, lying at the bottom like a heavy Oyl, the Spirit perfectly dephlegmated ſwimming on the top, which you may decant off, or ſeparate with a Funnel.

§ 4. You may alſo deflegmate it with the pureſt and beſt Pot-aſhes, (which are almoſt all Salt) after the ſame manner, for the Salt of the Pot-aſhes imbibing the phlegmatick part of the Spirit, the pure ſubtil, volatile Spirit will ſwim a top as before, which may in like manner be decanted off for uſe; nor is it in the leaſt inferiour to the former.

§ 5. I made once an Experiment, by long digeſting rectified Spirit of Wine upon Salt of Tartar, after this manner: ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *Bone-aſhes in fine Pouder* ℥iij. *rectified, S. V.* ℔ij. *mix them, and digeſt together for a Year or more, ſhaking it once a day.*

§ 6. I then decanted off my Spirit, which ſmelt and taſted extream ſtrong of the Salt, of Tartar, which made me believe, it had taken ſome of the ſubſtance of the Salt, and united it with its own Body.

§ 7. The Salt I reſtored carefully by Elixiviation, and Coagulation, *&c.* and found it to want ℈ij. of what it weighed before: this is matter of fact; and from hence I conclude, many great Medicines may be made by long digeſtion.

§ 8. This Spirit is ſeldom uſed ſimply of it ſelf againſt any Diſeaſe, yet it mightily ſweetens the Blood, chears the Spirits, warms the chilled Blood and Humours, diſſolves Coagulations of the Juyces, is good againſt the Scurvy, and provokes Urine.

§ 9. But the chief intention of it is to be a *Menſtruum* to extract the volatile, ſaline, and oily particles of other Bodies, chiefly from dried Vegetables; not moiſt or green, for then their flegmy parts by mixing with the *Menſtruum*, would ſo weaken it, that it would do no great feats, or what would be worth regarding.

§ 10. You may alſo make a Syrup of it to have always ready, to dulcifie any Cordial Medicine with, after this manner:

§ 11. Syrupus Violatilis Tartariſatus. ℞ *Spirit of Wine Tartarized* ℔ij. *double refined Sugar, ſo much as it will diſſolve over a gentle heat: being mixt and diſſolved, keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 12. You will find it much better in practice than the cold flegmatick Syrups of the Shops: and if you pleaſe you may Aromatize it with Cinamon, and other Spices as you ſee fit, by digeſting them groſly bruiſed, or whole, in the Tartarized Spirit, before it is made into a Syrup.

XXXIX. *Spiritus Viperarum*, Spirit of Vipers.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from dried Vipers in the ſame manner as you diſtil Spirit of Harts-horn, reſerving the volatile Salt.* It penetrates in the higheſt degree, reſiſts putrefaction, and opens Obſtructions through the whole Body; it overcomes Fevers,

Fevers, chiefly Quartan Agues. Doſe *gut.* iv. *ad* x.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Vipers Fleſh dried and ſhred ſmall, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, or a glaſs one coated, place it in a cloſe Reverberatory with a large Receiver, lute the Juncture well, and diſtill firſt with a very gentle Fire to warm the Retort, driving out the Flegm drop by drop:*

§ 2. *When no more drops fall, increaſe the Fire by little and little, ſo will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and afterwards a black Oyl, and the volatile Salt ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver.*

§ 3. *Continue the Fire till no more comes, then cool and unlute, ſhaking about the Receiver a little, to looſen the volatile Salt from the ſides:*

§ 4. Put all into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick, and a ſmall Receiver, luting the Joynts with a wet Bladder, then diſtil in Sand with a gentle Fire, ſo will the volatile Salt ſublime to the top of the Bolt-head, which ſeparate and keep in a Glaſs well ſtopt, for uſe.

§ 5. *What remains in the Bolt-head filter through brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs through, leaving the Oyl behind.*

§ 6. *This Spirit and Flegm put into an Alembick, and draw off about half the Liquor (which is the ſubtil Spirit) in a Vaporous Bath, which keep cloſe ſtopt for uſe,* caſting away the Flegm.

§ 7. *Rolfincius* adviſes to take the dryed Fleſh, with the dried Hearts, Livers, Heads, and Tails, and to diſtil as aforeſaid, with degrees of Fire; ſo will you have Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, the Salt ſticking to the neck and ſides of the Receiver.

§ 8. The Spirit you muſt ſeparate from the Oyl, by filtration, as before, through double brown Paper. Then you may mix the Salt with the Spirit, and in a Glaſs Body and Alembick rectifie the Salt, making it to aſcend with a very gentle Fire to the Head of the Alembick white and pure.

§ 9. This head is then immediately to be taken off, and another put on, and the diſtillation to be continued till the Spirit is drawn off, as before directed. See my *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *ſect.* 24. § 12. and *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *ſect.* 138.

§ 10. The farther preparation of the volatile Salt, with its ſeveral Virtues and Uſes, we ſhall pretermit here, and refer you to its proper place in the Chapter of Salts following.

§ 11. The black Oyl here, is ſo fetid and ſtinking, that it is not to be uſed either outwardly or inwardly, except only in the caſe of Hyſterick Fits, to be ſmelt to.

§ 12. But if you prepare it with Spirit of Nitre after this manner following, it it will be a moſt excellent Medicine, and not much inferiour to the Salt.

§ 13. ℞ *Of the black fetid Oyl of Vipers* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥viij. *mix and digeſt two days: then add thereto of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *filter through brown Paper, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 14. Thus have you a moſt excellent Medicine, and one of the moſt abominable ſcents upon Earth, made one of the greateſt Fragrancies in the whole World:

§ 15. It may be given from *gut.* xij. *ad* xxx. in Wine, or any other proper Liquor againſt fainting of the Spirits, Weakneſs, Conſumptions,

ſumptions, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, and in a word, againſt all Diſeaſes the volatile Spirit or volatile Salt are prevalent againſt.

§ 16. Now in the diſtillation of Vipers this is to be noted, that the Receiver muſt be large, that the Spirits may circulate with the greater eaſe, and the Fire gentle and gradual, leaſt the too haſty ruſhing forth of the Spirit ſhould break the Veſſels.

§ 17. And whereas in the firſt diſtillation the Flegm comes firſt, before the Spirit, Oyl, and Salt; yet in the ſecond diſtillation or rectification the Volatile Salt riſes firſt, and the Flegm remains laſt:

§ 18. In performing of which operation, the neck of the *Veſica* or *Bolt-head* muſt be very high, that the volatile Salt may aſcend pure; for if any Flegm ſhould riſe with it, it would liquifie it, and turn it into Spirit.

§ 19. In rectification of the *Spirit of Vipers*, to clear it from its Flegm; if you ſhould let the Liquor continue diſtilling never ſo little longer than it ſhould do, the Flegm will riſe after the Spirit, and make the Spirit look whitiſh; but being kept together for about a Month, or ſomewhat longer, they will mix perfectly together, and become clear:

§ 20. The reaſon of this whiteneſs is from a ſmall quantity of Oyl aſcending with the Spirit, which coming to be mixt with never ſo ſmall a quantity of Flegm, always gives a white colour.

§ 21. This Spirit is one of the beſt Medicines in the whole Art of Phyſick; it is prevalent againſt Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malignant Fevers and Agues, the *French-Pox*, Conſumptions of all ſorts, Poyſon, Bitings of Vipers, Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Creature:

§ 22. It is a ſtupendious Remedy againſt the Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Palſie, Numbneſs, Tremblings, Lethargy, and Hyſterick Fits.

§ 23. It is good againſt all Stoppages of the Head and Brain, and cures Aſthma's, Pleuriſies, Obſtructions of the Lungs, as alſo all old and new Coughs, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 24. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, opens all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, diſſolves the Congelation, or Stagnation of the Blood, and is one of the greateſt Sudorificks in the World.

§ 25. Doſe á gut. xx. ad xl. in *Carduus*, or *Angelica-water*, or *Spirit of Saffron*, or *Cinamon-water*.

§ 26. *Lemery* makes a Sudorifick-water of Vipers thus: ℞ *Live Vipers cut them into pieces, and put them alive into a large Earthen, or Glaſs Body, with its Head and Receiver, lute well the Joynts, and diſtil in B. M. to dryneſs.*

§ 27. This Water (containing ſome part of the volatile Salt) is Sudorifick, and may be given á ℥j. ad ℥ſs. in any fit Liquor.

28. The dried pieces of *Vipers* may be diſtilled as before, from whence you will have Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt in like manner.

§ 29. *Le Febure's* Spirituous Eſſence of Vipers: ℞ *Dried Hearts and Livers of Vipers ℥iij. Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to over-top them ſix inches; put them into a double Glaſs, lute it and digeſt in B. V. with a very gentle heat for four days: then in B. M. diſtil with a ſlow Fire to drineſs; cohobating three times:*

§ 30. *To every ℥x. of this Spirit put ℥j. of the volatile Salt of Vipers; Ambergriſe eſſentificated ℥j. Oyl of Cinnamon,*

Cinnamon, Oyl of Lemon-peel, A. ʒß. *mix all, and circulate in a Pellican for eight days, and keep it close ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 31. This eſſentificated Spirit of Vipers has all the Virtues of the volatile Salt, and this advantage over and above, that it may better be preſerved, being one of the beſt and nobleſt Antidotes in the World, worthy the Cloſets of the greateſt of Princes. Doſe á ℈j. ad ℈ij. in a little Wine.

§ 32. *Spiritus Viperarum acoviſticus.* ℞ *Vipers Fleſh dried, cut it into bits, and bruiſe it well, q. v. affuſe thereon ſo much rectified S. V. as may over-top it ſix inches. Digeſt in a very gentle heat, till all, or moſt of the ſubſtance is turned into an oily or ſpirituous Liquor, which keep close ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 33. It wonderfully helps in deafneſs, curing thoſe that have been deaf a long time: this was the Secret of a Noble-man of *Germany*, and his chiefeſt Medicine, by which (it is reported) he cured ſuch as are born deaf: It is uſed by dropping it warm into the Ears.

XL. *Ros Vitrioli*, Dew of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth from crude white Vitriol, by the heat of a boyling B. M. S. A.* It is good againſt a violent pain of the head, and aduſtion of blood, and ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*. Doſe ʒij, *&c.* continuing it for ſome time.

Salmon.] § 1. *Sala* was the firſt that took notice of this Medicine, and after him other Authors. We placed it among the Spirits, altho' it is a Phlegm. 1. Becauſe it contains a part of the volatile Spirit of Vitriol, which is in it. 2. Becauſe it is previous in making of the ſaid volatile Spirit, which follows next after.

§ 2. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Pure Vitriol q. s. put it into a broad mouthed Cucurbit eight inches high, with its Limbeck-head and Receiver, and in a boyling B. M. diſtil till no more will come over.* It is given in Broath or other fit Liquor againſt the Megrim, and other pains of the Head, *&c.*

§ 3. According to *Marg-grave*, thus: ℞ *Pure green Vitriol, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and diſtil in B. M. ſo long as any thing will come forth which will be done in twenty four hours time.*

§ 4. This, ſays *Marg-grave*, is the *Spiritus Vitrioli verus Paracelſi*; which refrigerates, opens, reſiſts putrefaction, extinguiſhes Fevers, and cures the Falling-ſickneſs. Doſe ʒij. ad ʒiſs.

XLI. *Spiritus Vitrioli*, Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Diſtil Vitriol calcined from Sand, and ſeparate the Spirit from the Flegm S. A.* In ſtrengthning the Ventricle, repreſſing Fevers, quenching Thirſt, allaying Inflamations, *&c.* it is a Secret. Doſe ſo much as may make the Liquor pleaſantly acid, and not ſet the Teeth on edge.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. ſect. 78.* you have the *Colledge*'s way of diſtilling this Spirit and Oyl, with our Annotations thereon, which in that reſpect are enough, but by reaſon ſeveral Men have ſeveral ways or methods of doing the ſame, from whence new Obſervations may ariſe, and that they are alſo equally neceſſary to be known to the ingenious Phyſician, we ſhall take the

pains here to relate them.

§ 2. From *Marg-gravius.* ℞ *Vitriol calcined and poudred* ℔x. *put it into a ſtrong earthen Retort, or a glaſs one well covered with lute; diſtil in an open Fire for twenty four hours, ſo will you have Flegm and Spirit come over together: which by rectification you muſt ſeparate:*

§ 3. *Then change your Receiver, and diſtil with a Reverberating Fire for twenty four hours more, ſo will you have a moſt potent and ſtrong Oyl,* which is the *Oleum Vitrioli verum Paracelſi*; which being mixt with Water will make an Effervescence.

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that in the beginning of this diſtillation, the Fire ought to be ſmall for the firſt ſix or eight hours, this brings off the Flegm:

§ 5. Then it ought to be increaſed by degrees to the ſecond & third degree of Reverberation for eight hours more and then urged for the next eight hours to the fourth degree, ſo have you Spirit and Flegm in one maſs together, which (as I ſaid before) by rectification are to be ſeparated:

§ 6. Laſtly for the other twenty four hours, the Fire is continued in that ſame fourth degree for eliciting the Oyl of *Paracelſus.*

§ 7. From this vehement ſtrong Oyl, by means of Water, and other Liquors, a *white Subſtance* may be precipitated, which by fuſion or melting will turn into Copper.

§ 8. According to *Maets* thus: ℞ *Engliſh or Hungarian Vitriol calcined to whiteneſs, put it in groſe pouder or bits into an earthen Retort, diſtil in an open Fire, firſt with a gentle heat ſo have you Flegm with a volatile, Spirit.*

§ 9. *Then increaſe the Fire till the Retort grows red hot, ſo have you the volatile acid Spirit.*

§ 10. *At length urge the Fire to the fourth and laſt degree, ſo have you the red Oyl of Vitriol of* Paracelſus, *wonderfully corroſive; continue the Fire in this degree for twenty four hours, till all the Oyl is come forth.*

§ 11. All being cooled, take what is diſtilled, put it into a Cucurbit with a long neck, and with a moſt gentle Fire, abſtract the volatile Spirit of Vitriol:

§ 12. What remains at bottom put into a Retort, and with a moderate Fire draw forth the Flegm; then the Acid Spirit of Vitriol, leaving the ponderous corroſive Oyl at bottom.

§ 13. *Le Mort's Oleum Vitrioli martis.* ℞ *Vitriol of Iron* ℔v. *calcined and poudred put it into a Retort ſo as it may not be above half full, (which thing you ought to obſerve in the former) add a large Receiver, luting the Joynt well, and then diſtill:*

§ 14. *Flegm comes firſt, then the Spirit and Oyl, the ſign of which is that the Recipient will be full of white Vapours: continue the Fire in the higheſt degree; ſo in the ſpace of eight hours you will have a pound of Oyl or more according to the goodneſs of the Vitriol.*

§ 15. Now to rectifie this, put all into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil firſt with a gentle fire, ſo will a little Flegm come forth with a ſulphurous volatile Spirit next comes forth the acid Spirit, leaving the moſt ſharp Oyl, like limpid Water in the bottom.

§ 16. In this operation you muſt note, that if your *Vitriol* be not well calcined, you will have ſo much the more Flegm, and it will need ſo much the more rectification; beſides, in the firſt diſtillation it will endanger the breaking of the Veſſels.

§ 17. That

†

§ 17. That the *Vitriol of Mars* yields more Oyl, and leſs of the volatile Spirit, whereas the Vitriol of Venus yields a much leſs plenty of Oyl, and a far greater quantity of a moſt grateful Spirit, like *Spirit of Sulphur per Campanum.*

§ 18. That the whole quantity of *Oyl of Vitriol* may according to *Le Mort* be converted into Spirit after this manner: ℞ *Oyl of Vitriol* ℥j. *Common Water* ℥jv. *mix, and put them into a glaſs Retort, diſtil in Sand, and the Flegm will come forth; then a volatile Spirit, leaving a heavy Oyl in the bottom, a third, or at leaſt a quarter part diminiſhed:*

§ 19. *Repeat the diſtillation, by mixing more Water with the Oyl, and ſo often repeat this work till the whole Oyl is converted into Spirit.*

§ 20. *Le Febure* having drawn off his *Ros Vitrioli* from the crude *Vitriol*, ſo long till no more will come, as we have already taught, places the Cucurbit in a Sand heat, with an Alembick Head and Receiver, and increaſes the Fire till the Head of the Alembick is filled with white Vapours, and continues it till no more drops of Liquor will fall from it:

§ 21. This acid Liquor he alſo ſaves, being a Flegm of Vitriol mixed with ſome of the volatile Spirit, which, ſays he, is not to be deſpiſed, for tho it has but little acidity in it, yet it participates of the volatile, aperitive, and anodyn Virtue of the Vitriol, which makes it ſucceſsfully uſed for cleanſing the Reins and healing all inward Corroſions, quenches Thirſt in Feavers, and provokes Urine abundantly.

§ 22. If you add a little *Saccharum Saturni* to it, it will take away Inflamations, pains, and ſharpneſs of the Eyes, heal malignant Ulcers in them, they being waſht with it warm.

§ 23. And a little *Sal Tartari* being mixt with it, it takes away itching of the skin, and heals ſcabs.

§ 24. Then he proceeds to making the acid Spirit and Corrotive Oyl thus: ℞ *The matter laſt left in the Cucurbit, beat it into a groſs Pouder, put it into an earthen or glaſs Retort well luted, place it in a cloſe Reverberatory, with a capacious Receiver, well luting the Junćture, give a gradual Fire, as in diſtilling Spirit of Salt, but higher and longer, with the flame of dry Wood for the ſpace of three days and nights without ceaſing,* viz. *till the Receiver, (filled with white clouds and Vapours in the diſtilling) grows clear:*

§ 25. The diſtilled Liquor, put into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand with a gradual Fire, till the drops begin to fall, which taſte from time to time, to change the Recipient as ſoon as you perceive them to have an acidity:

§ 26. Having drawn off two parts of the Liquor, remove the Fire, ſo have you three ſeveral Liquors. 1. An almoſt inſipid Liquor, containing the volatile Spirit with a ſulphurous ſmell. 2. A pleaſant Acid Liquor, called the acid Spirit of Vitriol. 3. The remaining Oyl in the Retort, which you may purifie by filtrating it through Glaſs beaten into fine Pouder, (for it would corrode all other ſubſtances) commonly called Oyl of Vitriol.

§ 27. *Le Febure's* ſweet Spirit of Vitriol. ℞ *Vitriol calcined between yellow and red* ℔iij. *put it into a Cucurbit in Pouder, add Spirit of Vinegar ſo much as to reduce it to a paſte: ſtir without ceaſing putting in ſtill new Spirit of Vinegar, till it is three inches high:*

§ 28. *Put the Cucurbit into B. Vaporoſo, cover it with a blind head, and digeſt in a gentle heat for three whole days: the fourth day decant the*

Vinegar, and add more freſh Spirit in the room of it; digeſt again three days and decant; thus proceed ſeven times, every time adding freſh Spirit of Vinegar:

§ 29. *At length filtrate all the Spirit or Tincture, put it into a Cucurbit in Aſhes, and draw off the ſuperfluous Menſtruum by diſtillation with a ſlow and gradual Fire, till the* Magma *is as thick as Honey:*

§ 30. *This make into a maſs with calcined Pebbles, which put into a Retort, and with a gradual Fire, in twenty four or thirty hours ſpace, draw off an Oyl and Spirit, which rectifie in a Glaſs Retort in Sand, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 31. This Spirit or Oyl, is of a pleaſant ſweetiſh taſte, having in it the Virtues of the Vitriol, mixt with thoſe of the Spirit of Vinegar. It may be given in all Diſeaſes proceeding from a Tartarous matter, as the Stone, Gravel, Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Catarrhs and *French-Pox.*

§ 32. It is uſed generally in all Diſeaſes proceeding from groſs & ſharp Seroſities, as Leproſie, Scabs, Herpes, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, *&c.*

§ 33. For this wonderful Spirit rectifies the whole Maſs of Blood, by Urine, Sweat, and inſenſible tranſpiration. Doſe à ℈j. ad ℈ij. in Broth, Decoctions, or Wine, or ſome appropriated Syrup.

§ 34. *Charras* after he has drawn his *Ros Vitrioli*, and acid Water following it in a Sand heat, *Takes the Vitriol in the Cucurbit, beats it into Pouder, and fills an earthen Retort three quarters full with a large Receiver, and in a cloſe Reverberatory with a gradual Fire increaſed to the utmoſt violence draws forth the Spirit.*

§ 35. This Spirit he rectifies, by putting it into a glaſs Cucurbit covered with its Head and Receiver, diſtilling in Sand firſt with a gentle heat, by which the volatile, ſubtil, penetrating, ſulphurous Spirit is drawn off, and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt by it ſelf:

§ 36. Then continuing the Fire the Flegm ariſes: after that, an acid Spirit, leaving at the bottom of the Cucurbit the heavy Spirit commonly called Oyl of Vitriol.

§ 37. According to *Rolfincius*: ℞ *Roman Vitriol* ℔xxv. *calcine to whiteneſs, and the abſumption of its humidity, the Veſſels being cold, take the maſs, which will be about* ℔xiv. *and put it into an earthen Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver, obſerving degrees of Fire for the ſpace of three or four days, till all the Spirit and Oyl is come over, which rectifie in a Cucurbit, ſeparating the Spirit, Flegm, and Oyl, as before directed.*

§ 38. *Zwelfer* ſays, That the Retort is to be filled not above half full, and that the Receiver ought to be long, and have a large neck, becauſe of the violence and impetuoſity with which the Spirits come forth.

§ 39. That the Fire is to be very gentle while the Flegm is a coming forth, which ought to diſtil drop by drop, for the ſpace of ten or twelve hours:

§ 40. Then the Fire by degrees being increaſed, white Clouds will break or come forth, which will fill the Retort, and Receiver alſo; and that this diſtillation is to be continued with the higheſt violence of the Fire for the ſpace of two days, till the whole radical humidity, *viz.* Spirit and Oyl (improperly ſo called) are come forth, and all the ſaid white Clouds ceaſe to appear.

§ 41. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Vitriol*

Vitriol calcined to whiteneſs ℔viij *put it into an Earthen Retort, ſo as to fill it about three quarters full: place it in a cloſe Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver,: give a very ſmall Fire to make the Flegm come forth, which remained yet in the Vitriol,*

§ 42. *When no more will come off, take off the Recipient, decant the Flegm (which is uſed for Inflamations of the Eyes) and refit the Recipient again to the Retort, luting the Junƈture; increaſe the Fire gradatim, and when you ſee white Clouds to fill the Receiver, continue it in the ſame condition till the Receiver grows cold.*

§ 43. *Then ſtrengthen the Fire with Wood to an extream violence, till the flame riſes through the Funnel of the Reverberatory: the Receiver will then fill again with white Clouds; now continue the Fire in this degree, for the ſpace of three days and nights, letting it then go out.*

§ 44. The Veſſels being cold, decant the Spirit into a glaſs Body ſet it in Sand, and immediately fit to it a Head with its Receiver, and diſtil with a very gentle Fire four or five Ounces; this is the *Sulphurous Spirit of Vitriol*, which keep by it ſelf in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.

§ 45. Change the Receiver, and augmenting the Fire diſtil about half the Liquor which remains; this is the acid Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 46. That which yet remains in the glaſs Body is the moſt acid part of the Vitriol, and is called Oyl, thô improperly, and may be uſed like the acid Spirit in continual Feavers, and other Diſtempers which proceed from a violent heat.

§ 47. In the bottom of the Retort remains the *Caput Mortuum*, which is called *Colcothar*, out of which is elicited the *Sal Vitrioli*, *The Styptick Water of Rabel*, and *Ens Veneris*.

§ 48. As to the choice of the Vitriol, *Lemery* adviſes to take *green Engliſh Vitriol*, ſuch as (ſaith he) being rubbed upon Iron, does not at all change colour, which ſhews that it does not partake of Copper, as the *German* does, that looks a little blewiſh, and is more acrimonious.

§ 49. There comes alſo a great deal of Flegm into the Receiver, which is known to be all come off when there drops no more.

§ 50. When the volatile ſulphurous Spirits come, you muſt then be every careful of the Fire for they come with a great deal of violence, and will break the Retort, if driven too furiouſly.

§ 51. They being come forth, you muſt then augment the Fire to the higheſt and laſt degree of all, for the acid Spirit will not part with its Earth, unleſs forced by an extraordinary heat.

§ 52. From ℔viij. of Vitriol calcin'd (ſixteen Ounces to the pound) you will have of Flegm ℥xvij. of the volatile ſulphurous Spirit, and acid Spirit together ℥xxiiſs.

§ 53. Of which twenty two Ounces and half, there will be of the volatile ſulphurous Spirit about four or five Ounces: and in the Retort you will have ℔v. ℥v. of *Colcothar*.

§ 54. That if you uſe *German Vitriol* inſtead of *Engliſh*, you may have a little more Spirit than the proportion named, by reaſon of the Copper particles contained in the *Vitriol*, which would ſmell ſomething like A. F. and the matter remaining in the Retort would be of a brown or darker colour.

§ 55. That no other Body is added to *Vitriol* in diſtillation, as in the diſtillation of Nitre, becauſe its own Body contains Earth enough.

§ 56. That the Furnace ought to be very thick, that the heat of the Fire being little or none of it loſt through the pores, may the better act upon the Retort.

§ 57. That ſome in diſtilling *Vitriol* continue the Fire for four or five days together: and that if it ſhould be continued for three or four days longer, there would come forth a congeled Oyl of Vitriol, and Cauſtick, which is nothing but the more fixt part of the Spirit of Vitriol, or common Oyl.

§ 58. That all acid Spirits are only *Salts* made fluid, by force of Fire, they thereby being diſengaged for their terreſtrious parts; and that they may again be revived by affuſing them upon ſome proper Alcali.

§ 59. Thus *Spirit of Vitriol* put upon *Iron*, and remaining there ſome time does reincorporate into Vitriol. And *Spirit of Nitre*, put upon Salt of Tartar, makes again *Salt-peter*.

§ 60. That the Cauſtick nature of the Oyl of Vitriol, and its fiery Corroſion, proceeds from a repletion of the mineral Salt with fiery particles, without which it could never burn nor heat any foreign matter put into it.

§ 61. If into a Tincture of Violets, or of the Sun-flower, you drop *Sp. Vitrioli*, it will preſently make it red; put into it *Ol. Tartari*, or of *Pot-aſhes*, and it will recover its former colour again.

§ 62. Contrariwiſe, put to the ſaid Tincture Oyl of Tartar, or Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and the *blew Tincture* will preſently turn *green*; put then into it a little *Sp. Vitrioli*, and it will be an obſcure red.

§ 63. A Tincture of red Roſes in warm fair Water, will be very weak and mean; if thereinto you drop a little *Spirit of Vitriol*, it will immediately be of a high *red*: drop into it afterwards *Ol. Tartari*, it will become of a dry black.

§ 64. So alſo, a decoction of *Brazil*, *Logwood*, or *Brazilletto*, being very red, if you drop into it *Spirit of Vitriol*, it turns it yellow; and then if you add *Volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, it will become black:

§ 65. If alſo you drop Oyl of Tartar into Claret, it becomes *greeniſh*, but adding a little Spirit of Vitriol it returns to its former colour again, *&c.*

§ 66. Now all theſe changes of colour made by theſe differing Salts, do really ariſe only from the different poſitions of the particles of Bodies diſſolved in the Liquor, and their diſpoſition to modifie and repreſent the light ſeveral and different ways.

§ 67. Some Authors *put Vitriol into a Glaſs Cucurbit in an Aſh heat, covered with its Head and Receiver, and well luting the Junctures, with a moderate heat they draw off the Flegm and acid Spirit, or* Ros Vitrioli, *as much as they can force to aſcend*;

§ 68. *Then they cohobate the diſtilled Liquor upon the Faces, diſtilling and cohobating ſeven or eight times and redoubling the heat in the laſt diſtillation, they at length draw forth a Flegm mixt with much acid Spirit, which is of a very grateful odour, being circulated in a Sand heat with a Fire of digeſtion, in a Glaſs well cloſed.*

§ 69. *The Virtues of the volatile ſulphurous Spirit of Vitriol.* It is good againſt Palſies, Aſthma's, and Diſeaſes of the Lungs, it alſo diſſipates pains of the Head, eaſes the Megrim, and cures the Epilepſy, and Apoplexy, and indeed moſt Diſeaſes

of

of the Head, Nerves, Breſt, and Lungs.

§ 70. It opens, cuts, attenuates, abſterges, reſolves viſcous houmors, reſiſts putrefaction, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and Spitting Blood. But, ſaith *Rolfincius*, *Non poſſidet omnes enumeratas virtutes primario & ex ſe, ſed multas ſecundario ex accidente.*

§ 71. In Diſeaſes of the Head from a Hot cauſe it is taken in a cold Vehicle, as *Aqua Roſarum*, &c. but in Diſeaſes from a cold cauſe, in a hot Vehicle as the Spirituous Water of Roſemary Sage Lavender, *&c.*

§ 72. It prevails againſt a Vertigo, and is given againſt an Apoplexy in Apoplectick Waters, as that of the Tile-tree, Lillies of the Valley, *&c.*

§ 73. Againſt a Phrenſie, in Syrup of Poppies, or Tincture of the ſame: againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, in Lime-flower, or Peony-water, *&c.* againſt Convulſions, in Sage Water.

§ 74. In Diſeaſes of the Breſt, in Water, Tincture, or Decoction, of *Veronica*, or Elecampane. Againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach in Mint or Cinnamon-Water.

§ 75. Againſt the Dropſie in ſome Diuretick Water, as of Parſly, Arſmart, Onions, *&c.* Againſt the Colick in Water or Tincture of Zedoary, or Juniper-Berries.

76. Againſt the Stone in the Reins or Bladder in the laſt aforementioned Waters, or in Strawberry, or Saxifrage-Water.

§ 77. Againſt putrid and burning Feavers, and to quench thirſt in Sorrel Water, or *Julepo Roſaceo.* Againſt malign Fevers in Water of Goats Rue, Angelica, *&c.*

§ 78. *The Virtues of the acid Spirit of Vitriol.* It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick. Aperitive, and Inciding, reſiſts Putrefaction, and allays Inflamations, wherefore it is of great force againſt all burning Fevers, occaſioned by putrid and malignant Humours, as alſo againſt Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery.

§ 79. It reſtores Appetite when loſt, ſtrengthens the Faculties of the Stomach, correcting its defects. It eaſes the Tooth-ache, if mixt with White-wine, and held in the mouth.

§ 80. And if mixt with Water or Juyce of Celandine, it cures the Scurf, Scab, and Scald of the Head, by waſhing it therewith, deſtroying it in its root, and killing that ſharp, acid, corroſive and malign humour which cauſes it.

§ 81. In a word, it is a perfect Cure for the Scurvy, and a moſt admirable thing given dietetically againſt a Gonorrhæa, and the Reliques of the *French* Diſeaſe: I ſpeak by the Experience I have had of it in many Patients, in thoſe Diſeaſes.

§ 82. *The Virtues of the Corroſive Oyl of Vitriol: Le Mort*, and moſt other Authors, ſay, it is not given inwardly, by reaſon of its corroſive and catheretic quality, *&c.* but now with us it is daily given as the acid Spirit, being mixt with fit and appropriate Vehicles, and has all the ſame medical Virtues.

§ 83. Authors ſay, it is improperly called Oyl, for that is neither inflamable nor unctuous; but if differing Subſtances, many have principles of differing forms, I know not why it may not more properly be called Oyl, than Spirit.

§ 84. And foraſmuch as all mixt Bodies are compoſed of Earth, Water, Salt, Oyl, and Spirit, there is no reaſon, that Metals and Minerals ſhould be exempted from being repleat with a reſpective Oyl alſo.

§ 85. *Lemery* ſays, it may be uſed like the acid Spirit in continual Feavers, and other Diſtempers that are accompanied with a virulent heat.

§ 86. It is alſo uſed in Chymical Operations, as for the diſſolution of Metals, fixing of Spirits, and many other Alchymical Secrets; and according to *Helmont*, is the chief ingredient in the *Lapis Butleri*.

§ 87. It is a moſt admirable Catheretick in ſordid and rebellious Ulcers, for that in a moment it puts a ſtop to the putrefaction, and ſets a period to the eating, *&c.*

§ 88. The Doſe. The volatile ſulphurous Spirit may be given à gut. viij. ad x. or xx. according to Age and Strength.

§ 89. As for the acid Spirit, and the Oyl, there is no better way to limit the Doſe, than by putting in ſo much, or ſo many drops into the Vehicle, till the ſharpneſs be pleaſing to the Palate.

§ 90. All theſe Spirits of Vitriol are good to kill Worms, have a peculiar faculty to ſtop internal fluxes of Blood, to cool Inflamations of the Eyes, or any other part.

§ 91. To reſiſt and deſtroy the malignity of Plague or Peſtilence, and all other malign Fevers, and the putrefaction proceeding from the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, or any other venemous Creature, inwardly given as before directed, and outwardly applied to the Wound.

§ 92. A ſweet green Oyl of Vitriol. ℞ *Coperas Stones, q. v. beat them ſmall, and lay them in a cool Cellar, and in twenty or thirty days they will attract the Air, and look black, and after fourteen days more become whitiſh and ſweetiſh.*

§ 93. *Then diſſolve them in diſtilled Rain-water, filter and evaporate the Water, ſo will they ſhoot into green Cryſtals: theſe beat ſmall and diſſolve in a Cellar* per deliquium, *by laying them on a marble ſtone.*

§ 94. This is a kind of oily Liquor, which ſome Authors affirm to be *Paracelſus*'s famous Medicine for the Falling-ſickneſs, a few drops being taken in any appropriate Liquor.

§ 95. Beware in making it that the Liquor comes at no ſtrong Fire; for then, ſaith *Paracelſus*, it looſes its greeneſs, and as much as it loſes of that, ſo much it loſes of its virtue:

§ 96. From this Liquor a Spirit may be drawn by an ingenious Artiſt, which will ſmell like Muſk or Ambergriſe.

XLII. * *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, Spirit of Vitriol coagulated.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Sorrel* ℥j. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥iß. *mix and coagulate S. A.* It is a ſecret in ſtrengthning the Ventricle or Stomach extinguiſhing Fevers, quenching Thirſt, allaying Inflamations, *&c.* Doſe, ſo much in any convenient Liquor, as that the Teeth may not be ſet on edge. See *Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is done as we have directed in the Spirit of Salt coagulated, at *Sect.* 28. § 1. aforegoing; ſave, that inſtead of the Salt of Wormwood there uſed, here is uſed Salt of Sorrel;

§ 2. This (ſaith *Mynſicht*, *Sect.* 1. *pag.* 32.) is even a Divine Medicament and of the greateſt efficacy in Medical Practice, as Experience does teſtifie.

§ 3. It corroborates a debilitated Ventricle, promotes Digeſtion, deſtroys the Eſſence of Fevers, cools Inflamations, and allays an exorbitant Thirſt.

§ 4. It

§ 4. It is uſed in all Diſeaſes of the Head, Suffocation of the Womb, Stone, Jaundice, Plague, and all Epidemical Diſeaſes, for it ſtrongly reſiſts their impreſſion, and preſerves from putrefaction.

§ 5. The Doſe is, ſo much as may change the Vehicle to a pleaſing acidity (Univerſals being premiſed but not ſo much as to ſet the Tooth on edge.

§ 6. It may be given in warm Broth, or any other appropriate Vehicle.

§ 7. The Author hereof, *Mynſicht*, ſaith, That it ought not to be given to ſuch as are troubled with Choler, or black Choler, but that ſuch ought really to deſiſt its uſe.

§ 8. And that it may be as well made with *Sal Abſinthii*, as with *Sal Acetoſæ*, and that prepared with the former, it will be full as effectual as with the latter.

XLIII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus*, Spirit of Vitriol Diaphoretick.

Bate.] *Salt of Tartar, Hartshorn calcin'd, A.* ℥ij. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥iv, *mix and diſtil by a Retort to drineſs: to the diſtilled Liquor add an equal quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, and keep it for uſe.* It purifies the Blood, takes away Scabs and Itch, opens Obſtructions, provokes Sweat in the Plague, reſiſts and expels Poyſon, is good againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Contractions, *&c.* It is powerful alſo in cleanſing the Lungs. Doſe á ℈j. ad ℥ſs.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after the ſame manner. It is an excellent thing againſt all burning and malignant Feavers, and where there is any Obſtruction hindring free breathing.

§ 2. It quenches Thirſt admirably, and the uſe of it may be continued ſafely, for it is a good and innocent Medicine: it may be given ad ℈ij. *plus-minus*, in any appropriate Liquor. See my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 90.

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Diaphoretick Spirit* ℈ij. *Spirit of Saffron* ℥iß. *Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥ij. *Syr. Corn Poppies* ℥iij. *mix for a ſweating Doſe.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *of this Spirit* ℥ij. *Mixtura Simplex, Spirit of Angelica A.* ℥i. *Aqua Elementaria* ℥ij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ℥ß. *mix them for a Doſe.*

XLIV. *Spiritus Vitrioli Eſſentificatus*, ſeu *Cliſſus Vitrioli*, Eſſentificated Spirit, *or* Powers of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Vitriol of Mars, purified by a threefold ſolution and cryſtallization, and calcined to yellowneſs, q. v. diſſolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and cryſtallize, repeating this work three times: calcine again to yellowneſs, and diſtil by a Retort to drineſs, with cohobation. Then diſtil with an open or naked Fire, till all the Spirits are come forth; from the* Caput Mort. *expoſed to the Air, extract the Salt, which depurate by many Solutions, Filtrations, and Cryſtallizations.* ℞ *Of this Salt p. j. of the aforeſaid Spirit, p. iv. mix, and extract the Tincture, by digeſting it a Month, then filter and keep it for uſe.* It expels noxious humours by inſenſible tranſpiration, provokes Luſt, ſtrengthens the Womb, putting a ſtop to its inordinate motions, and in both Sexes it ſtirs up the power of the Seed for Generation. Doſe gut. ij. ad iv.

Salmon] § 1. The derivation of the word *Cliſſus* is obſcure, *forté*

ἀ κλύζω, *abluo lavo*, to waſh *rectus dicetur* κλύσις, κλύσμα, *ablutio lotio, ita, ut dignetur actio abluendi Antimonium, vel* κλύδων, *fluctus, unda*, as denoting *Violence, Thundering, and Effervescence*, which is heard in the diſtillation of the vulgar *Clyſſus*.

§ 2. The vulgar *Clyſſus* is threefold, *The Leſſer, The Mean, and The Greater.*

§ 3. The leſſer is thus made: ℞ *Hungarian Antimony, and Sulphur A.* ℔j. as *Schroder* has it.

§ 4. The mean is thus: ℞ *Antimony, Tartar, and Nitre, A.* ℔ij. as *Keſler* has it under the Title, *Liquor Compoſitus Pneumonicus.*

§ 5. The Greater is thus: ℞ *Antimony, Tartar, Nitre, Calx of River Pebbles, A.* ℔j. *and ſome add Sal Armoniack.*

§ 6. The method of the proceſs you may ſee at large in our *Pharmacopœia Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.*8. *ſect.* 99. in which place are many good Obſervations concerning the ſame, with their Virtues, uſe, and Doſe.

§ 7. This here is a ſimple preparation of Vitriol, ſo called in reſpect that it contains all the powers of this concret, and ought not to go without its deſerved applauſe.

§ 8. It rectifies the whole maſs of Blood, reſolves thick and tartarous ſlime, purifies all the Juyces of the Body, whereſoever placed.

§ 9. It attenuates, incides, and purges noxious Humours by the Emunctories, as alſo by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

§ 10. You may exhibit it in Broth, or any Specifick Water, Cephalick, Pectoral, Splenetick, Lithontriptick, Arthritick, *&c.* and may be given *à gut.* iij. *ad* viij. *or* x.

XLV. *Spiritus Vitrioli Martis*, Spirit of the Vitriol of Mars *or* Iron.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from the Vitriol of Mars or Iron calcined, by a Retort in Sand.* It opens Obſtructions, cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children, *&c.* Doſe à gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. It differs nothing in the making from the common Spirit of Vitriol, at *Sect.* 41. of this *Chap.* aforegoing.

§ 2. Alſo at § 6. ad 10. of the ſame Section, we have exemplified the proceſs from that of *Le Mort*, with its rectification, and other *Phænomena* attending it, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

§ 3. It is Cauſtick, and fit for the diſſolving of Metals, for the reducing them into Vitriol, and to extract the Sulphurs of Minerals, reducing them to a Specifick property, as is evident in the Sulphur of Antimony drawn forth by the means thereof, of which God willing, we ſhall hereafter ſpeak.

§ 4. This Spirit cools, repreſſes the Effervescence of Choler, and admirably provokes Urine. Doſe á gut. ij. ad vj. in any proper Vehicle.

XLVI. *Spiritus Vitrioli Philoſophicus*, Philoſophick Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made from the Water in which the Butter of Antimony is caſt to be ſweetned, by extracting it to a third part, and rectifying it S. A.* It is Cephalick, Antifebritick, and an opener of Obſtructions. Doſe *gut.* v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. It quenches Thirſt, provokes Appetite, ſtrengthens the Digeſtion, and is an excellent Antiſcorbutick,

Corbutick, and Cephalick:

§ 2. I have known the Megrim, and vehement Head-achs cured by the conſtant uſe thereof, when almoſt all other things had failed.

§ 3. It is alſo profitably given againſt Vapours and Hyſterick Fits, and other Diſeaſes of the Womb. For its other Virtues, ſee my *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 91.

XLVII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Tartariſatus*, Spirit of Vitriol Tartariſed.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol calcined to whiteneſs p. ij. Tartar calcined to blackneſs, p. j. mix them being in Pouder, and moiſten them with Spirit of Wine, then diſtil by a Retort in Sand, and rectifie S. A.* It has an egregious power for provoaking Sweat in all internal Obſtructions, and Congelations of the Blood: it is good againſt Scabs, and other Breakings out, purifying and ſmoothing the skin. Doſe à ℥j. ad ℥iv. in Broth or Wine for three or four Mornings together, as you ſhall ſee fit.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides the Virtues aſcribed by our Author, it is an approved thing againſt the Rickets in Children, having ſtrengthned and reſtored thoſe who could not go nor ſtand for ſome years together.

§ 2. It is alſo prevalent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all manner of malign Fevers, given in ſome Antifebritick Water, Univerſals alſo being premiſed. See more of it in my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect* 93.

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥ij. *Centory-water, or Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ℥iij. *Syr. of Clovegilliflowers* ℥iv. *Tincture of Antimony or Coral* ℥ß. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a malign Fever.

§ 4. ℞ *Rheniſh Wine* ℥viij. *Syrup of Ceterach* ℥iiß. *depurated Juyce of Liverwort* ℥j. *of this Tartariſed Spirit of Vitriol* ℥iiß. *mix them. It is given againſt the Rickets in Children. Doſe* ℥ij. *morning and evening.*

§ 5. ℞ *Centory water* ℥jv. *Syrup of Scurvy graſs (made in a Bath)* ℥iß. *Syrup of mars* ℥ß. *of this Spirit of Vitriol* ℥iij. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given Morning and Evening, for ſome time, againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, & Hypocondriack melancholy in elder Perſons.

XLVIII. † *Spiritus Aniſi*, Spirit of Aniſeeds.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aniſeeds* ℔v. *bruiſe them well, add to them warm Rain-water* ℔xviij. *Sugar or Meluſſos* ℔ij. *mix and ferment for ſome days, till it has gotten a vinous ſcent, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off* ℔xij. *of Liquor*;

§ 2. *This rectifie in a Glaſs Matraſs in B. M. drawing off firſt* ℔iv. *for Spirit of Aniſeeds, and then the remainder to drineſs for Aniſeed Water, or to make new Spirit with.*

§ 3. *After the ſame manner you may make the Spirit with Beer, Ale, Cyder, Perry, Hydromel, or Malmſy Wine; but theſe as they are ſtronger and have a Spirit in themſelves, ſo they yield a Spirit in greater quantity, according to the proportion with which they abound.*

§ 4. A nearer way to the Wood is this: ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *Aniſeeds bruiſed* ℔iſs. *mix and diſtil in B. M. to drineſs.*

§ 5. *But if you diſtil not in B. M. but in a Copper Veſica, add Water* ℔iv. *or* ℔vj. *and diſtil according to Art* ℔viij. *of Spirit.*

§ 6. This Spirit is Stomatick, Cardiack, and an excellent thing againſt Wind, Indigeſtion, Griping of the Guts, Colick, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels proceeding from cold.

§ 7. It

§ 7. It alſo gives relief in Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, & Shortneſs of Breath. Doſe à ʒij. ad iv. either alone being dulcified, or in ſome proper mixture.

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Aniſeeds* ʒiij. *Baum-water, Hyſſop-water. A.* ʒj. *Syrup of Corn Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 9. Or you may diſtill green Aniſeeds thus: ℞ *Green Aniſeeds* ℔ xij. *or* xvj. *bruiſe them, and put them into a great Copper Veſſel tinned within: Rain-water, or diſtilled Aniſeed-water, enough to overtop them four or ſix inches: fit it with its head, Worm, and Receiver, and digeſt with a very gentle Fire, ſo much only as throughly to penetrate the Seed, for four days, or longer;*

§ 10. *Then begin the diſtillation with a moderate Fire, continuing till about two thirds of the Water is drawn off, then ceaſe.* So have you a Water filled with the volatile Salt, which is the Spirit, and an Oyl ſwimming a top, which ſeparate for uſe.

§ 11. *What remains in the Still preſs out ſtrongly, to which add as much more Anni-ſeeds as before*; after the ſame manner you may proceed again, if you think fit.

§ 12. This Spirituous Water will be white, becauſe of the ſmall particles of Oyl which yet remain in it, which you may ſeparate by ſetting the ſaid Water in a double Glaſs Bottle in the Sun, cloſe ſtopt, for ſome days;

§ 13. By this means the Oyl which is mixt with the Water, and gives it a whitiſh colour, will aſcend to the top of the Water, and gather together at the neck of the Bottle, from whence you may ſeparate it.

§ 14. But if you would have the Water clear without ſeparating of the Oyl, you muſt add to every pint of Water, halt a pint of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, ſo will it be pure, clear and ſpirituous.

§ 15. Or if you deſign to have all in a Spirit, to every pint of the Spirit and Oyl together add a pint of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, ſhake them together, and unite them by a new diſtillation in a Glaſs Cucurbit in B. M. S. A.

§ 16. This Spirit is ſtomatick, creates an Appetite and helps Digeſtion, and is a Specifick againſt Wind, Colicks, diſſolving viſcous Flegm which ſticks to Lungs, Stomach and Guts, cauſing prickings and tortions:

§ 17. It is ſaid alſo to increaſe Milk in Nurſes, comfort the Lungs, facilitate the Birth, eaſe After-pains, and the ſharp Gripings of little Infants, which they many times have in the Month, proceeding from acid and windy Humours.

§ 18. It alſo eaſes Pains and Noiſes in the Ears being dropt into them. Doſe à ʒſs. ad ʒſs. according to age and ſtrength.

XLIX. † *Spiritus Aſſæ Fœtidæ*, Spirit of ſtinking Aſſa.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aſſa Fetida* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort big enough to hold eight times. the quantity, fit to it a large Receiver, and begin to diſtil in a Sand heat with a gentle Fire, till the danger of ſwelling of the Gum is over.*

§ 2. *Then gradatim increaſe the Fire to force over the Oyl, continuing the diſtillation till the Receiver is abſolutely clear: ſo will you have a flegm and acid ſpirit, containing the volatile Salt of the Gum, and a thick ſtinking Oyl, all which you muſt ſeparate and rectifie S. A.*

§ 3. ℞ *Bone Aſhes ground fine a* ℔j. *put upon them the former Subſtances in a Glaſs*

Glaſs Cucurbit, covered with its Head well luted, and in a Sand heat with a very moderate Fire, draw off the Spirit and volatile Salt, (which aſcend firſt,) with a very gentle Fire.

§ 4. *Then changing the Receiver, force over the Flegm and Spirituous Oyl; which you may ſeparate by a filter: the Oyl you may rectifie again upon new Bones.*

§ 5. The Spirit and Oyl are both good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palſies, Vapours, and Hyſterick Fits: the ſick may both ſmell to them, and alſo take them inwardly.

§ 6. The Spirit may be given à gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. the Oylá gut. ij. ad iv. in any appropriate Vehicle.

§ 7. The Spirit may alſo be drawn thus: ℞ *Aſſa Fœtida in ſmall pouder* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort, upon which affuſe Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix and digeſt for three or four days, ſhaking the Glaſs three or four times a day;*

§ 8. *Then fit to it a large Receiver, diſtil in a Sand heat, with a very gentle Fire at firſt, increaſing it by degrees, till the ſpirituous and oily parts of the Aſſa are drawn forth.*

§ 9. *The Spirit will aſcend firſt impregnated with the ſubtil and volatile Oyl; which being come over, change the Receiver, and draw off the remaining part of the thick Oyl.*

10. *The Spirit keep by it ſelf for uſe: The Oyl you may rectifie as before, either from Bone-aſhes, or its equal weight of Vitriol calcined to whiteneſs, in a little Glaſs Retort in a Sand heat, with a very gentle Fire, ſo will the Oyl be leſs thick, and more pure then it was, the Vitriol or bones retaining the thicker and earthy parts.*

§ 11. The Spirit is given ad ʒſs. the Oyl à gut. ij. ad vj. incorporated with fine Loaf Sugar, and then diſſolved in ſome appropriate Liquor, againſt the Diſeaſes aforementioned; for which both the Spirits and Oyl are counted admirable Specificks.

L. † *Spiritus Aurantiarum Corticum*, Spirit of Orangepeels.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The outward Rinds of Oranges freſh, and cut into bits* ℔iv. *Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *mix and digeſt a Week; then in B. M. with a gentle heat draw off the Spirit to drineſs, which you may cohobate twice or thrice, ſo will you have a pure and ſubtil Spirit of Orange-peels very odoriferous, and of great Virtues.*

§ 2 Or thus; ℞ *Orange-peels, ut ſupra* ℔iv. *Wine* ℔xx. *mix and digeſt a week, then diſtil in a Copper Veſica with its Worm: and draw off* ℔vj. *which is Spirit of Orange-peels.*

§ 3. *Then changing the Receiver, draw off* ℔vj. *or vij. more, which keep for Orange-water, or reſerve to make more Spirit with as afore directed.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Orang-peels, ut ſupra* ℔iv. *Water* ℔xx. *Meluſſos or Sugar* ℔v. *mix ferment gently till it has a vinous ſcent; then in a Copper Veſica, with its Head and Worm, draw off the Spirit.*

§ 5. *The firſt* ℔vj. *is Spirit of Orange-peels: change the Receiver, and draw off* ℔viij. *of Water, which you may keep to make other Spirit with.*

§ 6. It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Nephritick, good againſt the Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, and other vehement Headachs.

§ 7. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Digeſtion, expels Wind, comforts all the Spirits natural, vital, and animal.

§ 8. And it admirably provokes Urine,

Urine, removing all ſtoppages in the urinary parts. It comforts the Womb, and is ſaid to help Conception.

§ 9, Doſe ʒſs. in the Morning faſting, or when the Stomach is ſick, or Bowels griped. It is alſo an excellent remedy againſt the Plague, and all infectious Diſeaſes.

LI. † *Spiritus Cinamomi*, Spirit of Cinamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Bruiſed Cinamon* ℔j. *White-wine a Gallon: digeſt twenty four hours in a warm B. M. then diſtil in an Alembick S. A. drawing off the firſt* ℔iij. *for Spirit, and a quart more for Cinamon-water.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Bruiſed Cinamon* ℔j. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *digeſt three or four days, and in a gentle B. M. diſtil off the Spirit to drineſs.*

§ 3. It is a moſt admirable Cordial Water, comforts all the principal Parts, as Head, Heart, Stomach, Nerves, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Womb;

§ 4 It opens Obſtructions, attenuates thick Humors, and is an excellent Preſervative in Peſtilential Times, againſt the Infection of the Plague, and other malign Diſeaſes:

§ 5. It prevails againſt Faintings, Palpitations of the Heart, ſickneſs at Stomach, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe ʒij. ad ʒiv. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 6. Or you may give it alone being thus dulcified: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water* ℔ij. *treble refined Sugar* ℔iij. *mix, melt, and make a Syrup, which add to* ℔ij. *of the Spirit.* Doſe ii. or iij. ſpoonfuls.

§ 7. ℞ *Angelica or Borrage-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒiſs. *Spirit of Cinamon* ʒij. *Tincture of Ambergriſe and Muſk, gut. x.* mix for a Cordial, Doſe ij. or iij. ſpoonfuls at a time.

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Cinamon* ʒij. *Spirit of Peony* ʒiſs. *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol, gut.* 20. *Peony-water* ʒij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Epilepſy.

LII. † *Spiritus Fœniculi dulcis*, Spirit of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as we have taught you to make Spirit of Aniſeeds at *Sect.* 48. § 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 9. aforegoing.

§ 2. It breeds Milk in Nurſes, is good againſt the Colick, Gripings at Stomach, and Oppreſſion of Wind in the Bowels.

§ 3. It is alſo a ſingular good Pectoral and Stomatick, opening Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing free Breathing, and to take away Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.* Doſe á ʒj. ad iv.

§ 4. ℞ *Spirit of Sweet Fennel-ſeeds* ʒiiſs. *Hyſſop-water* ʒij. *Tincture of Liquorice* ʒj. *Syrup of Red Poppies* ʒſs. *mix for a Doſe*, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

LIII. † *Spiritus Guajaci*, Spirit of Guajacum, or Pock-wood.

Salmon. § 1. There are ſeveral ways to diſtil the Spirit of Guajacum, of which the followiug are chief: ℞ *Raſpings of Guajacum, q. v. ſo much as may fill your Veſſel, two thirds full, pour upon it Rain-water, ſo much as may nearly fill the Veſſel, and with Sugar make it to ferment eight or ten days:*

§ 2. Or ℞ *Raſpings of Guajacum, q. v. put upon them White wine, or other Wine q. s. digeſt forty eight hours.*

§ 3. Or, ℞ *Raſpings, q. v. Spirit of Wine, Water A. q. s. mix and digeſt: put all into a Copper Veſica tinned within, with its Alembick-Head, tinned*

tinned within, its Worm and Receiver:

§ 4. *Diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, and continue the diſtillation, till about one half or two thirds of the Liquor is drawn off; ſo will you have a ſubtil Spirit, with ſome few drops of Oyl.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Guajacum raſped, or cut into ſmall bits or chips* ℔vj. *put them into an earthen Retort, in a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient: make a very ſmall Fire at firſt, only by degrees to heat the Furnace and Retort, for about an hour; then increaſe it by degrees, till you ſee the watery part of the Wood to come over into the Recipient:*

§ 6. Continue and increaſe the Fire a little more, till you ſee white Vapours come out of the Retort like Clouds, which are a Sign that the acid Salt and oily parts of the Guajacum begin to come forth: at which time open the Cover to the Duomo, and increaſe the Fire more and more, till your large Receiver looks clear, at what time your diſtillation will be compleated;

§ 7. Thus have you an acid Spirit repleat with a volatile Salt of Guajacum, & a blackiſh ſtinking Oyl.

§ 8. *Lemery* adviſes to fill a large Retort three quarters full of the ſhavings or chips of Guajacum, and in a large Reverberatory with a great capacious Receiver, diſtil, firſt with a very gentle Fire, only to warm the Retort, and to diſtil the Water or Flegm, continue it in this condition till there comes no more drops, which is a ſign that all the Flegm is come off.

§ 9. Fit again the Receiver to the neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture well, then increaſe the Fire gradatim, ſo will the Spirit and Oyl come forth in white Clouds, continue the Fire till no more will come, let the Veſſels cool, and unlute them.

§ 10. Then put that which is in the Retort into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, ſo will the Spirit paſs through, leaving the thick, black, and very fetid Oyl behind in the Paper.

§ 11. Which being ſet into another Bottle, and the lower part of the Paper being pierced with a Bodkin, the Oyl will alſo drop through, which you may keep for uſe:

§ 12. Or you may rectifie it by mixing it with as much Sand, Bone-aſhes, or Tobacco-pipe-Clay in Pouder, as will make it into a Paſte, and then putting it into a Retort, place it in a Furnace in a naked Fire; you may draw off the Oyl by a moderate diſtillation, which will be much more pure than it was before.

§ 13. If you make the Spirit by § 5, it ought to be rectified in a Glaſs Cucurbit, over a Sand heat, with its head and Receiver.

§ 14. And having ſeparated the almoſt inſipid Water, which will firſt aſcend, receive and keep apart the ſpirituous and volatile acid and ſalt part, which will ſucceed, and be attended with an oily Volatile, which contains alſo its part of the volatile Salt.

§ 15. This may alſo be ſeparated and kept apart as well as the acid, and be adminiſtred inwardly, being mixed with fine poudered Sugar, and given in any fit Liquor.

§ 16. After the very ſame manner and method you may diſtil a Spirit and Oyl from the *Cortex*, which may alſo in the ſame manner be rectified, having all the ſame Properties, and Virtues of the Wood.

§ 17. This

§ 17. This is alſo to be obſerved, That during the Diſtillation of the Spirit (after the Flegm is come off) you muſt not make the Fire too ſtrong, for they coming forth with a great deal of violence, would then be apt to break either the Retort or Receiver.

§ 18. Guajacum alſo tho a dry Body, yet yields a great quantity of Liquor: for from 64 Ounces of the Wood, you will have 39 Ounces of Spirit and Flegm, and five Ounces and half of Oyl, and nineteen Ounces of Coals.

§ 19. From which you may extract four or ſix Drams of an alcalious or fixt Salt, which Salt is aperitive and ſudorifick, and may ſerve to fortifie any Vehicle againſt the *French* Diſeaſe, being given from 10. gr. to 30.

§ 20. The Spirit of Guajacum is nothing but a diſſolution of the eſſential Salt of the Wood in a proportion of its Flegm.

§ 21. It is Sudorifick and Nephretick; it is much applauded in Diſeaſes of the Bladder, and to purifie the Maſs of Blood.

§ 22. So that ſome affirm, that by continuing the uſe of it for ſeveral Weeks á ʒj. ad iij. *plus-minus*, in its own, Water, from four to eight Ounces, it is able to expel and carry off, through the pores of the skin, the Veneral Venom, eſpecially if not too inverterate, without making uſe of Mercury.

§ 23. It is good for the Cure of Venereal Ulcers which happen in the Mouth, or other parts, being mixt with *Aqua Mellis*.

§ 24. It is diaphoretick from its being repleat with volatile Salt, and is given againſt all ſorts of Rheumatiſms, Scurvy, Gout, *&c.* from half a Dram to two or three Drams, in a Glaſs-full of the Decoction of the ſame Wood, eſpecially when it is required to expel the ſharp Seroſities by Sweat, or inſenſible Tranſpiration.

§ 25. The Oyl ſtinks above meaſure, and therefore is ſeldom uſed inwardly by reaſon of its ill ſcent; but outwardly it is ſucceſsfully uſed for the cure of all ſorts of Ulcers, chiefly Venereal, to cleanſe Wounds, and conſume proud Fleſh, as alſo for the opening and exfoliation of Bones, and to reſiſt Putrefaction.

§ 26. It is plainly of a fiery nature, and has both a Cathartick and Cauſtick force.

§ 27. Mixed and prepared with S. V. rectified, it may be taken inwardly with other Sudorificks, and Alexipharmicks againſt the Plague and malign Feavers, as alſo againſt the *French-Pox*, Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Hyſterick Fits, Vapours, Pains of the Teeth, and the like;

§ 28. And Authors affirm, that ſome have been cured of the Pox, by the conſtant uſe of this Oyl for ſome Weeks, from four to ten or twelve drops, in a ſmall Decoction of the Wood.

§ 29. Inwardly given, alſo, it drives forth the After-birth: outwardly it is a good thing for rottenneſs of the Bones, and to cleanſe old Ulcers, as I ſaid before; alſo to ripen Apoſtemes and Venereal Bubo's, and reſolve cold Tumours.

§ 30. *Le Mort* rectifies the Spirit its ſelf in a Retort, and ſays, it contains a double Spirit, *viz.* a volatile and an acid Spirit: both which you may ſeparate after this manner.

§ 31. ℞ Spirit of Guajacum ℔j. put it into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abſtract ʒiv, which is the volatil Spirit:

§ 32. What remains in the Cucurbit put into a Glaſs Retort, and

and distil in Sand; so will there come forth, first an insipid Flegm, which cast away then follows the acid Spirit.

§ 33. The volatile Spirit you may again rectifie in B. M. by mixing it with Ashes of Guajacum calcined to whiteness so will it come forth most subtil and efficacious: Dose of the volatile Spirit is à gut. vj. ad xxx. of the acid Spirit à ʒfs. ad ʒij. or iij.

§ 34. After the same manner may you draw the Spirits and Oyls of the Woods of the Oak, Ash, Cyprus, Cedar, Box, Juniper, Hazle, Walnut, Chestnut, *&c.*

LIV. † *Spiritus Lavendulæ florum*, Spirit of Lavender-flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make this Spirit two ways: 1. By Fermentation: ℞ *Green Lavender-flowers, q. s. bruise them, add to them to every* lb. *of the Flowers* lbiij. *of warm Water; and to every* lbiij. *of Water, a pound of Sugar, or Melussos, cause them to ferment in a wooden Vessel, till it has a kind of Wine like scent; then distil, and draw off a third part for Spirit of Lavender-flower Water, which keep for use.*

§ 2.. Without Fermentation it is made thus: ℞ *Lavender-flowers* lbvj. *Spirit of Wine* lbxviij. *mix and digest twenty four hours, then distil in a Glass Body in B. M. drawing off the Spirit to driness*: So will you have a subtil Spirit endowed with all Properties of the Lavender-flowers.

§ 3. The Spirit and the Water have one and the same Virtue, but differ only in strength, the Spirit having thrice the efficacy of the Water, and therefore may be given in treble Dose.

§ 4. This Spirit is hot and dry, Cephalick, Neurotick, and of thin parts: good against Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and is used chiefly in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Cramps, Catarrhs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and Trembling.

§ 5. It provokes Urine and the Terms, expels both Birth and Afterbirth, eases the Wind; and outwardly applied takes away Pains in the Head, Joynts, and Nerves proceeding from a cold cause.

§ 6. Dose of the Spirit ʒij. of the Water ʒvj. in any fit Liquor.

§ 7. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of Saffron* ʒj. *Poppy and Angelica-water A.* ʒij. *White Sugar-candy* ʒiij. *mix and dissolve* for a Dose against Fainting and Swooning.

§ 8. You may make this Spirit also also after this manner: ℞ *Lavender-flowers* lbvj. *Manna, Sugar, or Honey* lbj. *White-wine, in which a little Leven is dissolved, enough to make them into a soft mass (the Manna and Flowers being first beaten together well in a Mortar) put all into an earthen Pitcher or Jarr, filling it well, and pressing it down; carefully stop the mouth with Cork and a little Wax melted, then set it by to ferment, till it has gotten a Wine-like scent, or is become somewhat sour;*

§ 9. *Then take all out, and put it into a Glass Cucurbit with its head and Receiver; and distil in B. M. so will you have an Ardent Spirit, repleat with the Odour of the Flowers, this, if you so please, you may cohobate upon fresh Flowers, by which means it will become stronger, and more efficacious.*

§ 10. Now because Flowers are very apt to a dissipation of their parts, by reason of the tenuity of their substance, Authors

ſtrive to recompence this by the addition of ſome other parts of the Plant.

§ 11. Adding, for Example-ſake, to *Roſes* their Hip: To *Orange*, *Lemon*, and *Citron-flowers*, the Fruit well ſtampt: To Flowers of *Sage*, *Roſemary*, *Marjoram*, *Mint*, *Bawm*, *Lavender*, *Thyme*, *Stechas*, *Jeſamine*, &c. their Seeds, well bruiſed: To Flowers of *Lilly*, *Flower-deluces*, *Peony*, *Angelica*, &c. their Roots and Seeds bruiſed: To Flowers of *Petty Muget*, *Elder*, *Dwarf-Elder*, &c. their Berries.

§ 12. Others moiſten the Flowers with *All-Flower-Water*, and then diſtil in B. M. (after a previous Fermentation) cohobating upon freſh Flowers as often as they pleaſe.

§ 13. Some uſe *Spirit of May-dew*, inſolating firſt, then diſtilling and cohobating upon freſh Flowers; affirming, That *Spirit of May-dew*, and *Cows-dung*, are very neceſſary in the firſt diſtillation of Flowers, but not in the latter diſtillations, by which means you will have Water perfectly odoriferous, of which one Ounce will be more fragrant than ten Ounces diſtilled the ordinary way.

LV. † *Spiritus Limonum*, Spirit of Limon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the *Spirit of Orange-peels*, *at Sect.* 50. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

§ 2. In making this Spirit, you muſt be ſure to take only the outward yellow rind which you may pare off with a knife.

§ 3. You muſt take this rind while it is yet recent and ſmooth, retaining its fragrant ſmell, not when it is faded, grown rugged, and half dry.

§ 4. For being freſh, theſe rinds have a ſubtil and volatile Spirit, which inſinuates its ſelf into the Brain, ſtrengthning and recreating both it and the Nerves; whereas being withered and ſhrunk, the taſte is unpleaſant and bitteriſh, and void of that vivacity and pleaſantneſs it had before.

§ 5. This being diſtilled with rectified Spirit of Wine in B. M. gives you a moſt admirable Spirit beyond all compariſon for fragrancy and delicacy: the ſame may be done in a *Copper Veſica* from White-wine drawing off the one half.

§ 6. This Spirit is a moſt excellent Cephalick and Neurotick, curing moſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, and Brain, as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palſies, Tremblings, *&c.* being taken á ʒſs. ad ʒij. even to ʒſs. in a Glaſs of Wine, or mixt with ſome other Cordial Water.

§ 7. Outwardly it may be uſed againſt Pains and Aches from a cold Cauſe, cold Gouts, and Head-aches, Bruiſes, and ſuch like.

§ 8. It comforts weak and feeble Joynts and Limbs, adding ſtrength and agility to them, and this by being uſed both outwardly and inwardly.

§ 9. It is a Specifick in Diſeaſes of the Womb, and is reported by ſome Midwives to cure Barrenneſs.

§ 10. You may make an Elixir of it after this manner ℞: *Of this Spirit* ʒviij. *of the outward rind* ʒij. *Ambergriſe* ℈j. *Oriental Musk gr. vj. (both the Perfumes ground with white Sugar-candy* ʒij.) *mix and digeſt for ten days, then filter and keep it for uſe.*

§ 11. After

§ 11. After the ſame manner you may make an Elixir both of Orange and Citron-peels.

§ 12. This Elixir is a choice Cordial which has few equals; it is good againſt Faintings and Swoonings, Sickneſs at Heart, Deliquium of the Spirits, and chiefly in ſudden Accidents after violent exerciſe.

§ 13. It is good both for Men and Women, except ſuch as are apt to be troubled with Vapours & Hyſterick Fits:

§ 14. In thoſe Caſes it may be made without the Musk and Ambergriſe, and then this, as alſo that made with Orange-peels, you will find to be a Specifick to facilitate and haſten the Birth of Women in Labour, *&c.* Doſe *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒj. or more in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome Cordial-water.

LVI. † *Spiritus Menthæ*, Spirit of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *A good quantity of Mint newly gathered, bruiſe it, and put to it (in a wooden Veſſel) a good quantity of warm Water, or rather of Mint-water; in every four quarts of which diſſolve a pound of Sugar, or rather as much Manna: let them lie to ferment till they have acquired a vinous ſcent; then diſtil in B. M. drawing off the third part or Spirit of Mint, the ſecond third part or* Mint-water: *what remains in the Still may be caſt away.*

§ 2. *This Spirit and Water by cohobating again upon freſh Mint, may yet be made ſtronger.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Mint* ℔vj. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix, digeſt twenty four hours, then draw off* ℔iv. *of Spirit in B. M. or if you pleaſe you may diſtil to drineſs, which then may be cohobated upon freſh Mint, and repeated again if you ſee fit.* It is an excellent Spirit.

§ 4. To make the Mint-water aforementioned. ℞ *Freſh Mint, q. v. beat it well in a Mortar, put it into a long earthen Pot, and make it ſufficiently moiſt with Juyce of other Mint; cover it, and leave it ſo about two days in digeſtion.*

§ 5. *Then put the matter into a large Copper Veſica, with its Head and Refrigeratory, as alſo its Receivor, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: make a Fire of the ſecond degree, and diſtil off about the one half of the Juyce which you added, then ceaſe diſtilling; ſo will you have a good Mint-water, repleat with the odour and flavour of the Herb.*

§ 6. Put it in a Bottle, and expoſe it open to the Sun five or ſix days, then ſtop it up and keep it for uſe.

§ 7. Now here is to be noted, that in the diſtillation of this Water, we add a good quantity of the Juyce of Mint, becauſe there would be no good diſtilling of the Herb it ſelf, without it was firſt moiſtned with ſomething, and in my Opinion, the Juyce of the ſame Plant much exceeds fair Water, which other Authors uſe.

§ 8. And beſides, this Juyce which is added ſerves to imbibe the volatile parts of the Herb, in the fermentation, and when the Matter is heated, the more ſpirituous part, as being the lighter, riſes firſt and ſmells leſs of the *Empyreuma*, than if the Herb was diſtilled without being moiſtned with the ſad Juyce.

§ 9. In theſe and the like diſtillations you muſt give Fire from the ſecond to the third degree, becauſe if it ſhould be too little, none of the eſſential or volatile Salt of the

Plant would riſe; but if it be too ſtrong, the Water would taſte of an *Empyreuma*, do what you can.

§ 10. Therefore, if you would proceed rightly, diſtil ſo as to make one drop only to follow another.

§ 11. Theſe Waters ſo ſoon as they are diſtilled have no great ſmell; but having lain ſome time in the Sun, the ſpirituous parts will exert their activity in the aqueous, and the Water will become fragrant which was not ſo before.

§ 12. What remains in the *Still* after the Water is drawn off, ſtrain out by preſſing, and evaporate with a gentle heat, till it comes to the conſiſtency of an Extract, which does almoſt contain all the eſſential Salt of the Plant, and therefore is of greater Virtue than the Water before diſtilled, for in this Salt the principal Virtue of the Plant does conſiſt.

§ 13. This Extract is ſtomatick and Cardiack, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, working by perſpiration, and may be given á ℥ſs. ad ℥ij. diſſolved in its proper Water.

§ 14. *The Virtues of the Spirit of Mint.* This Spirit is chiefly ſtomatick, cephalick and uterine, of thin parts, and ſubaſtringent.

§ 15. It is uſed moſtly againſt Vomiting, and debility of the Stomach, Crudities, hicket, nauſeating Wind, fainting, Obſtructions of the Liver, Pains of the Guts, and the Belly-ache in Children, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Coagulation of Milk, Colick, *&c.*

§ 16. It opens, attenuates, diſcuſſes, cures Diſeaſes of the Womb, provokes the Terms, ſtrengthens the Liver, and reſiſts Poyſon, and particularly the Narcotick quality of Opium.

§ 17. Outwardly by bathing on the Region of the Abdomen it eaſes the Colick, and takes away the hardneſs of Womens Breaſts, from curdling of the Milk, by bathing the part, and taking it alſo inwardly. Doſe á ℥ij. *ad* vj.

LVII. † *Spiritus Nucis Moſchatæ*, Spirit of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] 1. The Spirit of Nutmegs is a thing ſeldom made, nor preſcribed in any Author, yet for the Publick good ſake (ſince it is a thing of moſt excellent uſe) we ſhall take the pains to deſcribe it here.

§ 2. ℞ *Of the beſt Nutmegs* ℥viij. *grate them on a Grater, or beat them very ſmall in an Iron Mortar, put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon tartariſed Spirit of Wine or Alcohol of S. V.* ℔v. *mix and digeſt forty eight hours, then diſtil in B. M. to drineſs.*

§ 3. This is an excellent Spirit of Nutmegs, but if you cohobate it upon the fæces three or four times, it will be much ſtronger, and more ſubtil, and contain more of the oily particles diſſolved in its ſelf.

§ 4. The Fæces you may reſerve for other Extractions, to be made uſe of when you extract a Chymical Oil, the which, in its place, we ſhall ſhew.

§ 5. It is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Neurotick, and Uterine; it warms and cheriſhes a cold and afflicted Brain, and Habit of Body; comforts the Nerves, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a ſweet Breath.

§ 6. It diſcuſſes Wind, eaſes the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, ſharpens the Eye-ſight, comforts the Liver and Spleen, provokes

vokes Urine, is good againſt the Whites, and a cold Diſtemper of the Womb.

§ 7. It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, is good againſt the Palſie, Cramp, Tremblings, and other weakneſſes of the Nerves, and prevails againſt the Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ache, from a cold Cauſe Lethargy, & other Diſtempers of the Head.

§ 8. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ʒiiſs. *Spirit of Nutmegs* ʒij. *ad* ʒſs. *Spirit of Saffron* ʒſs. *Syrup of Citrons or Lemons* ʒvj. *mix for a Cordial draught.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Aqua Lactis Scorbutica* ʒiiiſs. *Spirit of Nutmegs* ʒij. *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol* ʒſs. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ʒſs. *mix* for a Doſe to be given in the Morning faſting, againſt Diſeaſes of the Head.

LVIII. † *Spiritus Opii*, Spirit of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Preſcript which no Author, that we know of, or have ſeen, has in the leaſt treated of; and becauſe the Medicament is excellent, and there are, or may be various ways of preparing it, ſome of which exceed others, we ſhall do our endeavour to exhibit here the beſt Methods of its Preparation; which becauſe we write them out of the Fire, and not from any Author, we hope will be the more acceptable to all the ſons of Art.

§ 2. ℞ *Choice Thebian Opium* ℔j. *cut it into bits, and with your hand diſſolve it in a quart, or more, of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, over a gentle heat; what is diſſolved decant, and add more rectified Spirit, diſſolving and decanting ſo long, till all the Opium is diſſolved, and till you have mixed with it five or ſix quarts of the ſaid Spirit, and nothing but a little ſtraw, droſs, leaves, and feces to be left behind, which caſt away.*

§ 3. *Put all theſe diſſolutions of Opium into a Glaſs Cucurbit with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and in B. M. draw off the Spirit by a gentle heat to drineſs, which that it might comprehend the full of the Opium, cohobate it again upon the Magma or Feces; digeſt it in a very gentle heat for three or four days till the Magma is diſſolved, and in like manner diſtil again.*

§ 4. *Thus cohobating, digeſting, and diſtilling, three or four ſeveral times, you ſhall have a moſt excellent Spirit repleat with the Powers and Virtue of the Opium, a thouſand times tranſcending for pleaſantneſs all the Tinctures that can be made of it in the World.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium ℔j. diſſolve it in Vinegar ℔iij. digeſt a Week, and decant the Tincture: to the Magma add Vinegar ℔iij. more, digeſt and decant as before, not troubling the ſediment.

§ 6. To the Magma put Tartariſed S. V. ℔iij. mix and digeſt three days, then gently decant the Tincture: upon the Magma put tartariſed S. V. ℔iij. more, mix, and digeſt again three days more, then decant the Tincture as before, caſting away the dregs.

§ 7. Put theſe Tinctures of the Vinegar and Spirit of Wine together, mix, and digeſt in a very gentle heat for three Months, that they may unite and meliorate together.

§ 8. Then put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and draw off the firſt volatile Spirit in B. M. ſo much as will eaſily come over.

§ 9. Cohobate the Spirit upon the Magma, and diſtil again, cohobating and diſtilling thus four or five times to drineſs, ſo will you have a volatile Spirit repleat with all the

Virtues and Powers of the Opium, as aforesaid.

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium* ℔j. *dissolve it in this following Menstruum* ℔x. (℞ *tartarised S. V. p. 16. Spirit of Nitre, or Oyl Vitriol, p. j. mix, digest*, and unite them by drawing them over the Helm,) Put them into a Glass Cucurbit, digest two or three days then in B. M. *distil to drines, cohobating and distilling three or four several times.* This is a noble Spirit of Opium, and not inferiour to any of the former.

§ 11. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium ℔j. of the *Spiritus Intimus* (in our *Seplasium lib. 2. cap. 6. sect. 19.*) ℔vj. cut into bits the Opium and dissolve it, digest three or four days, then distil it in a Glass Cucurbit in B. M. to drines, cohobating thrice: so will the Spirit ascend with the volatile Salt of most admirable use, and for some purposes much transcending any of the former.

§ 12. Or thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium in bits* ℔j. *Powers of Turpentine* ℔x. *mix, dissolve, digest three or four days, and draw off the Spirit in a Glass Cucurbit in B. M. cohobating thrice.* This is a noble Spirit, and of great Virtues.

§ 13. Or thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium cut in bits* ℔j. *Rain-water* ℔iv. *mix: put them into a Glass Matrass, and dissolve over a gentle heat in twenty four hours, stirring it often, increasing the Fire at the end, that it may just boil; being a little cooled and settled, decant the cleerest of it, which filter through brown Paper while warm, to the remainder put Rain-water* ℔iv. *more, with which proceed as with the former, decanting and filtering.*

§ 14. *To the remaining Sediment in the Matrass, put of rectified S. V.* ℔iv. *mix, digest, close stop for forty eight hours, then decant the Tincture, which also filter as before: to the feces in the Matrass add again tartarized S. V.* ℔iv. *mix, digest, and extract the Tincture as before, which filter also, casting away the faces in the Matrass, as now of no use.*

§ 15. *Put all these Tinctures both aqueous and spirituous together into a Glass Cucurbit, with its Head Serpentine and Receiver, and in a Sand heat draw off a pure Spirit of Opium* ℔x. *which keep for use.*

§ 16. What remains in the Matrass evaporate to the consistency of an Extract, of which you may make a most excellent Laudanum.

§ 17. There is also a way of extracting the Spirit with pure Wine Vinegar after this manner ℞: *Of the best Thebian Opium in bits, dissolve it in strong Vineger, casting away the filth, then distil it in an Alembick with a strong Fire to drines, cohobating thrice, and distilling in like manner.*

§ 18. But Opium as it contains, 1. A Flegm. 2. A Spirit and volatile Salt. 3. A black stinking Oyl; so by distilling it *per se*, may they be separated thus:

§ 19. ℞ *Opium put it into a Glass Retort with a large Receiver, and distil in Sand, first with a gentle Fire, afterwards increasing it gradually to the third degree, cause the Flegm, Spirit or volatile Salt, and lastly the thick black stinking Oyl to come over the Helm:* all which separate and rectifie according to Art.

§ 20. In the bottom of the Retort you will have a Caput Mort. containing a small quantity of fixed Salt, of the nature of other

fixt

fixt alcalious Salts, and a uſeleſs Earth, which is to be caſt away.

§ 21. Where note, That this Spirit thus diſtilled by a Retort, is a volatile urinous Spirit, which is followed by a copious Sulphur, or oleaginous inflamable ſubſtance: this urinous Spirit is indeed diaphoretick, and by its exceeding ſubtilty in penetrating, cauſes Sweat.

§ 22. However this is not the Spirit intended by our Author, but rather ſome one of the former of a ſulphurous, or ſulphurous ſaline nature diſtilled as aforeſaid in a Cucurbit.

§ 23. One Preparation more remains, which becauſe ſome may value before all the reſt, we ſhall be willing to inſert. ℞ *Opium in bits* ℔j. *diſſolve by gentle boiling in a gallon of Water, then ſtrain and caſt the filth or fæces away: to this add another gallon of fair Rain-water; add Sugar, or Meluſſos* ℔iv. *and a good Leven; diſſolve, and being warm, cauſe the Liquor gently to ferment for ſome days, till it becomes of a vinous ſcent.*

§ 24. *Then put all into a Copper Veſica, with its Head, Serpentine and Receiver, diſtil and draw off* ℔viij. *or* ix. *of Spirit, which keep for uſe.*

§ 25. What remains in the Veſica pour out, and in an earthen Pan evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract, of which you may make Laudanum.

§ 26. The *Magma* left at the end of the diſtillation, at § 4, may be abſtracted to the thickneſs of an Extract for the making of *Laudanum*: for the ſame purpoſe the dry *Magma* at § 8. may ſerve, but it has not altogether the ſame ſtrength and virtue, becauſe many of the volatile ſaline particles are carried off by the Spirit.

§ 27. The *Magma* alſo at § 10. may ſerve as an Ingredient for *Laudanum*, ſo alſo thoſe at § 11, 12. & 16, 17. & 25. as at the end of the ſaid 16, & 25. Paragraphs we have hinted.

§ 28. From hence it appears, that the Spirit drawn only with ſulphurous Spirits, or that Spirit drawn only with acid or ſaline Spirits, cannot be altogether ſo forcible as Tinctures drawn with the ſame.

§ 29. For the firſt contain only an Opiate Sulphur, with little or none of the volatile Salt: and the other contains chiefly a volatile opiatick Salt, with little or nothing of an opiate Sulphur.

§ 30. But that Spirit which is drawn with a ſulphurous acid Spirit, or ſulphurous ſaline Spirit, contains both an opiatick Sulphur, and an acid volatile or urinous Volatile Salt, almoſt in the ſame proportion that the Tincture does, whether it be made with a ſulphurous, acid, or ſaline Menſtruum.

§ 31. Theſe Spirits are all of them much pleaſanter than either the Tinctures or Extract of Opium, or any preparation of Opium which contains the Body of the Concrete.

§ 32. For they never make the ſtomach ſick, as thoſe other oftentimes do: nor yet diſturb the Head otherwiſe than it is poſſible Spirit of Wine may do, which is a conſiderable advantage in their Operation.

§ 33. And altho they are not altogether ſo ſtrong and forcible as is Tincture or Extract of Opium, yet they operate with much more ſpeed and ſafety than poſſibly the others can.

§ 34. For they fly like lightning through the whole Body, and give eaſe and relief not only to the Spirits, but to the whole Body almoſt in a moment.

§ 35. Theſe Spirits are not capable of thoſe ill effects which uſually happen from other Preparations of Opium; they ſuppreſs not the excretion of Excrements, nor ſtop the paſſages of Urine, they benumb not, nor enervate the Limbs, nor change the natural complexion of the skin to paleneſs.

§ 36. They neither cauſe cold ſweats nor yet ſhortneſs of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, with a perturbation of the Senſes, drowſineſs and ſtupefaction of the Animal and Vital Faculties; but they have all the good effects which are attributed to the moſt excellent Laudanum, thô not with the ſelf-ſame ſtrength and force.

§ 37. They appeaſe all perturbations, inteſtine and violent Commotions of the Body; Diſquietings, Rage, Fury, and Madneſs of the *Archeus*, (the principal Director of the Spirit of Life,) reſtoring again Peace and Concord, and maintaining it between the Faculties and Motions of the Body.

§ 38. So that after they have ſoftly and ſilently (as it were) appeaſed the pain, and allayed the Grief, they procure a quiet and pleaſant reſt and ſleep, reſtore Nature to its priſtine ſtate, and repair the decayed ſtrength.

§ 39. Whereby unthought of Health, comes on with a violent carreere, and takes poſſeſſion of its ancient Habitation: Extinguiſhing in all Ages and Sexes, and in what Condition ſoever the ſharpneſs and anguiſh of Diſeaſes.

§ 40. Doſe á ℥ſs ad j. ij. iij. yea, to ℥iv. according to Age, Strength, Condition, and Neceſſity of the Sick.

§ 41. Theſe Sprits are of ſuch an amicable and kind nature, that ſcarce any Cordial ſhould be given without them: they may alſo themſelves be made more Cordial, if after the laſt cohobation, they be drawn off with theſe following additaments.

§ 42. *To the quantity of Spirit mentioned in the former Preparations, add Saffron, Cochineel in Pouder, ana ℥v. Vipers Fleſh, Nutmegs, A. ℥iij. Cloves, Mace. A. ℥j. Zedoary, Snake-root, A. ℥ſs, mix digeſt twenty four hours, then draw off the Spirit in B. M. and keep it as a moſt precious Cordial for uſe.*

§ 43. *In the Glaſs hang a Nodule of Muſk gr. 10. Ambergriſe gr. vj. ground with white Sugar-candy ℥ij.* to add a fragrancy to it for refreſhing the Animal Spirits.

LIX. † *Spiritus papaveris erratici Simplex*, Spirit of the Wild Poppy, *or* Corn Roſe.

Salmon.] § 1. I preſume that what our Author here intends is a ſimple Spirit from the Flowers of the Plant; which if ſo, and you deſire a pure and neat Medicine, you may make it after this manner.

§ 2. ℞ *Wild Poppy flowers* ℔viij *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔xvj. *mix, digeſt a Week, then diſtil in a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. to drineſs: Affuſe this diſtilled Liquor, upon as many more of the ſame Flowers digeſt again three days, and diſtil as before.*

§ 3. *This diſtilled Liquor affuſe again a third time, and if you ſo pleaſe a fourth time in like manner upon freſh Flowers, diſtilling each time to drineſs; laſtly, in a gentle B. M. draw*

†

draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppies ſimple.

§ 4. ℞ Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Poppy-flowers* ℔xx. *Wine* ℔xvj. *mix, and with Sugar* ℔iij. *and a large Leven diſſolved in the Wine cauſe a fermentation, till the whole become ſomewhat acid: then diſtil in in B. M. to dryneſs.*

§ 5. *Affuſe the Liquor upon* ℔x. *of freſh Flowers digeſt three days, and diſtil in like manner again to drineſs: laſtly, in a gentle B. M. draw off the one half of the Liqnor which keep for Spirit of Poppies.*

§ 6. Continue the diſtillation to drineſs, in the ſame B. M. and keep the Liquor for *Aqua Papaveris*, or reſerve it for making more Spirit with.

§ 7. If you deſign a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may likewiſe proceed in the ſame manner as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwiſe, after this manner.

§ 8. ℞ *Poppies the whole Plant q. v. bruiſe it well in a Mortar, add warm Rain-water four times the quantity in weight, in every Gallon of Water diſſolve* ℔j. *of Sugar: mix well, and cauſe them to ferment to a fit acidity.*

§ 9. *Then diſtil with a Copper Veſica tinned within, in a proper heat, drawing off the firſt quarter part of the humidity for Spirit of Poppies; and half the remaining part for Poppy-water, which keep for uſe, or reſerve for making new Spirit of Poppies.*

§ 10. It is an excellent thing againſt the Colick, & to alleviate Pains in any part of the Body: it gives eaſe in the Stone, and is profitable againſt After pains of Women in Travel, and with a great deal of pleaſure induces ſleep.

§ 11. But theſe things it does more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the ſame: It has in a word the Virtues of the former Spirit, but not altogether ſo powerful. Doſe á ʒſs. *ad* ʒiij. *Plus-minus.*

LX. † *Spiritus Papaveris albi*, Spirit of White Poppies.

Salmon. § 1. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of the Corn-Poppy is made, in all reſpects, by § 2. 4. 7. of the former *Section.*

§ 2. The Virtues are alſo the ſame with that, and the Spirit of Opium aforementioned, ſave that this is ſomewhat ſtronger than the Spirit of the Wild, thô ſcarcely ſo ſtrong as the Spirit of Opium. Doſe à ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. or more.

§ 3. It is a Specifick in the Gout and all raging Pains, of the Nerves and Joynts, if it is outwardly applyed by bathing the parts affected therewith; and is alſo inwardly given after this following manner.

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of Lillies of the Vally* ʒiij. *Scurvy-graſs Water* ʒij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒvj. *mix* for a Doſe in a Cold Gout.

§ 5. *Take of this Spirit of Poppies* ʒij. *Fumitory Water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Corn Poppies* ʒiij. *mix* for a Doſe in a hot Gout.

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Treacle Water,* ʒſs. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒiij. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Pleuriſy, and all ſorts of Pains and Stiches in the ſide.

§ 7. ℞ *of this Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, Spirit of Harts-horn A* ʒſs. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack gr. xij. Choice Canary* ʒiiij. *mix* for a Doſe to be given in an exquiſite Pleuriſie, it gives eaſe in half an hour.

LXI.

LXI. † *Spiritus Papaveris nigri*, Spirit of Black Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. This is alſo made as the two former, whether you make it of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, and therefore in that reſpect, no more need be ſaid of it in this place.

§ 2. And the Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes are the ſame with the Spirit of *Opium* aforegoing, it being much ſtronger than either of the two former Spirits.

§ 3. It is an excellent Medicine indeed, and in my Opinion a very good thing to go into the compoſition of moſt Cordials.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi* ℞: *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria* ℥iv. *Spirit of Saffron* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Black Poppies* ʒvj. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥j. *mix and make a Cordial.* Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls at a time.

§ 5. This Spirit is alſo a Specifick in the Colick, and all ſorts of Pains, and Diſtempers of the Spleen, in which it gives Eaſe after a miraculous manner, thus given:

§ 6. ℞ *Ceterach Water* ℥iiij. *Powers of Anniſeeds* ʒj. *of this Spirit* ʒij. *Syrup of red Poppies, and of Clove-gilliflowers, A.* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Harts-horn* ʒſs. *mix* for a Doſe to be given in the fit.

§ 7. Outwardly, this Spirit being bathed upon the Head and Temples gives eaſe in vehement pains of the head, and procures reſt and Sleep, it may be uſed either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of Damask Roſe-water, and then well bathed upon the part.

LXII. † *Spiritus Raphani Compoſitus*, Spirit of Radiſhes compound.

℞ *Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcined with Nitre, A. diſſolve them in Worm wood-water compound, diſtilled without the Spirit, and in Scurvygraſs Water compound, A. q. s.* (ſee them *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 62. & 63. of this Book) *mix the Solutions, and diſtil them in Glaſs or Tin Veſſels in B. M.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this can be called Spirit of Radiſhes, without any Radiſhes at all in it, I cannot tell, unleſs the name is given to it from the ſmall quantity of Horſe-Radiſh Roots in the Scurvygraſs Water mentioned, being but a fifth part of the Scurvygraſs in the ſaid Compoſition, and not above a twelfth part of this preſent Recipe.

§ 2. The beſt way of making it is thus: ℞ *The ſaid Wormwood and Scurvy-graſs Waters compound A.* ℔xvj. *Horſe-Radiſh Roots bruiſed* ℔viij. *mix and diſtil in B. M. to drineſs, which cohobate twice or thrice.*

§ 3. *Then take Sal Armoniack and Tartar calcined with Nitre A.* ℔iv. *of the former diſtilled Water or Spirit of Horſe-Radiſhes,* ℔viij. *mix and diſſolve, and then diſtil the Spirit as we have taught you to diſtil the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, at* Sect. 24. § 2. 8. 10. *of this Chapter.*

§ 4. It has all the Virtues of the ſimple Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and therefore is of ſingular uſe againſt Pleuriſies, Quinſies, and all manner of Obſtructions; whatever.

§ 5. Beſides which, it is of approved Vertue againſt the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter which may obſtruct the Urine in thoſe parts:

§ 6. It alſo facilitates the Delivery, if given to a Woman in Labour. Doſe á gut. 20. ad 60. *Plus-minus*, in a Glaſs of Wine.

63.

LXIII. † *Spiritus Rutæ*, Spirit of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Freſh Rue bruiſe it well, put into a wooden Veſſel, and add to it warm Spring-water q. s. Sugar or Meluſſos a pound to every gallon of the whole matter; let it ferment for three days.*

§ 2. *Then put in more Water, and diſtil in a Copper Veſica, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue, and a third part more for Rue-Water, which keep apart for uſe: the Spirit you may rectifie S. A.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Rue bruiſed* ℔iij. *of the beſt rectified Spirit ſo Wnie* ℔xvj. *mix, digeſt forty eight hours, then diſtil in B. M. to drineſs.*

§ 4 *This Spirit put upon as much more of freſh Rue bruiſed, digeſt, and diſtil as before, which repeat in like manner the third time, if you will have a Sp. very ſtrong, and fully repleat with all the eſſential properties of the Herb.*

§ 5. It is hot, dry, piercing, and attenuating, diſcuſſes and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick, uſed chiefly againſt the Plague, and all other malignant Diſeaſes.

§ 6. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poyſon, cures the Pleuriſie, weakneſs of the Stomach, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Biting of Mad Dogs, ſerpents, and all other venemous Beaſts.

§ 7. It is profitable againſt Agues, (being bathed on the Backbone,) as alſo the Megrim, Headache, Vertigo, ſickneſs at Stomach, palpitation of the Heart, Surfeits, and the like.

§ 8. It is apt to provoke the Terms, and therefore not ſo very good for Women with Child.

§ 9. Doſe á ℥j. ad ℥iij. in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glaſs of Wine.

LXIV. † *Spiritus de Saſſafras*, Spirit of Saſſafras.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether our Author intends the ſimple Spirit drawn *per ſe*, in a Retort; or the ſulphurous Spirit drawn with Spirit of Wine in an Alembick, the matter is not great: for we are reſolved, becauſe we will not miſs the right, to handle both.

§ 2. The *Sulphurous Spirit* of Saſſaphras is diſtilled with Spirit of Wine thus: ℞ *Raſpings of Saſſafras or rather the Pouder of it ground in a Mill (as they grind Pouder of Liquorice, &c.)* ℔xij. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔xxiv. *mix and digeſt two days.*

§ 3. *Then add fair Water* ℔xxiv. *put all into a Copper Veſica with its Head, both Tinned within, with its Serpentine and Receiver, and diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, and increaſe it to the ſecond Degree, continuing the Diſtillation till the* ℔xxiiij. *of Spirit is come off, which will be very ſtrong of the Saſſafras.*

§ 4. But if you diſtil in a Glaſs B. M. you need add no Water, but may diſtil to dryneſs, and Cohobate Two or Three times, by which means it will be yet ſtronger of the Ingredient.

§ 5. *The Acid Spirit* diſtilled in a Retort *per ſe. This is done exactly, as that of Guajacum at Sect.* 53. *aforegoing, to which I refer you.*

§ 6. But in theſe Aromatick Woods that Spirit is beſt, and moſt homogene to our Bodies, which is diſtilled with Spirit of Wine, as before directed.

§ 7. This Spirit is accounted as an Antidote againſt the French-Pox, and an univerſal Remedy againſt Catarrhs.

§ 8. It

§ 8. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, attenuates, opens, diſcuſſes, cauſes Sweat, and cures Barrenneſs in both Sexes. It is carminative, expels Wind, and ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably.

§ 9. That diſtilled with Spirit of Wine, is the pleaſanteſt, and for all that I know, the moſt effectual in the precited Caſes; for it ſweetens the Blood admirably, and may be given à ʒj. ad ʒiij.

§ 10. That diſtilled by Retort, has the ſame Virtues, repleat with the Volatile Salt of the Concrete, and is more eſpecially good againſt Vapors, and hypochondriack Fits, and may be given á ʒj. ad ʒij. in any Fit Vehicle.

§ 11. The Oyl which will be diſtilled the latter way, is very fetid, and not to be taken inwardly, unleſs firſt rectified from Colcothar, or Bone-Aſhes.

§ 12. Then it may profitably be given againſt the French-Pox, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c. à gut. i. ad iij. or iiij.*

§ 13. Outwardly it cures Pocky Puſtules and Sores, and all ſorts of Putrid and Venemous Ulcers: It alſo cures Gangreens, and exfoliates rotten Bones.

LXV. † *Spiritus Succini*, Spirit of Amber.

Salmon.] § 1. Spirit of Amber is alſo twofold: 1. The Acid Spirit. 2. A Sulphurous Spirit made with *Spirit of Wine.*

§ 2. ℞ *Amber groſly beaten, put it into an Earthen Retort, ſo as to fill it Two Thirds full; fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture cloſe: Make a gentle fire firſt only to warm the Retort, then augment it gradatim, till the Spirit and Oyl come forth, continuing the fire till no more diſtils:*

§ 3. *When cold, and unluted, put about a Pint of fair warm Water into the Receiver, and ſtirring it ſoundly about, diſſolve the Volatile Salt, which many times ſticks to the ſides of the Receiver.*

§ 4. *Put all this Liquor into a Glaſs Alembick, fit to it a Receiver, and luting well the Junctures, make firſt a very gentle fire, which augment by degrees, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit aſcend, carrying with them a little White Oyl: continue the Fire till no more ariſes, ſo will the thick Oyl be left at bottom.*

§ 5. Separate the Flegm and Spirit from the White Oyl; and the Black Oyl (if you ſo pleaſe) you may rectifie from Colcothar or Bone Aſhes, as is often afore-directed.

§ 6. The *Flegm* and *Spirit* yet remains together, which you muſt thus ſeparate: *Put them into an Earthen or Glaſs Diſh, and evaporate it about two thirds over a gentle Fire, that which remains is the Acid Spirit of Amber, which keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 7. Where note, That there is little reaſon for this trouble of evaporating the Flegm; for you cannot ſo ſecurely do it, but that ſome of the Volatile Saline Particles will go along with it, which will be a loſs to you.

§ 8. And what need is there of thus ſeparating its own natural Flegm from it? For that when it is done, the Spirit cannot be given alone, but muſt be mixt with ſome other Flegmatick Vehicle to convey it in.

§ 9. And if ſo, why ſhould not its own Flegm be as good as any thing Forreign, for that a leſs quantity of another Vehicle would

would then ſerve the turn.

§ 10. The Black Oyl remaining in the bottom of the Cucurbit, by reaſon of its fetidneſs is ſcarcely fit to be given inwardly without rectification; but it may be kept for outward uſe to anoint the Noſes and Wriſtsof Women troubled with Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

§ 11. *But if you would rectifie it, mix it with ſo much Sand as is neceſſary to make it into a Body, which put into a Retort, place it in a Furnace, and Force over the Oyl, ſo will it come over-red, but exceeding clear, which is to be kept by it ſelf, and may ſerve inſtead of the White.*

§ 12. This, as alſo the White Oyl, may be given inwardly in all Hyſterick Diſtempers, Palſies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and other Diſtempers of the Brain, Nerves and Womb. Doſe *à gut. ij. ad x.*

§ 13. The Spirit is an excellent Aperitive, and is ſucceſsfully given againſt all the aforeſaid Diſtempers, but chiefly againſt the Epilepſie, Jaundice, Stopage of Urine, Ulcers in the Neck of the Bladder, Scurvy, Cachexia, Dropſies, Reheumatiſms, and other the like Diſeaſes.

§ 14. For that this Spirit is only the volatile Salt, of Amber, diſſolved in ſome of its Flegm, and may be given á gut. xij. ad xxx. in ſome convenient Liquor.

§ 15. The Oyl may be diſſolved with the Yolk of an Egg, by grinding them together, whereby it will eaſily mix with any Water, Wine or Broth.

§ 16. If you would ſeparate the Salt from the Flegm, you may do thus: *Evaporate about a third part of the Spirit over a very gentle Fire, then put the remainder into a cool place, leaving it there ten or twelve days without ſtirring it, ſo will it Cryſtallize, which you are to take and keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt.*

§ 17. But here is to be noted, that is much better to keep the Salt with its Flegm, for in Evaporation (tho' with never ſo gentle a Fire) ſome part of it will fly away; beſides, it is eaſier kept with its flegm, than apart from it, becauſe it will be apt to diſſolve.

§ 18. This Salt is acid, and like unto the eſſential Salt of Plants, and being leſs volatile than that of Animals cannot riſe ſo high in rectification, and being heavier than the flegm, lets the flegm riſe firſt, for which reaſon we chuſe the method of cryſtallizing it, rather than that of ſubliming it.

§ 19. But there is an excellent and ſubtil volatile Salt of Amber to be made by ſublimation from the Amber it ſelf, of which we ſhall ſay nothing here, but reſerve you to its determined place: Theſe Salts of Amber have the Virtues of the Spirit aforementioned.

§ 20. The ſulphurous Spirit of Amber, made with Spirit of Wine, is done as we have taught in our *Pharmacopæia Londinenſis*, lib. 4. cap. 3. ſect. 39. where *Amber in Pouder, p. i. is mixt with rectified S. V. p. ij. then put into a Retort ſo as to fill it not above half full, to which is fitted a large Receiver, without luting (for that if luted, the S. V. would break all the Veſſels) and then diſtilling with a gentle fire, increaſing it gradatim, and at laſt giving a fire of ſuppreſſion; you will have the ſulphurous, ſpirituous and volatile Spirit of Amber, equal in quantity to the Spirit of Wine, and a black fetid Oyl, equal to half the weight of the Amber, which you muſt ſeparate.*

§ 21. This ſulphurous volatile Spirit has all the Virtues of the former

former Spirit and Oyl, and infinitely more pleaſant to be taken inwardly, being a Specifick againſt Hyſterick Fits, Epilepſies and all cold andmoiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joynts: and may be given from one Scruple to one Dram, in any proper and ſpecifick Vehicle.

§ 22. Outwardly, it is a moſt admirable thing againſt the Palſie, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, or Weakneſs of any ſingular Part, the Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and Bruiſes or Hurts of the Nerves.

§ 23. It is of very thin and ſubtil parts, and by reaſon of its penetrative faculty is reſolutive and diſcuſſive: It cures Contractions and Sinews ſhrunk up, from its balſamick property, and reſtores ſuch as have loſtthe uſe of their Limbs.

§ 24. Drawn up to the Noſtrils often at one time, and the Head well bathed therewith alſo, gives immediate eaſe in the Head ache, tho' never ſo extream, and that even upon the ſpot.

APPENDIX.

LXVI. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci dulcis*, Dulcified Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sal Armoniack, Salt of Tartar A.* ℥iiij. *make them into pouder ſeparately, and mix them in a Glaſs Mortar with a Glaſs Peſtel: put the mixture into a Glaſs body, and afuſe thereon Spirit of Wine rectified, or rather Spirit of Scurvy-graſs rectified* ℥xij. *mix altogether well with a Wooden Spatula: fit a head to the body, with a fit Receiver, and Lute well the Joynts: and being placed in a Sand heat, make but a very gentle Fire to warm the Glaſs.*

§ 2. *And then encreaſing the heat a very little, the Volatile Salt will ariſe, and cleave to the Head and Neck of the Receiver: increaſe a little the fire, and continue it, till nothing more will come forth; ſo will the operation be ended in about five hours or but little more or leſs, according to the degree of heat.*

§ 3. The Fire being out, and Veſſels Cold, unlute the Joynts, andyou will find, 1. *a Volatile Salt* ſticking to the Head. 2. *A Spirit* in in the Receiver.

§ 4. *Put the Salt and Spirit immediately into a Retort placed in Sand; to which fit another Retort for a Receiver, lute well the Junćture, and diſtil again with a gentle Fire.*

§ 5. This done, *put all again into another Retort, with its Receiver fitted thereto, and diſtil again in like manner, and Cohobate it again three times, ſo will nearly all the Salt be diſſolved and mixed with the Spirit; which Spirit keep in a Glaſs bottle cloſe ſtopt:* If any Salt remains undiſſolved you are to put it into the Spirit in the bottle, where it will receive a perfect diſſolution.

§ 6. Where note, That the Glaſs body is not to be filled above half full, for that the Volatile Salt being higher or more Volatile than the Spirit of Wine will riſe firſt.

§ 7. It is alſo to be obſerved, that ſeveral particles of the Salt of Tartar are by this Operation Volatilized,

tilized, and if the Operation be purſued far enough; the whole quantity of the fixed Salt of Tartar will be made to aſcend, and become volatile.

§ 8. As ſoon as the two Salts are mixed together a Volatile Salt will aſcend from them (as we have elſewhere taught) ſo that the Artiſt muſt be forced to hold his Noſe away in mixing them, and putting them into a Glaſs body; for which reaſon the Salts are ſeparately to be made into Pouder.

§ 9. The mixture ought alſo to be made in a Glaſs Mortar, not Metalline, becauſe in the Conteſt ſome particles of the Metal would be corroded, which would be a damage to the Operation.

§ 10. Now the immediate ſeparation of the volatile Salt upon the mixture, is by reaſon the Salt of Tartar which is an *Alcali*, breaks into Atoms the fixed Acid Salt of the Sal Armoniack, which holds faſt and encloſes the Volatile Salt, and ſo forces it to quit its hold.

§ 11. If the Spirit of Wine or Scurvy-graſs is perfectly rectified, it will not diſſolve any of the Volatile Salt, but rather hinders it from diſſolving, by ſtopping the enterance of the Air thereinto; but by meanes of this Diſtillation, and reiteration of it the particles of the Volatile Salt are broken, and by Degrees are diſſolved, and brought to an intimate Union with the Spirit of Wine, and are made as it were Balſamick.

§ 12. And therefore it is that you muſt diſtil it over ſeveral times, that the Saline particles, may be brought to the Ultimate degree of Rarefaction, and ſo become united with the Spirit; which Union is yet eaſier performed with Spirit of Scurvy-graſs or Muſtard-ſeed, or Creſſes than with ſimple Spirit of Wine; becauſe thoſe partaking previouſly with a Volatile Salt, that Volatile Salt more eaſily aſſimulates other Volatile Salts, and unites them with the Spirit.

§ 13. And by meanes of this Operation, the Spirit ſo aſſimulates the Volatile Salts, that they no longer retaine their Diſagreeable taſte or ſmell, but are by virtue thereof made ſweet and pleaſant: for that it is known that ſulphurs, chiefly S. V. and ſuch like, do qualify the acrimony of Salts, and in ſome meaſure make them to change their external appearances.

§ 14. This ſweet Volatile Spirit is a ſingular thing againſt Pleuriſies, pains and ſtitches in the ſides, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and Obſtructions of the Lungs and other Viſcera, and may be given inſtead of the Common Spirit of Sal Armoniack, being much more grateſull to the Taſte.

§ 15. It prevails alſo againſt heavineſs, drowſineſs, ſleepyneſs, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the Head, Brain; Nerves, and Womb: it is good againſt all ſorts of Malign Fevers, Hyſterick diſeaſes, Palſies, Convulſions, Tremors, Weakneſſes, Scurvy, and other like diſeaſes.

§ 16. It operates chiefly by Sweat, and inſenſible perſpiration, gives eaſe in pains and Obſtructions of the *Thorax* upon the Spot, and may be given (in ſome proper Vehicle) á gut. x. ad 40. Outwardly applyed it is good againſt Pains, Aches, Palſies, Gangreens, *&c.*

§ 17. If you had rather uſe the Volatile Salt in a dry form, than in a Liquid, you may keep it in a Glaſs bottle by it ſelf well ſtopt, and

uſe

uſe it for all the former intentions à gr. x ad xx. where note, that this Salt keeps better than that which is drawn with Water, becauſe of the impreſſion of the *ſp. Vini*, which remains in it, and ſerves in ſome meaſure to preſerve it.

LXVII. *Spiritus Naſturtii*, Spirit of Creſſes.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Garden Creſſes, or Sciatica Creſſes, or Water Creſſes, gathered in their Prime q. v. beat them in a Stone Mortar to a Pulp, which put into a large Earthen Jar, ſo as to fill it half full; affuſe thereon Juyce of other Creſſes a little warmed, ſo much as to overtop the Maſs Six inches, mixing therewith Ale or Beer Yeſt about a Pint, ſtir all well together: ſtop all up with a large Cork, and then Inſolate, or digeſt in Horſe-dung, or an equivalent Sand heat for three or four Days, that it may ferment.*

§ 2. *The fermentation being over, put all into a large Copper Veſica tinned within, fitted with its Head and Worm, or Refrigeratory: put the Veſica into B. M. or rather into B. V. and fit to it a Receiver which lute well: diſtil with a gentle heat till a quart, three Pints or more, (according to the Proportion of the matter) which is the moſt ſpirituous part, is come over; Remove this Receiver and apply another, diſtilling in B. M. to dryneſs, and this you may keep for Water of Creſſes.*

§ 3. *The former firſt diſtilled Spirit of Creſſes put into a Matraſs with a long Neck, fit to it a Head and Receiver, luting the Junctures and diſtil in Bal. Vaporoſo, or in a very gentle B. M. till you have drawn off about one half of the Liquor, ſo will you have a very quick and Volatile Spirit of Creſſes: the matter remaining in the Matraſs you may put to the Water of Creſſes aforementioned.*

§ 4. And after this manner you may diſtil the Spirits and Waters from *Brooklime, Scurvy-graſs, Rocket, Muſtard, Radiſh, Horſe-radiſh*, and other Herbs and Plants of like nature.

§ 5. The Juyce which is added in order to fermentation muſt be but little more than blood warm, becauſe if it is too hot, or too cold the fermentation will not ſo well ſucceed.

§ 6. If the heat is too little, the particles of the matter will not be put into ſufficient motion: if it be too much, the moſt ſubtil parts will be apt to evaporate when opened, or the matter it ſelf will be too much Condenſed.

§ 7. And therefore in order to the eliciting of this Spirit, the Eſſential Salt of the Plant is to be ſtirred up into act, but yet ſo as it may be contained within its own *Pabulum* or matter, from which it is to be extracted or driven by a greater but forreign or Extrinſick force.

§ 8. If the fermentative heat ſhould be too great, the Volatile Salt would forceably be diſingaged, and not have time enough to dilate or rarifie the Oleaginous parts of the Plant, with which it ought to mix, to form the Spirit, for that a due or ſufficient fermentation would be prevented, by reaſon of the too ſwift motion of the Volatile Salt.

§ 9. The Eſſential Salt it is which excites this Fermentation, and by its Points being in Motion, penetrates, rarifies, and gradually exalts the Oleaginous particles of the Plant, to make them as it were to be looſe, or to be ſet at liberty.

§ 10. To

§ 10. To accelerate this Fermentation Yeſt is added, becauſe it contains a Volatile Acid: But where Yeſt cannot be had, *Leven* will do as well, and may be uſed inſtead thereof. Or you may uſe Meluſſo's, Honey or Sugar, which do alſo the ſame thing: It is true, in new Wine, and other like Liquors, theſe additaments are needleſs, becauſe they are vaſtly repleat with Eſſential Salt, which diſpoſe the matter to this Act.

§ 11. The Veſſel in which the Fermentation is made, muſt be large, leſt there be not room enough for the Rarefaction, and ſo the Veſſel either breaks or runs over; it ought not to be too cloſe, that the Air may enter to facilitate the Operation, becauſe it contains a Volatile Acid, which is proper to ſtir up the Salts into Act.

§ 12. In the Action the matter ſwells up, till the Salts have rarefied as much Oyl as they are able to engage and penetrate, by ſheathing the points of the Salts into the Ramous parts of the Oyl; after which the Action ceaſing, the matter ſubſides and falls down.

§ 13. In Summer time the Fermentation is over in three or four days time; but in cold Weather it may be five, ſix, or ſeven days, before it is compleated, which as ſoon as you perceive, you muſt begin to diſtil it, leſt it grows acid, and the Volatile Spirit ſhould vaniſh.

§ 14. The Veſica and its head being of Copper, muſt be Tinn'd within, leſt the Liquor taſts of Verdigriſe, which it will in ſome meaſure draw forth.

§ 15. You may diſtil in B.M. but *Bal. Vaporis* is much better; becauſe by its gentle heat it only elevates the moſt ſubtil, volatile, or ſpirituous parts, and the Operation may be continued, till by the Taſte you find the virtuous Parts drawn off.

§ 16. However much Flegm aſcends with the Spirit, and therefore it is neceſſary, that there ſhould be a Rectification of this diſtilled Liquor, in a Bolt-head, by which means the Spirit will be made much more fine and ſubtil, the Flegm ſtaying behind, as not being able to aſcend with ſo ſmall a heat as the Spirit will.

§ 17. Yet notwithſtanding you muſt know, that this Spirit is a rarefaction and conjunction of the volatile Salt and Oyl, by means of the Flegm; for there is really ſo much of the Flegm conjoyned with it, as is neceſſary for forming of this Spirit, and without which it could not ſubſiſt or be.

§ 18. After the Spirit is drawn off from the Creſſes, *&c.* then you may diſtil with a ſtronger heat in B.M. and draw off the Water of Creſſes, which will be much ſtronger and better than that which is drawn the vulgar way, it being impregnated with much of the eſſential Salt, looſned by Fermentation, which yet remains behind, and does impregnate the Water.

§ 19. The Spirit and Water being drawn off, what remains in the Copper Veſica, you may ſtrain out by preſſing it in a Preſs, and make an Extract of it: Yet you muſt know, that this Extract is void of moſt of the Eſſential Salt, it being volatilized and changed into Spirit, for which reaſon it is much better to make Extracts of theſe kinds of Plants, of their Juice, which is preſſed forth and purified without Fermentation.

§ 20. This Spirit thus prepared is very ſubtil and volatile, an admirable Antiſcorbutick, and powerful againſt all Diſeaſes cauſed of viſcous

and Tartarous Humors: it thins and rarifies the Blood, provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanſes the Womb.

§ 21. And as it is famous againſt the Scurvy, ſo it is excellent againſt the Dropſy, Jaundice, Stone and Gout: It is a good Nephritick, and cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, expels Sand, Gravel and Slime, and prevails againſt the Cholick, and virulent Diſeaſes of the Bowels.

§ 22. It is ſaid to be good alſo againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, becauſe it powerfully opens Obſtructions, and purifies the Blood, for which reaſon it is ſingularly good againſt the King's-Evil: It warms the Inſtruments of Generation, provokes Luſt, and is good againſt Impotency.

§ 23. The Doſe of the Spirit is a gut. 16. ad ʒj. in ſome proper Vehicle. The Water may be given ab ʒj. ad vj. its Virtues are the ſame with the Spirit, but much weaker in the force of its Operation.

LXVIII. *Spiritus de Hydromeli*, Spirit of Mead.

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made exactly as that of Spirit of Wine, and purified or freed from its flegm, by the ſame manner of Rectification, ſo that we need ſay no more of that matter in this place.*

§ 2. As to its Virtues and Uſes, they are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of Spirit of Wine, being a like kind of Vinous and Inflamable Spirit; but *Hydromel* yields not the like quantity of Spirit, which the ſame quantity of Wine will do; but its Nature is more Ætherial, and as it were of a Celeſtial Virtue, as partaking of both an Animal and Aerial Life.

§ 3. It admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, recreates Nature, expels Wind in the Bowels, helps ſhortneſs of Breath, and reſiſts ill Airs.

§ 4. But how *Hydromel* is made, and the beſt way of performing it, is neceſſary to be known, without which, it is impoſſible we ſhould come to diſtilling of its Spirit: The Operation is done in this manner:

§ 5. ℞ *The Pureſt and whiteſt Honey* lbxx. *Fair Water Gall.* xxv. *mix, diſſolve, and boil them upon a gentle fire (taking off the Skum) ſo long, till the Liquor is ſo ſtrong as to bear up an Egg: which done, put it up into a Cask, ſo large as it may not be above three quarters full; cover the Bung-hole only with Paper, and ſet it in a ſtove for four, five, or ſix Weeks, or ſo long till the Liquor ceaſes to ferment: In the Interim ſhake or rowl (as it were) the Cask, to bring forwards the Fermentation; which being over, put the Cask into a Cellar, ſtopping it cloſe up; ſo will the Liquor be Vinous in ſmell, and more delicious in Taſte.*

§ 6. Now here you muſt Note, That the Whiter the Honey, the better will be your Hydromel; and that it ought to be of ſuch a ſtrength or thickneſs as to bear up an Egg; and that by Fermentation it becomes Vinous or Spirituous.

§ 7. There muſt be alſo a Vacancy in the Cask, of at leaſt a quarter part, that there may be room enough for the Matter to ferment in; during which time the Bung is not to be ſtopt, but only covered, leſt by the working of the Liquor, the Cask ſhould burſt; and when the Working is over, the Cask ought to be firſt filled up with other fermented

mented Hydromel, and then ſtopt cloſe up.

§ 8. Honey is repleat with an Eſſential acid Salt and a volatile Oyl: this Salt in the fermentation of the Mead is put into Motion by the external heat; and ſtrives to get looſe; but meeting with the Oleaginous particles of the Honey; it enters into their ramous parts and rarifies them, dividing them into infinitely ſmall partieles, whereby it accompliſhes a free and generous motion, which being continued makes the Fermentation, and ſo educes out of an Abyſs (as it were) the occult Vinous Spirit, compoſed of the Oily Particles made ſpirituous by being attenuated and exalted by the volatile Acid Salt.

§ 9. This Fermentation will continue ſo long till all the Points of the Acid Salt are ſheathed in the Ramous particles of the Oleaginous Subſtance; and when they have divided all that which oppoſes their motion, ſo that they have no more to do, then the Working ceaſes.

§ 10. And tho' this Fermentation is performed in the ſame manner, as that of Canary Wines, which have the ſame principles as Mead; yet becauſe this abounds not with ſuch a Quantity of Acid Salt as Wine does, therefore heat is required in this, which is not in that of Wine; and it is ſomething longer in performing.

LXIX. *Spiritus Roſarum* Spirit of Roſes.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Damask Roſe leaves* ℔xx. *(ſome ſay the whole Heads) beat all in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a large earthen Jar, ſo as that a quarter part may remain empty: affuſe thereon Juyce of Damask Roſes* ℔viij. *which being beat is to be mixed with a pint and half of Ale Yeſt, and with a wooden Spatula, to be ſtirred all well together; and ſo to be ſtopt up cloſe with Cork.*

§ 2. *Digeſt in warm Horſe-dung or a Sand heat, for three four or five Days, till the ſmell becomes Vinous, then diſtil in Bal. Vaporis, the Joynts being firſt well Luted: be cautious of the Heat that it may be gentle, and that only the ſpirituous parts may aſcend.*

§ 3. *Continue the Diſtillation till nearly* ℔vſs. *of Spirit is drawn off: then take off the Receiver, and rectifie the Spirit in a Glaſs Matraſs with a long Neck, to which a Head, is to be fitted, exactly in the ſame manner as we have taught in ſect.* 67. § 3. *aforegoing.*

§ 4. This ſpirit is very odoriferous and grateful to the ſmell; Inflamable in its ſubſtance, and of very Volatile Parts, for which reaſon, it is to be put up into a Glaſs bottle and kept cloſe ſtopt.

§ 5. If you add what remains in the Matraſs to the matter remaining in the Copper Veſica (which ought to be Tinned within) and then diſtil in B. M. to dryneſs, you will have a very good ſcented Roſe water: and after this ſame manner you may draw the Spirits and Waters of other fragrant and odoriferous Herbs and Flowers.

§ 6 This Spirit of Roſes ſeems only to be an Oil, raiſed up and rarified by the Eſſential Salt, and therefore the whole body of the Roſe is adviſed, as containing more Oily parts: and the Yeſt is added becauſe of the Acid or ſharp Volatile Salt which it contains, and is fit to put the bruiſed maſs into agitation, and ſo haſten the fermentation.

§ 7. Some make this Spirit of Roſes thus: ℞ *Of Damask Roſes* ℔xx. *beat them into a Maſs, which put into an earthen Jar, as before: cover it with white Salt in fine pouder ſo much as may overtop it four or five Inches, ſtop the Jar cloſe with Cork, and cleſe it well with Pitch, and ſo ſet it in a cool Cellar for eight or ten weeks: then taking out the Maſs, put it into a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, and diſtil in Bal. Vaporoſo, and rectifie the Spirit as before in a Glaſs Matraſs.*

§ 8. Or thus: ℞ *Whole Damask Roſes, q. v. beat them in a Mortar, and in a fit Veſſel affuſe on them a good quantity of fair Water, which digeſt together for a Day or two, and then diſtil with a good Fire in a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, as is uſual: ſo will you find upon the top of the Water ſome few drops of a very ſweet and odoriferous Oyl or Eſſence, which is called* Adeps Roſarum *: this muſt be taken off with a little Cotton.*

§ 9. *Cohobate the diſtilled water upon the Magma of the Roſes, and diſtil again as before with a ſtrong fire, ſo will you have more Drops of the Oyl or* Adeps Roſarum, *which is to be taken off or before: and this work you may repeat ſo long as you find any Oyl to ſwim on the top of the water.*

§ 10. The Spirit of Roſes is thought to be the greateſt of all Cordials, it fortifies nature, provokes Luſt, Chears the Heart, Revives the Spirits, Natural Vital and Animal, and ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle.

§ 11. It is good againſt Melancholy, Palpitation of the Heart, faintings, ſwoonings, *&c.* but it is better for Men than Women, becauſe in them it is ſometimes apt to raiſe the Vapours. Doſe à ℥ſs. ad ℥ij. in Damask Roſe Water ſweetned with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

§ 12. The *Adeps Roſarum*, has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but is much ſtronger, and a more noble Eſſence, and may be given à gut. ij. ad viij. (dropt upon fine white Sugar) and ſo mixt with ſome proper Vehicle.

CHAP. III.

Of OYLS Diſtilled.

1. *Oleum Aloëticum*, Oyl of Aloes.

Bate.] ℞ *Loes Epatica* ℔j. *Myrrh* ℥ij. *Frankincenſe* ℥ſs. *mix and diſtil in Sand with degrees of fire.* Being anointed upon the Navel, it purges and kills Worms.

Salmon.] § 1. *You muſt put theſe Ingredients into a Glaſs Retort, large, deep, and fit to contain three or four times as much of the Ingredients; fit to it a large Receiver; begin the diſtillation with a gentle fire for ſome time, then increaſe the fire by little and little, till you ſee the Oyl to come over, and continue the fire till you ſee the Receiver clear; ſo will you have an acid Spirit mixt with much*

much flegm, and a thick, bitter, ſtinking Oyl.

§ 2. Filter all through brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs through leaving the fetid Oyl behind in the filter.

§ 3. *The Spirit you may rectifie by putting it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, with its Head and Receiver; and with a very gentle fire in Sand, or B. M. diſtilling the one half, you will have the acid Spirit very pure aſcend firſt, leaving the flegm or unprofitable part behind.*

§ 4. The Spirit being given inwardly *à gut.* x. *ad* xx. or xxx. in any fit Vehicle, has the ſame virtue and operation, that the Oyl has being anointed outwardly.

§ 5. They both of them are good againſt Vapours and Hyſterick Fits, the Spirit being inwardly taken as aforeſaid, and the Oyl being outwardly anointed upon the Noſtrils, Univerſals being preſcribed.

II. *Oleum Antimonii Saccharatum*, Oyl of Antimony Sugared.

Bate.] *It is made from the Pouder of crude Antimony and Sugar, ana, diſtilled through a Retort, by the help of a ſtrong Fire, S. A.* It is profitable againſt both internal and external Diſeaſes: Doſe à gut. iij. ad vj. in Quartan Agues before the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, lib. 3. cap. 8. ſect. 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, & 92. we have taught ſix ſeveral ways of making this Medicine from *Baſil, Sennertus, Faber, Beguinus, Quercetanus*, and *Sala*, ſo that much more need not be ſaid thereof in this place.

§ 2. Yet it ſeems that this Preſcript of our Author is different from them all, and therefore we ſhall endeavour here to explicate what he intends by his ſugared Oyl.

§ 3. ℞ *Choice Antimony, white Sugar-candy, ana; grind each ſeverally, and being exactly mixed put them into a Retort, putting over them a handful of clean Hemp or Tow, to hinder the Ingredients from riſing and paſſing over into the Recipient, when it feels the heat, and makes an ebullition (which cannot well be otherwiſe hindred but by this Tow.)*

§ 4. *Place the Retort in a cloſe Reverberatory fitting thereto a large Recipient; make at firſt a ſlow fire, and increaſe it by degrees, till you ſee no more drops nor vapours come over the Helm.*

§ 5. *Let the Veſſels cool, and take the Recipient, and put the diſtilled matter therein into a glaſs Matraſs, add to it Tartariſed S. V. three inches above it, and digeſt them together in a vaporous Balneo for three or four days: then filter all in the Cold through a Cotton into a ſmall Cucurbit, which place in B. M. and draw off the S. V. leaving the Sugared Oyl at bottom, which keep for uſe.*

§ 6. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Antimony, Sugar-candy, A. pouder and mix them, and put them into a large Glaſs Retort, ſo as to leave two thirds empty, fitting to it a large Receiver: diſtil in Sand with a gentle fire, to draw off the Flegm, which caſt away.*

§ 7. *When red drops begin to come forth, fit to it another Receiver, lute the Juncture, increaſing the fire gently which manage prudently (leſt the matter rarifies, and its ſubſtance runs into the Receiver, which will force you to begin again) continue the fire till nothing more comes forth, and when the Veſſels are cold, take and keep what you find in the Receiver for uſe.*

§ 8. In this Compoſition the Sugar, as it contains in it ſelf an eſſential acid Salt, and an Oyl; ſo being mixed with a portion of the Sulphur of Antimony, it makes an oily Liquor.

§ 9. Now the ſweet taſt of the Sugar proceeds from a natural mixture of this acid with the Oyl; for if you ſeparate theſe two ſubſtances one from another, neither of the two will be ſweet at all.

§ 10. The Oyl alone is inſipid upon the Tongue, making little or no impreſſion on the Nerve that ſerves for taſting, but being perfectly mixt with the acid, the points of the acid ſerve for a Vehicle to the Oyl, to make it penetrate, and ſuperficially ſmite upon the Nerve, whereby the ſenſe of Taſting is produced.

§ 11. And the acid being alone becomes inciſive, and prick the *Nervi Guſtantes* by their points; but being blunted by the ramous parts of the Oyl, they no longer pierce the ſaid Nerves, but only ſmite them with a great deal of pleaſantneſs and ſweetneſs.

§ 12. This Oyl is a moſt excellent and almoſt miraculous Medicine for the Cure of green Wounds and Contuſions, it cleanſes Ulcers alſo, and heals them, if applied with a Feather or Cotton.

§ 13. And it takes away Tettars, Ring-worms, and other Itchings which infeſt the skin. If you find it too ſharp, you may qualifie it with a little *Aqua Mellis*, or ſome ſuch like thing.

§ 14. Beſides, *Le Febure* affirms it to be a ſurprizing Remedy againſt intermitting Fevers, but chiefly againſt *Quartanes*, for the cure of which he alſo propoſes the following Pills therewith.

§ 15. ℞ *Of this Sugared Oyl of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Aloes waſhed with Juice of* Carduus Ben. *and reduced into an Extract* ℥ſs. *Ambergriſe* ʒij. *Tincture of Saffron, evaporated to the thickneſs of a Syrup* ʒi. *mix and make all into a Maſs of Pills.*

§ 16. Doſe á gr. iv ad xvj. in Conſerve of Roſes: they purge gently downwards, and ſometimes provoke Sweat, or work by inſenſible tranſpiration.

III. *Oleum Balſamicum*, The Balſamick Oyl.

Bate] ℞ *Alkanet Roots* ℥ij. *Oyl Olive* ℔ij. *boyl till it is of a rubicund colour: ſtrain and add Cyprus Turpentine waſhed in Violet-water* ℔ſs. *Oyls of Hypericon, and of Bayberries A.* ℥j. *Oyl of Peter, and Chymical Oyl of Juniper Berries, A.* ℥ſs. *diſtilled Oyls of Rhodium and Spike, A.* ʒij. *diſtilled Oyls of Angelica Seeds, and Aniſeeds, A.* ʒi. *mix them S. A.* It prevails againſt all cold affects, and diſſipates Wind. In the Palſie, Deafneſs, Pain of the Ears, *&c.* it does much; and is a preſent Remedy againſt the Cramp, Colick, Dropſie, being both internally taken, and outwardly applied. Doſe á ℈i. ad ʒj. in ſome appropriate Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an approved thing for healing Ulcers of the Lungs, and curing inward Bruiſes, for which purpoſes there is ſcarcely a better Remedy.

§ 2. Outwardly alſo, it is as good a Vulnerary as one ſhall meet withal: for if immediately applied, (the Blood being waſht off firſt with common Spirit of Wine) it commonly performs the Cure at one intention, and by one application; and therefore ought to be valued as a Jewel.

§ 3. Being applied in the Gout. Sciatica,

Sciatica, or any old ach or pain, it removes the pain, and cures the ſick in a ſhort time.

§ 4. It is good being taken inwardly againſt Coughs, Colds, hoarſneſs, Aſthma's, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, and is of ſingular good uſe againſt Spitting of Blood, and a Phthiſis, or Conſumption of the Lungs.

§ 5. It expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick, Griping of the Guts, bloody fluxes, and other fluxes of the Bowels, cleanſing and carrying off the ſordid and Virulent matter, and healing the Ulcer.

§ 6. It may be alſo given in a Clyſter for the ſame purpoſe: ℞ of this Balſam ℥j. ad ℥iij. decoction of Bay-berries made in Poſſet-drink ℔j. mix and give it warm: it will not fail of giving eaſe in the moſt extream pains.

§ 7. Inwardly by the mouth, you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Balſam à ℥ſs. ad ℥j. Aquæ Alexiteriæ ℥j. Bawm Water, or Angelica water: ℥iij. Syrup of Violets ℥j. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 8. So taken it is a good Cephalick, curing Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture; and it will be yet more effectual if it be alſo anointed Morning and Evening upon the parts affected.

IV. *Oleum Camphoræ*, Oyl of Camphire.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire ℥ij. Tobaccopipe-clay ℥iv. mix and make a Maſs, and diſtil by a Glaſs Retort in Sand, S. A.* Or *it may be made by diſſolving Camphire ℥ij. in Spirit of Nitre ℥iv. in a warm place.* It is Diaphoretick and Hyſterick: Doſe *ad gut.* x *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacop. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 20. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6. we have ſhewn you ſix ſeveral ways of preparing the Oyl of Camphire from *Schroder*, *Hartman*, *Horſtius*, and *Keſler*.

§ 2. And in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 7. § 2, 3, 4. we have ſhewn three other ſeveral ways of doing it from other Authors.

§ 3. The ways here preſcribed by our Author are differing from all them, which by reaſon he is very conciſe and ſhort therein, require a little Explication.

§ 4. Tho' it is our Opinion, (*Doron Med. lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *ſect.* 102) that *Camphire* is of ſo pure and exalted a ſubſtance, that it can be made better by no kind of diſtillation, nor by any other Artifice whatſoever. However for the ſakes of ſuch as cannot reſt in that Judgment, we will now come to the explication of our Author.

§ 5. ℞ *Camphire ℥ij. Potters Earth ℥iv. mix them into Balls, or otherwiſe, dry in the Sun, and put the mixture into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand into a large Receiver which has Rain-water therein; firſt there comes forth a white matter, then a clear Water, and at laſt with a ſtronger fire a ſweet-ſcented Oyl, which being rectified with Spirit of Wine, will be as yellow as Gold*: Where note, that the white matter which ſublimes in the Alembick, melts and falls into the Receiver.

§ 6. This Oyl is an excellent Remedy, reſiſts putrefaction and poyſon, and is good againſt the Plague and all malignant Diſeaſes, both continual and intermitting Fevers: The Doſe is from *gut.* i. *ad* vj. in ſome appropriate Liquor.

§ 7. The Spirit of Wine is alſo camphorated, and good for the ſame purpoſes, and may be given à ʒſs. ad ʒi. or ʒij.

§ 8. Both Oyl and Spirit are good to ſtop a Gangreen, give eaſe in the Tooth-ache, and allay the pains of the Gout and Sciatica.

§ 9. Oyl of Camphire by Spi- of Nitre: ℞ *Camphire* ʒiv. *rectified Spirit of Nitre* ʒviij. *diſſolve in a Matraſs, ſtop the Veſſel cloſe, and ſet it over a Pot full of Water a little heated, ſtir it now and then with a little ſtick to help forward the diſſolution which will be done in two or three hours; ſo will the Camphire be turned into a clear Oyl, ſwimming above the Spirit, which ſeparate and keep in a Vial well ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 10. This Oyl is of excellent uſe to cure rebellious and ſtubborn Ulcers; to remove the Caries of Bones, and to touch Nerves that are uncovered in Wounds.

§ 11. Some may think this to be a dangerous Medicine, becauſe of the violent impreſſion which the corroſive Spirit does give to the *Camphire* in its diſſolution; but by reaſon this preparation is never given inwardly, thoſe ſcruples are cauſleſs.

§ 12. Medicines much more acrimonious than this are commonly uſed, and yet eſteemed without peril: and conſidering the uſes it is put to, the *Spirit of Nitre* ſeems to be of abſolute neceſſity, for the Oyl does ſo much the more and better, cleanſe and ſcale rotten Bones, and foul Ulcers, and cauſe them to heal.

§ 13. This Oyl is only a diſſolution of Camphire in Spirit of Nitre; for if you mix Water with it, and ſo deſtroy the force of the Spirit, it will return into Camphir as before.

§ 14. And of all the Roſins, this is the only one that will diſſolve with Spirit of Nitre: from Camphire ʒiij. you will have of Oyl ʒiv. the Spirit of Nitre loſing an Ounce in the diſſolution.

§ 15. This diſſolution is made without ebulition, or ſenſible heat, for Acids mixing with Sulphur never make any ebulition, becauſe Sulphurs always ſubmit without any reſiſtance.

§ 16. And Camphire conſiſting of thin diſunited parts, the Acids ſoftly enter among them, and make an eaſie ſeparation.

§ 17. *Le Febure* has a compound Oyl of Camphire, which is made after this manner: ℞ *Camphire in groſs Pouder* ʒvj. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔xij. *put them into a Matraſs, which ſtop with another, the neck of the one going into the other; lute the Juncture with a Bladder and Whites of Eggs, and digeſt in B.V. till the Camphire is diſſolved and become an Oyl, ſwimming above the Spirit.*

§ 18. *Separate the Oyl, and add thereto rectified Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Juniper Berries, A.* ʒiv. *digeſt till they are united, then diſtill in a glaſs Retort in Aſhes, cohobating three times; after which, rectifie upon Colcothar of Vitriol, till the Oyl comes forth clear, depurated, and fluid; the Camphire being made incorporeal, and perfectly turned into an Oyl.*

§ 19. This Oyl is Sudorifick, and of mighty force to expel the malignity of the Plague, or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, Meaſles, and Small-pox, and Poyſon it ſelf.

§ 20. It is alſo a Preſervative Remedy in time of Plague, being both inwardly taken and outwardly applied.

§ 21. Inwardly, let it be taken, reduced into a diſſoluble Balſam, with double or treble refined Sugar in Pouder:

Pouder : Doſe three or four drops in a Glaſs of Wine.

§ 22. Outwardly, let the Noſtrils, Temples and Wriſts at the beating of the Arteries, be anointed therewith, and by this means (being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied) this Noble Remedy will ſufficiently ſtrengthen the Spirit, and all the Natural and Vital Faculties ſo, as that there ſhall be no fear of their being invaded by the Infection, or Venom, and Poyſon of the Plague.

§ 23. The uſe alſo of this Oyl cannot be ſufficiently commended againſt Fits of the Mother, Vapours, and other Hyſterick and Splenetick Paſſions, for it penetrates as in a moment, and appeaſes all thoſe Hyſterick Irritations.

§ 24. This Oyl is alſo a Noble Specifick in the Epilepſie, whether in Old or Young, but chiefly againſt that kind which proceeds from diſaffections of the Meſentery and Womb.

§ 25. Doſe *à gut.* ij. ad vi. viij. or. x. according to the Age, Sex, and force of the Diſeaſe.

§ 26. Terebinthinated Oyl of Camphir. ℞ *Camphir* ℥iv. *Oyl of Turpentine* ℥viij. *mix, diſſolve and diſtil it, cohobating twice.*

§ 27. It is a ſubtil Medicine, Alexipharmick, and Anodyn; gives eaſe in a cold Gout, and Aches and Pains from a cold Cauſe, and is profitable againſt the Palſie, being anointed upon the part affected.

§ 28. *Rolfincius* his Oyl of Camphir: ℞ *Camphir* ℥ij. *Oyl of Sweet Almonds* ℥iij. *diſſolve the Camphir by digeſtion in a gentle heat,* & cum homogeneo Menſtruo Sulphureo per minima miſcetur, *and ſo keep it for uſe.* You may give it a glorious red colour with Alkanet-roots.

§ 29. The celebrated Virtues of this Oyl are beyond all reproof; it provokes Sweat, purifies the Maſs of Blood, ſtrengthens the principal Viſcera, reſiſts the Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, and is profitable againſt all malign Fevers, if inwardly taken. Doſe à gut. iij. ad vj. or viij.

§ 30. Utendi modus. ℞ *Generous Wine* ℥iv. *Spirit of Saffron* ℥ſs. *of this Oyl gut. iv. ad vj. mix for a Draught.*

§ 31. Outwardly, it is anointed upon Gangreenated Parts, by which means it refocilates or recovers the dying heat, and reſiſts the impending putrefaction. *Angelus ſala Hydrelæologia,* cap. 13. *Præfert Camphoræ in Subſtantia Uſum, oleis quantum vis diligenter præparatis.*

V. * *Oleum Chartæ*, Oyl of Paper.

Bate.] ℞ *Paper, and light it, and put it upon Plates of Jupiter, or Tin, that it may be burnt, ſo will the Oyl adhere to the Tin-plates, which gather and keep for uſe.* It wonderfully prevails againſt an Alopecia, or Fox-like Falling of the Hair, Herpes, Impetigo, *&c.* It is Anodyn, and eaſes the Pain of the Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes an Oyl and Spirit of it after another order, by diſtillation in a Retort, after this manner: *Make white Paper up into little Pellets, and fill with them a great Earthen Retort, or a glaſs one covered with lute, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large capacious Recipient well lutea to it; make under it a fire, at firſt very gentle for about two hours, only to heat the Retort, then increaſe it with two or three Coals, and continue it ſo for two or three hours more, and then increaſe it to the third*

degree,

degree, and the Receiver will be filled with white Clouds; when no more will come, put out the fire.

§ 2. *This Operation will be ended in about ſeven or eight hours: The Veſſels being cold unlute them, and that which you have in the Receiver filter through brown Paper, ſo will the Spirit paſs through the filter, and a thick, black, ill-ſented Oyl, will be left at the bottom of the filter, which keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 3. The Spirit you may rectifie by diſtilling it in Sand. It is an excellent Aperitive and Diuretick, and after an admirable manner takes away all Obſtructions of Urine, being given *à gut. x. ad xx.* or *xxx.* in any proper Liquor.

§ 4. This Spirit is very acid in compariſon of the Spirits of other Vegetables, becauſe it comes from an eſſential Salt, which has been put into a very conſiderable motion.

§ 5. For conſidering the many mutations of the Hemp and Flax, before it is brought into Cloth, or made Canvaſs of; and afterwards what it paſſes through when Cloth, by Waſhings, Boylings, Buckings, Whitings, *&c.* And laſtly, what it meets withal by being converted into Paper, and the Fermentations which it there receives, it is poſſible that its fixt Salt may be ſo far volatilized, as to become of the nature of an eſſential Salt.

§ 6. Now in the diſtillation all this Salt becomes diſſolved into a Liquor by the Flegm, and converted into that which is called Spirit; the which may be demonſtrated with almoſt Mathematical certitude.

§ 7. For ſcarcely any fixed Salt at all can be drawn from the feces left in the Retort, but they are caſt away as uſeleſs: it takes fire exceeding eaſily by reaſon of a ſootineſs adhering to it, which gives it the black colour.

§ 8. The Oyl is a good Remedy for Deafneſs, becauſe that Diſeaſe is often cauſed by a thick pituitous humor, which dries and hardens in the Ear, ſo as to ſtop the Auditory Nerves.

§ 9. Now this Oyl diſſolves and thins this humour or matter, and diſpoſes it the better for its coming forth, by which means the noiſe and ringing in the Ears ceaſe, being cauſed by Wind which this matter pent in.

§ 10. It may be dropt into the Ears, and ſo ſtopt in with a little Cotton dipt in the ſame. It cures alſo the Tooth-ache, much like the Oyl of Guajacum; and being anointed with, it helps Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like breakings out.

§ 11. And being ſmelt to, and the Noſtrils touched or anointed therewith, it repreſſes Vapours, and Hyſterick Fits.

§ 12. You ought to uſe Paper white and clean, and not written upon, for the Ink thereupon may alter the Virtue of the Oyl and Spirits, and change the natures of the Preparations.

§ 13. The Receiver alſo ought to be large, that the white Vapours may have room to circulate in, for they come forth with that force, that otherwiſe the Veſſel would break, had they not room enough to play in.

§ 14. Be cautious alſo in your fire, for if it be too great at firſt, for the firſt two or three hours, the Retort will infallibly be broken.

§ 15. From ℔vj. or ninety ſix Ounces of Paper, you will have ℥ix. of Oyl, and fifty four Ounces of Spirit,

Spirit, there remaining about thirty Ounces of Coals in the Retort.

VI. *Oleum Heracleinum*, Oyl of Hazel-wood.

Bate.] *It is made of Hazel-wood cut down in* September *or* March, *cut into little bits; put them into a Retort and diſtil in Sand with a gradual fire: ſeparate the Oyl from the Water, S. A.* It heats, incides, is anodyn, and an excellent thing againſt the Epilepſie, and Pain of the Teeth. Gut. ij. iij. or iv. taken with Crums of Bread. It kills Worms upon the ſpot, and brings them forth by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, lib. 3. ſect. 2. art. 1. cap. 11.* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Hazel-wood raſped, or in pieces, q. v. fill an earthen Retort therewith, fit to it a Receiver, and diſtil with degrees of an open fire, ſo will you have Spirit and Oyl: ſeparate the Oyl from the acid Spirit by filtration, and rectifie the Spirit.*

§ 2. The Spirit and Oyl being rectified, both cure the Epilepſie, and Apoplexy, being internally taken.

§ 3. *Outwardly*, with Cotton or Lint, ſome drops of the Oyl applied, it cures the Tooth-ache; and anointed upon the Navel, kills Worms, eaſes the Pains of the Colick, and drives forth both Birth, and After-birth, as alſo the dead Child.

§ 4. Some Authors order the Wood to be ground into Pouder, and then put into a Retort and diſtilled in Sand: and order the Oyl to be rectified with much Water to make it more pleaſant; and the acid Spirit to be rectified in B. M.

§ 5. But *Hartman* in his Practical Chymiſtry, ſaith, it is more rightly diſtilled *per Deſcenſum*, or *per Veſicam.*

§ 6. *Schroderus in Pharmac. lib. 4. claſ. 1. ſect.* 108. ſaith, That the Oyl is made by a Retort with a naked Fire, or by deſcent: and that both Spirit and Oyl are hot and inciding, anodyn, and antepileptick, and chiefly cure the Tooth-ache.

§ 7. This *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, (ſaith he) *Quercetanus* judges to be Oyl of Box; but *Libavius, Hartman, Keſler*, and *Beguinus*, ſay it is the Oyl of the *Hazel-wood.*

§ 8. They are confirmed in the Opinion, that the *Oleum Heraclinum* is Oyl of *Hazel-wood*, becauſe the *Hazel-nuts* are called *Nuces Heracleoticæ.* See *Beguinus Tyro. Chym. lib. 2. cap. 6.*

§ 9. Some, ſays *Schroder* will have *Rulandus*'s Oyl of the Wood *Heracleum* to be the Oyl of Hazel-wood; for that the *Hazel* was firſt tranſlated from *Heraclea Ponti* into *Greece* where it was called *Heracleotica ſeu Pontica*, and the *Nuts*, *Heracleoticæ.*

§ 10. Tho' others again will not allow it, but affirm it to be the Oyl of the Box Wood, as *Quercetanus, Tetrade affect. capitis, pag.* 214, 215, 216.

§ 11. Where he ſhews, that *the Oyl of Box-wood*, abounds with a very Narcotick Sulphur, and commends it againſt the Epilepſy and Tooth-ache, Worms in the rotten Teeth, and hollow Teeth, a Tooth-pick being put into it, and then put to the bottom of the hollow Tooth.

§ 12. But if we may be guided by the name of the thing, adding alſo to the Authority of the greater number of the moſt Learned, we are obliged to conclude, that the *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, and which our Author

Author here intends, is truly *the Oyl of Hazel-wood*, and not of *Box*, to which the appellation has no relation.

VII. * *Oleum Linteorum*, Oyl of Linnen-cloth.

Bate.] *It is made from Linnen-cloth* [*or old Linnen Rags*] *kindled and extinguiſhed upon Plates of Tin, S. A.* It is a powerful thing for the curing of Ophthalmies, a drop thereof being mixed with one of ſpittle.

Salmon.] § 1. It is diſtilled after the way and manner as *Oyl of Paper*, at *Sect.* 5. aforegoing, to which I refer you; and the Virtues and Uſes are alſo the ſame.

§ 2. And an Oyl likewiſe may be diſtilled from the *Hemp* or *Flax* after it is peeled from the *Bun*, before it is ſpun or hackled, having the ſame uſes and effects to every intention and purpoſe.

§ 3. If a little lint is dipt into it, and it be ſtopt into an hollow aking Tooth, it preſently eaſes the pain.

VIII. *Oleum Ludi*, Oyl of the Gravelly Subſtance ſticking to the bottoms of Chamber-pots.

Bate.] R. *The Tartarous matter adhering to the bottoms and ſides of Chamber-pots, which calcine and diſſolve per deliquium, S. A.* [*that is, by paſſing it through a Bag in a cool Cellar, or other moiſt place*] It is prevalent in reſolving Tartar in any part of the Body; yea, even to the diſſolving of the greater Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel them. It alſo conduces wonderfully to open all Obſtructions ariſing from thoſe cauſes.

Salmon.] § 1. You may calcine the matter ſeveral ways, either with Sal Nitre, in about ſix hours time: Or with Sulphur and Nitre: or with a treble quantity of Beech-tree Charcoal.

§ 2. *Sennertus* calcines with a Circulary Fire; then with Reverberation; then with Beech Charcoal in a Potters Oven, *Inſtit. lib. 5. par. 3. ſect. 3. cap. 5.*

§ 3. He alſo calcines with Nitre, and extracts a common Salt with Spirit of Wine, then abſtracting the Spirit of Wine, ſets it in a cool moiſt Air to melt *per deliquium*. Doſe à *gr.* vj. *ad* xij. in Parſly, Arſmart, or Onion-water.

§ 4. Others calcine either with Beach Charcoal, or with Nitre, and eſicit the Salt with ſome proper Diuretical Water, or Spring-water, or with Flegm of Nitre or Allum, then filtrate, evaporate, and melt *per deliquium*. Doſe à *gr.* iv. *ad* x. *plus-minus*.

§ 5. And becauſe this matter is full of an impure Sulphur, it may be doubly calcin'd, filtrated, and evaporated as aforeſaid, ſo will the *Oyl, per deliquium*, be yet purer.

§ 6. Laſtly, being put into a Glaſs Retort and diſtilled as you do *Harts-horn*, you will have a volatile Salt ſtiking to the Neck of the Retort, and Sides of the Receiver, a Urinous Spirit, and a little quantity of ſtinking Oyl, all which may be rectified as other Oyls, Volatile Salts and Spirits, *&c.*

§ 7. Theſe have the ſame Virtues with the *Oyl per deliquium*, but much more powerful; and all of them ſpecifick againſt the Epilepſie, Apoplexy, and Fits of the Mother.

§ 8. Let the Salt be diſſolved in the Spirit, and ſo kept, of which you may give à *gut. x. ad xxx.* or more, in any proper Liquor.

§ 9. The *Oyl* may be given à *gut.*

ii. ad *iv.* or *viij.* firſt mix with a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then with the Vehicle.

IX. *Oleum Lumbricorum*, Oyl of Earth-worms.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled in a Sand heat, from Earth-worms waſhed in Spaniſh Wine, S. A.* It wonderfully prevails in the Cure of the Palſie.

Salmon.] § 1. The Worms ought to be carefully dried with a very gentle heat before-hand, that they may be diveſted of the greateſt part of their flegm, ſo will the Operation be the ſooner performed.

§ 2. *Then being cut into pieces, put them into an Earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one coated, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a great capacious Receiver, luting the Junture cloſe.*

§ 3. *Begin the diſtillation with a ſmall Fire to warm the Retort, and drive out the remaining part of the Flegm gutatim: When no more drops fall encreaſe the Fire a little, and the Spirits will come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and at laſt a black Oyl and volatile Salt, ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver: continue the Fire till all is come forth that will.*

§ 4. *Then cooling the Veſſel, and unluting, ſhake the Receiver, to looſen and mix the volatile Salt with the aqueous and ſpirituous Matter; put all into a Bolt-head with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well with a wet Bladder, then with a gentle Fire in a Sand heat; the volatile Salt will ſublime to the top of the Bolt-head, which ſeparate and keep by it ſelf.*

§ 5. What remains filter through brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs, leaving the Oyl behind, keep each by themſelves for their particular uſes.

§ 6. The Spirit you may, if you ſo pleaſe, rectify from its Flegm, caſting the Flegm away.

§ 7. The *Oyl* is fetid, and ſtinks ſo abominably, that it is ſcarce poſſible to be uſed alone, eſpecially unrectified.

§ 8. *To rectify it, you muſt mix it with Pouder of Bone-aſhes, or Colcothar, and draw it off from them, ſo will it be pure, and diveſted much of its ſtinking ſcent, but ſcarce tolerable to be uſed by Unction.*

§ 9. *The Spirit, Volatile Salt, and Oyl*, have all one and the ſame Virtues, ſave the *Volatile Salt* is the more powerful, the *Spirit* next in virtue, then the *Oyl.*

§ 10. The two firſt are to be given inwardly, the Oyl only to be uſed outwardly by Unction, as we ſhall preſently teach you.

§ 11. The Spirit is given *à gut. xx. ad xxx. or xl.* The Volatile Salt *à gr. iv. ad xij. or xiv.* in any Specifick Vehicle againſt the Palſy, Apoplexy (for which they are Specifick) Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, Conſumptions, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; as alſo againſt the Pleuriſy, and all Diſaffections of the Lungs and Womb, as Vapours, Hyſterick Fits, and ſuch like.

§ 12. *Outwardly*, the Paralitick Parts are to be anointed with the *rectified Oyl*, as alſo the Sutures of the Head, Temples, Noſtrils, *&c.*

§ 13. But becauſe it is ſo odious by reaſon of its ill ſcent and naſtineſs, we ſhall here teach you to convert it into the *Poteſtates* of the ſame, which are a Medicine ſo neat and cleanly, that it will ſcarcely foul the fineſt and cleanneſt Linnen.

§ 14. Theſe

§ 14. Theſe Poteſtates are thus made: ℞ *Of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Volatile Salt of Earthworms* ℥j. *mix and digeſt two Months, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Salt: decant it from the remaining Salt (for all of it, it will not ſuck up) and add thereto of the former rectified Oyl* ℥j. *mix, by ſhaking them well together, digeſt two Months, and then draw them off together in an Alembick, ſo will they be intimately united and remain together for ever.*

§ 15. *And thus have you the Powers of Earth-worms*, having all the Virtues of the *Spirit* and *Salt* aforementioned; and may be given inwardly *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ʒi. in any fit Liquor.

§ 16. And bathed withal outwardly they are good for the Cure of the Palſie, as our Author has directed, being ten times more effectual than *his diſtilled Oyl* preſcribed, which ſtinks (as I ſaid before) ſo egregiouſly, that it is ſcarcely poſſible to be uſed.

X. *Oleum Martis*, Oyl of Mars, or Iron.

Bate.] *It is made of the Ruſt of Mars, contracted by ſprinkling it with* Aqua Stygia, *then waſhing it with Water, filtering and exhaling it to an Oleagnioſity, S. A.* It is one of the greateſt Deobſtructors in the World. Doſe gr. jv. or v. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is not *Oleum Martis*, for that is *Oyl* made of the *Vitriol of Mars*, of which we have nothing to ſay here, for that there is no difference in the preparation thereof, from that of the preparation of the *Common Oyl of Vitriol*, all the ſame Rules, Directions and Cautions being to be obſerved in the one, that is obſerved in the other.

§ 2. This here is rather *a Tincture of Mars* extracted with common Water, the Body of the *Mars* being beforehand open'd with *Aqua Fortis*, or *Spirit of Nitre*, by virtue of which the *Tincture of the Mars* is extracted by the Water; which being filtred and abſtracted to the *thickneſs of the Oyl*, receives its denomination from the likeneſs which it has thereto.

§ 3. Le *Mort.* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥xiv. *Spirit of Common Salt* ℥j. *fair Water* ℥viij. *mix, and digeſt for three or four days, ſtirring it twice a day, then add Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥viij. *mix them well again; and add fair Water again a ſufficient quantity, boyl them together, for an hour in an Iron Pot or Kettle, continually adding freſh Water, as the Matter evaporates; then filter, or let it ſettle, pouring off the clear Liquor, which evaporate to the conſiſtency of a thin Syrup: add an half part of rectified Spirit of Wine, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Ruſt of Iron* ℥xij. *White Tartar* ℔ij. *Pouder and mix them together, then boyl them in an Iron Pot with* ℔xij. *or xv. of Rain-water for twelve hours with a ſoft fire: ſtir the matter with an Iron-ſlice often, or almoſt continually, taken care to put in more boyling Water into the Iron Pot, according as it conſumes.*

§ 5. *Then leave it for a while to ſettle, and you will have a black Liquor, which filtrate and evaporate in an Earthen Pan over a Sand heat to the conſiſtence of a thin Syrup, or till a little pellicle riſes upon it.*

§ 6. Now here is to be noted in this Preparation, that *Water alone* would

would not be ſtrong enough to penetrate the *Iron*, ſo as to make a *Tincture*, thô it ſhould be boyled for a year together; and therefore *our Author* in his way makes the Ruſt with *Aqua Stygia*.

§ 7. *Le Mort* uſes *Spirit of Salt*, and a ſmall proportion of *Tartar*; but *Lemery*, becauſe he uſes no *Aqua Fortis*, nor *Sp. Salis*, takes ſo much the larger a proportion of *Tartar*; with theſe things the Water being impregnated it diſſolves the *Mars* very eaſily, and gives it ſtrength enough to extract almoſt its very Soul.

§ 8. But you muſt not think that this *Oyl-like Body* is a perfect ſolution of *Mars*; for if there was an intire ſolution of it, there would appear no more *Tincture* than there does in the Solution of it, with *Spirit of Vitriol* and *Water*.

§ 9. But becauſe the ſoluble parts of the *Tartar*, which is the *Agent* in this Operation, is only an impure acid Salt, it can but groſly rarify or open the *Mars*, and after mixing with it, keep it ſuſpended in the Water.

§ 10. After the *Tincture* is drawn, there remains a whitiſh matter, which may be caſt away as nothing worth, being a Mixture of the groſſer and unclean parts of the *Tartar* and *Mars*.

§ 11. And the *Tincture* has a ſweetneſs in it, from whence, as alſo from its Conſiſtence or Body, ſome are pleaſed to call it a *Syrup*: others an *Oyl*, tho' in truth it is neither.

§ 12. It is brought by evaporation to the conſiſtency of an *Oyl* or *Syrup*, that it might keep the better; but *Le Mort* thought good to add to it *Spirit of Wine* for its greater Security and Preſervation.

XI. *Oleum Polypodii*, Oyl of Polipody.

Bate.] *It is made from the dryed Roots, diſtilled by a Retort in Sand, S. A.* It ſerves for catching of Fiſhes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is found on Beech and Hazel-Trees, and ſtony Places, but that from the Oak is beſt.

§ 2. The Root in form of a Decoction, purges Melancholy, and tough Flegm, and opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Meſentery, but becauſe it is but a ſlow Purge it is ſeldom given alone, but with other ſtronger Purges.

§ 3. Being diſtilled its Cathartick Virtue is totally deſtroyed; you have inſtead thereof a ſharp, opening Spirit, and a fetid Oyl: The Spirit is profitably given againſt Venereal Defædations, and Dietetically; you may give it à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more in Drink, or Decoction of Guajacum.

§ 4. The Oyl is ſo fetid, that it is not poſſible to be taken inwardly without rectification, and then at beſt it is a loathſome Medicine; which tho' it may be good againſt the Venereal Diſtemper, Leproſie, and other Impurities of the Blood, is ſeldom or never taken; for that many other Medicines, a thouſand times more grateful, and poſſibly more efficacious, are ever ready at hand to be had.

§ 5. What its other Properties are, our Author has told you, which is the Catching of Fiſh, which it does by drawing them together after it, by reaſon of its ſtrong ſcent.

§ 6. As for the way and manner of making it, there is no difficulty in it; *being cut into bits, you may fill an Earthen Retort full thereof, and having luted thereto a Receiver,*

you

you may perform the diſtillation in Sand, firſt with a gentle fire, then with a ſtronger, augmenting it even to the laſt degree, in all reſpects as we have before taught you in the diſtillation of Guajacum.

XII. *Oleum Sacchari Simplex*, Oyl of Sugar ſimple.

Bate.] *It is made with Sugar-candy, and Spirit of Wine, ana, being mixed and diſſolved in the heat of B. M. then by burning the Spirit away to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oyl, but a Syrup, and receives its denomination only from its Form, Body, or conſiſtency.

§ 2. It was deſigned againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 3. The way of uſing it is thus: ℞ Of *this Syrup* ℥ij. *Elecampane in fine Pouder*, ʒj. *Ginger in fine Pouder* ℈j. *Catechu in fine Pouder* ℈ß. *mix for a Doſe* to be given Morning and Evening; the Sick may alſo lick of it in the day time, as often as the Cough returns.

§ 4. This is properly nothing but Syrup of Sugar made with Spirit of Wine, and is moſtly uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in; or at leaſt to invigorate, dulcifie, and make pleaſant the more inſipid Vehicles, and is more eſpecially uſed with ſuch remedies as have reſpect to the Breſt and Lungs.

XIII. * *Oleum Sacchari Compoſitum*, Oyl of Sugar Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Dates cut into pieces* ℥ij. *Figs* ℥iij. *Hyſſop, M.* j. *Liquorice, Aniſeeds, Cotton-ſeeds, A.* ʒvj. *Roots of Florentine Orrice* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *boyl by burning to the conſumption of the half then ſtrain through* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, diſſolving in it Sugar-candy a ſufficient quantity.* It prevails againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, *&c.*

Solmon.] § 1. This is no Oyl of Sugar, any more than the former, and is only ſo called with reſpect to the Form or Conſiſtence, being more properly a Syrup.

§ 2. The Virtues are the ſame with the former, but is more Pectoral, and therefore to be made uſe of in the more deſperate caſes, thus.

§ 3. ℞ Of this compounded Syrup ℥j. Elecampane in fine Pouder, Aniſeeds, ana ℈j. Pepper in fine Pouder, gr. x. mix for a Doſe to be taken Morning and Evening, and to be lickt of in the interval as need requires.

§ 4. *Le Mort* makes an *Oyl of Sugar* after this manner: ℞ *Sugar* ℔j. *Sand, or waſhed Aſhes* ℔iij. *mix them, and put them into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil with a very gentle fire in Sand, at laſt increaſing the fire almoſt to a red hot heat, ſo have you Oyl and Spirit, which you may ſeparate.*

§ 5. *The Spirit* opens Obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, and urinary parts: *The Oyl* is Pectoral, and may be mixt with other Pectorals, and ſo given.

§ 6. Doſe of the Spirit, ſo much as to give any Wine, Ale, or Cordial Draught a pleaſant acidity: the Oyl may be given à gut. vj. ad xij. or more, mixed with proper Pectorals as afore directed.

XIV. * *Oleum Saponis*, Oyl of Soap.

Bate.] *It is made of Venetian Soap*

Soap thin ſliced or ſcraped, and Spirit of Wine, of each a like quantity, being diſtilled by a Retort, firſt with a gentle fire, then increaſing it gradatim. Let the Oyl ſwimming upon the Green Water be ſeparated. It is good againſt Convulſions and Pains of the Head, being anointed upon the Temples, Nape of the Neck and Noſtrils. It helps alſo againſt the Gout, Contuſions, and Worms, being anointed upon the place affected, and then a Colwort-leaf applied over them.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, Art. Chymia. lib. 3. ſect 2. art. 1. cap.* 15. makes it after this manner; ℞ *Venice Soap thin ſliced or raſped* ℔j. *Calx Vive finely pulverized* ℔ij. *mix them well, then ſprinkle them with White-wine, put all into a ſtrong glaſs Retort: begin the diſtillation with a very gentle fire, increaſing it to the third degree, ſo will you have Flegm and a rubicund Oyl, which keep in a glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 2. It reſolves and diſſipates cold Tumors; helps the Spleen and Vapours, being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen; and anointed upon the Joynts it eaſes the Gout, and diſſolves the Tartarous Nodes thence ariſing.

§ 3. It ſtinks much, and therefore it is neceſſary that it ſhould be once or twice rectified from *Colcothar*, or *Bone-aſhes*, for by that means it will be finer and ſubtiller, and loſe much of its *Empyreuma.*

§ 4. A warming and ſtrengthning Emplaſter, and good againſt Fits of the Mother, you may make after this manner: ℞ *Galbanum, Amoniacum, A* ℥ij. *Wax, Oyl of Soap, A.* ℥j. *mix and make an Emplaſter.*

XV. *Oleum Tabaci*, Oyl of Tobacco.

Bate.] *It is made of the dryed Leaves by a Retort, or from the Seeds bruiſed by expreſſion.* It is of uſe againſt Pains of the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Tooth-ache, Worms, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. By the leave of our Author, there is a vaſt difference between a diſtilled Oyl drawn by a Retort from the dryed Leaves, and the expreſſed Oyl from the Seeds: An Ounce of the latter is not equal in Virtue and Power to ten drops of the former.

§ 2. How this Oyl is particularly to be made we ſhall not here repeat, foraſmuch as we have largely performed that task in *Chap.* 2. *Sect.* 34. § 3. & 15. where alſo we have amply ſhewn its rectification, and ſeveral uſes, with the way of its exhibition or application.

§ 3. In making of this Oyl you have alſo a Spirit filled with volatile Salt, which you are to rectifie, as (in the place cited) you are directed, which has admirable Virtues, and in my Opinion, much tranſcending the Oyl.

§ 4. To make the Oyl of the Seeds by expreſſion: *Let them be ground in a Muſtard-Quern as fine as for Muſtard, then put them into a Bag of new ſtrong Canvaſs; tie the mouth of it faſt, and put it between two Tin-plates, or Plates of Wood lined with Tin, which place in an Almond preſs, ſqueezing it at firſt very gently, but afterwards with a very great force, leaving the Bag in the Preſs, till the Oyl has time to drop forth.*

§ 5. Now here is to be noted, that if the Seeds be heat in an Earthen Pan, or Frying-pan, till they be pretty warm, before they are put into the Bag, (which ought to be wetted and wrung hard out of hot Water) you will have the more of Oyl.

§ 6. That if you preſs ſtrongly at firſt, ſome particles of the Seeds will be apt to come through the Bag, whereby your Oyl will be thick and filthy, which otherwiſe would be pure and clear.

XVI. * *Oleum Vitrioli Dulce*, Sweet Oyl of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Rectified Oyl of Vitriol* j. *part: Alcohol of Wine* ℔iv. *digeſt thirty or forty days, and then diſtil by a Retort, cohobating three or four times till they are united, S. A.* It is profitable againſt the Stone, Tartarous Diſeaſes, Catarrhs *&c.* Doſe ℈ij. in ſome proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. By j. part in this place is intended ℔j. and it is the ſame proportion which is limited in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 94. where the Proceſs is amply explicated, together with its ſeveral Virtues and Uſes.

§ 2. But Monſieur *Charras* alters the proportion, and makes it by mixing the two inequal proportions, and then diſtilling the mixture in a Glaſs Alembick in an Aſh heat with a moderate fire.

§ 3. By this inward Union (ſays he) of the acid of the Vitriol, with the volatile Sulphur of the rectified Spirit, there ariſes a compoſition much more ſweet in ſavour, and gentle in all its effects, than was the Oyl of Vitriol before its conjunction.

§ 4. And tho we muſt confeſs, that this Spirit is compoſed of two; nevertheleſs, we have a better Opinion thereof, becauſe they unite without the deſtruction of each other, and that by this new diſpoſal of their parts through this Union, that which both of them had of Violent, is qualified, and their joynt operation much more proper and fitted to our Nature.

§ 5. So that the uſe of this Spirit is of much more advantage, than that of the unmixed Spirit, eſpecially to thoſe Perſons to whom Acids are injurious, and that it is much more proper for ſeveral Diſeaſes, eſpecially the Scurvy.

§ 6. For the Spirit of Wine imparts to the Oyl of Vitriol a Diaphoretick Virtue, yet does not deprive it of its quality or property it has to open Obſtructions and ſtrengthen the parts.

§ 7. *Maets takes Oyl of Vitriol* ℔j. *Tartariſed S. V.* ℔iij. *digeſt them together for a Night, and in the Morning diſtil them by a Retort, and* De Nova, *digeſts for a Night again, reiterating this Work three or four times, till the Acrimony of the Oyl of Vitriol is apparently abated.*

§ 8. Thus, ſaith he, you have a moſt temperate Menſtruum for extracting the Tinctures of multitude of Vegetables.

§ 9. This Spirit allays the febrile heat and ardours of the Blood, powerfully cuts tough Flegm, and opens the moſt obdurate Obſtructions; it breaks and diſſolves the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, expelling the ſame by Urine.

§ 10. From the *Caput Mort.* an acid Spirit, but much leſs violent than that which is drawn from Vitriol after the ordinary manner, may be extracted by laying it in a place where it may receive the Beams of the Sun, Influences of the Moon and Heavenly Bodies with the Moiſture of the Air, but yet ſo that no Rain may fall upon it, and leaving it there for about a Year.

§ 11. By this means the *Terra Damnata* (being deprived of its own natural Salt, but not of its Ferment)

ment) will be impregnated with the acid Salt of the Air; and become in a ſort a new kind of Vitriol.

§ 12. From whence by the ordinary method, in about twelve hours time, you may draw an acid Spirit very pleaſing (called by ſome *Spiritus Vitrioli Regeneratus*) which being compared with the former ſtrong Oyl of Vitriol, may well be accounted among the number of the ſweet Spirits of Vitriol, for which reaſon ſake, we have diſcourſed it here. Doſe ℈ij. ad ʒj.

§ 13. A ſweet Spirit of Vitriol compound. ℞ *Vitriol calcined to redneſs in Pouder* ℔iv. *Flints calcined, and in Pouder* ℔v. *Salt of Tartar calcined to whiteneſs* ℔j. *mix and put altogether into a Retort, which place upon a naked fire in a cloſe Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver, and diſtil as for the common Spirit and Oyl, till all is come forth.*

§ 14. *This done, cohobate the Liquor upon the* Caput Mort. *reiterating the diſtillation, and repeating this cohobation and diſtillation three times.*

§ 15. Thus have you a Spirit powerful to open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, profitable eſpecially in Dropſies and Jaundice, being uſed as you uſe the former.

§ 16. Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis Paracelſi: ℞ *Common Oyl of Vitriol, cohobate it upon the* Caput Mort. *and diſtil, reiterating the Cohobation, and diſtilling nine times; with this laſt Spirit mix the* Caput Mort. *again, and affuſe thereon ſo much Tartariſed S. V. as may make the whole into a Paſte, which put into a Retort, diſtilling with a gradual fire as before, ſo have you* Paracelſus's *corrected ſweet Spirit of Vitriol.*

§ 17. This he commends againſt the Epilepſie, given à vj. ad xij. drops, or more in any Antepileptick Water.

§ 18. *Hartman's* dulciſied Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol. ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol, Children's Urine: mix and digeſt for ſome days in B. M. then draw off in the ſame Balneo the Water or Flegm to drineſs, (which Water is good againſt the Gout, and a peculiar Remedy for moſt Diſeaſes of the Eyes.)*

§ 19. *Pouder the feces, put them into a Retort, with a very large Receiver, and with a naked and gradual fire, force over the Spirit of an auſtere ſavour, and ſulphrous ſmell, which rectifie twice.*

§ 20. This (ſays he) is an infallible Remedy and abſolute Cure for the Epilepſie in Children. Doſe ℈i. with a little Water and Spirit of *Peony*-Roots and Flowers, giving it in the Fit, and continuing the uſe of it ſo long as need requires.

APPENDIX.

XVII. *Oleum Mercurii per deliquium*, Oyl of Mercury by diſſolution.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ Choice Corroſive ſublimate ʒxvj. which reduce cautiouſly into fine pouder: Sal Armoniack ſublimed, in fine pouder alſo, ʒxxxij. mix them well, and put them into a Retort (with a Receiver luted to it) and diſtil and ſublime in Sand: make a gentle Fire firſt, which increaſe gradatim to the fourth degree, and continue the operation for eighth or nine hours.

§ 2. Then take the diſtilled matter, and all the ſublimed Subſtance, and grind them well in a Glaſs Mortar; which done put it upon

upon a Glaſs Plate or Porphory Stone in a cold and moiſt Cellar, leave it to be reduced *per deliquium.* into an Oleaginous Liquor, which is called Oyl of Mercury by diſſolution.

§ 3. Some make it from the firſt ablutions of *Turpethum minerale*, which in a Glaſs Veſſel are evaporated away to dryneſs; after which a Salt will be left at bottom: this Salt being put upon a Glaſs Plate, or Porphory Stone, in a Cold moiſt Cellar, will be reduced *per deliquium*, or melting, into a Liquor, which will be a very ſtrong Corroſive, but contains truly much leſs of the Mercury than the former, and therefore nothing near ſo powerful to the purpoſes intended.

§ 4. They are both good (but the former better) for the curing of rotten and ſtinking ſores, old running Vlcers, Tettars, Ring-worms, Puſtles, Shankers and other Locky breakings out in any part of the body.

§ 5. Some dip Pledgets therein and apply them to the grieved part; but they are not for an unskilful hand to meddle with: the more ſafe way is to qualify them, by mixing therewith a ſmall quantity of Damask Roſe Water, or ſome other cold diſtilled water, and then to waſh the ſore or Ulcer therewith, and ſo to apply Pledgets dipt in that qualified Liquor to the part affected.

§ 6. The former of theſe Oyls is only Mercury coagulated by the Corroſive Spirits, of Common Salt and Vitriol, which being mixed again with Sal Armoniack by ſublimation is rendred very ſubtil and Volatile, and by Virtue of the volatile Sal Armoniack which is apt to liquifie in the Air the matter or Salt melts and carrys with it all the mercurial particles which are joyned with it by Virtue of the ſublimation.

§ 7. Glaſs Veſſels, and a Glaſs Plate are here Choſen in this work, becauſe Earthen Veſſels if unglaſed would ſuck moſt of the matter into them: and if Glaſed, they would prey upon the Lead or Glazing, and ſo ſpoil the Medicament.

§ 8. This latter Liquor may be made with Spirit of Nitre, but then it will be of a more Violent Operation, and pierce too much, and be the cauſe of many dangerous accidents: and therefore it is rather to be prepared with the Oyl of Vitriol.

§ 9. If a few drops of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, be put into it, a Mercurial precipitate will fall to the bottom, becauſe the *Alcali* of the Tartar will deſtroy the Acid which holds up the Mercury: This precipitate may be put into Pomatums gaainſt Tettars, Ring-worms, Scabs, Puſtules, Itch, *&c.*

XVIII. *Oleum Terebinthinæ*, Oyl of Turpentine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ choice Turpentine ℔iiij. put it into a Retort ſo large, as it may be more than half Empty; and put to it a handful or more of Tow to prevent the Thicker parts of the Turpentine from riſing up when the Liquor diſtills: place the Retort in a Furnace and diſtil in a naked Fire, a Receiver being fitted and luted to it.

§ 2. The diſtillation is to be begun with a fire ſo gentle as only to warm the Retort, and force out the volatile Spirit: after which, the Fire is gradually to be Augmented, and ſo you will have 1. a clear Oyl, 2. A Yellow Oyl. 3. Red Oyl.

§ 3. Theſe are to be taken apart

as

as they come over, in ſeveral Receivers: and when you ſee the Red Oyl begins to come thick, you are to put out the Fire, and the Veſſel being cold to unlute them, keeping the ſeveral Oyls apart in ſeveral Vials cloſe ſtopt.

§ 4. Where note, that you ought to put your Turpentine ſo neatly into the Retort, that it may not touch the ſides of its Neck: otherwiſe if the Neck is fouled with the Turpentine ſticking to it, it ought to be cleanſed before you begin to diſtil.

§ 5. The Fire and Ætherial Spirit is Oleaginous, and is a Fine etherial Oyl mixed with a little Flegm, and a ſmall quantity of Eſſential acid Salt, by which it is made very aperitive or opening.

§ 6. It opens all Obſtructions in the whole Body chiefly in the Breſt and Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Womb, admirably eaſes pains in the Back, and that to a wonder, drives forth ſand, Gravel and Slime, which obſtruct the Reins and paſſages of the Urine, driving the Morbifick matter out of the Body: it eaſes a Nephritick Colick, diſſolves Viſcoſities in the Bowels, and helps to cure or heal a Virulent Gonorrhœa.

§ 7. *The clear Oyl* has the ſame Virtues with the former Spirit, but is ſomewhat more Nauſeous to take: and a mixture of this Oyl with the former Spirit, makes that which is generally ſold at the Druggiſts ſhops.

§ 8. *The yellow Oyl* may ſerve to make Vulnerary Balſams with, being an excellent thing to diſcuſs cold Tumors, eaſe Cramps, comfort the Nervs, eaſe pains in punctures, and Conſolidate Wounds.

§ 9. *The Red Oyl* may ſerve for Vulnerary Balſams, as the former, and is indeed it ſelf a Balſam, but a great fire is neceſſary to draw it; as to its red colour, it is cauſed from fuliginous Vapours mixing with it, in its paſſage out of the Retort.

§ 10. If you break the Retort, and take the Maſs and melt it (ſeparating it from the Tow) you will have a black ſort of Colophone fit for Plaiſters, &c. But if otherwiſe you encreaſe the Fire, and continue the Diſtillation, till no more will come forth, you will find in the Retort nothing but a Spongy *Caput Mort.* of no value.

§ 11. And after this manner you may diſtil Oyls from *Benjamin, Gum Elemi, Frankincenſe Labdanum, Maſtich, Olibanum, Roſins, Tacamahacca, Vernix*, and other like Subſtances.

§ 12. Beſides this way of diſtilling Oyl of Turpentine in a Retort; there is another way of doing it in a Copper Veſica, with a large Quantity of Water, the manner of doing of which (in ſome other of our Books) we have taught at large.

XIX. *Oleum Carbonis & Gagatis*; Oyl of Sea Coal; and Oyl of Jet.

Salmon.] § 1. *Beat Sea Coal into Groſs Pouder or into ſmall bits, which put into an earthen Retort or a Glaſs one well luted, put it into a Furnace upon two Iron Barrs, and fit to it a large Receiver, luting well the Junćture.*

§ 2. *Make only a ſmall Fire at firſt, ſo as to warm the Retort, and to force out the Flegm: then increaſe the heat gradatim, to a ſufficient height, ſo will you have a Spirit and Oyl, and the Fire is to be continued till no more will come forth, after which the Fire going out, and the Veſſels*

being Cold, you may Unlute them.

§ 3. *If any Volatile Salt Sticks about the ſides of the Receiver, ſhake altogether, that the Flegm may diſſolve it; then put altogether into a Glaſs Alembick, fit to it a Receiver, and luting well the Junctures, make ſo ſmall a Fire at firſt as only to heat the Veſſel, then increaſe it a little, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit ariſe, and carry with them a little very fine Oyl: this fire is to be continued till all the Spirit is come over, and a thick red Oyl remains at bottom of the Cucurbit.*

§ 4. *The thin Oyl which ſwims upon the Spirit is to be ſeparated; as we have in other places taught; the thick black Oyl which remains at bottom, may either be kept as it is, or it may be rectified (becauſe of its exceeding fetidneſs) by mixing it with Calcined Vitriol, and ſo diſtilling it again.*

§ 5. Or it may be made into an Elixir thus: ℞ *Of this thick black ſlinking Oyl* ℥iij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥vj. *mix and diſſolve the Oyl in the Spirit: then put to it Rectified S. V.* ℥xxx. *digeſt and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 6. After the ſame manner is *Jet* to be diſtilled, in all reſpects, but becauſe it is a more dry Subſtance, and has more earthy parts, it requires a ſtronger fire.

§ 7. Alſo you muſt note, that whereas at § 3. above we adviſe to ſhake altogether, that the Flegm may diſſolve the Volatile Salt, you will in ſome operations not find Flegm enough; in this Caſe you are to put into the Receiver a ſmall quantity of warm Water, ſo much as you think convenient to make a Diſſolution of the Salt.

§ 8. The Water and Spirit now remain mixed together: which you may either uſe as they are, or ſeparate the Water by Evaporation, evaporating one half or more as you ſee fit, what remains is Spirit of Sea Cole or of *Jet*.

§ 9. *This Spirit* is opening & has reſpect to the Head and Womb, and therefore good againſt Fits of the Mother, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder. Doſe à gut x. ad xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 10. The fine pure Oyl, which ſwim above the Spirit and Flegm may alſo be given inwardly againſt Hyſterick Fits, Apoplexies, Carus, Epilepſies, Palſies, &c. Doſe à gut. j. ad vj. in ſome Appropriate Liquor: mix it firſt with a little of the yolk of an Egg, and ſo it will the better mix with, the Vehicle.

§ 11. *The black Oyl* after rectification is kept for outward Uſes, to anoint the Noſtrils, Lips and Wriſts of Women with, in fits of the Mother.

§ 12. *The Elixir* has all the Virtues of the Volatile Salt, Spirit, and Oyls, but a thouſand times more pleaſant, and indeed more aperitive, penetrating and effectual: and may be given in a Glaſs of Wine, *à gut. x. ad xxx. plus-minus.* All the Preparations of *Jet* have the ſame Virtues.

XX. *Oleum Tartari Diſtillatum*, Oyl of Tartar made by diſtillation.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rheniſh or White Tartar Groſſly beaten, which put into a Retort, ſo much as may fill it about* ⅔ *full: put the Retort into a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a very large Receiver: and make under it a very ſmall Fire for three or four hours, which may only warm the Veſſel and force out the Flegm but guttatim: this water caſt away.*

§ 2. *Fit*

§ 2. *Fit to it again the Receiver, luting well the Juncture, and gradatim increaſe the Fire; and in a little time, the Spirits will Aſcend, which will fill the Receiver with Clouds: continue the Fire and the Oyl alſo will Aſcend: which when no more will come forth, let the Veſſels cool, and unlute them.*

§ 3. *Then Put all that which is in the Receiver into a Funnel lined, with a Capſula of brown Paper inverſed, that the Spirit may filter thro it leaving the thick black Oyl behind.*

§ 4. *Put the Spirit into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and Rectifie it by diſtilling it in Sand, drawing it off, not with a forcible, but a gentle Fire, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.*

§ 5. In the bottom of the Retort, a black Earthy Maſs will be found; from which, being calcined in a naked Fire, you may by Elixiviation with Water, extract a pure white, fixed Salt of Tartar.

§ 6. From 48. ounces of Crude Tartar, you will have of *Flegm* ℥iiij. of *Spirit* ℥viij. and of *Oyl* ℥iij. and there will remain of the *Caput Mort.* about ℥xxxij. out of which you may extract ℥xij. of *Salt of Tartar*, ſo that there will be left at laſt ℥xx, of *Terra Damnata.*

§ 7. If inſtead of Tartar it ſelf, you ſhould make uſe of Lee's of Wine, you would have a very Volatile and Alkalious Spirit, which is ſuppoſed to be that which ſeveral Authors have writ of, and may poſſibly be that very Spirit which *Paracelſus* and *Van Helmont* have ſaid ſo much of.

§ 8. But as for a Volatile alcalious Spirit from *Tartar* it ſelf, I doubt it is not to be found: but becauſe Tartar contains a good quantity of Eſſential acid Salt, this coming forth by diſtillation, with the Flegm, is all the Spirit which can be drawn from it.

§ 9. This Spirit may be rectified per ſe in a Cucurbit, if need be, to free it from any foulneſs which is in it; but to mix it with Coral, Crabs Eyes or other like Alcalies, is but to ſpoil it; for then if you ſhould draw off a ſufficient quantity of the Liquor, it would not be volatile Spirit but Flegm only, diveſted of its Eſſential Acid Salt, which would remain behind, abſorbed by the Alcali, in the remaining Flegm, not drawn off.

§ 10. *The Spirit of Tartar* is Sudorifick, and Diuretick, and therefore exceeding good againſt the Scurvy, and being highly Aperitive, it opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera and Nerves, and ſo is good againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Epilepſies, Hyſterick Fits, Palſies, and other Diſeaſes of the Nerves. Doſe à ℈j. ad iij. in Peony, or Black Cherry Water.

§ 11. *The thick black Oyl*, is of uſe for Women Subject to Hyſterick Paſſions to ſmell to, but by reaſon of its very great fætidneſs, it is not much uſed: but if it be rectified from Calcined Vitriol, *&c.* it will be ſomething better.

§ 12. But it cannot be any ways made pleaſant to the ſmell, but by Elixirating of it firſt with rectified Spirit of Nitre, and then mixing it with three times the Quantity of all; of rectified Spirit of Wine: then it may be given inwardly *à gut. x. ad xl.* in a fit Vehicle againſt moſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts and Womb.

XXI. *Guttæ Goddardianæ*, ſeu *Arcanum Goddardianum*, Goddard's Drops.

Salmon.] § 1. Ry *Humane Bones,*

or rather Sculls well dryed, break them into bits, and put them into a Retort, and join thereto a large Receiver, which lute well; and diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, then with a ſtronger increaſing the Fire Gradatim; ſo will you have in the Recipient a Flegm, Spirit, Oyl, and Volatile Salt; ſhake the Receiver to looſen the Volatile Salt from the ſides, then cloſe your Receiver, and ſet it in the Earth to digeſt for three Months; after that digeſt it in a gentle Heat for fourteen days, then ſeparate the Oyl which keep for uſe.

§ 2. The Author of this *Recipe*, was not that *Goddard*, many of whoſe *Recipes* and *Preſcripts*, are ſcattered up and down in ſeveral places of this Book, but the famous *W—— Goddard*, a great Philoſopher and Phyſician, who deſerved well of the World in his day and time, and who has even in this Remedy left himſelf an Immortal Name.

§ 3. And this is the true Medicine which was purchaſed of the Doctor by K. *Charles* the Second, ſo much famed thrô the whole Kingdom, and for which he gave him (as it is reported) many hundred Pounds *Sterling*.

§ 4. They that pleaſe may make it according to the Preſcript; but in my Opinion (for 'tis poſſible a Dwarf ſtanding upon a Giant's Shoulders may ſee farther than the Giant) it would be a better way, firſt to, rectifie the Oyl from the Flegm, then to grind the Volatile Salt with the Oyl, and ſo by a long digeſtion to joyn them together, *S. A.*

§ 5. You may make it of all the Bones of the Humane Body together, or if it be for a parricular Intention, as for the Gout in any Limb, then of the Bones of thoſe parts; but if for Diſeaſes of the Head then of Skulls only.

§ 6. And you ought to chuſe thoſe Bones which have lain a long time a drying, for that they will have loſt moſt of their Flegm, and for the ſame reaſon will yield their *Volatile Salt and Oyl* the more plentifully.

§ 7. Theſe drops are of an ill and fætid Smell, but being made of Skulls are an excellent thing againſt the Falling Sickneſs, as alſo againſt the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-Achs, Carus, Palſies, Convulſions, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves.

§ 8. They cure the Vapors in Women, and Fits of the Mother, and remove the Obſtructions and Pains of the Spleen.

§ 9. Doſe, *à gut. vj. ad xij.* or *xvj.* and in extremity to *gut. xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 10. But if you would take away their evil Scent and Elixirate them, *add to every Ounce of them Spirit of Nitre rectified ſo much as may diſſolve the Oyl, which done mix it with four times the weight of the whole of Alcohol of S. V. and digeſt them together for a Month, ſo you will have a Medicine beyond all compariſon, ten times exceeding the other in Worth and efficacy.*

§ 11. For it will not only be pleaſant in Smell even to a *Fragrancy*, and retain all the afore enumerated Vertues, but as it will be much more ſharp, volatile and ſubtile, ſo will it alſo ten times more powerfully open Obſtructions, and become even a Reſtorer of Nature, and add Vigor and Strength to the whole Humane Frame.

§ 12. But in this laſt way, you muſt give it in a larger Doſe, as *à gut. xx. ad 60.* in a Glaſs of Canary, in the Morning faſting, a little before

before Dinner, and laſt at night going to Bed.

§ 13. But before we leave this Subject, let me give you this following Note, *That the Bones being reduced into pouder by beating in a Mortar, and then prepared with Spirit of Nitre rectified; and that Diſſolution mixed with double the quantity of the beſt Tartarized Spirit of Wine makes a Medicine much pleaſanter both in Smell and Taſte, and preferrable before all the other Preparations both for Vertues and Efficacy,* as I by a long Series of Experiments can truly tell. Doſe, *à gut.* 20. *ad* 60. in a Glaſs of Wine, as in the former.

CHAP. IV.

Of BALSAMS *Diſtilled.*

I. * *Balſamum Apoplecticum*, Apoplectick Balſam.

Bate.] R. *Diſtilled Oyls of Cinamon, Cloves, Lavender, Limons, Marjoram, Mint, Rue, Roſemary, Sage, Rhodium, Wormwood, A. gut. vj. Bitumen Judaicum in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ℥j. *Balſamum Peruanum. q. s. mix and make a Balſam.* It comforts the Head, diſcuſſes cold Humors, for which reaſon it prevails againſt Apoplexies, Swoonings, and Palſies, being put into the Noſtrils, or otherwiſe applied. Internally it is given *à gr.* iij. *ad* vj. *&c.* with ſome Cephalick Electuary.

Salmon.] 1. This Apoplectick Balſam as it is now uſed, is only ſmelt to; but that can do but little good, if you will have it powerful to the intention, which is to cure all the parts affected, bathe it well in before a Fire.

§ 2. If the Head be afflicted you muſt anoint the Temples, Sutures of the Head, and Noſtrils; if for a Palſie, anoint the Back-bone from the Nape of the Neck to the Rump, as alſo the Paralitick Parts.

§ 3. And be ſure to do it twice a day, for a Month or ſix Weeks together, and be not weary; too ſoon giving over the uſe of a Medicine (thô it might be the beſt in the World) as it fruſtrates the intention for which it is uſed, ſo it diſparages the Medicine, and cauſes the Phyſician to be ſlighted and deſpiſed, who otherwiſe may be a Man of Learning and Ability enough.

§ 4. If it be made for Great and Noble Perſons who are able to pay for it, you may add *choice Muſk, Ambergiſe, A* ℥ſs. *Oriental Civet* ℈j. which being ground together with a few drops of pure Juyce of Lemons, may be mixt with the Compoſition.

§ 5. With the Perfumes it ought not to be given to Women who are apt to be troubled with Fits of the Mother; but without the Perfumes they may freely take it inwardly, and that even againſt the Fits themſelves, for which it is a good Expedient: it may be made into a Pill with pouder of Cloves, and ſo ſwallowed.

II.

II. * *Balſamum Magiſtrale*, The Magiſtral Balſam:

Bate.] ℞ *Diſtilled Oyls of Spike, and of Bays, Oyl of Peter, A.* ℥j. *Caramna, red Sanders in Pouder, Oyl of Hypericon* ℥iſs. *liquid Storax* ℥iv. *Wax* ℥ivſs. *Venice Turpentine* ℥viij. *Choice Oyl Olive* lbiſs. *boil all for an hour, then add diſtilled Oyl of Juniper-berries* ℥j. *Oyl of Cloves* ʒj. *Oyl of Cinnamon* ʒſs. *mix them S. A.* It moſt effectually heals green Wounds whether internal or external, and is profitable againſt all ſorts of Burnings, Contuſions or Bruiſes, Pains in the Bones and Nerves. It is good againſt the Head-ache, being anointed on the Noſtrils and Temples: being applied to the Sides with warm Cloths, it diſcuſſes Wind, and eaſes Pain. It gives eaſe in the Colick, and Pains of the Feet, being anointed warm thereon, they being firſt cut or pared to the quick. It ſtops the Bleeding of the Noſe, kills Worms, being internally given, and outwardly applied.

Salmon.] § 1. The Proportions are not exquiſite; For what ſignifies ℥iſs. of Oyl of Hypericon to above forty Ounces of the Compoſition? it may either be left out, or ought to be added in a larger proportion, as ℥vj. at leaſt.

§ 2. I diſlike the Preparation; for if you put in the diſtilled Oyls of Spike and Bays, and the Oyl of Petre, before the Boiling, they (by reaſon of their ſubtilty and volatility) will all boyl away, and ſo the Medicine will never be the better.

§ 3. My Opinion is, that they ought to be put in at laſt after the boylings, with the Oyls of Juniper, Cinamon, and Cloves.

§ 4. At the end of the work, every thing being perfectly diſſolved that will diſſolve, the whole ought to be ſtrained; for otherwiſe you will find ſome kind of filth or fæces, which will diminiſh the pleaſant look of the Balſam.

III. *Balſamum Martiale*, Balſam of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars purified* ℥iv. *affuſe thereon Oyl of Turpentine* ℥v. *after put in Guttatim Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *digeſt in a gentle heat for ſome days; then decant the pure Balſam, S. A.* It is the greateſt of Vulneraries.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyric. par.* 1. *cap.* 4. *pag.* 808. but ſomewhat differs in the Compoſition. In the Author it is thus: ℞ *Pure and clean Filings of Mars* ℥ij. *Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Juniper, or Aniſeeds, or Fennel, which of them you pleaſe* ℥iij. *mix them, and inſtil thereto by drops, and at times of the acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniack; or for want thereof, a pure Spirit of Nitre; macerate them a little while, ſo will you have in the Oyl a rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate from its feces by filtering and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. The acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniack, is made from *Sal Armoniack ſublimed from an equal quantity of pure Filings of Mars, in a Glaſs Alimbeck, or Glaſed Earthen Cucurbit, upon a naked Fire, firſt gentle, and then increaſing it with degrees of heat, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot (ſaving the volatile Spirit as it comes forth.)*

§ 3. *This Martial Sublimate, mix it with the* Caput Mort. *very well, expoſe it to the moiſt Air, that it may be impregnated, and begins to aſcend in Flowers of a yellowiſh colour, put this impregnated Maſs into a large Glaſs Retort, with a long Neck well*

well coated; place it in a Reverberatory, on a naked Fire, with a large Receiver, well cloſed in the Joynt.

§ 4. *Then diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, to force the Flegm; then with a ſtronger gradatim, that the Spirit in the form of Clouds may follow, by little and little, which continue till the Cloudy Spirits diſappear, ſo will you have the acid ſaline Spirit of Sal Ammoniack of a Golden colour, (much like to Spirit of Salt) by one only diſtillation pure and deflegmated.*

§ 5. This is the Spirit which *Zwelfer* uſes in making of this *Balſamum Martiale*, for want of which, he ſays, you may uſe *Spirit of Nitre*, and that our Author to avoid ſuch a great labour, choſe rather to do: however, I thought good to give the Preſcript, that every man may take his choice.

§ 6. This Balſam, ſays *Zwelfer* is a preſent Remedy againſt the Stone, and Ulcers of the Reins, the Colick, the Nephritick Paſſion, and all other internal Ulcers, of what kind ſoever, healing them after a moſt effectual manner: Doſe à ℈ſs. and ℈j.

§ 7. It has alſo the ſame effects upon external Ulcers, doing more than can poſſible be imagined in a very ſhort time; and therefore may very well be accounted among the beſt of Vulneraries. *Zwelfer* alſo makes it with *Ol. Vitrioli.*

IV. *Balſamum Paralyticum*, the Palſie Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℔iv. *Olibanum*, *Aloes*, *Caſtor*, *Myrrh*, *Xyloaloes*, *Flowers of Hypericon*, *A.* ℥j. *Gum Elemi*, *Labdanum*, *A.* ℥iij. *Styrax liquida* ℥ij. *Balſam of Peru* ℥iv. *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, *A.* ℥vj. *Cinamon* ℥ij. *Flowers of Roſemary and Sage*, *A.* ℥x. *all being rightly prepared, mix them with the Turpentine, adding S. V.* ℔iv. *digeſt warm for ſix days, then diſtil through a large Retort in Aſhes, firſt with a gentle fire for forty eight hours, ſo that the Retort by degres may grow warm: then for ſometime with a ſtronger: and at length with the higheſt degree of heat; ſo will you have,* 1. A Water which is called, *Mater Balſami.* 2. A yellow Oyl *of a thin ſubſtance, which is called,* Balſamum Paralyticum. 3. A thick Oyl, *which is called,* Oleum Balſami. It wonderfully comforts the Nerves, cures the Palſie and Contractures, outwardly anointing with it, and inwardly taking of it.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Phirovant's* Secrets, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. but differs ſomething from that Compoſition; which is this: ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℥iv. *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, *Gum Hedera*, *Galbanum*, *A.* ℥j. *Oyl of Bays*, *Gum Arabick*, *A.* ℥x. *Lignum Aloes*, *Galingal*, *Cloves*, *Conſolida Minor*, *Cinamon*, *Nutmegs*, *Zedoary*, *Ginger*, *white Dittany*, *A.* ℥iij. *Muſk*, *Ambergriſe*, *A.* ℈j. *beat all theſe things together, and put them into a Retort of Glaſs, well coated, and put thereto rectified Aqua Vitæ* ℔ij. *digeſt eight days, then diſtil in Sand, ſo will you have a white Water mixed with Oyl: let the Fire be but gentle, till a blackiſh Oyl begins to come; then change your Receiver, and increaſe the Fire till all be come forth, ſo will you have Water and a black Oyl, which ſeparate.*

§ 2. The firſt Water is white, and is called *Aqua Balſami*, and the Oyl ſeparated from it is called, *Oleum Balſami.*

§ 3. The ſecond Water which is fœtid, is called, *Mater Balſami*; and the Oyl ſeparated from it called, *Balſamum Artificiale.*

§ 4.

§ 4. The firſt Water is good for the Eyes, and to clear the Skin, being waſhed therewith; taken inwardly, it is good againſt Gravel, and to provoke Urine, and is prevalent againſt all manner of Wounds, in what place of the Body ſoever, if waſhed therewith, and Cloths wet therein be laid thereon.

§ 5. It is alſo good againſt Wheeſings, Catarrhs, Coughs, Gouts, and ſuch like.

§ 6. The other Water called, *Mater Balſami*, cures Scabs in a ſhort time, if waſhed therewith, as alſo the Leproſie, white Scall, and all ſorts of Ulcers which are not corroding, and heals them to a Miracle, without any trouble; as alſo many other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Joynts.

§ 7. The *Oleum Balſami* cures many Diſeaſes, chiefly Wounds in the Head, thô the Cranium and Membranes ſhould be hurt: It is good againſt the Palſie and Gout, from a cold Cauſe being anointed with.

§ 8. And taken inwardly, it is moſt excellent againſt the Pleuriſie, ℈j. of it being taken at a time in Balm-water, or ſome ſuch like thing.

§ 9. The *Balſamum Artificiale*, is good againſt any Stitch in the Side, being taken inwardly à ℈j. ad ʒſs. in any proper Vehicle; as alſo againſt Vapours and Fits of the Mother.

§ 10. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Coldneſs of the Head & Stomack, as alſo for Wounds in the Head, the Head and Stomach being anointed therewith.

§ 11. It is good againſt a Quartane, the Back, Stomach, Bowels, and Pulſes being anointed therewith; as alſo againſt Palſies, and other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Joynts.

§ 12. But conſidering of what differing Subſtances this Preparation is compoſed, and how many Aromatick things are in it, we cannot commend the *Modus Præparandi*, for that thoſe things which are of themſelves, and in their own nature fragrant and odoriferous, are by this means made extreamly fætid and ingrateful.

§ 13. Nor do we think it prudent or neceſſary to put odoriferous Ingredients into Medicines which are diſtilled by a Retort, for by that means their fragrancy is loſt, and the pure odour of the Ingredients deſtroyed.

§ 14. If therefore you would prepare this Balſam according to Art, you muſt proceed after this manner; ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℔iv. *Olibanum, Myrrh, Gum Hedera, Galbanum, Aloes, A.* ℔j. *Caſtoreum, Xyloaloes, Galangal, Zedoary, Ginger, Acorus, A.* ℔ß. *Flowers of Roſemary, Sage, Lavender, Liquid Styrax, Labdanum, Gum Elemi, Balſam of Peru, A.* ʒiv. *Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinamon, A.* ʒiij. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *pouder what are to be poudered, and bruiſe what are to be bruiſed, then mix all together, and put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit: digeſt a Week then diſtil in B. M. to dryneſs.*

§ 15. *So have you a ſweet or odoriferous Spirit and Oyl, which take, ſeparate, and keep by themſelves.*

§ 16. This done, ℞ *All the dry matter left in the bottom of the Cucurbit, beat it into groſs Pouder, put it into a Retort, and diſtil upon a naked Fire in a cloſe Reverberatory, ſo will you have an acid Water, and a fætid Oyl, which take, rectifie, ſeparate, and keep by themſelves alſo.*

§ 17. By this means you have all

all the virtue, power, and efficacy out of the Ingredients, preſerving their natural properties and qualities entire.

§ 18. By the firſt diſtillation you have the odoriferous Spirit and Oyl, profitable againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joynts.

§ 19. And by the latter diſtillation, the acid Spirit, and fetid Balſam; the laſt of which, may be of good uſe in many external Diſeaſes, as is before declared: the acid Spirit is Sudorifick, purifies the Blood, and is of excellent uſe againſt the *Lues Venerea.*

§ 20. The odoriferous Spirit is excellent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and infallibly cures it, if the Brain and Heart be not ſmot, about ʒij. of it being given in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, and the Stomach anointed with the fragrant Oyl, and then the Patient made to ſweat thereupon.

§ 21. It comforts the Stomach, conſumes cold Humours, cauſes an Appetite and good Digeſtion, and is an excellent thing againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Weakneſs of the Optick Nerves, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 22. *The odoriferous Oyl* preſerves all things from putrefaction, is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, cures the Gout and Sciatica, and is profitable againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, Loſs of the uſe of Limbs, and is good againſt Rheums, Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Stitches, Pleuriſies, and expels the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder.

§ 23. Doſe à *gut.* viij. *ad* xx. dropt into white Sugar, and drunk in Parſly-water.

§ 24. It has all the Virtues of the Natural Balſam, and cures all manner of Wounds whereſoever, if dreſt therewith, and if timely applied, at one application.

§ 25. Held in the Mouth, alſo, it gives eaſe in the Tooth-ache; ſo alſo, if a hollow-Tooth be ſtopt with a little Cotton, or Lint dipt therein.

§ 26. *The fœtid Oyl* is of uſe for curing outwardly Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and other like ſtubborn and rebellious running old Sores.

§ 27. It alſo allays Vapours, and helps Fits of the Mother by ſmelling to it, or anointing it on the Noſtrils, and ſometimes taking it inwardly á *gut. j. ad* iv.

V. *Balſamum Saturninum*, Balſam of Saturn.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ʒiv. *Spirit of Turpentine* ʒxij. *mix and digeſt according to Art.* It is of very great uſe in Chyrurgery: heals inveterate Ulcers and Tumours, cures Wounds, and preſerves them from Accidents, more eſpecially if a little Camphir be added thereto: it prevails alſo againſt Fiſtula's, Cancers, Morphew. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Preſcript is exactly from *Le Mort*, who when they are mixt, adviſes you to let them ſtand in digeſtion for ſix days till the Oyl or Spirit is tinged of a moſt rubicund colour, and the *Sal* or *Saccharum* is wholly diſſolved, ſtill adding a little more, as long as it will diſſolve any.

§ 2. And if ʒj. *of Camphir* be diſſolved in every Ounce of the Balſam, it will be yet more efficacious.

§ 3. Or thus according to *Lemery*: ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ʒviij. *rectified Oyl of Turpentine, ſo much as to cover it four inches deep; being put into a Matraſs, place it in a gentle Sand*

Sand heat, digeſting for a day, or till you have a red Tincture; which decant, and put on more Oyl of Turpentine, digeſting as before; then decant the Tincture again, which is a little coloured, and there will remain a little fæces at bottom, which you may revive into Lead in a Crucible.

§ 4. *Put theſe diſſolutions into a Glaſs Retort, place it in Sand, and fit to it a Receiver, and with a very gentle Fire diſtil off about two thirds of the Oyl of Turpentine, ceaſe the Fire, and cool the Retort, pouring that out which is in it, into a Glaſs Vial, which keep for Balſam of Saturn.*

§ 5. It is excellent for curing Fiſtula's, cleanſing and cicatrizing of Ulcers: It heals Cankers, being but touched with it, tho' never ſo bad, for it mightily reſiſts Putrefaction, heals Wounds, and cures an Atrophy in any particular part.

§ 6. It is alſo of wonderful uſe in a hot Gout, if a little Lint, or Cloth be moiſtened in it, and applied to the part.

§ 7. It is ſaid alſo to cure Suffuſions or Cataracts in the Eyes, and to take away redneſs and blood-ſhot in them.

§ 8. It has all the Virtues of the *Saccharum Saturni*, but much more powerful, and by reaſon of the Correction of the *Ol. Terebinth.* may be the more ſafely taken inwardly. Doſe à gut. j. ad vj.

§ 9. Now here is to be noted, That this Oyl of Turpentine diſſolves Lead, and eaſily unites with it, becauſe of its ſulphurous Nature; and therefore if you ſhould perſiſt in putting on new Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine on the remaining matter, all the *Saccharum* would at laſt diſſolve.

§ 10. A Compound Balſam of Saturn. ℞ *Filings of Mars cleanſed, q. v. put upon them rectified Spirit of Salt, ſo much as to over-top them four inches: let them ſtand together till the effervеſcence ceaſes, and the Spirit of Salt grows ſweet; which ſign appearing, filtrate the Spirit, and evaporate to one half; then add an equal quantity of* Saccharum Saturni, *put them into a Retort, and with a gentle fire draw off the ſuperfluous Liquor to dryneſs; ſo in the bottom of the Retort will remain a maſs of a rubicund colour, ſweet like to Sugar, and moſt powerfully aſtringent.*

§ 11. This being given inwardly, it moſt happily cures Dyſenteries, Hemorrhagies, and the overflowing of the Terms, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, and the Celiack Paſſion.

§ 12. Outwardly, mixed with any convenient Vehicle, and injected by a Syringe into Wounds, it cures their Hemorrage or Bleeding, obtunds the ſharpneſs of Humours, mitigates the pain, and ſtops their flux to the wounded part.

§ 13. Inwardly it is given in Vulnerary Potions à gr. iv. ad x. often to be repeated as occaſion requires.

VI. *Balſamum Succini*, Balſam of Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *White Amber in ſubtil Pouder* ℥ij. *pure Oyl of Turpentine* ℥iv. *inſolate them ſo long till the Amber is perfectly diſſolved.* It ſtrengthens the Brain and Senſes, comforts all the Nerves, and is profitable againſt all their Diſaffections, as Convulſions, Epilepſies, Hyſterick Fits, *&c.* It is alſo a great Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, Artis Chymiæ, lib. 4. ſect. 5. cap. 2.* makes it thus: ℞ *Bees-wax, white or red, q. v. affuſe thereon a ſufficient quan-*

tity

tity of Oyl of Amber, that may diſſolve the Wax: mix and digeſt with a gentle heat to a juſt Conſiſtency.

§ 2. This, ſays he, moſt powerfully comforts the Brain, and may be given inwardly in Broth to ℈ſs. without nauſeouſneſs: Outwardly it is to be anointed on the Coronal and Sagittal Sutures, upon the Forehead and Temples.

§ 3. That which I uſe is thus made: ℞ *Pure Oyl of Nutmegs or Mace by Expreſſion,* ℥ij. *choice Oyl of Amber* ℥j. *Salt of Amber* ℥ß. *mix them well together, ſo have you an excellent Balſam of Amber.*

§ 4. The Virtues thereof we will give you from *Grulingius, Florilegii, par.* 11. *cap.* 2. It excels other Balſams, being uſed againſt the Epilepſy, Apoplexy, and Vertigo.

§ 5. It comforts the Memory after an admirable manner; it cures all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, Fluxes of Blood, and Suffocation of the Womb; it facilitates the Birth, being anointed upon the Navel, for which reaſon alſo it gives eaſe in the Colick [and in After-pains of Women lying in.]

§ 6. It is good againſt the Strangury, and ſtrengthens the Concoction of the Stomach; and is a famous Medicament againſt the Plague, and all Epidemick Diſeaſes. Doſe of it inwardly à ℈j. ad ℈ij.

VII. *Balſamum Sulphuris Antimonii*, Balſam of the Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony, Salt of Tartar, ana* ℥j. *Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine* ℥iv. *digeſt them together, S. A.* It is profitable againſt ſordid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* Doſe inwardly *ad gut.* x.

Salmon.] § 1. This Combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony is thus made: ℞ *Aqua Regia (made of Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv. *in which* ℥j. *of the Pouder of Sal Gem is diſſolved, and diſtilled by a Retort in Sand to drineſs)* ℥iv. *moſt fine Pouder of crude Antimony* ℥j. *mix them together in a long Cucurbit, putting in the Pouder into the Spirit by degrees, always waiting till the former effervеſcence ceaſes: all the Pouder being put in, digeſt twenty four hours.*

§ 2. *Then pour off the Solution into a White-ware Pot or Baſon, almoſt filled with pure Water, ſo will the whole become like Milk; after a little while decant the Milky Water into another clean Pot or Baſon, and in the bottom you will have a thick and heavy Pouder, which is the inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, which is ſo often to be waſhed with pure fair Water, till it ceaſe to come away Milkie, then dry it, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Fine Pouder of crude Antimony, q. v. to which put by degrees* Aqua Regia, *in a Glaſs Retort, ſo long till the effervеſcence ceaſes, then draw off the* Aqua Regia, *by a gentle diſtillation in a ſoft fire, but exciting it vehemently towards the end, ſo in the neck of the Retort, you will find the inflamable Sulphur of Antimony ſublimed of a ſubcitrine Colour, which take and keep for uſe.*

§ 4. Otto Tachenius *in his* Hippocrates Chymicus, cap. 23. ſaith, *Simple Aqua Fortis of Nitre and Alum, or Vitriol, corrodes not, nor diſſolves crude Antimony; but adding to this Water, ſo much fine cleanly poudred fuſed Salt, as it can diſſolve; if it be then ſuperfuſed on the Pouder of crude Antimony, it will with a gentle heat preſently act on the Antimony, and corrode the Regulus of it, on which preſently pouring cold*

Water,

Water, you will ſee the Sulphur ſeparated and ſwimming upon the top of the Water like Pitch.

§ 5. Where Note, That at one Operation you muſt not diſſolve above two Drams or thereabouts, for in a greater quantity, the Sulphur will alſo be corroded by the Water, and turn to feces: dulcify this Sulphur with cold Water, and it will look like the common Sulphur, only a little greener.

§ 6. In making the Balſam *you ought to ſtir the mixture continually, till the Sulphur is diſſolved in the Oyl, for otherwiſe it will coagulate and ſettle to the bottom into a maſs, and never diſſolve ſo as to bring the Oyl into a Balſom.*

§ 7. *The Fire muſt be gentle and not extream, and you muſt be cautious, that it kindle not, leaſt you ſet the Houſe on Fire.*

§ 8. *The Sulphur being once diſſolved, it ought to digeſt for a Week or more in a gentle heat, to perfect the Unition.*

§ 9. This Sulphur is an excellent thing againſt all Wounds and Ulcers whatſoever, and ſtops bleeding admirably.

§ 10. It is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and all Oppreſſions and Obſtructions of the Lungs, Difficulty of Breathing, Shortneſs of Breath, *&c.* Doſe à gut. vj. ad xij.

VIII. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Aniſatum*, Balſam of Sulphur Aniſated.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Oyl of Aniſeeds* ℥viij. *mix and digeſt till the Sulphur is diſſolved, and the Balſam becomes of a rubicund colour.* It is of admirable uſe againſt Catarrhs, or Defluxions upon the Breſt and Lungs, Coughs, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, Pleuriſies, Colick, the Plague or Peſtilence, Epilepſie, and all ſorts of Apoſtemes, and Putrefactions of the Body. Doſe ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is only a ſolution of the oily parts of the Sulphur in the Oyl of Aniſeeds: Put the Ingredients into a Glaſs Matraſs in Sand, and give a digeſting Fire for two Hours; afterwards increaſe it a little for four Hours more, ſtirring it very often; the Veſſel being cold, ſeparate the clear Balſam from the Sulphur that will not diſſolve.

§ 2. In this our Preſcript the Proportion is as j. to iv. but *Grulingius* and Monſieur *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes it as j. to vj.

§ 3. ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Oyl of Aniſeeds by Expreſſion* ℥vj. *put them into a Matraſs, which ſtop exactly, and ſet it in digeſtion over a moderate fire, till the flowers of Sulphur are almoſt all diſſolved in the Oyl; take off the Matraſs, and when the Ingredients are cool, ſeparate the Balſam by Inclination from the faces, which keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that the volatility of the Oyl of Aniſeeds requires that the Matraſs ſhould be well ſtopt; but you muſt be careful in the time of digeſtion to ſhake the Matraſs often, to haſten the diſſolution of the Flowers.

§ 5. It is alſo to be obſerved, that the Oyl by Expreſſion may make a diſſolution of the Sulphur; yet the Oyl by diſtillation would do better, (and that is it which is intended by our Author) but being more volatile, it is abſolutely neceſſary, that the Veſſel ſhould be well ſtopt.

§ 6. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Sulphur, or its Flowers* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix and melt them together exactly, till they become*

become of a darkiſh purple colour; this done pouder them, and to two Ounces of the Maſs add Oyl of Aniſeeds ℥ij. *boil them in* B. M. *for eight Hours, often ſtirring the Materials: then the Veſſel being cold, decant the tinged ſupernating Oyl, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 7. This you ſee is made by the help or addition of Salt of Tartar; which tho' it may be made without it, yet by this means the Body of the Sulphur is not only prepared and ſomewhat opened beforehand, but alſo the acid Particles thereof, are corrected, ſo as they may not hurt the Lungs.

§ 8. But in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ, cap.* 55. *ſect.* 1. we have taught you to make it from *Lac Sulphuris*, for that the Body of the Sulphur is yet better opened by the Alcali, and Experience has confirmed the Effects thereof to be more excellent than that otherwiſe prepared.

§ 9. Our Author thinks this Balſam to be little inferior to Natural Balſam, for that it moderately heats and dries, and preſerves from Corruption.

§ 10. It is highly recommended againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Aſthmas, Pleuriſies, and Ulcers of the Lungs.

§ 11. It is very good againſt the Colick, Oppreſſions of Wind, Gripings of the Guts, Weakneſs and Indigeſtion of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Heart-burnings, *&c.*

§ 12. It is alſo good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all Epidemick Diſeaſes, continual and intermitting Fevers.

§ 13. *Grulingius, par.* 17. *cap.* 5. *pag.* 385. *Florilegii*, calls it the moſt perfect of Balſams, and ſays it has all the Virtues of the Natural Balſam, and the greateſt Conſervative Power in preſerving from Putrefaction.

§ 14. And beſides all the former Diſeaſes for which it is good, he commends it as an excellent thing againſt the *Lues Venerea*, and all Apoſtemes proceeding from putrefaction. Doſe à gut. iv. ad xij. or xvj.

§ 15. If you would take it in a Potion, it will be beſt to diſſolve it firſt in a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then to mix it with the Broth, Wine, or Waters which you deſign as a *Vehiculum*. For the Colick anoint it on the Navel and Belly.

IX. *Balſamum Sulphuris Benzoïnatum*, Benjamin Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur, and Oyl of Benjamin, in like manner as the Aniſated Balſam.* It is a wonderful Pulmonick and Antiaſthmatick, and ſtrangely prevails in drying up Catarrhs.

Salmon.] § 1. What this Oyl is, and how it is diſtilled, we ſhall here ſhew. Having made the Flowers of Benjamin, as we ſhall hereafter (in this Book) declare; *you are to take what remains after the Flowers are ſublimed and put into a little Glaſs Retort, and then to diſtil with a fit Sand heat, a thick and fragrant Oyl, continuing the diſtillation till no more will come forth, and nothing but a ſpongy Earth remains behind in the Retort.*

§ 2. *Grulingius* in *Florilegium* teaches you to mix the Benjamin with Sand, and to fill the Retort half full, then to diſtil with degrees of Fire; ſo have you a Water and Oyl thick like Butter.

§ 3. But this is fetid, and not fit for our purpoſe, and therefore he preſcribes a rectification; this, tho' it renders it more grateful, yet is unfit for this work.

§ 4. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Benjamin* ℔j. *in Pouder, put it into a Glaſs Retort, having a longer neck then ordinary; add rectified S.V.* ℔iij. *mix them well, and lute to it a Veſſel of Rencounter, ſetting the Retort upright for twenty four hours, upon a very gentle Sand heat, ſtirring the Subſtances from time to time, to haſten the diſſolution of the Benjamin.*

§ 5. *This done, place the Retort in a Sand heat, take off the Veſſel of Rencounter, and fit to it an half Ball, luted with a wet Bladder, and with a moderate Fire diſtil off the Spirit of Wine, after which the Flowers will riſe.*

§ 6. *As ſoon as you ſee them appear, ſet to a new Receiver, in the place of the former, luting the Juncture ſlightly, that you may take out from time to time, the Flowers that ſhall fall into it, and ſuch as ſtop the neck of the Retort, keeping them by themſelves for their particular uſe.*

§ 7. *The Flowers being paſt, Lute to another Receiver, ſo will you have at firſt a thick Liquor or Oyl, 2. an acid Water, 3. a yellow, clear, and odoriferous Oyl (which is the thing deſigned in our Preſcript.) 4. And by continuance a fat and thick Oyl, which is only of uſe to cleanſe and heal old Ulcers.*

§ 8. We will yet (becauſe of the excellency thereof) ſhew another way of diſtilling our intended Oyl: which is thus: ℞ *Benjamin in Pouder, ſo much as may fill the third part, or leſs, of the Retort, (which if of Glaſs muſt be coated) affuſe thereon Spirit of Salt, q. s. but ſo as the Retort may not be too full, leaſt the matter ſhould flow over.*

§ 9. *Place it in Sand, and give Fire by degrees, ſo will you have, 1. a Flegm, 2. a clear tranſparent Oyl, together with the Spirit of Salt, which muſt be kept by it ſelf; 3. a yellow Oyl, which is to be kept by it ſelf, and is that intended in the Preſcript. 4. A thick fat Oyl.*

§ 10. This Oyl, tho' it is not to be caſt away, yet it is very unlike to the former, and ſerves only for outward uſes, to be mixt with Oyntments and Emplaſters.

§ 11. The Water or Flegm, is very ſubtil and penetrating, good againſt Contractions of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, Palſies, *&c.*

§ 12. The clear Oyl is more powerful, and does wonders in cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves.

§ 13. The yellow Oyl, which is the intended Matter of the Preſcript, is yet more powerful than either of the former, and a Specifick in the Palſie, *&c.*

§ 14. Having gotten this yellow odoriferous Oyl of Benjamin, you are to put into it a fourth part of the Flowers of Sulphur, in a Glaſs Matraſs; which being ſtopt up cloſe, you are to purſue the Operation in all reſpects as in the former Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur.

§ 15. This Balſam is ſingularly good for Aſthmatick Perſons, and ſuch as Wheeze, are Short-winded, and cannot eaſily fetch their Breath; and it is eſpecially good for ſuch as have a vehement Catarrh, which falls violently upon the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 16. It is good againſt a Phthiſick, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and by its Balſamick Property, quickly heals and cures it.

§ 17. It is alſo good againſt the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, more eſpecially if it proceeds from

a Dyſentery or Bloody-flux. Doſe á *gut.* vj. *ad* xij. *or* xvj.

§. 18. Outwardly it is vulnerary, and ſpeedily cures any green Wound, or old Ulcer, being applied either alone, or with ſome other proper Balſam or Emplaſter.

§ 19. It cures the Gout, as alſo old Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, the places afflicted being often anointed therewith, and Cloths dipt in the ſame laid thereon, at leaſt twice a day.

X. *Balſamum Sulphuris Knœphelii*, Knephely *his* Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made from the Hepar Sulphuris poudered, p.* 4. *freſh Lin-ſeed Oyl, p. iij. and then boiled to a thickneſs, and cautiouſly diſtilled by a Retort; then mixing the Oyl (firſt ſeparated from the Water) with half the quantity of the Colcothar of Vitriol, upon a gentle Fire; which being cooled, are to be put into a Glaſs Retort in Sand, to be diſtilled, or rather rectified: this rectified Oyl is to be mixed with half the quantity of Oyl of Aniſeed, and to be digeſted, S. A. into a red Balſam.* It is a moſt excellent Balſam for the Lungs, drying up Catarrhs, helping Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, the Colick, *&c.* It helps Expectoration, ſtops Defluxions to the Joynts, diſcuſſes Ventoſities, and prevents them, Doſe à *gut.* iv. *ad* xij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken out of the *Meſſis Medico-Spagyrica*, or the Edition of *Schroder* in Folio, *pag.* 733. from whence we ſhall a little explicate the proceſs: moreover in the original Preſcript the Sulphur and the Linſeed Oyl are in equal quantities.

§ 2. ℞ *The beſt yellow Sulphur finely poudred, freſh made Linſeed-Oyl, A.* ℔iij. *mix them together, and boyl them in a very large Copper Veſſel, but upon a very gentle fire, continually ſtirring them with a wooden Spatula, till they begin to grow thick.*

§ 3. *Then remove the Kettle or Skellet from the fire, and put it into a great Veſſel filled with cold Water, ſo will the matter aſcend, and be condenſed like Liver, but all ſpongy; which being cooled, and taken out upon a wooden Table, let it be cut into little bits, which put into a ſtrong Retort, well luted and coated.*

§ 4. *Then put it into a Reverberatory, affixing a proper Receiver, and diſtill with degrees of fire: for the firſt five hours, there comes forth Flegm; after that, a milkie Liquor, which will alſo continue for ſix or ſeven hours,*

§ 5. *Cautiouſly proceed farther to fifteen hours, prudently managing the Fire (if you would ſave your Receiver, and not take pains in vain, which you are friendly adviſed of) till little white Clouds begin to come forth, then increaſing the Fire (by adding more Coals) a moſt red Oyl will diſtil forth.*

§ 6. *In which degree of heat continually keep it, till the whole radical humidity is diſtilled over, and till no more Clouds appear, then exciting the fire to the higheſt violence, ſo as the Retort may be red hot, the thick Oyl, like to Butter, will come forth, but yet in ſmall quantity.*

§ 7. In this laſt diſtillation, you ſhall ſee the whole Furnace (chiefly in the Night) of a Cerulean colour, for that all the Sulphur being kindled does burn, and the whole Houſe will be filled with a Sulphurous Odour.

§ 8. And almoſt all Metalick Veſſels, chiefly ſuch as are made of

Silver and Copper, or Iron, will be ſpotted & blemiſhed, or changed into divers colours, as if they had been ſtained with Verdigriſe, ſo ſubtil is this Spirit, to pierce all the Veſſels, the Walls of the Furnace, and the ſeveral Coatings.

§ 9. This Butter like Oyl, being come forth, the Fire is to be removed or diminiſhed; that every thing may cool.

§ 10. The diſtillation being done, the milkie Liquor is to be ſeparated from the Oyl, which is wont to coagulate it ſelf into a thick and ſtiff Maſs, which yet notwithſtanding, upon the Fire is again eaſily melted, and it is to be rectified after this manner.

§ 11. ℞ *Of this coagulated Oyl, p. ij. Colcothar of Vitriol, p. j. mix them upon the Fire in a large Pan, ſtirring them with a wooden Spatula: being mixed and cooled, break it into ſmall bits, put them into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand, and again in the ſpace of twenty four hours, the Flegm will come forth with Oyl.*

12. *Then augmenting the Fire, there comes forth together with the Spirits a thick Oyl, not much unlike Glew, which being all come forth, is again to be ſeparated from the Flegm.*

§ 13. ℞ *Of this Oyl ſeparated from the Flegm; for Example ſake,* ℥iv. *Oyl of Aniſeeds* ℥ij. *mix them in a Phial hermetically ſealed, and digeſt for forty days in a gentle and Philoſophick digeſtion, and ſo long till they are perfectly united, ſo have you the true Antihectick Tincture, red like a Ruby.*

§ 14. It is one of the greateſt Arcanums that is, for the Cure of the Phthiſick, and all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, ſo that in the World a greater or better is ſcarcely to be found (for which the Name of the moſt great and good God be eternally bleſſed and praiſed.)

§ 15. In the Plague it is as it were a Divine Remedy, as well for the preſervation from, as the Cure of that Diſeaſe.

§ 16. And as it is a Balſam for both Lungs and Liver, ſo alſo it is an excellent Antepileptick and Antilunatick. Doſe à *gut.* iij. *ad* x. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 17. Now here is to be noted, That the Work will the better ſucceed, if ſome Salt of Tartar be added by mixing it with the crude Sulphur in the firſt work, before you mix it with the Linſeed Oyl.

§ 18. *Agricola* in his Tract of *Sulphur, pag.* 397. and *Joh. Poppius in Hodegetico*, make mention of this Oyly Medicament. So alſo *Paracelſus, Libro de Naturalibus rebus, cap.* 8. § 7. And *Rolfincius Artis Chymiæ, lib.* 4. *ſect.* 1. *art.* 1. *cap.* 2. deſcribe it from *Paracelſus.*

§ 19. It does wonders in the Colick, Stone, Palſie, Contractions of the Limbs, in expelling Worms, and in healing, old, fætid, and rebellious Ulcers.

§ 20. The white Liquor ſeparated in the firſt diſtillation (which has no internal uſe) is a ſingular thing againſt the Pſora, Scab, Leproſie, and an Alopecia Leproſa, or Leprous Falling of the Hair.

§ 21. It is good for Puſtuls, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin, Scurf, Morphew, Gutta Roſea, being mixt with other Liquors; and ſome ſay it is profitable for ſuch as labour under an *Hydrophobia.*

XI. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Succinatum*, Balſam of Sulphur with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of*

of Sulphur with Oyl of Amber, in all reſpects as you make the Aniſated Balſam. It prevails againſt the Colick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vulgar Chymiſt has another way of making this Balſam, beſides the common way of the Terebinthinated, or Aniſated Balſam, and it is thus:

§ 2. ℞ *Of the thick Terebinthinated Balſam of Sulphur (the Preparation of which ſee in* Sect. 12. *next folowing) ℥j. pure Oyl of Amber ℥ij, mix them well together, by ſhaking them in a Vial, then put them into B. M. and gently boil them, ſo will the Oyl diſſolve the Balſams, enter into it, and mix with it, and this is* Balſamum Sulphuris Succinatum.

§ 3. Other Authors adviſe not to boil the Terebinthinated Balſam, and the Oyl of Amber together, but only to digeſt them together in a boiling B. M. till the Balſam is diſſolved in the Oyl: but by this way it will be thinner, and want of the true Conſiſtency of the Balſam of Sulphur.

§ 4. It is a good Vulnerary; both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, it heats, attenuates, incides, dries, reſolves thick Flegm both in Stomach & Lungs, is of good uſe againſt the Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, and Shortneſs of Breath; it allays Vapors, and helps Hyſterick Fits.

§ 5. And in a word, it is good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt, Lungs, and Womb. It alſo kills Worms, and ſtrengthens the Bowels. Doſe *à gut. iv. ad ʒx.* mixt with ſome proper Syrup.

XII. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum*, Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated.

Bate.] *It is made with Oyl of Turpentine, as that with Oyl of Aniſeeds aforegoing*; viz. ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur ℥j. Oyl of Turpentine ℥iv. digeſt in Sand, that it may gently boil for ſome hours,* viz. *ſo long till the Sulphur is diſſolved, and the Balſam becomes of a rubicund colour; then ſtrain, and keep it for uſe.* In the ſame manner you may prepare the Balſam with Oils of Aniſe, Amber, Juniper, Linſeed, Olives, *&c.* See the Virtues of the Aniſated Balſam.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sulphur in fine Pouder, or rather Flowers of Sulphur ℥iv. pure Oyl of Turpentine ℥xvj. put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, which place in Sand with a digeſting fire for two hours; then increaſe it a little for four hours, ſo will the Oyl diſſolve part of the Sulphur, and extract out of it a red colour: Let the Veſſel cool, then ſeparate the clear Balſam from the Sulphur that will not diſſolve.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Balſam, the Matraſs ought not to be above half full: And whereas, we here preſcribe it to be made in a Sand heat, ſome make it in a boiling Balneo, and fit another Matraſs to it, thereby making a double Veſſel.

§ 3. In this heat (whether in B. M. or Sand) the Spirit will begin to ſimper, and preſently after the Sulphur will melt, and tinge the Oyl of a deep red colour.

§ 4. The Fire is to be ſo governed, as to hinder the Oyl from boiling, and in about two hours time the Operation will be done; yet it will be better to keep it in the

ſame heat for three or four hours longer.

§ 5. This done, decant the diſſolution while it is hot, into an Earthen white Ware Veſſel, ſo will the undiſſolved Sulphur, as it grows cold, ſettle to the bottom in a yellow Lump, the pure Balſam remaining above, which then you are to pour off by inclination, and keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 6. There is no need of a great Fire for this operation, becauſe the Sulphur being a fat Body, does eaſily incorporate with Oyls, and commonly gives them a red colour, that which remains undiſſolved in the Matraſs, *Lemery* ſays, is the acid or ſaline part of the Sulphur, and is found cryſtallized.

§ 7. In this Operation the Oyl draws with the colour the odour alſo of the Sulphur, ſo much, as almoſt to loſe all its own ſcent.

§ 8. *Le Mort* firſt mixes the Flowers, p. ij. with Salt of Tartar, p. j. by exactly melting them together, till they are of a blackiſh purple colour, then poudering the Maſs, adds to it double the weight of the Flowers of the Oyl of Turpentine, and then boils them in a Glaſs Matraſs in Sand, for three hours, after which being cold, he ſeparates the clear Balſam for uſe.

§ 9. And this addition of Salt of Tartar may ſeem neceſſary, for that thereby the Body of the Sulphur is in a great meaſure opened, whereby it the eaſier diſſolves and yields its Tincture to the Oyl.

§ 10. And tho' without the Salt of Tartar, the ſubſtance of the Sulphur will diſſolve in the Oyl; yet by the help thereof, the Balſam is made much more efficacious.

§ 11. So that this Balſam thus made, is nothing but a Conjunction of the Sulphur, or its Oily parts, with diſtilled Oyls, which by the addition of a fixed Salt is accelerated, for that it breaks the Chains of the acid, which holds the particles of the Sulphurous Body together.

§ 12. It is a moſt excellent Anodyn and Healer of Wounds and Burns of the Nerves, and Nervous parts.

§ 13. It cures alſo Ulcers of the Breſt and Lungs, and is admirable againſt Coughs of all ſorts, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Loſs of Voice, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 14. It cures alſo the pain of the Ears, being dropt into them. It heats, dries, attenuates, incides, reſolves, and provokes both Sweat and Urine. Doſe à gut. iv. ad xx.

§ 15. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Balſam, q. v. mix with it ſo much double or treble refined Sugar, as will make it into a kind of a rough moiſt Pouder: to which add ſo much pure freſh Butter, as may make it into the Body of a Balſam fit to be cut like Butter, of a perfect bright golden colour.*

§ 16. By this means the Balſam is rendred pleaſant both to the Eye and Palate, ſo that the moſt delicate Stomach will hardly refuſe it, it having loſt all the ſcent both of the Sulphur and the Oyl, and acquired by the mixing of the Sugar, the true ſcent of Lime-Juice, or Juyce of Limons.

§ 17. But that it may have this ſmell certainly, it is requiſite that in the firſt making of the Balſam, you never give it ſo great a heat as to make it boil.

§ 18. Of

§ 18. Of this Balſam thus compounded, the Patient may take the quantity of a pretty large Cheſtnut, three or four ſeveral times a day, and particularly, firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 19. It is an admirable thing, and does wonders. Thus compounded, it is given to Children for the Worms.

§ 20. The Balſam of Sulphur may alſo be reduced to the Conſiſtence of an Unguent, by evaporation, and then it is of uſe to cleanſe and heal Wounds, eſpecially of the Nerves and Nervous parts, and to cure old Ulcers, Running Sores, and Fiſtula's. See our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *ſect.* 12.

XIII. *Balſamum Tartari*, Balſam of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* ℥ix. *Cremor Tartari poudred* ℥viij. *digeſt and evaporate to drineſs; affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine or Vinegar, with which extract a Tincture, filter and abſtract to the Conſiſtence of Honey, S. A.* It is a moſt powerful Medicament againſt the Gout and Stone, and looſens the Belly. Doſe *ad* ʒß. Outwardly, parts pained are Anointed therewith: It is good alſo againſt all chronick and ſtubborn Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the *Balſamum Samech Paracelſi*, whoſe uſual preparation is this: ℞ *Of the beſt Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *and with a ſufficient quantity of Water make of it a ſtrong Lixivium: Take alſo Cremor Tartari* ℔j. *and diſſolve it in Rain Water by boiling: mix theſe Solutions together guttatim, ſo long till you ſee all the Effervescence ceaſe, then immediately filter it, and Evaporate to the Form of a Salt.*

§ 2. *To this affuſe the beſt Tartariſed S. V. ſo much as may cover or over-top it three or four Inches; let it ſtand in digeſtion, ſo long till the S. V. has contracted the higheſt redneſs; then decant the S. V. and affuſe new S. V. as before; this Work continue till you have extracted all the Tincture out of the Salt: Mix theſe Tinctures together, and in a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. draw off the one half of the Spirit, ſo will the Balſam remain at the bottom.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, that the firſt part of the Preparation, where the two Liquors are mixt together, till the Effervescence ceaſes, then filtrated and evaporated to the Form of a Salt, is that which is properly called the *Balſamum Samech*, and is given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß. in ſome Diuretick Liquor.

§ 4. It is a Medicine that powerfully educes the Tartar of the Blood by Urine, and effectually expels Sand, Gravel, and Stone from the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. For which reaſon it is eſteemed as a potent Medicine againſt the Gout. It is exhibited as a Specifick againſt the Dropſy, Podagra, Scrophula, and Obſtructions of the Terms, Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, *&c.*

§ 6. The Tincture (which is the latter part of the Preparation) has all the ſame Virtues with the Salt, but is much more powerful to the ſaid intentions, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

XIV. *Balſamum Veneris*, Balſam of Venus.

Bate.] *It is made of Plates of Copper, digeſted with Oyl of Turpentine, till a green Balſam is formed, S. A.* It chiefly cleanſes Wounds, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* being mixed with other convenient Medicaments.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroderus in Pharm. lib. 3. cap. 12. ſect. 4. § 3.* adviſes to take Filings of Copper, and to add to them Spirit of Turpentine, then to digeſt till it is green, ſo have you a thing uſeful in Chirurgery.

§ 2. But the beſt way of making this Balſam is thus: ℞ *Verdigriſe, and diſſolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, and abſtract it to drineſs, or let it cryſtalize, ſo have you a pure Verdigriſe.*

§ 3. *Of this take* ℥j. *Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine* ℥vj. *mix and digeſt, till the Oyl has drawn the Tincture of the Verdigriſe into its Body.*

§ 4. It is of excellent uſe in all inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, the Synovia, or Running of Water from Wounds, and Ulcers in the Joynts.

§ 5. And it is good alſo againſt all other ſtubborn and rebellious Maladies of like nature, doing that which ſcarcely any other Medicine will do beſides; but it is not uſually applied alone.

§ 6. The beſt way is to mix it with ſome other proper Oyntment or Balſam, and ſo apply it.

§ 7. It is a Medicament not to be deſpiſed, tho' it is compoſed of things of ſmall price, and eaſily made.

CHAP. V.

Of ESSENSES, or POWERS.

I. *Eſſentia Abſinthii*, Powers of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ THE *Spiritus Ardens, or burning and inflamamable Spirit diſtilled from the green fermented Herb* ℥xij. *diſtilled Oyl of the ſame* ℥ij. *of the thick extract of the ſame, Salt of Wormwood, ana* ℥ß. *digeſt them S. A. till they are united, then filter and keep them for uſe.* After the ſame manner you may prepare *the Poteſtates or Powers of other Vegetable Productions.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ardent or Inflamable Spirit of *Wormwood* is thus made: ℞ *A good quantity of Wormwood newly gathered, bruiſe it, and put to it, (in a wooden Veſſel) a good quantity of Wormwood-Water, or rather Juice of Wormwood, in every* ℔vj. *of which diſſolve* ℔j. *of Sugar, or rather as much Manna, or Honey.*

§ 2. *Let them lie to ferment, till they have acquired a Vinous ſcent, then diſtil in B. M. drawing off the third part for Spirit of Wormwood, and the ſecond third part for Wormwood-water, what*

what remains in the Still may be caſt away, or made into an Extract.

§ 3. This Spirit of Wormwood you muſt Tartariſe, or rectify upon Salt of Tartar, till it is ſo pure as it will fire Gunpowder, and is perfectly dephlegmated, otherwiſe it will be wholly unfit for this Work.

§ 4. The Extract muſt not be made of what remains in the Still after the uſual manner; for ſeeing it is the Remains of a fermented matter, after the volatile and ſubtil Sulphur and Spirit is drawn out of it; it is reaſonable to believe the beſt parts of it are loſt.

§ 5. And therefore it behoves you to make an Extract of freſh Wormwood, or its Juice, which yet never paſt any Fermentation, for by this means the Aqueous parts will only aſcend, leaving the eſſential, ſpiritous, and ſaline parts behind in the Extract.

§ 6. It is thus done: ℞ *Juice of Wormwood, q. v. evaporate in Sand, or B. M. to drineſs: this beat into fine pouder, and keep for the uſe intended.*

§ 7. *The Salt muſt be made of green Wormwood well calcined to pure white Aſhes, for being dryed, it will yield but very little Salt, as that which is once rotten will yield you none.*

§ 8. *Theſe Aſhes you muſt make a Lixivium of with Wormwood-water, or Spring-water, then filtrate and evaporate to drineſs, gently calcining of it till it is of a blew colour.*

§ 9. This being done, you are preſently in an Iron Mortar made very hot, to beat it to a ſubtil Pouder, mixing it with four or ſix times the quantity of fine Pouder of Bone-aſhes; and then immediately to put all into the Spirit, with the Oyl of *Wormwood*, ſo will the Oyl joyn with the Spirit, and together extract the Tincture out of the Salt, which by long digeſtion will be of an intenſe red colour.

§ 10. The Spirit, Oyl and Salt having been mixt and digeſted together a Month, (for in much leſs time the Tincture of the Salt will not be drawn out) you are to put in the Pouder of the Extract, which being digeſted about ten days, ſhaking it well once every day, you may then decant the clear Tincture of the Extract, which you are to filter, and keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe. This is the *ESSENCE*, or rather *POWERS* of Wormwood.

§ 11. And this is the common way of making the *Poteſtates*, or *Powers* of Vegetables, which is with the Spirit, Oyl, and fixt Salt of the Plant.

§ 12. But there is a better way of doing it, with Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt of Plants (which volatile Salt all Plants have) how that volatile Salt is to be made, we ſhall in its proper place teach.

§ 13. The Virtues: Theſe *Poteſtates*, or *Powers*, are poſſibly the greateſt Stomatick Medicament that is in *rerum Natura*, for they cleanſe, ſtrengthen, and fortify the Stomach to a wonder, making it able to digeſt Food, tho' almoſt never ſo weak.

§ 14. I ſpeak what I know by Experience upon my own Body, beſides the uſe of the Medicine a thouſand times in other Patients.

§ 15. It is cleanſing, yet a little Styptick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Hepatick, opening, Attenuating, Diſcutient, Sudorifick, Antifebritick, Hypnotick, and Strengthening.

§ 16. It prevents and helps Surfeits and Fevers, chiefly Tertians, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Womb and Reins; it is Alexipharmick,

Alexipharmick, reſiſts Poyſon, and cures the Plague, and all Malign and Peſtilential Feavers, as alſo the Cachexia, Dropſie, and Jaundice.

§ 17. It is Sudorifick, expelling watry Humors thrô the pores of the skin, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts.

§ 18. It is a Preſervative from ill Airs and Scents, and againſt Peſtilential Infection, for that it wonderfully reſiſts Putrefaction.

§ 19. It cures ſtinking Breaths, evacuates Choler, and kills Worms in Children. Doſe á *gut. xx. ad lx.*

§ 20. Utendi Modus. ℞ *Poteſtatum Abſinthii* ℥ſ. *Spirit of Saffron* ℈j. *Tincture of Musk and Ambergrije gut. iv. Damask Roſe-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ij. *mix for a Cordial Doſe.* For a Man or Woman, or for two Doſes for a Child.

§ 21. This mixture is good againſt any Deliquium of the Spirits, as fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Stomach, Vomiting, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. See our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap 5. ſect, 1.* where the Virtues of theſe Powers are more fully explicated.

II. *Eſſentia Cardui Benedicti*, Powers of Carduus Benedictus.

Bate.] *Theſe Powers are made in all reſpects like that of Wormwood aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Powers* of *Carduus Ben.* are not to be accounted among the number of mean Remedies, for that they have an admirable force againſt all putrefactive and contagious Diſeaſes, and therefore are ſaid to be a ſure Antidote againſt the Small-pox, Meaſles; Spotted Feaver, Callentures, Plague and all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 2. They are Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, prevalent againſt Fainting, Swooning, Heart-qualms, and all manner of Poyſon whatſoever, chiefly the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Beaſt.

§ 3. They attenuate, open Obſtructions, diſcuſs Wind, are good againſt the Colick and Gripings of the Bowels, kill Worms, and expel Sand or Gravel from the Reins.

§ 4. And they are eſteemed as an Antidote againſt the Scurvy, and French-Pox, being an excellent ſweetner of the Blood, and a reſtorer of it to its purity.

§ 3. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, and Antihyſterick, cure Head-achs, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Loſs of Memory, Deafneſs, and Dimneſs of the Sight, they are ſaid to cure Quartans, allay Vapours, and reſiſt Hyſterick Fits. Doſe à ℈j. *ad* ℥j. *or* ℈iv.

III. *Eſſentia Hyſſopi*, Powers of Hyſſop.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner alſo are made powers of Hyſſop.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are certainly one of the greateſt Pectoral Medicaments in the World, open all Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs whatſoever, prevail againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, Loſs of Voice, Shortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing.

§ 2. They are alſo good againſt inward Bruiſes of the Breſt and Stomach, Spitting of Blood, Apoſtems, Tumors, and Ulcers of the Lungs, as alſo a Peripneumonia, or Inflammation of thoſe parts.

§ 3. They

§ 3. They are of thin and ſubtil parts, and as they open Obſtructions, ſo likewiſe they cleanſe and digeſt, and ripen Tumours in the Mouth, Throat, and Breſt.

§ 4. They are good againſt Pleuriſies, preventing them before they come, by opening the obſtruction, and hindring the ſtagnation of the Blood, thereby removing the cauſe; and alſo curing them after they are preſent, by de-obſtructing the Parts, and reſolving the coagulated Humour.

§ 5. They are alſo Traumatick, and Vulnerary, advancing the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers, by cleanſing, ſtrengthning the Parts, and healing them to a Miracle, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, according to the Prudence of the Phyſitian.

§ 6. You may mix them with any Vulnerary, Lotion ℥ij. to a pint, and ſo waſh therewith, by which means the healing will be advanced more than five to one. Doſe inwardly à ʒß. *ad* ʒj. *or* ℈iv.

IV. *Eſſentia Martis*, Eſſence of *Mars*.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of* Mars ℥iv. *put them into a long, or capacious Glaſs, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *rectified Oyl of Vitriol* ℥ij. *ſtirring it thrice, or oftener, with a Spatula: then dilute or looſen the Maſs (before it be too much compacted or hardned) with the Flegm of Vitriol* ℥x. *and make a rubicund Tincture, or an Eſſence of a very deep yellow, which decant, filter, and keep for uſe.*] It powerfully opens Obſtructions of what kind ſoever, it provokes the Courſes, cures the Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Dropſie, &c. *Doſe* à *gut. v. ad xv.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from *Grulingius* his *Florilegium, par.* 19. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 3. where he adviſes to *take* ℥iv. *or* vj. *of the pure Filings of Mars, and to put in the Spirit of Nitre, and Oyl of Vitriol by drops, and leiſurely, leſt there ſhould be too great an Effervеſcence, and the Matter ſhould be as it were inflamed.*

§ 2. *Then to ſtir the Matter with an Iron Spatula, leſt it ſhould grow hard and break the Veſſel: and the Spirit being all dropt in, to dilute the Maſs (before it is too compact) with Flegm of Vitriol* ℥x. *or as much of the Flegm of the acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, by which a rubicund or highly yellow Eſſence will be made.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, That this Eſſence may be made only with Spirit of Nitre, and Flegm of Vitriol, the Oyl of Vitriol being omitted.

§ 4. It is a powerful Opener of all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery and Womb, inſomuch, that thoſe who look like Death it ſelf, and are ſcarcely able to go the length of an ordinary Room, or move or ſtir about, it gives relief to in three or four times taking, inſomuch, that it ſeems to be a Miracle of a Medicine.

§ 5. Nor will any Man ſcarcely be able to believe what a mighty alteration it will ſo ſuddenly make, in the moſt deplorable Objects of that kind, that ſhalll not behold the ſame with his Eyes, as we have done.

§ 6. So that to ſay all that has been truly done with it, would be to an incredulous or ignorant Man, only a kind of a farfetcht, or ſtrained Romance.

§ 7. It provokes the Terms in Women, and cures all the other Diſeaſes mentioned by our Author, and moſt effectually ſofens and reſolves

ſolves the hardeſt external Tumors, eſpecially ſuch as proceed from a ſcrophulous Humour, or Habit of Body.

§ 8. *Grulingius* in the place cited, gives us a Hiſtory of a very hard Tumour of the nature of a Wen, which was in his Wriſt near his Hand, with by the only application of this Eſſence, which double Linnen Cloths dipt, or moiſtned in the ſame was taken away, and perfectly cured.

§ 9. But if you will render this Eſſence more efficacious in Diſeaſes of the Liver and Diſaffections of the Womb, he adviſes you to compound it after this manner.

§ 10. ℞ Zwelfer's *true ſoluble Magiſtery of Red Coral* (prepared with the Spirit of Venus, ſee *pag.* 54. of his Appendix) ℥vj. *diſſolve it in the beſt Cinamon-water* ℥iſs. *then add of this Eſſence of Mars* ℥ij. *mix them, ſo have you a* deobſtructive hepatick Eſſence, which contains both the Virtues of the ſaid Tincture of Mars, and Magiſtery of Coral, both thing and name.

§ 11. In this firſt Eſſence of Mars, this is to be obſerved, That if the humidity be abſtracted by diſtillation, none of the Vitriol will be left behind, but it will alſo aſcend and come over the Helm; whereas in other Solutions of Mars, made with Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol alone, it will not.

§ 12. By which it is evident, that this Preparation is much more ſubtil and volatile, and conſequently more penetrating, than any of thoſe Preparations can poſſibly be.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes the *Eſſence of Mars* after this manner: ℞ *Pure Filings of Mars* ℥ij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥iij. *put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and digeſt in Sand for a Day and Night, increaſing the Fire to the ſecond and third degree, and in twenty four hours time you will extract a moſt red Tincture, which decant and filter.*

§ 14. *Add to this double or treble refined Sugar, ſuch a quantity as may bring it to the conſiſteney of a Syrup, and Aromatize it with two or three drops of Oyl of Cinamon, or Cloves.*

§ 15. This Eſſence attemperates the Acrimony of acid Humours, and melts them though never ſo tough and obdurate, opens Obſtructions, ſtimulates the Womb to action, cures Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvy, *&c.* Doſe half a ſpoonful in Wine or Ale.

V. *Eſſentia Pulegii*, Powers of Pennyroyal.

Bate.] *They are made after the ſelf-ſame manner in all reſpects, as Powers of Wormwood, at ſect.* 1. *aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are an excellent Cephalick Pectoral, Uterine, and Nephritick: Cure Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joynts, as Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Carus, Megrim, Head-ache, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Pleuriſies, and Obſtructions of the Lungs.

§ 2. They are good againſt Vapours, Obſtructions of the Terms, Hyſterick Fits, Convulſions, Palſies, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Loſs of the uſe of Limbs, and other Diſaffections of the Nerves.

§ 3. They prevail alſo againſt Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Sciatica's proceeding from a cold cauſe, by taking them inwardly, and bathing them outwardly upon the parts affected.

§ 4. They warm a cold Stomach, give eaſe in Pains of the Colick, and

and Gripings of the Guts, proceeding from what cauſe ſoever.

§ 5. And being drawn gently up the Noſtrils, give eaſe to the Megrim or Head-ache, tho' never ſo vehement.

§ 6. It is a famous thing for eaſing After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and the Belly well bathed with the ſame two or three times a day, See *Dor. Med. lib. 2. cap. 5. ſect 15.*

APPENDIX.

VI. † *Eſſentia Regia*, The Royal Eſſence.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Muſk* ℈ß. *Civet gr. v. Balſam of Peru, gut. xij. Oyl of Cloves, gut. iv. Oyl of Rhodium, gut. ij. Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *mix them all well together, and digeſt till they are well united; then add Tartariſed S. V.* ℥ij.

§ 2. *Keep them together in a warm Place for three days, ſtirring or ſhaking them twice a day; after, ſeparate the clear from the fæces by inclination, ſo have you a moſt odoriferous Eſſence.*

§ 3. It is a great Cardiack, chiefly if gut. ij. of Oyl of Cinamon be added in the mixture to the Compoſition; takes away Fainting, and Swooning Fits: it alſo renders other Medicines more grateful and pleaſant.

§ 4. With this Eſſence you may prepare an odoriferous Water, (which may be called, *Aqua Moſchata & Ambrata*) after this manner: ℞ *Aqua Roſarum Damaſc.* ℥j. *of this Eſſence gut ij. mix them, and it will be moſt fragrant.*

§ 4. Alſo with it you may make *Aqua Vitæ Ambrata*, thus: ℞ *Aqua Vitæ* ℔j. *of this Eſſence gut. xx. mix them.* The like you may do with other Liquors.

§ 6. *Vinum Moſchatum*, may alſo be made, *by putting into every pint of White-wine, gut. ij. of this Eſſence.* Or thus: ℞ *Of Cyder Royal* ℔j. *of this Eſſence gut. iij. mix them.* Theſe Compoſitions emulate Ambergriſe.

§ 7. *Confects* and *Conſerves* may alſo be made moſt odoriferous, if to every Ounce of the Confect, *&c.* gut. iij. or iv. of this Eſſence be added.

§ 8. A Water may alſo be made to perfume Cloaths, Veſtments, Linnen, Gloves, *&c.* after this manner: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, Lavender-water, ana* ℔j. Eſſentiæ Regiæ, ℥j. *mix them.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, Orange-peel-water, A.* ℔j. *of this Royal Eſſence* ℥j. *mix them as before.* And they who love Tobacco, may perfume their Tobacco with the ſame.

VII. † *Eſſentia Metallica ad Vermes*, Metallick Powers againſt Worms.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Saccharum Saturni, Vitriol of Mars, ana* ℥j. *Mercurius Dulcis* ℥ij. *mix them well together, and affuſe thereon the beſt rectified S. V. ſo much as may overtop it ſome inches.*

§ 2. *Digeſt them together for two days, till the Spirit is tinged of a high red, then decant it and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. It powerfully opens all Obſtructions, kills Worms in Children, or Elder Perſons, and is a very good thing againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

§ 5. If it be given in a larger Doſe than ordinary, it provokes both

Vomiting

miting and Stool; forces down the Terms, diſcuſſes internal Apoſtems, and reſiſts putrefaction. Doſe à *gut. iij. ad xx.*

VIII. † *Eſſentia Aſthmatica*, An Eſſence againſt the Aſthma.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the beſt Honey, Liquorice-root, Elecampane-root, A.* ℥iv. *Flowers of Benjamin, Opium prepared, A.* ℥j. *Camphir* ℈ij. *Oyl of Aniſeeds* ℥ß. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *Tartariſed S. V. ſo much as may overtop it ſome inches: digeſt altogether for viij. or x. days, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for uſe, adding to every Ounce thereof* ℥j. *of the Tincture of Saffron.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Pectoral, opening all Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and gives great eaſe in the moſt ſtubborn and inveterate Cough.

§ 3. It thickens thin Humors, obtunds ſuch as are ſharp, and abſorbs acidities.

§ 4. It cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, is good againſt Pleuriſies, eaſes pains of thoſe parts, helps ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing; and takes away the Swellings of the Amygdalæ, and Soreneſs of the Throat. Doſe à ℈j. *ad* ℥j.

IX. † *Eſſentia Antihyſterica*, An Eſſence againſt Fits of the Mother.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *The beſt Caſtor, Aſſa Fœtida, A.* ℥ß. *Oyl of Amber* ℥j. *Oyl of Rue* ℈j. *Oyl of Savin* ℥ß. *Camphir* ℈j. *Tartariſed S. V.* ℥x. *mix and digeſt them together, then diſtil.*

§ 2. *Cohobate the Spirit upon the Fæces, adding Spirit of Hartshorn mixt with its Volatile Salt* ℥ij. *diſtil again, the one half (in B. M.) keeping the diſtilled Spirit for uſe; then draw off the remaining Spirit to drineſs, keeping it alſo for the ſame purpoſes, but as a weaker Medicine.*

§ 3. It is a great Antihyſterick, and Antiparalytick, as alſo an Antepileptick, curing thoſe Diſeaſes, as alſo Lethargies, Vertigo's, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb to a wonder.

§ 4. It provokes Sweat egregiouſly in the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, is eminently good againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, and all malign Feavers.

§ 5. It prevails in Apoplexies, expels the Fœtus, and gives eaſe in the Gout. *Doſe à gut. vj. ad* ℥ß.

X. † *Eſſentia Alexipharmica, & Bezoartica*, The Alexipharmick, and Bezoartick Powers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Roots of Valerian, Butter-bur, Angelica, Maſterwort, A.* ℥j. *Leaves of Scordium, Mint, Rue, A. M.* j. *Seeds of Lovage, Cumin, Aniſe, A.* ℥ij. *Cubebs, leſſer Cardamoms, A.* ℥ß. *Cloves, Nutmegs, A.* ℥j. *Common Spirit of Wine* lbv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *mix and digeſt all together for two days at leaſt; then draw off about two thirds of the Liquor for Spirit.*

§ 2. *In this Spirit infuſe a new, Saſſafras raſped, outward Orange-peels, Citron-peels, A.* ℥iij. *digeſt twenty four hours, then diſtil off one half of the Liquor: to this Spirit put Contrayerva* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥j. *Roots of Angelica, Maſterwort, Valerian, Butter-bur, A.* ℥vj. *all dry, and in groſs Pouder: Choice Myrrh, Reſin of Guajacum, A.* ℥ſs. *Salt of Tartar calcined*

calcined to blewneſs, or the Scoria of Antimony calcined for an hour in a very ſtrong Fire ℥ij. *mix and digeſt in B. M. the longer the better; then decant the clear Eſſence, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, That if you intend to give it in intermitting Feavers, it will be convenient to add to the laſt Extraction ℥ij. of the Jeſuites Bark.

§ 4. In this Preparation the Roots and Seeds are to be firſt reduced into a groſs Pouder; and the Salt of Tartar, immediately while hot, is to be ground to a fine Pouder, in a hot Iron Mortar, with a hot Peſtil, and ſo forthwith to be put into the Spirit.

§ 5. For otherwiſe, ſhould it take any Air, ſo as in the Mortar to grow moiſt, it would not yield any of its Tincture.

§ 6. This is an incomparable Eſſence againſt many Diſeaſes; it is good againſt all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Feavers, which it radically takes away.

§ 7. It is a preſent Remedy againſt Poyſon, the Biting of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or any other venemous Creatures.

§ 8. It alſo preſently cures the Meaſles and Small-pox, and is ſaid to be an infallible Cure for the Peſtilence it ſelf: You may ſafely give it to all Ages and Sexes. Doſe à ℈ß. *ad* ℈ij.

§ 9. Utendi modus. ℞ *Borrage, or Angelica-water, Damask Roſe-water, A.* ℥iij. *Spirit of Saffron, Tincture of Cochinele, ana* ℥ij. *of this Eſſence* ℥iij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥ij. *Of the Royal Eſſence gut. vj. mix for a Cordial for four Doſes.*

§ 10. Or you may give a ſpoonful or two of it now and then upon any Fainting or Sickneſs at Heart; if to ſweat upon, when the ſick is in their Bed well covered. Then,

§ 11. ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, Poppy-water, A.* ℥j. *of this Eſſence* ℈ij. *Tincture of Cochinele* ℈j. *Royal Eſſence, gut. ij. mix* for a Sweating Doſe againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, or Plague.

§ 12. 'Tis an excellent thing in ſuch-like; but you may increaſe the Doſe according as you ſee the ſtrength of the Sick, or exigency of the Diſtemper requires.

CHAP. VI.

Of ELIXIRS.

I. *Elixir Camphoratum*, The Camphorated Elixir.

Rate.] *IT is made by diſſolving Camphir* ℥ß. *in Tartariſed S. V. tinged with Saffron* ℥vj. *S. A.* It is a moſt admirable thing againſt the Plague, as well to preſerve as to cure; it prevails alſo againſt the Hyſterick Paſſion. Doſe ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but the rectified Spirit of Wine, with Saffron, impregnated with the Body of Camphir: and is called by other Authors, Spirit of Wine or Tinure of Saffron camphorated.

§ 2. *Rolfinc. lib. 4. ſect. 2. cap. 5.* makes it without Saffron, or any limitation

limitation of the quantity of the Spirit of Wine; not differing much from *Quercetan's Tartarized Eſſence of Camphir, with Aqua Vitæ.*

§ 3. ℞ *Rectified S. V.* ℥vj. *Choice Saffron* ʒiij. *mix, and in five or ſix days extract a pure Tincture, which decant and filtrate: put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which put the Camphir* ʒß. *or better.*

§ 4. *Fit to this Matraſs another little one, and ſo make a double Veſſel, lute them well together with ſlices of Paper and Paſte: place your Veſſel in a Sand Furnace, letting the Camphir ſtand till it be entirely diſſolved in the S. V. the Spirit or Diſſolution will be pure and tranſparent as before, and the Camphir will give it a pleaſant ſmell.*

§ 5. *Camphir* is a Gum Roſin, and therefore may eaſily be diſſolved in Spirit of Wine, whoſe property it is to diſſolve Reſinous Subſtances by the homogenity of its ſubſtance, and the tenuity of its parts.

§ 6. It is a Cephalick, Cardiack, Antiarthritick, and an Alexipharmick, having a very great Diaphoretick force.

§ 7. And therefore very excellent againſt all manner of Malign or Peſtilential Fevers, as the Meaſles, Small-pox, Calenture, Spotted Fever, yea, and the Plague it ſelf.

§ 8 Doſe à ℈ß. *ad* ʒſs. *or* ℈ij. in any Cordial Water, or medicated Wine.

§ 9. It chears the Heart, ſtrengthens Nature, fortifies the Faculties, expels Wind, and to a Miracle cures the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, *&c.* and revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal.

§ 10. It is an excellent anodyn to appeaſe the Tooth-ache, by putting a little Cotton dipt therein to the pained Tooth, and it is good to help the Pains in the Ears, by dipping in it a little Conies or Rabbets Wool, and putting it into the Ear: Outwardly bathed upon places having the Gout, it cures them.

§ 11. It is alſo good in the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Palſie, and other cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as alſo againſt Vapours, and other Hyſterical Maladies.

§ 12. Bathed upon an Inflamation in any part, it preſerves it from a Mortification, and retrieves a Gangreen in the beginning.

II. *Elixir Proprietatis Dulce*, Sweet Elixir Proprietatis.

Bate.] *It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, A.* ʒj. *extracted with S. V.* ℥viij. *digeſted and filtrated, S. A.* It is uſed profitably againſt all Malign Diſeaſes, Hypochondriacal and Uterine; it takes away the crudity of the Stomach, and reſtores a loſt Appetite. Outwardly it ſerves for cleanſing of ſordid Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called Sweet, (not that it is ſweet in taſt, but) in oppoſition to that which is made with Spirit of Sulphur; otherwiſe it is bitter like the Aloes it is made of.

§ 2. The preparation hereof without an acid, we have taught in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 6. ſect. 1.* where alſo you have at large its Virtues and Uſe.

§ 3. The preparation of that with an Acid, is in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 6. ſect. 1.* from the Colledges Preſcription, with Animadverſions thereon. Beſides which, there are ſeveral other Preſcriptions, which we ſhall give you here.

§ 4. ℞

§ 4. ℞ *Tartariſed S. V. affuſe it upon Flowers of Sal Armoniack, ſo as to overtop it four or five inches; digeſt them together till the Alcohol of the Wine is ſufficiently impregnated with the Volatile Sal Armoniack.*

§ 5. *Take of this Spirit* ℥viij. *Saffron* ℈j. *mix and extract a Tincture in ten days: this done, decant the clear Tincture, and add to it Myrrh and Aloes in fine Pouder, A.* ℈j. *mix, digeſt a Month, ſhaking it every day, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 6. By this means your *Elixir Proprietatis* will be of much greater power, more pleaſant in taſte, and more grateful in ſmell.

§ 7. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. q. v. the Gums being in Pouder, and the Saffron chopt ſmall, affuſe thereon* Ol. Tartari per deliquium, *ſo much as to moiſten it, and make it a thick kind of pap: digeſt them in a warm Balneo for twenty four hours: to this fermented Maſs, affuſe Tartariſed S. V. ſo much as to cover it four inches over.*

§ 8. *Digeſt (often ſtirring it) till the Alcohol of the Wine is impregnated with the more ſubtil and pure Sulphur, and Volatile Salt of the mixture, and becomes intenſly of the colour of Blood, then decant it from the feces, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe à ℈j. *ad* ʒiv. It purges well.

§ 9. This, if you will have more Noble, you may fortifie thus: ℞ *Of the precedent Elixir* ℈j. *Volatile oily Salt* ʒij. *mix and digeſt them together for twenty four hours with a gentle digeſtion, ſo will they be firmly united, and make a moſt admirable Balſamick Elixir.* Doſe à ℈j. ad ℈ij.

§ 10. But prepared with the Tincture of Sena, it is more Cathartick, and better in Operation: ℞ *Make a ſtrong Tincture of Sena, with Tartariſed S. V. or if you pleaſe, with common Spirit: of Which take* ℥viij. *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A.* ℈j. *mix, and make an Elixir as before directed.*

§ 11. This is ſuperiour to all thoſe which are ordinarily ſold, and it is an excellent Medicine, which I cannot ſufficiently commend.

§ 12. I alſo prepare it thus: ℞ *Powers of Amber, Aniſeeds, Carraways, or Juniper-berries* ℥viij. *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A.* ʒi. *mix and make an Elixir. And if you add Sena* ℈j. *it fully anſwers the Intentions of all the former Preparations,* and becomes a Noble Stomatick and Cardiack, wonderfully reſtoring and conſerving the Balſam of the Blood.

§ 13. It provokes the Terms, opens all inward Obſtructions, and is a wonderful thing againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 14. It cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and the Scurvy, from a ſharp and auſtere ferment in Elder People; it is alſo given ſucceſsfully againſt all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers.

§ 15. It alſo reſiſts Putrefaction and Poyſon, helps the weakneſs of the Stomach, Crudities and Indigeſtion, and cures the Jaundice and Dropſie.

§ 16. It gently purges downwards, and is a Specifick againſt Tertians, which it is ſaid radically to take away.

§ 17. It is indeed a kind of Univerſal Remedy, warming, drying, ſtrengthning, levacuating, altering, and comforting, and may be given in all Diſeaſes, in all Ages, and to all Sexes. Doſe à ℈j. ad ʒiij. or more.

§ 18. Hitherto we have been

ſhewing you how it is made dulcid, or without an Acid, we ſhall now ſhew you how it is made with an acid from *Lemery*.

§ 19. ℞ *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *A.* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥j. *S. V. ſo much as may overtop it a finger's height above it, put all into a Bolt-head, which ſtop well, digeſt two days, then add Spirit of Sulphur, till the Liquor is four fingers above the matter, ſhake all well together, and fit another Bolt-head to the former, making thereof a Circulating Veſſel, digeſt in Horſe-dung, or a gentle B. M. for four days, then decant the Tincture, ſtrain, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 20. It fortifies the Heart, purifies the Blood, and works by Sweat. Doſe à ℥j. ad ℥ij.

§ 21. From the remaining feces you may draw more Tincture, but it will not be ſo ſtrong, nor ſo good as the former, becauſe it has already parted with its more volatile and pure parts; yet this ſecond Tincture may ſerve to make new withal.

§ 22. *Lemery* alſo allows but ℥j. of Saffron, becauſe it not only takes up much room by its lightneſs, but is withal ſufficient to fill the Pores or Body of the Menſtruum, ſo that if more ſhould be added, it would receive no more.

§ 23. He firſt infuſed the Ingredients in S. V. thereby to draw their more Sulphurous parts; then he adds the acid Spirit, which being ſweetned by the ramous parts of the S. V. it will have no more power or force, but only to load it ſelf with the Tincture.

§ 24. And by this mixture of the S. V. with the Spirit of Sulphur, the Elixir acquires a very pleaſant ſmell.

§ 25. *Le Febure* makes his Elixir, which he calls *Elixir Proprietatum*, with the volatil Spirit of Harts-horn, charged and ſaturated with its volatile Salt, thus.

§ 26. ℞ *Saffron*, *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *A.* ℥iij. *put the Saffron, with the others, in Powder, into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, and large, or at leaſt two inches diameter: to which put rectified Spirit of Harts-horn, ſaturated with its volatile Salt, as much as it is able to diſſolve, and* ℥xx. *of Tartariſed S. V. ſtop the Veſſel with a Circulatory, luting the Juncture with a wet Bladder, Whites of Eggs and Flour, and digeſt in a very gentle B. M. for three days.*

§ 27. *Then diſtil off* ℥xv. *ſlowly; and if the volatile Salt does ſublime, diſſolve it again in the Spirit diſtilled, cohobating, digeſting again three days, and then diſtilling* ℥xx. *which cohobate again digeſting for three days more, which done, leave it till it is cold, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 28. It alters and rectifies the Maſs of Blood, cures the Scurvy, Jaundice, and Green-ſickneſs, opens all Obſtructions, cures Palſies and Atrophies, and is a moſt admirable thing againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe à *gut.* x. *ad* xl. or ℥j. in the Morning faſting.

§ 29. *Paracelſus* was the Author of this Medicine; but the Preſcript of *Crollius*, which makes it with Spirit of Sulphur, has been beſt approved of, tho' without much reaſon, ſince that Spirit is enough to burn the pure ſubſtance of the Ingredients.

§ 30. Others as much diſapprove of alcholizate Liquors, made with Vegetable Salts, for that they think their Acrimony does enervate the moſt pure and eſſential parts; both which Objections may in part be true, and as eaſily removed on both

both hands, if a wiſe Man has it in managing.

§ 31. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. in fine Pouder, mix, and ſlightly ſprinkle them with a ſmall quantity of Spirit of Sulphur, mixt with equal parts of rectified S. V. to which put Baum-water, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients three fingers; mix well and cover the Cucurbit with a Veſſel of Rencounter, well luting the Junture, digeſt in B. M. for fifteen days, ſtirring them from time to time.*

§ 32. *Then decant the Tincture; putting in a third part more of Spirit of Wine, than you put before of Bawm-water: lute the Veſſels together again, and digeſt for two Months, ſtirring the Ingredients from time to time: then decant the Tincture, which filter; and affuſe new S. V. reiterating the maceration, if you ſo pleaſe, (tho I ſuppoſe it will ſcarce be worth the trouble.)*

§ 33. *Put the two firſt Tinctures together into a Cucurbit, which cover with its Head, lute the Juncture, and in Sand, or B. M. with a very gentle Fire draw off about two thirds of the Liquor; taking what remains in the Cucurbit, as the Elixir, which keep for uſe.*

§ 34. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Beſt Engliſh Saffron, choice Myrrh, Aloes, Socotrina, Spir. Sulphuris per Campanum A. ℥j. Tartariſed S. V. ℥viij. mix, digeſt a Month, decant the Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 35. Or thus: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ℥j. Tartariz'd S. V. ℥xx. mix and digeſt eight days, then add Spirit of Sulphur ℥j. digeſt again twenty days, and decant the pure black Tincture for uſe.*

§ 36. *Le Mort* thus: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ℥ij. moiſten them firſt with S. V. then affuſe ſo much Spirit of Sulphur, as may overtop them two inches, and digeſt twenty four hours, decant the Tincture, and to the feces put Tartariſed S. V. ſo much as to over-top it three inches, digeſt again for two days, till the Spirit is well tinged; mix theſe Tinctures together, filter them, digeſt a week, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 37. Theſe are the variety of ways Authors have taught, which ſeem not to be ſo natural and excellent as the three following Methods, which we are willing to communicate to the World, for the benefit of Mankind: The firſt two are performed with *Alcalious* Menſtruums, the latter with an *Acid.*

§ 38. The firſt way: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ℥j. Spiritus Intimus ℥x. mix, digeſt a Month, ſhaking them once a day, then let them ſettle, decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 39. The ſecond way: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ℥j. Powers of Aniſeeds, Carraways, Juniper-berries, Lavender, or Roſemary ℥x. mix, digeſt a Month, then decant the clear, keeping it for uſe.*

§ 40. The third way with an Acid: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ℥j. Spirit of Wine rectified (accuated and digeſted with a quarter part of the beſt Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur, before-hand) ℥x. mix digeſt a Month, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 41. Theſe three laſt ways, are not only new Methods of making this Elixir, but alſo the beſt ways, and much exceeding all the former, as they who ſhall pleaſe to make tryal will certainly find. *Price 2 s. 6 d. an Ounce.*

III. *Elixir Proprietatis Peſtilentiale*, Elixir of Property againſt the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes A.* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Harts-horn* ℥ij. *mix, and unite them with the Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine* ℥iv. *digeſt, decant, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from *Le Febure*, and is the ſame preparation with what we have before declared at § 12. of the former Section: and in § 13. of the ſame, you have its Virtues at large, ſo that no more need be ſaid of it in this place.

§ 2. But if you would make it an abſolute Antipeſtilential Medicament, you ought to make it thus: ℞ *Engliſh Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Camphir, A.* ℥j. *Powers of Juniper* ℥xij. *accounted with Spirit of Nitre* ℥j. *mix, digeſt, decant, filter and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. This has more than treble the Virtues, and force in curing the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes of what kind ſoever, for it ſtrikes at the root of the Diſeaſe, and enervates the Poyſon to a Miracle.

§ 4. It not only cures, but alſo preſerves from all kinds of contagious Diſeaſes whatſoever, in the time of their greateſt rage and violence, ſo that he that takes this Medicine, needs fear no danger.

§ 5. It expels Wind, and is a ſafe and ſure Remedy againſt the Colick and Griping of the Guts, how vehement ſoever.

§ 6. It kills Worms, and opens all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and all other things which obſtruct thoſe parts.

§ 7. I have given it to Children againſt the Meaſles and Small-pox, and with ſuch ſucceſs, that of ſome ſcores which I have given it to, I remember not one ſingle Patient that has died, or done amiſs.

§ 8. Doſe à *ad* ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. ℥j. *plus-minus*, according to the Age and Condition of the ſick.

§ 9. It is good alſo againſt Hypochondriack, Melancholy, Madneſs, Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 10. And is of ſingular uſe againſt Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, and Hyſterick Fits, being taken inwardly in a fit Doſe Morning and Evening, and the parts afflicted being outwardly bathed with the ſame.

§ 11. It cures the Scurvy, want of Appetite, Indigeſtion, Rheumatiſms, and wandering Pains, tho' of many years ſtanding; and is accounted a Specifick againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

§ 12. I have had a long experience of this latter Preparation, inſomuch, that I think I cannot ſay enough of it, I am ſure not too much, and therefore once more recommend it to the Thoughts, Conſideration, and Uſe of all the induſtrious Practiſers of our Art.

IV. *Elixir Proprietatis Tartariſatum*, Elixir of Property Tartariſated.

Bate.] *It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, A.* ℥j. *with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar* ℥xij. *digeſting and filtring* S. *A.*

Salmon.] § 1. How Tincture of Salt of Tartar is to be made, ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place; and with that the Tinctures of the other things are to be extracted.

§ 2. So that this Elixir is only a Tincture extracted with a Tincture, or

or a Tincture extracted with the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, joyned with the Sulphurous S. V.

§ 3. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Aloes, Myrrh, Saffron, A.* ʒj. *Salt of Tartar* ʒſs. *rectified S. V.* ʒxx. *then digeſt ſix days in B. M,* &c.

§ 4. So that he would make the Sulphur of the Wine to extract two Tinctures at one time, *viz.* the Tincture of the Ingredients, and the Tincture of the Salt, which anſwers not the intention.

§ 5. For this Elixir is to be valued by reaſon of the *Menſtruum* extracting; and it is notoriouſly known, that the *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* much excels the beſt rectified S. V.

§ 6. If it be objected, that by this way of *Le Mort's*, you will have a *Tincture of a Salt of Tartar*, extracted with the Tincture of the other Ingredients, and ſo that upon the matter, it will be the ſame thing, we anſwer, *No.*

§ 7. For the rectified S. V. will firſt act upon the Vegetable Ingredients, by which it will be enervated, or weakened, and clogged, that it will have no ability to extract the Tincture of the Salt, which is the deſign of the Preſcript.

§ 8. It has all the Virtues of the Vulgar or Common *Elixir Proprietatis*, at *Sect.* 2. aforegoing; beſides which it more powerfully opens Obſtructions, and more abſolutely ſweetens the Blood, & other Juices; abſorbing the Acidity, and diſſolving Coagulums in any part of the Body. *Doſe* à ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

V. *Elixir Salutis*, The Elixir of Health.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Sena* ʒiv. *Raſpings of Guajacum, Elecampane dried, Aniſeeds, Carraways, Coriander, Liquorice A.* ʒij. *Raiſons ſtoned* ʒviij. *Aqua Vitæ* ℔vj. *digeſt cold for four days, then ſtrain through* Hippocrate's *Sleeve.* Some add Salt of Tartar, Rhubarb, Scammony, &c. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls at Bed-time and three or four more in the Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. There are many Preſcripts of this Medicine, the Baſis of which are *Aqua Vitæ* and *Sena*, three Quarts of the one, to ſix Ounces of the other in proportion, which is the true Recipe.

§ 2. But to make it ſtronger, better, and more effectual, it ought to be *Sena* ʒix. to *Aq. Vitæ* ℔vj. what is leſs than this is too little: the other things are added as a Complement to take off the Griping quality of the *Sena*, and therefore whatſoever things will do that, and not hurt the taſt of the Medicine, may be uſed inſtead of, or as well as them.

§ 3. Among thoſe things which do that, Liquorice-Roots and Carminatives are the chief; and of Carminatives, *Aniſeeds*, and *Juniper-berries* bear away the Bell: To which may be added a Pectoral, ſuch as is *Elecampane.*

§ 4. The Raiſons are chiefly added to ſweeten it, thô they have alſo a ſlimy, and laxative, or looſing quality withal; ſo alſo has Honey, which will purge ſome Perſons of it ſelf.

§ 5. But ſince the whole Cathartick Virtue depends upon the *Sena*, a Syrup of refined Sugar may ſerve as well to dulcifie the mixture, for that all Melaginous and Saccharine Bodies are very apt, and t at naturally to looſen the Body.

§ 6. *Aqua Vitæ, Aniſeed-water*, or *Spirit of Wine*, are made uſe of, not for that they extract the Virtue

of the *Sena* better than ſome other *Menſtruum*, but becauſe, 1. The Medicine will better keep, than when it is prepared with a ſimple Aqueous Body. 2. They better correct the Griping quality of the *Sena*, than Water can. 3. They much better extract the Virtues of the Correctives, whoſe Sulphurs could ſcarcely be drawn forth with a ſimple watry Menſtruum.

§ 7. Some preſcripts have *Pouder of Jallap* ℥j. which does ſomewhat quicken it as to its Operation: and that (if any other Cathartick is added to the *Sena*) is the beſt Purger which we know of, which has ſo little ill taſt.

§ 8. Now if *Jallap* be added, you muſt be certain to uſe a ſpirituous *Menſtruum*, for an Aqueous one, will draw nothing out of it.

§ 9. If you prepare it with the Jallap you may order the Proportion after this manner: ℞ *Alexandrian Sena* ℥xij. *Pouder of Reſinous Jallap.* ℥iij. *Aniſeeds, Juniper-berries Liquorice, Elecampane, (all bruiſed) ana* ℥ij. *Aqua Vitæ a Gallon: mix, digeſt, ſtrain, and dulcifie it with a Syrup made with double refined Sugar.*

§ 10. If you prepare it without Jallap, you may order the Proportions thus: ℞ *Choice Sena* ℥xvj *Elecampane dried, Liquorice, Aniſeeds, Juniper-berries, A.* ℥iij. *Aqua Vitæ, a Gallon: mix, digeſt a week, ſtrain, and then dulcifie it with Syrup of Liquorice made with double refined Sugar.*

§ 11. Some prepare it thus: ℞ *Alexandrian ſena* ℥xvj. *Jalap in pouder* ℥viij. *Elecampane in Pouder, Liquorice bruiſed, A* ℥iiij. *Juniper-berries, Coriander-ſeeds, Aniſeeds, A.* ℥ij. *Cream of Tartar* ℥ij. *Honey, Manna, A.* ℥iiij. *Proof Spirit* ℔xvj. *put all into a Glaſs Body, with a blind head, luting the Juncture; digeſt in a Sand heat for 4. days or more, then decant the clear Tincture: preſſing out the reſt from the ingredients; which let Settle two days then decant the clear again, which put to the former and keep, it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 12. It is a good Purgative, and by reaſon it is made with a Spirituous *Menſtruum*, it is the more apt to inſinuate it ſelf into the Blood and Humours, and ſo to cleanſe and depurate them.

§ 13. It cures the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, and Jaundice; is good againſt the Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Scabs, and all manner of Breakings out in the Body.

§ 14. It opens Obſtructions in the Stomach, Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Viſcera.

§ 15. It is Pectoral, and prevails after an eminent manner againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts of like nature.

§ 16. It is alſo an excellent Remedy againſt the Griping of the Guts, Belly-ache, *&c.* carrying off the cold, acid, and viſcous Humours, ſticking to the Tunicles of the Guts. cauſing thoſe Diſeaſes.

§ 17. It is truly an excellent thing againſt Rheumatiſms, or wandering Pains running up and down in any part of the Body.

§ 18. It draws forth and expels watry Humours, and prevails mightily againſt Diaffections of the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 19. You may take it alone of it ſelf, without mixing it with any other thing, for it is pleaſant enough.

§ 20. Some take it as the Author has directed; others take it altogether

together in the Morning, three or four ſpoonfuls or more at a time.

§ 21. It is a Medicine of much uſe, and is a good general Purger, but I deviate ſomething in the Preparation from the former Preſcription. Doſe j. Spoonful to four or five in a Glaſs of Ale.

VI. *Elixir Vitæ*, Elixir of Life.

Bate.] ℞ *Nutmegs, Mace, beſt Cinamon A.* ℥j. *Cloves* ʒſs. *the yellow of Orange and Citron-peels A.* ʒiij. *beſt Saffron* ʒij. *Tartariſed* S. V. ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, and filtrate,* S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is properly but a Tincture, extracted from the Ingredients with Tartariſated Spirit of Wine.

§ 2. But if you will have the Spirit Elixirated, it ought to be firſt drawn off from the Matter with a very gentle Fire, cohobated upon the feces ſeveral times, till the Spirit becomes maturated with the Spirituous Sulphur of the particulars.

§ 3. This done, you are to take the like freſh Ingredients, and then to digeſt them in this Elixirated Spirit for twenty days, in a temperate place.

§ 4. By which means you will extract alſo the Corpореal Sulphur, which by digeſtion will be united with the Spirituous, and ſo make an excellent Medicine.

§ 5. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, fortifies the Faculties, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all the other principal parts, and comforts the whole Body.

§ 6. It is good againſt all manner of Infections Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, Small-pox, Spotted Fever, Purples, and the Plague it ſelf.

§ 7. It prevails againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Stomach, and all other Diſeaſes of the Heart and Præcordia. You may give it à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, in any proper Vehicle.

VII. *Elixir Vitrioli*, Elixir of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves, A.* ʒiij. *Calamus Aromat.* ʒj. *Galangal* ʒiſs. *Leaves of Sage, Spear-Mint, A.* ʒſs. *Cubebs, Nutmeges, A.* ʒij. *Wood of Aloes, Citron-peels, A.* ʒj. *make all into a fine Pouder; and add thereto White Sugar-candy* ʒiij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iſs. *Oyl of Vitriol* ℔j. *extract a Tincture by digeſting it twenty days* S. A. *then filter, and keep it for uſe.* It wonderfully comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and provokes Appetite: it preſerves from the Epilepſie and Apoplexy, purges the Brain, and dries the Head, and whole Body, whoſe Natural Habit is overturned with a general Flegmatick Catarrh, freeing it wonderfully from pain. Doſe à ℈ß. ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicine, we are to conſider, 1. The Menſtruum 2. The Ingredients. 3. The Preparation.

§ 2. As to the Menſtruum, it conſiſts of two parts, Spirit of Wine, and Oyl of Vitriol; the Spirit of Wine ought to be that which is higheſt rectified or tartariz'd, whereby it may be freed from its chief Flegmatick parts.

§ 3. The Oyl of Vitriol ought alſo to be pure and free from its Flegm.

§ 4. Theſe two pure Subſtances are to be mixed together, and digeſted till they are united; and

the Menſtruum will be ſo much the better if it be diſtilled, and brought over the Helm; for by that means the conjunction will be the more firm.

§ 5. The Menſtruum being thus prepared, the Ingredients are next to be conſidered: and therein you will do well if you except the Sugarcandy.

§ 6. For that, by its too ſudden diſſolution will be apt to blunt the edge of the Menſtruum, whereby it will not well extract the whole Virtue of the other Ingredients.

§ 7. This done, put in the ſeveral Particulars into the Liquor, and digeſt for twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once or twice a day; then decant the clear and filter.

§ 8. This is but a Tincture, but if you would elixirate it, you muſt draw it off in a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. to drineſs, and cohobate it three or four times, ſo will you have a ſubtil and volatile Elixir, of ſuch pure and thin parts as will be able to penetrate through the whole Body in a Moment.

§ 9. After the laſt Cohobation, you may put in your Sugarcandy in fine Powder, which being diſſolved, let the Liquor ſtand till it is fine, and keep it for uſe.

§ 10. It is an excellent Stomatick, Cephalick, and Neurotick, good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, Palſies, Indiſpoſitions of the Stomach, the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body, Rheumatiſms, Sickneſs at Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, and the like. Doſe à ℥ſs. ad ℥j.

APPENDIX.

VIII. *Elixir Vitæ Maetſianum*, Maets his Elixir of Life.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Freſh Damask Roſes preſerved with Salt* ℔j. *Tartariz'd* S. V. ℔iiſs. *digeſt them together for two days; and then diſtil with a very gentle Fire, hanging in the Beak of the Alembick, Ambergriſe* ℥ſs. *Oriental Musk* ℈ſs. *mixt together.*

§ 2. *To the diſtilled Liquor add of the beſt Lignum Aloes finely raſped, or in Pouder* ℥ij. *Yellow of Orange and Citron-peels, A.* ℥ſs. *Yellow of Limon-peels* ℥iſs. *Oyl of Cinamon* ℥iſs. *digeſt them together for two or three days; ſo will you have a Cordial Elixir of almoſt infinite Virtues.*

§ 3. It is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, and an egregious Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold and moiſture in any part of the Body.

§ 4. It is good againſt the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Palſie, and cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Womb, and is good for Barrenneſs in Women.

§ 5. It is ſingular good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation and Sickneſs at Heart, Weakneſs of the Stomach, Indigeſtion, and want of Appetite.

§ 6. Where note, That if you would have it more grateful to the Palate, you ought to dulcifie it either with the beſt double refined Sugar, or with a Syrup made of the Yellow of Limon-peels. Doſe à ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. or ℥iſs. in a Glaſs of Wine.

IX.

IX. *Elixir Anodynum, Le Mortianum*, *Le Mort's* Elixir Anodyne.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ S. V. *rectified after the following manner:* ℞ *Vitriol calcined to whiteneſs with a very gentle Fire* ℔j. *Nutmegs, Saffron A.* ʒij *Camphir* ʒiv. *Tartariſed* S. V. ℔v. *digeſt altogether for three or four days, then diſtil off the one half: the Feces evaporate with a very gentle Fire to drineſs, and cohobate the former diſtilled Spirit upon them, and diſtil in B. M. to drineſs.*

§ 2. *To this put Thebian Opium made with Water* ʒj. *choice Saffron* ℈ſs. *Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, A.* ʒvj. *Camphir* ʒij. *yellow Sanders* ʒj. *mix and digeſt them together, for two or three days; the longer the better.*

§ 3. This is a troubleſome way of making the Menſtruum for Extraction; a ſimple rectified S. V. from Pot-aſhes by cohobation, may do nearly as well, and ſo ſave much labour: and a rectification upon any Alcalious Salt without diſtillation will do the ſame.

§ 4. It is highly Anodyn, and gives eaſe in all ſorts of Pains whatſoever: It gently induces Sleep and Reſt, and renders the Spirits chearful.

§ 5. It is a moſt excellent thing in Fevers, and other like Acute Diſeaſes. It ceaſes the too great Efferveſcence of the Blood, if made with Spirit of Vitriol as is ſometimes directed.

§ 6. But if made with the Alcali Salt, it opens more, and therefore provokes the Terms, and moves Sweat, more eſpecially if mixed with other Sudorificks. Doſe à gut. vj. ad ʒſs.

X. *Elixir Menſtruale Le Mortianum*, *Le Mort's* Uterine Elixir.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Roſemary, Rue, Savin, A. Mij. Lavender, Marjoram, Pennyroyal, Motherwort, A. M.* j. *Roots of round Cypreſs, Leviſticum, A.* ℈ſs. *Saſſafras, Orange-peels, A.* ℈ſs. *Seeds of Daucus, Lovage, Aniſe, A.* ʒvj. *Cinamon* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *cut what are to be cut, and bruiſe what are to be bruiſed, then mix altogether, and macerate them for twenty four hours, then diſtil to one half, the Spirit drawn off, mix with freſh S. V. and rectifie again upon the ſame Herbs; and repeat once more the ſame operation.*

§ 2. *Then add Filings of Steel* ℔j. *Cremor Tart.* ℔iſs. *Spring-water* ℔viij. *boil them together, till the Liquor becomes of a red colour, filter, and evaporate to the conſiſtency of a Syrup which keep for uſe.*

§ 3. *Laſtly,* ℞ *A third part of the former Spirit, Saffron* ℈ſs. *mix and extract a Tincture.* ℞ *Another third part of the ſaid Spirit, ſweet-ſmelling round Cypreſs-roots* ʒiſs. *mix, and extract a Tincture.*

§ 4. ℞ *The laſt third part of the ſame Spirit, of the former Syrup of* Mars, *double the quantity of the Spirit: mix them, and extract a Tincture: mix all theſe three Tinctures together, and keep them for uſe.*

§ 5. It is an excellent thing to open all Obſtructions of the Womb, as alſo of the Liver and Spleen; and a moſt admirable Medicine to cure the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins.

§ 6. It is alſo of ſingular uſe to facilitate the Birth, and to expel the Birth and After-birth; it ſtrengthens all the *Viſcera* or inward

inward parts, and cauſes a good colour in the Face.

§ 7. It is given à ʒſs. ad ʒij. in all Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Obſtructions of the Courſes, and the like, in which, 'tis poſſible it may do more, than many other more famed Medicines for thoſe purpoſes.

§ 8. It ſweetens the Blood, and by a conſtancy in taking it, alters the ferment of all the Juices, ſo that more may be done by this Medicine in ten days time, than by many others in an hundred.

§ 9. Beſides which, it is an excellent Cordial, as the Saffron, and other Cordial Ingredients of which it is compounded demonſtrated.

§ 10. It is given with ſucceſs in all fainting and ſwooning Fits, and in Palpitations, and other Diſtempers of the Heart and Præcordia, as alſo in Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, *&c.*

XI. *Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii*, Elixir of Juniper.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rob of Juniper-berries, or the Melaginous Extract* ʒiij. *Malago-wine* ℔ij ſs. *mix them well in a Marble or Glaſs Mortar, then let them ſtand in digeſtion: the Tincture ſeparate by ſtraining through a Hypocras Bag, and keep it for uſe*

§ 2. If ſome few drops of the Oyl, and ʒiv. of the inflamable Spirit of Juniper-berries be added, it will yet be better.

§ 3. It opens, attenuates the Blood, and breaks or diſſolves any tartarous or ſabulous coagulation in the Reins or Ureters, and expels it to admiration. Doſe à ʒſs. ad ʒj. in any appropriate Vehicle.

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Elixir* ʒj. *ſtrong Tincture of Daucus Seeds* ʒij. *Syrupus Nephriticus* ʒj. *Arſmart or Parſly water* ʒiij *mix for a Doſe* againſt Gravel or ſlime in Reins or Bladder.

CHAP. VII.

Of TINCTURES.

I. * *Tinctura Abſinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞. *Dried tops of common Wormwood freed from the ſtalks* ʒv. *being bruiſed, add to them Tartariſated* S. V. ʒxx. *digeſt in B. M. for ſome days, then ſtrain out by a ſtrong expreſſion: in the Liquor infuſe more tops of dried Wormwood, and expreſs as before, repeating this Work the third time; then filter through brown Paper, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe *gut.* vj. *plus-minus*, in a Glaſs of Wine, Beer, or Ale.

Salmon.] § 1. Thô it is not impoſſible to make the Medicaments in theſe proportions, yet I can aſſure you, upon many Tryals, that the quantity of the S. V. is by much too little, it ought to be ʒxxx. at leaſt.

§ 2. And

§ 2. And if at laſt to this Tincture thirty drops of the Oyl of Wormwood be added, it will yet be ſo much the better.

§ 3. It is a great Stomatick, ſtrengthning and fortifying of thoſe parts to a wonder.

§ 4. It cauſes a good Appetite to Food, and by cheriſhing and exciting the languid Heat of the Part, cauſes a good digeſtion; by which means good Blood is generated, and a good Habit of Body created.

§ 5. It both preſerves from, and cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, and is an excellent thing for ſuch as are inclinable to the Jaundice and Dropſie.

§ 6. Being conſtantly taken for ſome time, after due purging, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe à *gut.* x. ad xx. in Wine or Ale, or ſome appropriate Vehicle.

II. * *Tinctura Amygdaloides*, The Almond-like Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *The white parts of Benjamin. Styrax, Calamita, A.* ℥j. *Tartariſed* S. V. ℔j. *digeſt till they are diſſolved, then filter and abſtract the Spirit to the one half.* It is an excellent Pectoral and Neurotick, good againſt Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Diſeaſes of the Nerves, and provokes Sweat, *&c.* Doſe à ʒij. ad ʒvj.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it will be beſt to preſerve the Tincture with the whole quantity of Spirit, for it is little enough; leſt by that abſtraction the diſabled Gums ſhould in part precipitate, or fall down to the bottom.

§ 2. And you will find the Tincture ſtrong enough, ſo that at the utmoſt Doſe, you need not give above ʒiv. or half an Ounce thereof.

§ 3. It muſt always be given in ſome proper Vehicle, for by reaſo of its great ſtrength it is impoſſible to be taken alone.

§ 4. Being mixed with Wine, or any other Aqueous Vehicle, it makes it immediately look white like Milk, or an Emulſion of Almonds, from which it may take its Name, as well as from the Almond-like pieces of the Benjamin, of which it is in part made.

§ 5. *Le Mort.* makes it of Flowers of Benjamin thus: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ʒj. *rectified* S. V. *twice diſtilled from Carminatives* ʒiv. *mix and digeſt with a gentle heat, in a Vial with a long Neck, or Bolt-head, till the Spirit is tinged of a deep yellow colour.*

§ 6. This, ſays he, contains much greater Virtues than the ſimple Flowers of Benjamin. It diſcuſſes Wind, cures an inveterate Aſthma and Cough, and helps the ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as alſo gives preſent eaſe in the Colick. Doſe à *gut. vj. ad xx. or xxiv.*

§ 7. Or thus, from the ſame *Le Mort*: ℞ *Tartariſed* S. V. ʒiij. *or iv. Benjamin in fine Pouder* ʒj. *Oyl of Rhodium gut. vj. digeſt till the Spirit is tinged of a rubicund colour.*

§ 8. Take of this ſome drops, and mixt it with an Ounce of *Damask Roſe-water*, and it will become like Milk.

§ 9. It helps Spots and Pimples in the Face, Redneſs of the Eyes, and is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations.

§ 10. Inwardly you may give it mixt with Syrup of Hyſſop, Liquorice, or Colts-foot, and exhibit it to ſuch as are Aſthmatick.

§ 11. He prepares it alſo thus: ℞ *Tartariſed S. V.* ʒij. *Flowers of Benjamin*

Benjamin ʒiſs. *Styrax, Calamita,* ʒß. *Oyl of Rhodium, gut. vj. Musk gr. iij. Civet gr. ij. mix and digeſt, till the Tincture is of a rubicund colour, then decant the clear from the fæces.*

§ 12. Of this he makes *a Lac Virginale* thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒj. *Water of white Lillies, or white Roſes, or of Damask Roſes* ʒij. *mix them.*

§ 13. It cures Inflamations of the Eyes, and an Eryſipelas, *&c.* It is a moſt precious thing even for the moſt noble and delicate ſort of People.

§ 14. It is alſo thus made: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ʒj. *Styrax Calamita* ʒſs. *Oyl of Rhodium, or of Jeſſamy, gut. viij. Civet gr. viij. mix the Civet and Styrax together, then add the Oyl of Rhodium, and after that the Flowers of Benjamin, to which affuſe the S. V. and digeſt two or three days, then decanting the clear from the fæces.*

§ 15. This laſt Preparation is an excellent Perfume, for Gloves, Cloaths, Linnen, *&c.* in this manner: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, or other perfumed Water* ʒj. *of this Tincture forty drops, in which let them be dipt or beſmeared, and then gently dried in the ſhade.*

§ 16. It is alſo accounted an excellent Coſmetick, waſhing the skin therewith; and allays Inflamations, more eſpecially if a little Camphir be added to the Tincture.

§ 17. This of our Author's Preſcription (as well as all the Preparations following it) is an admirable Pectoral, and Antiaſthmatick, helping ſuchas are troubled with difficulty of Breathing, or ſhortneſs of Breath.

§ 18. It is Cordial, moves Sweat, and by reaſon of its fragrant Odour wonderfully comforts the Animal Spirits, ſuppreſſes noxious Vapors, and reſiſts the malignity of Contagious Fevers. Doſ. â *gut. x. ad xxx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 19. *Locum Ambræ-gryſiæ obtinere poteſt, ſi loco Spiritus Vini & Olei Ligni Rhodii, ſubſtituatur Spiritus Roſarum Damaſcenarum fragrantiſſimus & Oleum Cinnamomi eadem proportione.*

III. * *Tinctura Antimonii Emetica,* Vomiting Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is extracted out of the Glaſs of Antimony with Spirit of Vinegar, then filtering and exhaling to drineſs. The Matter diſſolved in Water, filtrated, and again abſtracted to drineſs, digeſt with* [*Tartariſed*] *S.V. till it is of a rubicund colour, which filter. A Tincture may alſo be extracted from the Scoria of the Regulus of Antimony, with Tartariſed S. V. digeſted and filtred. Or, you may extract a Tincture from the Vitrum Antimonii, with rectified Spirit of Venus, which being decanted, may be abſtracted in an Alembick, but not to drineſs; then extract the Tincture there from with rectified* S. V. *which filter, and exhale to a convenient thickneſs. Doſe to gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe Preparations are in general Terms; but becauſe the Medicine is admirable beyond many others of much greater Names and Account and becauſe by theſe general Preſcriptions (for want of Proportions) the young *Tyro* may eaſily err in the Proceſs, we ſhall take the pains to explicate every thing more particularly.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii. q. v. affuſe thereon rectified Spirit of Venus drawn*

drawn with Mineral Sulphur, ſo much as may over-top it three inches: ſet it in a continual digeſtion, ſtirring it with a wooden ſtick two or three times a day, ſo long till the Menſtruum has extracted a moſt yellow Tincture from the Antimony.

§ 3. *Decant the Tincture, and if you think good, affuſe more freſh Menſtruum, extracting as before: mix the Tinctures, and by a Glaſs Alembick abſtract the humidity, till the Magma is of the thickneſs of Oyl.*

§ 4. *To this Magma affuſe Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as may over-top it the depth of three inches; ſet it in a warm digeſtion, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Tincture of Antimony; which decant, and in a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. abſtract the* S. V. *to one half, ſo will the Tincture of Antimony remain behind.*

§ 5. This Tincture, if you would have it high coloured, and more efficacious, you muſt impregnate it with the *Crocus of Sol* thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Tincture of Antimony p. iij. Croci Solis p. j. mix them in a Porcelain Veſſel, and over a gentle Fire evaporate to drineſs.*

§ 7. This is a dry Tincture, and is given à *gr. ij. ad vj.* againſt all Diſeaſes which are to be cured by Sweat, as Meaſles, Small-pox, Spotted Fever, Plague or Peſtilence, and all kinds of Peſtilential and Malign Diſeaſes, but chiefly in the French-Pox, Leproſie, profound Scab, inveterate Herpes, Apoplexies, Contractures, *&c.*

§ 8. This *Crocus of Sol* is thus made: ℞ *Pure Sol purged by Antimony p j. purified Mercury p. vj. make* S. A. *an Amalgama; which commix with double its whole quantity of Sulphur: mix them well, and calcine them upon a Tile, continually ſtirring it, till all the Sulphur and Mercury are gone; ſo have you the* Crocus Solis, *which waſh, and dry for uſe.*

§ 9. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antim. q. v. ſweet Spirit of Salt, to which a few drops of Spirit of Nitre are added: ſo much as may ſupernate 3 Inches, mix and digeſt for ſome days, till a very yellow Tincture is extracted; this decant, and draw off the Spirit in B. M. till a fourth part only remains, to which affuſe Alcohol of* S. V. ℥xij. *and digeſt as before, ſo have you a Tincture of great Virtues.*

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Rectified Spirit of Salt* ℥iij. *rectified Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *Alcohol of* S. V. ℥xij. *digeſt, and then diſtil, cohobating twice, till the Spirits are well united, with which extract a Tincture as before.*

§ 11. This Tincture, ſays he, is like a *Panacea* in all Diſeaſes which are to be cured by Sweat, which it performs with much leſs labour and time, than the Tincture which is made by the help of diſtilled Vinegar, and may be given à *gut.* j. *ad* x: *or* xx. in Wine.

§ 12. He alſo has this: ℞ *Antimony, Nitre, A. p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix them well, and put them by ſpoonfuls into a large red hot Crucible, letting them melt together for at leaſt half an hour: then being cooled, let the matter be poudred, and with Tartariſed* S. V. *q. s. or ſo much as may over-top the Pouder three or four inches, extract a Blood-red Tincture, by digeſting for ſome days in a Phial cloſe ſtopt.*

§ 13. *This Tincture decant, and affuſe new Spirit upon the feces, digeſting as before, and thus continuing till the matter will yield no more Tincture, all theſe Extractions mix, and abſtract the Spirit in B. M. till one half only remains.*

§ 14. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℥j. *ut it into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which*

Put

put rectified Spirit of Venus ℥iv. *ſtop it cloſe, and digeſt fourteen days in a gentle heat, till the Tincture is of a Blood-red colour: this decant gently from the feces, and ſo often till it is perfectly fine and pure.*

§ 15. *Then put it into a Glaſs Retort, and with a gentle Fire (or if it may be in B. M.) draw off the Spirit of Venus to drineſs:* ſic recuperabitur Spiritus Veneris:) *in the bottom you have a rubicund Ponder.*

§ 16. *To which Pouder affuſe Tartariſed S. V. ſo much as may over-top it the depth of four inches: digeſt for ſome days, till you have a red Tincture, which decant, and by a Glaſs Retort abſtract the Spirit to one half; ſo will there remain a rubicund Liquor, fat like Oyl, which Chymiſts call the Genuine Tincture of Antimony.*

§ 17. *Charras* extracts the Tincture thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℥ij. *put it into a Matraſs, and affuſe thereon rectified Oyl of Amber, or of Juniper Berries, or of Turpentine* ℥xx. *cover it with its blind Head, lute the Junctures, and digeſt in a ſtrong Sand heat, till the Liquor ſeems ready to boil, which continue till it is very deeply coloured.*

§ 18. This Tincture works by Stool, or by Sweat, and is given à *gut. ij. ad v. or vj.* in any proper Liquor.

§ 19. *Le Febure* has two ways of making this Tincture, *Firſt*, With the *Spirit of Venus*, as we have taught from *Marggrave* at § 14. above. *Secondly*, With this following Menſtruum.

§ 20. The Menſtruum: ℞, *Choice Vitriol, pure common Salt, Quick-lime A* ℔j. *Sal Armoniack* ℥iv. *make each ſeverally into Pouder, then mix them, and put them into a Cucurbit, adding good Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *cover it with its blind Head, which lute on, and digeſt with a ſlow heat twenty four hours, which done, put all into a Retort, and with degrees of Fire, draw the Spirit in about twenty four or thirty hours: weigh the Spirit diſtilled, and add its equal weight of common Salt to it, and rectifie it in a gradual heat, ſo as what diſtils may come over fair and clear, and nothing of troubledneſs in it.*

§ 21. *Then take Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℔j. *put it into a large Matraſs, upon which affuſe the former prepared Menſtruum: mix them together, and put them into digeſtion in Aſhes, in an equal heat, till the Vitrum is diſſolved: decant the clear by inclination, and filter the remainder; put all into a Cucurbit, which cover with its head: lute and place it in B. M. and diſtil to drineſs with a gentle heat.*

§ 22. *At bottom of the Cucurbit will be a thick blackiſh matter, which in a cold Cellar upon a ſquare Glaſs will diſſolve into an Oily or red Liquor, which Liquor put into a ſmall glaſs Cucurbit, and in Aſhes abſtract the moiſture to drineſs.*

§ 23. *This done, immediately, (before it takes air) affuſe thereon Alcohol of S. V. put all into a Pellican, or double Digeſter, lute the Joynts, and digeſt in a very gentle Bal. Vap. till the Spirit is tinged of a fair high red colour, which decant, and add more Spirit, thus continuing till the Spirit will be no more tinged: thoſe Tinctures mix, filtrate, and abſtract from them two thirds of their Spirit, in a gentle B. M. ſo will the wonderful and almoſt invaluable Tincture be left at the bottom for uſe.*

§ 24. Now here is to be noted, That this red Liquor made in the Cellar upon a ſquare Glaſs, is one of the beſt Balſams in the World, for curing of Wounds, and all kind of

of malignant Ulcers, be they never ſo inveterate or dangerous, but chiefly thoſe which proceed from the Pox, Kings-Evil, Cancers, *&c.*

§ 25. It is alſo good againſt Pocky Nodes, for which reaſon it is neceſſary always to be kept in the form ready prepared.

§ 26. *The Virtues of theſe Tinctures of Antimony.* *Le Febure* ſaith, They are endowed with infinite Virtues; for they are Soveraign Remedies againſt all inveterate Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and all other parts of the inferiour Ventricle.

§ 27. They open Obſtructions of the Lungs, provoke the Terms, cure the Green-ſickneſs, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Dropſy, Phthiſick, Aſthma, Difficulty of Breathing, Pleuriſie, Cachexia, and Hypocondriacal Melancholy.

§ 28. They are excellent againſt all manner of Ulcers, both internal and external, thô in the Lungs, Stomach, Reins, and Ureters, or Bladder, are good againſt the Leproſie, Plague, Great and Small-pox, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malignant Fevers, as Meaſles, Spotted Fever. *&c.*

§ 29. They are good againſt all kinds of Itch, Scabs, and breakings-out, and generally all ill Humors and Habits of Body which deſtroy Health.

§ 30. They purge and drive away whatever is hateful to the Body, by Sweat, Urine, and inſenſible Tranſpiration, and ſometimes by Vomit: The Doſe in general may be from gut. iij. ad x. or xij. in Spaniſh Wine, or Canary, or Mead, Hydromel, or other Analogous Liquor.

§ 31. Let it be taken in Bed, the ſick expecting its Sudorifick operation, reiterating it every day, or every ſecond or third day, as need requires: but for prevention of any Sickneſs, once a week will be enough, or ſeldomer.

IV. *Tinctura Antimonii Purgans*, Purging Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony finely poudred* ℥j. *Spirit of Vitriol not rectified* ℥viij. *digeſt in B. M. till the Tincture becomes of a black red colour.* It is accounted as a *Panchymagogon* for the cure of all Diſeaſes: it ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions, cures the Green-ſickneſs, Cachexia, *&c.* Doſe à *gut.* vj. *ad* x.

Salmon.] § 1. This Tincture is drawn from the Sulphur of the Antimony, which in its own nature is an Emetick, and ſo would be now, were it drawn with many other Vehicles, or not corrected with the Spirit of Vitriol, which Spirit does two things at once, *viz.* both draws the Tincture, and corrects it.

§ 2. The ſame may alſo be done with Spirit of Sulphur in like manner, and it will have the ſame operation downwards which this has, whereas that which is drawn with Spirit of Vinegar, is for the moſt part wholly Emetick.

§ 3. It may alſo be made with Spirit of Venus drawn from *Vitriol* of *Venus*, or from *Verdigriſe*, in all reſpects as you make common *Oyl of Vitriol*, and with this *Menſtruum* it is that *Maets* makes it.

§ 4. Who ſaith, It is good againſt all Diſeaſes which are to be cured by Sweat, and is of principal uſe againſt the Leproſie, and *French* Diſeaſe, as alſo againſt inveterate Fevers, Apoplexies, *&c.*

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it with *ſweet*

ſweet Spirit of Salt, adding only a few drops of *Spirit of Nitre*: But that the *Nitre* does little, I am very well ſatisfied, for *putting the Spirit of Nitre alone upon the Pouder of of the Vitrum, it makes no alteration at all, whereas if to the Spirit of Nitre you add as much Spirit of Vitriol, it will ſo diſſolve the Vitrum, as the whole will become a Pulp, and drink up all the humidity, and this it will continually do, till the Vitrum has drunk up ſeven or eight times its weight of the Spirit of Vitriol.*

§ 6. *This Maſs being waſhed with fair warm Water, ſeveral times, till it is freed from the Salts, leaves a Milk or rather Cream white Pouder behind it.*

§ 7. *This will work both upwards and downwards in a ſmall Doſe*, (thô moſtly downwards) and in a very ſmall Doſe, *viz.* à *half gr. ad gr.* iiſs. but generally gr. j. will be Doſe large enough for any ordinary Perſon; or gr. iſs. at moſt, very few Conſtitutions being able to bear gr. ij. and a half, or gr. iij.

§ 8. This Tincture is accounted as a *Panacæa* againſt all Diſeaſes, which require much labour and time in curing.

§ 9. I know it to be a Specifick againſt the Kings-Evil, and in that Diſeaſe I have done wonders with it.

§ 10. It is a Specifick alſo againſt all ſorts of Fevers, and powerfully opens all Obſtructions in both Reins and Bladder; and cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins.

§ 11. It reſiſts Putrefaction, and the Plague, and all manner of Infection, and Poyſon.

§ 12. It purifies and corroborates the Blood, and frees it from all Impurities, rendring it, as ſome Authors ſay, incorruptible. *Dicitur curare Elephantiaſin, Lepram, omneſque alios inſanabiles morbos. Collect. Chym. pag.* 48.

V. *Tinctura Armoniaci*, Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack* ℥xij. [*Filings*] *of Mars* ℔j. *mix them well together by beating and grinding, and diſtil them by a Retort with a gradual heat: ſave the Spirit of Sal Armoniack by it ſelf: The* Mars *remaining at the bottom of the Retort, pouder and ſweeten it by manifold waſhings with fair Water: after add Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *and digeſt warm for eight days: decant the Spirit, and affuſe new Spirits, digeſting as before eight days: then abſtract the Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *in B. M. ſo that* ℔j. *only may remain, which is the Tincture.* It prevails wonderfully in opening all Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen; alſo againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, Quartane Agues, the Cachexie, Dropſie, Green-ſickneſs, Scurvy, Stoppage of the Terms, and their too much overflowing. Doſe à *gut.* vj. *ad* xij. in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather a Tincture of *Mars*, than Tincture of *Sal Armoniack*, the chief work of the Salt being to open the Body of the *Mars*, that it may the better yield its Tincture.

§ 2. But *Le Febure* makes it of *Vitriol of Mars* after this manner: ℞ *White Vitriol of Mars* (*prepared as we ſhall hereafter teach*) ℥ij. *in fine Pouder, and as much Sal Tartari foliated* (*but ſome ſay* Sal *Saturni, others Sal Armoniack*) *in Pouder: mix them in a Marble Mortar, ſo will the Salt on a ſudden, after a wonderful manneer, draw forth the Soul of the Mars, or its Sulphur, out of the Center of its Vitriol.*

§ 3. *For*

§ 3. *For altho' this Vitriol is white, and this Salt alſo, yet in an inſtant will a deep red predominat, higher in colour than that of Saffron; this Maſs ſtir ſo long till it is reduced to a pap, then expoſe it to the moiſt Air, that the whole may be reſolved into a Liquor.*

§ 4. *This is already an Aperitive and Depilative Remedy*, and may be given againſt all manner of Obſtructions, and againſt the coagulation of Tartar in Man's Body, from *gut. vj. ad* xvj. in any Broth or proper Vehicle.

§ 5. But this is not the perfection *Le Febure* aims at: To this end, ſaith he, *weigh this red matter or ſubſtance after mixing in the Marble Mortar, and note the weight: weigh it alſo after the diſſolution in the open Air; to draw off by diſtillation in B. M. the weight of the moiſture it has attracted, and to pour upon it as much Spirit of Venus, as that moiſture weight.*

§ 6. *Then digeſt in Bal. V. in a digeſter or double Veſſel for twenty four hours, after which draw off the Spirit with a Stil-head, till the remainder is of the conſiſtency of a Syrup, upon which put Tartariſed* S. V. *to over-top it four inches; cloſe up the Veſſel with a blind Head, digeſting three days; after which filtrate the Tincture cold, and then draw off half of the Spirit in B. M. with a ſlow heat, ſo have you a noble Tincture, as well pleaſant in Taſt, as excellent in Virtue.*

§ 7. This excellent Tincture of *Le Febure*'s does reſolve all ſorts of Tartar in Mans Body, (the cauſe of all Obſtructions) opens Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and may be ſafely and profitably given againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from Stoppages in any part.

§ 8. But the moſt wonderful thing of all is that it bears no weight upon the Stomach, as moſt Medicines prepared from *Mars* do.

§ 9. But on the contrary, it ſtrengthens the Ventricle, purifying it from tartarous, coagulated, and clammy Humours and Viſcoſities, which are for the moſt part the cauſe of the Scurvy, loſs of Appetite, Diſaffections of the Spleen, Putrefaction of the Blood, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropſie, Rheumatiſm, and many other pernicious Diſeaſes.

§ 10. Doſe à gut. vj. ad xxx in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 11. But the Tincture of our Author is exactly taken from *Mynſicht*'s *Theſaurus ſect. 2. pag. 49. of the* Leyden *Impreſſion*; who commends it as a ſingular Experiment againſt all Obſtructions, Hypochondriack Diſaffections, *&c.* being given in Wine, or ſome proper Syrup or Decoction, by means of which Vehicle it will the more eaſily penetrate to the more remote parts and corners of the Body.

§ 12. But in the uſe hereof this is to be obſerved, that the Body ought often to be purged from the peccant Humours, and a good Diet to be obſerved.

§ 13. *Rolfincius in his Art. Chym. lib. 4. ſect 1. art. 3. cap.* 11. has it exactly according to *Mynſicht*, and our *Author*'s but in *cap.* 13. almoſt after *Le Febure*'s Method, thus.

§ 14. ℞ *Vitriol of Mars in Pouder, but not calcined* Terræ, foliatæ Tartari, *A. ℥j. mix and place them, in a cold and moiſt Cellar for three days; the colour being changed, and the mixture rendred fluid by the intromiſſion of the Air, let it be ſtrained, and add thereto Spirit of Wine.*

§ 15. Doſe gr. xx. *ad* xxx. in

Wine, or Broth, againſt Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and other the aforenamed Diſeaſes.

VI. *Tinctura Aſſæ fœtidæ*, Tincture of ſtinking Aſſa.

Bate.] ℞ *Aſſa fœtida* ℥ij. *Alcohol of* S. V. ℔j. *mix, and extract a Tincture.* It is Uterine, Traumatick, Splenetick Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒij. *&c.* in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] 1. It is hot and dry in quality, and therefore of excellent uſe to dry up the Humidities of the Brain, and is uſed chiefly in the Suffocation of the Womb, Peripneumony, and Wounds, whether inward or outward; as alſo againſt the Epilepſie, Vertigo, Apoplexy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head.

§ 2. It is good againſt a ſwoln Spleen, Suffocation of the Womb, Vapors, *&c.* being bathed upon thoſe parts. Ulcers alſo being waſhed with it, it diſpoſes them to a more ſpeedy healing.

§ 3. But for the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Womb, it would be better if it be thus prepared.

§ 4. ℞ *Aſſa fœtida, Wood-ſoot of a Pitch-like conſiſtency, A.* ℥ij. *Tartariz'd S. V.* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt, make a Tincture, filter, then add Vol. Salt of Mans Skull* ℥j. *and keep it for uſe.*

§ 5. This is much more effectual than that in the Preſcript, and upon the occaſion of an Epilepſie (for which it is a Specifick) may be given from a ſpoonful to two ſpoonfuls in a Draught of any Antepileptick Water.

§ 6. Let it be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, for four or five days before the Full and Change of the Moon, and as many days after. This Medicine alone, has cured ſeveral of that Diſeaſe.

VII. * *Tinctura Aſthmatica*, A Tincture againſt the Aſthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of Aniſe, Caraways, Liquorice, A.* ℥ij. *Leaves of Carduus Ben. M.* ij. *Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned* ℔j. *Sena cleanſed* ℥vj. *Aniſeed-water* ℔vj. *mix, and digeſt four days: then ſtrain.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls at Bed-time, and three or four ſpoonfuls the Morning following.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it is beſt in making of Medicines, if bitter, to put bitter things together; but if ſweet and pleaſant, to put ſweet and pleaſant things together, and not promiſcuouſly to mix ſweet and bitter, eſpecially in ſuch Medicines (as this is) which are to be often a taking.

§ 2. Thô Carduus is really a good thing, yet by reaſon of its bitterneſs it ſpoils this Compoſition, which would be better made without; it and this ought to be a general Obſervation in all Compoſitions whatſoever.

§ 3. As to the Proportions, they are not ſo exactly adjuſted as might be deſired; for if compoſed according to this Recipe, it will be in the general uſe but a ſlow worker.

§ 4. You cannot put in leſs than ℥ix. Ounces of *Sena* into the Compoſition; and if you add Pouder of *Mecoachan or reſinous Jallap*, ℥iſs. it will be better by all the coſt.

§ 5. If I might adviſe it, it ſhould be made thus: ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of ſweet Fennel, Caraways, Liquorice bruiſed, A.* ℥ij. *Pot-aſhes,* ℥i. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℔j. *Sena* ℥ix. *Pouder of Mecoachan*

Mecoachan or Jallap ℥ij*s. Aniſeed-water* ℔vj. *mix, digeſt ten or twelve days, ſhaking the Veſſel every day, then ſtrain out the Tincture, which let ſettle, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 6. This is not only good againſt the Aſthma, and all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, but alſo effectually cleanſes all the Bowels, carrying off all the Crudities, and Tartarous Matter, with which they abound.

§ 7. It is an excellent thing againſt the King's-Evil, the Scurvy, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and all Obſtructions, whether in Reins or Bladder, Rheumatiſms, Sciatica, Gripings of the Guts, dry Belly-ache, Dropſy, and Yellow Jaundice: And in a word, performs whatever may be expected from an excellent Purger.

§ 8. It has cured ſuch as have been Bed-rid many Years, and reſtored to ſeveral the uſe of their Limbs, taking away, even by the Roots, ſuppoſed incurable Diſeaſes, and that after all hopes of Recovery has been paſt.

§ 9. For by reaſon of the Spirituous *Menſtruum*, with which the Purgatives are mixt, their Virtue is more immediately, and more effectually conveyed into the Blood, intimately mixt with it, and thereby diſperſed into the Habit of the whole Body.

§ 10. By which means thoſe things are done and effected, by ſuch a ſeeming inconſiderable Medicine, which poſſibly a thouſand times more Great, and more Noble, would never perform.

VIII. * *Tinctura Aurea*, The Golden Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis freed from the Seeds, cut and beaten to a groſs Pouder,* ℥iß. *Aniſeeds* ℥j. *Saffron* ℥ß. *Cloves* N° vj. *Spirit of Wine* ℥xx. *digeſt a Month and filter* Doſe à ℥ij. ad ℥iſs.

Salmon.] § 1. There are various Conſiderations to be taken Notice of in the making this Tincture, according to the Methods of ſeveral Men.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis* ℥iß. *choice Rhubarb* ℥v *Cinamon* ℈iv. *Malago Wine* ℥xxviij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xlv. *mix and digeſt together in a warm place for three days, then expreſs ſtrongly out and filter, add Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Bdellium, A.* ℥iiiß. *digeſt three days more, decant and filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. Doſe à ℥ij. ad ℥ſs. The Gums here are ſuppoſed to be put in to correct the Violence of the *Colocynth.*

§ 4. But as *Colocynthis* contains as well a watry Salt, as a Purging Reſine, ſo ſome Authors make the Extraction or Tincture with differing Menſtruums, that they may have a Tincture comprehending the whole Virtue of the mixt, tho' 'tis true that *Rulandus*, and ſome others only drew it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 5. If therefore you would have it to contain a due proportion of both ſubſtances, you may make it thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis cut ſmall* ℔j. *put it into an indifferent large Cucurbit on a Sand-heat, on which affuſe White-wine* ℔vj. *cover the Cucurbit with its Head, which lute well, with a Recipient to its beak, and make a very gentle Fire under it, for ten or twelve hours. Then ſtrain out the Liquor by preſſing, ſetting it apart.*

§ 6. *To the feces, return'd into the Gourd, put good S. V,* ℔iij. *or Pints, and all the Wine made uſe of in the former Tincture, which was*

diſtilled in the Recipient: Cover the Cucurbit with a Veſſel of Rencounter, luting it well, and digeſt in B. M. for twelve hours more, but with a little more heat, afterwards ſtrain forth the Tincture by preſſing ſtrongly, which mix with the former Tincture, and filter through brown Paper, ſo have you the true Tincture of Coloquintida.

§ 7. This Tincture you may, if you ſo pleaſe, reduce to a Rob, or more thin extract, *by putting it again into the Cucurbit, and with a gentle Fire in B. M. abſtracting the S. V. (which will ſerve for the like uſe again) you may afterward in an open Veſſel evaporate the ſuperfluous humidity, till it comes to the conſiſtence of a Rob, which you may uſe as occaſion ſerves, by mixing it with other Extracts or Purging Pills.*

§ 8. Or *you may continue the evaporation till it comes to a ſufficient conſiſtency of it ſelf, to form into Pills in like manner.*

§ 9. This Extract is excellent to cure Dropſies, and expel Seroſities from the moſt remote parts of the Body, in ſuch Patients where no other Medicines will prevail.

§ 10. It is alſo a moſt excellent thing in Diſeaſes of the Joynts, and in Rheumatiſms, and wonderfully prevails againſt the Gout, whether taken alone, or mix'd with other Purgers, eſpecially with that of Rhubarb, which qualifies its violence, and ſtrengthens the parts pained at one and the ſame time.

§ 11. It is given alone in Pills, à gr. iij. ad x at moſt, or proportionably mixt with other Extracts, as neceſſity, or the Phyſician ſhall ſee requiſite.

§ 12. *Le Febure* makes this *Spiritus Aureus Rulandi*, of *Troches of Colocynthis*, which he forms thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthus cut ſmall with Scizzars, and made into Pouder by beating, anointing the Mortar with a little Oyl of Nutmegs, or Oyl of Maſtich by diſtillation.*

§ 13. *This Pouder reduce into Paſte, by beating with Spirit of Vinegar, of which Paſte make Troches, which dry in the ſhade between Papers: Being dry, beat them a ſecond time into Pouder, which with the ſame Spirit of Vinegar form into Troches as before, and dry them.* Theſe are much better than thoſe prepared the old way, with Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth.*

§ 14. Now to make this Golden Tincture do thus: ℞ *Pouder of the aforeſaid Troches* ℥j. *put it into a Circulatory, or double Veſſel of Rencounter: affuſe thereon Tartariſed S. V.* ℔j. *lute the Junctures, and digeſt in the Reverberation of the Sun-beams (or ſuch other like heat) for fifteen days.*

§ 15. *After which open the Veſſel, and add more of theſe Troches* ℥ß. *cloſe and digeſt again in like manner: open the Veſſel again, and add the third and laſt time* ℥ij. *more of the ſaid Troches in Pouder, digeſting as before fifteen days more, then ſtrain out the Liquor by preſſing, and filter through brown Paper.*

§ 16. So *have you the* Spiritus Vitæ Aureus Rulandi, *in perfection*, to be uſed in all caſes, afore-mentioned, à ℥j. ad ℥vj. or to ℥j. as need ſhall require.

§ 17. But if you reduce it to *an Extract* (by abſtracting the S. V.) the Doſe is à gr. vj. ad xx.

IX. *Tinctura Bezoartica*, The Bezoartick Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, Virginian Snake-root,*

root, A. ℥ij*s. beſt Saffron* ℥j. *Myrrh, Cinamon, Yellow of Citron-peels dried, A.* ℥vj. *Leaves of Scordium, Rue, A. Mſs. Venice Treacle* ℥iij. *Thebian Opium* ℥ij. *rectified Spirit of Tartar* ℥xv. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥iij. *rectified Spirits of Elder, and Juniper-berries, A.* ℥xviij. *mix, digeſt according to Art, and filter, then add Salt of Amber* ℥j. *Camphir* ℥ij. *digeſt again, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe ℥iij. ad ℥j. It is given againſt the Plague, and all Malign Diſeaſes; it wonderfully recreates and revives the Spirits, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Opium* is put in as an Ingredient to provoke Sweat, which is very proper and neceſſary for the Intention; but the quantity for this Compoſition is much too little, half an Ounce is as ſmall a proportion as you can take, and if it was ſix Drams it would be yet better; for the *Opium* being augmented, the Doſe, if needful, may be diminiſhed at pleaſure.

§ 2. It is an excellent Medicine, not only againſt the Plague, and Peſtilential Diſtempers, but alſo againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, Purple Fever, and the like.

§ 3. For it drives the Infection from the Heart, and expels the Malign matter through the pores of the skin, ſometimes by inſenſible tranſpiration, but for the moſt part by a gentle and pleaſant ſweat.

§ 4. When it is taken, the Patient ought to be in his Bed; and the Doſe à ℥ij. *ad* vj. or to ℥j. in ſtrong People, and is to be given in a Glaſs of Sack, or ſome proper Bezoardick Water, and ſo the Patient is to reſt upon it.

§ 5. Or you may adminiſter it after this manner: ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoardica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ℥iſs. *ſimple Angelica-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ℥vj. *of this Bezoardick Tincture à* ℥iv. *ad* ℥vj. *or* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe*, covering the ſick very well to ſweat upon it.

§ 6. In the interim of Sweating, if the ſick requires any thing to drink, or the next Morning, you may give this: ℞ *Water in which Aſhes of Hartſhorn have been boiled, choice Canary, A.* ℥ij. *Spirit of Sulphur gut.* ij. iij. *or* iv. *to make it grateful*, which will very much compoſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and reſiſt the higheſt degree of Infection.

§ 7. Note ſome add to the Compoſition, *Lignum Colubrinum,* ℥ij. *Vol. Sal. Armon.* ℥vj. *and increaſe the Scordium and Rue, to* Mj. *the Opium ad* ℥vj. *and the Spirit of Vitriol to* ℥vj.

X. * *Tinctura Cardamomi*, Tincture of Cardamoms.

Bate.] ℞ *The leſſer Cardamoms hulled and bruiſed* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥xvj. *digeſt, expreſs, and filter, S. A.* It powerfully diſcuſſes Wind, and comforts the Brain. Doſe à ℥j. ad ℥iij. in any fit Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Altho' the rectified Spirit of Wine may extract a good Tincture out of the Grains, yet there are other Menſtruums which will do it better; among which, as chief, we commend,

§ 2 1. The Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, which more powerfully opens the Body of the mixt. 2. The Powers of Cardamoms, which as it is a Menſtruum more homogene than the ſimple S. V. ſo will it more exalt and elixirate the prepared Medicament.

§ 3. It is a powerful thing againſt the Cholick, pains in the Stomach and Sides, whether proceeding from Wind or Cold, Stitches, Gripings of the Guts, and the moſt extream Torture of the Bowels

§ 4. It mightily ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and extremely helps the Digeſtion, ſo that it cauſes thoſe to hunger after their Food, that have either a nauſeouſneſs or loathing, or have not eaten with any delight for many Weeks together.

§ 5. If you give it for the Cholick, you may adminiſter it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ā ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. *of our Gutte Vitæ, or Cordial Drops, gut.* xxv. *or in place thereof the former Bezoartick Tincture* ʒj. *Angelica-water, Poppy-water,* A. ʒij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒſs. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given to the Patient upon the Spot, letting him immediately repair to his Bed.

XI. * *Tinctura Carui*, Tincture of Caraways.

Bate.] *It is made of Caraway-ſeeds, and Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, in all reſpects as the former*: And does the ſame thing.

Salmon.] § 1. This (as the former) is alſo better to be prepared with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; or otherwiſe with the *Poteſtates Carui*, by which the Tincture will be as it were Elixirated.

§ 2. It has all the Virtues of the former, and is found alſo of good uſe againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; and indeed againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts.

§ 3. It is alſo good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and being taken in due Doſes, and at fit Times, (after Univerſals have been premiſed) it provokes the Terms, and effectually opens Obſtructions of the Womb.

§ 4. It is alſo a ſingular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick; it prevails againſt the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Obſtructions of the Lungs and Nerves, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c*,

§ 5. The way of uſing it is manifold, 1. Inwardly, by taking it in the Morning, faſting, an hour before Dinner, and at Night going to Bed à ʒij. ad ʒſs. or ʒvj. in a little Beer, Ale, or Wine.

§ 6. By ſmelling to it often in a day, and drawing it up to the Noſtrils for moſt Diſeaſes of the Head.

§ 7. By bathing the Parts afflicted with Pains, Aches, Gouts, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Contuſions, Weakneſſes, Tumors, *&c*. therewith, Morning and Evening.

XII. * *Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei*, The Purging Tincture of Dr. *Ridgley*.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Sena* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒiſs. *Saffron* ʒj. *Spaniſh Wine chaly-beated* ℔iſs *infuſe for ſome days, then expreſs and filter*. Doſe two, three, or four ſpoonfuls every day, for a long time, againſt ſtubborn Fevers, *&c*.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine, and in ſome Conſtitutions may work well though; but for the generality, being made up in this Proportion, you will find it but a ſlow Purger.

§ 2. If you would have it more effectual to purge, you muſt make it thus: ℞ *Sherry-Wine* ℔iſs. *Sena* ʒxviij. *Cloves, Saffron,* A. ʒj *Salt of Tartar* ʒſs. *mix, digeſt a week, then ſtrain out, filter, and keep it for uſe*. This quantity will be enough for ſix or ſeven Doſes.

§ 3. It is a general Purger, and beſides its uſefulneſs in ſtubborn and rebellious Fevers and Agues,

is a Remedy, approved by manifold Experiments againſt Gouts of all ſorts, thô of never ſo long ſtanding, Sciaticas and Rheumatiſms.

§ 4. It cures the Scurvy, (even when it is become ſcandalous) Dropſies of all kinds, Jaundice, and all other Diſeaſes proceeding either from Obſtructions, or from a cold, moiſt, watery, ſlimy, mucilaginous, or tartarous matter.

§ 5. It enters readily into the Maſs of Blood, purifies it, and expels the morbifick cauſe of Diſeaſes, almoſt to a Miracle, I ſpeak what I know of it, by daily Practice: and therefore commend it to the honeſt Country-man, as a Medicament worth his taking notice of.

XIII. * *Tinctura Ceruſſæ*, Tincture of Ceruſe.

Bate.] R *Venetian Ceruſe finely poudered* ℥iv. *Camphir* ℥ſs. *Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium ℥iij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xvj. *macerate or digeſt them in a cold place, then filter.* It is good againſt Defædations of the Skin, Inflamations, Burnings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Thô this is moſtly applied to outward uſes againſt Inflamations, Pains, Aches, Gouts, *&c.* yet it is alſo of good uſe for inward Diſeaſes, being given in a fit Doſe, and a proper Vehicle.

§ 2. It gives eaſe in a vehement Colick, and is profitable againſt a violent Hæmorrhage of the Womb, or overflowing of the Courſes.

§ 3. It is alſo good in Burning Fevers, the Plague, or Peſtilence, and all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, being given à *gut.* xx. ad xxx. or more in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome proper Cordial Water.

§ 4. It prevails againſt a hot Gout, if a little Tow, or Linnen Cloth be dipt in it, and applied to the place. In a Gonorrhea, where, by the acidity of the Veneral ferment, the urinary Ductus is corroded, it is of excellent uſe, being mixed with Roſe-water or Milk, and ſo injected with a Spring, it gives immediate eaſe.

§ 5. If a Fiſtula happens to be in the Canthus of the Eye, being firſt cleanſed by mundificatives, you may put into it ſome few drops of this Tincture, ſo will it be in a ſhort time filled with Fleſh, and cicatrized.

§ 6. In other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, you may mix it either with *Aqua Lactis*, Roſe-water, Fennel-water, or ſome ſuch like, and waſh the Eyes daily therewith ſeveral times a day, ſo will they in a ſhort time be healed and cured.

XIV. * *Tinctura Chamæmeli*, Tincture of Camomil.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the dried Flowers with rectified S. V. as is Tincture of Wormwood.* The Virtues are the ſame with Tincture of Caraways.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Tincture thus drawn but yet it will be much better, and more powerful and efficacious, if it be made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or otherwiſe with the Powers of Camomil.

§ 2. It is an excellent thing againſt all Fevers whatever, whether non-putrid, putrid, or Malign and Peſtilential; whether they be continent, continual, or intermitting:

§ 3. It is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Hepatick, Uterine, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

§ 4. It is Anodine, Diaphoretick, and Diuretick; an Opener

of Obſtructions, Diſcuſſer of Wind, Repeller of the Colick, Provoker of Urine, Eaſer of Pain, and Reſtorer of the Nerves, in Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatiſms, and ſuch like.

§ 5. It is given inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, in ſome proper Cordial, or Antifebritick, Anodyn, or Diuretick Vehicle, according as the nature of the Diſeaſe requires. Doſe à ʒj. *ad* ʒiv. according to Age, and neceſſity urging.

§ 6. Outwardly the Belly in the Colick, the Stomach and Sides in a Palpitation of the Heart, or a Pleuriſie, the Joynts in a Gout, the Nerves and Parts affected in Convulſions, Cramps, and Palſies are duly to be bathed therewith Morning and Night for ſixteen or twenty days, but cold.

§ 7. If this courſe be taken, and duly followed, I am very confident, that the Patient will very rarely fail of his expectation, or miſs the Cure of his Diſeaſe.

XV. * *Tinctura Cochleariæ compoſita*, Tincture of Scurvy-graſs compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings of Mars* ʒiv. *red Sage, Agrimony, A. M.* iij. *choice Sea-Scurvy-graſs-leaves* ℥ij. *Garden Scurvy-graſs, M.* iij. *Wormwood, Roſemary, A. M.* ij. *Horſe-Radiſh Roots* ʒiv. *Cut all ſmall, and add to them White-wine, and Sherry-wine, A.* ℔iv. *digeſt or infuſe for three days, then ſtrain out.* Doſe ad ʒiv. twice a day, for twenty, thirty, or forty days: It has cured many ſick of a deplorable Dropſie, accompanied with a Scurvy, (or a Dropſie in a Scorbutick Habit of Body) even when they have been paſt all hope, and after that many other Medicines had been uſed in vain.

Salmon.] § 1. Thô this is a good Tincture, yet that is much ſtronger, and truly better, which is made with the beſt Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, made according to our Order; but then it is to be obſerved, that it is to be given in a much leſſer Doſe.

§ 2. It not only cures deplorable Dropſies, and inveterate Scurvies, but alſo the Gout, Jaundice, Rheumatiſm, Tremblings, Palſies, and many other Diſtempers of the Nerves, vitiated by a cold, mucilaginous, and tartarous matter.

§ 3. If it be made with Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, you may give it inwardly à ʒij. ad ʒiv. in ſome proper Vehicle, and in ſome extraordinary occaſions to ʒvj.

§ 4. It is alſo to be noted, That was I to make it for my own uſe, I would have added Muſtard-ſeed ʒiv. bruiſed and tyed up in a rag; for by that Ingredient it becomes more Diuretick, and has a greater influence upon Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. For from the infuſion of Muſtard-ſeed alone in White-wine, I have known ſuppoſed incurable Dropſies to be cured, and perfectly taken away.

XVI. *Tinctura Corallii*, Tincture of Coral.

Bate.] *Diſſolve red Coral in Spirit of Bread, filter and evaporate, from which extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, then filter and exhale to a due conſiſtency, S. A.* It is Cardiack, Diuretick, and a Killer of Worms, *&c.* Doſe gut. xxx. xl. *&c.* in ſome appropriate Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Where note, That the Coral muſt be firſt reduced into an impalpable Pouder before

fore it is put into the Spirit.

§ 2. And that this Spirit is an Acid drawn by Retort from Wheaten-bread, Leavened, or Rye-Bread, or rather from Bread made of a mixture of Wheat and Rye, Leavened as aforesaid, which Spirit so distilled is an incomparable Acid.

§ 3. The ordinary Preparations of Coral reduces it into a Pouder almost impalpable, grinding it upon Porphyry; but it may be better done, with the Engine of Monsieur *Joel Langelot*, Physitian to the *Duke* of *Holsatia*, which is an exquisite kind of Steel-Mill.

§ 4. This opens the Body well, and divides it almost into imperceptible Atoms, and recommends this Engine to all other Preparations which require any mixt Body to be reduced into minute parts.

§ 5. Being thus reduced into an impalpable Pouder, it is so much the better for an Acid Spirit to work upon, and from that to extract its Tincture.

§ 6. But there is another way of making this Tincture with Juyce of Limons, as we have taught in our *Seplasium*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 9.

§ 7. It is made also with the acid Spirit of Honey, or Sugar, as it is in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 20.

§ 8. *Glauber* does it with Salt of Tartar, and *Grulingius* with Spirit of Nitre; as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 22, *&* 23. Besides eight several other ways, which are taught in the said *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13. *sect.* 79, *ad* 90

§ 9. *Marggrave* makes it also with Spirit of Nitre, in the following Proportions: ℞ *Pouder of red Coral* ℥j. *best rectified Sp. Nitri* ℥iv. *put them into a Glass Phial, with a long Neck, and digest for fourteen days, so will the Menstruum be tinged of a Golden colour, which decant several times from the faces, till it is most pure.*

§ 10. *Then distill in a Glass Retort, with a gentle Fire to dryness, so will a red Pouder be left at bottom: to which affuse the Alcohol of S. V. and digest for one day, then decant the rubicund Tincture*; and this is one of the best Tinctures of Coral.

§ 11. It is an admirable Cardiack, depurates the whole Mass of Blood, and preserves It from corruption.

§ 12. It is a Medicament of great use among Chymical Physicians, but chiefly for the conservation of the Health of Human Bodies.

§ 13. It is also good against all sorts of Fevers, especially such as are burning, putrid, or malign, as also the Plague it self.

§ 14. There is also a preparation of this Tincture with the acid Spirit of Guajacum; and *Rolfinciu*, *lib.* 4. *sect.* 1. *art.* 5. *cap.* 3. *Art. Chym.*, prepares it with Juice of Citrons, in the same manner as we prepare it with Juice of Limons, the work of which being so plain and easie, we shall say no more of it in this place.

§ 15. *Le Febure* has the making of this Tincture with other Menstruums, the consideration of which we shall pretermit, till we come to discourse thereof in our *Officina Chymica*, which Book is also now in the Press.

XVII.

XVII. * *Tinctura Ferri*, Tincture of Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings or Pieces of old Iron overcome with Ruſt* ℥iv. *Roman Worm-wood M.* j. *Raſpings of Ivory, white Sanders, A.* ℥ij*s. Red Wine* ℔ij. *digeſt forty eight hours, then ſtrain, filter, and keep it for uſe.* It is much more effectual than *Vinum Chalybeatum*, to open all kinds of Obſtructions, *&c.* Doſe from two ſpoonfuls to five, every Morning for a long time.

Salmon.] § 1. The Filings or Pieces of Iron ought to be fully ruſted before-hand, which may be done by ſpreading them in a broad Trey, or Earthen Pan, and expoſing them for ſome conſiderable time all Night in the open Air, ſo as the Dew may effectually fall thereupon.

§ 2. Or otherwiſe, they may be daily ſprinkled with Rain-water, and permitted each time to dry, ſtirring them conſtantly every day, till ſuch times as their thorough Ruſting is compleated.

§ 3. This done (whereby the Body of the Iron will be in a good meaſure opened) put this ruſted Matter into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, and affuſe thereon, to every ℥i, a pint of choice Red (or rather in my Opinion White-) Wine, which digeſt for ſome days, till the Wine has extracted the Tincture there from,

§ 4. Our Author here adviſes to digeſt only for two days, but I, who have many times made it, can tell you, that the longer you digeſt it, the better it is.

§ 5. And if it be digeſted two Months, yea, for four or ſix Months, it will be yet ſo much the better, and more efficacious to the purpoſes intended.

§ 6. It not only opens all manner of Obſtructions, but moſt effectually cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins; and it performs this Cure ſo admirably, that it is even to a wonder.

§ 7. For the Perſon who even but now lookt pale, wan and thin, obſtructed in the Breſt and Lungs, ſo that they could hardly breath, without Stomach, loathing all manner of Food, ſcarce able to move or ſtir, without much uneaſineſs or trouble, nor hardly able to go up Stairs, without blowing, as if they ſtrove for life, weakned in an extream manner, and ſeemingly as it were in a very deep Conſumption; ſuch a Perſon as this, has been retrieved, as it were, out of the Jaws of Death, and by taking of but two Doſes ſo ſenſibly benefited, that all, who converſed with them could not but take notice of it.

§ 8. The ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing went away, the Sick was pleaſant and eaſie, began to eat with a good Stomach, and to receive their Food with a great deal of pleaſure; and in a word, the whole Habit of the Body did ſeem to be changing.

§ 9. This is indeed the nature and property of this Medicament; if then it does thus much at two or three times taking, what may it be thought to effect, if its uſe be continued for ſome reaſonable time.

§ 10. The truth of the matter is this, no certain ſpace of time can be limited for the taking thereof, but it muſt be according to the nature of the Body afflicted, obduracy of the Obſtructions, and length of time wherein the Diſeaſe has prevailed.

§ 11. Some need not take it above three Weeks or a Month at moſt;

moſt; whereas other ſome again, muſt be obliged to take it for two or three Months; yea, ſometimes for four or five Months, or longer.

§ 12. The ſick ought to take it for ſome conſiderable time after they ſeem to be well; for this Diſeaſe being of a ſtubborn and rebellions nature, and not eaſily rooted out, may leave its Seeds or Roots behind it.

§ 13. And thô the Body of the Tree, be as it were cut down, and the Patient ſeems to be perfectly well, yet (the uſe of the Medicine being given over too ſoon) the Diſeaſe revives again out of the remanent Seeds or Roots, contrary to all expectation, and the Patient becomes preſently as bad again, or worſe than ever.

§ 14. In ſuch caſes as theſe it is requiſite, that the Sick ſhould begin as at firſt, and then to continue the taking of it ſo long, till it is evident a perfect Cure is compleated.

§ 15. Doſe three, four, five or ſix ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of White-Wine, Ale, or Mild Beer, and to be taken either at Night going to Bed: or if in the Morning, ſo as the Sick may lie or keep their Bed two or three hours after taking it, and this ſo long till they have gotten ſtrength enough to ſtir more, and go abroad.

§ 16. Then it may be better to be at work, and induſtrious in ſome ſtirring Exerciſe, or to take a Walk of two or three Miles upon a ſtretch, and ſo back again, by which means the ſtagnating Juices and Humors will be put into motion, and the Operation of the Medicine facilitated, to the very great benefit of the Patient.

XVIII. *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of Guajacum, or Pock-wood.

Bate.] ℞ *Cortex Guajacum in Pouder* ℔j. *Amber-griſe gr.* xv. *Aniſeeds, Liquorice, A.* ℥i. *S. V.* ℔iv. *digeſt and ſtrain out for uſe.* It provokes Sweat, conduces admirably to the cure of the French-Pox, cures the Tooth-ache, is Pulmonick, and profitable againſt Catarrhs, *&c.* Doſe ʒvj. ad ℥ſs. *&c.*

Salmon.] 1. The better way to make this, will be to leave out the Ambergriſe, till the digeſtion is over, and the Spirt ſtrained off from the Ingredients, which if you would be yet more curious, ought to be filtred.

§ 2. After which the Ambergriſe being in fine Pouder is to be put in, and ſo long digeſted, till its whole Tincture is extracted, and after all the Tincture to be kept upon it, till it is all uſed.

§ 3. This Tincture is uſed by way of Diet in the French-Pox, and may be taken in place of a Diet-drink, for that it performs more than any Diet-drink can do.

§ 4. It ought to be taken two or three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed, but at leaſt twice a day.

§ 5. Nor do I think it would be amiſs for the ſick to take ſome of it in all the Drink he drinks, for thereby the Habit of the Body will be more eaſily repleniſhed with its excellent properties and effects.

§ 6. It is not only beneficial againſt the Diſeaſes named, but alſo (by reaſon of its drying Virtue) to dry up, and conſume watery Humors, and take away the Water in Dropſies.

§ 7. And therefore prevails againſt

gainſt Cachexia's, Cachochymia's, and all other ill Habits of Body, as Rheumatiſms, wandering Pains about the Body, Gripings of the Guts, preternatural Fluxes, Weakneſſes and Laſſitudes in what part ſoever.

§ 8. It is alſo good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Weakneſs of the Joynts and Limbs, and the Scurvy, in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body.

XIX. *Tinctura Galbaneti*, Tincture Galbanated.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the Galbanetum of* Sennertus, *with a double quantity of the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, by circulation, and afterwards by ſeparating the Oyl from the Tincture S. A.* It is Hyſterick, Paralitick, Scorbutick, Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, *&c.* Doſe gut. 10, 20, 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the Galbanetum is made, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 30. which is only Galbanum p. j. mixt with Oyl of Turpentine p. ij. digeſted ten days, and then diſtilled in a Retort in Sand.

§ 2. *Le Mort* adviſes to take *Galbanum* cut into pieces, q. v. and to affuſe thereon ſo much Oyl of Turpentine, as may over-top it the depth of two inches, then to digeſt twenty four hours, and to diſtil; ſo will you obtain an Oyl of Turpentine impregnated with a moſt potent volatile Salt and Sulphur of the Galbanum; and this is that which is called *Galbanetum.*

§ 3. This Galbanated Tincture (ſeparated from the Oyl of Turpentine) is a moſt admirable Opener of Obſtructions, even in the Nerves, and Womb.

§ 4. For which reaſon it is ſaid to cure Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 5. To rectifie the Blood, and other Juices contaminated with a Scorbutick taint, whereby it becomes of excellent uſe againſt Rheumatiſms, running and wandering Pains in the Limbs and Joynts, Obſtructions of the Courſes, *&c.*

§ 6. It may be taken Morning and Night à gut. xx. ad lx. in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle good againſt the Diſeaſe intended; and if the Patient ſometimes ſweats upon it, its effects will be ſo much the ſweeter and better.

XX. *Tincturæ Hematitæ*, Tincture of the Stone Hæmatite.

Bate *It is drawn forth by the help of Spirit of Wine from Lapis Hematitis ſublimed with Sal Armoniack.* Its uſe is to ſtop all ſorts of Hemorrhagies or Fluxes of Blood. Doſe ʒj. ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Maets* makes the Sublimation of the Lapis thus: ℞ *Impalpable Pouder of Lapis Hematitis* ℔j. *Sal Armoniack in Pouder* ℔ſs. *mix thim well together: put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, which cover with a Glaſs Alembick, luting the Junctures, then ſublime according to Art.*

§ 2. So by a more gentle Fire the Spirit of Sal Arm. will firſt aſcend. after which will follow the Flowers tinged of an excellent Golden Colour, and impregnated with a ſubtil and fine Martial Sulphur.

§ 3. From theſe Flowers it is, that the Tincture is extracted, which

which must be done with the Alcohol of S. V. you may put upon the Flowers so much as may overtop them about four inches; and they are to stand in digestion, till the Alcohol of the Wine has extracted a yellowness.

§ 4. From the Feces there is also an Aqueous Tincture to be extracted thus: *To the Feces put Rain-water, and digest them together till the Water is tinged of a reddish yellow colour, which filter and keep for use.*

§ 5. This Aqueous Tincture in all Resolutions and Fluxes, both of the Bowels and Womb, all sorts of Hemorrhages, Diarrhea's, Gonorrhea's, *&c.* may be given à *gut. vj. ad xij.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. The Fæces, after the Aqueous Tincture being calcined with a Reverberatory-fire, and reduced into a fine Pouder, become Crocus Martis, whose use is in all Hypochondriack Affections, and Obstructions of the Courses, forcing them down, thô many Months stopt.

§ 7. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, more especially if it is given with Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Myrrh, or other aperients, and exhibited in the form of a Pill.

§ 8. The Spirituous Tincture is a most egregious Styptick, and Astringent; so that if a Sponge be moistned in the same, and be applied even to the greatest Arteries or Veins, being wounded or cut, it will in a short time astringe them, and stop the flux of Blood.

§ 9. So also given inwardly, in some fit Liquor it cures Spitting of Blood, a Bloody Flux, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Terms, for which purposes there is scarcely such another Medicine in Nature.

§ 10. This Tincture is said to be made more beneficial against a Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, and Bleeding at Nose, if it be thus prepared.

§ 11. ℞ *Of this Spirituous Tincture* ℥j. *Tincture of Opium made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *Tincture of Saffron and Cinamon, A.* ℥vj. *mix them.*

§ 12. Besides the former Virtues, this mixture eases all manner of Pain, takes away the too great Acrimony of Humors in Fevers, and is an excellent thing against all Camp-Diseases, as Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, Vomitings, Calentures, *&c.* Dose à *gut. iv. ad xij. or xx.*

§ 13. This is also farther to be noted, that the Fæces, after the extracting of the first Spirituous Tincture, if they be put into a moist Cellar for fourteen or twenty days, will melt into a Liquor, which contains the Acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, in which the Lapis Hematitis does subsist dissolved.

§ 14. From this Liquor evaporated to driness, may be made an Universal Menstruum, for the dissolving of all sorts of Minerals, after this manner.

§ 15. ℞ *Of this Salt* ℥xij. *Tartarised S. V.* ℥vj. *mix and digest for some days, then with a gentle Fire abstract the S. V. The remaining Salt mix with Tobaccopipe-clay, or Bole Armoniack, and distil in a Glass Retort, almost to a red-hot heat, so will an Acid Spirit come forth descending in streaks almost like S. V. which keep in a Glass close stopt for your use.*

§ 16. This Spirit, or *Universal Menstruum*, is a Medium between a fixt Acid and a Volatile; and by

its

its benign acidity is much better accommodated to internal uſes than other Acids, chiefly in Dropſies, Burning Fevers, Calentures, the Plague, and all other malign and infectious Diſeaſes.

§ 17. It is alſo of extraordinary uſe for Chymical Operations, in extracting the *Anima Metallorum & Mineralium*, (which *Soul* with the Chymiſts is the moſt ſubtil Eſſence) and is chiefly their Sulphurs, as of Gold, Antimony, Talck, *&c.* Doſe Inwardly à *gut. iij. ad xij.*

XXI. * *Tinctura Hieræ*, The Holy Tincture, commonly called *Tinctura Sacra.*

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Hiera picra ſimple* ℥j. *Cochinele* ℈j. *Sherry Wine* lbiiſs. *mix and digeſt for ſome days, ſtirring it often in a day, then filter and keep it for uſe.* It is given in Pains of the Stomach, Cachexia's, Belchings, kills Worms, *&c.* It is exhibited before the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it commonly curing at the third time of taking. Doſe *ab* ℥ij. *ad iv.*

Salmon.] § 1. This has been a Medicine of admirable uſe for many Years laſt paſt, and truly it has been uſed not without ſingular ſucceſs, for the intentions it was deſigned: being prevalent againſt all manner of Obſtructions of the Viſcera whatſoever.

§ 2. It opens the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia's, Rheumatiſms, Dropſies, Gouts, Sciatica, Palſies, and Convulſions, and indeed moſt Diſtempers of the Nerves, Womb, and Joynts.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms in Women, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and makes a good Colour and Complexion in the Face.

§ 4. Given to Children affected with the Rickets it cures them, taking away Obſtructions of the Lungs, and ſuperfluous Flegm, and cauſes a free breathing. Of ordinary and plain Medicines, there are but few better than this Tincture in the World.

§ 5. The conſtant uſe of it for ſome Weeks, cures ſtinking Breaths, thô of long ſtanding; which I have obſerved to be well performed two or three ſeveral times.

XXII. *Tinctura Juniperi*, Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Bate.] *It is made of the Rob of the Berries* ℥j. *and a Spirit of Juniper-Berries diſtilled from their fermented ſubſtance; the Tincture digeſt and filter, S. A.* Doſe three ſpoonfuls thrice a day, againſt the Dropſie, Colick, Stone, *&c.* for which Diſeaſes it is a ſingular Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib. 3. ſect. 2. cap. 9.* makes it of the ſimple Berries thus: ℞ *the Berries alone q. v. bruiſe them well: add Spirit of Wine q. ſ. mix and extract the Tincture with a gentle heat.*

§ 2. It is a wonderful thing, ſaith he, in the depuration of the Blood, and preſerves from Peſtilential Contagion.

§ 3. The principal uſe of this Tincture is to open, diſcuſs, reſolve, attenuate, and diſſipate, to provoke Urine and Sweat, bring down the Terms in Women, remove Obſtructions of the Liver & Spleen, to ſtrengthen th Brain, Nerves, Breſt, Stomach, and Lungs, and indeed all the Viſcera.

§ 4. It cures Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Aſthma's, expels Wind in the Bowels,

Bowels, and cures the Colick, but above all diſſolving and evacuating any ſandy, viſcous, ſlimy, or tartarous ſubſtance in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 5. It is alſo a great Preſervative againſt the malignity of the Plague, and all infectious and peſtilential Air.

§ 6. It is alſo a ſingular thing againſt both Palſies, Convulſions, and Rheumatiſms, being daily taken inwardly in a fit Doſe, and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening.

§ 7. But this is to be obſerved, that if you would make this Tincture to Perfection, you ought to make it of the rectified Spirit of Juniper-Berries diſtilled from their fermented ſubſtance, and alſo from the ripe Berries immediately bruiſed, rather than from the Rob; for that in making of the Rob, many of the ſubtil volatil, and eſſential parts of the Berries, will be loſt.

§ 8. This Tincture thus made, penetrates in a moment the whole Body, and may be given againſt all Diſeaſes the Berries are good for.

§ 9. And that this is certain, as alſo that it intimately mixes with the whole Maſs of Blood, does plainly appear, for that the Patient having taken but two or three Doſes of it, the firſt Urine he makes will be ſure to ſmell thereof, or rather ſomething reſembling *Florentine Orrice*, or Violets. Give it in White-wine, or its own Water.

§ 10. This Preparation of our Author you may ſee in *Etmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 55. which ſeems to be taken from *Hoffmans* Animadverſions upon *Schroder*, *Meſſis Medico-Spagyrica*, *pag.* 430. *b.* Save that he adds a half part of Malaga-Wine, and then calls it, *Elixir of Juniper*.

§ 11. *Le Febure* makes it otherwiſe, and calls it alſo an *Elixir*, which is yet nothing but a *Tincture*, and does it after this manner.

§ 12. ℞ *Beſt Juniper-Berries well bruiſed* ℔j. *Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, or Golden Rod* ℔ij. *mix and digeſt in B. M. three days, then ſtrain out by expreſſion, and abſtract in B. M. with a ſlow fire the humidity, till the Extract or Rob is of a middle conſiſtency.*

§ 13. *Which done, add Spirit of Juniper* ℔j. *mix well, lute up the Veſſel, digeſt and circulate in Bal. Vap. for eight days: after which, all being cold, decant the Tincture, filter and keep it for uſe.*

§ 14. This Tincture has the Virtues of the former, and its Authors ſay, it is a Sovereign Remedy to preſerve from, or cure the Plague, and other malignant and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 15. But is peculiarly dedicated to the Kidneys and Bladder, not only to evacuate what is viſcous and ſandy in them, but alſo to remove the Seminary thereof, and hinder, (by the conſtant uſe of it) the farther Generations of Sand, Gravel, or Stones.

§ 16. It is alſo a Stomatick and Hyſterick Specifick, which by its Heat, Balſamick Property, Alexiterick Principles, and Cordial Virtue, does diſſipate Flatus or Wind, or whatever may cauſe any ill Diſpoſition in the Viſcera, or Womb.

XXIII. *Tinctura Lunæ*, Tincture of Luna, or Silver.

Bate.] ℞ *Luna precipitated* ℥j. *Common Salt* ℥ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *mix and reverberate eight days: waſh the Calcinate from the Salts, and*

and extract a Cerulean Tincture by the help of ſweet Spirit of Vitriol, then decant and abſtract. Its chief uſe is in Diſeaſes of the Head, and more eſpecially againſt the Epilepſie, it dries up the Water in Dropſies. Doſe gr. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Either you abſtract the humidity wholly, or not; if wholly, it is to be accounted nothing but a Tincture, and ſuch are many of the Tinctures of Metals.

§ 2. But the Liquid Tincture we have taught you two ways of making in our *Doron Medic. lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *ſect.* 148. And *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 28.

§ 3. *Cloſſæus* has another way; So alſo *Beguinus*, *Kelſer*, and *Baſil Valentine*; all which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2 *ſect.* 8, 9, 10, 11, 15.

§ 4. The making the Luna into Calx, Lime, or Precipitate is thus: ℞ *Refined Leaf Silver* ℥j. *choice Sp. Nitri* ℥iij. *put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, and digeſt in a moderately hot Sand Furnace, till the Silver is diſſolved: then impregnate Water* ℔j. *with Sea Salt, as much as it will ſuck up, filter it, and affuſe it on the diſſolved Luna; ſo will the fixt Salt unite with the volatile ſaline Sulphur of the Spirit of Nitre, and make the Spirit quit its hold of the Silver which it had diſſolved, and make it precipitate to the bottom.*

§ 5. *Which it will alſo the better do, if you pour on a good quantity more of fair Water, whereby the Spirit being weakned in all its parts, all the Particles of the Silver will more eaſily and perfectly fall down.*

§ 6. Now here is one thing to be ſpecially noted, that the Tincture of *Luna* is colourleſs; for the more it contains of a Cerulean, or Azure colour, the more it has of Copper in it.

§ 7. And if it is perfectly free from Copper, it will be perfectly free from that blew colour, as *Le Mort* has well obſerved: *Si argentum* (ſaith he) *in Aqua Forti diſſolvatur, quò liquor magis cæruleſcit, eò impurius eſt Argentum: Luna enim per ſe coloris eſt expers.*

§ 8. Having drawn what quantity of Tincture you pleaſe out of the Calx of your Silver, you may if you ſo pleaſe, reduce it into a Maſs of Silver again, thus;

§ 9. ℞ *Tartar, Pouder of Flints, ana* ℥j. *Nitre* ℥iv. *Charcoal in Pouder* ℥ij. *put them all into a red-hot Crucible, and let them fulminate a little; then pour them melted into a hot Mortar.*

§ 10. When they are cold, then take the ſaid Calx of Silver, and mix therewith its equal weight of the aforeſaid mixture, and put them into a Crucible, upon a melting Fire, ſo will the Calx reſume its former Body of Silver.

§ 11. The fixed Salts of Tartar and Nitre, are here abſolutely neceſſary, to hinder the volatility of the Salt of Tartar and Urine, wherewith the Calx of *Luna* was digeſted, and to fix the parts of thoſe Salts, which carry away ſome part in evaporation; and the powder of Flints and Coals ſerve to cauſe the fulmination, and make the volatil Spirit of Nitre exhale.

§ 12. *Etmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 256. extracts the Tincture from the Calx of *Luna* diſſolved in AF. and calcin'd, with a Menſtruum, or Liquor extracted by the help of a ſtrong Fire, from *Sal Arm.* and *Calx Vive, ana, or from Sal Armoniack p. j. and Calx Vive p. ij.*

§ 13. From

§ 13. *From this (Tincture, the Menſtruum being extracted,) with Tartariſed S. V. the Lunar Tincture is at length exalted to its higheſt perfection.*

§ 14. *Neudorfferus*, extracts it from the Calx of *Luna* with this Menſtruum: ℞ *Oyl of Tartar per deliq. Sal Arm. ana q. ſ. mix and diſtil gently in Aſhes; ſo will you have a ſubtil Spirit with a volatile Salt, which mixed with Tartariſed S. V. and well united, will extract a Tincture out of the ſaid Lunar Calx.*

§ 15. *From this Tincture, the Menſtruum is abſtracted till it is as thick as Honey; after which fair Water is added; and by a fourth diſtillation the Salts of the Menſtruum are drawnforth: and from what remains with Tartariz'd* S. V: *the Tincture is extracted.*

§ 16. The Doſe à *gut. x. ad xx.* Morning, and Noon before Dinner, and at Night, againſt the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Head. It is an elegant Preparation, but not the true Tincture.

§ 17. *Le Febure* firſt *makes an Amalgama of the Luna with Quick-ſilver, then ſeparates the Mercury with a little Salt, and a gradual Circulatory Fire, grinds then the Calx on a Marble with Rain-water, and with it waſhes it from the Salt.*

§ 18. *Then he diſſolves it in three times its weight of Spirit of Nitre, after abſtracts the Menſtruum by diſtillation in Aſhes to drineſs, and perfectly ſweetens the Calx with diſtilled Rain-water, and dries it.*

§ 19. *Which done, he affuſes thereon Spir. Veneris, ſo much as to over-top it four inches, covers it with a blind Head, lutes the Junture, and digeſts in a continual and gentle heat for fifteen days; decants the Tincture which will be (ſaith he) blew, and thus goes on digeſting and extracting, till the Menſtruum takes no more colour.*

§ 20. *Theſe Tinctures are mixed together, filtrated, and the Menſtruum drawn off in B. M. to the Conſiſtence of a thick Syrup: upon this he affuſes rectified S. V. accuated with a ſixteenth part of its weight of Volatile Salt of Urine, and putting to a blind Head, luting the Junture, he digeſts in Bal. Vap. for twenty one days, and ſo extracts a Tincture.*

§ 21. This (ſaith he) contains the Centeral Sulphur of *Luna*; from whence abſtracting in B. M. the two thirds of the Spirit you have remaining the true Antepileptick Tincture or Eſſence, which is the grand Specifick againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Womb. Doſe à *gut. ij. ad x.*

§ 22. The ſame *Le Febure* makes another Tincture of *Luna* after this manner: *Firſt he makes a Menſtruum of pure Sal Arm. p. j. of Minium or Red Lead, p. ij. mix and put them into a Retort in Sand, with a Receiver luted to it, the Retort having a wide Neck, that if any ſublimation ſhould happen, the Spirit might yet have a free paſſage, and not ſtop in the Neck, to hazard the breaking the Retort: give a gradual fire, and continue it till the Vapors and Drops be over, the Veſſel being cooled, take this Spirit, and rectifie it in Aſhes for uſe.*

§ 23. ℞ *Calx of Luna (made with Sp. Nitri, precipitated with ſalt Water, edulcorated and dried) p. j. of the aforeſaid rectified Spirit p. vj. digeſt in Bal. Vap. till it has drawn the Tincture, which decant putting freſh rectified Spirit in the place, continue the digeſtion, till you have a ſufficient quantity of Tincture: Then put them all together, filtrate and*

abſtract the Menſtruum to driness.

§ 24. *Upon the bottoms affuſe diſtilled Rain-water to cover it three inches high, which abſtract by diſtillation; affuſe new diſtilled Rain-water, abſtract in like manner, till the Lunar Pouder has loſt its ill Urineous ſmell, made by the Sal Arm.*

§ 25. *Put this dried Faces or Pouder into a Circulatory Veſſel, and affuſe thereon the Alcohol of S. V. to over-top it three inches: ſtop exactly, and digeſt in Bal. Vap. till the Spirit has drawn the Tincture, then abſtract the half of the Spirit, and keep the remainder for uſe.*

§ 26. This laſt Tincture, (ſays the Author) is the true Eſſence of Silver, and very excellent againſt all Affections of the Brain, particularly againſt Madneſs, or Maniacal Paſſion, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, and Palſie, given à gut. j. ad viij. in ſome fit Liquor, as Spirits of Black Cherries, or of Elder-berries.

§ 27. Another Tincture of *Le Febure's*, more Philoſophical than the former: ℞ *Pure Fine Silver in very thin plates, q. v. which put in a Crucible*, ſtratum ſuper ſtratum, *with very dry Vitriolated Salt of Tartar, (prepared with pure Salt of Tartar, and rectified Oyl of Vitriol,) begin and end the lays with the Salt, cover and lute the Crucible, and let it dry, and then calcine in a Circulatory Fire for four hours.*

§ 28. *Take then the Luna which will be calcined and brittle, and of a Glaſs colour: beat it to Pouder, which put into a Cucurbit, affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it three inches: digeſt in a moderate Aſh heat, for eight or ten days, to extract the Tincture, which decant, and affuſe new Spirit, decanting and affuſing in like manner till you have enough; put all the Tinctures together, and filtrate them.*

§ 29. *The Sediment in the bottom of the Veſſel of a yellowiſh colour, is the remainder of the Silver, and its Earth diveſted of its Sulphur.*

§ 30. *Put the filtrated Liquor into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. with a gradual heat, draw off the Menſtruum, till the Magma is of the Conſiſtency of a thick Syrup, upon which affuſe S. V. Tartariſed, to over-top it four inches: cover the Cucurbit with its blind Head, and circulate in B. V. in Sawduſt for forty days: decant the pure Tincture impregnated with the Centeral Sulphur of Luna; and in a Cucurbit in B. M. draw off two thirds of the Spirit, the remainder is the Tincture of Luna.*

§ 31. The Virtues of this are the ſame with the former, but by him eſteemed more excellent; for it is an excellent Remedy to evacuate inſenſibly Water in a Dropſie, Doſe à *gut. j. ad viij.* in Broth or White-wine, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 32. *Laſtly*, That thô we have declared the *Tincture of pure Luna* (if free from all mixture of *Venus*) to be *colourleſs*, yet it many times contracts *an adventitious* cô*lour* to it, from the quality of the *Menſtruum* uſed in the Extraction.

§ 33. For the *Luna* as *fine Luna* only, has a fixt *Body*, and a fixt *Mercury*, with a white *Sulphur*, void of all *Tincture*, whether *Blew* or *Green*, yet it is apt to admit of different appearances, from the differing Particles of thoſe *Saline Menſtruums*, whether of *Sal Arm. Niter*, *Aqua Fortis*, or *Vitriol*, &c. being after a new manner joyned with it, in moſt Minute Particles.

XXIV.

XXIV. *Tinctura Martis*, Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] *It is extracted from Flowers of Sal Arm. ſublimed from Mars, by the help of the Alcohol of Wine, S. A.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Salmon.] § 1. How this *Sal Arm.* is to be ſublimed from the *Mars*, you may ſee in Our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 28.

§ 2. Where you are to note, That you may as well make uſe of Filings of Iron corroded with the Salt, as of the Martiated Salt, ſublimed from Gads of Iron; for that the Salt ſufficiently enough opens the Body of the *Mars*, ſo as it may eaſily yield its Tincture to other Menſtruums.

§ 3. *Mynſicht* has another Preparation, which differs ſomething from this of our Author, yet in the main is very like it. See it in *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 34. which is only the Body of Steel or Iron opened with the Sal Arm. and extracted with S. V.

§ 4. A *Tincture of Mars* from *Maets*, which is called Potable Mars: ℞ *Niter, Tartar, A. q. v. both in Pouder, mix, and kindle it with a red hot Iron, ſtirring till it is calcined: of this take* ℔j. *freſh Urine* ℔iv. *digeſt in Horſe-dung three Months; then in a Glaſs Cucurbit with its Alembick, and a very gentle heat, draw off the Spirit, which will be watery and fiery, and ſerve principally to draw the Tinctures from calcined Metals.*

§ 5. This Spirit is able to draw from the *Crocus of Sol* a yellow Tincture, which being freed from the ſame Menſtruum by diſtillation, till it comes to the form of an Oyl, will then yield its Tincture, by digeſtion to the Alcohol of S. V. with which it will unite, whereby you have an *Aurum Potabile* of great Virtue; but this by the way.

§ 6. After the ſame manner from *Crocus Martis* (made by the Vapours of Vinegar, or otherwiſe) you may extract a Tincture with this *Menſtruum*, which being abſtracted by diſtillation, you may then with the Alcohol of S. V. draw forth a very fine Tincture of Mars, called by ſome Mars Potabilis. Doſe à *gut. vj. ad xxx.* in any proper Liquor.

§ 7. Some make an Aſtringent Tincture thus: ℞ *Scoria of Mars in Pouder q. v. to which affuſe Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it four inches: digeſt fourteen or twenty days, or till the Spirit has contracted a blood-red colour, then decant it from the Feces, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 8. This is Aſtringent, and cures Spitting of Blood, or other Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Bowels or Womb, after an admirable manner. Doſe ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 9. An opening Tincture from *Le Mort.* ℞ *Vitriol of Mars calcined to redneſs, q. v. affuſe thereon Sp. Aceti, ſo as to over-top it two inches: which digeſt till it is of a blood-red colour, decant, filter, evaporate to the Conſiſtence of Honey, and with tartariz'd S. V. extract all the Tincture, which S. V. abſtract in B. M. till only one third, which is the Tincture of Mars remains.*

§ 10. This Tincture of Mars is a Specifick againſt the Worms in Children, the Cachexia and Chlorois in Maidens, and the Dropſie, and Suppreſſion of the Terms in Women.

§ 11. It opens Obſtructions in

Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, and cures Diſeaſes thence ariſing. Doſe à *gut. iv. ad* ℈*ij.*

§ 12. *Rolfinchius Art. Chym lib. 4. ſect. 8. art. 3. cap. 6.* gives us from *Hartman* a *Tincture of Mars*, made with Malaga Wine, thus: ℞ *Filings of Mars (ruſted with moiſture)* ℔ſſ. *Malaga Wine* ℔j. *mix and digeſt in a Sand heat, for ſome days, ſo will the opening Virtue of Mars by degrees be tranſplanted into the Wine.*

§ 13. It opens all Tartarous Obſtructions, and ſweetly cures both the Dropſie, and Yellow Jaundice, and is profitable againſt Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 14. Doſe à ℥*ij. ad* ℥ſſ. in the Morning Faſting, at Noon before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 15. In the next Chapter he makes the ſaid Tincture in the ſame manner (which he calls his *Black Eſſence*) *with Wine-Vinegar*: this, he ſays, has a ſingular Virtue of opening, diſſolving, inciding, and removing all Obſtructions from thick and melancholly Humors, purifying alſo the Blood and Juyces. Doſe à ℈ſſ. *ad* ℈*j.*

§ 16. In the next Chapter he prepares it after the ſame manner, *by a gentle digeſtion in the depurated Juyce of Sorrel, or Wood-ſorrel, p. vj. depurated Juyce of Tamerinds p. j. or ſomewhat better, being mixt together.* whoſe Virtues and uſe is like the former.

§ 17. In the next Chapter he prepares it *with recent Juice of Appels (but Cyder to my knowledge will do as well) in which digeſting the Filings for ſome days, and ſtirring the mixture often with a wooden ſtick, or Iron pin, he at length decants the Tincture, filtrates, and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 18. *But he extracts continually with freſh Juyce, till he has Tincture enough, or the Sulphur is wholly extracted, conjoyns the extractions, and abſtracts the humidity to the half, or better.*

§ 19. *And then to make it the more penetrating, he takes of this Tincture* ℥*vj. Aniſated Spirit of Wine* ℥*ij. Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ℥*j. mixes them together, digeſts and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 20. This Tincture (*ſaith he*) is of great Virtues; it reſolves thick and feculent Humors, which are mixt with the Maſs of Blood, expels thoſe which are acred and ſerous, and cures the Scurvy. Doſe à ℈*j. ad* ℈*ij.* in Wine.

§ 20. And in his twelfth Chapter following, he makes it of the Scoria of Antimonial Regulus of Mars, thus: ℞ *Scoria of Antimonial Regulus in fine Pouder, Sal Arm. A. partes equales: by ſublimation raiſe the Salt into Flowers: extract from the Caput Mort. in fine Pouder with Rain-water, a Lixivium: this Lixivium exhale, but very gently, not calcining it to drineſs: upon this Coagulum affuſe S. V. ſo will it extract a yellow Tincture,* which opens, incides, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy. Doſe à ℈ſſ. ad ℈*j.*

§ 22. From what has been ſaid, it appears that the Body of *Mars* is apt to be penetrated and diſſolved, not only by corroding Spirits, and by volatile and fixed Salts, but alſo by Dew, by Wine and other Juices of Vegetables, provided, that being in ſmall filings, the *Menſtruums* may be allowed a due time to work upon, penetrate and diſſolve the parts.

§ 23. And thô neither *Water* nor *Wine* can totally diſſolve *Mars*, nor operate upon it with that force and celerity as corroding Salts and Spirits; yet nevertheleſs they

they are able to diſſolve a conſiderable quantity of its parts, of which the taſte of the *Tincture* by them extracted, is an evident demonſtration.

§ 24. *Water* with which Filings of *Mars* are penetrated, converts them into Ruſt, which you may afterwards diſſolve in a larger quantity of Water, and change into a *yellow Tincture*, of great uſe to open Obſtructions.

§ 25. But Filings being digeſted (thô cold) for ſome weeks in *White-wine* or *Cyder*, in a double Glaſs well ſtopped, will extract a much *better Tincture* than could ever be poſſible to be drawn by *Water*; for the Acid and Volatile Salt of the *Wine*, will make a larger diſſolution of the parts of the *Mars*, and ſo thereby extract a ſtronger, deeper, and more effectual *Tincture*.

§ 26. It may be given from one ſpoonful to two or three ſpoonfuls in the Morning faſting (to be continued for many days) againſt all ſorts of Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

§ 27. Or you may make a Syrup of it with fine Sugar, which may be given *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. at a time, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh, or Malaga Wine, or Cyder.

§ 28. But to make the *Tincture of Mars* by theſe *Menſtruums*, it will be long, and that is the chief reaſon that we uſe other ſtronger diſſolvents, as is above declared.

§ 29. The Preſcript of our Author is exactly from *Marggrave*, whoſe words are theſe; ℞ *Batituræ Martis, Sal Armoniacum in fine Pouder. A.* ℥iv. *mix, and from an earthen Cucurbit on a naked Fire, a Glaſs head being applied, ſublime for a while what will aſcend, ſo will the Mars be volatilized, and aſcend with the Sal Armoniack of a reddiſh yellow colour, which are commonly called,* Flores Salis Ammoniaci Martiales: *and from theſe it is, that with* S. V. *he extracts his Tincture.*

§ 30. *Hofman* in his Notes upon *Schroderus*, gives us this caution, That if we would extract a *Tincture of Mars*, with S. V. from *Crocus Martis*, that it will not well ſucceed, unleſs the *Crocus* made by reverberation be firſt diſſolved in ſome Saline Menſtruum, as Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Verdigriſe, or Venus, *&c.* and then reduced to a *Crocus* again.

§ 31. *Baſil Valentine*'s *Tincture of Mars*, which you may ſee in my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *ſect.* 20. made of Filings, red Spirit of Vitriol, & Spirit of Vinegar, *&c.* is commended alſo by *Hofman* (*Meſſis medico Spagyrica, pag.* 248.) as a preſent Remedy againſt the Megrim, Epilepſie, Stone, internal Ulcers, to cleanſe them, and to purifie the Blood.

§ 32. But, ſaith he, *Baſil*'s *Tincture* may be better made thus: ℞ *Vitriol of Mars calcined to redneſs, or Caput Mort. thereof, q. v. and with repeated affuſions of Spirit of Vinegar, extracts all its ſaline particles; theſe Extractions filtrate, and in an Alembick extract in B. M. to the thickneſs of Honey; with this mix Sand, put all into a Glaſs Retort well coated, and with a naked Fire (augmenting it by degrees) diſtil a moſt rubicund Liquor.*

§ 33. But by this Learned Man's favour, I take this to be rather a diſtilled *Spirit of Vinegar*, than an extracted and digeſted Tincture of *Mars*.

§ 34. It is evident then, in the Preparation of this *Tincture*, that acid Salts, and ſuch as are purely Salt, diſſolve *Mars* with equal force;

and that *Mars* thus diſſolved before-hand, and prepared, is more fit to be given into Man's Body, than that which is *Crude*.

§ 35. Foraſmuch as the *Crude Mars* can do nothing in the Stomach, till it, by its acid Juices has diſſolved and opened it, ſo that the Stomach and its Juices muſt firſt prepare and cure the Medicine, before the Medicine can prepare the Humours, and cure the Diſeaſe.

§ 36. So that by being firſt diſſolved by an acid ſaline Salt, it is prepared aforehand to remedy more effectually the Diſorders of the Microcoſm, produced by Obſtructions, and the Scorbutick taint of the Blood and Juicies.

§ 37. And this Tincture is ſo much the more able to open all the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and their Veſſels, by reaſon of the *Auxillary* help it receives from its Diſſolvents, which not only open the Body of the *Mars*, but without diminiſhing any of its good qualities, ſtrengthens all the parts through which the ſaid *Tincture* paſſes, and thereby helps alſo to diſſolve the obſtructing matter and to carry it off by the ordinary ways.

§ 38. The *Tincture* alſo which is extracted from the *Crocus* which Alcohol of S. V. is a more particular Specifick in the Dropſie, to comfort and ſtrengthen the Tone of the Bowels, weakned by the long continuance of the watry humor.

§ 39. For it reſtores the Lymphatick Veſſels, (now as it were relaxed) by which they let looſe the Seroſities over the whole Habit of the Body.

§ 40. Laſtly, *By putting Filings of Steel into an Iron Pot, Kettle, or Pan, and moiſtening them with Vinegar, drying it over the Fire, and ſtirring it often with an Iron Spatula, with ſeveral repetitions of this operation, the Body of the Mars will be ſo well opened, that by being digeſted ſome days in Canary, (ſtirring it once or twice a day) a very good Tincture will be extracted.*

§ 41. This may be given from one ſpoonful two to or three, every Morning faſting, againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, and all the Obſtructions of Womankind.

XXV. *Tinctura Martis Aurea*, The Golden coloured Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus of Mars* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt* ℥iv. *infuſe two days, often ſtirring of it: then add rectified S. V.* ℥iv. *digeſt warm for three or four days more, then filter, and the Tincture will be of a Golden colour.* Doſe *ad gut.* 20.

Salmon.] § 1. The only difference between this and the former *Tincture* of *Mars*, is chiefly, that this is made of the *Crocus* of *Iron*, thoſe of the *Filings*, or *Filings ruſted* with Water, and the difference of the Saline Menſtruum, this being Spirit of Salt.

§ 2. *Zwelfer Mantiſſæ Spagyricæ, par.* 1. *cap.* 3. makes it of the *Crocus*, with Spirit of Venus, thus: ℞ *Crocus Martis Cachecticus q. s. to which affuſe Spirit of Venus ſo much as may over-top it three or four inches: digeſt in a gentle heat, till the Spirit is imbued of a rubicund colour, which, decant, and affuſe more freſh Spirit and that ſo often as need ſhall require till the Spirit will be tinged.*

§ 3. *Put all theſe tinged Spirits together, and in B. M. abſtract to an oleaginity. To the remaining thick Matter put Tartarized* S. V. *and extract a Golden coloured Tincture, which abſtract*

abſtract in part again, leaving the yellow Tincture at bottom.

§ 4. This *Golden Tincture of Mars* made by either way, is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, being taken à *gut. xij. ad xxx.* or more in any proper Liquor.

§ 5. But this is peculiar to the *Tincture* of the *Crocus*, more than to the other Tinctures, that they ſtrengthen (in Dropſies, and other like Diſeaſes) the Bowels more than the other, as *Hofman* has obſerved: See § 24. of the former Section.

§ 6. *Keſler* makes this Tincture of the *Crocus* with Sal Armoniack; but *Quercetanus* with A. F. the Preparations of which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *ſect.* 19, 21.

§ 7. But in making this, and all other Preparations of this kind, you are to take heed, that your acids be not too extream; for ſo *Ettmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag. meâ* 606. has adviſed, by reaſon that being ſo prepared and taken into the Body, they little or nothing operate. *Pari ratione* (ſaith he) *Tincturæ martiales nimis acide præparatæ intra corpus aſſumptæ parum aut nihil operantur, ſi verò cum alkalibus aut blandis acidulis præparantur, ſuam merentur.*

§ 8. Equal to this Tincture of the *Crocus*, *Zwelfer*, accounts his *Tincture* of the *Vitriol of Mars*, which is prepared from the ſaid Vitriol with *Terra foliata Tartari*, which is indeed a Medicine of great uſe, and preferred before moſt others.

§ 9. There is a preparation of the *Crocus*, with *Sp. Vitrioli*; but this, ſaith *Hofman*, is nothing but the *Vitriol of Mars* diſſolved, and extracted with Spirit of Wine, which opens Obſtructions, and after an admirable manner relieves the Hypochondriacal.

§ 10. But that which is made *from the Vitriol of Mars, and Cryſtals of Venus, ana, diſſolved and inſpiſſated to the thickneſs of Honey, and then extracted with* S. V. is accounted by *Ettmuller*, *Pyrotechinia. Rationalis*, *lib.* 2. *ſect.* 1. *cap.* 2. *pag meâ* 606. as a moſt excellent thing againſt Affections of the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Parts. Doſe à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, in a fit Vehiele.

XXVI. *Tinctura Martis Tartariſata*, Tartariſed Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *White Tartar in Pouder* ℔ij. *Ruſt of Mars* ℔j. *mix and boyl in an Iron Veſſel or Pot, with fair Water* ℔xvj *for twelve hours; ſtirring it continually with an Iron Spatula, and adding as need requires more Water boiling hot, at laſt, letting it ſettle, filter the Liquor, and exhale to a convenient thickneſs, S. A. Doſe* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Lemery*'s Proceſs, which you may ſee expreſſed more at large in our *Doron Medicum. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 19. with ſome Obſervations upon the making thereof, its Virtues, Uſes, and Doſe.

§ 2. Nor does this differ from that of *Charras*, *par.* 3. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 53. of his *Pharmacopæia*, ſave in the matter of the Body of the *Mars*: for whereas *Lemery* preſcribes *Ruſt* of *Mars* to be taken, *Charras* takes the *pure Filings*, making it after this manner.

§ 3. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℔ſs. *white Tartar in fine Pouder* ℔ij. *put them into a large Iron Pot, or Kettle, filled almoſt quite full of Water:*

boyl, ſtirring the matter from time to time, to facilitate the diſſolution of the Mars, adding ſtill more Water, as you ſee need, from its boiling away: continue this boiling for ten or twelve hours, till you perceive the Filings are almoſt diſſolved in the Liquor, which will be of a brown colour when filtred, the ſediment being of a whitiſh grey.

§ 4. *Whilſt warm filter it, and it will be very clear, but of a brown red, and a ſour taſte, like that of Cremor Tartari.*

§ 5. *The filtred Liquor put into the Iron Kettle, being firſt waſhed clean, and evaporate the ſuperfluous humidity over a gentle Fire, till it becomes of the thickneſs of a Syrup, which when cool, keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 6. This is indeed a good Preparation of the *Tartarized Tincture of Steel*; but if you follow *Lemery*'s Method, to uſe *Ruſt of Iron*, inſtead of the *bright Filings*, and ſo to proceed in all reſpects as is before declared, you will ſooner and more eaſily accompliſh the Preparation; for by ſo much as the Filings are ruſted, by ſo much the Body of the *Mars* is opened before-hand, in order to the work.

§ 7. This Operation and Solution which will be ſo much the more accelerated, if a little *Spirit of Nitre* be added; or if the *Filings* and *Tartar* being mixed together be gently ſprinkled with Water, or moiſtned, and ſo expoſed for ſome Days to the Air; for by this means a greater plenty of the Tincture will be had, and alſo more eaſily.

§ 8. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥iij. *Cryſtals of Tartar in Pouder* ℥viij. *mix, moiſten with Water, and expoſe them to the open Air for ſome days, that they may be throughly ruſted: then boyl in an Iron Kettle for four hours, with a ſufficient quantity of Water, continually ſtirring the matter with a Spatula, adding Water as the former boyls away, till it is ſufficiently coloured: then evaporate to drineſs, taking heed towards the end, that the matter be not burnt: of this Pouder take* ℥iij. *Rheniſh-wine* ℥x. *mix and digeſt in a gentle Bal. M. for two days: and being ſettled, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 9. It is a moſt egregious Deoppilative, and conduces in the higheſt degree for the killing of Worms; and it momentarily opens all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, curing Dropſies, Jaundice, and the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins to a wonder.

§ 10. Doſe à *gut. x. ad xxx. or xl.* or more, even à ℥ij. *ad* ℥iv. *or vj.* according to the Age and Quality of the Patient, in ſome convenient Vehicle, as the Bitter Draught, Canary, Ale, *&c.*

§ 11. Where Note, That in the Preparation of this Tincture, a Phlegmatick Menſtruum, or a Spirit mixt with Flegm, is required to extract its Tincture, ſo that the Salts which promote the attenuation and diſſolution of the Mars, may be diſſolved alſo; for which reaſon *Le Mort* has here choſen Wine as the moſt proper Medium and Expedient.

XXVII. * *Tinctura Melampodii*, Tincture of Black Hellebor.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Black Hellebore* ℥ij. *Calamus Aromaticus* ℥ij. *Galangal* ℥ſs. *Saffron* ℥iſs. *leſſer Cardamoms* ℥iij. *Canary, or Spaniſh Win* ℔iv. *mix and digeſt in*

in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt for twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards in a cold place for four, five, or ſix days; then preſs out and filter. Doſe two ſpoonfuls at the time of going to Reſt or Sleep, and three ſpoonfuls in the Morning for ſome days. It is of ſignal uſe for Diſtempers of the Head, Head-aches, Melancholly, Aſthma's, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is well enough corrected, and may be of great uſe for ſuch as are Maniacal, or troubled with Madneſs, eſpecially that kind of Madneſs, which proceeds from a profound or deep Melancholly.

§ 2. For which, and all Obſtructions and Oppreſſions of the Spleen, Diſcontents, vain Fears, and fooliſh Fantaſies and Imaginations, it is a Specifick, and a very excellent thing.

§ 3. They who cannot go to the Charge of Canary, or Sherry, may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, and truly in my Opinion, thô the Menſtruum's much cheaper, yet the Medicine therewith prepared will be much better, and more valuable; and alſo more corrected.

§ 4. For that the ſaline particles thereof, do in a great meaſure bridle the violence of the Black Hellebor, and being thus made, you may give it à ℥ij. ad ℥iv. or ℥vj. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 5. It is an excellent Remedy againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's Apoplexies, Lethargies. Carus, Palſies, and ſuch-like; for it attracts and carries forth the cold, moiſt, and Morbifick Matter of the Diſeaſe, and leaves the parts diſburthened of their load.

§ 6. In like manner, it gives eaſe and help in moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, opening their Obſtructions, and calling forth the offending Matter which cauſes Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, ſtinking of the Breath, loathing of Food, ſickneſs of Stomach, and the like.

§ 7. And if the Stomach be foul it cleanſes it, for the moſt part by a gentle kind of Vomiting.

§ 8. By means of which, it carries off the ſlimy Mucilage, and tartarous Matter which breeds both the Stone and Gout, and many times is the cauſe of Gripings in the Guts, Vomitings, Convulſions, and other Indiſpoſitions of the *Viſcera*; for which purpoſe account this Medicine as a Jewel.

XXVIII. * *Tinctura Meliſſæ*, Tincture of Bawm.

Bate.] ℞ *Red or Claret-wine* ℔xvj. *or two Gall. Bawm freſh gathered, M. viij. diſtil in B. M. to drineſs: to the diſtilled Water add freſh Bawm, a little dried, M. viij. diſtil by an Alembick* ℔iv. *into a Stone Receiver filled full with freſh and choice Bawm-leaves not bruiſed; afterwards ſtrain out, and ſweeten with double refined Sugar, hanging a Nodule in the ſame containing Ambergriſe, gr. v. Muſk gr. i.* It is a wonderful Cordial.

Salmon.] § 1. There is firſt made a ſmall Spirit of Bawm, by diſtilling of Wine from Bawm, which will be yet better if it be cohobated upon the Feces, or other freſh Bawm.

§ 2. Or you may diſtil a Spirit from it, as we have taught you to diſtil Spirit of *Hyſſop*, *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 16. of this Book afore-going; this

this ought to be tartariſed, or perfectly deflegmated, and then put upon well dried and choice Bawm, which by a due digeſtion well extract its Tincture.

§ 3. But you will have yet a much better Tincture, if you uſe in the place of all theſe, *Tincture of the Salt of Tartar*, which as it more excellently opens the Body of the Vegetable, and penetrates it, ſo in like manner it extract a more compleat and pure Tincture.

§ 4. But for the meaner ſort of People, who cannot go to the charge, you may extract a Tincture with our *Spiritus Intimus*, which will not be much inferiour to the former.

§ 5. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sp. intimus* be uſed as a Menſtruum, there will be no need at all to dry the Bawm; and yet notwithſtanding, you ſhall have a Medicament of moſt admirable uſe.

§ 6. It admirably chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and reſtores weak and decayed Bodies, who want their natural heat, and are verging towards a Conſumption.

§ 7. It is alſo a Specifick againſt Sadneſs, Melancholy, and Penſiveneſs of Spirit; for it really recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits. Doſe à ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *iij. or iv.*

XXIX. * *Tinctura Mellis*, Tincture of Honey.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Honey* ℔ij. *fine, white, and dry Sand*, ℔iij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *digeſt warm, filter, and in B. M. evaporate, to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup.* It is given againſt the Phthiſick, and for Nouriſhment to the Body. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort.* in his *Chymia Medico-Phyſica*, *pag.* 178. makes it after this manner: ℞ *Virgin Honey*, ℥vj. *Spirit of Wine twice rectified from Carminatives* ℥x. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix and digeſt together in B. M. for two or three days, ſtirring the matter twice or thrice a day, that the Tincture may be of a ſub-rubid colour, then ſeparate the tinged Liquor from the Feces.*

§ 2. The reaſon why this Spirit is twice rectified from Carminatives is, that it might be imbued or filled with their Volatile Salts and Spirits, and pure Etherial Oyls, by reaſon of which it will the better penetrate, and by the help of the Salt of Tartar attenuate and incide the matter, and ſo promote the extraction of the Tincture.

§ 3. And whereas the higheſt rectified Spirit is uſed, it is as well (with the help of the Salt of Tartar) to give it a grateful Odour and Sapor, and ſo exalt it to the height of goodneſs.

§ 4. For otherwiſe if it be not well deflegmated, it will make no extraction of the Tincture, but only a diſſolution of the Body of the Honey.

§ 5. The ſame *Le Mort* makes it alſo thus: ℞ *Pure Virgin Honey, fine dry Sand, A. q. v. the higheſt rectified Spirit of Honey. q. s. mix, digeſt in a Cucurbit having a broad bottom, till the Spirit is tinged of a Golden colour: decant the Tincture, and put freſh Spirit upon the Feces, ſo long till it will be no more tinged: the Tinctures mix together, and abſtract the Spirit (till a third only remains) in B. M. ſo will you have the Tincture at bottom.*

§ 6. The Preſcript in our Text is from *Beguinus Tyrocinii Chymici lib. 2. cap. 10. pag. 159. meâ.* But the

the beſt of the three Preparations is the *Firſt* of *Le Morts*: and the *Second* would yet be better than that, were it but twice rectified in like manner from Carminatives.

§ 7. There is a *Fourth* Preſcription not yet in Print, which is this: ℞ *Virgin Honey, put it into a Glaſs Body, and in B. M. draw off an Aqua Mellis, almoſt to driness: the Magma at bottom mix with equal quantities of fine, white, dry Sand, and with Tincture of Salt of Tarta, made of ardent Spirit of Honey, or with tartariſed Spirit of Honey twice rectified from Carminatives, q. s. make a Tincture in a gentle digeſtion*; this much tranſcends any of the former Preparations.

§ 8. All theſe ſeveral Tinctures, thô one may be better than another, as to their goodneſs or excellency, yet they have but one and the ſame Virtue, being accounted by Authors as the higheſt Remedy againſt an Aſthma, Phthiſic, and an inveterate Cough, as alſo Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 9. *Beguinus* preſcribes it rather to the truly Hectical, or ſuch as are in deep Conſumptions, to be given daily, Morning and Evening, either alone, or in ſome Pectoral Decoction.

§ 10. The firſt of *Le Mort*'s, beſides all the former Virtues, wonderfully diſcuſſes and expels Wind, cuts and expectorates tough Flegm.

§ 11. It may be given à ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. or more: his *Second Tincture* he gives from half a ſpoonful to a ſpoonful: The Fourth Preparation à ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs. *or* ℥ij. in any fit Vehicle.

XXX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Myrrh. fine Aloes, A.* ℥j. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digeſt, and filter.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, cleanſes, aſtringes, ſtrengthens, conſolidates, and hinders putrefaction, and prevents Gangreens.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to chuſe that *Myrrh* which is friable, light, and every-where of one colour, which being broken has white lines (as it were) running between, bitter in taſte, well ſcented, and fat: that which is acred, heavy, of an ill ſmell, and of a Pitch colour, is naught.

§ 2. The Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, if it be rectified from Carminatives, it will yet be better, and make a more *Abſolute Tincture*, of ſingular uſes to the purpoſe intended.

§ 3. The chief intention of this Medicament is to prevent *Ganggreens*, and hinder *putrefaction*, or *mortification* in Inflamations, and to reſtore the Natural heat almoſt extinct, by bathing with it hot, and fomenting the part therewith, and laying over the Affect Cloths dipt in the ſame.

§ 4. But beſides all the things afore-named, it is a moſt admirable thing againſt the *Plague*, and all Peſtilential and Malign Diſeaſes, being taken inwardly, as well in a preventive as as curative ſence.

§ 5. And ſo may be given à ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in a Glaſs of Wine, firſt, and in the Morning faſting, before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to bed.

§ 6. And in Peſtilential times it, will be good continually to ſmell to it, and beſmear the Noſtrils

Noſtrils therewith to reſiſt the malignity of the Peſtilential Air.

§ 7. You may reduce the Tincture into an Extract, by abſtracting the Spirit to a due conſiſtency, of ſuch a Body as it may be made up into Pills. Doſe à ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj.

XXXI. *Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum*, Tincture of Crabs Eyes.

Bate.] ℞ *Crabs Eyes in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *the beſt Wine Vinegar* ℥xvj. *mix, extract the Tincture and filter.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls thrice a day, for the Curing of Ulcers. *K. D. E. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from Sir *Kenelm Digby*, and is rather a diſſolution of Crabs Eyes than a Tincture; if you would extract the true Tincture, it muſt be done in all reſpects as that of Coral, or Pearl.

§ 2. The chief uſe of this Medicine is in the curing of old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, which have been of long ſtanding, and ſuppoſed to be paſt cure, in which it is ſaid to do wonders.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, it would be much better to precipitate the diſſolved Matter, and free it from the acidity of the Vinegar, by many Lotions, and then it may be given à ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

§ 4. But as to this, let Experience guide you, for that the *diſſolution* of the *Oculi* do better in ſome, the *precipitate* in others.

§ 5. Whether you give the *diſſolution*, or the *precipitate*, this is always to be underſtood, that they ought to be given in a proper *Traumatick* or *Vulnerary* Liquor, which may alſo contribute to the ſame intention.

§ 6. The way by which this Medicine works is, by a Diuretick property, carrying off the Morbifick Matter, which feeds the Diſeaſe, by Urine, which it does very ſenſibly, in ſuch who continue the uſe of it for ſome time.

§ 7. *Hofman* is of the Opinion, That if this Liquor be made, it ought to be done with the Spirit of *Venus*, or Juice of Citrons; *the one* is a better Diſſolver than *Vinegar*, and *the other* makes a better Diſſolution, and without doubt is to be preferred before that made with Vinegar: but the Artiſt may uſe what likes him beſt.

XXXII. *Tinctura Odontalgica*, A Tincture for the Tooth-ache.

Bate.] ℞ *Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum* ℥j. *Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Seeds of Henbane and Staveſacre, A.* ℈ſs. *Cloves, Ginger, Long Pepper, Olibanum, A.* ʒij. *Opium, Camphir, A.* ʒj. *Indian Tobacco, Sage, Horſe-Mint, A.* ℈ij. S. V. ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, and filter or ſtrain.* A little of this is to be held warm in the Mouth, and kept in for a while, then ſpit out, and reiterated. *Vide Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is ſomething altered from that of *Mynſicht*: the true Recipe you have in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 35.

§ 2. In this there is *Ginger, Pepper, Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Sage, Mint, Tobacco, and Camphir*, more than in that of *Mynſicht*: and in *Mynſicht* there are, *Saſſafras, Sarſaparilla, Flea-wort, Origanum, Saffron, Alum, and Nitre*, more than in this of our Author's.

§ 3. So that the main things in which they agree, are the Raſpings of Guajacum, the Pyrethrum, Seeds of Staves-acre, and Hen-bane, Cloves,

Cloves, and Opium, in which ſix things the chief force of the Compoſition lies.

§ 4. But if to theſe ſix things you add out of *Our Author*, the *Pomgranate-peels*, *Galls*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *and Camphir*: and out of *Mynſicht*, the *Saffron*, *Alum*, *and Nitre*, the Compoſition will be better than either of them, which you may proportion thus:

§ 5. ℞ *Raſpings of Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum*, *Alum*, *Nitre*, *Henbane-ſeeds*; *Staves-acre*, *Galls*, *Pomgranate-peels*, *A.* ℥vj. *Opium*, *Camphir*, *Saffron*, *A.* ℥iij. *Cloves*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *A.* ℥iſs. *Spirit of Wine*, *and Wine Vinegar A.* ℔iſs. *mix*, *digeſt*, *and make a Tincture.*

§ 6. You are to hold it for a while in your Mouth, upon the place where the Pain is, and after you have ſpit it out, you muſt reiterate it, which ſo long continue till the Pain ceaſes; which it moſt effectually accompliſhes, tho' never ſo acute or ſharp, and withal, prevents after an admirable manner the farther afflux of Humors.

XXXIII. * *Tinctura Paralytica*, The Palſie Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Cantharides* ℥ij. *Biſhops-weed* ℥vj. *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔iſs. *mix and extract a Tincture*, which ſtrain. It is to be rubbed upon the Paralytick Members.

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Medicine is only for friction, which is ſo often to be repeated, till the part grows red, and in ſome thin skin'd People, is bliſtred, till Bliſters ariſe you may uſe it twice a day, or oftner; for by this means the Animal Spirits are attracted into the part, and the natural heat is revived.

§ 2. Whilſt this is in uſe outwardly, ſome thing proper to the ſame purpoſe ought to be given inwardly, as the *Tinctura* in *Paralyſi Milii*, which ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 36. and other things of like nature.

§ 3. But the more excellent of this kind are the *Poteſtates Roſmarini*, *Lavendulæ*, or *Limonum*, made and repleat with the Volatile Salt of the ſame Vegetables, of which fifty or ſixty drops may be given at a time in a Glaſs of Wine in the Morning faſting, and as much an hour before Dinner.

§ 4. And the like quantity at four in the Afternoon; giving at Night going to bed ten or twelve grains of the volatile Salt of Vipers, or Mans Skull, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XXXIV. *Tinctura Perlarum*, Tincture of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is made in all reſpects as the Tincture of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. And therefore for the ſame reaſon ſake, we ſhall chiefly reſerve you to the ſaid Proceſs, in *Sect.* 16. of this Chapter.

§ 2. *Libavius*'s Tincture made with Spirit of Salt, *&c.* you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 13, *ſect.* 99. And an *Arcanum* in *Sect.* 100. following it, made with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 3. But the *Arcanum Perlarum*, prepared with *Spirit* of *Guajacum*, is commended as a much better preparation which you may ſee in the place cited, *Sect.* 97. which afterwards according to *Ettmuller's* Opinion, *Tom.* 2. 219. *pag. mea*, is to be extracted with perfectly deflegmated S. V. or rather with ſome appropriate Spirit, rectified upon Salt

Salt of Tartar, and then (ſaith he) it is a Medicament not to be contemned.

§ 4. *Grulingius* in his *Florilegium*, pag. 262. adviſes to diſſolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, digeſting them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt in Sand for ſome days, then decanting the Spirit, and affuſing new, and reiterating this work, till the Pearls are all diſſolved, and the Shells only as it were remain.

§ 5. Then joyn the diſſolutions, and in B. M. abſtract the Spirit to the conſiſtency of an Extract; which diſſolve in ſome proper diſtilled Water, and filter: this whilſt liquid is his *Eſſence* or *Tincture*, but the humidity being abſtracted, you have the *Magiſtery*.

§ 6. Yet when all is done, that made with *Spirit* of *Guajacum*, and after extracted with ſome Specifick Tartariſed Spirit is much to be preferred, for all the purpoſes it is intended for, being indeed, a Specifick againſt the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhæa, malignant Whites, and all Defedations of that kind.

§ 7. It is a Noble Cordial, excellent againſt Phrenſies, Convulſions, Contractions, and Reſolutions of the Nerves; it comforts the Brain and Memory, chears the Heart, preſerves from Apoplexies and Vertigo's, dries and conſumes up evil Humors, and deſtroys the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, Stone, and pernicious Fevers.

§ 8. It is a certain Preſervative againſt the Palſie, an Arcanum againſt the Epilepſie, helps the Palpitation of the Heart, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits.

§ 9. It ſtrengthens the Child in the Womb, is a Preſervative againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign Fevers, increaſes, and renovates or reſtores the Radical Moiſture, and the Debilities of Old Age, keeping the Body ſound and in good health.

§ 10. Doſe à gut. xx. ad xxx. or more, in Cinamon-water, Wine or other Specifick Liquor.

XXXV. * *Tinctura Piperis*, Tincture of Pepper.

Bate.] *It is made of Black Pepper, and the Alcohol of Wine, in the ſame manner as Tincture of Cardamoms*: and has the Virtues of Pepper.

Salmon.] § 1. Something like this you may meet with in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 14. only there is added a ſmall proportion of *Cardamoms*, viz. ℞ *Tartarized S. V. ℔ij. Black Pepper in fine Pouder* ℥vj. *Cardamoms in Pouder* ℥j. *mix and digeſt to a kind of redneſs*, &c.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That the beſt rectified S. V. extracts only an Amber coloured Tincture, unleſs it continues ſome Months in a very gentle warmth upon the Fæces.

§ 3. If ſo, the Tincture at length becomes of a reddiſh colour, like the colour of Blood mixt with Water; and this I have only done with Black Pepper.

§ 4. From white, or long Pepper, thô I have digeſted never ſo long, no ſuch Tincture will ariſe, which makes me think that that Red colour proceeds from the Husk of the Black Pepper alone.

§ 5. It is an excellent Stomatick, cauſes an Appetite and a good Digeſtion, expels Wind admirably, and gives eaſe in the Colick, almoſt to a Miracle.

§ 6. It

§ 6. It provokes Urine and the Terms, haſtens the Labor, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth.

§ 7. Its is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Sore and Swelled Throats, Tumors of the Amygdalæ, *&c.* and is an approved thing againſt Pinings and Conſumptions, whether in Old or Young.

§ 8. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiv. in a Glaſs of Ale: it may ſeem tedious, and very hot in the Mouth and Throat at firſt: but as the Medicament is without danger, ſo the aſſiduous uſe thereof takes away much of the ſenſe of its heat.

XXXVI. *Tinctura Proprietatis*, Tincture of Property.

Bate ℞ *Beſt Aloes, choice Myrrh, ana,* ʒvj. *Beſt Engliſh Saffron* ʒiv. *being reduced into Pouder, add Oleum Tartari* per deliquium ʒij. *digeſt in a cloſe Veſſel twenty four hours; then add of the Alcohol of* S. *V.* ʒxvj. *digeſt and filter,* S. *A.* It has the ſame Virtues and Operations with *Elixir Proprietatis dulce.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*, made with an alcalized Salt, by whcih the Bodies of the Ingredients are not only better opened, and the bitterneſs ſomewhat abated, but the Griping property of the Aloes is in a good meaſure corrected.

§ 2. It is good againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, ſtrengthens and fortifies a weak Stomach, cauſes a good Digeſtion, and an excellent Appetite.

§ 3. It is a good Hyſterick, provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and is prevalent againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, more eſpecially if in giving of it, you mix it with an equal part of the Tincture of Mars, *&c.*

§ 4. It is alſo a kind of Specifick againſt all Oppreſſions of the Spirits, Hypochondriack Melancholly, Obſtructions of the Meſentery, and Hypogaſtrick Diſeaſes, being daily taken in the Morning faſting à ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. or more, in a Glaſs of Ale.

XXXVII. * *Tinctura Rhabarbari*, Tincture of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Rhubarb, Liquorice A.* ʒij. *Raiſons ſtoned* n° 60. *Aniſeeds* ʒj. *Sugar-candy* ʒvj. S. *V.* Ibij. *digeſt* S. A. *and ſtrain out.* Doſe two, three, or four ſpoonfuls in a Morning, againſt the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, *&c.* which it wonderfully cures.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be digeſted eight or ten days in a very gentle heat, ſhaking it two or three times a day, then letting it ſettle, decant the clear, and keep it in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 2. It purges gently, and collects and expels the acred and tartarous humor, which adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viſcera*, cauſes violent Pains and Gripings.

§ 3. For which purpoſe it is indeed a Specifick, and one of the greateſt things in Nature againſt all the Weakneſſes and Diſtempers of the Bowels, eſpecially if accompanied with painful Dejections.

§ 4. It is alſo of ſingular uſe to purge ſuch as are troubled with any ſimple Gonorrhea, Weeping, or Gleet; as alſo the Whites in Women, Univerſals being premiſed.

§ 5. For

§ 5. For thô it gently purges, yet it ſtrengthens admirably, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhea's, Dyſenteria's, and Lienteria's, to a wonder.

XXXVII. * *Tinctura Roſarum*, Tincture of Roſes.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Roſes exungulated* ℥ſ. *Fountain-water boiling hot* ℔iiſs. *Oil of Vitriol gut. xxx. digeſt three hours, ſtrain out, and to the clear add white Sugar-candy in Pouder* ℥iij. It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, ſtops Fluxes, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms. Doſe ℥ij. *ad* ℥iv.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleaſing Julep to allay the heat in Fevers, and quench Thirſt: and is of good uſe to be given in the Meaſles or Small-pox, if any Flux be preſent or feared.

§ 2. It is alſo of approved ſucceſs in the Plague, and all Malign or Peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Root of the Morbifick Cauſe.

§ 3. It may alſo be given as a Cordial after this manner: ℞ *Of this Tincture or Julep* ℥iij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ℥j. *Tincture of Coral compound, gut. xij. mix for a Draught* againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 4. In all Continent, Continual and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given: ℞ Spring-water ℔j. of this Tincture ℥vj. Syrup of Violets ℥iiij. mix and let the Patient drink thereof at pleaſure.

XXXIX. * *Tinctura Saſſafras*, Tincture of Saſſafras.

Bate.] ℞ *Saſſafras Bark* ℥iv. *dried Sage* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *Cinamon* ℥ſs. *Ambergriſe* ϑſs. *extract the Tincture with S. V.* ℔ij. *S. A.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls: it gives eaſe in the Running Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The Tincture ought to be extracted with Tartariſed S. V. at leaſt, for thereby the Sulphur of the Medicaments are the more firmly embraced; and it will yet be more excellent, if it be done with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. It is an excellent Cordial Medicament, fortifies Nature, ſtrengthens the Faculties, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſweetens the Juices, and reſtores ſuch as are in conſumptions.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing againſt Rheumatiſms, for which it ſeems to be deſigned, as alſo againſt the Gout in Hands or Feet.

§ 4. And for ſuch as have got any Venereal Diſtemper, an Old or New Clap, Kings-Evil, Scurvy, and other like Diſeaſes in which there ſeems to be an univerſal taint of the Blood.

§ 5. It is alſo uſed Dietetically for ſuch as have the French-Pox, or have lately been fluxt, foraſmuch as it brings the Blood to its priſtine ſtate and rectitude. Doſe two ſpoonfuls at a time, twice a day at leaſt, in Ale, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 6. Or you may give it thus: ℞ *Decoction of Raiſons ſtoned in Water, or in Barley-water* ℥viij. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *ad* ℥ij. *mix for a Draught* to be taken twice or thrice a day.

XL.

XL. *Tinctura Saturni*, Tincture of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Thin Leaves of Lead, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Saturn eſſentificated; filter and abſtract* S. A. It chiefly conduces to the cure of Madneſs, Melancholy, Quartans, Phthiſicks, *&c.* Doſe à gut. j. ad v. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is the ſame Medicine which is called *Manna* of *Lead* by *Schroder*: and it is extracted with that *Spirit* of *Saturn* which is impregnated with its Eſſence.

§ 2. It is not ſo well done, (as ſome think,) with the *ardent Spirit of Saturn*, (which is little more than the pure Sulphur of Vinegar or Wine, and can but meanly operate upon the Crude Lead) as with the yellow, red, or purple Liquor or Spirit, which ſome (tho improperly) call Oyl of Lead.

§ 3. But *Tincture of Saturn* is made almoſt as many other ways beſides this, as there are Authors, as *Cloſſæus*'s *Tincture* made with Red Lead; *Keſler* his Tincture made with Cryſtals of Lead; and the *Sulphur Saturni* made with this Tincture or Manna, from *Keſler*: all which ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *ſect.* 11, 12, 13, 14.

§ 4. *Tinctura Saturni Cloſſæi*, from Cream of Lead: ℞ *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥x. *Sp. Salis* ℥ij. *Lead Ore in fine Pouder* ℥j. *mix, digeſt eight days in Aſhes, or longer, till the Spirit is ſweet: filter the ſolution, and exhale; in the exhaling, with a glaſs ſpoon take off the Snow-like Cream as it ariſes, till you have enough, (the reſt Cryſtalize for other uſes.)*

§ 5. *Put this Cream into a fixing Veſſel, luted, in Aſhes; firſt with a gentle fire for forty days, taking heed that it melt not, (as in the common Salt of Lead it is inevitable) try then upon a red-hot Plate if it flow with fume; if ſo, continue the digeſtion longer, till it fumes not, and begins to be yellow, then increaſe the Fire till it be a Red Pouder, from which with Tartariſed* S. V. *make a Tincture.* The Virtues are the ſame with the former.

§ 6. Another Tincture: ℞ *Cryſtals of Lead, q. v. Rain-water eight times diſtilled, q. s. mix and diſſolve as much as may be: decant and diſtil the Liquor to drineſs: then add Spirit of Honey, circulate forty days, and diſtil, often cohobating: abſtract the Spirit of Honey, and to the remaining add the Common Salt from the Caput Mort. of Lead: circulate eighty days with Alcohol of* S. V. *then abſtract the Spirit ſo have you a Magiſtery, or red Tincture of Lead.*

§ 7. This is an excellent Medicine againſt Madneſs, Melancholly, Quartans, Conſumptions, and removes Obſtructions of the Spleen, and Oppreſſion of the Hypochonders.

§ 8. *Baſil*'s *Tincture* from the Glaſs of Lead: *Lead by force of Fire, and Bellows, on a Teſt is brought to a yellow Gum or Glaſs of an Orange colour, tranſparent and meltable, not fuming in the Fire, but a moſt noble Body, which ſays* Rhodian *draws the Colours, Scents, and Taſts of all Metals to it, with a conſervation of their Vegetative Faculties.*

§ 9. *Mix the Calx of any Metal with this Gum, and bring the mixture into a Smaltus or Enamel, which pouder finely: from which with Spirit of Vinegar extract a Tincture.*

§ 10. If the Calx mixt there-

with was of Lead, the Tincture will be of a green yellow: if of Tin or Silver, a yellow Tincture: if of Copper a dark green: if of Iron, a Blood colour: if of Gold, a Hyacinth colour.

§ 11. The Solvent being abſtracted, the remainder is diſtilled in a Retort, ſo have you a white fume coming forth cold, which at length turns to Oyl of a Vegetative Nature.

§ 12. *Le Mort's Tinctura Saturni*: ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ℥viij. *Spir. Aceti* ℥xx. *mix and digeſt together twenty four hours: decant the ſweet Vinegar, and evaporate to an oleaginity: to this put Rain-water* ℥viij. *that it may be white like Milk; the Milky Liquor decant gently, and again evaporate, this ſo often repeat with Water, till the Odour of the Vinegar is plainly gone, and the Liquor comes forth ſweet: evaporate to the conſiſtence of Honey.*

§ 13. *Add rectified S. V. and by digeſtion extract a Tincture, which will be moſt ſweet.*

§ 14. *It cools, aſtringes, extinguiſhes Luſt, it allays all Inflamations whether internal or external: it cures alſo malignant and eating Ulcers, ſuddenly cleanſing, and healing them.*

§ 15. There is yet another Tincture of Saturn made with our *Spiritus Univerſalis*, the making of which you may ſee in our *Seplaſium, lib.* 1. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 6. which is a thing of good uſe.

§ 16. The Eſſentificated Spirit of Saturn: ℞ *The pure yellow Oyl of Saturn, and digeſt it upon Crocus of Sol, or Calx of Gold well opened in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vap. in a Circulatory Veſſel Hermetically ſealed for a hundred days, ſo will it become as red as Blood, and with this fortified Spirit you may extract a Tincture out of Crude Lead*, as our Author teaches.

§ 17. It is a great Arcanum againſt all Diſeaſes of Head, Brain, and Heart, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Frenſie, Madneſs, Headach, Megrim, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation, *&c.*

§ 18. Doſe à gut. ij. ad vj. in choice Canary, or ſome Antepileptick Water.

XLI. * *Tinctura Scorbutica*, Tincture againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Scurvy-graſs, Watercreſſes A. M. j. Horſe-Radiſh-roots* ℥ij. *Rhubarb* ℥iv. *Polypody of the Oak* ℥iſs. *Sena* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, infuſe two days, then ſtrain.* Doſe ℥j. or ij. every Morning with Scurvy-graſs-Water: it it marvellous how great a Relief it gives to Hydropick and Scorbutick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho the Scurvy-graſs and Watercreſſes be uſed green, yet the Spirit ought to be rectified or tartariſed, for by that means it will be the ſtronger (being mixt with the Flegmatick part of the Herbs) to extract the Tinctures of the other things.

§ 2. For otherwiſe, were it common Spirit, the Flegm of the Herbs would ſo much weaken it, that it would ſcarcely have force enough to reach the internal ſaline and ſulphurous Principles of the Ingredients.

§ 3. You muſt alſo allow it a longer time to digeſt in, *viz.* ſeven or eight, or ten days, the longer the better; unleſs you digeſt warm, (which I preſume our Author intends not) then indeed a much ſhorter time might ſuffice; the Potential heat of the Menſtruum being aſſiſted with the actual

actual heat of the Fire, *Vis unita fortior.*

§ 4. It is really a very good Cathartick to purge all such Bodies as abound with ill Humors, or are gross and pursie, and cannot move up and down without puffing and blowing.

§ 5. As also for such as are Scrophulous, or troubled with the King's Evil, or affected with stubborn and rebellious, or ill natured Sores, old running Ulcers, or Fistula's, which are hard and difficult to heal.

§ 6. It is also a singular thing for such as are troubled with old Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, or Ureters; and for all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, Dropsie, or Gout, carrying forth the Wind, Water, and Tartarous Matter, both by Stool and Urine.

§ 7. And given by a prudent Hand, and in a due Dose, it perfectly cures the Rickets in Children, and kills Worms, whether in the Stomach or Bowels.

XLII. * *Tinctura Serpylli*, Tincture of Wild Time, or Mother of Time.

Bate.] *It is made of the Herb, whilst in Flower, being dried, and digested in Tartarised S. V. in the same manner as we have taught to make Tincture of Wormwood.* It is Diuretick, Hysterick, Stomatick, *&c.* Dose à *gut. v. ad xv.*

Salmon.] § 1. That is, you ought to take to every Ounce of the Herb, and its Tops freed from the Stalks, six Ounces of Tartarised Spirit; less quantity of the Spirit will not do well.

§ 2. And tho' Tartarised S. V. will draw a very good Tincture, yet it is certain from real experience, that the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar will do it vastly beyond the other; and make the Medicine much more powerful to all the purposes it is intended for, and not much inferiour to that, will the Tincture be, if drawn with the *Potestates Thymi*, filled with the volatile Salt.

§ 3. Besides what our Author ascribes to it as its Virtues, this we know experimentally, that it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Arthritick, Carminative, and Antiscorbutick.

§ 4. For it comforts the Head and Brain to a wonder, is good against Megrims, Head-aches, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, weakness of the Back, Nerves, and Joynts, Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, and the most vehement Colicks.

§ 5. It is also of special use to all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body, for weakness of the Stomach and Indigestion. Dose à *gut. xv. ad xxx. or xl.* in a fit Vehicle.

XLIII. * *Tinctura Stomachica*; Stomach-Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera simple* ʒj. *Cochinel* ʒj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *digest and filter, S.* A. Dose one, two, or three spoonfuls, before eating, against Crudity and Pain of the Stomach. If ʒiij. of it be exhibited half an hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it most effectually cures it; and sometimes also it cures a Quartan.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs from the *Tinctura Sacra*, or *Hiera* aforegoing

ing chiefly in the Menſtruum, which is, that this is extracted with Spirit of Wine, that with Sherry-wine; and are therefore both good for the ſame Diſeaſes: ſave, that whereas this is extracted with the hotter Menſtruum, it ought to be given to the colder Conſtitution.

§ 2. It is a good Stomatick, warming a cold Ventricle, and expelling Cold and Flegmatick Humors out of the Stomach and Guts, and carrying off the Crude Humors, which cauſe Pains, Gripings, and the Colick.

§ 3. And therefore for the ſame reaſon, it is an abſolute and ſpecifick Antiſcorbutick and Antiarthritick, in all cold and moiſt habits of Body.

§ 4. For that it effectually carries off the ſcorbutick taint, and tartarous mucilage, with which ſuch People are afflicted.

§ 5. It warms the Stomach and Bowels, rectifying the Blood and Humors, and ſtrengthens all the vitiated and weakned parts.

XLIV. * *Tinctura Succini*, Tincture of Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *White Amber in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Wine* ℔j. *mix and digeſt to the ſolution of the Amber: decant, filter, and abſtract the third part in B.M.* It is a Cephalick, Hyſterick, Anticolick, Nervous Medicament, *&c.* Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Several Men have taught the making of this Tincture, and not much differing, among whom you have that of *John Dan. Horſtius*, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 46.

§ 2. But a more ample proceſs you have from *Charras*, in our *Theatrum Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 20. which agrees both with the Proceſs of *Le Febure*, and *Lemery*.

§ 3. Theſe differ little from this of our Author, ſave in the abſtraction of the Spirit or *Menſtruum*, which they adviſe to be done to a *half part*.

§ 4. But our Author more prudently, only to a *third part*, leſt if too much of the Spirit ſhould be drawn off, the diſſolved ſulphurous particles of the *Amber* ſhould ſubſide.

§ 5. In this Operation you muſt be ſure that the *Amber* be finely poudered, for then the *Menſtruum* will the better open its Body, and extract its Tincture, which is nothing but the ſulphurous or oily parts of the Amber, joyned to, or impregnating this S. V. or Sulphur of Wine.

§ 6. A Liquor ſtronger and not ſulphurous, might perchance diſſolve the Amber in ſubſtance, and thereby make it the more impure, whereas a ſulphurous *Menſtruum* only diſſolves and extracts the more pure and ſulphurous, or reſinous parts thereof, rendering the Tincture more ſubtil.

§ 7. For this is a Rule, *To uſe always a Menſtruum of the ſame nature, with the nature of the ſubſtance you would extract*: So that if you would have a ſulphurous Tincture, you ought to uſe a ſulphurous Menſtruum; if a Saline, a Saline, *&c.*

§ 8. And after the Method of *Horſtius*, aforementioned, *Grulingius* in his *Florilegium*, *par.* 12. *cap.* 2. teaches the making of this Tincture, but as was ſaid before, 'twill be to the advantage of the Medicine, to abſtract but only a Third part of the Spirit.

§ 9. *Marggravius* teaches to extract

extract it with the fixed Liquor of Nitre, or *Glauber*'s Alcaheſt, which they call, *The Univerſal Menſtruum.*

§ 10. This diſſolves the Particles of the Matter, which afterwards by the affuſion of the Alcohol of Wine, and a gentle digeſtion, a new and eſſential Tincture is produced.

§ 11. *Maets* and *Ettmuller* make it thus: ℞ *Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Flowers of Sal Armoniack, a half part: heat and mix them well together, upon which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four inches; which let ſtand in digeſtion, till a yellow Tincture is extracted, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 12. This *Tincture*, ſaith he, has the greateſt ſucceſs in the Colick, proceeding from acrid, auſtere, and pituitoſe Humors; and above all things in the Obſtructions of Womens Courſes.

§ 13. Alſo in Deafneſs, occaſioned from a Catarrh or Flux of Humors to the Ears, it is excellent being dropt into them, and then ſtopt with a little Lint or Cotton dipt in the ſame. Doſe à *gut. xv. ad xl.*

§ 14. Another way: ℞ *Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Oleum Tartari per deliquium, q.s. let them ſtand in digeſtion twenty four hours; and then add Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop them four inches; which digeſt together, till the Spirit extracts a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 15. Or thus according to *Le Mort*, ℞ *S. V. (thrice rectified from Sal Armoniack) ℥iv. yellow Amber in ſubtil Pouder ℥j. mix and digeſt in B. M. for three days, till the Tincture is extracted, and becomes clear, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 16. The *Sal Armoniack* is here added, that the Spirit may thereby be accuated, and made the more penetrating, to promote the diſſolution of the Sulphur, and unleſs the Spirit be rectified to the higheſt, you can do nothing.

§ 17. For if there be any Flegm in it, it leaves the Amber untouched. It is given to the moſt delicate, againſt Hyſterick Fits, and the Colick, and provokes Urine and Sweat. Doſe à *gut. viij. ad ℥ſs.*

§ 18. Otherwiſe from the ſame *Le Mort*. ℞ *S. V. tartarized q.v. and put thereto ſo much of the beſt rectified Spirit of Salt, till the Effervescence ceales, let it remain a while, till the Salt ſhall ſubſide, and the Spirit becomes clear.*

§ 19. ℞ *Fine Pouder of yellow Amber ℥j. of the former Menſtruum ſo much as to over-top it 3 or 4 inches; and digeſt 4 days, till the yellow Tincture is extracted, which ſeparate, affuſing upon the Feces new Menſtruum, ſo long till the Amber will give no more Tincture.*

§ 20. This, *they ſay*, is a moſt egregious Diuretick; allays the Hyſterick Paſſion, breaks the Stones, kills Worms and cures the Plague: and may be given à *gut. x. ad ℥j.* in any Specifick Vehicle.

§ 21. But *Paracelſus* takes *Amber in fine Pouder, and affuſes upon it his Circulatum, which he digeſts in Aſhes for ſome days, then abſtracts and cohobates, till the oily Tincture appears at bottom, Archidox. lib. 6. p. 1.*

§ 22. This, ſaith *Hoffman*, (*Meſſis Medica Spagyric. pag.* 344.) is a Noble Medicament for the Head, Stomach, Bowels, and whole Nervous Syſtem, and a moſt efficacious thing againſt the Stone.

§ 23. And this Medicament,

ſaith *Schroder*, as it is only the purer ſulphurous, or reſinous part of the *Amber*, ſeparated from the groſſer and more terrene by ſolution, ſo it has not only the ſame, but ſtronger Virtues than the Amber it ſelf hath.

§ 24. Nor is this Tincture to be deſpiſed, thô it ſeems to be only a prat of the Amber diſſolved: as *Ettmuller* rationally enough ſuggeſts, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 548. from the affuſion of an Aqueous Body thereon, for that a kind of *Cream*, in a ſhort time ſupernates upon it, (he rather approving that made by the *Alcaheſt* of *Glawber*.)

§ 25. For *the impalpable Pouder of Amber*, ground upon a Porphiry, is of excellent uſe, being given in Diſeaſes of the Brain, Stomach, Bowels, Womb, and Joynts, and in loſſes of Blood, where there is a neceſſity of cloſing the parts, as alſo in malignant Fevers, Pleuriſies, and the like.

XLV. *Tinctura Sulphuris*, Tincture of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Liver of Sulphur* ℥ij. *S. V.* ℔j. *digeſt and filter. You may alſo extract it by the means of S. V. from the Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, boyled or abſtracted to drineſs in B. M.* It is a very great Pectoral. Doſe *ad gt. xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. The firſt way is exactly that which is taught by *Le Mort.* in his *Chym. Medico-Phyſica*, *pag.* 201. The Spirit, *ſaith he*, will be coloured of a ſubrubid Tincture, which by digeſtion will become deeper and deeper.

§ 2. And it is the ſame with that of *Zwelfer*, in *Phar. Aug. Reformat. pag.* 859. ſave that at laſt he adviſes to free the Tincture from that great plenty of Spirits which is done by abſtraction in B. M.

§ 3. The liver of Sulphur, is thus made: ℞ *Flo. Sulphuris*, ℥iiij. melt in an Earthen Pan with a gentle Fire; then add to it pure Salt of Tartar ℥ij*ſs.* ſtir them well with a Spatula to dryneſs.

§ 4. This Tincture, ſaith *Zwelfer*, is a moſt excellent thing againſt contagious Diſeaſes, and the very Plague it ſelf, from which it is a Preſervative.

§ 5. It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*; and cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Conſumptions, *&c.*

§ 6. But *Paracelſus, from a mixture of Salt of Tartar and Flores Sulphuris, with Linſeed-Oyl, extracts a Balſamick Tincture by boyling, it being cautiouſly to be done, leſt it runs over in the operation, and ſo hazards the firing of the Houſe.* This is in colour red like Blood.

§ 7. This oily Tincture takes the place of a Balſam, and is profitable in all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 8. And thô *Linſeed-Oyl* ſeems to be an abject thing, and of ſmall price, yet notwithſtanding this Tincture is of great value, for it is a Specifick in Pleuriſies, and a preſent cure for a Dyſentery, or Bloody-flux.

§ 9. It alſo ſtrengthens the Joynts, and is good againſt the Gout, being anointed. In Clyſters it cures Ulcers of the Guts.

§ 10. *Rolfincius* in *Art. Chym. lib.* 4. *ſect.* 1. *art.* 4. *cap.* 2. makes the Tincture of Sulphur after this manner: ℞ *Liver of Sulphur q. v, Caput Mort. of Vitriol q. s. mix them to a more ſolid conſiſtence; diſtil*

diſtil by Retort, firſt a milky Liquor, then a blood-red Oyl.

§ 11. But this, with that Learned Man's leave, is rather a *Spirit* than a *Tincture*, and without doubt he only called it a *Tincture* from its red colour, not its way of making.

§ 12. This, ſaith he, Cures a Phthiſis, or Conſumption of the Lungs, and purifies the whole entire Body, even as Antimony purifies Gold: it cures alſo Epilepſies and other Diſeaſes of the Brain.

§ 13. The ſecond way of our Author is, *Le Mort's Tinctura Diaſulphuris*, where he adviſes *the Balſam only to be made thick:* Yet doubtleſs, if it be abſtracted to drineſs, the S. V. will extract a more excellent Tincture.

§ 14. This, ſays he, is a moſt admirable Nephritick; it provokes the Terms, gently looſens the Belly, cures all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, Phthiſicks, Conſumptions and the like: if it be farther prepared with Honey, it becomes an excellent Antiaſthmatick.

§ 15. Doſe *à gut. x. ad xxx.* See our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *ſect.* 16. and *ſect.* 17. of the ſame, where you have two other ways of preparing it, both from *Cloſſeus.*

§ 16. *Beguinus* makes it after the ſame manner as *Le Mort.* But his *Commentator* will have it to be made thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur, q. v. melt them in a Crucible, but that they may not grow hard, put in guttatim Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much in weight as the Flowers, ſtir them together and mix, till they become of a dark red or Liver colour: beat this to fine Pouder in a very hot Mortar, and immediately affuſe thereon tartariſed S. V. ſo will you have in a ſhort time a moſt rubicund Tincture.*

§ 17. It is indeed an excellent thing againſt the Phthyſick, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and to preſerve from the Plague, and all contagious Diſeaſes. It prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Hoarſneſs, Wheeſing, and ſhortneſs of Breath. Doſe à gut. *viij. ad xx.*

§ 18. The making of the *Liver of Sulphur* we have before ſhewed in the mean ſeaſon we muſt tell you, that as it is only compoſed of *Flowers of Sulphur, and Salt of Tartar*, yet notwithſtanding they very much differ in the Proportions of the mixture.

§ 19. Some will have *Sulphur p. ij. and Salt of Tartar p. j.* Others, as *Ettmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 502. *Flowers of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, ana:* And *Zwelfer, Mantiſſæ Spagyricæ, pag.* 859. has it *Fl. Sulphuris, p. j. Salt of Tartar p. j. or rather, if you pleaſe, ſaith he, p. ij. melt them gently together in a Ladle, or Earthen Pan, continually ſtirring them till they are mixt, and taking great care withal, that the Sulphur may not be inflamed.*

§ 20. This latter proportion, in my Opinion, is to be choſen, for that the Salt of Tartar ſo divides the Particles of the Sulphur, and opens its Body; and therefore the more of the Salt, the better it will perform its work.

§ 21. *Hoſman's* Tincture of *Sulphur* (*Meſſis Medico-Spagyrica, pag.* 341.) ℞ *Choice Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, Nitre, ana, make them to flow in a Crucible,* (*but without inflaming them*) *then putting them out into a hot Mortar, beat them into a fine Pouder, and with tartariſed S. V. extract a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 22. The Volatile Tincture of Sulphur from the ſame *Hofman:* ℞ *Sulphur in fine Pouder: Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥v. *Calx Vive* ℥vj, *mix and*

put them into a Retort, and diſtill in Sand, with degrees of Fire; at length increaſe the heat, and there will come forth the red volatil Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 23. It is of wonderful uſe againſt the Plague, and in all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, not ſufficiently to be praiſed. Doſe à gut. vj. ad xx. where note, that it colours the Fingers black.

§ 24. *Le Febure's* Tincture of Sulphur: ℞ *Choice Sulphur* ℥iv. *pure Nitre in fine Pouder* ℔j. *mix, put them by ſpoonfuls into a Crucible, red fire hot on all ſides, renewing it after every detonation is paſt, till all is put in, and then increaſing the Fire till it be reduced into a red maſs or lump, which pouder in a hot Mortar, put it into a Matraſs affuſing thereon Tartariſed* S. V. *and extract a Tincture as before directed, abſtracting afterwards half the Menſtruum.*

§ 25. It is a Speciſick againſt the Plague, Agues, Scurvy, Obſtructions of the Liver, and all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, Doſe à gut. iv. ad xij.

§ 26. In our Text, our Author's ſecond way is extracting it from the Balſam of Sulphur, which we ſhall here a little explicate, and ſhew the beſt way how the Balſam may be abſtracted to dryneſs.

§ 27. *Put the Balſam into a Cucurbit p. j. diſtilled Rain water p. ij. and in B. M. diſtil, ſo will the Ætherial Spirit, or Oyl of Turpentine aſcend with the Water, and leave the true Balſam of Sulphur in the bottom, from which, with Alcohol of* S. V. *you may extract the Tincture as our Author directs: and then at leaſt to abſtract one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving a thick Tincture at bottom.*

§ 28. This *Tincture* exceeds all the *Balſams* of *Sulphur*, becauſe it is more open, and more exalted through the help of the Tartariſed Spirit, and as it is more volatil, ſo alſo more able to penetrate into the inward receſſes of the afflicted parts.

§ 29. And therefore is uſed with a quite different ſucceſs from that of the ſaid Balſams. Doſe à *gut. iv. ad xij.* in ſome Pectoral, or Alexiterical Syrup.

§ 30. From this laſt Tincture of Sulphur you may make Cryſtals, and of them a more excellent Tincture thus: ℞ *The laſt mentioned Tincture, abſtract the one half of its humidity, and then ſet it into a cool Cellar, and it will Cryſtallize. Theſe Cryſtals contain in themſelves all the Eſſential and Central Virtues of the Sulphur.*

§ 31. ℞ *Theſe Cryſtals from their Liquor, diſſolve them in new* S. V. *and abſtract one third part by diſtillation: ſet them to cryſtallize again, and diſſolve again in new* S. V. *repeating this Cryſtallizing, and diſſolving till ſeven times is compleated, ſo have you a true dry Tincture of Sulphur, freed from all its evil ſmell and taſte, and uſeful in all reſpects as any of the former.*

§ 32. Doſe à *g. iij. ad xij.* in ſome fit Vehicle, Liquor, Lozenge, Conſerve, or Electuary.

XLVI. *Tinctura Veneris*, Tincture of Venus.

Bate.] *It is extracted by the help of Spirit of Wine from the Flowers of Verdigriſe, p. j. Sal Armoniack p. ij. being mixt in a Crucible upon the Fire,* S. A. It is a moſt powerful Remedy againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Hyſterick Paſſion, *&c.* being given in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. The Flowers of *Verdigriſe* are made by ſubliming it

it with *Sal Armoniack*, and edulcorated.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Quick-Lime* ℔ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℔j. *mix, coagulate, mix with Bole Armon,* p. iij. *and diſtil an Aqua Fortis with degrees of Fire, which rectifie: of the Spirit take* p. iv. *Verdigriſe,* p. j. *mix and diſſolve over a gentle heat, put in more, till only light black Feces remain, abſtract the Water, and what remains force in an open Fire in a Still, ſo will the Verdigriſe be elevated in Flowers*, which are thoſe to be made uſe of in this preparation.

§ 3. Hence it appears, that the *Menſtruum* muſt be made of volatile urinous Salts, which impregnate themſelves with the Flowers of the *Verdigriſe*, and prepare them for ſublimation: this is indeed pretious.

§ 4. And theſe Flowers may be uſed externally in Oyntments, Plaiſters, Cere-cloths. *&c.*

§ 5. Theſe *Flowers* are very carefully to be edulcorated with fair warm Water, that no corroſiveneſs of the *Menſtruum* may remain in them, or as little as may be.

§ 6. Thus after all, the *Flowers* are only *Verdigriſe* purified, and the Body opened, and made more ſubtil, that it may yield its Sulphur the better to the S. V.

§ 7. Flowers by Precipitation from *Hofman*: ℞ *Vitriol of Verdigriſe q. v. Flegm of Vitriol, ſo much as to overtop it four inches, to which add an eighth part of Spirit of Vitriol: digeſt warm for three days and nights, then filter and precipitate with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, and ſweeten the Flowers by many ablutions in warm Water.*

§ 8. Theſe *Flowers* will ſerve for this Tincture as well as the former: beſides which, they are an *Arcanum* againſt Worms.

§ 9. They move Vomiting; but being joyned with common Salt and Nitre, they are commended againſt Quotidian and Tertian Agues. Doſe of them à *gr. iij. ad x.* in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 10. As for this preſent *Tincture*, you may ſee the whole proceſs more at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 14. and is given inwardly à *gut. iv. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. Utendi modus: ℞ *Spirit of Lavender, or of Limons* ℥j. *Black-cherry, or Lilly Convally-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥j. *of this Tincture of Venus gt. viij. or x. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 12. It is to be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed: the Stomach being firſt cleanſed with a Doſe of Tartar Emetick of *Mynſicht*. It prevails againſt the Epilepſie, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Head.

§ 13. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Verdigriſe, or Copper calcined with Nitre to redneſs, in ſubtil Pouder* ℥j. *of the beſt Nitre* ℥xij. *put them into a ſtrong Crucible, and with degrees of a naked Fire calcine till it turns into Scoria's of a ſubvirid or greeniſh blew colour, upon which affuſe the following Menſtruum, which will extract a moſt rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate, add more of the ſame Menſtruum, digeſt and ſeparate, which repeat ſo often till all the Tincture is drawn forth.*

§ 14. *Mix theſe extractions together, and abſtract till they come to the form or thickneſs of Oyl: upon this put S. V. tartariſed, which keep in a warm digeſtion, till the ſulphurous parts of the Verdigriſe is united with the Sulphur of the Spirit.*

§ 15. This is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſie, and moſt other Diſeaſes

eaſes of the Head and Brain, and is given à *gut vj. ad x.*

§ 16. The *Menſtruum* aforementioned is thus made: ℞ *Nitrated Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *new made Urine* ℔iv. *digeſt in Horſe-dung for three months, then with a gentle fire abſtract the volatile Spirit, which is highly both watery and fiery, and is able to extract the Tinctures from the Calces of all Metals.*

§ 17. From the *Crocus* or Calx of Sol, it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by diſtillation is freed from the Menſtruum, and brought to the form or body of an Oyl.

§ 18. From which with tartariſed S. V. in a gentle digeſtion, you may extract the Tincture of Sol, the Sulphur of the Spirit uniting it ſelf with the Sulphur of the Gold, as we have before declared in the extraction of the Tincture of Verdigriſe.

§ 19. *Marggrave*'s Tincture of Venus: ℞ *Filings of Venus, or pure Verdigriſe* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Urine made by fermentation* ℥viij. *or x. digeſt ſome days, ſo have you an excellent Tincture for outward uſes*, tho ſome give it inwardly againſt divers fermentations of the Ventricle.

§ 20. Outwardly it kills an ulcerated Cancer, a Gangreen, and a Sphacelus, or Mortification.

§ 21. *The ſame thing may be done with the Calx of Venus calcined to redneſs*; this ſome give inwardly to deſtroy an acid ferment in the Stomach, but 'tis not very ſafe.

§ 22. It is powerful againſt moſt Affects of the Eyes, as Rheums, Inflamations, Blood-ſhot, Pearls, Films, *&c.* in curing old and inveterate Ulcers, and in eaſing the pains of the Gout. It is alſo of uſe to Anatomiſts, to demonſtrate the Capillary Veſſels.

XLVII. * *Tinctura Virginiana*, Tincture of *Virginian* Snake-root.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginian Snake-root in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj. *extract a Tincture by digeſtion*, S. A. It is an Alexiterick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, Antiſcorbutick, *&c.* Doſe à ℈j. *ad* ℈iij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The common way of making this Tincture is with rectified S. V. but this of our Author is vaſtly to be preferred before that, for that the ſharp particles of the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, more effectually open the Body of the Ingredient than ſimple S. V. can poſſibly do.

§ 2. It reſiſts Poyſon, cures the Bites of the Rattle-Snake (the moſt poyſonous of all living Creatures) Vipers, and other Serpents, the Biting of Mad Dogs, the Malignity of the Plague, and of all other contagious or infectious Diſeaſes.

§ 3. And by reaſon of its ſubtilty and volatility; it powerfully provokes Sweat, expelling all noxious Vapors from the Heart.

§ 4. It chears the Spirits, comforts Nature, and prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diſeaſes of the *Præcordia.*

§ 5. As it is alſo a high Alcaly, ſo it encounters and reſiſts all Diſtempers proceeding from Acids, and the putrefaction of Humors, the chief of which are the Scurvy, Gout, Surfeits, and ſuch other as proceed from a Tartarous Mucilage: It is alſo commended againſt intermitting Fevers.

§ 6. Modus Utendi ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℈iſs. *ad* ℈ij. *Aquæ Bezoarticæ noſt.* ℥ſs. *Mint-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of*

of Clovegilliflowers ℥j. *mix* for a Doſe, the Patient being in Bed, and covered warm, to ſweat upon it.

XLVIII. *Mars Potabiliis*, Potable Mars.

Bate.] *Diſſolve tartariſed Chalybs, in fair Water filter, coagulate*, S. A. It is moſt powerful againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, Scurvy, Greenſickneſs, Quartan Ague, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a *dry Tincture of Mars*, but in my Opinion will be better to be kept in a *liquid form*, which it may be, by adding to it a quarter part of good Spirit of Wine, and ſo it will be always the more ready for uſe.

§ 2. It opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, thô of never ſo long ſtanding, and cures many ſeeming incurable Diſeaſes.

§ 3. Yet it ought not to be given to Bodies which are apt to be Coſtive, nor to have ſuch as are troubled with a *Scirrhus*, which is bred or produced from the higheſt Stypticity in Nature.

§ 4. Foraſmuch, as thô this Medicine is extreamly opening, yet it is of a vehement Styptick quality, which is eaſily diſcerned by taſting it upon the Tongue.

§ 5. It cures Fluxes of the Belly of all ſorts, as Dyſenteries, Lienteries, and Diarrhea's, by Virtue of its Stypticity, ſtrengthning and comforting all thoſe parts, making them able to reſiſt, or withſtand Diſeaſes.

§ 6. It has much the Nature, Properties, and Virtues of the *Tinctura Martis Tartariſata*, at *Sect.* 26. aforegoing, and therefore to that I refer you.

§ 7. If given in a ſolid or dry form, it may be given à ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs. or more: if in any liquid form, according to our Advice, from one ſpoonful to three or four, in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 8. This is only *Dr. Willis* his preparation of Steel, which more explicity is thus: ℞ *clean filings of Mars, Cream of* Tartar, *ana mix them well, and make them into a Paſte with white Wine: dry in the Sun or other gentle heat, and if it is of a greeniſh Colour it is well; otherwiſe moiſten again with white Wine, then dry it, and keep it for the aforeſaid uſe.*

XLIX. † *Tinctura Abſinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Salmon.] § 1. *Dried Tops of Common Wormwood freed from the Stalks*, ℥v. *Salt of Tartar calcined blew* ℥iſs. *grind them together in a hot Mortar, add Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Wormwood* ℥xxx. *mix, digeſt, for ſome days, and then decant the Tincture, being of a reddiſh colour.*

§ 2. It is highly Stomatick and cauſes a good Appetite to Food, curing the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body, as alſo the Cachexia, and is a very good thing in a *Leucophlegmatia*, after due Purging.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens all the inward parts; and reſtores ſuch as are in a Conſumption, from Obſtructions created thro' cold.

§ 4. You may give it à *gut. xv. ad xxv. or xxx.* or more, in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine; it will make it taſte like Wormwood-Ale, or Wine, and be very grateful and pleaſing to the Stomach.

§ 5. The conſtant uſe of it for ſome time, warms the whole Maſs of Blood, preſerves Health, and makes ſuch as look ſickly, pale and wan, to be ſtrong and luſty, and have a ruddy & florid Countenance.

L. † *Tinctura Amara Compoſita*, The Bitter Tincture compound.

℞ *Centaury the leſs* ℥v. *Gentian* ℥iv. *Flowers of Camomil* ℥iij. *Wormwood* ℥ij. *mix, and with* S. V. *extract a Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be extracted with Tartariſed S. V. at leaſt; but if you do it with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, it will be ſo much the better, for that ſulphurous Tincture is better able to unlock, or open the Bodies of the Ingredients.

§ 2. The next thing to be conſidered is the quantity of the Spirit or Tincture, which ought to be uſed to this proportion of the Simples; you may well take ℔ivſs. with leſs you cannot well make the extraction; and with more, the Tincture will be too weak unleſs it be deſigned to be given in a larger Doſe.

§ 3. It has all the Virtues of the former, wonderfully corroborating and comforting all the internal parts: but it much more powerfully opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and after an admirable manner gives eaſe in the moſt profound or exquiſite Colick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine, and is ſaid to be a Specifick, in curing Quotidian and Tertian Agues, being given in a large Doſe two hours or better before the Fit, and always in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner, and an hour after Supper at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. It may be given à ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in Ale or Wine. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ℥iij. *Poppy-water, Syrup of Citrons* ℥i. *mix* for a Doſe. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *choice Canary, or Sherry* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥j. mix for a Doſe.

LI. † *Tinctura Ambrægriſæ*, Tincture of Ambergriſe.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Ambergriſe* ℥ij. *Muſk, Civet, A.* gr. xij. *Spirit of Damask Roſes* ℥ij. *Aſhes of Bones in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *mix and grind all well together in a Glaſs Mortar, till it comes to a pulp: then add Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *grind again till they are well mixed: which done, put all into a Glaſs Matraſs, and affuſe thereon Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥iiij. *ſtop it cloſe up, and digeſt for forty days, ſhaking it once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that the Civit, and burning Spirit of Roſes are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes.

§ 3. And the Bone-aſhes are added to ſeparate the particles of the other Ingredients, that the Menſtruum may the better extract the Eſſence, or Sulphur of the Perfumes.

§ 4. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, chears the Heart, recreates Nature, and reſtores in deep Conſumptions.

§ 5. It comforts the Brain bevond moſt other things in the World, and is a moſt admirable Neurotick, ſtrengthning and confirming the Nerves, and therefore a moſt excellent thing againſt Convulſions and Palſies.

§ 6. It is good againſt any Deliquium of the Mind, Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, moſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, as Head-aches, Vertigo's, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, and the like, which may proceed from Cold, Weakneſs, or Obſtructions of the parts affected.

§ 7. But it ought not to be given to Women ſubject to Hyſterick

rick Fits, or Vapors, becauſe it is apt to excite them in ſuch Perſons.

§ 8. Doſe à *gut. vj. ad xij. or xv.* in any convenient Cordial thus.

§ 9. ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoartica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ℥j. *Syrup of Red Poppies, Syrup of Citrons, A.* ℥iij. *Borrage-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture gut.* x. or xij. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given in a Fainting Fit, or Sickneſs at Heart.

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Aq. Bezoartica* ℥j. *Tincture of Cochinele* ℥ſs. *Syrup of Citrons* ℥vj. *ſimple Angelica-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture gut.* x. *mix for a Doſe.*

LII. † *Tinctura Ammoniaci*, Tincture of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum q. v. diſſolve it in Water or Wine Vinegar, by a gentle boyling, and ſtrain it through a thin cloth, and then inſpiſſate to a fit thickneſs*: ℞ *Of this inſpiſſated Gum* ℥ij. *Bone Aſhes in fine Pouder* ℥viij. *mix them: add Tartariſed S. V.* ℔iij. *mix, and digeſt till the Body of the Spirit is full of the Roſin, then decant the Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. It is diſſolutive, digeſtive, and opening, diſſolves tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Joynts, as alſo in the Breſt, Lungs, and Meſentery.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions both of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is particularly prevalent againſt the Stone and Gout, a Scirrhus, Scrofula, and other hard Tumors of like kind, being both inwardly uſed, and outwardly applied.

§ 4 You may give it à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more, thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒij. *Tincture of Juice of Liquorice* ʒiſs. *Succory, or Fumitory-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. Outwardly, bathe it upon the Joynts in a Gout, on the Region of the Spleen, in Hypochondriack Melancholly: on the Belly in a vehement Colick, *&c.*

§ 6. You may alſo make it thus: ℞ *Of the prepared or inſpiſſated Gum* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, diſſolve, and extract a Tincture, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 7. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more powerful to open and diſſolve, clears the Breſt and Lungs better, and more ſpecifically diſſolves Tartar in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 8. It may be given à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mixt as aforeſaid with* ʒj. *of Tincture of Liquorice, and a Glaſs of White, or Rheniſh-wine.*

LIII. † *Tinctura Seminum Angelicæ*, i. *Celeſtis*, Tincture of Angelica-Seeds, or the Heavenly Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Angelica-Seeds bruiſed* ℥iiſs. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, digeſt a week, then decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. It is Cordial, opens Obſtructions, and prevails againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Heart, Palpitation, and ſuch like.

§ 3. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſweetens the Blood, and is good againſt all tartarous Mucilage in the Lungs and Præcordia.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing in good earneſt againſt the Scurvy, continual Fevers, as alſo putrid and contagious

contagious, not excepting the Plague it ſelf.

§ 5. You may uſe it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture à gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. *Tincture of Virginian Snake-root gut.* xv. *Aquæ Bezoarticæ noſt. or in place thereof Aq. Mirabilis* ℥ſs. *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iv. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥iij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 6. It is to be given the ſick being in a naked Bed, gently to ſweat upon: but if the Small-pox is feared, or the Plague is preſent, you may add to the Doſe, *gr.* xij. *of Bezoar Minerale.*

LIV. *Tinctura Antiemetica*, vel *Menthæ*, Tincture againſt Vomiting, or Tincture of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mint gathered in its prime, and careſully dried* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar, calcined blew* ℥j. *which grind with the Mint in a hot Iron Mortar to Pouder: Tartariſed S. V. or Spirit of Mint rectified; or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, digeſt and extract a Tincture in ſeven days: decant the clear, and put into it as much more dried Mint, digeſting and extracting as before, after forty days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that that which is made with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, much tranſcends that made with the Spirit of Mint, or ſimple tartariſed S. V.

§ 3. But that if you are obliged to uſe the ſaid tartariſed S. V. the *Menſtruum* will be much more effectual to the work, if it be a little accuated with Oyl or *Spirit of Vitriol, Sulphur or Nitre.*

§ 4. For by that means the *Spirit* will become the more penetrative, and more effectually pervading the Matter, will extract a more ſubſtantial Tincture.

§ 5. It is a great Stomatick, and ſtrengthens and fortifies all the Faculties of the Stomach, tho never ſo much debilitated, it ſtops Vomiting upon the ſpot, takes away loathing of Meat, and cauſes a good Appetite.

§ 6. Some make it thus: ℞ *Tartariſed S. V.* ℥xij. *depurated Juyce of Limons* ℥vj. *mix them, then add the dried Mint* ℥iſs. *digeſt ten days, decant the clear, and add more dried Mint* ℥iſs. *digeſt forty days, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 7. As to the length of the time of digeſtion, 'tis poſſible that the Tincture may be extracted in much leſſer time, and may be nearly as effectual in all caſes in which it is uſed, as if it had ſtood the full length of forty days.

§ 8. But this is certain, it will not be ſo pleaſant to the Eye; for, being kept digeſted upon the Feces Six or Seven weeks or more, yea, ten or twelve if need be, it acquires a much greater Purity and Clarity, and withal, a kind of reddiſh colour, which without that long digeſtion upon the Fæces it will never attain.

§ 9. Whereby it appears, that ſomewhat more of the internal *Sulphur* of the Ingredients is attracted by ſuch a long digeſtion, than if it had ſtood a ſhorter time.

§ 10. This is notoriouſly evident in the Tincture of *Wormwood*, which poſſibly is the moſt *florid Green* in the World, and yet by a long digeſtion upon the dryed Herb, it wholly loſes that *green colour*, and acquires (to look through the Glaſs) an *intenſe* or *deep red*: And the ſame *red Tincture* will *black Pepper* alſo have, if it be long digeſted, *&c.*

LV.

LV. † *Tinctura Antepileptica*, i. *Lavendulæ florum*, Antepileptick, Tincture, or Tincture of Lavender Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the best rectified Spirit of Lavender, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xiiij. *dryed Flowers of Lavender* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcined blew* ℥j. *which grind with the Flowers in a hot Iron Mortar; mix, digest ten days, then decant the clear from the fæces; add more dryed Lavender-flowers* ℥j. *digest again ten days; decant again, and lastly add again more Flowers* ℥j. *digest forty days, and keep the Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or you may extract the Tincture with *Spiritus Intimus*, adding of *liquid* or *roping Pitch-like Soot* ℥iij. So will it yet be more effectual to the purposes intended, and may be given; as also the former *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. Now here is one thing worthy of note, in the extraction of all these kinds of Vegetable Tinctures: That if the *Pouder of the Herb* be ground in a hot Mortar with *Salt of Tartar*, and then immediately put into the *Menstruum*, the Salt will so admirably open the Body of the Ingredients, that they will yield their sulphurous Tincture, in a quarter of the time that it would be extracted without the Salt, yea, as it were upon the spot; so powerful are saline Bodies to open other Vegetable Substances.

§ 4. Thus: ℞ *dryed Lavender-flowers, Salt of Tartar, or for want thereof Salt of Pot-ashes, A.* ℥j. *grind all together in a hot Mortar to a Pouder, then put it into the Menstruum* ℥xiv. *mix and digest, and repeat the Operation, so you will have in a short time a deep red volatile Tincture of Lavender.*

§ 5. And if the dryed Herbs be in like manner ground with *volatile Sal Armoniack*, and then put to extract in their proper *Menstruum*, you will have a Tincture yet much more effectual against the *Falling-sickness*, and most other Distempers of the Brain.

§ 6. All these *various Tinctures of Lavender-flowers* are accounted Specificks against the *Falling-sickness*; Besides which, they are excellent Cephalicks, and cure most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceding from a cold and moist Cause.

§ 7. They cure Diseases, from Obstructions, such as are Vertigoes, Megrims, Headachs, Carus, Lethargies, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Palsies, Tremblings of the Limbs, Numbness, and other like Distempers of those parts.

§ 8. It is given thus: ℞ *of any of these Tinctures à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Milk-water or Peony-water* ℥iiij. *Salt of Vipers, or Man's Skull, gr. iiij. Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *mix for a dose to be given in the morning fasting.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *of this Tincture à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *or iij. Powers of Rosemary* ℥j. *Water of Lilly-convally or of Tile-flowers* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥vj. *mix for a Draught*, to be given in the morning as aforesaid, and to be repeated for a Month together, as the Stomach, Age, Sex, and Necessity of the Distemper requires.

LVI.

LVI. † *Tinctura Anticolica*, i. *Baccarum Juniperi*; the Anticolick Tincture, *or* Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Juniper-berries well bruiſed, grains and all, Boneaſhes, ana,* ℥iij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Juniper-berries, made by fermentation, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar made therewith,* ℔j. ℥iiij. *mix, digeſt* 20. *days, and then decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 2. Or you may make the Tincture thus: ℞ *of the bruiſed Berries* ℥iij. *Powers of Juniper repleat with the volatile Salt,* ℔j. *mix, digeſt twenty days, and then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. Or you may make it thus: ℞ *Of the bruiſed Berries* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔j. *mix, digeſt two days, or more, then decant the pure Liquor, which is a ſaline Tincture,* and more powerful in opening all manner of Obſtructions in the Urinary parts.

§ 4. All theſe Tinctures are of excellent uſe againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all other Obſtructions of tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 5. For, it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives almoſt immediate Eaſe in theſe Diſtempers, even in an exquiſite Strangury from what cauſe ſoever; but, in all theſe caſes, the laſt Preparation is beſt, as aforeſaid.

§ 6. Theſe Tinctures diſpel Vapors in the Stomach, expel Wind, and are an excellent thing againſt the Cholick, or Griping of the Guts, more eſpecially if it proceeds from Cold, Moiſture, or eating of crude and unripe Fruits, Surfeitings, or the like.

§ 7. It preſerves the Body in Health, as alſo from the Infection of the Plague, Spotted Fever, Meaſles, Small Pox, or any other infectious and contagious Diſeaſe.

§ 8. It is good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings of Serpents, or any other venemous Creature, and is of very great efficacy in purifying of the Blood.

§ 9. As to the Doſe, *Rolfincius* ſays, it is given *à* ℈ſ. *ad* ℈j. in ſome convenient Liquor; But I know from Experience, that you may give the firſt Preparation *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. the ſecond Preparation *à* ʒſ. *ad* ʒj. and the third Preparation *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 10. And it may be taken morning faſting for Prevention, and laſt at night going to Bed, and at any other time, when a Fit of the Cholick or Stone is preſent.

LVII. † *Tinctura Antihydropica*, i. *Jalapii*; Tincture againſt the Dropſie, *or* Tincture of Jalap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aqua Vitæ, or rectified Spirit of Wine,* ℔j. *Jallap in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *put them into a Matraſs, which ſtop with another whoſe Neck enters into it, lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, digeſt three or four days in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Spirit has extracted a red Tincture; decant, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. It opens all Obſtructions in the Bodies of Man, Woman, or Child, and is generally uſed as a Specifick for Dropſies and Kings-Evil, and to purge away Seroſities.

§ 3. For which purpoſes it is an extraordinary Medicine, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. and in very ſtrong

ſtrong Bodies to ʒiv.

§ 4. This Tincture conſiſts of the Reſinous parts of the Jalap, or its groſs Sulphur, and therefore upon mixing it with the Vehicle you give it in (if liquid or aqueous, as Wine, Poſſet-drink, *&c.*) it commonly turns them of a milky colour.

§ 5. This Tincture is called in *Grulingius* (*Florileg. pag.* 126.) *Phalaja Rhumelii*, which, ſays he, is *an Infuſion of Jalap in Spirit of Wine*; which being afterwards affuſed on Citron-peels, or Damask Roſes, (or otherwiſe, if ſome part of their Spirits be added to it) it becomes a moſt pleaſant Purge.

§ 6. The ſame Author has a Compound Tincture of *Jalap*, which he calls *Elixir Citri purgans*, thus made: ℞ *Jalap in pouder* ʒiſs. *Carthamus Seeds* ʒj. *Cambogia*, *Roſinous Scammony*, *ana* ʒß. *Elixir Citri*, *q. ſ.* (*or about* ʒxvj.) *mix and extract a Tincture*, *to which add a little ſtrong Cinnamon-water*, *and Syrup of the Juice of Citrons*. Doſe à ʒij. ad ʒiij.

§ 7. The ſaid Elixir of Citrons is thus made: *Cut off the yllow of the Peels or Rind very thin*, *and take the remaining Pulp*, *put it into a Matraſs*, *which cloſe well and digeſt it in a Sand Furnace for eight or ten days*, *then take forth and expreſs the juice*, *which diſtil by a Cucurbit*; *ſo will you have a Spirit*, *emulating Spirit of Wine*; *put this Spirit upon the yellow Parings afore-mentioned*, *ſo will you have a yellow Elixir*; *moſt pleaſant both to the Taſte and Sight.*

§ 8. This is the natural way, and what *Grulingius* teaches, but the ſhorter way is to do it with Spirit of Wine, accuated with Spirit of Sulphur.

§ 9. All the purgative Vertue of the *Jalap* is extracted into this Tincture; and from the feces an alcalious Salt may be made, but in a very ſmall quantity.

§ 10. What reaſon may be given for this Tincture's ſo powerfully purging watery Humors, does not plainly appear, unleſs it is, that it contains more acrimonious Particles than other Purgatives do; and ſo conſequently may be more powerful to open the Lymphatick Veſſels, and to incide and attenuate the Viſcoſities in humane Bodies, till they become like Water.

LVIII. † *Tinctura Antimelancholica* i. *Ellebori utriuſque*, Tincture againſt Melancholy, *or* of both Hellebores.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Bark of black Hellebor*, *and ſtrings*, *white Hellebor*, *ana* ʒiv. *Aniſeed-water* ʒviij. *White-wine* ℔iij. *mix*, *digeſt in a cloſe Veſſel*, *and extract a Tincture in two or three days*, *which decant*, *filter*, *and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. This is the beſt Tincture of the Hellebores, and in my Opinion much exceeds that made with Spirit of Wine (tho' it may be done with that too) becauſe it conſiſts of but little Reſinous, and many Aqueous parts.

§ 3. So that it was thought fit to be done with a more flegmatick Menſtruum, for that being but a little acuated with S. V. it is ſufficient enough to penetrate and extract all its vital and purging parts, and withal, to preſerve it a conſiderable time without corruption.

§ 4. Whereas that which is wholly done with S. V. has but a ſmall, or almoſt no Cathartick power with it, foraſmuch as the Cathartick Aqueous Particles of the Roots will not intimately joyn with the Sulphur of the S. V.

§ 5. And in consideration that the Aqueous Menstruum ought to be acuated with a sulphurous Spirit, that of Aniseed-water was made choice of, that it might in some measure correct the malignity of the Hellebores, and obtund the Acrimony or Sharpness of their Particles.

§ 6. But *Maets* is of opinion, that all such things as abound with an Acrid and Caustick Salt, ought to be prepared with Spirit of *Nitre*, *Collect. Chymic. pag.* 189.

§ 7. Now because Vegetable Substances dissolve not in it, like Animal Substances, it may be good in this case to acuate the Spirit of Wine, with the Spirit of Nitre, and with that mixture to extract a Tincture after this manner:

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔j. *mix, digest, and if you please, distil them together, cohobating twice: To this Spirit put of both the Hellebores, ana* ℥iv. *mix well, digest eight or ten days, and then decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 9. The Title shews you its Virtues, or what it is chiefly good against, which is Melancholy, and that whether Hypochondriack or Cerebrose, the which I have had particular experience of.

§ 10. And have not only given it successfully to such as have been Splenetick, and vehemently troubled with Vapours from the Hypochonders, but also to such as have been troubled with a mad Melancholy, and even to such as have been afflicted with an exquisite *Mania*, or Madness it self.

§ 11. The first Tincture may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. iij. or iv. as the Sick is in Age and Strength, but you ought to begin with the smaller Dose first, and encrease it gradually, as you see the strength of the Patient is able to bear it.

§ 12. Of the other Tincture, prepared with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, you may give *à* ʒ*ß ad* ʒj. or more, encreasing the Dose gradually, as before directed.

§ 13. But for the meaner sort of People, the Physician may prepare it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which though it will be much cheaper, yet I do not think is any whit inferior to either of the former Preparations.

§ 14. ℞ *Black and white Hellebor in fine Pouder, ana* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iij. *mix, digest twenty four or forty eight Hours, let it settle, and decant the clear for use. Dose* à ʒj. ad ʒiij. as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

§ 15. But here is to be noted, that if the Patient is directly and downright mad, you may venture to give a much larger Dose, than if otherwise.

§ 16. For it is found by Experience, that upon such, Medicines operate not so naturally as upon others, and upon some of them, the very strongest will hardly operate at all.

LIX. † *Tinctura Antiscorbutica*, i. *Winterani*, Tincture against the Scurvy; *or* Tincture of Capt. *Winter's* Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of* Winter's *Cinnamon, or Tartariz'd S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iv. Winter's *Cinnamon in Pouder* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd blew* ℥ij. *mix, digest ten or twenty days, shaking the Glass once a day, then letting it stand till it is clear, decant it off, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or

§ 2. Or thus for the meaner ſort of People, who cannot ſo well go to the price of the former: ℞ *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iv. *of the Bark* ℥viij. *or* x. *in Pouder*; *mix, digeſt two days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. It is a good Medicine for the Stomach, and a Cure for all Stomach Diſeaſes, ſuch as the Scurvy, Cachexia, *&c.* are; the Scurvy being of old called *Stomachacia*, or the Stomach Diſeaſe, by way of Eminency from its prime or chief Cauſe.

§ 4. It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, expels Wind, and is of ſingular uſe for all ſuch as have taken any Surfeit, either by over-eating or drinking themſelves, or by over-heating themſelves, through any violent Exerciſe.

§ 5. It prevails againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Fevers, Poyſon, and the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Beaſt; and it's of known excellency againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head and Womb, proceeding from cold and moiſture.

§ 6. For it ſtrengthens the Nerves, ſtops Defluxions, and other like Diſeaſes proceeding from Lethargies, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Palſies, Convulſions, Rheumatiſms, and other Diſtempers afflicting thoſe Parts.

§ 7. It helps Concoction, takes away a ſtinking Breath, cures fainting and ſwooning Fits, and Palpitation of the Heart, and is as good an Alexipharmick as moſt is.

§ 8. Doſe of thoſe made with the Spirit of the Bark, or Tartariſed S. V. *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. of that made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, ℥ß. *ad* ℥j. of that made with *Spiritus Intimus à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in any proper Vehicle.

LX. † *Tinctura Aſæ fœtidæ*, Tincture of ſtinking Aſſa.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fine Aſſa fœtida, make it into ſmall bits,* ℥ij. *Bone-aſhes* ℥viij. *or more, mix them, and put them into a Glaſs Bottle, to which affuſe Aqua vitæ, or common Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt warm, ſhaking the Bottle well twice a day, for Ten or Twelve days, then let it ſettle, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 2. In this Preparation two things are to be noted; *firſt*, that the Bone-aſhes are added not for any particular vertue which is in them, but only to make a ſeparation of the Particles of the Gum, ſo that the Spirit of Wine might the better penetrate it, to extract its Tincture.

§ 3. *Secondly*, That *Aqua vitæ*, or *Common Spirit of Wine* is uſed, not rectified Spirits, becauſe the Gum conſiſts of more Aqueous than Reſinous parts, and ſo being apt to be diſſolved in a watry Body, it was thought that common Spirit would have power and ſtrength enough, ſo to open its Body, as to make it yield all its Tincture.

§ 4. You may alſo make it without Spirit of Wine, with *Spiritus Intimus*, after this manner: ℞ *fine Aſſa fœtida in ſmall bits* ℥ij. *Bone-aſhes* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt warm for two days, then being ſettled, decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 5. This latter Preparation ſeems to be more than a Tincture, for that ſome of the fineſt and moſt ſubtil Subſtance of the Gum is diſſolved in the Menſtruum.

§ 6. However, it is not only cheaper than the former for the Poor, but alſo in many Caſes much

more effectual than that made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 7. It is intended againſt Vapours, riſing of the Lights, Fits of the Mother, Obſtructions of the Spleen, Peripneumony, and other Diſtempers of the *Viſcera.*

§ 8. And it is found by certain experience, to be an excellent Traumatick and Vulnerary, as alſo to be a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 9. But there is a compound Tincture, much more valuable than the former, and ſo a ſpecifick for the curing of the Epilepſy, that I have known ſeveral cured by taking of it ſome few times. It is thus made:

§ 10. ℞ *Fine Aſſa fœtida in ſmall bits, ropey, or Pitch-like Wood-ſoot, ana* ℥ij. *filings of Mans Skull, Caſtoreum, ana* ℥j. *volatile Salt of Mans Skull,* ʒij. *Bone-aſhes* ℥viij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix, digeſt twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once every day, then being ſettled, decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 11. Than this, perhaps, there is not a better Medicine, nor more ſpecifick againſt the Falling-ſickneſs; it is given both in and out of the Paroxyſm, as alſo in the approaching thereof.

§ 12. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls at a time in Wine, or any convenient Vehicle; it ought to be given ten or fifteen days together, firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to bed, as alſo conſtantly upon the approach of the Fit. It has done Cures beyond credit.

§ 13. Now here is to be noted, that in making this compound Tincture, you may uſe inſtead of *Spirit of Wine, Spiritus Intimus,* in the ſame quantity and proportion, for that in my opinion it can better open and penetrate the Bodies of ſome of the Ingredients, than Spirit of Wine can, and for that reaſon draw a more excellent and powerful Tincture; which I have often uſed againſt Vapors and Suffocation of the Womb to admiration. Doſe *ad* ʒiij.

LXI. † *Tinctura Balſami Capivii,* Tincture of the Natural Balſam of *Copayba.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or for want of it, the beſt tartariſed S. V.* ℥viij. *Balſam. Capivii* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt, diſſolve, and extract a red Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. This is the ſimple Tincture, but there is a compound made according to *Le Mort,* after this manner: ℞ *Balſam Capaybæ* ℥ij. *Gum Guajaci* ℥ſs. *Oyl of Saſſafras* ʒj. *Alcohol of S. V.* ℥x. *mix, and digeſt together, with the addition of a little Salt of Tartar, for twenty four hours, ſo will you have an excellent Tincture.*

§ 3. In this latter Preparation the *Oil of Saſſafras* is added, not ſo much for its Vertues ſake, as to ſtrengthen and fortify the Menſtruum, that thereby it may the more powerfully open the body of the Gums, and readily extract their Tincture, which without this addition, would not ſo eaſily be done.

§ 4. This Tincture, whether ſimple or compound, is a notable Antivenereal, and a Specifick in the curing of the Gonorrhea, for which it is highly profitable, as alſo in the cure of the French Pox it ſelf.

§ 5. It provokes Sweat powerfully, and prevails againſt all Diſeaſes which are to be cured by ſweating: You may give either of them *à gut. xij. ad* ʒj. *or* ʒiſs. in any convenient

venient Liquor antivenereal; as for example in a Decoction of Guajacum againſt the French Pox.

LXII. † *Tinctura Balſami Tolutani*, Tincture of the Balſam *de Tolu*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Balſam de Tolu* ℥iiij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartariſed S. V.* ℔j. *mix, digeſt, diſſolve and extract a Tincture in a cool place.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Balſam of Tolu* ℥iiij. *Oil of Saſſafras* ℥ſs. *tartariſed S. V.* ℔j. *mix, and with the addition of Salt of Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥ſs. *extract a fine red Tincture in two days, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 3. It provokes Sweat powerfully, puriſies the Blood, and is an excellent thing againſt the Gonorrhæa, or any Reliques of the French-Pox.

§ 4. It is good alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, and Rheumatiſm, or running and wandring Pains which afflict the Head, Nerves, Limbs, and Joynts.

§ 5. Held in the Mouth, it alſo cures the Tooth-ach, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth, thô never ſo rebellious. Doſe *à gut.* xx. *ad* 40. *or* 60. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. This Tincture is only the Reſinous parts of the Balſam diſſolved in the *Spirit of Wine*, which being mixt with any other Aqueous body, makes the mixture to become troubled or thick, and of a milky or yellowiſh colour. It is a delicate fragrant Tincture, and of manifold Vertues.

§ 7. *Modus Utendi* ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iiij. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this* Tincture ℥j. *or more, mix for a draught*, to ſweat, or againſt a Gonorrhæa.

§ 8. ℞ *Decoction of Guajacum* ℥vj. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *mix for a draught*, againſt the *Lues*.

LXIII. † *Tinctura Benzoini*, Tincture of Benjamin.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the Benjamin Amygdaloides* ℥iiiſs. *pouder it groſly, and put it into a Matraſs half empty, and affuſe thereon tartariſed S. V.* ℔j. *ſtop the Veſſel cloſe, and ſet it in warm Horſe-dung, or other proper heat, and leave it in digeſtion for fourteen days, after which decant the clear Tincture and filtrate it, which keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus, according to *Lemery*: ℞ *Benjamin* ℥iij. *Storax* ℥ſs. *both in groſs Pouder: Balſam of Peru* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digeſt a fortnight, and extract a Tincture.*

§ 3. This *Tincture* is only a Diſolution of the *Reſin* of the *Beniamin*, *&c.* in Spirit of Wine, which when it is mixt with a great deal of Water, makes the mixture *white like Milk*, becauſe the *Water* weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up diſſolved.

§ 4. If you let this *Milk* ſettle, the *Roſin* will precipitate to the bottom of the Veſſel, and the Water become clear.

§ 5. The *Storax*, and the *Balſam of Peru* in the latter Preſcript, are both added chiefly to encreaſe the fragrancy of the ſmell, and to add to the Luxury of the Odour.

§ 6. Authors preſcribe this *Tincture*, to take away Spots in the Face, thus: ℞ *Damask-Roſe-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *mix them, and make Virgins milk*; it ſerves to waſh with for the purpoſe aforeſaid.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-flower-*

water ℥iiij. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *Eſſence of Muſk and Ambergriſe, gut.* iiij. *mix for a Waſh for the Face.*

§ 8. If this Tincture be made with a *S. V. drawn off from Benjamin* (before the making of the Flowers) as it contains many of the ſulphurous and volatile Particles of the *Benjamin*; ſo will it alſo be more powerful and effectual to all the purpoſes it is intended for.

§ 9. And this Tincture will contain all the good parts of the *Benjamin* diſſolved in it ſelf, the Heterogene Feces remaining at bottom, and which the *S. V.* could not diſſolve, being of little worth.

§ 10. You may alſo be ſure that the S. V. which riſes firſt in the diſtillation of the *Benjamin* (in making the Flowers) certainly carrys off ſome Particles of the volatile Salt of the Reſin, with which the ſulphurous part has a ſingular Congruity, as you may perceive by its fragrant Odour, and the good effects it produces being taken inwardly.

§ 11. This latter Tincture made with its proper Spirit, is a more excellent Coſmetick than the former, for it cleanſes, ſcowers, and penetrates better than they.

§ 12. Spirit of the Flowers of Benjamin, moſt excellent: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin, or the Buttery ſubſtance thereof,* ℥j. *Spirit of Benjamin (made in diſtilling before the Flowers ariſe)* ℔j. *mix, digeſt, and make a famous Spirit,* more pure and ſubtil, and which will operate in a leſs quantity than the ſimple Tincture of *Benjamin* made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 13. And as there is no doubt to be made, but that the *Flowers of Benjamin* are the moſt eſſential part of it; ſo the Spirit made thereof muſt be more pure and ſubtil.

§ 14. And ſo more powerful to ſubtilize bad Humors, and to expel them through the Pores of the Skin, being taken inwardly *a* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Water or Decoction, eſpecially when you would provoke Sweating.

§ 15. Theſe Spirits alſo cut, looſen, and expel by the ordinary ways tartarous, viſcous and thick Humors lodging in the Breſt and Lungs, given in the proportional Doſe aforeſaid, in ſome proper pectoral Tincture, Infuſion, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 16. *Le Mort* ſays, That the *Tincture of Benjamin* has many great Vertues, and is to be preferred before the ſimple Flowers thereof.

§ 17. It diſcuſſes Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, cures an inveterate Cough, and the Pains of the Collick, Aſthma, *&c.* being given in Syrup of Coltsfoot, or of Hyſſop, or ſome pectoral Water.

§ 18. *Outwardly*, it helps Defedations of the Skin, redneſs of the Eyes, and all external Inflamations of what kind ſoever.

LXIV. † *Tinctura Calefaciens, i. Caryophyllorum*, Tincture heating, *or* Tincture of Cloves.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Choice Cloves* ℥j. *in groſs Powder, Alcohol of Spirit of Cloves* ℥xij. *mix, digeſt in a Matraſs, cloſe ſtopt for ten or twenty days (the longer the better) ſo will you have a pure red Tincture, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cloves in Powder* ℥j. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*

tar ℔j. *mix, digeſt, and make a Tincture as aforeſaid.*

§ 3. The Alcoliz'd Spirit of Cloves is thus made: ℞ *Cloves bruiſed* ʒviij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt twenty days, add Damask-roſe-water* ℔vj. *digeſt three or four days more, then put all into a Copper Veſica tinned within, fitting to it its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and with a very gentle fire draw off the firſt pint and half of Spirit, which is the higheſt; and fit for making our Tincture of Cloves.*

§ 4. *Continue the Fire, and draw off* ℔ij. *more of the Spirit, which keep as common Spirit of Cloves, and after that draw off the clove-water, which keep for uſe,* as a Vehicle for any Cordial, or to take this preſent Tincture of Cloves in.

§ 5. Or you may make the ſaid Alcoliz'd Spirit thus: ℞ *Cloves bruiſed* ʒviij. *Spirit of Wine tartariſed* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt two or three days, and with a Glaſs Veſica, in B. M. having its Head, Warm, and Receiver, draw off the Spirit to dryneſs, and cohobate,* for the purpoſe aforeſaid of making the Tincture.

§ 6. It is a noble Cordial Tincture, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick, and is given with good ſucceſs in all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and Joynts.

§ 7. It cures Headachs, Cramps, Aches, Pains, Numbneſs, and Palſies in what part ſoever: it diſcuſſes Wind, eaſes the Colick, comforts a cold Stomach, and warms the Bowels, being chilled by a long and excoriating Flux.

§ 8. It promotes the circulation of the Blood, and helps ſuch as are troubled with the Scurvy.

§ 9. It is given *à gut.* xij. *ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, as the occaſion may be, in any proper Infuſion, Decoction, or Water, or in a Glaſs of Ale Beer, or Wine, *&c.*

§ 10. Mixt with an equal quantitie of Wine, and held in the Mouth, it eaſes the Pain proceeding from rotten Teeth.

LXV. † *Tinctura Calida Major,* i. *Cardamomi*, The greater hot Tincture, *or* Tincture of Cardamoms.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cardamoms greater and leſſer beaten into Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Salt of Tartar* ʒvj. *grind them together into a ſmall Pouder, in a hot Iron Mortar, put all into a Glaſs Matraſs, and affuſe thereon rectified Spirit of Cardamoms, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt for twenty days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms greater and leſſer in Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Tartariſed S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt ten days, and then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms great and leſs in Pouder A.* ʒj. *Spiritus Intimus* ʒxvj. *mix, digeſt two days in a gentle heat, ſhaking the Glaſs twice a day, then being ſettled, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 4. *This Tincture* is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Arthritick: It diſcuſſes Wind, gives Eaſe in the Colick, and all ſorts of Gripings and Tortions of the Guts.

§ 5. It is an excellent Stomatick, comforting and warming a cold and moiſt Stomach.

§ 6. It eaſes Pains of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away both

dead Child and After-birth.

§ 7. *Outwardly uſed*, by bathing, it gives Eaſe in Pains of the Head, Nerves, and Joynts, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and is found to be of ſingular uſe againſt the Gout, and other Rheumatick Pains, Palſies, Numbneſs, and Weakneſs of any Part or Parts.

§ 8. If it be given to ſuppreſs Wind or Vapors, or againſt the Colick, that made with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, is moſt ſpecifick, if you will believe the Judgment of the famous *Sylvius de le Boe*.

§ 9. And truly, daily Experience it ſelf ſays the ſame thing. It ſtrengthens the Stomach alſo, and cauſes a good Digeſtion.

§ 10. Doſe of the firſt is *a* ℥j. *ad* ʒij. of the ſecond *à* ʒſs. *ad* ℥j. ſeveral times a day; of the laſt ℥j. *ad* ʒiij. but they ought to be given in ſome proper or appropriate Vehicle reſpecting the Diſeaſe and Party afflicted.

LXVI. † *Tinctura Calida minor*, i. *Cubebarum*; The leſſer hot Tincture, *or* Tincture of Cubebs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cubebs in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcined blew* ℥j. *rectified Spirit of Cubebs, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ibiſs. *put all into a Bolt-head, which ſtop cloſe, and digeſt only in a Blood-warm heat for twelve or fourteen days, ſhaking the Bottle once a day; then being ſettled, decant the clear, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Where note, that if the *Tincture* is made with Spirit of *Cubebs*, you ought to grind the Pouder of the *Cubebs* in a very hot Iron Mortar with *Salt of Tartar* calcin'd to blewneſs ℥j. till they are well mixed, and then to put the mixture into the Glaſs Matraſs, and ſo to affuſe thereon the rectified Spirit of Cubebs, freed from all its Phlegm.

§ 3. By this means you will have a very deep Tincture from the Ingredients, and that in half the time you would otherwiſe get it.

§ 4. It is a moſt excellent Tincture to ſtrengthen the Head, Stomach, and Bowels; it attenuates Diſeaſes, and expels Wind admirably comforting and warming a cold and moiſt Conſtitution.

§ 5. This Tincture corroborates the Womb, and takes away the accidental Cauſes of Barrenneſs, warming, comforting, and ſtrengthening the Inſtruments of Generation.

§ 6. You may give it thus: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iiij. *Eſſence of Mother-wort* ℥ſs. *Tincture of Cubebs* ℥j. *ad* ʒij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ʒvj. *mix for a Draught*, to be given Morning and Evening for a Month together.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Choice Tent or Alicant* ℥iiij. *or* ʒvj. *of this Tincture à* ℥j. *ad* ʒij. *mix for a Draught*, to be given as aforeſaid.

LXVII. † *Tinctura Caranæ*, Tincture of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. *Gum Carana* ℥ *in Pouder, tartariſed S. V.* ℥xx. *put all into a Bolt-head, which cloſe well up, and digeſt for ten days in a warm place, then decant the clear Tinct. and keep it for uſe in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Gum Caranna in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Bone-aſhes in Pouder* ℥vj. *mix them, and put them into a Bottle-head, on which affuſe Spiritus Intimus* ibij. *ſtop up the Veſſel well, and digeſt in a gentle heat eight or ten days, ſo will you have a high-coloured ſaline Tincture of the Gum of great Virtue.*

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, Arthritick; is good againſt Rheumatiſms,

Rheumatisms, or running and wandering Pains, stops Defluxions of Humors to any part, and allays Pains in the Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joynts.

§ 4. It strengthens the Stomach, and stops fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, fluxes of the Bowels, and other Weaknesses of the Viscera.

§ 5. Outwardly, by bathing therewith, it strengthens the Nerves and Joynts, eases Pains and Aches from a cold cause, prevails against the Gout, digests, dissolves, softens and discusses Tumors, cures Convulsions, and prevenrs Gangreens.

§ 6. But if you intend it against any Distemper of the Womb, and parts adjacent, my Advice is, that you use the latter Preparation, made with *Spiritus Intimus*, for that more powerfully opens Obstructions, and better corrects the acidity and other Vices of the Blood and Humors.

§ 7. The Dose of the first is *à* ℈ss. *ad* ʒj. of the second *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒii. or more: Your best way of taking it, will be to mix it with an ounce of some proper Syrup, and then with three or four Ounces of some fit Water, and so to drink it up, at night going to Bed, and early in the morning fasting, and to continue the use of it for some days.

§ 8. *Take for example sake of this Tincture, prepared with S. V.* ʒj. *Syrup of Peony* ℥j. *mix them well together, then add four ounces of Black-cherry-water, mix for a Dose for the Brain and Nerves.*

§ 9. ℞ *Milk-water,* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥j. *of the latter Tincture* ʒij. *mix for a Dose* against Distempers of the Womb.

LXVIII. † *Tinctura Cardiaca, i. Croci,* The Cordial Tincture, *or* Tincture of Saffron.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Choice English Saffron* ℥j. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, put them into a Bolt-head, and digest in a very gentle heat, close stopt for seven or eight days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial and of singular use against Fainting, and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers.

§ 3. It also is good against the Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign Fevers, opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent to facilitate the Birth, and expel the After-birth.

§ 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Borrage or Angelica-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ss. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Cordial,* to give in fainting and swooning Fits.

§ 5. ℞ *Persicary-water,* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Motherwort or Pennyroyal* ʒj. *of this Tincture* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose,* to facilitate the Birth or bring away the After-birth.

§ 6. ℞ *Treacle-water* ℥ij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *mix for a Dose,* to give in a malignant Fever, or expel the Measles or Small-Pox.

§ 7. But in this latter Case, *viz.* against all sorts of malign or pestilential Fevers, the compound Tincture is much better; which is thus made.

§ 8. ℞ *Choice English Saffron, choice Cochenele in fine Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Cloves, Nutmegs, A.* ℥ij. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥40. *mix, digest in a Bolt-head close stopt, for seven or eight days, then decant*

cant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.

§ 9. Beſides its Uſe againſt malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, it is much a greater Cordial than the former, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal.

§ 10. Doſe is the ſame with that, *viz. à* ℥ſ. *ad* ℥j. *or* ℥ij. according as the Exigency of the Patient requires.

LXIX. † *Tinctura Cardiaca reſtringens*, i. *Cinnamomi*; The ſtrengthning Cordial Tincture; *or* Tincture of Cinnamon.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Cinnamon rectified, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *Cinnamon bruiſed* ℥iij. *put all into a large Bolt-head, which cloſe well, digeſt only in a warm place for ſeven days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that you muſt be careful to chuſe good Cinnamon, which is ſuch as has a ſharp and biting Taſte, and therefore in the choice of it you are obliged to bite and taſte every Stick of it, if you will not be cheated.

§ 3. For ℔j. of that which is ſharp and biting upon the Tongue, is worth an hundred weight of that which is taſteleſs, for that without all doubt has already paſt the Hands of the Artiſt, and the pure Oyl and volatile Spirit have already been extracted from it by Diſtillation in much Water: This being dried, is afterwards mixt with ſome more that is really good, that ſo they may both be put off together.

§ 4. Although it is my Opinion, that this Tincture is better to be kept, as it is here now made, yet ſome make this following addition.

§ 5. They *take Damask-Roſe-water* ℔ij. *diſſolve therein white Sugarcandy, or double refined Sugar* ℥viij. *of which they make a Syrup, the which they add to the aforemade Tincture, hanging therein a Nodule of Musk and Ambergriſe, ana gr.iij. and ſo keep it in a cool and quiet place till it is fine.*

§ 6. It is a great ſtrengthning Cordial, of extraordinary uſe in Conſumptions, weakneſs of the Stomach, want of Digeſtion, and other Diſtempers of the Viſcera, proceeding from Weakneſs.

§ 7. It is prevalent againſt Fainting-fits, Swooning, Sickneſs at Heart, and other Diſeaſes of the Præcordia, as Straitneſs of the Breſt, Swelling of the Stomach, Palpitation, *&c.*

§ 8. Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. of the pure ſimple Tincture, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 9. Utendi Modus: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Clovegilli-flowers, or of Citron-peels, or of the juice of Citrons* ℥vj. *of this ſimple and pure Tincture* ℥iſs. *Tincture of Cochenele* ℥iſs. *mix for a Cordial-draught*, againſt fainting Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation, Sickneſs at Heart, *&c.*

§ 10. That if you ſhall be pleaſed to dulcify it, it will be good to do it in two ſeveral Veſſels, one half in one Glaſs, and the other half in another, that the one part of it may be without the Musk and Ambergriſe, as the more fit Medicine to be given to ſuch Women as are troubled with Vapors, or are ſubject to Hyſterick Fits.

§ 11. This Tincture will be yet much more powerful, if to the whole quantity you add one Dram of the pure

pure Oyl, made by diſtillation in much Water; and then it will be an admirable thing to ſtop Vomiting, being given in Mint-water with Syrup of Quinces.

LXX. † *Tinctura Caſtorei*, Tincture of Caſtor.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Freſh Caſtor* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *rectified S. V.* ʒiij. *cut the Caſtoreum into thin ſlices, and bruiſe it, to which put the Salt of Tartar and S. V. digeſt all together for three days, till the Spirit is become of a Rubicund colour; decant the tinged Spirit from the Feces, and letting it ſettle for three or four Hours, decant it again from the ſubſiding Feces, being moſt pure, and keep it for uſe.* Thus *Le Mort.*

§ 2. Where note, that in making thoſe kinds of Tinctures, which are in ſome meaſure ingrateful to the Smell, as is the *Tincture of Caſtor*, or thoſe which are ingrateful to the Taſte; as is the *Elixir Proprietatis*, *&c.* The longer you keep them in a gentle digeſtion, the more grateful they become, becauſe a gentle heat better unites the Particles, and brings them to a ſtate of maturity.

§ 3. So the *Elixir Proprietatis* now mentioned, will have not only a much greater Energy, but alſo a much more grateful Odour and Taſte, being digeſted for a month or two, than if it had ſtood only a day or two.

§ 4. It is Uterine and Antihyſterick, of notable uſe againſt Vapours, and all ſorts of Fits whatſoever.

§ 5. It cures the Palſie and Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 6. But it will be much more efficacious, if to every ounce you add *one dram of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

§ 7. It is of ſingular uſe for ſuch as are troubled with the Gout, if to every ounce thereof *one ſcruple of Camphir, and three drams of Spirit of Sal Armoniack be added*, and a Cloth dipt therein be applied to the place affected. Doſe *à gut. x. ad xxx.* in a fit Vehicle.

§ 8. Now, in my Opinion, the quantity of *Spirit of Wine* in the aforegoing Recipe, is too little for the quantity of *Caſtor*, and ſo I ſuppoſe the Author himſelf thought, when he adviſed the following Proportions which are more fit.

§ 9. ℞ *Caſtor in Pouder* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar in Pouder* ʒvj. *rectified S.V.* ℥v. *mix and digeſt three or four days in B. M.* ſo will you have the greateſt Hyſterick, Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick that is.

§ 10. There is another Preparation hereof in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 2. where the *Tincture* is made with *Spirit of Caſtor*, which is indeed much better than ſimple Spirit of Wine.

§ 11. And this may be done either with the Compound Spirit in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 5. or with the *ſimple Spirit of Caſtor*, which you may make thus:

§ 12. Spiritus Caſtorei ſimplex: ℞ *Caſtor thin ſliced and bruiſed* ℥iv. *rectified S.V.* ℔iv. *mix, digeſt twenty or twenty eight days, then diſtil in a Glaſs Body in B. M. and cohobate three or four times, diſtilling to dryneſs, and keep the Spirit for uſe.*

§ 13. But

§ 13. But there is another *Spirit of Caſtor*, which is the acid Spirit made with the *Oyl* by Retort, which is not at all intended here.

§ 14. An ordinary cheap Tincture of Caſtor for poor People, yet of great virtue and uſe: ℞ *Choice Caſtoreum in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℥viij. *mix, digeſt ſix or ſeven days, ſhaking the Veſſel once or twice a day, then letting it ſtand till it grows fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 15. It has all the Vertues of the former, and in my opinion more powerful againſt Hyſterick Paſſions. Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in any proper Hyſterick Water.

§ 16. It is alſo good againſt Poyſon, the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Creature, Defluxions upon the Joynts, Colick, Deafneſs, *&c.*

§ 17. Tincture of Caſtor from *Charras*. *Having taken off the unctuous part, which lies in the Bladder by it ſelf, at the top of the Bags, you muſt take the fleſhy Subſtance, which cut or bruiſe, putting it in a proportional Matraſs, affuſe thereon well rectified S. V. ſo much as to over-top it four Inches; ſtop well the Matraſs, and place it on a Bakers Oven, or in a Sand Furnace of equal heat, digeſting for fifteen days, three weeks or longer, ſhaking the Ingredients from time to time, ſo will the Spirit be impregnated of a high colour, containing the moſt eſſential parts of the Caſtor, which ſtrain and ſqueeze out, keeping the Tincture in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 18. This Tincture, by the addition of *Salt of Tartar*, would have been much deeper; for tho' the Salt adds not much to the *Spirit*, yet it does two things at once, *viz.* it helps to open the Body of the *Caſtor*, whereby it the more eaſily yields its *Tincture*: And it dephlegmates more perfectly the S.V. whereby it is the more able to extract the eſſential parts of the mixt.

§ 19. Thus have you a *Tincture* truly noble, and of great prevalency againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Stomach, but more particularly for thoſe of the Womb.

§ 20. Doſe *à* ℥ſ. *ad* ℥ij. and ſometimes, ſays *Charras*, to half an ounce, mixing it with ſome proper Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, or Hyſterick Water.

LXXI. † *Tinctura Cephalica*, i. *Salviæ*, Tincture for the Head, *or* Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice red Sage purely dry'd* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *grind them to pouder in a very hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Matraſs, and add Tartariſed S.V. or Spirit of Sage, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtopt fifteen, twenty, or thirty days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. For poor People you may make it thus: ℞ *Dry'd Sage* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iß. *mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtopt in a gentle heat for two or three days, then decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. The Vertues of both are much alike, but the latter more powerfully opens Obſtructions, and provokes the Terms in Women.

§ 4. They are appropriated to the Head, and therefore called the Cephalick or Head-Tincture, being indeed of excellent uſe for moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 5. They

§ 5. They are good againſt Lethargies, Sleepineſs, Dulneſs, Heavineſs, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Melancholy, and the Gout: It comforts a cold and moiſt Womb, and is ſaid to remove the Cauſe of Barrenneſs in Women.

§ 6. It is prevalent againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Breſt and Lungs, dries up Catarrhs, and hinders Defluxions of Rheum upon any part, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, and Stoppages in the Head.

§ 7. And, in a word, after an admirable manner ſtrengthens all the inward parts, and the whole frame of the Body.

§ 8. It reſiſts Poyſon, and is of good uſe againſt all putrid, malign, and peſtilential Fevers.

§ 9. Doſe of the firſt, *à* ℥ſ. *ad* ʒj. of the ſecond *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 10. *Outwardly* bathed upon any part, it eaſes Pains from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, as alſo Gouts and Sciatica's, diſcuſſes Tumors, takes away Inflammations, prevents Gangreens, and reſtores Contuſions.

§ 11. It ſtrengthens the Head, Stomach, Nerves and Joynts. Bathed upon the lower parts of the Belly after Travel, it prevents or gives eaſe in After-pains.

LXXII. † *Tinctura Cephalica Cordialis*, i. *Nucis Moſchatæ*; The Cephalick Cordial Tincture, *or* Tincture of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs grated into Pouder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *in a hot Iron Mortar, grind them well, then add rectified Spirit of Nutmegs* lbj. *or ſo much as in a large Glaſs Matraſs, or long Bolt-head, may over top the Ingredients about two or three Inches.*

§ 2. *Mix, ſtop cloſe up, and digeſt in a very good heat fourteen or fifteen days, the longer the better, ſhaking the Glaſs at leaſt once or twice a day; then letting it grow fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. The Title ſhews you its general Vertues, for which it is a moſt excellent thing: It is indeed a Remedy againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, ſuch a one, as has ſcarcely any Vegetable Preparation of this kind which does exceed it; I think, ſcarcely equal it.

§ 4. It Fortifies the Heart and Brain, and is a ſingular good thing againſt Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Palſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, loſs of Memory, Smelling, Taſting, and weakneſs or dulneſs of the Sight.

§ 5. And as it is truly a Cordial, ſo after an admirable manner it gives relief in fainting and ſwooning Fits, Pain at the Stomach, ſickneſs at Heart, Palpitation, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

§ 6. It ſtrengthens and comforts the Womb, and makes it Fruitful, or fit for Generation, and is a ſingular thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 7. *Outwardly* bathed upon any part, it comforts and ſtrengthens it, eaſes Pains and Aches from a cold Cauſe, as alſo ſcorbutick and arthritick pains, helps Contuſions, diſcuſſes Swellings, and prevents Gangreens. Doſe *à* ℥ſ. *ad* ʒiſs.

LXXIII. † *Tinctura contra Iliacum*, i. *Chamæmeli florum*, Tincture againſt the Iliack Paſſion, *or* of Camomil Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camomil Flowers dryed* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *grind them*

them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a large Glaſs Matraſs, or bolt head with a long neck, upon which immediately affuſe rectified Spirit of Camomil, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℔ß. *mix, ſtop cloſe the neck or mouth of the Glaſs, and digeſt in a very gentle heat, for ten, twenty, or thirty days; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *Of the aforeſaid Tincture, being very fine,* ℔j. *pure Camphir* ʒij. *mix and diſſolve; and keep it for uſe.* It is double in Power and Efficacy to the former.

§ 3. This yet is commended above them all: ℞ *Of our Spiritus Anticolicus (in Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 12. ſect. 1.)* ℔j. *Camomil-flowers dryed* ʒiv. *Camphir in bits* ʒiv. *mix, diſſolve, digeſt, and extract; after twelve or fourteen days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. They have all one and the ſame Vertues, ſave that one is more powerful than another; the ſecond is more powerful than the firſt, and the third much more powerful than the ſecond.

§ 5. They are all Specificks in the Colick, and eaſe the pain thereof upon the ſpot.

§ 6. They ſtrengthen the Stomach, help Digeſtion, fortify the Head, Brain, and Nerves, diſcuſs Wind, and are moſt admirable againſt the Plague, or any malign or peſtilential Fever, more eſpecially the laſt of them.

§ 7. The two firſt taken by the Mouth, and alſo drawn up by the Noſtrils, or put into the Ears, eaſe Pains in the Head and Teeth, and are good againſt Bruiſes in any part.

§ 8. They are good againſt Palſies, Apoplexies, Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, old Aches and Pains, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, *&c.* being inwardly given, and outwardly bathed upon the parts afflicted.

§ 9. For inward Uſes, take the laſt of them, as being moſt powerful; but for outward Uſes the firſt, or rather the ſecond, becauſe the third of them is not ſo fit to be applied outwardly, by reaſon of the *Spiritus Anticolicus*; yet in any extremity of the Gout you may make bold with it.

§ 10. The Doſe of the firſt is about one ſpoonful and half, of the ſecond a ſpoonful, of the third from ſixteen to thirty, forty, or fifty drops, or more, in a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 11. There is one thing more alſo to be noted, in the uſe of this third Preparation againſt the Colick, *viz.* That if the Colick has been inveterate and rebellious, or of any long ſtanding, this Medicine muſt be conſtantly uſed ſome days or weeks, and in all the Liquor the Sick drinks, by which means, and that only, the malignity of the Diſeaſe will be overcome.

LXXIV. † *Tinctura Cordialis*, The Cordial Tincture.

† ℞ *Aqua Cordialis, q. v. Juice of Kermes Berries a ſufficient quantity to ſatiate the Water, or fully impregnate it.*

Salmon.] § 1. What this Cordial Water is, you may ſee *chap 1. ſect. 66.* aforegoing in this Book; but for want thereof, you may, in its place, uſe the *Spirit of Saffron*, or our *Aqua Bezoartica*, deſcribed in *Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 2. ſect. 1.*

or any other proper Cordial Water whatſoever.

§ 2. But, to compleat this Cordial Tincture, you ought to make it after this manner: ℞ *the ſaid Cordial Water, or Spirit of Angelica, or Saffron* ℔ij. *Juice of Kermes-berries* ℥viij. *Cochenele in fine pouder* ℥ſs. *Engliſh Saffron* ʒj. *mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Matraſs or Bolt head in a very gentle heat, for fourteen days, then being well ſettled, or fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. It is not only an extraordinary Cordial to revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animul, chear the Heart, reſiſt Melancholy, and help all ſorts of fainting and ſwooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.*

§ 4. But it is a famous thing in all continual, putrid, malign, and peſtilential Fevers, yea, againſt the Plague it ſelf; it powerfully brings out the Meaſles and Small-Pox, and ſecures the Patient from danger.

§ 5. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iiij *Syrup of the Juice of Citrons* ℥j. *of this Tincture* à ʒſs. ad ʒiſs. *or* ʒij. *mix for a Cordial Doſe*, againſt Fainting, Swooning, Sickneſs at Heart, Plague, *&c.*

§ 6. ℞ *Aquæ Ceraſorum nigrorum,* ℥iiij, *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiſs. *Bezoar-Mineral gr.* x. *mix for a Doſe*, to bring forth the Small-Pox or Meaſles.

LXXV. † *Tinctura Cordialis antepidemica*, i. *Contrayervæ*; A Cordial Plague-Tincture, *or* Tincture of Contra-yerva.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Contra-yervæ, or rectified Spirit of Saffron, or of Angelica* ℔ij. *Contra-yerva in groſs pouder, or well bruiſed* ℥iij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *grind the Ingredients in a hot Iron Mortar, in a Glaſs Matraſs, or long Bolthead, mix them with the Spirit, which ſtop cloſe up, and digeſt fourteen days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Contra yervæ* ℥iij. *Virginia Snake-root* ℥iſs. *or* ℥ij. *Camphir* ℥ſs. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt fourteen days, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 3, Or thus: ℞ *Contra-yervæ* ℥iij. *Snake-root* ℥ij. *Camphir* ℥ſs. *Spiritus Anticolicus* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt a week in a Bolthead cloſe ſtopt, then decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. Of theſe the ſecond Tincture is more powerful than the firſt, and the third more powerful than the ſecond; and are all famous Antidotes againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of malign, putrid and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 5. It takes off the Contagion of the Diſeaſe, and deſtroys the Putrefaction; ſo that I believe there is ſcarcely a greater Antidote or Preſervative in the World againſt the Malignity and Poyſon of the Plague than this Medicament, chiefly the third Preparation.

§ 6. The firſt may be given à ℈ij. ad ʒiſs. the ſecond à ʒſs ad ℈ij. and the third from gut. xij. ad 30, 40, 50. or more, in Carduus Water, or *Aqua Theriacalis*, or a Glaſs of Sack, or ſome other proper Vehicle, as Water, Infuſion, Decoction, *&c.*

§ 7. Theſe Tinctures are alſo famous things againſt the Colick, and all Oppreſſions of Wind whatſoever; and as they powerfully open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, ſo they as

as admirably deſtroy Putrefaction, and the Seeds of all malign Diſeaſes, particularly they reſiſt the King's-Evil, Gout, and Scurvy, in all their appearances.

§ 8. Laſtly, for the Poor and ordinary People, you may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, that they may not want an Antidote or Remedy to ſave them in the day of Neceſſity, when poſſibly they may want the Colleges Charity, and have little or no Money to pay for it.

LXXVI. † *Tinctura Corroborans*, i. *Limonum Corticum*; The Strengthening Tincture, *or* Tincture of Limon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the yellow of Limon-peels freſh cut off*, ℥viij. *Spirit of Limon-peels* ℔ij. *or as much of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; put all into a Matraſs or Bolt head and digeſt in a gentle heat for fourteen or twenty days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. Or you may make it in like manner with *Spiritus Anticolicus*, which will extract the Tincture with all its perfections in two days: Or for want of that with *Spirit of Limon-peels acuated with Spirit or Oyl of Sulphur.*

§ 3. Theſe Tinctures ſtrengthen all the vital Powers, and recreate all the Spirits natural, vital and animal; they ſtrengthen and fortifie the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, good againſt all manner of Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Headachs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, Weakneſs of the Nerves and Joynts, Laſſitude of the Womb, and Barrenneſs, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture of the ſame.

§ 5. They are famous Cordials being given in any proper Vehicle, and defend the Heart and Vitals againſt all manner of Infection of the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted-Fever, or any other malign Fever; yea, and againſt the Plague it ſelf.

§ 6. They alſo cure the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 7. The Doſe of the firſt is from ʒj. *ad* ʒij. of the ſecond *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. or more, as the neceſſity of the Patient may require.

§ 8. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *Syrup of Citron or Limon-peels* ℥j. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *for a Doſe* in a malign Fever.

§ 9. ℞ *Aquæ Theriacalis* ℥j *Ceraſorum Nigrorum* ℥iij. *of this Tincture* ʒiſs. *Bezoar mineral gr.* xii. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Plague.

LXXVII. † *Tinctura Exonerans*, i. *Scammonii*; The Purging Tincture, *or* Tincture of Scammonie.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Reſinous Scammonie as much as you pleaſe; bruiſe it into a Pouder, and affuſe thereon common Spirit of Wine, ſo much as may overtop it four inches; digeſt three or four days in a gentle heat, and then decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 2. *To the Feces put more Spirit, and extract till they will yield no more Tincture. Theſe latter Tinctures, if they be not ſtrong enough, are to be put upon freſh Scammonie.*

§ 3. Here note, that if you pleaſe you may make the Tincture with *Aqua Vitæ* or *Aniſeed-water*, whereby it will in ſome meaſure be corrected, and beſides,

ſides, it will be pleaſanter to the Patient.

§ 4. *Tentzelius*'s purging Spirit: ℞ *Scammony four parts; Juice of Quinces two parts; ſet them in a gentle heat, and ſtir them daily till they are hard, then beat the Scammony to pouder, and with Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture as aforeſaid.* It purges without any moleſtation or trouble.

§ 5. The Doſe muſt be according to the quantity of Scammony; for example ſake, an ounce of Scammony will make about 32 purging Doſes; and therefore if you have the compleat Tincture of ℥j. of Scammony in a quart or ℥xxxij. of *Aqua Vitæ*, Aniſeed-water, or S. V. you may give ℥j. of that Tincture for a Doſe, and ſo proportion it *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥x. according to Age and Strength.

§ 6. But Experience, which is the chief Miſtriſs of Arts, tells us, that this Tincture will purge nothing near ſo well as the Scammony it ſelf.

§ 7. And I have many times given an ounce, yea, two ounces and more at a time, without any effect at all.

§ 8. And in many Patients the Body has rather been bound than purged, which I conceived came from the Spirit, overcoming the Cathartick Property of the *Scammony* (all ſulphurous Spirits being of a binding quality.)

§ 9. For this Cauſe ſake I bethought my ſelf of an Expedient to promote the purging faculty of the Scammony, and overcome the binding (I had almoſt ſaid ſtyptick) Property of the Spirit of Wine, and that was by the addition of *Sena*, which the Spirit cannot maſter; and it is thus.

§ 10. ℞ *Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Vitæ, or Aniſeed-water* ℥xxxij *Scammony in pouder Alexandrian Sena A.* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt two or three days in a gentle heat, then ſtrain forth the Tincture by preſſing, which being fine, decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 11. It is an excellent Purge and carries off all Humors in the Body, whether Flegm, Choler, Melancholy or Watery Humors.

§ 12. It is good againſt the Dropſy, Scurvy and Gout, Rheumatiſms, King's-Evil, and other ſtubborn Diſeaſes, not eaſie to be overcome.

§ 13. Doſe *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. *or* ℥ij. according to the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe, and Patient's Condition, and Habit of Body.

LXXVIII. † *Tinctura Febrifuga*, i. *Schænanthi*; Tincture againſt Fevers, *or* Tincture of Camels Hay.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camels Hay in pouder* ℥iiij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *grind them together well in a hot Mortar, then put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which put tartarized Spirit of Wine* ℔iiſs. *digeſt cloſe ſtopt in a very gentle heat for twenty or thirty days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camels Hay* ℥ij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xv. *mix, digeſt in a large Veſſel fourteen days, then decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 3. Or thus, for the meaner ſort of People: ℞ *Camels Hay in groſs pouder* ℥iiij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℥xxxij. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt for two days, in a gentle Sand-heat, and then decant the clear Liquor.*

§ 4. The Title ſhews the Uſe which is chiefly againſt all ſorts of continent and continual Fevers whether non-putrid, putrid, or ma-

lign, expelling the Morbifick Matter through the pores of the Skin, and by Urine.

§ 5. But beſides all this, it is an excellent Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, cauſes a goods Appetite and a quick Digeſtion.

§ 6. It expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Courſes, digeſts crude and tough Humors, and helps ſpitting of Blood, there being ſome aſtriction in it, and eaſes the after-Pains of Women in Child-bed. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs. & ℥ij. of the laſt.

LXXIX. † *Tinctura Galbani*, Tincture of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Galbanum* ℥j. *to which put in a Glaſs Veſſel ſo much Liquor of fixt Nitre, or of* Glauber's *Alcaheſt ſo much as throughly to moiſten it, or in ſome meaſure to diſſolve it: Digeſt for ſome hours in Sand.*

§ 2. *Then affuſe thereon tartarized S. V. ſo much as may overtop it three or four inches, digeſt again for ſome few hours, then inclining the Glaſs, decant the Tincture, (taking care that none of the Alcaheſt come off with it) and reſerve it for uſe.*

§ 3. *To the remaining Gum put new S. V. and continue it in digeſtion again for ſome time, till the Alcohol will be no more tinged but remain of a white colour.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that the S. V. ought to be purely rectified, and freed from all its Phlegm, for ſimple rectified S. V. is apt to mix and confound it ſelf with the Alcaheſt, whereby your Tincture will be impure, and ſavor thereof, the which it ought not to do in the leaſt.

§ 5. When all the Tincture ſhall be extracted out of the Gum, nothing will remain but Fæces and Alcaheſt, which being joyned with the Alcohol of Wine, will always fall down to the bottom, nor ever well mix therewith.

§ 6. This Tincture is an approved thing againſt Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 7. It prevails againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Womb, opens its Obſtructions, and brings away both Birth and After-birth.

§ 8. It provokes the Courſes, and prevails againſt Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, Swellings, Obſtructions, and pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, inward Ruptures of Veins, ſhortneſs of Breath, Cough, Pains in the Sides, and Torment in the Bowels.

§ 9. It kills Worms, reſiſts Poyſon, and is an Antidote againſt the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beaſt, and by ſome is affirmed to be a Specifick againſt the Colick. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

§ 10. But for the meaner ſort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will be done in 12 or 24. hours.

§ 11. And this, thô it will not be ſo fine and pleaſant a Medicine to look upon, yet may be full as vertuous and efficacious as the former, and in ſome caſes more prevalent: Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

§ 12. And from this ſaline Tincture you may after evaporation of the aqueous Humidities, extract alſo a ſulphurous Tincture, as before, if you affuſe thereon the Alcohol of S. V. *q. ſ.* and digeſt cloſe ſtopt ſome hours, from which you may ſeparate the Tincture by inclination and decantation, as in the former.

§ 13. Outwardly, being bathed with

with it, is good to eaſe Pain, and diſſolve hard Tumors, and being bathed upon the Stomach, depreſſes the Fits of the Mother, Vapors, and ſuch like.

§ 14. It alſo cleanſes and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

LXXX. † *Tinctura Cambogiæ*, Tincture of Camboge.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cambogia* ℥j. *(in fine pouder) tartariſed S. V.* ℥xvj. *mix, digeſt, and extract a Tincture, which being fine, decant from the Fæces, and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camboge in pouder* ℥j. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix and diſſolve, and with the Alcohol of S. V. extract a Tincture, which ſeparate by inclination and decanting.*

§ 3. Its chief uſe is to purge ſerous and watry Humors, which it does without any great violence, and therefore is profitable againſt the Dropſy, chiefly the Anaſarca and Aſcites.

§ 4. It alſo prevails againſt the Jaundice, Gout, and moſt Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

§ 5. Sometimes it provokes Vomit; ſometimes it only works downward, and ſometimes it works both ways, and ſometimes by accident it works only by Sweat.

§ 6. But the certaineſt way to give it for working, is to mix it with an Infuſion of Sena, thus: ℞ *Sena* ℥iſs. *Whitewine or Spring-water* ℥v. *Salt of Tartar* ℈j. *mix, and make an Infuſion over a gentle fire; ſtrain out, and add to it of the Tincture of Cambogia* ʒij. *or* ʒiij. *mix and give it for a Doſe.*

§ 7. It purges watry and ſcorbutick Humors, and prevails both againſt Dropſy and Jaundice.

§ 8. Doſe of the Tincture alone in any proper Vehicle is *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒiiij.

LXXXI. † *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of the Wood Guajacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *ſhavings of Guajacum beaten ſmall and paſs thro' a Sieve* ℥ij. *affuſe thereon Alcohol of S. V.* ℥vj. *digeſt in a Bolt-head with a long neck for eight or ten days, (the longer the better) then decant the Blood coloured Tincture, ſtrain it through a Cloth, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *pouder of Lignum Guajacum* ℥viij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt in a gentle heat for two or three days, then decant the clear, filter through brown Paper, and keep the Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. The firſt is a ſulphurous Tincture made with S. V. the latter is a ſaline Tincture, and they both have their various uſes and intentions, tho' both are alike good in ſome caſes, and for ſome purpoſes.

§ 4. The firſt Tincture is ſudorifick and alexipharmick, heats, drys, ſtops Catarrhs and helps Diſeaſes of the Stomach.

§ 5. Prevails againſt Rheumatiſms, wandring Pains and the Reliques of the Venereal Diſeaſe, it being an Antidote againſt the malignity and venom of the Pox. Doſe *à* ʒj. *ad ij.* in decoction of Guajacum.

§ 6. The *latter* or *ſaline Tincture* has many of the vertues of the former, as being a Help for Rheumatiſms, Venereal Reliques, and the like.

§ 7. But it operates more by Urine than by Sweat, cleanſing and purifying the Reins, Ureters, and Spermatick Veſſels, and therefore the more fit to be uſed againſt Gonorrhœa's,

rhæa's, whether ſimple or virulent, Whites, &c. to be taken dietetically, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in ſome proper Vehicle.

LXXXII. † *Tinctura Hypnotica*, i. *Opii* : Tincture procuring Sleep, *or* Tincture of Opium.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Pure Thebian Opium* ℥j. *S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *mix, diſſolve, digeſt in a Bolthead well ſtopt for eight or ten days, then decant the clear for uſe.* This is the ſimple Tincture.

§ 2. A Tincture of Opium with a more compound Menſtruum: ℞ *Spirit of Caſtor, Spirit of Saffron, Spirit of Cloves, Spirit of Virginia Snake-root, ana* ℥iiij. *which acuate with Spirit of Sulphur, in which diſſolve Thebian Opium* ℥x. *adding Cochenele in fine pouder* ℥iij. *mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt for ten or fourteen days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 3. Now in both theſe Proceſſes here is to be noted, that a *Menſtruum* acuated with Spirit of Sulphur, Spirit of Salt, or ſome other Acid, is rather choſen than one that is not, becauſe it is the nature of *Opium* to make the Stomach ſick in many perſons, and in ſome vehemently ſick with violent Reachings and Vomitings.

§ 4. And others who take it with leſs trouble, yet it is apt to diſturb the Stomach, and make it out of order, for which reaſon it was thought neceſſary to be corrected.

§ 5. And among Correctives, none are found ſo powerful and prevalent for this purpoſe as a proper Acid, among the ſeveral Varieties of which you may chuſe what agrees moſt with your Intention.

§ 6. But for the general this is certain, that the *Menſtruum* being acuated with any Acid, it corrects its emetick Property, and makes the *Tincture* become more benign and friendly not only to the *Stomach* in particular, but to the *Univerſal Body* in general.

§ 7. It is chiefly to be given at night going to Bed, (you may give either of the Tinctures, but the latter and compounded is more cordial than the former.)

§ 8. *Doſe à gut.* x. *ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, encreaſing the Doſe according to the Age and Strength of the Sick, and vehemency of the Diſeaſe afflicting.

§ 9. Given thus at night in a Glaſs of Canary, or other fit Vehicle, it admirably induces Sleep, and gives eaſe in all manner of tormenting and excruciating Pains.

§ 10. It ſtops the flux or motions of all ſorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickening the matter, and partly by conſtringing or ſhutting up the Mouths of the Veſſels.

§ 11. As alſo by perſpiring the more fuſible and liquid Juices through the Pores of the Skin, for it induces a ſweating poſture after a very excellent and eaſie manner.

§ 12. It gives eaſe in the moſt exquiſite Colick, helps a Pleuriſie, cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux.

§ 13. It ſtops the Menſes and the Whites, and is very prevalent againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts, proceeding from flowing, thin, ſharp or Salt Humors. § 14.

§ 14. It is a ſingular thing againſt a Gonorrhæa, eaſes the Pains of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatiſm, let them proceed from what cauſe ſoever.

§ 15. It is alſo approved againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues of all ſorts, and in a ſhort time puts a ſtop to the current of the Diſeaſe.

§ 16. There is ſcareely any Caſe wherein exquiſite Pain is preſent, in which this moſt admirable Remedy is not a Relief: Eſteem it as a Jewel.

§ 17. *Marggrave* his Tincture of Opium is thus made: ℞ *Thebian Opium* ℥j. *put it into a Bolt-head, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar q. s. or ſo much as may overtop it ſome inches; mix, diſſolve and digeſt for one day (or more) then preſs all hard out through a Cloth; this ſtraining take and digeſt again till the Faces ſubſide, and the liquor becomes clear, which decant, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 18. It is anodyn, narcotick, and ſomniferous, inducing Sleep after an admirable manner.

§ 19. It takes away all ſorts of Pains, and is a mighty Anodyn even outwardly applied, the part pained being bathed therewith, and a double Cloth dipt therein being applied or laid over. Doſe *à gut.* ℥j. *ad iiij. vel vj.*

LXXXIII. † *Tinctura Maſtiches*, Tincture of Maſtick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Maſtick in fine pouder* ℥j. *tartarized S. V.* ℥vj. *put them into a Bolt-head with a long neck, which ſtop cloſe up; digeſt in a very gentle heat for fourteen or ſixteen or twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being clear, decant, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. This is nothing but *Veriſh*, and not ſo fit this way made for inward uſes.

§ 3. The true medicinal Tincture is thus made: ℞ *Maſtick in pouder* ℥j. *put it into a Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon ſo much Liquor of fixed Nitre, or the Alcaheſt of* Glauber, *ſo much as may throughly moiſten it; digeſt twenty four hours in a Sand-heat.*

§ 4. *Then evaporating the aqueous Parts, affuſe thereon the higheſt alcoholized S. V. (for the ordinary will ſcarcely do) ſo much as may overtop it three or four inches, and digeſt again for another day, ſhaking the Glaſs now and then; being clear, incline the Glaſs, and decant the Tincture, and to the remaining matter put new Alcohol, and digeſt again, continuing this Work ſo long, till it will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 5. It is an excellent Cephalick and Stomatick, ſtrengthening the Stomach in all its faculties; it ſtops Vomiting, and helps the retentive faculty, cauſing a good Digeſtion.

§ 6. It ſtops fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, helps againſt ſpitting of Blood, and is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum; it takes away Acrimony, and repreſſes all ſorts of ſharp Humors.

§ 7. It is prevalent againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

§ 8. It cures Pains and Sickneſs at Stomach, and repreſſes Vapors ariſing from the Mother.

§ 9. Doſe *à gut. twenty ad ſixty* more or leſs in a Glaſs of Wine, as Canary, Sherry, *&c.*

§ 10. Laſtly, for the meaner

ſort my advice is, that it ſhould be made with the *Spiritus Intimus*, allowing ℥ij. to ℔j. of the Spirit, mixing, digeſting and filtring according to Art. Doſe of this à ʒſs. ad ʒij.

LXXXIV. † *Tinctura Moſchi*, Tincture of Musk.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Alcohol. of S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *Spiritus Roſarum Damaſcenarum* ℥j. *mix, and digeſt a week, then add choice Oriental Musk* ʒiij. *digeſt again for twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then keep it upon the Fæces for uſe.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial, and revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, but muſt not be given to hyſterick Women, nor ſuch as are troubled with Vapors.

§ 3. It is good to comfort and corroborate the Brain, ſtrengthen the Memory and take away ſleepineſs and dulneſs of the Senſes

§ 4. And it is profitable againſt a Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Fainting, Swooning, and the like, and is chiefly uſed as a Perfume for to make grateful other Medicaments.

§ 5. If to the Compoſition you add *Cochenele in fine pouder* ℥ſs. the Medicament will be ſo much the better, and by far the more Cordial.

§ 6. A perfumed or musked Water: ℞ *Damask-Roſe-water* ℥iiij. *of this Tincture gut. iij. mix them, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

LXXXV. † *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Myrrh in pouder* ℥ij. *put it into a Bolt-head, upon which put Spirit of Wine, ſo much as to overtop it four inches; ſtir them well together, and digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat three or four days, till the S. V. is loaded with the Tincture of the Myrrh, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 2. This is *Lemery*'s Method, and is only a Solution of the Oily parts of the Myrrh in Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. And though it is commonly made with Wine alone, yet this is much better which is made with Spirit of Wine, becauſe the *Menſtruum* is not only more able to diſſolve, but alſo to receive and retain the Oily or Balſamick parts of the Myrrh.

§ 4. Whereas the Flegm of Wine does cauſe the ſubſtance of the Myrrh to diſſolve, and will be impregnated as well with the more earthy as with the oily parts of the mixt.

§ 5. Some uſe to evaporate this Tincture to the conſiſtency of an Extract, but in ſo doing they loſe the more ſubtile and volatile parts of the Myrrh, which evaniſh with the Spirit; ſo that in my opinion the Tincture it ſelf is much more efficacious and valuable.

§ 6 It is of great uſe to haſten Womens Labor, to bring away both Birth and Afterbirth; it provokes the Terms, and opens Obſtructions of the Womb.

§ 7. And it is a ſingular good thing againſt Vapors, and all ſorts of hyſterick Fits, hyſterick Colicks, and the like.

§ 8. It

§ 8. It prevails againſt the Vertigo, Megrim, Headach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palſie, and all Diſeaſes which proceed from Corruption of the Humors.

§ 9. It is an Antidote againſt the Plague and all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, hinders Putrefaction, and is ſudorifick and aperitive.

§ 10. Doſe *à gut.* x. *ad* xx. and I have ſometimes given it *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. with ſucceſs.

§ 11. Outwardly bathed on the Stomach, it allays Vapors, and helps Fits of the Mother, and eaſes pain in any part, eſpecially the Pain and Weakneſs of the Back.

§ 12. Mixed with Tincture of Aloes, it diſcuſſes cold Tumors, and ſoftens and diſſolves ſuch as are hard.

§ 13. It prevents Gangreens, ſcales rotten Bones, and hinders the ſpreading of a Sphacelus.

§ 14. If this Tincture be made Compound after the manner following, it will be yet more efficacious and valuable for Cephalick and Uterine Diſeaſes.

§ 15. ℞ *Myrrh, Caſtoreum, both in pouder, A.* ℥j. *pouder of Oxhorns, Saffron, A.* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Wine, ſo much as may overtop the Ingredients about four inches; mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtop for fourteen or twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥j. in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 16. Or you may make the Tincture according to *Marggrave*'s method, after this manner: ℞ *Myrrh in fine pouder, put it into a Glaſs, and affuſe thereon the Liquor of fixed Nitre,* or Glauber's *Alcaheſt, ſo much as that the pouder may be well moiſtened; digeſt them together for twenty four hours.*

§ 17. *Then affuſe thereon the Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as may overtop it three or four inches; digeſt again for an hour or two* (but ſhould it be for a day or two, it would be better) *and then carefully decant the Tincture.*

§ 18. *Upon the Feces affuſe more S. V. and digeſt for twenty four hours as before decanting and repeating this work till the Myrrh will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 19. The Alcaheſt you may recuperate, as we ſhall in its proper place declare. Doſe of the Tincture *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or ℥j. upon an extraordinary occaſion.

§ 20. But for the meaner ſort of People, you may inſtead of S. V. make it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will in twenty four hours, extract all the chief Vertues of the Myrrh, and make an excellent Medicine. Doſe à ℥j. ad ℥ij.

LXXXVI. † *Tinctura Nutritiva, i. Chinæ*, a nouriſhing or reſtoring Tincture, *or* Tincture of *China.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℔iiij. *rectified S. V.* ℔ij. *China in groſs Pouder, or well bruiſed* ℔j. *mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Matraſs with a blind Head, well luted in a gentle Sand heat for fourteen days, ſhaking the Veſſel once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. Where note, that if you make it of equal parts, of *China* and *Sarſaparila*, the Medicine will be never the worſe, for *Sarſa* ſweetens the Blood more powerfully than *China*, and nouriſhes and reſtores as much.

§ 3. That the *Menſtruum* here made uſe of is two parts *Canary* to one of *Spirit of Wine*; the reaſon

of which is, that becauſe *China* (and *Sarſa* alſo) conſiſt more of *Aqueous* Particles, than *Sulphurous*, *Reſinous* or *Oily*, an *Aqueous Menſtruum*, or one more abounding with Aqueous Particles than S. V. does, was thought not only ſtrong enough, but alſo more homogeneous to the nature of the Body to be extracted.

§ 4. Beſides which, thô S. V. chears and exhilarates the Spirits, yet it nouriſhes but little.

§ 5. And it was our buſineſs to chuſe ſuch a *Menſtruum*, which being ſtrong enough to extract the nutritive vertue and power of the *China*, might alſo be nutritive it ſelf, which *Canary* is in the higheſt meaſure, if it be joyned with other things nouriſhing and reſtorative, with a due proportion of Spirits to enliven the matter, and promote the Operations of Nature.

§ 6. The intention of this Medicament was to nouriſh and reſtore ſuch as were extreamly emaciated and waſted with a Pocky Conſumption, which it does do admirably.

§ 7. But beſides this, it reſtores in all other Conſumptions, adding Strength, and nouriſhing the whole Body almoſt to a Miracle.

§ 8. It moiſtens the dryed parts, encreaſes their Subſtance, ſtrengthens the Nerves, revives the Spirits, and adds Life and Activity to the whole human Frame.

§ 9. In taking of it you may a little dulcifie it with double-refined Sugar, or white Sugar-candy, and you may give it in the morning faſting, a little before Dinner, and laſt at night going to Bed, after this manner.

§ 10. *Modus Utendi:* ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥iiii. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh, gr.* x. *or* xij. *mix together for a Doſe.*

§ 11. Half an hour or an hour after taking of it, let the Patient take half a Pint or more of ſtrong Chicken-broth, Mutton-broth, or freſh Beef-broth, made ſo ſtrong as to be almoſt a Jelly.

LXXXVII. † *Tinctura Olibani*; Tincture of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Olibanum in fine pouder, q. v. put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, and affuſe thereon Liquor of fixed Nitre, or* Glauber's *Alcaheſt, ſo much as may well moiſten it; digeſt twenty four hours.*

§ 2. *Then affuſe thereon the Alcohol of* S. V. *ſo much as may overtop it four inches; digeſt again for twenty four hours, and then cautiouſly decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 3. *Upon the Fæces affuſe more Alcohol of* S. V. *and digeſt again as before, decanting and repeating this Work till the Olibanum will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 4. But for the meaner ſort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which may be uſed for all the ſame Intentions; the former is *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *or iij.*

§ 5. Theſe Tinctures are hot and dry, ſubaſtringent, and ſtrengthening, uſed chiefly againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, Breſt, Lungs, and Bowels.

§ 6. It ſtops Fluxes of the Womb and Bowels, ſtays Vomiting, helps ſpitting Blood, ſtrengthens the Head, and Nerves, diſcuſſes Catarrhs and dries them up, cures Green-wounds and old Ulcers, and helps the Piles being bathed therewith.

§ 7. Dropt into the Eyes mixed with

with a third part of Roſe-water, it ſtops their Rheums, ſtrengthens them, and takes away Clouds and Blood-ſhot. Doſe inwardly is *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 8. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Pains of the Head, Vertigo, *&c.*

§ 9. ℞ *Aqueous Tincture of the juice of Liquorice, Aqua Lactis, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Coughs, and Obſtructions of the Lungs.

§ 10. ℞ *Poppy-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Catarrhs and violent fluxes of Rheum from the Head upon the Eyes, Teeth, Breſt, Lungs, *&c.*

LXXXVIII. † *Tinctura Opii Compoſita*; ſeu, *Laudanum Liquidum*, Tincture of Opium Compound.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs, Saffron, A. p.ij. Caſtoreum p. j. Spirit of Wine, q. s. mix and diſtil, a ſmaller weak Spirit may ſuffice, and therefore you may mix two or three parts of Water to one of the diſtilled Spirit, and p.j. of Oil of Sulphur: and being thus mixt, you muſt diſſolve your Opium in it, ſo much as may ſufficiently ſaturate it.*

§ 2. Let your *Opium* be *crude* and not *torrefied*, for that diſſipates its beſt and moſt volatile parts; and the Water you mix with the Spirit ought to be *May-dew* or *Rain-water* at leaſt, becauſe impregnated with a volatile, nitrous, a ſtral quality.

§ 3. The reaſon why Water is mixt with the Spirit for Extraction, is becauſe *Opium* conſiſting of many Aqueous Particles, is the more eaſily diſſolved in ſuch a *Menſtruum* as is *homogeneous* with it.

§ 4. This being joyned in a due proportion with a Spirituous *Menſtruum* is made able to extract all the good and eſſential parts of the *Opium*.

§ 5. It is a good Cordial if given with cordial things, and is chiefly uſed to pacifie the irritated Spirits, provoke Sleep, ſtop Catarrhs, and violent Coughs, ſtay the immoderate fluxes of the Belly, and to ſweeten the Acrimony of Humors.

§ 6. It is uſed after general Remedies againſt Defluxions upon the Breſt and Lungs, Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits, to appeaſe the Torments of the Gout, and eaſe other internal Pains, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Doſe *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20.

§ 7. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. *Powers of Amber à gut.* 20. *ad* 40. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

§ 8. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Gout, and to procure Reſt.

LXXXIX. † *Tinctura Pectoralis*, i. *Glycyrrhizæ*; a Pectoral Tincture, or Tincture of Liquorice.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take the beſt Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice cut into thin ſlices, or bruiſed in a Mortar* ℥xviij. *Rain-water or* May-*dew, ſo much as may overtop it five or ſix inches, or three pints; mix, and ſet it in a gentle digeſtion for twenty four*

hours

hours, or two days, viz. *till the whole body of the Juice is throughly ſoftned and diſſolved; then gently add Spirit of Wine ſix pints: digeſt* 12 *or* 14 *days, till the Tincture is wholly drawn up into the body of the Menſtruum, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that Water alone would extract the moſt of the Liquorice, but being a thing of conſtant uſe, and which ought to be kept always ready prepared, the S. V. is added, that it might the better keep, which now it will do a year or two, or longer; moreover the Spirit of Wine is a kind of Balſam, and adds to the vertue of the Medicine.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Choice Engliſh Liquorice bruiſed well* ℥xviij. *common Spirit of Wine four pints; mix, digeſt* 21. *or* 28. *days, then decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 4. *Where note, that if you uſe dryed Liquorice, you may take the Pouder* ℥xvij. *and mix it with Salt of Potaſhes* ℥ix *grinding them together in a hot Iron Mortar, and then with four pints of the beſt rectified* S. V. *extract the Tincture according to Art.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Spaniſh Juice well bruiſed* ℥iij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iiij. *mix, digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat for twenty four hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Engliſh green Liquorice well bruiſed* ℥viij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iiij. *mix, digeſt forty eight hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter and keep for uſe.*

§ 7. Where note that if in the time of the digeſtion you add *an eighth part of Aniſeeds*, the Medicine will yet be the more pectoral.

§ 8. It is an excellent Pectoral, ſtops Coughs and violent Catarrhs, expectorates tough Flegm from the Lungs and Kidneys, abates ſharpneſs, lenifies roughneſs, takes away hoarſneſs.

§ 9. It helps corroſion of the Bladder and ſharpneſs of the Urine, and Mollifies the Bellies of Infants.

§ 10. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *to* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, ſharpneſs of Urine, Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, *&c.*

XC. † *Tinctura Quartanaria*, i. *Peruviana*; Tincture for Quartans, *or* Tincture of the Jeſuite's Bark.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cortex Peruvianus, or Jeſuit's Bark in fine pouder newly made* ℔j. *Sal. Tart.* ℔ſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iiij. *or v. put all into a Bolt-head, mix or ſhake them well together; cloſe it up, and digeſt in a very gentle heat for fourteen days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being fine; decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *Jeſuite's Bark newly made into fine pouder* ℔j. *Claret wine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *mix in a bolt-head, cloſe it well up, and digeſt cold for a month, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. Where note, That it is to be beaten into pouder but juſt when you uſe it, for if it lies long, if but twenty four hours, it loſes much of its vertue.

§ 4. For there are certain volatile Particles in it which eaſily and almoſt immediately fly away, and that is the reaſon that it ſometimes fails of its Operation, having been beaten long beforehand.

§ 5. That

§ 5. That of theſe two Tinctures the latter is the better, becauſe it is made with a *Menſtruum* more homogene with it, than is all S. V. as containing in it a greater number of Styptick Particles.

§ 6. I know ſome make it wholly with the one or the other, but neither are beſt alone.

§ 7. For *Spirit of Wine* is not ſtyptick enough to confirm and corroborate, or extract all the ſpecifick Vertue of the *Cortex*; and *Claret Wine*, thô it is homogene with it in Property, and Styptick enough, yet it has not ſharpneſs enough ſufficiently to penetrate and open the Body thereof.

§ 8. Now acuating the Wine with the Spirit you have a *Menſtruum* ſtrong enough to extract all the Vertue of the *Bark*, and to confirm it in its Vertue and Operation, as being of the ſame ſtyptick Property with it.

§ 9. Beſides which, it will keep much better, and not eaſily decay, whereas was it made with the Claret alone, it would quickly grow ſoure, and ſo looſe its whole Power and force.

§ 10. The *firſt Tincture* may be given in ſimple Claret Wine, or a Decoction of the leſſer Century, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. *or* iiij. the *latter* from four to ſix ounces alone of it ſelf.

§ 11. But before you uſe this Remedy ſome Cautions are neceſſary to be premiſed: I. That you never uſe it to ſuch Women who have an Obſtruction of the Menſes, or are troubled with the Greenſickneſs; nor to other perſons who are frequently afflicted with a Conſtipation of the Bowels, or have a continent or continual Fever, whether putrid, malign or Peſtilential.

§ 12. For in the caſe of all thoſe kinds of Fevers, it is commonly mortal, and does the work as ſurely in a manner as if the Hangman did it.

§ 13. About the time of the writing of this, I knew four Men ſeized with a continual Fever, two were highly malignant, and the other two apparently the Spotted Fever.

§ 14. Two Doctors, of great names, but no Phyſicians, were ſent for, who preſently preſcribed the *Pulvis Patrum*, and in three days time the Victim yielded to the fatal blow.

§ 15. Afterwards to the ſecond they gave the ſame in like manner, who died the fourth day.

§ 16. To the Third they gave it alſo, who had the Spotted-Fever, and he died in two days.

§ 17. They yet continued to give the ſame Medicine to a fourth, and in order after they had ſeen the ill effects in the former three, and this likewiſe became a Sacrifice with the reſt.

§ 18. Another Youth fell ſick (after the other four) with the Spotted-Fever, to whom the ſame perſons preſcribed the ſame courſe, (ſo ſenceleſs, or rather wilful and ignorant, were thoſe Coblers and Botchers in Phyſick, thoſe Legal, as they ſay, and Priviledged Quacks.)

§ 19. But the Relations of the Youth having the Maſſacres of the other four juſt before their Eyes, would not yield to it, but forbad their fatal Proceedings, and having ſome knowledge of me immediately came to me, and carried me to the Sick.

§ 20. I viewed the Patient, and they told me what had been preſcribed;

hours, or two days, viz. till the whole body of the Juice is throughly ſoftned and diſſolved; then gently add Spirit of Wine ſix pints: digeſt 12 *or* 14 *days, till the Tincture is wholly drawn up into the body of the Menſtruum, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that Water alone would extract the moſt of the Liquorice, but being a thing of conſtant uſe, and which ought to be kept always ready prepared, the S. V. is added, that it might the better keep, which now it will do a year or two, or longer; moreover the Spirit of Wine is a kind of Balſam, and adds to the vertue of the Medicine.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Choice Engliſh Liquorice bruiſed well* ℥xviij. *common Spirit of Wine four pints; mix, digeſt* 21. *or* 28. *days, then decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 4. *Where note, that if you uſe dryed Liquorice, you may take the Pouder* ℥xvij. *and mix it with Salt of Potaſhes* ℥ix *grinding them together in a hot Iron Mortar, and then with four pints of the beſt rectified* S. *V. extract the Tincture according to Art.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Spaniſh Juice well bruiſed* ℥iij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iiij. *mix, digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat for twenty four hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Engliſh green Liquorice well bruiſed* ℥viij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iiij. *mix, digeſt forty eight hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter and keep for uſe.*

§ 7. Where note that if in the time of the digeſtion you add *an eighth part of Aniſeeds*, the Medicine will yet be the more pectoral.

§ 8. It is an excellent Pectoral, ſtops Coughs and violent Catarrhs, expectorates tough Flegm from the Lungs and Kidneys, abates ſharpneſs, lenifies roughneſs, takes away hoarſneſs.

§ 9. It helps corroſion of the Bladder and ſharpneſs of the Urine, and Mollifies the Bellies of Infants.

§ 10. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *to* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, ſharpneſs of Urine, Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, *&c.*

XC. † *Tinctura Quartanaria*, i. *Peruviana*; Tincture for Quartans, *or* Tincture of the Jeſuite's Bark.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cortex Peruvianus, or Jeſuit's Bark in fine pouder newly made* ℔j. *Sal. Tart.* ℔ſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iiij. *or v. put all into a Bolt-head, mix or ſhake them well together; cloſe it up, and digeſt in a very gentle heat for fourteen days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being fine, decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *Jeſuite's Bark newly made into fine pouder* ℔j. *Claret wine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *mix in a bolt-head, cloſe it well up, and digeſt cold for a month, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. Where note, That it is to be beaten into pouder but juſt when you uſe it, for if it lies long, if but twenty four hours, it loſes much of its vertue.

§ 4. For there are certain volatile Particles in it which eaſily and almoſt immediately fly away, and that is the reaſon that it ſometimes fails of its Operation, having been beaten long beforehand.

§ 5. That

§ 5. That of these two Tinctures the latter is the better, because it is made with a *Menstruum* more homogene with it, than is all S. V. as containing in it a greater number of Styptick Particles.

§ 6. I know some make it wholly with the one or the other, but neither are best alone.

§ 7. For *Spirit of Wine* is not styptick enough to confirm and corroborate, or extract all the specifick Vertue of the *Cortex*; and *Claret Wine*, thô it is homogene with it in Property, and Styptick enough, yet it has not sharpness enough sufficiently to penetrate and open the Body thereof.

§ 8. Now acuating the Wine with the Spirit you have a *Menstruum* strong enough to extract all the Vertue of the *Bark*, and to confirm it in its Vertue and Operation, as being of the same styptick Property with it.

§ 9. Besides which, it will keep much better, and not easily decay, whereas was it made with the Claret alone, it would quickly grow soure, and so loose its whole Power and force.

§ 10. The *first Tincture* may be given in simple Claret Wine, or a Decoction of the lesser Century, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. *or* iiij. the *latter* from four to six ounces alone of it self.

§ 11. But before you use this Remedy some Cautions are necessary to be premised: I. That you never use it to such Women who have an Obstruction of the Menses, or are troubled with the Greensickness; nor to other persons who are frequently afflicted with a Constipation of the Bowels, or have a continent or continual Fever, whether putrid, malign or Pestilential.

§ 12. For in the case of all those kinds of Fevers, it is commonly mortal, and does the work as surely in a manner as if the Hangman did it.

§ 13. About the time of the writing of this, I knew four Men seized with a continual Fever, two were highly malignant, and the other two apparently the Spotted Fever.

§ 14. Two Doctors, of great names, but no Physicians, were sent for, who presently prescribed the *Pulvis Patrum*, and in three days time the Victim yielded to the fatal blow.

§ 15. Afterwards to the second they gave the same in like manner, who died the fourth day.

§ 16. To the Third they gave it also, who had the Spotted-Fever, and he died in two days.

§ 17. They yet continued to give the same Medicine to a fourth, and in order after they had seen the ill effects in the former three, and this likewise became a Sacrifice with the rest.

§ 18. Another Youth fell sick (after the other four) with the Spotted-Fever, to whom the same persons prescribed the same course, (so senceless, or rather wilful and ignorant, were those Coblers and Botchers in Physick, those Legal, as they say, and Priviledged Quacks.)

§ 19. But the Relations of the Youth having the Massacres of the other four just before their Eyes, would not yield to it, but forbad their fatal Proceedings, and having some knowledge of me immediately came to me, and carried me to the Sick.

§ 20. I viewed the Patient, and they told me what had been prescribed;

preſcribed; I confeſs I forbad it, as they valued their Sons and Relations Life, and counſelled to other things.

§ 21. My Advice was followed, and the young man recovered, did well, and is now abroad and healthy again, thô in the Opinion of all that ſaw him, the Hope of Life was paſt.

§ 22. I cured a ſecond Patient in the ſame Houſe, of the ſame Diſeaſe, thô delirious, by the very ſame method, who is now alive and well.

§ 23. Alſo a third, in the ſame place, who after fell ſick, and with the ſame Medicines, with the ſame good ſucceſs.

§ 24. Laſtly, the Father of the Youth aforementioned fell ſick of the ſame malign ſpotted Fever, and tho' the Symptoms were ſo vehement that Life was diſpaired of, yet by following the ſame Method and uſe of the ſame Medicines, he alſo is beyond expectation recovered.

§ 25. I give this Relation of theſe Experiences to convince, if poſſible, thoſe *Homicides* of their Barbarity and Male Practiſe, and to give the unthinking World a Caution to be no more impoſed upon for the future, by ſuch baſe, ignorant, mercenary and mercileſs, yet vain glorious Pretenders to Phyſick. But to proceed.

§ 26. II. Let the Patient be firſt very well cleanſed, both upwards and downwards, by ſome general Remedies, ſuch as are the *Tartar Emetick of Mynſicht*, *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum*, *Antimoniale*, or *ſome ſuch-like*.

§ 27. And for the greater Security ſake, purge them, alſo, either with our *Family-pills* or *Family-pouder*, or *an Infuſion of Sena*, *Electuarium Lenitivum*, or other Medicines proper to the Conſtitution.

§ 28. This being done, you may now come ſafely to the uſe of the *Cortex*, or of this *Tincture* for the Malignity and Morbifick Cauſe being thus generally carried off, you need not fear the ſhutting it up, and locking it into the Body, to do more miſchief, the which if not carried off, it muſt infallibly do.

§ 29. What muſt become of the Venom in a malign and Peſtilential Fever, when by this Medicament it is lockt up within the Body? When by it the *Diaphoreſis* is hindered, the Pores of the Body conſtringed, and the other Paſſages by it ſtopt up, ſo that there is no way made for the Poyſon to paſs off or tranſpire.

§ 30. Doubtleſs it recurrs to the Center and ſmites the Heart and Vitals in a moment, and immediately makes the miſerable Patient a Sacrifice to Ignorance and Pride: The truth of which Poſition I think was too well verified or made out in the four above enumerated Examples.

§ 31. It now remains, that we ſhew for what Intentions this Remedy is uſed, and the Order, Method, and Reaſon of taking it.

§ 32. The Diſeaſes it is moſt proper againſt, and for which it is a Specifick, are all ſorts of intermitting Fevers, vulgarly called Agues, (in the caſes of continent or continual Fevers it is as bad as Poyſon) and in all Fluxes of Blood, as ſpitting of Blood, bleeding at the Noſe, overflowing of the Menſes, a Dyſentery, and the Hepatick Flux.

§ 33. And

§ 33. And indeed in all other Fluxes of the Bowels, or Fluxes of ſharp Humors upon the Lungs called Catarrhs, or upon the Limbs and Joynts, called a Rheumatiſm.

§ 34. In theſe and the like caſes it is the moſt famed Remedy in the World, nor is there any Remedy yet found out, that is equal to it in Vertue and Goodneſs, for thoſe Intentions.

§ 35. And if rightly uſed, and given by a skilful, prudent, and honeſt Hand, it is as ſafe as it is ſure and excellent.

§ 36. Univerſals being thus premiſed, you may come to the uſe of the *Cortex*, or this *Tincture*. In Children and tender perſons the Doſe is to be leſs, but often reiterated and longer continued.

§ 37. In *Tertians* and *Quartans* you ought to uſe it at the end of the Fit, and then again to be repeated when the force of it is over, which may be every ſix hours.

§ 38. But becauſe of its heat from the *Menſtruum*, if any ſhould fear it might enflame the Body, by the ſo often repeating of its Doſes, to prevent any Danger of that kind, you may give it thus.

§ 39. ℞ *Of this Tincture made with Claret ab* ℥ij. *ad* iiij. *Blackcher-water (or ſome ſuch like)* ℥vj. *mix for a Doſe* and give or repeat it at divers intervals, till the time of the next Fit.

§ 40. When that is over, repeat the Remedy again in the ſame manner, till the time that another Fit ſhould be if it be not prevented by what is given.

§ 41. The bigger the Doſe, the longer muſt be the Intervals between each Doſe; and if the Fits ceaſe, ſo that the Sick thinks himſelf well, yet he muſt be ſure to continue the Doſe Morning and night, or twice or thrice a day for at leaſt twelve or fourteen day, after that, leſt the Diſeaſe ſhould return again.

§ 42. If this courſe be taken, and the Sick forbears purging after it, (for that alſo makes the Ague recurr) you need not fear but to have an abſolute and perfect Cure.

§ 43. Many after the firſt taking of it have had no more Fits, ſo powerful and abſolute a Remedy it is.

§ 44. But if it ſhould ſo chance, that the Paroxyſm or fit ſhould return again, you muſt again repeat the whole former courſe (the purging excepted) and you may be ſure that it will not fail to produce the deſired effects, *viz.* ſo perfectly to cure the Ague, that it *ſhall* no more return upon that *Baſis*, or from the *Old Cauſe or Foundation*.

§ 45. A *Quotidian* is commonly maſtered at the firſt Fit, after taking the firſt Doſe; a *ſingle* and *double Tertian* at the ſecond Fit, or at moſt at the third, oftentimes at the firſt; and a *ſingle* and *double Quartan* at the third or fourth Fit at moſt, be it never ſo ſtubborn.

§ 46. Laſtly, you muſt be ſure not to give it at the beginning of a Fit, nor yet during the time of it, becauſe then, inſtead of abating the Force and Violence of the Diſeaſe, it would be apt, by reaſon of the turgency of the Febrifick Spring, to excite a more fierce Conflict, and make the Fit the more violenr and obnoxious. See our *Seplaſium*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 14. where you may receive abundant ſatisfaction.

XCI. † *Tinctura Rhabarbari Abſinthiata*; Worm-wood Tincture of Rhubarb.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rhubarb very thin ſliced, or groſly bruiſed* ℥iiij. *Aquæ Abſinthii compoſitæ* (which ſee *Cap.* 50. *Sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolt-head, digeſt in a gentle heat, cloſe ſtopt for fourteen days, ſhaking the Bottle once a day, then being ſettled and fine, decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. You may alſo, for want of this, make the Tincture with choice Cinnamon-water, or with any other Cordial-water, which may anſwer the Intention of the Medicine.

§ 3. This Tincture has both a purging and an aſtringent Property, for it purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors which cauſe the Colick and Griping of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 4. Beſides which, it has a Cordial and ſtrengthning Vertue; it is eſpecially good for the Heart, Liver, and Spleen and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning, and Sickneſs at Heart.

§ 5. It opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all ſorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, Lienteries, and the Hepatick Flux, from its aſtringent Property.

§ 6. Indeed I muſt needs ſay, I know it to be a Specifick in the moſt vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in thoſe caſes) which a thouſand other Medicines will not do.

§ 7. And I have cured Colicks and vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of ſeveral Months ſtanding, and when I have been failed by many other Medicaments.

§ 8. Utendi Modus. When given for purging uſe it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥j. *choice White-wine, in which a few leaves of Sena have been infuſed* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 9. The Body being ſufficiently cleanſed, when you would ſtop a Flux and ſtrengthen the parts, give it thus: ℞ *Cinnamon-water, Black-cherry-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Tincture, Tincture of Catechu A.* ℥ſs. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥vj. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 10. And let the Sick drink it all the day long in all the Drink he takes, about fifty or ſixty Drops at a time.

§ 11. In a little time it will ſo alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole Habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himſelf to be almoſt a new man.

XCII. † *Tinctura Rubra, i. Papaveris erratici*; The Red Tincture, *or* Tincture of Corn-Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Corn-popy-flowers new and freſh gathered* ℔x. *rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off from Opium* ℔xx. *digeſt in a Matraſs covered with a blind Head, and well luted to, for fourteen days, then ſtrain out by preſſing; digeſt again till the Recrements ſubſide, then decant the clear, filter and keep it in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that if you would have the Tincture ſtronger of the Flowers, you may affuſe the ſame upon a like quantity of freſh Flowers, digeſting,

ing preſſing out, digeſting again and filtring as before.

§ 3. If alſo you *add ſome Spices, as Jamaica-pepper in Pouder* ʒiij. *Nutmegs in pouder* ʒj. *Mace* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒſs. *mixing and digeſting with Flowers aforeſaid.*

§ 4. They will give the Tincture a more pleaſing Flavour, correct the crude taſte of the Flowers, and make it much more ſtomatick and cordial.

§ 5. It is a Specifick againſt Surfeits, Vomiting, Sickneſs at Stomach, Coughs, Catarrhs, Rheums.

§ 6. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes Digeſtion, prevents and cures Pleuriſies, gently induces Sleep, cures the Colick and Gripings of the Guts even to a Miracle, reſiſts Poyſon, and eaſes the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders.

§ 7. Held in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach; and taken inwardly, it helps the oppreſſion of the Stomach, the Chin-Cough, or Whooping-Cough, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and helps the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

§ 8. It cools the Blood, helps ſharp and gnawing Rheums, cures the Phthiſick, ſpitting of Blood, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, prevails againſt Megrims, Headachs, Frenzies, and Madneſs.

§ 9. Doſe *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. *or* iiij. according to Strength, Age, urgency of the Diſeaſe, and cuſtomary Uſe thereof.

§ 10. It is given at Night going to Bed, either with an equal quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, or mixt with ʒiiij. of black-cherry-water.

XCIII. † *Tinctura Rutæ*, Tincture of Rue.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Rue carefully dried* ʒiiij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *Grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Rue* ℔iij. *mix and cover the Veſſel immediately with a blind Head, luting well the juncture.*

§ 2. *Digeſt all in a very gentle heat for fourteen days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being fine, decant off the Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. This Tincture is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine; it incides, attenuates, digeſts, diſcuſſes: is alexipharmick, and reſiſts Poyſon.

§ 4. It is uſed chiefly in the Plague and other malign Diſeaſes, to cure them, and preſerve from them, to expel Poyſon, extinguiſh Luſt, cure the Pleuriſie, the Colick, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs or other venomous Creatures.

§ 5. *Outwardly uſed*, it is beneficial againſt Ague-Fits, bathing the Back-bone therewith.

§ 6. It helps alſo the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and malignant or peſtilential Fevers by way of Epithem, being given withal inwardly according to Art.

§ 7. The Doſe is *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle, after this manner: ℞ *Angelica or Black-cherry-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Womb, Poyſon, bitings of mad Dogs, *&c.*

§ 8. ℞ *Carduus-water, or Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *to* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe* againſt the Plague and all peſtilential and malign Diſeaſes.

§ 9. This

§ 9. This Tincture may alſo be profitably made with the ſame quantity of *the Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, to be given *à* ℥ſs. *to* ℥j.

§ 10. So alſo with *Spiritus Intimus*, to be given *à* ℥j. *to* ℥iij. it is cheaper, and ſo fitter for the meaner ſort of People, not much inferiour to either of the former Preparations, and in ſome caſes ſuperiour to them.

XCIV. † *Tinctura Salviæ abſinthiata*; Wormwood-Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Red Sage carefully dryed* ℥iiij. *Aquæ Abſinthii compoſitæ* (whoſe Preparation ſee *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing.) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolt-head; digeſt in a gentle heat cloſe ſtopt for fourteen days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day; then being very fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Or for want of this Water, you may make it with *Spirit of Sage and addition of Salt of Tartar*, or otherwiſe with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*; as we have in many other places at large directed.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Arthritick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, yet correct them when too many.

§ 5. It is good againſt Headachs, Megrims, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Catarrhs, Weakneſs of the Stomach, Indigeſtion and want of Appetite.

§ 6. It is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Gout and running Pains in the Limbs, inwardly given and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith.

§ 7. Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle. ℞ *Angelica-water, or Carduus or Black-cherry-water* ℥iij. *or* iiij. *Syrup of Black-cherries* ℥j. *of this Tincture à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ii. Mix for a Doſe to be given in a Morning faſting.

XCV. † *Tinctura Senæ abſinthiata*; Wormwood-Tincture of Sena.

Salmon.] 1. ℞ *Choice Alexandrian Sena* ℔j. *Aquæ abſinthii compoſitæ* (in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 62. of this Book) ℔ix. *put all into a Glaſs Matraſs, which cover with a blind Head, and lute well; digeſt three or four days (or a fortnight, which is better) in a very gentle heat, then decant the pure red Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§. 2. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors which are predominant but chiefly Wind, Water and Melancholy by a Specifick Property.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, and helps ſuch as are ſplenetick and melancholy.

§ 4. It prevails againſt Catarrhs and Rheumatiſms, the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil; and cures many reputed incurable Diſeaſes.

§ 5. I have alſo found it an excellent thing to cure the Rickets in Children, being mixt with a fit Vehicle.

§ 6. I chuſe a fortnights digeſtion rather than two or three days; for though that ſhorter time ſeems to extract as deep Tincture as a longer; yet by Experience I can tell you, That that which

which has ſtood fourteen days upon the Ingredients, purges almoſt as much more as the other, which ſtands only the ſhorter time.

§ 7. And without doubt, by that long digeſtion, the more inward Vegetable Salt and Sulphur of the Sena are more effectually looſened and extracted.

§ 8. Doſe *ab* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. according to Age and Strength.

§ 9. ℞ *Carduus-water* ʒiiij. *of this Tincture ab* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *Syrup of Prunes made with Sena* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe*; which is moſt effectual in the Caſes before enumerated.

§ 10. ℞ *Scurvygraſs-water* ʒij. *of this Tincture from* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. *or more*; *Syrup of Prunes, or Maiden-hair, or Liverwort* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt the Rickets and Kings-Evil in Children.

§ 11. But if you deſire that it ſhould purge yet more briskly, and carry off the morbifick cauſe more abſolutely in the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout and Kings-Evil; you may add to the Compoſition of *Reſinous Jalap in fine pouder* ʒiij. and then it will anſwer Expectation according to your Deſire.

XCVI. † *Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis*, i. *Aurantiarum Corticum*; The Cordial Stomach Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the yellow of Orange-peels freſh and thinly cut* ℔j. *Spirit of Orange-peels, or inſtead thereof Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔vj. *mix in a Glaſs Matraſs, which cover with a blind Head; digeſt in a very gentle heat for twelve or fourteen days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. This i the beſt, moſt noble and ſubſtantial Tincture; but for ordinary uſe among the meaner ſort, you may extract it with *rectified S. V.* yea, it may be of good uſe and ſervice, thô done only with *common Spirit of Wine.*

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Nephritick.

§ 4. It is alſo an opener of Obſtructions, a provoker of Sweat, a reſiſter of Poyſon, an Antidote againſt Malignity, eſpecially of the Plague and Spotted-Fever, hindering Putrefaction, and a ſingular Diuretick.

§ 5. It cures the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Megrim, Headach, (from a cold cauſe) Lethargy, Palſie, Convulſions, and admirable to correct the coldneſs, windineſs, and weakneſs of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and Indigeſtion.

§ 6. It is an extraordinary Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, repreſſes Melancholy, is good againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and after a peculiar manner rectifies the cold and moiſt Diſtemper of the Womb, as alſo the weakneſs thereof, which are commonly together the cauſes of Barrenneſs.

§ 7. Doſe *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. *or* ʒiſs. thus: ℞ *Angelica or Borrage-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiſs. *Tincture of Cochenele* ʒiſs. *mix for a Cordial Doſe*, againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, *&c.*

§ 8. ℞ *Blackcherry-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiſs. *Tincture of Man's-Skull*, ʒſs. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves,

bitings of Serpents, and mad-Dogs.

XCVII. † *Tinctura Styracis*, Tincture of Styrax.

Salmon.] § 1. *Styrax Calamita, the beſt and moſt Reſinous* ℥ij. *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, upon which affuſe the beſt tartariſed S. V. ſo much as may overtop it four or five inches; digeſt in a warm Balneo for one day, till the Spirit is tinged of a red colour, which decant, adding more Spirit and digeſting, if you ſee any of the Reſinous parts yet remain: Put theſe Tinctures together, and keep them for uſe.*

§ 2. But becauſe this Gum needs a prior Extraction, before you can well extract the Tincture thereof, we will ſhew you *Zwelfer*'s Method of doing it.

§ 3. ℞ *the beſt and moſt Reſinous Styrax Calamita, beat or break it groſly in a Mortar, put it into an earthen Pan, to which affuſe Wine, or Roſe-water q. s. diſſolve it over the Fire by boiling, then putting all into a Bag, by the help of a Preſs ſtrein it forth hot, after which carefully ſeparate the Roſin from the watery matter, and keep it for the former uſe.*

§ 4. *Schroder* adviſes to chuſe the fat and clammy Storax, which is red, and with white Fragments, for that (ſays he) is beſt; or the yellow with a ſweet ſcent, that yields like Honey when it is ſoftened; the branny, black, or mouldy, without ſcent, is naught.

§ 5. This Tincture is cephalick, pectoral and digeſtive, good againſt Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum, Hoarſneſs, Aſtma's, and the like: It mollifies the hardneſs of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and reſiſts Poyſon.

§ 6. Dropt into the Ears, it helps the ſinging and noiſe in them, and gives eaſe in Pains and Aches from any cold cauſe, being bathed upon the parts afflicted: It ſtrengthens the Nerves, and is ſingularly good againſt Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Bruiſes, overſtraining of the Joynts, *&c.*

§ 7. Taken conſtantly for ſome time, it is ſaid to cure Barrenneſs. I will not affirm this without any exception, But I knew one Woman which had been without Children fifteen years, who after ſhe had taken this Tincture conſtantly for three or four months, conceived, and had a luſty Child.

§ 8. And another who had been eight years without a Child, after ſhe had taken it for two months, conceived and brought forth a luſty Boy. Doſe ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

XCVIII. † *Tinctura Sudorifica*, i. *Serpentariæ Virginianæ*; The Sudorifick Tincture, or Tincture of Virginia Snake-root.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Radix Serpentaria, or Virginian Snake-root well bruiſed* ℥iſs. *or* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *beat all into a ſmall pouder in a hot Iron Mortar, put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, and affuſe thereon the beſt tartariſed S. V.* ℔iſs, *cover it with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digeſt for a Month in a very gentle heat, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. You may alſo extract it with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, which will be better than the former,

former; or with tartariſed S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur both in the ſame proportion, which latter will be better againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 3. It is one of the greateſt Antidotes and Alexipharmicks in the World, performing that which no other Alexipharmick will do.

§ 4. It infallibly cures the biting of the Rattle-Snake, (the moſt venomous of all Serpents) and immediately ſecures the Patient from Death; its ſanative Vertue being as volatile and ſwift as the volatility and acuteneſs of the Poyſon is fierce and dangerous; yea, and exceeding it.

§ 5. It defends the Heart and Vitals from all manner of danger in that caſe, as alſo from the bitings of other Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 6. All theſe Tinctures, are nearly of equal ſtrength, but the laſt of them is the more powerful Antidote againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted-Fever, and ſuch-like malign Diſeaſes.

§ 7. They defend the Heart againſt the moſt vigorous Aſſaults of the Peſtilential Poyſon, and like an Angel of Peace, ſpeak Safety to the Sick, if timely given, or before the fatal Signals of Death appear.

§ 8. Doſe of any of them à ℥ſs. ad ʒj. or ʒiſs. thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of any of theſe Tinctures à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs. *Bezoar minerle a* ℈ſs. *mix for a Doſe*, for one aſſaulted with the Plague or Spotted Fever.

§ 9. ℞ *Snakeroot-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *Cochenele gr. xvj. mix for a Doſe*, againſt the bttings of Serpents, Rattle-ſnakes, mad Dogs, Plague, Poyſon, *&c.* It provokes Sweat powerfully.

XCIX. † *Tinctura Sudorifica minor*, i. *Valerianæ*; The leſſer Sweating Tincture, *or* Tincture of Valerian.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Valerian Roots in Pouder* ℥vj. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a Matraſs, and affuſe thereon, of the beſt tartariſed S. V.* ℔iſs. *mix, digeſt as in the former, and decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. You may alſo make it in the ſame Proportions with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartariſed S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur, or with the *Spiritus Intimus* for meaner People, as we have before ſeveral times directed.

§ 3. It is an excellent Sudorifick, and ſends out the malignity of the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Plague, Spotted-Fever, or of any other malign and peſtilential Diſtemper, through the Pores of the Skin, ſaving and defending the Heart and Vitals from the Poyſon and Danger.

§ 4. It is aperitive and diuretick, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Ureters, uſed much in Aſthma's, Pleuriſies, weakneſs of Sight, Catarrhs, Jaundice, Ruptures, *&c.*

§ 5. Outwardly, mixed with an equal quantity of Roſe-water, and put into the Eyes, it ſtrengthens the Sight, and cleanſes the Spots thereof.

§ 6. Bathed on the Head and Temples, it cures the Headach, eaſes Pains and Aches in other

parts being applied, and is good to cleanſe and heal old Ulcers and running Sores.

§ 7. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs. ℞ *Carduus or Valerian-water* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *Bezoar-mineral gr.* 10. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Plague, Spotted Feaver, Meaſles, Small-Pox, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, *&c.*

C. † *Tinctura Taccamahaccæ*; Tincture of Taccamahac.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Taccamahac in ſmall bits* ℥ij. *tartariſed S. V.* ℔j. *put all into a Matraſs; which cover with a blind Head; digeſt in a very gentle heat for ſome few days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. The ſame may be done likewiſe with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Turpentine, or Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, or *Spiritus Intimus.*

§ 3. Made either way, it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, and Arthritick. It digeſts, diſſolves, ſtrengthens, ſoftens and diſcuſſes Wind.

§ 4. It eaſes Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts, proceeding of cold, being bathed thereon.

§ 5. Inwardly taken, it repreſſes Vapors, and helps the ſuffocation of the Womb, ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Viſcera, and ſtops all Defluxions from the Head to the Eyes, Noſe, Mouth, Teeth, Lungs, *&c.* Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

CI. † *Tinctura Terebinthinæ è Chio*; Tincture of Chio Turpentine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Chio Turpentine* ℥j. *tartarized S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥viij. *mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Matraſs with its blind Head, for two or three days, in a very gentle heat; ſo have you Tincture of Turpentine filled with its thin, ætherial, and volatile Oyl.*

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, and is good againſt violent Coughs and Diſtillations of Rheum. It is cephalick, neurotick, arthritick, uterine, and nephritick.

§ 3. It provokes Urine admirably, diſſolves tartarous Mucilage in the Stomach, Reins, and other parts, and expels with the Urine, Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.* giving eaſe in the moſt intolerable Pains of that kind.

§ 4. It is given alſo in a virulent Gonorrhæa, Ulcers of the Urethra, and the French Pox; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary, hot, diſſolving, mollifying, and cleanſing.

§ 5. It is a good thing alſo to provoke the Terms, comfort and warm a cold and weak Womb, and to induce Conception, being daily taken *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. thus.

§ 6. ℞ *choice Tent, or Mallago Sack* ℥iij. *or iv. of this Tincture* ℈ij. *ad* ℥ij. *mix for a Doſe*, to be taken at night going to Bed.

§ 7. *Outwardly*, it eaſes all manner of Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold cauſe; is a famous thing in the Gout and Sciatica; diſſolves Tumors, and is prevalent againſt Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, and other

other Diſeaſes of like kind, being only bathed Morning and Evening upon the parts afflicted.

§ 8. Given inwardly in a Clyſter ℞ ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. it gives eaſe in the Colick, Stone, and Griping of the Guts.

§ 9. But *Schroder* makes it thus: *Put the Turpentine into an earthen Diſh, and with a gentle Fire under it, make the Oyl to evaporate till there remains only a very red Colophony, of which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and at the bottom there will remain a Balſam to anoint the Reins againſt the Stone.*

§ 10. This Tincture has the Vertues of the former, but not altogether ſo powerful, and may be given in the ſame Doſe.

§ 11. In moſt caſes the other is beſt, but in a Gonorrhœa, whether ſimple or virulent, or in an Ulcer of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, this much exceeds that.

CII. † *Tinctura Thymi Citrini*; Tincture of Citron, *or* Limon-Time.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Citron or Limon-Time carefully dryed and reduced into a fine pouder* ℥ij. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix them in a hot Iron Mortar, and grind them well together.*

§ 2. *Then put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, affuſing thereon of tartariſed S. V.* ℥xvj. *cover it with its blind Head, and digeſt fourteen or twenty days in a very gentle heat, ſo will you have a pure red Tincture, having wonderful Vertues, which keep for uſe.*

§ 3. Or, *to the pouder of the Time* ℥ij. *you may put Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj *mixing and digeſting as before directed, and decanting the Tincture for uſe.*

§ 4. It is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral, ſtomatick, cardiack, uterine, and arthritick: It incides, attenuates, diſcuſſes, is alexipharmick, and an excellent Antiparalitick.

§ 5. It eaſes Pains of the Head, Nerves, Joynts, Stomach, Bowels, Gripings of the Guts, Colick, Womb, and Joynts; helps the Gout, and Sciatica, bathed on the part, as alſo Contuſions, Bruiſes, and cold Tumors.

§ 6. It prevails againſt the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Letharg, Palſy, Cramp, Convulſion, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Fainting, Swooning and Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 7. It warms, comforts and ſtrengthens any cold, debilitated and weak part, fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, helps Digeſtion, provokes the Terms, opens all Obſtructions, and helps moſt Infirmities of the Womb.

§ 8. It is good againſt Poyſon, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, and expels the malignity and venom of the Spotted-Fever, Plague, *&c.* through the Pores of the Skin, *Doſe ad* ℥j.

CIII. *Laudanum liquidum Cydoniatum*; Liquid Laudanum with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium corrected* ℥iv. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Juice of Quinces* lbiſs. *Ale-yeſt four ſpoonfuls; mix, and let them ferment together in digeſtion till the Saffron and Opium have ſubſided, then expreſs and filter. To the Liquor add Cinnamon* ℥ij. *Cloves, Xylo-aloes, yellow Sanders* ℔. ℥j

digeſt fourteen days, then filter, and evaporate to one half. Willis. It wonderfully eaſes Pains, induces Sleep, ſtops all Fluxes, takes away Anguiſh, comforts Nature, compoſes the unquiet Spirits in the Frenzy, alleviates the Gout, Epilepſy, *&c.* and being applyed, it admirably takes away the pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Opium* be choice *Thebean*, it is much better without any ſuch correction; as we have ſufficiently proved in our *Seplaſium, lib. 9. cap. 41. ſect. 15.*

§ 2. For being corrected by drying it upon hot Iron plates, as is the uſual way, a great part of the volatile Sulphur (and Salt too) is loſt, in which lies the beſt and moſt valuable part of the Opium.

§ 3. And of this Opinion we are not alone, but alſo *Thibaut, Lemery,* and *Charras* do all of them maintain the ſame.

§ 4. Liquid Laudanum is often made with S. V. but this is done with an Acid, for another intention: If the deſign be to eaſe the Headach, correct Inſomniums, or vehemently to ſtupefie, then that made with S. V. is beſt.

§ 5. But if it is to ſtop a Diarrhæa, Dyſentery, or Lienteria, or to aſſwage the pains of the Colick, pain of the Stomach, Spleen, or Hypochonders, then this made with the Juice of Quinces is to be preferred.

§ 6. Beſides this advantage, there is in a *Laudanum*, made with an Acid, that it never makes the Stomach ſick, or cauſes vomiting; whereas that made with S. V. often does ſo, inſomuch that 'tis impoſſible for ſome conſtitutions to bear it.

§ 7. If your *Opium* be very clean, and without filth, it will convert almoſt all of it into Tincture, and leave but little Fæces, not above an eighth part of the whole Maſs will be left in the *Caput Mortuum.*

§ 8. It is a moſt certain Somniferick and Sudorifick; it allays all pains which proceed from the motion and activity of Humors, ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and other Fluxes of Blood, the Menſes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 9. It gives immediate eaſe in the Colick and Stone, ſtops Defluxions of Rheum on the Eyes, Noſe, Teeth, Jaws, and other parts; and provokes Sweat, by opening the Pores after a ſingular manner.

§ 10. Doſe *à gut. ten ad twenty or thirty* ℞ *Blackcherry-water* ℥iv. *Tincture of Caſtor* ℥ſs. *of this Laudanum gut. twenty or twenty five, Syrup of Limons* ℥vj. *mix for a Doſe, to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, &c.*

CIV. *Laudanum Liquidum Tartariſatum*; Liquid Laudanum tartarized.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℥j. *Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Xylo-aloes, A.* ℥j. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt ſome days, filter and exhale to one half.* The Vertues and Doſe are the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is better to induce Sleep than the former, quiets the *Archeus* after a wonderful manner, by ſweetening the Juices and Humors, and taking away their acidity and acrimony.

§ 2. It makes thoſe ſleep who are troubled with continual Watchings.

§ 3. It

§ 3. It aſſwages great Headachs, thickens and ſoftens all harſh and ſharp Humors flowing to the Breſt and Lungs, ſtops Fluxes, as Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and Lienteries.

§ 4. It helps a bilious Colick, ſtops the moſt vehement Cough and Catarrh, or any Flux of Humors upon the Lungs or other parts.

§ 5. But in giving of this and all other Laudanums you ought to be cautious, and not to give them while the Body is full, and has not been evacuated ſufficiently by proper Emeticks, Catharticks, or Clyſters, by ſome of them or all of them, as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall determine.

§ 6. Nor while there is a copious fluxion, upon the Breſt, cauſed by thick Humors, nor when there is pain and ſtoppage of Breath; or when the Patient is very weak, the Pulſes low and ſlow, and the natural heat but little, or almoſt extinct. Doſe *à gut.* xij. *ad* 24. *or* 30.

APPENDIX.

CV. *Tinctura Martis Phioravanti*, Leonard Phirovant his Tincture of Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Filings of Iron, diſſolve it in Aqua fortis, which will be red like Blood, which done evaporate to dryneſs. The magma or ſettling grind to fine Pouder, and edulcorate with fair water, till it is ſweet upon the Tongue, then dry it again, and afterwards reduce it to a ſubtil pouder.*

§ 2. *Put this Pouder into a bolt-head and affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine Vinegar, and digeſt in Horſe-dung or a Sand heat for forty days, till the pouder is diſſolved, and the Liquor becomes of a Blood red color; which done, abſtract the Vinegar to dryneſs, ſo will a black ſediment remain.*

§ 3. *Reduce this ſediment to a ſubtil pouder, put it into a bolt head, and affuſe thereon rectified S. V. q. s. So will it be diſſolved into a Tincture which is the liquid Tincture of Mars, and the true Phyſical ſolution of this Metal.*

§ 4. This ſays *Phioravant* may be ſafely given when need requires againſt fluxes of the Belly, and ſpitting of Blood, the Hemorroids, or Piles, Scabs, and Leproſy, as alſo againſt the Phthiſick and Hectick Conſumption.

§ 5. This Tincture is one of the Greateſt Secrets in the World, and its Virtues are ſuch and ſo many, that they are not eaſily to be expreſſed in words: and therefore Phyſicians and Chirurgians are adviſed to make uſe of this admirable and praiſe worthy Medicament, brought to this great perfection, by the help of which, they may perform wonderful Cures both in Phyſick and Chirurgery, if it be prudently uſed and applyed in due time and place.

§ 6. You may give it from ʒſs. ad ʒij. in any conveneint Vehicle, as Canary, Sherry, or other proper Wine, ſweetned with Syrup of Violets, or double refined Sugar

CVI. *Tinctura Martis Philoſophica*, The Philoſophick Tincture of Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ʒviij. *Spirit of Salt* ʒxxxij. *mix, and over a gentle heat diſſolve, then abſtract with a very gentle Sand heat almoſt to dryneſs: upon the Magma or ſediment put* ʒxxx.

of Spirit of Vinegar, digeſt forty eight hours, upon a gentle Sand heat, till it is tinged of a red Color, which decant; and again affuſe more Spirit of Vinegar till it will yield no more Tincture which decant and put to the former.

§ 2. *Put all this Tinged Vinegar into a Glaſs Veſica, with its head, and abſtract the Vinegar, till it comes to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup, to which put ſo much rectified S. V. as may overtop it five or ſix Inches: digeſt in a Warm Sand heat for forty eight hours, or till it is tinged of a red Color, then decant the Tincture, and add more Spirit, even ſo long, till the magma will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 3. *Put all theſe Tinctures together, and put them into a Cucurbit, or bolt head, and in a Sand heat abſtract the one half of the S. V. keeping the remaining deep, clear Tincture in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. It is a moſt admirable Specifick againſt Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall, prevails againſt the Dropſie, and Jaundice, and all ſorts of great Weakneſſes of the Bowels: it cures the Cachexia in Women, and the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, and is profitable againſt Worms in Children.

§ 5. The Doſe is à gut. x. ad lx. in any proper Vehicle, as white Wine, or Sherry, *&c.* or in any Ptiſan made of Liquorice and Raiſons, and then ſweetned with Syrup of Violets, or double refined Sugar, and ſo given to the patient Morning and Evening, during the time of the cure.

CVII. *Tinctura Martis Optima*, The moſt Excellent Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Mars, Sal Armoniack, ana, mix them well, and ſublime according to Art, the Liquor flowing from the Caput Mortuum filtrate and evaporate to dryneſs: then with rectified S. V. extract a Tincture, which exhale to the Conſumption of one half: laſtly add ſome few drops of Spirit of Salt, and digeſt again for four days, to an intimate or perfect Conjunction S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It will be beſt to take Ruſt of Iron, as being more opened, and that ruſt which is made of Iron, being many years expoſed to the open Air is the beſt.

§ 2. What ſublimes will be only Flowers of Sal Arm. or Sal Armoniack purified, which may be kept for other uſes: but by this mixtion of the Salt, the body of the Mars becomes admirably opened, and ſome parts of the Salt remains with the Mars in the Caput Mort. after ſublimation, where by being expoſed to the open Air in a Cellar upon a Glaſs or Marble plate, a liquor per deliquium will eaſily flow from, them containing Some particles of the Salt and a diſſolution of the Mars, which is the thing deſired.

§ 3. This Liquor is to be filtred, and then it is to be evaporated to dryneſs, ſo will you have a Martial Magma, very ſubtil and open, whereby it is made ſubject to S. V. ſo as to yield its Tincture into the ſame.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Ruſt of Iron and Sal Armoniack, ana; being in fine pouder, put the Mixture into*

an

an Earthen Cucurbit; ſet it in a ſmall Fornace, and ſtop up the bottom with Lute and Bricks, that the fire may not paſs upwards, but only thro' certain holes or regiſters; fit to your Cucurbit a blind head, and give fire, at firſt very gentle, then augment it gradually, till the Cucurbit is become red hot; which degree of heat continue, till no more Vapours will ariſe.

§ 5. *This done, let the Veſſels cool, and taking off the Head, gather the ſublimed Flowers, which keep by themſelves for other uſes, or ſuch as are here after directed.*

§ 6. Now the *Caput Mortuum*, which is here left, is that which we are to uſe in this Preparation, and that either according to the direction of our Text, or rather according to this following method, which is much better.

§ 7. ℞ *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔ij. *Spirit of Salt* ℥ij. *mix and digeſt two days; then put it upon* ℥iij. *of the former Caput Mort. digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Tincture of the Mars is extracted; ſhaking the Veſſel two or three times every day, till the Operation is over; which done, let it ſettle till it is clear, and decant the pure Tincture for uſe.*

§ 8. Theſe Tinctures are famous Deobſtructors, opening all Stoppages in the *Viſcera*, but chiefly in the Spleen and Womb. They cure the yellow Jaundice, prevail againſt the Cachexia, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, and are a powerful Remedy againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, being given Morning and Evening in ſome proper Vehicle for fourteen or twenty days.

§ 9. The Doſe of the firſt is from one Dram to two Drams; of the latter from half a Dram to one Dram, or one Dram and half. In obdurate Bodies you may, if you pleaſe, exhibit them in the bitter Draught; and Purge the Patient twice a Week with *Elixir Proprietatis*; by which means the Medicine will become much more effectual.

CVIII. *Tinctura Amara Stomachica*, The bitter Stomach Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Gentian Roots thin ſliced* ℥ſs. *Roots of Angelica, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, Cloves, Nutmegs, leſſer Cardamoms, ana* ℥j. *leaves of Mint dried, Wormwood, Bays, ana* ℥ij. *yellow of Orange-peels dried* ℥iij. *make of all a groſs Pouder, to which add S. V.* ℔iv. *digeſt for ſome days, till the Tincture is extracted: ſtrain, filter, and keep it for uſe. To every pint of the Tincture you may add* (pro re natâ) *Tincturæ Martis Optimæ* ℥iij. *or* ℥ß.

Salmon.] § 1. Whereas the Preſcript orders the yellow of the Orange-peels to be dried; it is manifeſtly to the Detriment of the Medicament, for the Virtue of the Peel lies chiefly in the pure Volatil Oyl, which by ſuch drying will be loſt: It is much better to uſe them freſh, and undry'd, and ſo rather to ſhred them into ſmall bits, fit for this occaſion.

§ 2. That the dryed Ingredients ought to be rubbed together with a quarter part of their weight of Salt of Tartar, in a hot Iron Mortar, or elſe the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar is beſt to be choſen, which much more effectually penetrates the Ingredients.

§ 3. That if there is no immediate or preſent occaſion for the Medicine, the Digeſtion will be beſt performed in a cold place: otherwiſe the matter is to be put into a very large Bolt-head, which muſt be well ſtopt, and placed in a very gentle

gentle Sand-heat, not exceeding the heat of Blood.

§ 4. If Tincture of Salt of Tartar cannot be gotten; the beſt next Menſtruum will be a ſtrong Spirit of Mint, accuated with a little Oyl of Sulphur, which will make the Tincture very grateful and acceptable to the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 5. It is a famous Stomatick, warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, and is good againſt Nauſeating and Vomiting: It cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong digeſtion, and makes a Perſon hungry that has not cared for Food for many Weeks or Months before.

§ 6. It is a ſingular thing for expelling of Wind, both Upwards and Downwards, gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts, takes away the ſickneſs of the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully opens Obſtructions.

§ 7. It opens the Womb, provokes the Terms in Women, and reſiſts Hypochondriack Melancholy, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, and chears the whole humane Frame; and is a thing of ſingular good uſe for ſuch as are falling into Conſumptions.

§ 8. Laſtly, it is good againſt Poyſons of all ſorts, bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, *&c.* the Contagion of the Meaſles, Small-pox, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other infectious and contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 9. It is to be given Morning, Noon, and Night, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle good againſt the Diſeaſe afflicting, and ſo to be continued for ſome days or Weeks, as need requires.

CIX. *Tinctura Antiphthiſica*, The Tincture againſt a Phthiſis, or Conſumption of the Lungs.

Bate.] ℞ *Saccharum Saturni p. ij. Sal Martis p. j. pouder them apart afterwards mix them, and beat them together, till they become like a Paſte. then with S. V. or Wine, or ſome appropriate Water* (pro re natâ) *extract the Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some Authors make the Proportion equal, thus; ℞ *Pure Saccharum Saturni, pure Salt of Mars, ana; grind them very fine together, put them into a Bolt-head, and affuſe on them the Alchool of Wine*, q. s. *digeſt in a very gentle heat for ſome time, and you will have a moſt glorious red Tincture.*

§ 2. The Title ſhews the Virtues, for which it is an admirable thing, for it heals and conſolidates Ulcers to a wonder, being an excellent Styptick.

§ 3. In thoſe Conſumptions which proceed from Ulcers of the Lungs, it is truly a good Medicament; but it muſt be uſed for ſome conſiderable time, elſe it will not ſo well anſwer the end it is given for.

§ 4. It may be given, Morning, Noon, and Night, *à gut. x. or xx. or xxx.* or more, as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, and may be given in good red Port-Wine, a little ſweetned with Honey.

§ 5. *Le Mort* has it a little more Compounded, thus; ℞ *Saccharum Saturni, Vitriol of Mars, ana* ℥j. *Mercurius dulcis* ℥ij. *mix them well together; and affuſe thereon the beſt S. V. q. s. ſo much as may over-top it ſome inches: digeſt for two days, till the Spirit is tinged of a very high red*

red colour, which decant and keep for uſe.

§ 6. This, ſays he, opens all Obſtructions, kills Worms, cures the Jaundice; and if given in a large Doſe, provokes both Stools and Vomiting: it provokes the Terms, breaks internal Apoſtems, and removes Putrefaction.

§ 7. The Doſe is *à gut. v. ad gut. xx.* Morning and Evening, in any appropriate Liquor, or in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

CX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ Compoſita*, Compound Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Myrrh, fine Aloes, ana ℥iſs. rectified or tartariſed S. V. ℔iſs. digeſt in B. M. for ſome days; filter, and keep it for uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. Put the Ingredients poudred into a Bolt-head, upon which affuſe the Spirit, which ſhake well together, and ſet it in a warm digeſtion, in a gentle Sand heat, for three or four days, till the S. V. is well repleat with the Sulphur of the Ingredients; then let it ſettle, decant the Tincture, and keep it for uſe.

§ 2. It is an extraordinary Medicament to open Obſtructions of the Spleen and Womb, provoke the Terms, and to facilitate the Delivery of Women in Travel; to bring away the Birth and After-birth, and force away the dead Child.

§ 3. As this Operation is a Solution of the Sulphurous Parts of the Myrrh and Aloes in the Spirit; ſo it is thereby made more Volatile by the S. V. by which means it has a mighty Operation upon the Head, Brain, Womb and Nerves.

§ 4. It is prevalent againſt the Palſy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Convulſions, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humors.

§ 5. It is not only opening and cathartick, but ſometimes alſo ſudorifick; and is many times uſed externally to diſcuſs cold Tumors, and to diſſolve hard and ſcirrhous ſwellings, and prevent Gangreens.

§ 6. It is ſometimes mixed with Injections for the Womb, to ſoften the hardneſs of the Womb, and as much as may be to diſſolve a ſcirrhus upon that part.

§ 7. The Doſe of this Tincture is from ten drops to twenty, and in ſome caſes to thirty drops or more, Morning and Evening, in ſome proper Vehicle, in Sack, Whey, Mead or Wine.

CXI. *Laudanum Liquidum Sydenhami*, *Sydenham*'s Liquid Laudanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium ℥ij. Saffron ℥j. Cinnamon, Cloves, ana ʒj. Spaniſh Wine or Sherry ℥xvj. digeſt them together, in B. M. for two or three days, ſtrain out the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of the Nature of other Laudanums, and may be given in all caſes where pain is preſent in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It is of eſpecial uſe in the Colick, Griping of the Guts, pain in the Stomach, the Gout, whether in Hands or Feet, the Sciatica and other Rheumatick Pains, proceeding either from Cold, external Violence or ſharpneſs of Humors.

§ 3. It gives eaſe in the Cough, thickens thin humors, and facilitates expectoration: It is a ſingular good thing to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, whether Diarrhea, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, or Hepatick Flux.

§ 4. It

§ 4. It ſtops Spitting of Blood, and Bleeding at Noſe, as alſo Piſſing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; nor is there many better things in the World for the ſtoppage of internal Hemorrhagies of what kind ſoever.

§ 5. It cauſes reſt, and gently inclines to ſleep, ſtrengthening and comforting the whole Body, after a wonderful manner, and has been oftentimes found uſeful in Conſumptive People, facilitating their Reſtauration beyond Expectation.

§ 6. The Doſe is *à gut. x. ad xx. or xxx.* or more, as the Condition of the Sick, and exigency of the Diſeaſe requires; it is beſt given in a Glaſs of Sack, every Night going to Bed; and ſo given it prevents Miſcarriage of Women with Child.

§ 7. It may be given to Children *à gut. iij. or iv. ad viij. or x.* according to their reſpective Ages; and to ſuch it is beſt given in Sack or Whey.

CXII. *Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum*, Tincture of the Sulphur of Metals.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Of Antimony* ℔vj. *Mars* ℔iij. *Venus* ℔ſs. *make of them all a Regulus. Put the Iron (which let be in ſmall Nails if you pleaſe) and the Venus (which let be thin ſhreds) into a great Crucible, cover it, and ſet it on a Grate in a Furnace, and ſurround it above and below with a good Fire; and when the Mars and Venus are red hot, put into them the Antimony in pouder; cover again the Crucible, and continue a vehement Fire: when the Antimony ſhall be perfectly melted, caſt into it by little and little ſixteen or eighteen ounces of Nitre, which will make a great detonation, and the Mars and Venus will melt.*

§ 2. *When no more ſparkles do ariſe, put out the melted Maſs into a Cone of Iron, greaſed all over within, and heat before-hand; then ſtrike the ſides of the Cone with an Iron Peſtle or Hammer, ſo the Regulus will fall to the bottom, which when cold, ſeparate from the Droſs with a Hammer, then melt it in another Crucible, and caſt in by little and little eighteen ounces more of Nitre.*

§ 3. *The matter caſting forth no more Sparkles, pour it out again into the hot greaſed Iron Cone, ſtriking it with an Iron Peſtle, as before, to make the Regulus fall down: repeat this melting twice more, obſerving to melt it well the laſt time, before you put the Nitre into it.*

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Regulus thus made* ℔j. *of fine Sol, or fine Luna, (according to what you intend it for)* ℥j. *melt and mix them together, and reduce them into fine pouder.*

§ 5. ℞ *Nitre four parts, Sulphur three parts, Tartar one Part, make them into a pouder: take of this Pouder p. iij. of the former Regulus Pouder with Sol or Luna, p. j. mix, and ſet them on the Fire in a cold Crucible, and make a Detonation.*

§ 6. *After the Detonation is over, put the whole Maſs into Rain-water, which filter; and into the filtred Liquor drop* Acetum Diſtillatum, *or Spirit of Vinegar, ſo long as the Sulphurs will Precipitate, which in a moment will be of a deep red colour: this precipitated Sulphur waſh with Rain water to ſweetneſs.*

§ 7. Then ℞ *Of the firſt Regulus without Gold, p. iij. Corroſive Sublimate, p. ix. from which diſtil a Butyrum Antimonii; put this Butter of Antimony into Rain Water, and you will have a Mercurius Vitæ.*

§ 8.

§ 8. *Decant the Water, which is the* Spiritus Vitrioli Philoſophorum, *and diſtil it, till it becomes Acid (which Water fling away) then change the Receiver, and draw off all the Liquor, which muſt be ſo often rediſtilled, till it is as ſubtil as Spirit of Wine.*

§ 9. *Put this Liquor with the dulcified Sulphurs into a Glaſs Retort, with its Receiver, and diſtil; the ſides of the Receiver will be like a Peacocks Tail, moſt beautiful to behold; and the Sulphurs coming over with the Liquor, will precipitate to the bottom of the Receiver, into a moſt beautiful red* Pouder, *which is the Sulphur of the Metals.*

§ 10. Laſtly, ℞ *Of this Pouder or Sulphur of Metals, q. v. affuſe thereon Philoſophical Spirit of Wine, or Tartariſed* S.V. *or Tincture of Salt of Tartar, ſo much as may over-top it four or five inches, digeſt in a very gentle warmth, till the Spirit has extracted the Tincture, ſo have you the true Tincture of the Sulphur of Metals, which is one of the greateſt Medicines in the World.*

§ 11. This is a Preparation of wonderful Virtues, for after a Miraculous manner it changes the whole Oeconomy of Humane Nature, and that by taking it a few days, and does more in taking ſixty or eighty Drops, than moſt other Medicaments will do in taking them to Pounds.

§ 12. It alters and changes all the Juices in the humane Body, renovates the Blood, reſtores decayed Nature, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, let them be of what kind ſoever.

§ 13. It admirably reſtores in Conſumptions, and eaſes pains in any part of the Body, whether inward or outward, proceeding from what cauſe ſoever, whether from Colds, Blows, malign and ſharp Humors, Rheumatick or Venereal Diſeaſes.

§ 14. It gives reſt and ſatisfaction, to a Weary, Tired, and Worn out Body; and being taken for ſome time makes them plump and fat again, altering, purifying and recruiting the Juices, and ſo confirming a good ſtate of Health.

§ 15. It ſtops Fluxes in any part of the Body, and Fluxes of Blood and Humors; and this it does, not ſo much from any ſtyptick, binding, or thickning Quality, as from a peculiar Property it has of ſtrengthening the Tone of the Part, whereby it is made able to cope with the matter offending.

§ 16. And if the Stomach is the Index of Life and Death, or of Health and ſickneſs, which daily experience doth prove; then no Medicament in the World can be more homogene to Humane Bodies than this; for that it is the greateſt Stomatick which can poſſibly be in Nature.

§ 17. It is good againſt cold and faint Sweats, Faintings, Swoonings, and Sickneſs at Heart, tho' never ſo vehement, unleſs the Agonies of Death be upon the Patient; and yet at that very time it ſo befriends Nature, as to make the Conflict eaſy.

§ 18. It is a Fire, but ſuch a Fire as does not burn or conſume, but only warm, comfort, enliven, and invigorate the whole Body; it is Volatile and Subtil; and when taken into the ſtomach, flies like Lightning through the whole Man, but chiefly to the Parts afflicted.

§ 19. It does more than all Opiates can do, in giving Relief to the oppreſſed and dejected Archeus, and excels the higheſt, and moſt excellent

excellent preparations of Mercury; and outdoing in a word, the moſt celebrated and exalted Panacea's of the greateſt Philoſophers.

§ 20. It invigorates and enkindles again, the almoſt extinguiſh'd natural & innate heat, making the Vital flame to burn clear, removing Weakneſſes and Indiſpoſitions, and reſtoring the Priſtin Health, and that many times when the hopes of Recovery are paſt.

§ 21. The Doſe is *à gut. v. ad x. or xij.* & gradually, it may be extended to twenty Drops or more. The beſt Vehicle you can give it in, is a Glaſs of choice Canary, and ſometimes in Sack, Whey or Mead, or a fine Ptiſan of Liquorice; and it may be given Morning and Night, and in great exigencies at Noon time alſo.

This incomparable Medicine was Communicated to me by a Doctor of Phyſick, and a moſt ingenious Gentleman who is as yet unwilling to have his Name made Publick to the World.

CHAP. VIII.

Of EXTRACTS.

I. *Laudanum ſine Opio*; Laudanum without Opium.

Bate. ℞ *THE beſt Myrrh, Mummy, red and yellow Sanders, ana ℥iſs. Mace, Cardamoms, Pepper, Galangal, ana ℥ivſs. S. V. ℔iij. mix and extract a Tincture according to Art; filter and add thereto the narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol ℥iij. mix and digeſt for a month.* If you pleaſe *you may evaporate to a mellaginous ſubſtance, to which you may add Saffron ℈iijſs. Salt of Pearl ℥iſs. compleating the mixture*, S. A. It is a moſt powerful Anodyn, ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, *&c.* and has the ſame virtues with the two former.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine is much better in Tincture than in the Extract; for being extracted with Spirit of Wine, the Sulphur of the Wine in evaporation will certainly carry off ſome of the beſt, moſt volatile and ſubtil Particles of the Ingredients, and leave the Medicine much weaker and diſpirited.

§ 2. And therefore I ſhould chuſe to add the Saffron, *viz.* ℥ij. in the firſt Digeſtion, and after decanting and filtering, to add the Salt of Pearl, moſt of which will diſſolve in the Tincture, becauſe it is made with common S. V. not rectified.

§ 3. This Preparation is taken from *Tilingius*'s *Prodromus*, *claſ.* 2. *tit.* 8. *p.* 463. but differs ſomething both in the number of Ingredients and their Proportions. *Tilingius* has it thus;

§ 4. ℞ *Red Myrrh, Egyptian Mummy, ana ℥j. extract a Tincture with Succory water*: ℞ *Powders of red and yellow Sanders, ana ℥j. Mace, Pepper black and long, Galingal, ana ℥iij. Xylo-Aloes, Cardamoms greater and leſſer, ana ℥ij. mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture as is uſual.*

§ 5. *Both*

§ 5. *Both these Tinctures filter apart, and conjoyn, and add narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* ℥ij. *circulate all in a Vessel close stopt for five days, then abstract the S. V. by distillation in a gentle B. M. to the thickness of Honey, to which add Extract of Saffron* ℥ss. *Salt or Magistery of Pearl and Coral, A.* ℥j. *mix, and make a Mass. Dose à* gr. vj. ad x.

§ 6. But how this narcotick Sulphur is to be made is next to be enquired into, which *Tilingius* makes two ways.

§ 7. I. ℞ *Filings of Mars, p. j. Hungarian Vitriol, or Vitriol of Venus, p. ij. mix them well, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it half an inch; boyl and coagulate in a Sand-heat to dryness, and urge the Fire yet more till it grows red: To this pouder affuse more Spirit of Vinegar, so as to overtop it four inches; digest some hours in a warm place, and the Tincture will arise, which decant, and filter.*

§ 8. *And upon the Fæces affuse more Spirit, digesting, decanting and filtering as before, continuing this Work till all the Tincture is extracted; put these Extractions together, and drop in Guttatim, Oleum Tartari q. s. and the Sulphur will immediately precipitate; the supernating Spirit of Vinegar decant and cast away, and sweeten by many ablutions in Warm water; so have you the Anodyn and fixt Sulphur of Vitriol befor mentioned.*

§ 9. II. Or thus: ℞ *Vitriol in fine pouder, and by a gentle heat evaporated to whiteness* ℔ss. *S. V. tartarised* ℥xxx. *mix and digest for a month in Horse-dung; decant from the Fæces, and distil in B. M. till the residence is of a yellow colour, and of the substance of some distilled Vegetable Oyl, as Oyl of Rosemary, Limons, &c. this keep for use.*

§ 10. If following the Prescript of our Author, you keep it in Tincture, you may give it *à* ℥ss. *ad* ℥j. but if you reduce it to an Extract according to the Prescript, you may give it *gr. viij. ad xvj. or to* ℈j.

§ 11. Authors say, it is a famous, great, and most powerful Anodyn, eases all Pains, induces Sleep, and may be given in all cases in which *Laudanum Opiatum* is exhibited.

II. * *Extractum Absinthii*; Extract of Wormwood.

Bate.] *It is made of a Tincture drawn forth from the Tops of Wormwood dryed, which being filtrated, is evaporated to the consistency of an Extract, to every ounce of which there is to be added* ℥ss. *of the fixed or elementary Salt: you may also prepare this Extract from the depurated Juice by evaporation in B. M. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. In making the Tincture you ought to *grind the dryed Worm-wood p. ij. with Salt of Wormwood or Tartar, p. j. in a hot Iron Mortar, and then putting them into the Matrass, affuse your tartarised S. V.* for by this means the Tincture will be the sooner and more easily elicited.

§ 2. As to the choice of the Extracts, which is most valuable, whether that made by Tincture, or that by the Juice, I must confess, the first is the finer Medicine in some respects, but I cannot be beaten out of this Opinion, That the Spirit of Wine carries away with it some of the finest, subtilest, and most valuable parts of the *Wormwood* and therefore

fore in that reſpect ſhould rather chuſe the latter.

§ 3. That in making the Extract with S. V. it is better to ſave the Spirit than loſe it by evaporation, which you may do by drawing it off in a gentle B. M. and it may well enough go for Spirit of Wormwood; or (being dulcified with Syrup made of double-refined Sugar and ſimple Wormwood-water) it may go very well for a ſtrong Wormwood-water.

§ 4. Either of them are admirable ſtomatick Medicaments, ſtrengthen and fortifie the Ventricle and all its Faculties, cauſe a good Appetite and an excellent Digeſtion, heat, dry, comfort, and take away the debility and waterineſs thereof.

§ 5. It is good againſt nauſeouſneſs and vomiting; kills Worms, and opens Obſtructions of the Meſentery, and is an excellent thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 6. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. either in a Bolus, with Conſerve of Wormwood, or in a Pill made up with Pouder of Wormwood or dived in ſome of the aforeſaid Wormwood-water and ſo taken. It is as good a thing againſt intermitting Feversor Agues.

III. *Extractum Alhandal*; Extract of Coloquintida.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis, choice, freed from the Seeds, and in fine pouder* ℥iv. *Liquorice, Aniſeeds* à ℥ſs. *Lime-water filtred* ℔iv. *digeſt twenty days, expreſs out, and evaporate to a due conſiſtency, S. A.* Doſe *à gr. v. ad xv.* and beyond.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Purge, and not inferior to any other in the World; for it univerſally purges all Humors, and carries off the Recrements from all parts of the Body, and attracts even from the moſt extream parts, as Head, Fingers, Toes, Joynts, Skin, *&c.*

§ 2. It prevails againſt the Dropſy, Cachexy, Jaundice, and Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and is a famous Remedy againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Kings-evil and the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth, expels the Mola or dead Child.

§ 4. It is excellent againſt all Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Lungs, and is therefore of ſingular uſe in Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepſies, Megrim, and inveterate Head-achs.

§ 5. It is the only Specifick Purge in all Venereal caſes, and may be given for that purpoſe *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. made up into Pills, or into a Bolus with the Pulp of Prunes or of a roſted Apple, after which the Sick may drink a draught of warm Ale, or Metheglin, or choice Canary.

§ 6. I muſt confeſs, I can ſay by experience, it does more in Pocky Diſtempers than any other vegetable Purge whatſoever, its Effects in that Diſeaſe being admirable, yea, ſometimes ſtupendious, ſo that a man may truſt to what it will do.

§ 7. *Le Febure's* Extract of Colocynthis: ℞ *the whiteſt and lighteſt Colocynthis in groſs pouder (but he takes of the Pulp, p. ii. of the Seed p. j. which I approve not of) imbibe it by little and little with Spirit of Vinegar impregnated with half an ounce of* Sennertus's *Salt of Tartar*

Tartar to every pound of the Spirit, and put on ſo much of this Spirit, that it may overtop the moiſtened Maſs four inches.

§ 8. *Digeſt in a gentle Aſh or Sand-heat for eight days, ſhaking the Glaſs three or four times, or oftener, every day, let the Matraſs be ſo large, as not to be above half full; becauſe the Pulp will ſwell extraordinarily, and hazard the breaking of the Glaſs; this done, ſtrain out by preſſing the Tincture, and filter through a Linnen Cloth.*

§ 9. *To the Cake affuſe more freſh Menſtruum, ſhaking and digeſting as before eight days, renewing the Menſtruum even the third time; by which means you will extract the whole vertue and power of the Colocynthis: Joyn theſe Tinctures together, and gently evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract.*

§ 10. It may be given alone in moſt ordinary Diſeaſes *à gr. iij. ad* ℈ſ. even to ℈j. after which let the Sick drink a draught of Malmſy, Canary, or Malago Sack, or ſtrong Mead, or other generous Wine.

§ 11. Or you may mix it with ſome Mercurial Preparation, ſuch as is *Aurum Vitæ*, the Prince's Pouder, or the like, to be given againſt the French-Pox, or any Reliques of the ſame.

§ 12. It is good alſo againſt Dropſies, Kings-Evil, Rheumatiſms, and all arthritical and paralytical Diſtempers; after which let the Patient drink warm Broth in which a little Mace has been boyled.

§ 13. But he proceeds to perfect his Extract after this manner: ℞ *of the former Extract* ℥iij. *ſoluble Magiſtry of Coral* ℥j. *tartariſed S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four inches; digeſt thirty or forty days in a very gentle B. M. then add to it Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion* ʒiij. *mixed with double refined Sugar in pouder* ℥vj. *all being well mixt together, abſtract the S. V. by diſtillation, and then evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract.*

§ 14. It his all the former Vertues, but is more corrected, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

§ 15. *Charras* has Extract of Colocynthis: ℞ *Pulp of white and pure Colocynthis cut very ſmall* ℔j. *put it into a very large Cucurbit on a Sand-heat, and affuſe thereon good new Whitewine ſix pints, cover it with its Head and a Receiver, luting well the Junctures, and digeſt with a gentle fire, for twelve hours, after which ſtrain out the Infuſion by preſſing.*

§ 16. *Put the Sediment into the Cucurbit, and affuſe upon it a pint or two of good S. V. cover the Veſſel with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digeſt again twelve hours more, but with a little more heat, then ſtrain and preſs forth the Tincture with a good ſtrength; mix it with the former, and filter both thro' brown Paper.*

§ 17. *Put it again into the Cucurbit, and abſtract in B. M. or a gentle Sand heat the S. V. which will ſerve again for the like work; then put all the remains into a glazed earthen Pipkin, and in a gentle Sand heat evaporate all the remaining humidity, till it comes to the conſiſtency of a Rob or Extract, which keep in a wide-mouthed Bottle cloſe ſtopt, to mix with other purging Extracts.*

§ 18. This Extract is proper to expel the Seroſities of the remote parts of the Body, and therefore is very good for Dropſies, where gentle Medicines will not prevail.

§ 19. It is alſo an excellent thing in Diſeaſes of the Joynts and Rheumatiſms, eſpecially againſt the Gout, Sciatica, and Kings-evil, and all ſorts of ſtrumous Swellings, mixing it with other Extracts, as that of Rhubarb, to qualifie its activity, and fortifie the Bowels at the ſame time.

§ 20. Doſe alone in Pills *à gr. iij. ad x.* and accordingly to be proportioned, with reſpect to the ſtrength of thoſe it is mixt withal.

§ 21. Or thus according to *Le Mort.* ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis q. v. affuſe thereon boyling Water, which digeſt thereon in a Sand-heat twenty four hours; expreſs the Liquor, and put on more boyling Water, which digeſt and expreſs, as before; and continue this operation ſo long, till the Water be no more coloured.*

§ 22. *Put all theſe tinged Liquors together, and evaporate to the conſiſtency of Honey, to which put a half part of rectified S. V. and keep it in a wide-mouthed Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It is more gentle than other Preparations, and works in leſs doſe.

§ 23. I now come to propoſe an Extract of my own: ℞ *choice white Pulp of Coloquintida cut ſmall with a pair of Sizers* ℔j. *Rain or Spring-water* ℔xij. *mix and boyl all in a large Earthen or Iron-pot for ſix or eight hours, then expreſs ſtrongly: To the Feces put Water* ℔xij. *more, boyl again ten or twelve hours with a good Fire, and whilſt hot expreſs again ſtrongly: To the Feces put more water* ℔vj. *or viij. and boyl again for fourteen or ſixteen hours, and ſtrain out again ſtrongly.*

§ 24. *Mix all theſe Decoctions together, and boyl them till half the liquor is evaporated; this being cold, will be a perfect Liver or Gelly, which you may cut, Continue a gentle evaporation, till it comes to the conſiſtency of an Extract to be made up into Pills.*

§ 25. *But if you determine it for any long keeping, you muſt evaporate moſt of the humidity, and then moiſten it with Chymical Oyl of Limons, or Caraways, and ſo keep it in a Jar-glaſs or Gally-pot, tyed cloſe over with a wet Bladder for uſe.*

§ 26. It has all the before enumerated Vertues, and may be given *à gr. iii. ad x.* more or leſs according to Age, Strength, and the Diſeaſe.

§ 27. In this laſt Preparation here is to be noted, that at length you will not have a quarter-part of Feces to be caſt away, but the greateſt part of the Pulp diſſolves, and becomes a Gummy Extract, a Medicine truly great, and beyond any other Purger in the vegetable Kingdom.

§ 28. Alſo inſtead of the chymical *Oyl of Limons* or *Caraways*, if they cannot be had, you may add a quarter part of pure and true *Oyl of Nutmegs*, or *Mace by expreſſion*, which will not only correct its Violence, but alſo preſerve it from decay.

IV. * *Extractum Antiſcorbuticum*; Extract againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] *It is made of the Magma of the Aqua Antiſcorbutica in chap. 1. ſect. 4. of this Book.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing againſt the Cachexia, Dropſy, Leucophlegmatia, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other like Diſeaſes which infeſt the Blood and Humors: It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and makes a good digeſtion.

§ 2. Doſe ℥ſ. *ad* ℥j. You may take

take it thus: ℞ *Conſerve of Damask-roſes* ℥ij. *of the Extract* ℈ij. *mix for a Doſe*, to be taken at night going to Bed.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iv. *Aq. Antiſcorbuticæ* ℥j. *of this Extract* ℥ſs. *diſſolve and mix* for a Doſe in the morning faſting.

V. * *Extractum Chalybis*; Extract of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Sorrel depurated* ℔iv. *Tamerinds* ℥j. *boyl a little and clariſie: In this macerate warm, Filings of Mars* ℥ij. *for four days, often ſtirring it? then ſtrain out, and in B. M. inſpiſſate to a due conſiſtency.* This is alſo called the *Magiſtery of Mars.* It is otherwiſe prepared in like manner with Juice of Apples, inſtead of the Juice of Sorrel and Tamarinds. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare it alſo with many other things, as with ſtrong Beer, white-wine, Rheniſh-wine, Juice of Oranges or Limons or Quinces, *&c.*

§ 2. And whereas our Author adviſes only to four days digeſtion, it is true, it may ſerve; but I who have made the Medicine many times over, can tell that it will be much better if it ſtands a much longer time.

§ 3. And if you have the patience to attend the digeſtion, I can aſſure you, the longer it ſtands, the better you will find your Preparation.

§ 4. It will gradually change colour, and by long ſtanding grow thick and black, like Ink, but this it will not come to in a few days, the body of *Mars* is not ſo eaſily opened.

§ 5. The laſt time I made it, it ſtood ſeven or eight Months upon the Filings, which produced me a moſt incomparable Medicine.

§ 6. But ſuch a length of time you cannot permit it upon Juice of Sorrel, or any other unfermented juice, becauſe it will be apt to corrupt.

§ 7. In this caſe, at the end of three four or five days, you muſt put in ℔iſs. or more of double-refined Sugar, and then digeſt on in order.

§ 8. It is a famous Medicine againſt the Cachexy, Dropſy, Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and Womb, and in particular, a powerful thing againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins.

§ 9. It commonly gives ſome relief at ſecond or third Doſe, and by a conſtant taking of it, in a little time a perfect Cure.

§ 10. It is beſt to be given at night going to Bed, in a Glaſs of new Beer or Rheniſh-wine and Sugar, becauſe then the Patient keeps warm upon it.

§ 11. But if it be taken in the morning, the Sick ought to riſe, and ſtir after it, to get themſelves into a good heat, without which it has not ſo good an effect.

§ 12. And ſince the weakneſs of many will not permit this early riſing and exerciſe, they muſt take it at night, as before directed.

VI. * *Extractum Diateſſaron*; An Exrtact of the Species of Diateſſaron.

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Diateſſaron* ℥iij. *Roots of Angelica* ℥j. *Zedoary* ℥ſs. *Seeds of Carduus* ℥ij. *Waters of Scordium Compound, of Carduus, of Bawm, of Angelica, A.* ℔j. *mix, and extract a Tincture S. A. and*

exhale to a due conſiſtency. It is good againſt cold Diſeaſes, both of the Head and Brain, as the Palſie, and of the Ventricle or Stomach, as Inflations or Wind, and from that pain, want of Digeſtion, *&c.* and of the Liver alſo, as the Dropſy, Cachexy, Obſtructions. It is powerful alſo againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, and prevails againſt Poyſon.

Salmon.] § 1. What the Species *Diateſſaron* are you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 18. which are *Roots of Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Bay-berries, Ana.*

§ 2. That the *Menſtruum* will be too weak to make a good Extraction: Your beſt way will be, to abate the full half of the quantities of the cold Waters, and add as much to it of good Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. Or elſe, *after the Extraction is made with the cold Waters, decanting the Tincture, to affuſe on the Magma* lbij. *or better of good Spirit of Wine, to digeſt four or ſix days in a gentle heat, and then decanting this Tincture alſo, to mix it with the former Tincture.*

§ 4. *After which in B. M. abſtract the S. V. which having obtained, you may in a ſmall clean earthen Sawcepan, or ſome ſuch like, evaporate the remaining humidity to a juſt conſiſtency* Doſe *à* ʒſ. *ad* ʒiſ..

VII. * *Extractum Draſticum*; The Active or working Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Scammony finely powdered* ʒiij. *Juice of Oranges expreſſed with the Peels* lbij. *mix, and digeſt warm for ſix days; ſtrain out by expreſſing, and exhale to the conſiſtency of a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe *à* ℈ſ. *ad* ʒſ.

Salmon.] § 1. Δραστικὸν *activum ſignificat, quod vires ſuas in profundum tranſmittit, & penitùs transfundit.* The Title ſhews the mighty power and force of the Medicine, which is able to ſend and extend its efficacy, both to the moſt extream parts, and the moſt recluſe Caverns of Nature in Man's Body.

§ 2. Yet it works gently and pleaſantly, without griping or making ſick, or ſcarcely any diſturbance to Nature, carrying off the moſt inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes.

§ 3. It purges all Humors, and is a *Specifick* againſt the Gout Rheumatiſms, and moſt other Pains, and Aches of the Joynts, eſpecially if coming of Cold.

§ 4. It is indeed an excellent thing, as it is now prepared, yet it will work but ſlowly in ſome Bodies: *In this caſe it will be good to add to each Doſe gr. iij. or iv. of Extract of Colocynthis.*

§ 5. It will not only make the Medicine work more lively and briskly, but alſo vaſtly augment its Vertue, to all the purpoſes it is intended for.

VIII. * *Extractum Ecphracticum*; The opening Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Wood of Aloes Galingal, Cloves, A.* ʒſ. *Cinnamon, Gentian, Cortex Winterannus, A.* ʒj. *Horſe-radiſh-roots* ʒij. *Calamint, Pennyroyal, Wormwood, A. M.* j. *Mars prepared with Sulphur* ʒviij. *White-wine, and a decoction of white Tartar, A.* lbiiſs. *Digeſt, ſtrain out, and exhale, to a due conſiſtency S. A. adding fine Aloes in fine pouder* ʒj.

℥j. *Myrrh* ℥ij. *Micklethw.* It is a moſt effectual Remedy againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins and the Scurvy. It has a great Vertue in opening Obſtructions, chiefly of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Meſentery, and curing thoſe Diſeaſes proceeding there from.

Salmon.] § 1. Εκφρακτικα φάρμακα *medicamenta, apud* Galenum, *quæ meatus obſtructos expediunt.* An *Ecphractick Medicament* is ſuch a one as opens Obſtructions of the Paſſages, and a powerful one of that kind is this here of our Authors.

§ 2. You had better make it thus: *Firſt extract a ſtrong Tincture from the Species with S. V. grinding their pouders firſt with Salt of Tartar in a hot Iron Mortar, then make a ſtrong Extract of the Mars by it ſelf, with the White-wine and decoction of white Tartar: Put theſe Tinctures together, and in B. M. abſtract the S. V. after which evaporate the remaining humidity to a due conſiſtency, and ſo add the Aloes and Myrrh as before directed.*

§ 3. The Mars is thus to be prepared: ℞ *Common Sulphur* ℥iij. *Filings of Mars* ℥j. *mix and put them over a Fire, and kindle the Sulphur, oftentimes ſtirring of it, till the deflagration is over; to what remains add more freſh Sulphur* ℥ij. *deflagrate again, then being cold, grind it into a ſubtil pouder for the intended uſe.*

§ 4. It is good againſt the Cachexia, Dropſy, yellow Jaundice, black Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Courſes, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

§ 5. It ſweetens the Blood and Juices, and is excellent in many other caſes. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥iſs. in a proper Vehicle.

IX. * *Extractum Febrifugum*; The Ague Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Jeſuites Bark in fine pouder* ℥iv. *Centory the leſs, Gentian, A.* ℥ij. *Virginian Snake-root* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *vel q. ſ. extract a Tincture, and evaporate S. A.* The Title ſhews the Vertues. Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs.

Salmon.] 1. The beſt way will be, to draw off the S. V. in B. M. to preſerve it, with which you may make an Extraction another time.

§ 2. 'Tis a famous Ague-fighter, ſeldom or never failing the Cure at ſome few Doſes taking; though, to ſpeak not only my own Thoughts, but my Experience alſo, the Tincture extracted with a good, ſtrong, and rough Claret-wine, or red Port, is much more powerful to the intention it is given for, and more certainly effects the Cure.

§ 3. For 'tis certain, that the S. V. in the abſtraction or evaporation carries away many of the volatile Particles of the mixt with it, and ſuch as, circulating with the Blood, convey the power, vertue and force of the Medicament into it.

§ 4. It ought not to be given to ſuch as are apt to be coſtive, or have hard and dry Bodies, or affiicted with any ſtyptick Humor, or Scirrhous, or Cancerous Tumors; nor to Women whoſe Courſes are ſtopt, or are apt to be troubled with Vapors or Hyſterick Fits.

§ 5. And before it is given, the Body ought to be well cleanſed, if poſſible both upward and downwards, leſt it lock up into it the morbifick matter, or the

malignity of the Diſtemper, which reverting inwards, immediately ſmights the Vitals, and puts a period to Life.

§ 6. Above all things, you ought to avoid giving it in any continent or continual Fever, for in thoſe Diſtempers it is no better than Poyſon, and certainly fatal if accompanied with any Putrefaction or Malignity.

§ 7. For, the Pores of the Body being by it conſtringed, and the other Avenues ſtopt up, the Poyſon of the Diſeaſe unavoidably ſtrikes the Heart, and makes the vital Flame a Sacrifice.

§ 8. You are to vary the Doſe according to the kind of the Ague, the Age of the Patient, and ſtrength or contumacy of the Diſtemper; on which conſiderations you may give it from ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. yea, in ſome Conſtitutions *ad* ʒiſs.

X. *Extractum Fellis*; Extract of Ox Galls.

Bate.] ℞ *Bullocks Galls dryed in the Sun* ʒij. *S. V.* lbiſs. *mix and extract a Tincture, which evaporate S. A.* It provokes the Terms. Doſe *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒſs. daily. It operates by ſtool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is deduced from *Hartman*'s Tincture of Bulls Gall, deſigned by him for beautifying the Face and Skin, and for taking away heat, pimples, freckles, ſunburnings, tawnineſs, and other Deformities thereof.

§ 2. You are either augment or diminiſh the Doſe, according to the Age of the Perſon and Exigency of the Diſtemper; to an elder perſon, and where the Obſtruction has been long, you may give from ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. To young Girls, and where the Obſtruction is recent, from ℈j. *ad* ʒſs.

§ 3. But if it be a *Chloroſis*, or Greenſickneſs confirmed, you muſt not diſpute, but give it in the largeſt doſe and that every night going to Bed.

§ 4. It is alſo an approved Medicine for killing Worms, and expelling them out of the Body.

§ 5. I knew it given to a young Girl of about fourteen years of age, who looked pale, and always complained of a pain at her Stomach; the Phyſicians declared it to be the Greenſickneſs, which I believe was the leaſt of the effects.

§ 6. However, giving this Extract to ℈ij. and repeating the doſe ſeveral nights going to bed, with an intention to provoke the Terms, it had this effect upon her, that it brought away Long Worms, about eight or ten (I remember not exactly which) and the Patient immediately thereupon grew perfectly well, and afterwards being repeated, it plentifully brought down her Courſes.

§ 7. I have alſo known it given to ſeveral others with the ſame ſucceſs againſt the Worms; and I knew one perſon from whom at times it brought away about fourteen long Worms.

§ 8. Diſſolved in a *Decoction of Centory the leſs and Carduus*, and exhibited Clyſter-wiſe, it kills the Worms called *Aſcarides*, and brings them away in great quantities, even the very bags wherein their Eggs or Seed is lodged, and in which they engender,

§ 9. But if you give it Clyſter-wiſe, you may encreaſe the doſe *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. or more.

XI.

XI. * *Extractum Ictericum*; The Extract againſt the yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh made Sheeps-dung* ℥iv. *Celandine-roots* ℥x. *Turmerick* ℥iſs. *Earth-worms prepared* ℥vj. *Centory the leſs*, *M.* ij. *Mars prepared* ℥ij. *Juice of Limons* ℥vj. *Cichory-water* ℔iv. *infuſe all for forty eight hours, and then expreſs out, which evaporate to a conſiſtency for Pills, adding Earthworms prepared* ℥iſs. *red Coral, Amber, Ivory, A.* ℥ij. *mix them.* Doſe ℥ſs. thrice a day, drinking after it ℥iv. of the *Ictherick Decoction.*

Salmon.] § 1. I am of opinion, that *Gooſe-dung* is better than *Sheeps-dung*, but you may take what is readieſt at hand: And the Celandine-roots muſt be of the *greater Celandine*, not the Roots of *Pilewort*,

§ 2. The *Earthworms* are prepared by *putting them alive into a Pail of Water all night; in which they will cleanſe and purifie themſelves, the next day take them out and dry them gently in the Sun, or in a Baker's Oven after the Bread is taken out; being through dry, cut them into bits, and beat them into a fine pouder, which keep for this uſe.*

§ 3. The Mars is thus prepared: ℞ *Filings of Mars q. v. put it into a Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon AF. q. s. or ſo much till it will no longer effervesce, and put it into digeſtion for twenty four hours, then over a gentle heat evaporate the AF. to dryneſs, ſo will you have in the bottom a red Calx, which evaporate in a Crucible red hot, then cool, levigate, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. The Title ſhews the intention, beſides which it is very powerful to open all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cure the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins; you may give it *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or ℥j.

XII. *Extractum Maltæ compoſitum*; Extract of Malt Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Colts-foot, freſh-ſpotted Lung-wort, A.* ℥vj. *Liquorice* ℥viij. *Raiſins ſtoned* ℔ij *ſtrongeſt Ale not hopt, of a due age Gall.* vj. *boyl to the Conſumption of Gall.* iv. *then expreſs ſtrongly, and evaporate to the conſiſtency of Honey.*

Doſe ℥ij. twice or thrice a day, againſt the Phthiſick, or Conſumption of the Lungs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to each ounce of the Extract *Catechu in fine pouder*, *Bezoar-mineral, A.* ℥j. *volatile Salt of Vipers, or volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh, Cochinele. A.* ℥ſs. It will be much more effectual to the purpoſe intended.

§ 2. For *volatile Animal Salts* are the very radical matter of Fleſh, and the very things without which it cannot well be generated.

§ 3. The *Bezoar-mineral* abſorbs the acidity of the Ulcer, and the *Catechu* heals and conſtringes, whilſt the *Cochinele* agreeing with the *Volatile Salt*, conſpire to the perfect reſtoration.

§ 4. This *Extractum Maltæ* is really a good thing for this purpoſe, but beſides that, it is famous for ſtrengthening weak Backs, and eaſing the pain thereof, though never ſo vehement.

§ 5. I knew a Woman who could ſcarcely go or ſtand upright, but had been for many months in extream miſery and pain, who by

the taking this Extract, with the addition here made, but for fourteen days, was perfectly cured beyond expectation.

§ 6. This very Medicine with the addition of the *volatile Animal Salt*, does not only cure a *Phthiſis*, but alſo a *Tabes* or Pining, and ſometimes that incurable Diſeaſe called *Maraſmos*; at leaſt, it prevails againſt a *Hectick*, and reſtores all the decays of Nature.

§ 7. You may give it *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥*ij.* morning faſting, an hour before Dinner, and laſt at night, drinking after it half or three quarters of a pint or more of ſtrong Broth.

XIII. * *Extractum Melampodii*; Extract of black Hellebor.

Bate.] ℞ *the Roots of the true black Hellebor, with the ſtring in groſs pouder* ℥vj. *Aniſeeds* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔*iij. infuſe all in a gentle heat for ſix days, then expreſs and evaporate.* Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. The better way will be to make a double Extract, firſt with Water and Salt of Tartar, and then drying the Roots to make a ſecond Extraction with S. V. then joyning theſe Tinctures together, to abſtract the S. V. in B. M. and after to evaporate the humidity to a juſt conſiſtency.

§ 2. By this means you will have all the good parts of the Hellebor, which the S. V. would not be able to extract of it ſelf; for the more aqueous Particles are firſt drawn forth by the Water and Salt of Tartar.

§ 3. Then the reſinous parts are extracted with the S. V. ſo that joyning theſe two together, and abſtracting, you muſt neceſſarily have all that is excellent out of the Hellebor.

§ 4. You may give it in ſtrong Bodies to ℥ſs. It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, corrects and evacuates Melancholly, and is a Specifick againſt Madneſs, and of great uſe to be conſtantly given (for ſome time) to ſuch as are apt to have their Paroxiſms return at ſome certain times.

§ 5. Where there is a real Madneſs, there you may venture to give it in a much larger doſe, becauſe Experience does daily evince, that in ſuch perſons even very ſtrong Medicaments work very hardly, and ſometimes not at all.

§ 6. Yet that you may be ſure not to over-doſe them, the beſt way will be to encreaſe them gradually, till you ſee the utmoſt doſe of which may be ſafely given them.

XIV. Extractum *Paregorgicum*; The Extract eaſing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Philonum Romanum* ℥iſs. *Mithridate* ℥v. *London Treacle. Diaſcordium, A.* ℥*iij. Carduus-water* ℔*j. S. V.* ℥*iij. digeſt, ſtrain out, and evaporate S. A.* It is profitable againſt contagious Diſeaſes, Catarrhs, Pains, Watchings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Compoſition of the *Philonum Romanum*, its Vertues and Uſes, you may ſee in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 22. which is the *Philonum majus Nicolai.*

§ 2. The *Mithridate*, *London Treacle*, and *Diaſcordium*, you may alſo ſee in the ſame *Diſpenſatory*, ſo that upon the matter this is only a Compoſition made of many other Compounds.

§ 3. The Extraction will be beſt

beſt to be done firſt with the *Carduus-water*, and afterwards with a ſufficient quantity of the S. V. then theſe two Tinctures or Extractions to be mixed together and digeſted for ſome little time.

§ 4. Which being done, the S. V. may be abſtracted in B. M. and the aqueous humidity evaporated to the due conſiſtency of an Extract.

§ 5. It has all the Vertues of Laudanum, famous againſt all manner of Pains, whether external or internal in any part of the Body.

§ 6. It ſtops Fluxes of Rheum upon any part, Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhæa, Bloody-flux Lienteria, and Flux of the Liver, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, Whites, &c.

§ 7. It prevails wonderfully againſt the Strangury and Colick, and is famous againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, &c. Doſe ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

XV. * *Extractum Pectorale*; The Pectoral Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Scabioſe, Hyſſop, Ground-Ivy, A. M. xij. white Horehound, Knapweed, A. M. x. Coltsfoot, Elecampane, A. M. xviij. bruiſe, and expreſs the Juice, depurate it, and evaporate to the conſiſtence of Honey, S. A.* Doſe one ſpoonful thrice a day, drinking after it the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. If you evaporate it to a higher conſiſtency than that of Honey, and then add a third part of Honey or double-refined Sugar, it will be never the worſe, and I am ſure will keep much the better.

§ 2. The pectoral] Decoction, with its Vertues and Uſe, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Londinenſis, lib. 4. cap. 14. ſect. 4.* which is alſo deſigned againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, of which the Patient may take half a pint at a time.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, viſcous Flegm lodged in the Ventricle, as alſo in the Bowels, Reins, or Bladder.

§ 4. It takes away Hoarſeneſs, and recovers the Voice of ſuch as have loſt it. Doſe may be to ʒj. or more.

XVI. * *Extracticum Peticum*; Extract of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of outlandiſh Tobacco* ℥ij. *Liquorice* ʒj. *freſh leaves of Aſarabacca* ʒx. *Aniſeeds* ʒiij. *Coriander* ʒij. *Roots of Galingal, Angelica, A.* ℈viij. *Hydromel* ℥xx. *mix, and digeſt warm for twenty four hours then expreſs out the juice or humidity, and exhale to a due conſiſtency.* Doſe *ad* ℈ij. It powerfully purges thick Humors, both by Vomiting and Stool, and is happily given againſt Aſthma's and tartarous Obſtructions of the Lungs, as alſo againſt Fevers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans; it is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Dropſy and Gout.

§ *Salmon.*] § 1. It is a good Medicine for the purpoſes intended, but in ſome ſtrong Bodies, you muſt be forced to give it to ʒj. elſe it will ſcarcely work but only make the Patient very ſick.

§ 2. In the working of it you muſt be ſure to provide two or three quarts of Poſſet-drink or Broth aforehand, before it is given, and

and after every Vomit, immediately to cauſe the Sick to drink three quarters of a pint thereof.

§ 3. For by that means the Vomit will work with much more eaſe and pleaſure, and the Patient will be only vehemently ſick at the moment of vomiting.

§ 4. That in ſome Conſtitutions it will work but moderately, as five or ſix times; whereas in others it will work even extravagantly, and give ſometimes twenty or more Vomits.

§ 5. In this latter caſe you may quell the Violence of it, by giving very hot Broth well ſeaſoned with Salt, and repeating thereof for a while, ſo will the vomiting ceaſe, and the Medicine exerciſe its force downwards.

§ 6. Some exhibit it thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv: *Oxymel of Squils ſimple* ℥vj. *of this Extract* ℈ij. *mix for a doſe*, to be given in a morning faſting.

§ 7. It is excellent againſt tertian and quartan Agues, to be given three or four hours before the Fit.

XVII. * *Extractum Sarſæ*; Extract of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] *It is made out of the Magma of the Aqua Sarſæ compoſita, (in Chap. 1. Sect. 52.) aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing to ſweeten the Blood and Humors, ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt the progreſs of the Scurvy, and reſtore in Conſumptions, and is in particular an Antidote againſt the French Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It may be given from ℥j. to ℥ij. or more in ſome proper Stomatick, Reſtorative, Antiſcorbutick, or Antivenereal-water, according to the quality of the Diſtemper and diſpoſition of the Body taking it.

§ 3. And it is to be given every night going to Bed, for ſome conſiderable time.

§ 4. For as it is only an Alterative, ſo it alters the Body but by degrees, and not all at once.

§ 5. And ſuch kind of Medicines are not to be given only for a little while, for a ſpurt and away, but aſſiduouſly for ſeveral weeks together, that thereby they may accompliſh a change of the Habit, and ſo effect what they are deſigned for.

XVIII. † *Extractum Catarrhale*; An Extract againſt Catarrhs.

It is made of the Tinctures conſtituting the Extractum Panchymagogum at Sect. 21. following, mixed together in the ſame proportion; to which you may add Tincture of Opium, in ſuch proportion, as that ℥ſs. *of the Extract may contain gr. j. of Opium.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or thus: ℞ *Of all the Tinctures of the Panchymagoge Extract, in the ſame proportion* ℥xxx. *ſtrongeſt Tincture of Opium* ℥j. *mix and evaporate to an Extract.*

§ 2. Or thus: *Take of the ſaid Tinctures evaporated to an Extract* ℥iij. ℥vj. *Extract of Opium* ℥j. *mix them well together.*

§ 3. It is not only good to ſtop Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon the Thorax and Lungs, but prevails againſt a Rheumatiſm over the whole Body, eaſes pains in any part, and particularly is a Specifick in the Gout.

§ 4. For

§ 4. For it not only gives eaſe by vertue of the Opium, but alſo effectually carries off the morbifick cauſe, and that without any pain, griping of the Bowels, or moleſtation of the Stomach, and that ſo pleaſantly, as if the Sick had taken no Phyſick at all.

§ 5. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ʒij. and in very ſtrong Bodies to ʒj. it ought to be given over-night, and it will work the next morning very well and kindly, for the *Opium* being added, hinders its immediate operation.

XIX. † *Extractum Hypnoticum*, ſeu *Laudanum*; The ſleeping Extract.

℞ *Opium* ℥x. *Nutmegs*, *Saffron*, *A.* ℥ij. *Caſtoreum* ʒj. *make an Extract with S. V. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients being of differing natures and qualities, ought to have different ways of Extraction.

§ 2. The *Opium* ought to be extracted with a twofold *Menſtruum*, *viz.* firſt with Water, then with S. V. and theſe Tinctures to be added together, and then the S. V. to be abſtracted in B M. and the aqueous humidity to be evaporated, as we have taught in our *Seplaſium*, *lib. 9. cap.* of *Opium*, the reaſon of which double Extraction you will there ſee.

§ 3. The Tincture of the *Nutmegs*, ought to be extracted with the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; ſo alſo the Tinctures of the *Saffron* and of the *Caſtoreum*, but each apart.

§ 4. Or, *the Saffron being gently dryed, and ground with Salt of Tartar in a hot Mortar, may be extracted with rectified* S. V. *and the Caſtoreum with Spirit of Caſtor*; as in the proper places we have taught.

§ 5. Theſe ſeveral Tinctures are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abſtracted in B. M. to the conſiſtency of an Extract, which then you are to mix exactly with the Extract of the Opium, and ſo keep it for uſe.

§ 6. It cauſes Sleep and Reſt, alleviates all manner of Pains, in what part of the Body ſoever; ſtops Fluxes, whether of Humors or of the Bowels.

§ 7. It ſtops a Cough, and is good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, having indeed all the vertues of Laudanum. Doſe *à gr. j. ad gr. ij. or iij.* at night going to bed.

XX. † *Extractum Lenitivum*; The Lenitive Extract.

℞ *Aloes*, *Jalap*, *A.* ℥vj. *Rhubarb*, *Sena*, *A.* ℥xij. *extract the Tinctures with rectified S. V. with which mix Centory the leſs*, *Gentian*, *Wormwood*, *Myrrh*, *Camomile-flowers*, *Gum Ammoniacum*, *Nutmegs*, *Saffron*, *A.* ℥ij. *Caſtoreum* ʒj. *Aſſa fœtida* ℥ſs. *abſtract to a due conſiſtency of the Extract.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe differing Subſtances ought to have different ways of extracting, or are to be extracted apart, and with differing *Menſtruums*.

§ 2. The Aloes ought not to be extracted with S. V. but only with Water, or ſome proper juice, as of Violets, Damask-Roſes, *&c.*

§ 3. Becauſe the reſinous Subſtance of the Aloes, is of no uſe in this Medicament, but rather hurtful, cauſing by its tenacious quality, (whereby it adheres more than it

it ought to do, to the Tunicles of the Stomach, and Bowels, *&c.*) Gripings, and other ill accidents in its operation.

§ 4. To ſave the labour in extracting of the Jalap, you may take the Roſin thereof, which is ready done to your Hands, otherwiſe the Tincture is to be extracted with tartariſed S. V.

§ 5. The Rhubarb and Sena, by reaſon they conſiſt moſtly of aqueous Particles, may be extracted with a mixt Menſtruum.

§ 6. Being reduced to Pouder, let them be ground in a hot Mortar with Salt of Tartar ℥iij. and then infuſed in Whitewine, or Mead, or Metheglin ſix quarts, encreaſing the heat till it ſimpers, or comes almoſt to boyling, for the ſpace of ten or twelve hours, being cloſe covered, after which the Infuſion is to be ſtrongly ſtrained out by expreſſion.

§ 7. The Centory, Gentian, Wormwood and Saffron being throughly dryed, and in pouder, are to be ground in a hot Iron Mortar, with their half-quantity of Salt of Tartar, and then their Tincture is to be extracted with tartariſed S. V.

§ 8. The Nutmegs and Caſtoreum are to be extracted with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 9. The Aſſa fætida and Myrrh with Spirit of Wine, and the Ammoniacum with ſome proper Water, or Vinegar, or Juice of Limons.

§ 10. This done, all thoſe done with *Aqueous Menſtruums* are to be mixed together, and the humidity evaporated to a due conſiſtency.

§ 11. In like manner thoſe done with the *Spirituous Menſtruums*, as Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and S. V. they are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abſtracted in B. M. which done, theſe two kinds of Extracts are to be mixed exactly together.

§ 12. So will you have a generous Lentitive Extract, freed from all the ill qualities of the Ingredients, as making ſick at Stomach, Vomitings, Gripings, *&c.*

§ 13. It purges gently and pleaſantly, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and is a famous Antifebritick, being good againſt both Tertians and Quartans.

§ 14. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, takes away fainting and ſick Fits, cauſed by the quantity and ſharpneſs of Humors lurking in thoſe parts.

§ 15. It is alſo a ſingular thing in hypochondriack Melancholy, and gives eaſe in Diſtempers of the Spleen tho' of many years ſtanding.

§ 16. It expels Wind, brings down the hardneſs of Childrens Bellies, and is a Specifick againſt the Colick, carrying off the viſcous and tartarous Humors which cauſe it.

§ 17. Doſe *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in the morning faſting, with obſervation as in other Purges.

XXI. † *Extractum Panchymagogon*; The univerſal purging Extract; *or* Extract purging all Humors.

℞ *Aloes, Jalap, A.* ℥vj. *Rhubarb Sena, A.* ℥xij. *Scammony* ℥j. *black Hellebor, Turbeth, A.* ℥iij. *extract a Tincture with rectified S. V. to which add Gentian, Centory the leſs, Camomile-flowers, Gum Ammoniacum, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥iij. *Caſtoreum*

Caſtoreum ℥iß. *Aſſa fœtida* ℥vj. *extract to a due conſiſtency*, *S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. What Ingredients in this are the ſame with the former, are to be extracted in like manner, ſo that we need not repeat the ſame things over again.

§ 2. The Scammony and Turbith are to be extracted with S. V. tartariſed, becauſe their purging Properties conſiſt moſt in reſinous Particles.

§ 3. Or you may extract them, as alſo the Tincture of Hellebor. as we have before taught in *Chap.* 7. *Sect.* 27. and *Sect.* 58, & 77. *of this Book.*

§ 4. This done, put the aqueous Extractions together, and evaporate to the conſiſtency, of an Extract; and put the Spiritous Extractions, and abſtract in B. M. the S. V. leaving the Magma of a due conſiſtency, which mix well with the former aqueous Extract, and keep it for uſe.

§ 5. It purges all tartarous and viſcous Humors admirably from all parts of the Body, even from the moſt remote, by which means it carries off the progenerative cauſe of the Scurvy, Dropſy, Stone and Gout, and all other Diſeaſes having affinity with them.

§ 6. It is a ſingular good Purge in Melancholy, and to carry off the Recrements of the Spleen, and to evacuate and cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels in Agues, before the adminiſtration of the Cortex or *Pulvis Patrum.*

§ 7. For which purpoſe it ought to be given two or three times, after which you need not fear to adminiſter the Cortex with both ſucceſs and ſafety.

§ 8. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt hyſterick Fits, and cleanſes the uterine parts of all Impurities.

§ 9. It prevails againſt old Headachs, the Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palſie, and moſt other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves.

§ 10. Being made into long Pellets, and put up the Noſtrils as an Errhine (whilſt ſoft) it purges the Head admirably, and cures inveterate Headachs, Lethargies, Apoplexies, by drawing away the morbifick cauſe through the Noſtrils.

§ 11. Doſe inwardly *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in the morning faſting, with Cautions as in other Purges.

XXII. *Phoſphorus*; An Extract out of Urine.

Bate.] *It is made of the Magma after the diſtillation of the Spirit of Urine, with a little Sal Armoniack, by diſtilling with degrees of Fire in a Glaſs Retort into a Receiver half full of Water.* It is diuretick and diaphoretick: Doſe ℈ſs.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *ſolid Phoſphorus* is made, with ſeveral Obſervations upon it, you may ſee at large in our *Seplaſium*, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 16, & 17. ſo that we need no ſay much more of it in this plae

§ 2. The *Aereal* or *Liquid Noctiluca* or *Phoſphorus*, according to Mr. *Boyl*'s Proceſs is thus: *Take a conſiderable quantity of humane Urine, (becauſe it yields but a ſmall quantity or proportion of Luciferous matter) let it be digeſted or putrefied a competent time before it be*

be uſed, then diſtil it with a moderate heat till the ſpirituous parts are drawn off, and abſtract the ſuperfluous moiſture, till the remaining ſubſtance be brought to a conſiſtence ſomewhat thick like a Syrup, or a thin Extract.

§ 3. *This well incorporate with thrice its weight of fine white Sand, to which joyn a large Receiver; The two Veſſels being carefully luted together, place the Veſſel upon a naked fire, which make and encreaſe gradually for five or ſix hours, that all that is either phlegmatick or otherwiſe volatile, may come firſt over.*

§ 4. *This done, encreaſe the fire for five or ſix hours more, which let be as ſtrong and intenſe as a ſtrong Furnace may be capable of giving; ſo will there come over good ſtore of white Fumes, (almoſt like thoſe which appear in the diſtillation of Oyl of Vitriol.)*

§ 5. *When they are paſt, and the Receiver grows clear, after a while there will ſucceed another ſort, which in the Receiver will ſeem to give a blewiſh light, almoſt like that of little burning Matches dipt into Sulphur.*

§ 6. *And laſt of all, the fire being very vehement, there will come over another Subſtance, ſuppoſed to be more ponderous than the former, for that it falls through the Water to the bottom of the Receiver, which when taken out (and partly even whilſt it ſtays there) appears by ſeveral effects, and other Phænomena, to be of a Luciferous nature.*

§ 7. From the foregoing Proceſs (ſaith he) occaſion may be taken to enquire, whether the matter wherein the ſhining faculty chiefly reſides does not conſiſt, not (as one would expect) in or of the volatile and ſpirituous parts of our Animal Liquor, but of its (not abſolutely, but) more fixt Salt and ponderous fætid Oyl, aſſociated or mixt in a peculiar manner or proportion.

§ 8. From whence occaſion may be taken to propoſe Conjectures of the cauſe of the lucidneſs of the Luciferous matter, and alſo, both to add ſomewhat about the deſpiſed *Sapa* of Urine, in reference to ſome uncommon Menſtruums, and to make enquiry into other things, relating to the nature of Light and Flame, eſpecially as found in the *Noctiluca*.

§ 9. And ſince we have been diſcourſing of this *Noctiluca* or *Phoſphorus*, it will not be much from the matter to give you here with it the *Phoſphorus Balduini*, or *Bolonian Stone*, (as is ſuppoſed) at leaſt ſomething like to it, from the ſame Author, which is this.

§ 10. ℞ *Fine white Chalk, diſſolve it in good Spirit of Nitre, or clean Aqua-fortis, filtrate it through Cap-paper, and the clear Solution evaporate, till there remains a dry Subſtance.*

§ 11. *With this white Calx overlay the inſide of ſome Veſſel made of good Earth, which will endure the Fire, and that of a round figure, which is more convenient than that of ordinary Crucibles, and to the matter contained in this Veſſel give a due degree of fire for about half an hour, or an hour, (according to the largeneſs of it and other circumſtances) which 'tis not eaſie to hit, and require a conveniently-ſhaped Veſſel, whereby the flame or heat may be reverberated, till you perceive the matter to have acquired a diſpoſition to retain the light.*

§ 12. *After which the ſaid earthen Veſſel, which uſually ought to be ſomewhat ſhallow, and not to exceed many inches in diameter, is to have*

a

a Cover of fine Glaſs or Cryſtal, carefully cemented on to it, to preſerve it from its great Enemy the Air.

§ 13. Now Chymiſts in former times working upon Urine, ſought only after the *volatile, ſaline,* and *ſulphurous* parts of the Concrete, which they thought to be the only *ſpiritual* and *noble ſubſtance* therefore, caſting away the reſt as filthy and uſeleſs.

§ 14. Whereas you may now ſee from the former proceſs, that in that ſo *deſpicable ſubſtance* the Wiſdom and Bounty of the great Author of Nature is apparent almoſt to a Miracle, for that in ſo contemptible a matter, ſo glorious and excellent a thing as a *ſelf-exiſting Fire* and *ſelf-ſhining Subſtance* ſhould be lodged.

§ 15. Which, thô it be but admired now, may poſſibly be highly prized hereafter, when it ſhall be brought to greater perfection, and more of its Uſes ſhall be diſcovered in relation both to *Phyſick* and *Chymiſtry.*

§ 16. And ſince it is evident, that it is not conſtituted of the *volatile Salt* and *Sulphur* of the Concrete, it remains then, that it muſt be formed out of its other parts, which are a fixt or elementary Salt, and a terrene fætid Oyl, mixt in ſuch an harmonious proportion, as may excite the precited *Phænomena.*

§ 17. Theſe things being conſidered, you may from the Principles conſtituting it, make a judgment of its medical Vertues and various Effects, with relation to human kind.

CHAP. IX.

Of MAGISTERIES and ARCANUMS.

I. *Magiſterium Antimonii Diaphoretici*; The Magiſtery of Antimony Diaphoretick.

Bate. IT *is made of Antimony diaphoretick, boyled in Water and filtrated, by affuſing Alum diſſolved, precipitating and waſhing,* S. A. Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. It has the ſame Vertues with Ceruſe of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Sudorifick and Diaphoretick, reſolves the coagulation of the Blood, opens Obſtructions, ſweetens the Juices of the Body, prevails againſt Fevers, Pleuriſies, and the like Diſeaſes. Doſe *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈iſs.

§ 2. Now whereas that Antimony diaphoretick, either by Age or ſome other accident, does many times acquire an Emetick quality, this, by means of this Operation, is freed therefrom, and the Patient more ſecure in the taking of it.

§ 3. You may give it in all caſes wherein Pearl is given, and it is ordinarily exhibited in the ſo much celebrated Pearl-Cordials, and for the ſame intentions is of good uſe.

§ 4. *Le Febure* makes this

Magiſtery

Magiſtery or Precipitate out of the firſt Water wherein the fixt Nitre is diſſolved, which comes off from the firſt Waſhing of the Diaphoretick Antimony, becauſe, ſays he, *the nature of this Salt is alter'd by the Sulphur of the Antimony, and is become of the condition of an Alcali and lixivial Salt, whoſe quality and eſſence is ſubtil, penetrating and igneous, rather than corroſive.*

§ 5. *And this is the reaſon it has diſſolved the pureſt part of the Antimonial Regulus, impregnated with its fixt and ſolar Sulphur, very well concocted and digeſted, by the action of the fire and Nitre.*

§ 6. *And tho' this Water appears clear, yet it has contracted a weight and ſubſtance out of the Antimony, which muſt be precipitated.*

§ 7. *This our Author does with Alum diſſolved in Water, but* Le Febure *with Spirit of Vinegar, ſo* (ſays he) *will it turn immediately as white as Milk.*

§ 8. *Becauſe the Diaphoretick was hidden in the Diſſolution of it, and does manifeſt it ſelf with no unpleaſant ſmell, but contrariwiſe has the very ſmell of Cream or ſowriſh Whey, whilſt it is edulcorating, which is done with fair Water, then dryed and kept for uſe.*

§ 9. And this Precipitate is of a very good ſmell, by reaſon of the fixedneſs of its *internal Sulphur*; whereas that prepared out of the common *Sulphur Auratum* with Spirit of Vinegar, has a very ill and unpleaſing ſmell.

§ 10. Becauſe it is nothing elſe but the *external, impure, and volatile Sulphur*, which the Salt had drawn to it ſelf, being not ſufficient to draw it and expel it away, much leſs to fix it.

§ 11. The parts of the Nitre and Antimony in making *Crocus Metallorum* are but equal; whereas in making Antimony Diaphoretick there is Nitre, p. ij. to Antimony p. j. and after the Detonation is over, Nitre, p. j. more, is added, to perfect the Maturation and Fixation of all the crude and indigeſted remaining matter.

§ 12. This is thought neceſſary to be ſaid, to inform the Sons of Art, *That whatſoever fixes a Subſtance, ought ever to be at leaſt in triple proportion to the matter to be fixed; and contrariwiſe, whatever is to be volatilized muſt be leſs in the ſame triple proportion, to the matter volatilizing, if not ſometimes quadruple; as* ℥iv. *of Spirit to volatilize* ℥j. *of Salt, and* ℥iv. *of Salt to fix* ℥j *of Spirit*; which Note is worthy of your obſervation.

§ 13. The common Doſe is but to *gr.* xx. but we have with good ſucceſs given it many times to xxx. and more; in this matter you muſt be guided by your Reaſon.

§ 14. The Vertue of this Remedy is very eſtimable, and of high value in Phyſick: And tho' it is here ſaid to be fixed, it is to be underſtood only comparatively to other Antimonial Remedies, which provoke violent vomitings and purgings, this Diaphoretick only working by an irradiation of Vertue, and an efficacy not eaſily conceivable.

§ 15. For it naturally and gently ſtrengthens the internal *Archæus*, which is the principal director of all the Functions of Life, either in Health or Sickneſs, and therefore its uſe muſt be continued without interruption, for at leaſt thirty or Forty days, becauſe that during that time it will make the alteration and change in the Blood, and other Juices deſired.

§ 16. It is of ſingular uſe to reſiſt any Corruption or Putrefaction which may lurk in any part of the Body, mundifying and rectifying the whole Maſs of Blood, whereby it becomes capable of opening the moſt inveterate Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Pancrea's, Womb, and other Viſcera.

§ 17. Beſides, it removes the obſtruction of the Menſes, cures the Greenſickneſs, Dropſy, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy, cleanſes and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is a ſingular good Remedy againſt malign and peſtilential Fevers, Meaſles, ſmall Pox, ſpotted Fever, and the Plague it ſelf.

II. * *Magiſterium Benzoini*, Magiſtery of Benjamin.

Bate.] *It is made of the white parts of the Benjamin, being diſſolved in Alcohol of Wine, precipitated with Milk-water, and drying it according to Art.* Doſe *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒj. It is a noble Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but a Tincture of Benjamin precipitated with Water; for the Tincture made with the Alcohol of Wine, being mixed with a great deal of Water, makes a kind of Milk, which by ſome is called Virgins Milk, which ſerves for a waſh for the Face and Skin.

§ 2. And becauſe the Water weakens the S.V. and makes it quit what it held up diſſolved; if you let this Milk be ſtill a while, the Roſin or Magiſtery precipitates to the bottom of the Veſſel, and the Water becomes clear.

§ 3. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Benjamin* ʒij. *in fine pouder, put it into a Matraſs, upon which diffuſe Alcohol of S. V. prepared upon Salt of Tartar* ʒvj. *ſhake them together nimbly, and digeſt a while in a warm B. M. ſo will the Benjamin diſſolve in a very ſhort time.*

§ 4. *By this it is evident, that this Concrete contains a very pure and ſubtile ſulphurous volatile Salt; for if it was compoſed of a groſs and unctuous Sulphur, the Alcohol of S.V. would make but a ſimple extraction of it, not a perfect diſſolution.*

§ 5. *This Diſſolution, which will be red and tranſparent, muſt be filtrated into a Vial or Glaſs; the one half you may keep for Tincture, the other for Magiſtery, or precipitate.*

§ 6. *This is done by affuſion of a good quantity of common fair Water, then in B. M. abſtract the S. V. in a ſmall Cucurbit, ſo will the Magiſtery be left at bottom, with the Water upon it, which you may decant by inclination, and if you pleaſe, waſh it with Damask-roſe-water, then dry and keep it for uſe.*

§ 7. The Tincture, to ſpeak the Truth, is only a diſſolution of the *Benjamin*, yet however, its Vertues are encreaſed by reaſon of the excellency and nobleneſs of the Menſtruum, for which reaſon it may be uſed inwardly for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as well as outwardly for a Waſh; as in its proper place we have declared.

§ 8. However, this we add concerning this Tincture, That *outwardly applied*, it is ſaid to be a wonderful Coſmetick, cleanſing the Skin beyond any other thing, taking away all Spots and Pimples, as alſo other Tumors, Puſtles, Buds, or redneſs in the Skin, and diſſipating all harſh, virulent, and malignant Seroſities, with which it is many times infeſted.

§ 9. You muſt apply it towards Bed-time upon all the places which you find wanting it, and the next day waſh the ſame places with Barley-watêr, in which Veal has been boiled, which you ſhall turn to a Milk-colour with ſome few drops of this Tincture, and then wipe the skin (whether of Hands or Face) with a very dry, ſoft Linnen Cloth.

§ 10. And as the Tincture, uſed ſimply or alone, will cure the defects of the skin afore-mentioned, ſo waſhing with the white Water made by this Tincture, will prevent for the future the coming again of other Pimples, Redneſs, Puſtles, *&c.*

§ 11. *Inwardly*, It may be given *à gut. iv. ad xx.* mixt with the Yolk of an Egg, or in a ſpoonful of Syrup of Hyſſop, againſt Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Phthiſicks, old Coughs, *&c.* in the morning faſting, and an hour before Supper.

§ 12. The *Magiſtery* is a Specifick for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, and by reaſon of its ſubtile, volatile, and balſamick parts, is appropriated by the help of the *Archæus*, to the digeſtions of the Diſeaſed parts, and is given inſtead of the Tincture, to ſuch as have an averſion to Spirit of Wine, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

§ 13. It may be exhibited in the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, or ſome pectoral Conſerve or Syrup, *à gr. x. ad xx. or xxv.* Or you may give it in Tablets, or Lozenges, or mixt with ſome proper Electuary, and ſo made up into a Bolus.

§ 14. To make excellent Waſhballs: *Your Soap being prepared, and brought to a due conſiſtency in B. M. with new Milk, q. s. feed it for ſome days with Tincture of Benjamin, adding alſo to each pound of Soap, of the Magiſtery ℥ſs. or more, and a few grains of Musk and Ambergriſe, t'en frame it into little Balls, each weighing ℥ij. or iij. as you like beſt your ſelf, which carefully lay to dry, and ſo keep them for uſe.*

§ 15. Theſe Waſh-balls, for their ſweetneſs and excellency, in cleanſing and preſerving the skin, both of Face and Hands, much exceed the *Bolonian* Waſh-balls, which have had ſuch a great repute in the World.

III. *Magiſterium Biſmuthi*, Magiſtery of Marcaſite or Tin-glaſs, i. e. *Spaniſh White.*

Bate.] ℞ *Marcaſite in fine pouder, p. j. Spirit of Nitre p. iij. mix and diſſolve, precipitate with Salt water, edulcorate and dry, S. A.* It is good againſt the Vices of the Skin, as Freckles, Lentils, Impetigo, or Ring-worms, ſcabbineſs of the hands, and the like, for which intentions it is a moſt abſolute Coſmetick or Beautifier.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib. 5. ſect. 2. cap. 34.* makes it thus: ℞ *Of the Marcaſite of Lead, which they call* Biſmuth, and *by us Tin-glaſs, q. v. Aquæ-fortis made with Alum and Nitre, A. q. s. mix and diſſolve in a gentle heat; what is diſſolved pour off, and precipitate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium, ſo in a moment you will have the Alcohol of Biſmuth, moſt pure white, like the new-faln Snow.*

§ 2. *Dulcify it by many ablutions in fair Water, which will free it from all its ſaltneſs and acrimony, and then dry it.*

§ 3. This (ſays he) is a moſt wonderful Coſmetick, freeing the Face and Hands from Freckles, Spots, and other Defædations.

§ 4. In

§ 4. In uſing it to cleanſe the Face, let it be applied with Bean-flower-water; to take away the Freckles and Spots of the Hands with *Unguentum Pomatum*, or Hogs-Lard well waſhed, for by this means it removes Lentils, Freckles, Ring-worms, Tetters, and all ſorts of Scabs whatſoever.

§ 5. But the way moſt agreeable with the Proceſs of our Author, you may ſee explicated at large, with a *Rationale* thereon, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 6. wherein you have many Obſervations in the making thereof worthy of noting.

§ 6. *Lemery*'s Magiſtery of Biſmuth. ℞ *Biſmuth in pouder* ℥j. *put it into a Glaſs Matraſs with Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *put the Diſſolution into a clean white-ware Veſſel, and affuſe thereon five or ſix Pints of Fountain-water, in which you have diſſolved beforehand an ounce of Sea-ſalt, ſo will you have a white pouder, precipitate to the bottom; decant the Water by inclination, and waſh the Magiſtery ſeveral times, drying it in the ſhade.*

§ 7. This is that which is called *Spaniſh White*, and is a moſt excellent Coſmetick, for that it ſerves to cleanſe the Skin and whiten the Complexion; and it is uſed mixt either with Pomatum or Lilly-water.

§ 8. Now, in the making of this you muſt be ſure to uſe a very large Bolthead to diſſolve the Biſmuth in, becauſe of the great Ebulition; for as ſoon as the *Spirit of Nitre* is put upon it, it takes up much room to move in, ſending forth many Vapours, of which beware, for they are very pernicious to the Head, Brain, Breſt and Lungs.

§ 9. Now this great Ebulition proceeds from the Acid's penetration of the large Pores of the Biſmuth, which violently divide all that oppoſe their motion.

§ 10. In this Operation the Bolthead grows ſo hot, that a man can't endure his Hand upon it, which comes from the points of the Acid, chafing againſt the ſolid body of the Biſmuth, which makes a heat much after the manner, as when two ſolid Bodies are rubbed hard one againſt another: And the great ſtore of igneous Particles contained in the Spirit, help much alſo to encreaſe this Heat.

§ 11. If the Diſſolution becomes troubled through ſome impurities in the Biſmuth, you muſt put into it twice as much Water and filter it; for if you ſhould filter it without Water, it would coagulate in the filter like Salt, and not paſs through.

§ 12. This Coagulation proceeds from the acid *Spirits of the Nitre*, included in the Particles of the *Biſmuth*, which having not room or moiſture enough to ſwim in or diſperſe, do gather together when the Diſſolution is cold, into Cryſtals.

§ 13. The impurity which commonly ſwims upon the Diſſolution of the *Marcaſite* is a fat or bituminous matter, which the *Spirit of Nitre* is not able to diſſolve; and indeed *Marcaſite* is nothing but an Excrement of a Metal, or a fat Earth impregnated with metalick parts.

§ 14. That is, it is a ſulphurous Subſtance found in the Tin Mines, (thought by ſome to be an imperfect Tin, which partakes of good ſtore of Arſenick) but its Pores are diſpoſed in another manner than thoſe of Tin; which is evi-

dent from the operation of the *Menſtruum*, for that it perfectly diſſolves *Biſmuth*, but has nothing near ſuch an operation upon Tin.

§ 15. This *Magiſtery* may alſo be made by affuſion of a great quantity of Fountain water into the Diſſolution, without any Salt, but it is made the quicker when you do it with Salt, and the precipitation is the better.

§ 16. Becauſe the Salt Particles do encounter and break the Acids, which Water alone was not ſufficiently able to enervate or weaken. Thus you ſee the Acid of the Salt overcomes the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre.

§ 17. Now how *fair Water alone* ſhould be able to precipitate *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Mercury*, without the help of ſome Salt or other Body, is worthy to be enquired into.

§ 18. Without doubt the largeneſs of the Pores of the former give the Water a greater liberty to pervade them, and force away the Acids, which cannot ſtick ſo cloſe as they do in *Gold*, *Silver* and *Mercury*, where the Pores are very much finer and ſmaller.

§ 19. For this reaſon the Acid ſticks not only the cloſer, but the Water for the ſame reaſon is denied that eaſy entrance, and ſo can make no ſeparation, without the help of a more piercing and active body.

§ 20. In making of this *Magiſtery* there is a conſiderable augmentation of the *Biſmuth*, but this proceeds from part of the *Spirit of Nitre* remaining in it, and which cannot be ſeparated by the precipitation nor lotion, tho' never ſo often repeated.

§ 21. And what we have here taught you from *Biſmuth*, or the *Marcaſite of Lead*, or *Silver*, as ſome call it, the ſame you may do from *Zinck*, or the *Marcaſite of Gold*, which much reſembles *Biſmuth*; and the operation is performed in like manner in all reſpects.

§ 22. But in the whole operation avoid the uſe of A. F. (made with Vitriol) for that, by reaſon of the Vitriol, will blacken or foul the Precipitate, do what you can.

§ 23. *Modus Utendi. You may mix* ℥j. *of this Magiſtery with Orange-flower-water or Damask-roſe-water* ℥jv. Or *with choice Pomatum, or well-waſhed Hogs-Lard* ℥j. It ſoftens the Skin very much, and is alſo good againſt the Itch, becauſe it feeds upon thoſe Acids or Salts which cauſe and nouriſh this Diſeaſe.

§ 24. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *A. F. made of equal parts of Nitre and common Salt*, ℔ſs. *Biſmuth in pouder* ℥iv. *mix and diſſolve, and if there be any fulneſs in it, filter it, then precipitate with tartarized S. V. abſtract the Liquor ſwimming above the Magiſtery, and waſh it with diſtilled Rain-water, till it is ſufficiently dulcified.* Thus *Schroder* and *Beguinus*.

§ 25. It is, ſays he, a very good Remedy for all the Vices and Eruptions of the Skin, and above all againſt the Itch: It takes away Spots and Freckles in it, and ſmooths the roughneſs of the Face and Hands.

§ 26. But if you would make therewith a pure and white Coſmetick, and uſe it either with or without *Pomatum*, he adviſes to precipitate with *Oyl of Vitriol*, (thô I think *Oyl of Sulphur* would be better) ſo (ſays he) you ſhall have an

an almoſt incomparable White, which you muſt dulcifie, dry, and keep for uſe.

§ 27. *Charras* makes it in all reſpects, as does *Le Febure*, in a large Glaſs Cucurbit, but with this difference, That whereas *Le Febure* allows for the Biſmuth, but *p. ij. Charras allows the full tripple quantity, and then when the diſſolution is perfected, precipitates with the beſt tartarized Spirit of Wine.*

§ 28. *And pouring thereon a good quantity of fair Water, lets it ſettle, decants the Water by inclination, and perfectly edulcorates it by many ablutions. then dries it in the ſhade between two Papers, and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 29. This (ſays he) is a very *white Magiſtery*, fit for all Deformities of the Skin, and to beautifie the Complexions of Ladies, mixing it with proper Waters and Pomatums. And here note, that the *Water* of the *firſt Lotion* is very good to cure Tetters, Ring-worms, and the Itch.

§ 30. This *Biſmuth* is a Mineral Body, half metalick, compoſed of Mercury, or the firſt matter of Tin ill digeſted, a foul terreſtrial Sulphur not ripened, and an impure Arſenical Salt, as aforeſaid, which Arſenical Salt making one part of the Compoſition, is the reaſon that no Preparations made thereof are ever taken inwardly.

IV. * *Magiſterium Gittæ*; Magiſtery of Cambogia.

Bate.] ℞ *Cambogia pure and in powder* ℥iij. *Tincture of Red-roſes* ℔ij. *Juice of Limons* ℔ß. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥j. *mix, digeſt, and evaporate, to the conſiſtency of an Extract.* Or thus: *Make a fine pouder of choice Cambogia* ℥ij. *add to it Oleum Tartari per deliquium* ℥j. *S. V.* ℥iiij: *digeſt and evaporate S. A.* It purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω *ſurſum & deorſum*, upwards and downwards, chiefly ſerous and watery Humors. It is profitably uſed in the Dropſy, Scab, Itch, *&c.* Doſe *gr. x. ad* ℥ß.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynſicht* extracts it with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Vitriol; *Schroder* with Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*; all which ſee in our *Seplaſium*, *lib. 9. cap. 17. ſect. 4, 5, & 8.*

§ 2. *Mindererus* diſſolves in *Spiritus Vitrioli*, then abſtracts the Spirit, and drys it gently, ſo as it grows not black, but may retain its colour: This, if you pleaſe, you may edulcorate with much waſhing. Doſe *à gut.* xv. *ad* xx.

§ 3. *Sanè* (*dixit* Grulingius) *extractum hoc maximè laudandum, id quod ſine moleſtia, ſine torminibus humores,* ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *evacuat, inprimis ſeroſos & bilioſos, nec diu in corpore hæret; vomitu quoque in ventriculo congeſta expellit.*

§ 3. The following Compoſition is accounted with Phyſicians, among the Catholick Secrets. ℞ *Of the Magiſtery of Cambogia gr. viij. Mecohacan in pouder* ℈j. *Maſtick gr. vij. Oyls of Aniſe and Fennel, A. gut. ij. mix and make a pouder for one Doſe.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Magiſtery gr. viij. of Tartar Vitriolate* ℈j. *Magiſtery of Pearls gr. v. Oyls of Citrons and Cinnamon, A. gut. j. mix, and for a Doſe*, to be given in Broth, Malaga-wine, Wormwood-wine, Cinnamon-water, or the like.

§ 6. But being thus compounded, it is more profitable againſt the Dropſy. ℞ *Of this Magiſtery*

à gr. vj. ad xij. Extract of wild Cucumbers gr. x. mix and with Syrup of Cinnamon make Pills for a doſe.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Magiſtery gr. vij. Troches Alhandal à gr. iv. ad vij. Oleum Aniſi, gut. ij. with Sugar diſſolved in Cinnamon-water, make a Confection in Lozenges and Rouls.*

V. * *Magiſterium Jovis*, Magiſtery of Jupiter or Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Jupiter, diſſolved in Water and filtred, precipitating with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, or a diſſolution of Alum, edulcorating by many ablutions in warm Water, and drying it again.* Doſe *gr.* 4, 5, 6, *&c.* See the Vertues of the *Salt of Jupiter.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Preſcript is from *Lemery*, but by all that is ſaid, it does not appear of what kind the Flowers are, of which this Magiſtery is to be made.

§ 2. They are twofold, *viz.* a ſublimation of Tin, either with *Sal Armoniack* or with *Nitre*: What the latter is, we ſhall ſhew in its place; what the former is (which without doubt is the Subject of this Preſcript) we ſhall here ſhew.

§ 3. Flowers of Tin, with Sal Armoniack, from *Lemery*. ℞ *Tin, p. j. Sal Armoniack in pouder p. ij. mix them well together, put them into a ſtrong earthen Cucurbit, ſo large, as that not above a third part may be full.*

§ 4. *Fit to it a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and place the Veſſel on the Grate in a ſmall Fornace and a naked Fire, and only ſo open, as that the Fire may paſs through the Regiſters, for which reaſon you muſt ſtop up the top of the Fornace with Bricks and Lime, leaving ſome holes in the ſides, which are called Regiſters, and let the Cucurbit enter a third part of its height into the Fornace.*

§ 5. *Then make a Fire ſmall at firſt, and encreaſe it by degrees, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot which Fire Continue till nothing more will ſublime, which you will know by the Heads growing cold, and then the ſublimation will be at an end; the Flowers will ſtick to the Head, and to the top of the Body, which take and keep for the making of the aforeſaid Magiſtery.*

§ 6. Theſe Flowers are nothing but ſome Particles of the Tin, raiſed up by the volatility of the Sal Armoniack, and at the bottom of the Body you will find ſome of the Tin revived.

§ 7. But that this may be the more effectually done, your Tin ought firſt to be reduced into a Calx by the means of Fire, for the better mixing it with the Sal Armoniack, which is thus done.

§ 8. *Put Tin into a large unglazed earthen Pan, place it in a circular Fire, ſo will the Tin melt, then ſtir it with a Spatula, till it comes into a pouder, continue a great Fire to it thirty ſix hours, ſtirring it from time to time, ſo will you have the Calx of Tin fit for ſublimation.*

§ 9. In this Operation an unglazed Earthen Veſſel is uſed, leſt the Lead with which it is glazed ſhould mix with the Tin, and hurt its Purity.

§ 10. And the Veſſel is broad, that it might by ſtirring be the ſooner reduced to Pouder, in which it will be eaſier done in thirty ſix hours, than in four or five days in a Crucible.

§ 11. It

§ 11. It is impoſſible to make Tin aſcend in Flowers without any mixture; and therefore, thô the mixture of Salts may be found fault with, yet ſince it is not to be ſublimed without them, it muſt be born withal, but the fault is the leſs, by reaſon of the facility of ſeparating the ſaid Salts again from the Metal by Lotion, of which our Author's Preſcript here gives the Example.

§ 12. Some take equal quantities of Tin and Sal Armoniack; but *Charras* takes *Calx of Tin*, ℥iij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥xij. *and being mixt in fine pouder, he ſublimes in a good Aludel upon a proper Fornace, covered with three or four of its pots, one upon another, and the uppermoſt covered with a little Head.*

§ 13. *Then he kindles a Coal-Fire under the Aludel, encreaſing it by degrees, till the Aludel is red hot in all its lower parts, at which time he throws in at the hole about* ℥ſs. *of the pouder, and then cloſes it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal Armoniack riſe together in Vapors, which condenſe in Flowers, on the inſides of the Pots.*

§ 14. *Then throws in another like quantity at the hole, and repeats this Operation till all the pouder is ſpent, keeping a good Fire under the Aludel, to facilitate the ſublimation of the Tin, which by this means will be all ſublimed.*

§ 15. Now, ſhould you take equal parts of *Tin* and *Sal Arm.* the *Tin* would remain almoſt all at the bottom of the *Aludel*: Nor is it to be wondered at, ſince it is impoſſible to make Metals aſcend in Flowers, without the aſſiſtance of three or four times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or at leaſt without ſeveral conſtant Cohobations, directed to be made uſe of.

§ 16. *This Magiſtery* is a delicate White, being mixt with *Pomatum*, and ſerves for a Paint: The Precipitate thus waſhed, is in order to deprive the Flowers of Jupiter of the volatile Salt which they derive from the Sal Armoniack in ſublimation.

§ 17. It is deſicative, and is uſed in *Pomatums*, for that purpoſe of drying up running Sores and Ulcers, and it is found to be of good uſe to repreſs Vapors, and reſiſt Fits of the Mother.

VI. *Magiſterium Saturni*; Magiſtery of Saturn *or* Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead, boyl it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, precipitate with Oyl of Vitriol, and edulcorate S. A.* It is of uſe againſt Phthiſicks, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Hecticks, burning Fevers, and other inward Inflamations; alſo in Quartans, Affections of the Spleen, the Colick, and French Pox, it is a Secret. Doſe *gr.* 4, 5, 6, *&c.* Outwardly it prevails againſt Cankers of the Mouth, malign Ulcers, Cancers, the Wolf, Fiſtula, Burnings, red Puſtles of the Face, redneſs of the Eyes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ℥iij. *well purified, diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of Water and Spirit of Vinegar; filter, and affuſe on it drop by drop Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, ſo will it become a kind of Milk, and then a kind of Coagulum, which will precipitate into the bottom of the Veſſel in a white pouder.*

§ 2. *Boyl it a little, and then filter again, ſo will the Liquor paſs through, leaving the Precipitate behind very white, which waſh ſeveral times with warm Water, to aboliſh all the acid Particles of the*

Vinegar, which being dryed, will be a very white Magiſtery.

§ 3. It is uſed for a *Fucus*, like *Biſmuth*, and it is likewiſe mixed in Pomatums for Tetters, Ringworms, Puſtles, and other breakings out of the Face and Skin.

§ 4. Here is to be noted, that if you ſhould uſe only Water, you would make but a kind of Virgins Milk, and the Saturn would not diſſolve but precipitate, leaving ſome particles of its Body yet in the Water.

§ 5. Wherefore it is better to take equal quantities of Water and *Spirit of Vinegar*, for thereby the Salt will be diſſolved, into which dropping the *alcalious Oyl of Tartar*, the edges or points of the Acid are deſtroyed, which held up the Salt, and the matter precipitates by its own weight.

§ 6. In this Operation there is no efferveſcency, for the Acids of the Vinegar being broken and weakened, it has not ſtrength nor activity enough left to enter the Pores of the Salt of Tartar, ſo as to make ſuch an operation; and it is the ſame in all other ſubſtances diſſolved by Vinegar.

§ 7. But if the Diſſolution be performed with ſtronger Acids, as Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, Spirit of Nitre, *&c.* an Ebulition is made.

§ 8. This Pouder being waſht and dryed, is nothing but a *Ceruſe* made exceeding pure and fine. It is uſed by ſome for Paint.

§ 9. But this Coſmetick, as well as others made of metalick Subſtances, ſuch as *Tin*, *Biſmuth*, *&c.* do often black the Skin, after having whiten'd it, becauſe the heat of the Fleſh gathering together theſe metallick Particles (which owe all their whiteneſs to their alcohoſ lization) does often make them revive.

§ 10. But *Le Febure* makes a twofold Magiſtery of Saturn; 1, *The falſe* made from Red Lead, with Spirit of Vinegar, as our Author here directs, but precipitated with Oyl of Tartar. 2, *The true Magiſtery*, which he makes thus.

§ 11. ℞ *Ceruſe* ℥ij. *in fine pouder, Spirit of Venus* ℥vj. *put it in by little and little, and ſtir them together, that the Spirit may penetrate to the bottom; place the Matraſs in B. M. and digeſt warm for twelve hours, then filter and let the filtrated Liquor reſt one night in a cold place, ſo will you find it coagulated into white Cryſtals.*

§ 12. *Separate the ſuperfluous liquor, and abſtract the Spirit by diſtillation in Balneo to dryneſs, ſo will you have at bottom the Magiſtery of Saturn, diſſoluble in all kinds of liquors, and like unto the firſt which was in Cryſtals, in reſpect of its Vertue; which dry in a gentle heat between two Papers.*

§ 13. This *Magiſtery* may be given in all Diſeaſes for which the *Salt of Saturn* is given, and you will find from it much better and quicker effects than from that made with Vinegar, but the Doſe is leſs, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad vj.* yea, to xij. ſays *Febure*.

§ 14. you are alſo to note, that the Spirit of Venus uſed in this Operation, and drawn off again by diſtillation, is yet good for the ſame Work again, or any other for which it is proper, having loſt but very little of its Power and Vertue.

§ 15. It is alſo to be noted, that you may indifferently make uſe of *Litharg*, *Minium*, *White-Lead*, *Ceruſe*, or other *Calces of Lead*, for this Preparation; for it is ſufficient to have a *Lead* that is

open,

open, and in a condition eaſily to be diſſolved by Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 16. But becauſe this Medicine calcined to whiteneſs comes neareſt to the colour of its Salt and Magiſtery, it is better to make uſe of *Ceruſe*, or ſome other *white Lead*.

§ 17. But be ſure to chuſe a *true Ceruſe of Lead*, ſuch as we call *Venetian Ceruſe*, and not that which is counterfeited, as being mixed with *Chalk*, *Whiting*, or other like Subſtances, having neither the brittleneſs, weight, nor whiteneſs of the *true Ceruſe*, or that of *Venice*.

§ 18. This *Magiſtery of Saturn* may alſo be made by weakening the *Spirit of Vinegar*, impregnated with the *Ceruſe* or *Salt of Lead*, with *Water only*.

§ 19. But then it behoves you to uſe a great quantity of *Water*, without which you cannot therewith alone be able to make it quit its hold, and let fall the whole diſſolved matter, or moſt part thereof, to the bottom.

§ 20. Some alſo *diſſolve thin plates of Lead in A. F. made with Nitre and Alum, and upon this Diſſolution affuſe Salt-water filtred, whereby they precipitate a Magiſtery extraordinary white, which is dulcified by many Lotions with fair Water, then dryed in the ſhade between two Papers, and keep for the uſes afreſaid.*

VII. *Magiſterium Sulphuris*; i. *Lac Sulphuris*; Magiſtery or Milk of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℔. j. *Quick-lime, or Salt of Tartar* ℔. iij. *boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to the Solution of the Sulphur; filter it while hot, and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar or Spirit of Nitre, then edulcorate and dry. S A.* It is a Balſam for the Lungs, healing and drying, being profitable againſt Catarrhs; Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, Colicks, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is explicated at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *ſect.* 8. from *Quercetanus* Preſcription: *Cloſſæus* has another done with Quick-lime, and precipitated with Piſs, which you may ſee in the ſame place.

§ 2. *Lemery* and *Charras* make it alſo almoſt exactly according to this Preſcript of our Author; but *to diſſolve the Flowers, he boils five or ſix hours with Water,* ℔ij. *to every ounce of Salt Tartarized or Salt of Fixt Nitre, and ſo drys it in the ſhade.*

§ 3. Now here is to be obſerved, that as ſimple Water is not able to diſſolve the Sulphur, but an alcalious Salt is made uſe of, to divide it into imperceptible Particles; ſo on the contrary the Acid afterwards pierces the Alcali, and by ſeparating its parts, makes it let go its hold of the *Sulphur*, whereby it falls down in a white Pouder, which being edulcorated, may be ſaid to be only *Flowers of Sulphur Alcoholized.*

§ 4. And the change of the colour into a *white*, comes from its being more rarified, and obtaining a ſmoother ſurface than it had before, to reflect the light in a direct line to our Eyes.

§ 5. And this operation (ſays he) may give us an *Idea* of *Chylification and Sanguification*; for as the *Sulphur* becomes *white* in the Magiſtery, ſo the Aliments being fermented, and their ſuſtance attenuated in our Stomachs, are in part reduced

reduced into *Chyle* of a white colour.

§ 6. And as the Sulphur when entirely diſſolved, turns of a red colour, ſo the parts of the *Chyle* being exalted and diſſolved by repeated Circulations, become red, and turn into *Blood*, which Blood in Apoſtems turning into *Pus*, becomes white again, by reaſon of the præternatural Acid aſſiſting a new in that operation.

§ 7. Alſo when you make this Preparation, let no *Veſſels of Silver*, be near where it is performed, for the Vapors proceeding from the *Sulphur and Alcali*, with the Acid, will make it black.

§ 8. *As to the Doſe*, our Author limits it in the largeſt to twenty grains; whereas *Lemery* limits it to fifteen, becauſe (ſays he) fifteen grains of this Powder will do as much as double the quantity of *Flowers of Sulphur*, in Diſeaſes of the Breſt, and yet it does not heat ſo much: But notwithſtanding this, I have given it to ℈j. yea, to *gr.* xxv. with very good ſucceſs.

§ 9. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur*, ℥ſs. *melt them in a clean earthen Pan, and then add Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* ℥iſs. *ſtir them continually with an Iron Spatula to dryneſs, and till it acquires a ſpadiceous or brown colour; reduce it to powder, and with Alcohol* S. V. *extract a Blood-red Tincture in ſome few hours.*

§ 10. *From this, in ſome few days ſpace, a grey powder will ſpontaneouſly precipitate, which* Beguinus *calls the grey Magiſtery of Sulphur; But this Tincture* (ſays he) *with Vinegar is precipitated into a moſt white Maſs, and when dryed, is called* Lac Sulphuris.

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it with *Flores Sulphuris p. j. Quick-lime p. ij. which he boyls in Water to redneſs, then filters the Water, and precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, which he edulcorates with many waſhings.* The ſame he alſo does with *Cineres Clavellatorum* or Potaſhes.

§ 12. *Rolfincius, lib. 5. ſect. 2. cap. 35. Art. Chym.* ſaith, That in the preparation thereof there are four diſtinct Operations; 1. Διαχεῖσει, by *Solution*, which is done in ſome fit ſaline *Menſtruum*, as an alcalious Salt, with which the fat or oily parts of the Sulphur will mix eaſily.

§ 13. This is twofold, *viz.* either vulgar as a *Lixivium* of Quick-lime alone, or with Tartar; or ſingular, as Salt of Tartar.

§ 14. But the firſt of theſe he ſuſpects, for (ſays he) the Atoms of the *terra damnata* of the Calx will inſeparably unite themſelves with the Lixivium and paſs through the filter: The other, which is a ſolution of the Salt of Tartar, is much the more noble.

§ 15. Συχεῖσει, by *precipitation*, which he performed by Spirit of Wine-Vinegar.

§ 16. 3. *Edulcatione*, ſweetening by waſhing with much Water.

§ 17. 4. *Exſiccatione*, by drying, as is before taught.

§ 18. To this Opinion of *Rolfincius*, *Le Febur* ſeems to aſſent, for (ſays he) we recommend the Purity of Materials, which makes us make choice of Salt of Tartar in the diſſolution of Sulphur, notwithſtanding ſeveral Authors content themſelves with *Aſhes of Wine lees* or *Sandiver*.

§ 19. But as theſe Salts have not the penetrating and fiery Vigor which is required for the diſſolution of *Sulphur* and maturation of

of that Mineral, ſo neither can they make the Medicament ſo good nor ſo fair, nor endow it with the requiſite vertues.

§ 20. Theſe things beign conſidered, *he takes Flowers of Sulphur twice ſublimed, and diſſolves the Salt of Tartar in fifteen parts of diſtilled Rain-water; but before the affuſion of the Water, he grinds the Flowers and Salt of Tartar together dry, in a warm Marble Mortar, then affuſes the Water and boyls five or ſix hours to the diſſolution of the Sulphur.*

§ 21. *This done while hot, he only decants the clear Solution, (but filtrates not, becauſe it cannot be ſoon enough performed, for that as ſoon as the Menſtruum begins to cool, the Sulphur returns into a body again) and then precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, performing all the reſt of the Operation as before directed.*

§ 22. This is alſo to be noted, that your firſt Water is not to be thrown away but reſerved and evaporated, for ſo you will find again your Salt of Tartar, which reverberate in a Crucible to redneſs, diſſolve and filter again, and then coagulate, ſo will it be as good and as pure as before, and ſerve for the ſame operation, or any other that Salt of Tartar is fit for.

§ 23, Laſtly, he waſhes the Magiſtery in equal parts of Cinnamon and Roſe-water, and ſo drys it ſlowly for uſe.

§ 24. This Remedy is called the *Balſam of the Lungs*, which conſumes and drys up all malignant, ſerous, and watery Superfluities, for which reaſons it is exhibited in melting and ſuffocating Catarrhs, Aſthma's and Phthiſicks.

§ 25. And it is given to ſuch as are affiicted with old and inveterate Coughs, Colicks, Ventoſities, or Wind, malignant Humors and Seroſities in the Joynts, it hinders and diſſipates Vapors, facilitates Expectoration, and wonderfully ſtrengthens the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 26. Doſe ſo much as will turn Bawm or Cinnamon-water milk-white, and may be given every day morning and evening.

§ 27. But ſays *Charras*, by reaſon of the various alterations happening to the *Sulphur* in its *diſſolution* and *precipitation*, the ill qualities which it receives from the Subſtances with which it is mixt, (and of which the ill ſcent remaining after the waſhing is a ſign) it will be better to lay it aſide, and make uſe of the *Spirit of Sulphur* in its place.

§ 28. And *Le Febure* ſays, Tho this Remedy is highly celebrated by Authors, it is better rather to truſt to the *Tincture* extracted from it, than to this Body, yet *too courſe and material*, to hope from it all the good and commendable effects whieh are attributed unto it.

§ 29. However we cannot rely wholly upon what theſe Gentlemen ſay, for the Medicine is not ſo deſpicable as they would make it, thô it be none of the higheſt Preparations.

§ 30. And notwithſtanding *Le Febur* ſays, it is yet *too courſe and material*, we ſay it is much more ſubtile than a thouſaud other Medicaments much eſteemed above it, and will do that by touching only outwardly with it, which other more eſteemed ſublime Medicines will not do neither by inward nor outward application.

§ 31. By ſimply rubbing it on Itchy perſons, it will abſolutely cure

cure them; which ſhews the great ſublimity of its Subſtances, and what it may do and effect if it be prudently given inwardly.

§ 32. This very thing ſhews, there is ſomething more in the texture of its parts than Artiſts are ordinarily aware of, and that it has a ſubtilty in its nature able to penetrate the whole human frame, and an alexipharmick Property able to overcome and ruinate the moſt inveterate, malignant, and rebellious Humors whatſoever, deſtroying them in their Craſis, and undoing them in their very Eſſence and Being.

VIII. *Magiſterium Tartari*; Magiſtery of Tartar.

Bate] ℞ *Salt of Tartar q. v. impregnate it with the beſt Vinegar ſo long, till the Tartar will receive no more acidity, then affuſe thereon S. V. and abſtract again, cohobating ſeveral times, at length place the Tartar ſo as it may melt, and you will have a red Oyl, which purges* per inferiora, *or downwards. It is of profitable uſe in all deplorable Diſeaſes.* Doſe *à* ℈ſ. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort* makes it otherwiſe, and calls it ſoluble Tartar, thus: ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar in pouder* ℥iij. *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* ℥iv. *diſſolve them together, filter the Solution, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xx. *ſhake them together, and let them ſtand for a time, then evaporate to the conſumption of a third part, and ſet the remaining matter in a cool Cellar to cryſtallize, the Cryſtals take, dry gently, and keep them for uſe.*

§ 2. *If you would have them yet more grateful, diſſolve them again in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and evaporate as before, ſo will they be both more pure and more pleaſant to the Palate and Stomach.*

§ 3. They break the Stone, and expel it, and have all the vertues of *Cremor Tartari*, but four times ſtronger.

§ 4. Doſe *à gr. viij. ad* ℈j. or ℥ſ. or to a pleaſing acidity in Broth or Wine. *E vinis Gallicis vina Rhenana extempore conficiuntur addendo circiter drachmam unam pintæ uni.*

§ 5. Another proceſs of the ſame *Le Mort*. ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar* ℥vj. *Oyl of Tartar per deliq.* ℥j. *diſſolve in a warm place, and at length an earthy pouder will fall to the bottom, which hindred the ſolubility of the Tartar.*

§ 6. *This Solution filtrate, and add to it Spirit of Vinegar, to take away the ingrateful taſte of the Alcali, evaporate a third part of the humidity, and ſet it to cryſtalize, which dry and keep for uſe: Theſe, if not acid enough, diſſolve again in more Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 7. It is admirably penetrating, and diſſoluble in any Liquor, it breaks the Stone, eaſes the Gout, takes away Pain, and ſtrengthens weak parts, powerfully provokes Urine, and wonderfully quickens the Operation of other Purges.

§ 8. It prevails alſo againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Jaundice, and all Obſtructions of the Bowels.

§ 9. We will now deliver you the Proceſs of *Sennertus*'s *Magiſtery* or *purgative Salt of Tartar*, which is the very thing with which *Le Febure* makes his *Armoniack Tincture of Mars*, the Preſcript of which you have in *Chap. 7. Sect. 2.* aforegoing. The ſaid *Magiſtery* of *Sennertus* is thus done.

§ 10. ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, affuſe thereon ſtrong Spirit of Vinegar* ℔iv.

Hiv. ſtir them together till the Salt is well diſſolved, place the Cucurbit in a Sand or Aſh heat, and abſtract the humidity, which will come off taſtleſs as fair water.

§ 11. *Put on more Spirit of Vinegar, and continue to diſtil ſoftly; and ſo often repeat this work, till what you diſtil off comes forth with the ſame ſtrength as when it went on, which will happen after you have reiterated the operation about twenty times.*

§ 12. *The Salt remaining after all this work will be very black, but have loſt all its lixivate taſte, and become of a pleaſant acidity.*

§ 13. *The laſt time you draw off the Vinegar, you muſt dry this Salt with a pretty ſtrong Fire, that no moiſture may remain with it.*

§ 14. *Diſſolve the ſame in the Alcohol of S. V. and filtrate, to ſeparate from it the blackneſs it has contracted; then put it into B. M. and abſtract the Spirit to dryneſs.*

§ 15. *Diſſolve again, filtrate and abſtract again, the fourth time; the fifth time cohobating the Spirit, abſtract in Aſhes, and continue theſe cohobations, giving ſtill more and more a ſtronger fire towards the latter end, until the Salt becomes white.*

§ 16. *After all, put the Salt in a clean Glaſs Veſſel, and in a cool moiſt Cellar, ſo will it eaſily diſſolve into a red liquor, which filter, and either keep it in a liquor, or evaporating the humidity to dryneſs, keep the dried Salt in a Vial cloſe ſtopt, to preſerve it from diſſolving.*

§ 17. In this Operation the change which happens in the taſte of this Salt, proves this *Truth*, that acid and alcalious Salts convert one another into a neutral ſubſtance, which is no more either the one or the other, and yet poſſeſſes a leſs hurtful and more excellent vertue than the Bodies of which they have been compounded.

§ 18. This evidently appears in the Example of *Tartar Vitriolate*, for *Oyl of Vitriol* is a very ſtrong and fiery Corroſive, like all conſuming Fire; and ſtrong *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium*, or Soap-boilers ſtrongeſt Lees, is a very fiery *Alcali*, of a biting, urinous, and unpleaſing taſte.

§ 19. Nevertheleſs the Reſult of both being mixt, makes a very pleaſing Magiſtery, containing no more the ſimple qualities of either of the Bodies of which it is compounded, except that of a penetrative, ſubtile, and diſſolutive property.

§ 20. And this appears in our preſent Magiſtery, in that the *Vinegar* loſes all its acidity, and turns into an inſipid Water; and this *volatile-acid Salt of the Vinegar* (for ſuch it is) checks, and turns the edge and ill taſte of the *Alcali*, or *Salt of Tartar*; and makes it to become an extraordinary Remedy.

§ 21. We cannot chuſe therefore but recommend this magiſterial Salt in the higheſt manner, conſidering the wonderful effects it is able to produce, for it is beyond moſt other Remedies in opening the Obſtructions of all the Viſcera, or in any other part of the Body.

§ 22. For which reaſon it is an excellent thing againſt the Palſie and to evacuate gently any morbifick matter lodged in the ſaid Viſcera, and parts adjacent to the ſame.

§ 23. It purges eaſily, and without violence, through all the Emunctories and prevails againſt all chronick and deſperate Diſeaes

which

which have been of ſo rebellious a nature, as to yield to no other Remedies.

§ 24. Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. if dry, or from ℈j. *or* 20 *drops, to* ℈ij. *or* 40 *drops*, if liquid: You may give it in Veal or Chicken Broth, or Veal boiled with Parſly-roots, or White-wine in which Damask-Roſes have been infuſed and aromatized with a little Cinnamon.

§ 25. Give it faſting in the morning, and if need require, reiterate it at night going to Bed.

IX. *Magiſterium Turpethi*: The Magiſtery of Turbith Mineral.

Bate.] ℞ *Corroſive Sublimate q. s. boil it in Rain-water till it is diſſolved, filter, and with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium precipitate, then edulcorate with diſtilled water* S. *A.* It is a famous thing againſt the French-Pox, Worms, Tetters, Scald Heads, King's-Evil, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs. *ad gr.* xv. with *Confectio Hamech* ʒij. *or* iij.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynſicht* is the Author of this Preſcript, and calls it *Turpethum Minerale Verum*, but he adviſes the *ſolution of the Mercury to be ſeveral times filtred, and the precipitation with the Oyl of Tartar to be made Guttatim, and then to be edulcorated with common Water, till it be freed from its ſharpneſs and ſaltneſs*,

§ 2. *And after that, that it ſhould be cohobated with the beſt Aqua Mellis, rectified ſix or ſeven times, ſo often, till the pouder is become exceeding ſubtile; and laſtly, affuſing thereon the beſt Alcohol of S. V. that it may be well moiſtened, to deflagrate it, continually ſtirring it round with an Iron Spatula, till all the* S. *V. is conſumed.* The Doſe of which he limits to be *à gr. iv. ad vj. or vij.* in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 3. But the latter part of this Preparation of *Mynſicht* would be better done in my opinion, by abſtraction of the S. V. in B. M. two or three ſeveral times, from the *Magiſtery*, rather then by deflagration, becauſe the actual heat of the fire in that Operation is apt to vivifie ſome of the Particles of the Mercury; for being very ſmall and ſubtile, a ſmall Fire has a great power over them.

§ 4. *Tilingius* in *Prod. Chymic.* Chap. 3. Tit. 24. Pag. 899. gives us another Preſcript made with ſimple red Precipitate, which is this.

§ 5. ℞ *Simple red Precipitate* ℥ij. *upon which affuſe Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much; digeſt for one or two days, then edulcorate with ſimple fair water, and calcine it a little with a very gentle fire: Laſtly, affuſe thereon Alcohol of* S. *V. deflagrate and keep the Magiſtery for uſe.* Doſe *à gr. iv. ad vij.*

§ 6. Here is to be noted, that for want of Salt of Tartar, you may do the work with Salt of Pot-aſhes, or a Lixivium of Quicklime.

§ 7. The firſt Water which is decanted off after precipitation, you may reſerve as a Jewel, for it cures even to a Miracle all old Ulcers, running Sores, and inveterate Fiſtula's, only by waſhing them therewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein upon them; and this it performs, though of never ſo many years ſtanding, without any other Medicine or any pain or diſcompoſure.

§ 8. A man who had a foul filthy Ulcer upon his Leg, and been troubled

troubled with it for near thirty years, and could get no Remedy, but was declared by all his Chyrurgions to be past cure, was herewith cured perfectly in less than a months time.

§ 9. And a serving-maid, who had been troubled with a like stubborn Ulcer for about twelve years, I cured (only by washing herewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein over the Sore) in less than six weeks time. So that for such-like purposes this Water is almost above value.

§ 10. As to the Precipitate it self, it works strongly, and must be given with caution; but therewith a wise man may cure the French Disease with all its Symptoms.

§ 11. If it be given in any great quantities, or often, it will certainly Flux, but that may be prevented, if the next day a Cathartick Dose be given, or it self be first mixt with a Cathartick Dose, and then exhibited with Caution, that the Sick should beware of taking cold.

§ 12. Mixt with Oyntments or Balsams, or Hogs-Lard, and outwardly applied, it cures Tetters, Ring-worms, Itch, Scurf, Morphew, or any other Breakings out, or deformities of the Skin; and this it has done after all other things have failed and proved fruitless.

X. *Alumen Dulce*; Sugar of Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum, and dissolve it in Water, and coagulate; repeat this work thrice, that the Alum may be sweet, this is called Sugar of Alum.* It is commended in Diseases of the Brest, chiefly those contracted from Mineral Fumes: And it eases the Tooth-ach, being applied to the Gums.

Salmon.] § 1. We will shew the Method from *Le Febur*, more explicitly. ℞ *Roch-Alum* ℔iij. *put it into a good glass Retort, and in a gradual Sand heat abstract the Flegm; cohobate this Flegm upon the desiccated Alum, and digest them together in a gentle vaporous balneo for twenty four hours, then in Sand again abstract the Flegm, which cohobation, digestion, and abstraction repeat seven times.*

§ 2. *This done, after the seventh time, or separation of the Flegm, put that which remains in the bottom of the Vessel, into a Cellar, or other cool place, to dissolve per deliquium into Liquor; this Liquor filter, and digest it in a double or circulatory Vessel, in a gentle heat in Ashes, for twelve or fourteen days, then put it into a Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract again the moisture to dryness, so will the Sugar of the Alum remain behind.*

§ 3. It is a peculiar Remedy against Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, especially for such as are affected with any metallick, mercurial, mineral, or arsenical Vapours or Fumes. It is cooling, and allays the extremity of Thirst in Fevers.

§ 4. It is of singular use for such as feel heats and prejudicial pains about the *Sternon*, or Region of the Brest, arising from malignant, sharp, and biting Serosities, proceeding from a venereous taint, especially in such as have had the stain long upon them.

§ 5. Applied to the Gums, it eases the Tooth-ach, and cures Cankers and Sores in the Mouth and Throat: It works inwardly by Urine, Spitting, Sweats, and an insensible transpiration.

§ 6. Dos-

§ 6. Doſe *à gr. vj. ad xvj. or xx.* in Broth, or ſome pectoral or diuretick Water, Infuſion, or Decoction. This Proceſs of *Le Febur* is exactly the ſame with that of *Schroder.*

§ 7. There is alſo an *Alumen Dulce Liquidum*, which according to *Charras* is thus made. ℞ *Roch-Alum q. v. diſſolve it in Rain-water, filter it, put it into a low Glaſs Cucurbit, and in Aſhes diſtil to dryneſs.*

§ 8. *The* Caput Mort. *diſſolve again in the diſtilled Water, filter and diſtil anew in like manner to dryneſs; this Work of diſſolving, filtering, and diſtilling, continue till the Alum is truly freed from all its terreſtreities, and its pure ſubſtance wholly aſcends in diſtillation.*

§ 9. This is a liquid ſweet Alum, or the *Magiſterial Spirit of Alum*, and is accounted one of the beſt Stypticks that is known in the World.

§ 10. And without doubt, being mixed in Gargariſms for the Mouth, (*℥j. of this Spirit to ℥x. ounces of the Gargariſm*) it may be of ſingular uſe to heal all manner of Sores and Ulcers in thoſe parts, kill Cankers, and ſtop Defluxions of Humors when the maxillary Glands are too much extended, and the Pores or Mouths of the ſalivatick Veſſels too open.

§ 11. It cools, cleanſes, and binds, and is of uſe for Diſeaſes of other parts, as well as of the Mouth, where there is need of cooling, cleanſing, and ſtrengthening; as alſo to ſtop a defluxion of Humors upon the ſame, Fluxes of the Bowels, Gonorrhæas, heat of Urine, *&c.*

§ 12. It may alſo be put into vulnerary Drinks, and Traumaticks, (*p. j. to p. 20. of the Drink*) and ſo drank in the morning faſting, and laſt at night going to Bed, or otherwiſe, as the urgency of the Diſeaſe ſhall ſeem to require.

§ 13. Thus having this Spirit in a readineſs, you may mix it as you ſee occaſion, with any proper diſtilled Water, Decoction, or Juice, ſpecifick to your purpoſe, which will be incomparably much better than all the diſtilled Aluminous Waters, found ordinarily in Books.

XI. *Alumen Febrifugum*; A Febrifuge Alum, *or* Aluminous Fever-Frighter.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Alum ℥iij. in Water of Carduus Benedictus (well tinged with Dragons Blood and filtred) lbiſs. then evaporate to dryneſs S. A.* Doſe ℈j. before the febrile Paroxiſm, it induces Sweating, *&c.* Vide *Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynſicht* has it thus. ℞ *Crude Alum ℥j. Magiſtery of Dragons blood ℥ſs. diſſolve in Water of Carduus Benedictus, and coagulate or evaporate the humidity, S. A.*

§ 2. This, ſays he, is a wonderful Medicament againſt Fevers, and a Remedy even for the quartan Ague it ſelf; Beſides which, it is a Secret for the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 3. Let it be given in ſome appropriate Vehicle, ſome hours before the Fit of the Ague: The Author adviſes, in *Aqua Nicotianæ*, or diſtilled Water of *Indian* Tobacco, provoking Sweat withal, if poſſible.

§ 4. *Charras* his Aluminous Febrifuge is this; ℞ *Burnt Alum q. v. put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, which place in a ſand heat, and affuſe thereon*

thereon as much good Vinegar as is needful to diſſolve it; filter the diſſolution, and evaporate in the ſame Bath till a film cover the top of it, then ſet it to cryſtallize in a cool place, which ſeparate, dry, and keep for uſe.

§ 5. It is given for the cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit *à gr.* xij. *ad* xx. in ſome proper purging Liquor. The Author had it doubtleſs by report, for he profeſſes to know nothing of it by Experience.

§ 6. Yet this is certain, that it is cooling and extreamly ſtyptick, and as ſuch, it may be eſteemed a good thing againſt Agues of all ſorts, foraſmuch as Experience has confirmed to us; that ſtyptick Medicaments are the chief profligators of thoſe Diſeaſes.

§ 7. *Le Febure* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Pure Roch-Alum* ℔iij. *calcine it in an unglazed earthen pot, in a moderate heat, till all the flegm is vaniſhed away, then encreaſe the fire by degrees, till the Pot and Alum grow red hot.*

§ 8. *This done, have in a readineſs in a great earthen Pan, Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *into which put this calcined Alum thus red hot, ſo will it draw immediately, and take to it ſelf the Eſſence and Magiſtery of Alum, (and the remainder of the Body will precipitate it ſelf in the bottom of the Veſſel, into a white Powder, which being ſeparated, may by ablutions be ſweetened and dryed, for other particular Intentions.)*

§ 9. *This Vinegar impregnated with the Vertues of the Alum, filter and add to it Tincture of Elderberries, made with its own fermented Spirit* ℥ſs. *put all into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abſtract all the ſuperfluous humidity to the conſiſtency of a Syrup, then ſetting the Veſſel in a cool place for four or five days, it will Cryſtalize, which ſeparate, dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 10. Theſe Cryſtals are ſudorifick, diuretick, and ſtomatick, and therefore a good Remedy againſt the Scurvy.

§ 11. But their chief intention is for the cure of Tertian Agues, being given *à gr.* x. *ad* xx. in decoction or Juice of Nettle-roots, or Chervil well depurated and mixed with white-Wine, a little before the Fit: In other caſes it may be taken in like manner in the morning faſting.

XII. *Arcanum Aluminis*; The Arcanum of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made of Alumen Dulce* ℥ij. *fuſed or melted Salt* ℥vj. *being mixed together and reverberated, and waſhed with Water S. A.* The Vertues are the ſame with thoſe of the *Alumen Dulce*, or Sugar of Alum.

Salmon. § 1. This is only Sugar of Alum, yet more purified and corrected, by the fuſed or melted Salt, which Salt is afterwards ſeparated from it by waſhing: the *Arcanum Aluminis* precipitating.

§ 2. It is eſteemed better than the *Alumen Dulce*, and thought not inferiour to the Eſſence of Chalybs or Iron, Loadſtone, *&c.* and is given *à gr.* x. *ad* xx. in any proper aſtringent Licuor.

§ 3. It is ſaid to perform all the Operations of a good Styptick, and is not only good againſt Fevers and Agues, but alſo ſtops all immoderate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fluxes of Seed, Gonorrhæa's in Men, and Whites in Women, or heat of Urine from a ve-

nereal cauſe, the Pocky taint being firſt taken off by ſome proper and ſpecifick Remedy, according as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall direct.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi* : ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiter.* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *of this Arcanum gr.* xx. *liquid Laudanum gut.* x. *mix for a Doſe,* againſt the Gonorrhæa, Whites, weakneſs of the Back, *&c.* Univerſals being firſt premiſed.

§ 5. ℞ *Centory or Carduus-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of this Arcanum gr.* xx. *of our volatile Laudanum gr. ij. mix for a Doſe,* againſt a Tertian Ague.

§ 6. It is to be given three hours, or better, before the Fit, putting alſo the Sick into a condition of Sweating, that when the time of the cold Fit ſhould come, the Patient may be in the midſt of a good Sweat, by which means the violence of the Paroxiſm will be anticipated.

XIII. * *Arcanum Corallinum*; The Coralline Secret.

Bate.] *It is made of crude Mercury* ℔j. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔ij. *diſtilled therefrom with cohobations, ſo will the Arcanum remain in the bottom, which is to be edulcorated either by calcination, or waſhing it with Water S. A.* Doſe *à gr. iv. ad vj. or more.* It purges chiefly downwards, is a great Secret in the *Lues Venerea*, Dropſy, Gout, Ulcers, Scabs, Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. We have ſhewn you another way of making it in our *Pharm. Lon. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 23. which is with red Precipitate and Spirit of Salt, which is from *Thibaut.*

§ 2. And in *Sect.* 27. following you have another Coralline Arcanum from *Schroder*, in theſe or the like words. ℞ *Fine Quick-ſilver, rectified Spirit of Nitre, A.* ℥iij. *digeſt till diſſolution, draw off the Spirit in Sand, with a long-necked Glaſs; to the Mercury left and poudered add as much freſh Spirit,* viz. ℥iij. *more, draw it off again, and repeat this with* ℥iij. *of freſh Spirit of Nitre the third time, ſo will you have a fine corallated Mercury, which calcine with a gentle fire, and it will be ſweet without any corroſion.*

§ 3. Now the difference between this Preſcript, and that of our Author is only this; that whereas *Schroder*, or rather *Hartman*, preſcribes but an equal quantity of Spirit with the Mercury, and the operation to be three times repeated with the ſame quantity of freſh Spirit.

§ 4. Our Author preſcribes a trebble quantity of Spirit at once, and the ſame to be three times cohobated, which to me ſeems to make the Preparation the better by all the Cohobations, though *Lemery* may be of another opinion. He makes it thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Mercury revived from Cinnaber* ℥viij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥viij. *or* ix. *mix, and diſſolve, put the diſſolution into a Vial or Matraſs with a ſhort Neck, ſet in Sand, and evaporate all the moiſture with a gentle heat, until there remains a white Maſs.*

§ 6. *Then quicken the Fire by little and little, to the third degree, and keep it in this condition till all the matter is turned red, then take it off from the Fire, let it cool, and break the Vial, ſo will you have* ℥ix. *of Precipitate.*

§ 7. *Some put this red Precipitate into an earthen Pot, and pour upon it S. V. well rectified, then fire*

fire it, letting it burn till it is consumed, and then adding more, and burning it off as before: They repeat this Operation of deflagration six times, and call it Arcanum Corallinum.

§ 8. Now here is to be noted, that *Lemery* is of opinion, that the distilling Spirit of Nitre three times off from the white Mass, or cohobating of it, to the encrease of its redness, is of no use, and as I apprehend him, adds nothing to the Vertue of the Medicine.

§ 9. But that it reduces the Mass into smaller Particles, is apparent; for if ℥iij. of *Spirit of Nitre* will reduce the *Mercury* into Particles so fine, ℥ix. of *Spirit*, from the same reason, must reduce it into Particles three times as fine.

§ 10. And this was the Opinion of *Paracelsus*; and that the Particles at length might be made so fine, as to become Oily, else in vain was the Engine of *Joel Langelot* made, for the grinding of Gold, thereby to reduce it into Oil, if the smalness of the Particles added not something to that Reduction.

§ 11. And if the reducing of the *Mercury* into small Particles accidentally add to the Vertue of the *Mercury*, by enlarging the surface thereof; if then by adding three times the quantity of *Spirit*, the Particles be made three times as small, it follows by parity of Reason, that its Vertue must be three times as great.

§ 12. The *white Mass*, which remains after the first evaporation of the humidity, is a mixture of *Mercury* with a great many *acid Spirits*, for it weighs three ounces more than the *crude Mercury* did; and it is extreme corrosive and fiery, if applied to the Flesh.

§ 13. But according as it is calcined, to make it red, the Points of the Spirit of Nitre which caused the corrosion, do strike off, and fly into the Air.

§ 14. Whence it comes to pass, that the more it is calcined, the more we encrease its redness; and the more diminish its weight, and the less it corrodes even in outward application.

§ 15. And therefore some Chyrurgions observing this, when they would make an Eschar quickly, chuse the Precipitate that is less red, or less red than usual; the more red being less escharotick.

§ 16. Therefore being continued for some hours under the red hot heat, will cause it to sublime, and yet still retain its red colour, but *this sublimate* is not so corrosive as the *other*; from whence it appears, that the Points or Acids of the *Spirit of Salt* are necessary to make a *sublimate* very corroding.

§ 17. And the reason why it will sublime, is, because the *Mercury* being freed from many of the *acid Spirits*, which did fix it, has power to sublime with those that remain.

§ 18. But because those remaining Spirits do a little clog it in its career or volatility, it commonly makes its station in the middle of the Vial.

§ 19. *Le Mort* makes it in all respects as *Schroder* or *Hartman* does, but after the dissolution and abstraction of the Spirit of Nitre, he affuses Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four inches, digests two days, after evaporates to dryness, then affuses tartarized S.

V. to overtop it three inches, digeſts and abſtracts in Sand to dryneſs, cohobating the ſame Spirit upon the Mercury, ſo long till it acquires an acidity.

§ 20. Laſtly, he affuſes freſh Spirit of Wine upon the matter, and abſtracts again, ſo have you an *Arcanum Corallinum*, which you may keep under the Name of *Aurum Horizontalis*.

§ 21. It brings forth all noxious humors in the French-Pox, Leproſie, Kings-Evil, *&c.* being given *à gr. j. ad vj.*

§ 22. It is a ſpecifick Purge in all ulcerous Affects, or any venereal Relique; and if prudently given with proper Catharticks, it curès the Dropſie, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold glaſſy Flegm and watery Humors.

§ 23. *Marggrave* makes it of crude Mercury, and but double the Spirit of Nitre, with one ſingle diſſolution and abſtraction of the Spirit & calcination to redneſs, abſtracting ſeveral times from it the Alcohol of S.V. to remove from it its Acrimony.

§ 24. *Charras* makes it thus. ℞ *Quick-ſilver* ℥iv. (*revived from Cinnabar.*) *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv. *put all into a Matraſs, being firſt placed in a gentle Sand-heat; the Mercury being diſſolved, encline the neck of the Matraſs a little, and by encreaſing the fire, evaporate the Spirit; this repeat three times with equal quantities of Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 25. *At laſt encreaſe the fire, till the matter looks perfectly red, pouder it, affuſe thereon the beſt rectified S. V. a little to overtop it, then deflagrate, and repeat the deflagration ſix times; pouder it, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 26. He not only gives it againſt all venereal Diſtempers, but alſo againſt Dropſies, Rheumatiſms, and intermitting Agues, it purging univerſally bad Humors, chiefly Flegm, which it diſſolves and carries off by the moſt commodious ways.

§ 27. It is given in ſome Conſerve or Confection, from *gr. iij.* (ſaith he) *ad gr. viij. or x.* It is uſed outwardly for the cure of old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* chiefly ſuch as are venereal; and in Pomatums, to take away all ſorts of Scabs, Leproſies, Scurf, Morphew, and other defædations of the Skin.

§ 28. Le Febure *takes to Mercury purified* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥ivſs. *diſſolves in a gentle Aſh-heat, in a ſhort-neckt Matraſs, & abſtracts the Spirit to dryneſs, and repeats this ſame work twice more with freſh Spirit of Nitre* ℥ivſs. *each time (by which means the Particles are made much finer than by any of the former Operations.*

§ 29. *Then poudering it finely in a Glaſs Mortar, calcines it in a Crucible by degrees in an open fire, till it is red hot, becomes of a fine red coralline colour, and inſipid in taſte. Laſtly, being in fine pouder, deflagrates rectified S. V. from it ſeven times, as is before taught.*

§ 30. This, ſays he, is a purgative Precipitate, capable of working many noble effects, and without any corroſion.

§ 31. Doſe (ſays he) is from *gr. ij. ad x.* in purgative Extracts, or a Doſe of the *Pilulæ Angelicæ* of *Grulingius*, commonly called the *Frankfort Pill*; which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 3. ſect. 86.* with its Vertues at large.

§ 32. It is a real and true Arcanum againſt the French-Pox, with

with all its regiment of evil Symptoms, for it equally and universally purges away all that is hurtful and superfluous.

§ 33. And therefore is good against hydropick humors, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, Kings-Evil, intermitting Fevers or Agues, scirrhus Tumors, whether inward in the Bowels, or outward in other parts of the Body; it resolves Fluxions, and Catarrhs, and is good against the malignity of the Plague.

§ 34. Outwardly no Remedy surpasses it in the cure of corrosive, or eating and malignant Ulcers; it is good against Itch, Scabs, Leprosie, and all irruptions of the skin if mixed in Pomatums ℈j. ad ʒj. of it to ʒj. of the Oyntment and so applied to the Pulses in the Wrists, Feet, Fingers, and that other parts be anointed therewith.

§ 35. One thing I have to remind you of here, which is, that being taken inwardly, but six, eight or ten doses, it is a Specifick in removing *nocturnal* pains, *which* it so absolutely cures, that they never return any more from that occasion.

§ 36. You may give it *à gr. iij. ad v. or vj. mixt with* ℈j. *of Cinnaber of Antimony, or native Cinnaber in fine pouder, which being mixt with the Pap of an Apple, is to be swallowed at night going to bed.* and repeated in like manner the next night.

§ 37. Then intermitting 2, 3 or 4 nights, (as the strength of the Patient requires) to be in like manner repeated again for two other nights.

§ 38. And this course is to be followed till eight or ten Doses are taken, at the end of which course you may probably (thro' God's Blessing) find *your* Patient perfectly well.

§ 39. Lastly, *this Arcanum being put into a Vial hermetically sealed, and set for eight whole days in a Sand-heat, a Tincture of Gold may then be extracted from it, red like blood, leaving in the bottom a white substance or body of Gold.*

§ 40. *In another Phiol hermetically sealed coagulate it with a gentle fire in an Athanor, into a red stone, which upon a Porphory, in a cold moist place, dissolve into Oyl, this afterwards purged from its faeces, coagulate, and repeat the same coagulation a third time: This Precipitate, Elixir of Life and Mercurial Laudanum carefully keep in a Glass close stopped for use.*

§ 41. Dose *gr. j.* with Extract of Treacle, and Pouder of Liquorice, enough to make it up into Pills.

§ 42. In every Disease, after taking it, the Sick may drink a draught of Wine, repeating the Dose if necessity urge.

§ 43. Note, that the white substance of Gold remaining in the bottom of the Phiol, which is wont to be called fixed Silver, recovers its pristine colour, if recuperated with Antimony. See *Paracelsus's Chyrurg. Mag.*

XIV. *Arcanum Corallinum Paracelsi*; *Paracelsus* his Coralline Secret.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mercury, Vitriol calcined, Nitre, A.* ℔ij. *mix and sublime, the sublimate mix with Nitre and Salt a little calcined, A.* ℔j. *Wine-Vinegar q. s. so as to make a Paste, which again sublime, separating the red from the yellow; wash each apart, or by it self, deflagrating thereon S. V. S. A.* Dose *à gr. iv. ad vij.* It exceeds in vertue and power *Mercurius Dulcis*, and is a Secret in the French Pox, Dropsie, Scabs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* has an *Arcanum* not much unlike to this, which he calls the *Panacæa Mercurii*, or fixt Mercury, and it is thus made.

§ 2. ℞ *Crude Mercury* ℔iij. *yellow Sulphur* ℔ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℔ij*ſs. mix them well till no Mercury appears, then ſublime, mix the ſublimate again with its own fæces, and ſublime ſtill afreſh, then encreaſe the fire, and that at the bottom is the great Secret.*

§ 3. It is (ſays he) ſudorifick, drys up all bad Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *or* ʒſs.

§ 4. This Operation more fixes the Mercury than the former, for in the former Operation it all ſublimes, whereas in this the Spirit of the Sulphur, by ſeveral ſublimations, brings it to a ſingular degree of fixity, inſomuch that it may be taken in all reſpects as ſafely as *Mercurius Dulcis.*

§ 5. *Hartman* has alſo an *Arcanum*, which anſwers all the ſame intentions, but it is prepared after another manner, which becauſe it may be of ſervice to the Sons of Art, we will here impart.

§ 6. ℞ *Crude Mercury purified, digeſt it in red Oyl of Vitriol, till it become as Water, abſtract the Oyl by a Retort in Sand, and you will have a Precipitate at bottom.*

§ 7. *Take this Precipitate and add to it an equal weight of Silver calcined, and as much of Sal Armoniack; mix and ſublime, ſo the Sal Armoniack will aſcend, leaving the Mercury and Silver at bottom, like pure Gold, which ſweeten by many ablutions in fair Water, or by a gentle calcination, and it* will *become red.*

§ 8. Doſe *à gr. iij. ad viij. or x.* againſt the Pox, Dropſie, Scab, Leproſie, Gout, Stone, *&c.*

§ 9. This Arcanum or Matter being put into a Crucible, in a melting Fire, turns both the ingredients, *viz.* the Mercury and Silver, into Glaſs.

§ 10. *Hartm. Diſp. Chym. Med. 7. Th.* 127. *Vitrum hoc (dixit ille) infinitarum virtutum eſt; quas ſingulas hoc loco recenſere neq; inſtituti, neq; æquitatis eſt: Sed demonſtrato conficiendi modo, ſolerti Chymiatriæ indagatori committimus.*

§ 11. It may be given à gr. iij. ad iv. and it will yield its Vertue to Wine by infuſion, as other Glaſſes of the like kind will.

§ 12. But what the *Arcanum Corallinum* of *Paracelſus* was, does not plainly appear by what we have from him, for in his *Fragmenta libri ſecundi* (*pag. meâ* 70.) ſpeaking of the perfect cure of the Gout by his *Coralline Arcanum*, he ſaith, *Podagricus primò plenè, perfectèque per Arcanum Corallinum purgandus eſt. Per hoc fluxus prodagrici uſq; adeò expurgantur, ut locus illi morbo ampliùs non detur: in iſto ſiquidem Corallino, quod ex eſſentia Auri præparatum eſt, facultas adeò inſignis latet, ut impoſſibile ſit, Medicum citra illam purgationem Podagram inquirere, &c.*

§ 13. By the Eſſence of Gold he may poſſibly mean *Mercury*, for that the *Hermetick Philoſophers* always accounted it the very Root and Foundation, or Eſſence of that Metal.

§ 14. And *De Vita Longa, lib. 2. cap. 1.* he ſaith, *Tria quæ ad perfectam prodagræ curam requiruntur; purgatio, apertio, deinde, Cura*

in

in hanc ſententiam: Principio purgetur omnis podagricus plena ac perfecta purgatione, & id ipſum Arcano Corallino, quo interveniente, eliciuntur fluxus podagriæ, adeo ut ne locus porro relinquatur podagræ: In hoc Corallino quod ex eſſentia Auri eſt, tanta vis, ac virtus ineſt, ut eam, niſi hac purgatione à medico deprehendi impoſſibile ſit: fiat iſta purgandi ratio ſexies, aut ſepties, pro vetuſtate ſive duritia, ſive natura podagræ. All this we were willing to ſay in the Author's own words, that at leaſt its uſe might the better be underſtood.

§ 15. However, this of *our Author's*, going under the Name of *Paracelſus*, is taken from *Crollius*, and by *Hartman* attributed to *Paracelſus*, tho' he confeſſes it is no where to be found in his Works.

§ 16. *Libavius* alſo denies it to be his, becauſe the genuine Preparation is no where to be met with in any of his Writings.

§ 17. Therefore *Hartman* queſtions whether *Libavius* ever ſaw *Paracelſus*'s Key (which he ſent in Writing to a certain Friend, and has lain hid among ſome few Perſons, as eſpecially with *Heuſertus*, who ſet forth *Paracelſus* his Works, and which afterwards by *Rhenanus* was in part divulged.

§ 18. Or had yet read *Geber de Fornacibus*, or the Ninth Chapter of the ſame; or whether he underſtood how *Mercury* with *Saltpeter* is ſublimed, red, and ſplendid.

§ 19. In this Preparation the *crude Mercury* ought to be purified, which is done with a *Lixivium of Calx Vive, and Pot-aſhes, ſix or ſeven times repeated, and afterwards waſhed with Salt and Vinegar ſo long, till it has a cœleſtial colour, ſo will it be fit for ſublimation.*

§ 20. Or thus: ℞ *Crude Mercury, put it into a long Glaſs no part cut off, put on it the beſt S. V. ſo much as two cover it too inches, keep it well ſtopt with your Thumb, and ſhake the Glaſs between your hands very well, ſo will the Mercurial blackneſs be ſeparated in the Spirit of Wine, and to the ſides of the Veſſel.*

§ 21. *The S. V. thus fouled decant and affuſe freſh S. V. ſhaking as before, which Operation continue and repeat, till the whole blackneſs be removed, (which in ſome kinds of Mercury which are very foul, will be almoſt a fourth part of their weight) and the Mercury appears of a moſt pure, bright, and cœleſtial colour.*

§ 22. The S. V. you may abſtract in B. M. from the filth, and keep it for uſe, reſerving the Feces for killing Lice, Nits, Worms, Itch, *&c.* as you ſhall ſee fit.

§ 23. The *Saltpeter* or *Nitre* muſt be alſo diligently purified, and ſeparated from all vulgar Salt, otherwiſe the Sublimate or Arcanum will be above meaſure corroſive. Now a Trial whether the Salt be duly ſeparated, is thus made.

§ 24. *If the Nitre be put upon a red-hot Iron Plate, and it all burn up and fly away, leaving no ſign of that remaining, it is fine and pure, and fit for this work, otherwiſe not: How to purifie it, ſee in its proper place.*

§ 25. *The incorporation will be beſt done with a wooden Peſtle, and ſo long till the Mercury ſeems wholly mortified, or does diſappear, then put the whole Maſs into a convenient-ly large earthen Cucurbit, being very clean, and begin the diſtillation*

in Sand, or a naked Fire, but moderate it first for one night, that the Flegm may come forth.

§ 26. *Then by gradual encreasing the Fire for twenty four hours or more, sublime the matter; so will the crude Mercury ascend to the head of the Alembick with a very dark colour, in the middle of the Alembick it will be of a yellow colour, and a little above the matter of a rubicund colour.*

§ 27. *Then break the Glass, and gather all the sublimate Pouder, as well the red as the yellow, and take of Nitre, and of Alum calcined (not too lightly, lest the Mercury revive with it, not too strongly, lest the Spirits vanish) of each as much as your Mercury purified was at first; mix them with the Mercury by beating, moistening them with the flegm of the former distilled Vinegar, then sublime in a new Alembick, as before.*

§ 28. *And in continuing the fire, for the space of twelve hours (the last two thereof the bottom of the Cucurbit being very hot) the Operation will be done, and the pouder ascend, below of a most red colour, a little above that yellow, and in the top black.*

§ 29. *The Vessels and Matter being cooled, break the Glass, and carefully take all out; that which is red, and sticks to the sides of the Glass, a little above the Caput Mortuum, is pure, and fit for use, because the Mercury has acquired a Coralline colour; this keep apart, and edulcorate with Cordial Waters, as of Rosemary-flowers, Damask-Roses, and the like, and lastly, burn often from it the best S V.*

§ 30. *The yellow flowers gather also apart, and in a Crucible, with a moderate fire, calcine, that it may be red, and afterwards, in the same manner, edulcorate it: Or rather mix at first the red and yellow flowers together, and put them into a Phial or Bolt-head, and set them in a sand-heat for certain days, till they are red.*

§ 31. *The black Feces in the top, with the Caput Mort. you may either cast away, or otherwise keep it, and from thence revive Mercury.*

§ 32. It cures not only the *French* Pox, with all its Attendants, and the Dropsy, but also the Gout, Scabs and Leprosy.

§ 33. This needs not seem strange to them who know that Mercury is the Balsam of Nature, in which is an incarnative and regenerative Vertue, wonderfully renovative and restorative, and cleansing from all Impurities.

§ 34. *Hartman* has another *Arcanum Corallinum* of his own, much of this kind, which (says he) is more easy to make, and more excellent than the former of *Paracelsus*, and it is thus:

§ 35. ℞ *Salt (extracted out of the Caput Mort. of AF. made of Vitriol and Nitre)* ℥vj. *and Mercury well purged* ℥ij. *Nitre purified* ℥ij. *mix and grind them well together, imbibing them with Vinegar until in those Salts the Mercury be quite consumed.*

§ 36. *Then in a Cucurbit, with its Alembick, sublime after the usual manner, some will be white, some yellowish, saffron-like, and some of it will be most red, without any corrosion. Gather the* Saffron *coloured and red, rejecting the rest.*

§ 37. *When mixt, put them into a Bolt-head, and in a very hot sand-heat, or otherwise, sublime it* per se, *that all may be very red, afterward wash or edulcorate it, and upon it burn S. V. tartarised.*

§ 38. It

§ 38. It cures Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, Fiſtula's, Pox, Gonorrhœa, Dropſy, Gout, Leproſy, *&c.* and the Doſe is as in the former, being a true metallick Laudanum, or Treacle of Metals.

XV. *Arcanum Coſmeticum*, The beautifying Secret.

Bate.] R. *Venice Talck made into ſubtle pouder, according to Art, p. j. Oyl of Camphir, p. ij. digeſt in B. M. to the greateſt whiteneſs*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. There are ſeveral ways of reducing Talck into Pouder, as we have ſhewed in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3 *cap.* 13. *ſect.* 102. *&* 103. but *Schroder*, from whom the Recipe is taken, ſays it muſt be crude Talck in Pouder, and if ſo, you muſt take the Pouder made by rubbing it with Pumex-ſtones, or filed with a Goldſmiths ſmoothing-file, or otherwiſe by heating it in a hot Mortar.

§ 2. The Oyl of Camphir alſo here intended, is that which we have deſcribed *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 4. § 2. of this Book aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid of it here.

§ 3. This Oyl being poured upon the fine pouder of the Talck aforementioned, or a Pouder made by calcination, it will grow white, as *Schroder* ſays, by two days maceration in B. M. which, ſays he, is a brave *fucus* for Ladies faces. See our *Seplaſium, lib.* 4. *cap.* 60. *ſect.* 9, 10, & 11.

XVI. *Arcanum Duplex*, ſeu *ſal Duplex*; the Duplicate ſecret, or Salt.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth out of the Caput Mortuum of double AF. diſſolved in warm Water, filtred and evaporated*, S. A. It is of egregious uſe in melancholy affects, all ſorts of Fevers, Stone, Scurvy, *&c.* Doſe à ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

Salmon.] § 1. What the ſingle *Aquafortis* is, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 48. the *Double* here intended is deſcribed in *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 27. *of this Book aforegoing.*

§ 2. It is drawn forth with warm Water, becauſe by reaſon of the heat, it melts the Salt, and ſo both more eaſily and ſooner makes the Extraction.

§ 3. *Mynſicht* ſeems to be the Author hereof, and calls it *Arcanum Duplicatum*, but he calcines the elicited Sal, (being firſt ground into Pouder on a Marble) in a Glaſs Cucurbit, well luted, by a good gradual encreaſe of the Fire for twelve hours, ſo that at length the bottom of the *Cucurbit* becomes red hot, which Work of poudering and calcining he repeats to the third time.

§ 4. And from *Mynſicht Rolfincius* aſſumed it, who makes the Calcination in a Glaſs Retort, affirming *Georgius Buſſius* to be the firſt Inventor. He ſaith it opens and incides, and cures Obſtructions of the Hypochonders, having alſo a diuretick force.

§ 5. *Mynſicht* ſaith it's a Secret againſt Melancholy, Madneſs, alienation of the Mind, Fevers, Plague, and Epidemick Diſeaſes; and it works variouſly, by Sweat, Stool, and ſometimes induces Sleep.

§ 6. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, or *Sal Ducis Holſatiæ*, and prepares it *only by a ſimple ſolution and digeſtion for twenty four hours, then filtration, evaporation*, ad cuticulam, *or to dryneſs, by which you have a very white Salt enclining to greenneſs.*

§ 7. *This*

§ 7. *This Salt he well dries upon Paper in hot Sand, till it becomes hard and white, and ſo keep it for uſe without any farther calcination, as the other Authors adviſe.*

§ 8. He aſcribes alſo the ſame Vertues to it, and withal ſays, it is very acute and penetrating, conducintg to the cure of acute Diſeaſes, the Scurvy and Hypochondriack, Diſtempers: It is to be given in Broth, in the morning faſting.

§ 9. Schroder *depurates the Salt by many Solutions and Coagulations, till it is white, then pouders it, and puts it into a luted Cucurbit or Still, calcines and melts, and for the better melting, adds ſome Sal Nitre, to make it melt the eaſier, which work he repeats four times.*

§ 10. *But after the ſecond or third time depurates the matter again from the feces, by ſolution and coagulation.*

§ 11. Others, to make it melt, inſtead of *Sal Nitre*, take *Sal Prunellæ p. j. to the Salt of the Caput Mort p. ij.*

§ 12. *Joel Langelot* ſays, he has proved it by a thouſand Experiences, in Fevers, Agues, Melancholy, Stone, Scurvy, *&c.*

§ 13. And *Schroder* ſays, he has often obſerved it to cauſe ſleep chiefly in melancholy Perſons; alſo that it coſt his Prince five hundred Dolars or Crowns, and that they ſpent ſome pounds of it every day.

§ 14. Some add to the *Salt. ℥. vij. Calx of Gold rightly prepared p. j. then mixing and grinding them together upon a Crucible, keep the mixture as a great Treaſure.*

§ 15. Le Febure *puts the Caput Mort. to digeſt in boiling diſtilled Rain-water, and ſtirs it often the better to extract the Salt; then filters and ſlowly evaporates in Aſhes, in an earthen Pan or glaſs veſſel, and when the Cuticula appears, puts it to cryſtalize, and after that, evaporates to dryneſs, that he may have all the Salt, which he often diſſolves, filtrates, evaporates, and cryſtallizes, till it is very clear and pure.*

§ 16. Then *he takes of this Salt p. v. of Cryſtal Mineral p. j. mixes them in fine pouder, puts them into a luted Cucurbit, and calcines them in an open gradual Fire, in this Cucurbit, till all be melted into a Maſs.*

§ 17. *This Work he repeats a ſecond time, then diſſolves again, filtrates and evaporates in B. M. to dryneſs; of this Salt he takes p. vij. Calx of Sol p. j. mixes and fixes them together, and in a new-luted Cucurbit calcines it in a well-graduated fire, till it melts, which then he takes and keeps as a great Remedy.*

§ 18. He aſcribes to it all the Vertues before enumerated, and ſays, that its manner of operating cannot ſufficiently enough be praiſed, for that it ſweetly provokes Sleep, and ſettles the Archæus of the Ventricle in its ordinary ſtate and calmneſs when it is out of order.

§ 19. Briefly, *ſays he*, there is a certain hidden Myſtery in it, whereof it is very difficult to render any reaſon, unleſs it be, that this Salt has received the iradiations of the Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol, by the mighty power and force of the Fire, or ſufficiently opening the Gold, makes it yield and communicate its ſalutifary Influences and Vertues, *&c.*

XVII. *Ar-*

XVII. *Arcanum Joviale*; The Jovial Arcanum *or* Secret of Tin.

Bate.] *Make an Amalgama of equal parts of purified Mercury, and Engliſh Tin, which reduce into a pouder, digeſt it into rectified Spirit of Nitre, and diſtil off the Spirit by retort to dryneſs; the maſs in the bottom grind and edulcorate it, by a manifold accenſion of S. V. S. A.* Doſe *à gr. iij. ad viij.* It is a great Sudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt firſt melt the *Tin*, and then add the *Mercury*, ſtirring them together in a hot Mortar with an Iron Peſtel, till the Subſtances are well mixed and reduced into Pouder.

2. Then putting the metalline Pouder into a Glaſs Stillatory, you are to digeſt them together for ſome time before diſtillation; the more in quantity the *Spirit of Nitre* is, the better will be the *Arcanum*.

§ 3. Becauſe there is a more ample union made not only between the *metalline Sulphurs*, among themſelves, but alſo between the *metalline* and *ſaline Sulphurs*, ſo that they may be ſaid to enter into one anothers Properties.

§ 4. In this Preparation, thô the *Spirit of Nitre* opens both the bodies, and alſo in ſome meaſure unites them, yet that is but a part of the work, for the Body of the Mercury is alſo in a great meaſure fixedby the ſubſtance of the Jupiter.

§ 5. So that it is not ſo apt to fly upwards and cauſe Salivations as otherwiſe, nor has it half the dangerous and pernicious conſequences, which attends moſt other Preparations of *Mercury*.

§ 6. It is a great Secret in the cure of the Pox, and all ſorts of Pocky Symptoms, as alſo Leproſies, Ring-worms, rebellious Herpes, Rheumatiſms, Scurvy, *&c.* in any part of the Body.

§ 7. If it be given in a ſmall doſe, it powerfully provokes Sweat, but in a larger doſe, as *à gr. viij. ad gr. xij. ad xvj. or xx.* in very ſtrong People it does Wonders in a ſhort time.

§ 8. I am not aware that I ever obſerved it to flux any one, but it powerfully provokes Sweat, if given in a moderate doſe, as ℈ſs. *or gr. xij.* for ſometimes it cures almoſt incurable Diſeaſes, and that by an inſenſible way.

§ 9. I deny not but it may cauſe ſpitting in ſome, but 'tis very rare, and what I never found by the uſe of the Medicine.

§ 10. It is a Specifick againſt the Worms in Children, the Kings-Evil, though of many years ſtanding, Cancers in Womens Breaſts, or elſewhere and a confirmed Leproſie.

XVIII. *Arcanum Scriptorium*, A Secret for Writing, *or* The Sympathetical Ink.

Bate.] *It is made of the Salt of Saturn* ℥j. *diſſolved in an ounce of Water, for the Writing Liquor, and of Arſenick or Orpiment in pouder, mixed with Quick-lime, A.* ℥ſs. *digeſted in Water* ℥iv. *for the oblineatory Liquor.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Proceſs from *Le Mort*, who calls it *Atramentum Sympatheticum*. It is compoſed, ſays he, of two liquors the firſt of which is thus made.

§ 2. ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ℥j. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥iij. *mix and boil a little, till the Spirit of Vinegar grows ſweet, or has extracted the*

ſalt

ſalt of the Lead, then let it be filtred, and kept for uſe.

§ 3. The ſecond Liquor is thus made: ℞ *Auripigment in fine pouder* ℥j. *Calx Vive about* ℥ij. *mix and boyl them well together in a ſufficient quantity of Water, till the Liquor acquire a ſubvirid colour, then filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. Whatſoever is written with the firſt Liquor will not appear, unleſs the ſecond be put to it, or over it, near it, for then the inapparent Writing done with the firſt Liquor appears black, yea, altho' ſome other Bodies be interpoſed between them.

§ 5. As ſuppoſe it be a moderately thick Book, ſo that the written Paper may be on the upper part of the Book lying along, and another Paper moiſtened with the latter Liquor, be put on the under ſide of the Book, and ſo preſt hard together for ſome little time.

§ 6. *Lemery* has it ſomewhat more explicitely, with the additions of a third Liquor; *firſt get an impregnation of Saturn with Spirit of Vinegar, or diſſolve ſo much Salt of Saturn* as a quantity of Water is able to receive.

§ 7. Secondly, *Burn Cork and quench it in Aqua-vitæ, then diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of Water, in which a little Gum-Arabick has been melted, in order to make an Ink as black as common Ink.*

§ 8. *The Cork that wont diſſolve and mix, ſeparate, and if the Ink be not black enough; add more burnt Cork, as before.*

§ 9. Thirdly, *Take Quick-lime* ℥j. *Orpiment in fine pouder* ℥ſs. *mix them together, put the mixture into a Matraſs, and pour upon it water* ℥v. *or* vj. *ſo that it may be three inches above the pouder; ſtop the Matraſs with Cork, Wax, and a Bladder, and ſet it in digeſtion in a gentle ſand-heat for ten or twelve hours, ſhaking the Matraſs often; then let it ſettle, that the liquor may become clear, like common Water.*

10. *The firſt Experiment.* Write with the firſt Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn on Paper, with a new Pen, and take notice of the place where you wrote, and let it dry, then nothing at all will appear.

§ 11. Write upon the inviſible Writing with the Ink made of burnt Cork; and let it dry, which will appear as if it had been done with common Ink.

§ 12. Dip a little Cotton in the third or laſt Liquor, being firſt filtred, or very clear, and rub the place you wrote upon with this Cotton, ſo will that which before appeared, being written with the Cork-Ink, immediately diſappear; and that which was written with the Impregnation of Saturn, and not to be ſeen, will immediately appear, and be viſible.

§ 13. *The ſecond Experiment.* Take a Book four inches in thickneſs, or thicker if you pleaſe, write on the firſt leaf with the Impregnation of *Saturn*, or elſe lay a Paper which you have written in the ſame place, then turn the other ſide of the Book, and having obſerved as near as may be, the oppoſite place to your Writing, rub the laſt leaf of the Book, or another Paper, with the third Liquor made of Quick-lime and Orpiment, which lay in the place of that laſt leaf, and leave the Cotton on the place, clap a folded Paper preſently upon it, and ſhutting the Book quickly, ſtrike upon it with your Hand four or five good ſtrokes.

§ 14. Then

§ 14. Then turn the Book, and put it into a Preſs for half a quarter of an hour, take it out and open it, and you will find the place appear black, where you had wrote with the firſt Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn.

§ 15. And the ſame thing would be done, was the thickneſs of two or three Ream of Paper between, provided they were in like manner preſt, to hinder the evaporating of the Spirits.

XIX. *Aurum Fulminans*; Lightning or Thundering Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Sol diſſolved in A.R. and precipitated with Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium, *then edulcorating and drying S. A.* They uſually give three or four grains thereof to provoke Sweating.

Salmon.] § 1. *Maets* makes it in this proportion; ℞ *Filings of fine Gold, p. j. Aquæ Regiæ, p. iij. or iv. diſſolve the Sol in a gentle Sand-heat, to which diſſolution affuſe Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium, *drop by drop, till the effervescence of the Salts ſhall ceaſe.*

§ 2. This is made a regeneration of Nitre, for the moſt ſubtle parts of the Nitre intimately mix themſelves with the Particles of the Gold, in ſuch ſort, that if they be affected with too great a heat, they break forth into a flame with a thundering noiſe.

§ 3. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Gold in thin Plates or Leaves, q. v. put it into a Vial or Matraſs, and affuſe thereon gradatim, three or four times as much A.R. digeſt on warm Sand till the Gold is diſſolved, or the A.R. has ſwallowed up as much of the Sol as it can hold, which you may know by the ceaſing of the Ebulition.*

§ 4. *Decant the ſolution into a Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon five or ſix times as much common Water, then drop into this mixture Guttatim, volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or Oleum Tartari* per deliq. *ſo will the Gold precipitate.*

§ 5. *After a good while ſettling, that all the Gold may fall down, decant off the Water by Inclination, waſh the precipitate with warm Water till it grows inſipid, and ſo dry it in a Paper at a gentle fire, becauſe it is apt to take fire, and fly away with a noiſe and violence like Thunder and Lightning.*

§ 6. Now here is to be noted, that Plates or Leaves of Gold are uſed in this Operation, that its diſſolution may the more eaſily be performed.

§ 7. And you muſt put on the A. R. *gradatim*, to avoid the mighty efferveſcency, which would poſſibly drive it out of the Matraſs.

§ 8. This efferveſcency proceeds from the violent diviſion of the metalline Particles, for when it finds no more Particles to work upon, having divided the body of the Gold into as many Atoms as 'tis poſſible, the Ebulition ceaſes, and the Sol remains in the A. R. imperceptible to us.

§ 9. And the Water ſeems not to be changed from what it was before, it is ſo perfectly clear and tranſparent, except that it has received a golden colour, and is become yellow.

§ 10. This diſſolution of Gold is only a *ſuſpenſion* of the Particles of the Metal in the water, made by the Points of the A.R.

§ 11. For it is not enough that the A. R. does divide the Gold into ſubtle particles, but it is farther requiſite that the ſaid points or edges ſhould hold up the Atoms, otherwiſe

wiſe they would always fall to the bottom in a Pouder, though never ſo ſubtle.

§ 12. Theſe acid edges are Bodies exceeding light in compariſon of the Particles of Gold, and they have their ſuperficies more extended, conſequently take up more room in the flegm, and this is that that holds them up, and makes them ſwim.

§ 13. For as a piece of wood will ſwim in water, and a piece of metal ſink, yet if the metal be fixt on the wood, or ſuſpended by it, they both will ſwim together.

§ 14. The *Oyl of Tartar*, or *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, uſed in this Precipitation, contain each of them an *alcalious Salt*, which being mixed with Acids, cauſes an immediate fermentation, in which the Parts of the A.R. which held up the Particles of the Gold, do grow weak, and ſo weak, as to be able to hold them no longer; by which means, through their own weight, they *precipitate*.

§ 15. Now the reaſon why the volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* weakens the A. R. which is compounded of *Sal Armoniack*, is this;

§ 16. The ſtrength of the A.R. not proceeding ſo much from the volatile part of the *Sal Armoniack*, as from the *Sea-ſalt*, which in great plenty is mixed with it, and from which indeed the mighty force of the A. R. proceeds.

§ 17. It follows, that as the *ſea-ſalt* which is a fixed Acid, can only ſtrengthen it, ſo whatſoever is *oppoſite* to it, ſuch as is a volatile *Alcali*, (and ſuch is the volatile *ſpirit of ſal Arm.*) muſt in like manner weaken and deſtroy it, by abſorbing in ſome meaſure its acidity.

§ 18. And indeed both *Sea-ſalts* and *Sal Gem* may either of them be indifferently ſubſtituted in the place of *ſal Armoniack* for making *Aqua Regis*, as I may elſewhere obſerve and demonſtrate.

§ 19. From what has been ſaid it appears, that this Operation is only Particles of Gold, impregnated with acid Spirits, which cauſes it, when ſet over the Fire, to give ſuch a loud or thundering crack.

§ 20. And it is alſo obſervable from the preciſe weighing the Gold, that from three drams of fine Gold, you will have four drams of *Aurum Fulminans*, when well dryed.

§ 21. Now the reaſon why the diſſolvent quits the body it diſſolved and held up, is the adding ſome Body which by its motion and figure is able to engage the Acids, ſo much as to break them, whereby the Particles of Gold being at liberty, through their own weight they ſubſide.

§ 22. And this is done through any alcalious Salt: and ſuch are *Oyl of Tartar*, and *volatile ſpirit of ſal Armoniack*, which being very active Salts in their kind, and finding bodies at reſt, preſently move them, and by a quick and rapid motion ſhake them ſo violently, as to break the Points by which the metalline Particles were ſuſpended.

§ 23. Which Fragments of Points being thus diſengaged from the Gold, act now upon the *alcalious ſalt*, piercing and dividing their Particles aſunder, which are much more ſoluble in their nature than the Gold; and from hence proceeds this new Ebulition, *&c.*

§ 24. By this means the remaining A. R. is rendered uncapable of diſſolving any more Gold, becauſe it has no more power left of making a penetration. § 25.

§ 25. And the *precipitated Gold* is impregnated with ſome parts of the Diſſolvent, for that *the ſharpeſt part of theſe points* remain within the Particles of the *Precipitate*, in which they are ſo cloſely locked up, that though it be ſeveral times waſhed in warm Water, they cannot poſſibly be diſengaged from their hold.

§ 26. And this is plainly apparent, when put upon the fire, from the great detonation or noiſe which is made, which can proceed from nothing elſe but the encloſed Spirits, which violently break the moſt compact body of Gold, to get ſpeedily out, when they are forced to it by the vertue of Fire.

§ 27. This *Aurum Fulminans* has a force vaſtly ſtronger than *Gunpouder*, *viz.* as 1. to 200. for ℥j. of this *Fulminant Gold* put into a Silver Spoon or Ladle, and held over the Fire, will give a louder bounce than ℥ 200 or ℥*xxv.* of the *fineſt and beſt Gunpouder*.

§ 28. But from this Violence no Fear need to ariſe; as to the taking of it inwardly, tho' much heated by the Stomach, for the humidities thereof mixing with it, hinder it from making ſuch an operation, as when ſet over the Fire in a ſpoon; for ſo much the more moiſture comes to it, ſo much the leſs noiſe it does make.

§ 29. This Medicine cauſes Sweat, and drives out malign and peſtilential Humors by tranſpiration, and may be given in the Small Pox *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conſerve of Roſes, or Electuary, or ſome proper Syrup.

§ 30. It ſtops Vomiting, and moderates the activity of *Mercury*; and ſome Authors think it to be the beſt Medicine in the World to expel *Mercury* out of the Body by Sweat, when it has been given by unskilful Hands.

§ 31. And as *Gold* repreſſes the violence of *Mercury*, becauſe it does *amalgamate* with it, ſo *Aurum Fulminans* does it much better; for being volatile, it is more eaſily carried through all the Body, and fails not to find out the *Mercury*, where-ever it lies.

§ 32. And as taken inwardly it cauſes *S*weat, becauſe the heat of the Body volatilizes it, and forces it through the Pores; ſo alſo, if the Pores are very open, it will only cauſe an inſenſible tranſpiration.

§ 33. For from the cloſeneſs of the Pores, it remains a longer time before it can paſs through, whereby the Vaporous humidity which accompanies it condenſes upon the Skin, and is that which we call Sweat.

34. That the Gold and Spirit of Nitre, jointly together, cauſes this Operation, is almoſt manifeſtly *apparent*, for 'tis very probable that theſe *S*pirits do carry with them ſome parts of the Gold, with which they are ſo intimately mixed.

§ 35. And being thus armed (as it were) with the Particles of the Gold, it is made the more powerful, to conquer and overcome what ſhall *oppoſe* in its Paſſage, than if it were ſingly given of it ſelf.

§ 36. *Charras* ſays it muſt not be waſhed above once or twice, if you intend to preſerve the Purgative faculty, which the Salts impart to it: It is, *ſays he*, very diaphoretick, and may be given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in ſome Conſerve or Confection.

§ 37. The violent and wonderfu

derful effects of this *Aurum Fulminans* ought to oblige the Artiſt to great circumſpection in the drying of it, as alſo in the keeping and giving of it.

§ 38. 'Tis true alſo, that its fulminating or thundering force may eaſily be obtunded, by moiſtening it with *Spirit of Vitriol, Salt*, or *Sulphur*, before it be wholly dryed, becauſe thoſe Acids joyning themſelves to the Particles of the other Acids, which were intimately mixed with the Precipitate of Gold, break the Union, and hinder the violence which they would exert in taking fire.

§ 39. By this means you may afterwards dry this Precipitate over the fire without any danger, yea, and make it red hot in a Crucible, or melt it without fear of any fulmination.

§ 40. But then it would be a queſtion whether it would be ſo efficacious to the purpoſes intended, as it was before; and therefore, in my opinion, it is better to have it according to its genuine proportion, though it coſts more care and circumſpection in the performance thereof.

XX. *Aurum Vitæ*; Living or Vital Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of fine Gold* ℥ij. *and purified Mercury* ℥ij. *each diſſolved by themſelves in their proper Menſtruums, then mixed together and diſtilled in a Retort to dryneſs: This remaining Calx is to be calcined, and edulcorated by ablution in Water and Accenſion of S. V. S. A.* It is ſaid to excel, and is preferred before all other kinds of Cathartick; it kills Worms, cures the French-Pox, and overcomes the Spotted Fever, Plague, Quartan Agues, *&c.* Doſe *à gr. iij. ad vj. vel viij.* in Sugar of Roſes, or in the yolk of an Egg, or in Broth or in Pills, more eſpecially if mixed with Scammony, & moiſtened with burnt Aqua Vitæ, or burnt Brandy.

Salmon.] § 1. We have given you ſeveral Preparations of this Medicament, from divers Authors, as from *Bovius*, *Hartman*, and *Sennertus*, all which you may ſee in our *Pharmacop. Londinenſis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 37, 38, 39. but this of our Author differs from them all, as we ſhall anon ſhew.

§ 2. Others make it thus: ℞ *Fine Gold in Filings or Leaves* ℥ij. *Aqua Regis* ℥viij. *mix and diſſolve, keeping the diſſolution in a hot place.*

§ 3. *Take alſo crude Quick-ſilver well cleanſed* ℥xij. *common A. F.* ℔ij. *or* ℥xxiv. *mix and diſſolve; mix the Solutions together, and in a little time all will appear very black.*

§ 4. *By an Alembick in Sand diſtil it with a gentle heat, encreaſing the fire gradually, till what is in the bottom begins to be red, and the Spirits are ſeen to evaporate, afterwards encreaſe the heat, that the Cucurbit in the bottom may be very hot.*

§ 5. *This done, take it out, and if any thing ſhall be ſublimed, take it alſo and mix with the other, put all into a Crucible, and calcine it till the Spirits be* well *ſeparated, ſtirring it with an Iron Rod, then edulcorate it by waſhing it in warm Water, and draw off from it rectified S. V. with many cohobations.*

§ 6. This of our Author is thus to be done: *The Gold* ℥ij. *is to be diſſolved in the A. R.* ℥iv. *deſcribed in the afore-cited Chapter, ſect.* 27. *Theſe two Solutions you are to*

to mix together, and perfect the Precipitate by diſtillation, calcination, ablution, and accenſion of S. V. as the Preſcript directs.

§ 7. *The difference of all theſe five Preſcripts has relation either as to the manner of making, or to the Proportions.*

§ 8. As to the manner of making, *Bovius*, *Hartman*, *Bate*, and the *Preſcript aforegoing*, agree, in diſſolving the Gold and Mercury apart.

§ 9. *Sennertus* alone makes firſt an *Amalgama*, and then diſſolves it in A. F.

§ 10 As to the Proportions, they all differ: *Bovius* has *p. j.* of Sol to *p. iv.* of Mercury; *Tilingus* and the *Preſcript we have here inſerted*, has 1 of Gold to 6 of Mercury.

§ 11. *Bate* our Author has one of Gold to 8. of Mercury; *Sennertus* has 1 of Gold to 10 of Mercury; laſty, *Crollius* and *Hartman* have one of Gold to 12 of Mercury.

§ 12. Without doubt, as it has the ſuffrage of the greater number, to diſſolve each Metal apart by it ſelf, ſo it ſeems to be the more natural way, notwithſtanding the ſmallneſs of the Particles, which ſome think the *Mercury* by *amalgamation* reduces the *Gold* to, the A. F. only acting upon the *Mercury* in this Preparation, and not upon the *Gold* at all.

§ 13. Whereas in the other Preparations the *Gold* receives a ſingular volatility and openneſs from the A. R. as upon occaſion, I am able to demonſtrate, and has ſuch a union with ſome parts of the Armoniack Salt, as can ſcarcely ever be ſeparated from it again, without loſs of ſome parts of the Gold.

§ 14. As to the *proportions*, if it be made after *Sennertus*'s way, the larger *proportions* are the better; but in the other methods, that in a mean between four and twelve, is in my judgment to be choſen, which is the *proportion* aſſign'd by our Author.

§ 15. For if you *amalgamate*, the more the *Mercury* is in quantity, the more minute Particles it reduces the Body of the Gold into.

§ 16. But if you diſſolve apart in *Strong-waters*, you do two things at once, in ſome meaſure volatilize *the Gold*, and make *more fixt the Mercury*, by a unition of diſſolved Particles in their *Menſtruums*, and a gentle fixation together in a calcinatory heat.

§ 17. *The Vertues of this Medicine* are many and great, (take which Preparation you pleaſe) it eaſily, ſafely, and ſpeedily roots out any old, malign, and rebellious, or deplorable Diſeaſe.

§ 18. It cures the French-Pox, with all its ſymptoms, to a wonder, kills Worms in old or young, cures the King's-Evil, Dropſie, Gout, Sciatica, Leproſie, Scurvy, Tetters, Ring-worms, rebellious Herpes, Plague, Poyſon, and all ſorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting.

§ 19. It alſo cures the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, the Cholick from what cauſe ſoever, Cancers in any part of the Body, diſſolves Scirrhus Tumors, and removes all manner of Obſtructions, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 20. And it is ſaid in theſe Diſtempers to begin, continue, and perfect the Cure alone.

§ 21. Truly, I can ſay upon my own large experience, it performs wonderfully in all long, old, rebellious, and undetermined Diſeaſes, performing Cures many times beyond all expectation.

XXI. *Æthiops Mirerale*; the Mineral Black.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur p. ij. crude Mercury p. j. mix them exactly, and kindle or fire them, ſo as they may be made into a moſt black pouder, S. A.* It is of uſe in the French Pox, Dropſie, *&c.* and fluxes not.

Salmon.] § 1. Some make the mixture with Flowers of Sulphur, and crude Mercury, *ana.* But a late Quack will have it to be *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥vj. *crude Quick-ſilver* ℥j. *to be only mixed together in a Mortar, by grinding till the Quick-ſilver diſappear, and is reduced into a ſubtile brown pouder, which grows very black.*

§ 2. This thus made, and in this proportion, he gives *à gr.* xxv. *ad* xxx. Morning and Evening (gently purging the Body the fourth day) to kill Worms, for which 'tis doubtleſs a good Medicine.

§ 3. But that it may be alwaies given ſafely, without danger of fluxing or ſalivating, I dare not affirm.

§ 4. For my ſelf, who have uſed it above this twenty years with extraordinary ſucceſs (in the following proportions, and prepared only by grinding together) altho' I often uſed it without any fear of Salivation, yet ſometimes, contrary to my expectation, it would raiſe a gentle Flux or Spitting.

§ 5. My uſual proportion was this: ℞ *Crude Quick-ſilver, Flowers of Sulphur, ana. mix them together by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury diſappears, and becomes with the Sulphur an impalpable Pouder, as black as Jet, which by much rubbing in the Mortar will eaſily be made.*

§ 6. The firſt Light I had for making this Medicine, I received from the Learned *Barbet*, by reading of his *Chyrurgery*; and ſome little hint I gave of ſuch a like Medicine (made of Sulphur and Mercury by grinding) about twenty years ſince in my *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. ſect. 16.* printed *anno* 1679.

§ 7. And this Medicine made of the two Ingredients in equal proportion, I have all along uſed, *and do ſtill*, not eſteeming it much inferiour to many other Preparations of Mercury, much more famed than it.

§ 8. But where I meet with fluxile and tender Bodies, and where the Humors are apt to be put into motion, I always take the Proportions of our Author, but compleat it without deflagration, thus.

§ 9. ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *crude Quick-ſilver* ℥j. *mix by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury diſappears, and with the Sulphur becomes an impalpable pouder of a deep black colour.*

§ 10. The Medicine made according to this laſt Preſcript, I take to be very ſafe, and have given it often with all the deſired effects imaginable; nor do I remember that it ever produced a Salivation, or any thing like it, in any perſon I ever gave it to, whether old or young.

§ 11. If you ſhall yet ſcruple to uſe this mean Preparation, but rather make choice of that of our Author, made by deflagration, you have your liberty, and may do it, but for my part, I ſhall alwaies uſe that made by ſimple grinding, *&c.*

§ 12. That with double quantity of Sulphur I gave *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

℈ij. but that with equal quantities *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥ſs. and according as the Patient is ſtrong, and able to bear Medicines.

§ 13. The Doſes of each may yet be encreaſed to ℈ſs. more, but this is to be limited and directed according to the Prudence of the Phyſician.

§ 14. Beſides the killing of Worms in Children, and elder perſons alſo, it is an excellent Remedy againſt the French Diſeaſe, and all its Attendants, cures Pocky Scabs, Ulcers, Impetigo, Serpigo, and other defædations of the Skin, proceeding from a Pocky Venom.

§ 15. It is alſo good againſt Nodes, Gums, Tophs, Nocturnal Pains, and the like; for being taken inwardly, (conſtantly for ſome time) in ſome proper Conſerve or Bolus, it gives relief almoſt like *Opium*, and makes that Herd of Symptoms vaniſh, as if it was done by Enchantment.

§ 16. It is excellent againſt the Scurvy, prevails againſt the Gout, and all tartarous Diſeaſes through the whole Body, and perfectly cures a Rheumatiſm.

§ 17. Where note, that ſuch as cannot take it in a Bolus, may make it up into a Pill or Pills, with the Pap of an Apple, or a little *Cypreſs*, or *Chio Turpentine*, which may be taken as before directed.

§ 18. Some may perhaps blame us for uſing *Æthiops* in the neuter Gender, for that it is declined, *Hic vel Hæc*, but that is according as it ſignifies a Man or Woman black: but here it ſignifies neither male nor female, but a Neutral thing without life, and therefore we uſed it as a Neuteral, putting the adjective in the Neuter Gender.

XXII. *Antifebrile Concharum*; The Antifebritick of Muſcle-ſhells.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſcle-ſhells, affuſe thereon Vinegar, and macerate them, twenty four hours, then waſh away the external Mucus and dry them, after which reduce them into pouder, often ſprinkling in, in the time of poudering, a ſpoonful of Carduus-water, by which means the more ſubtile pouder will be retained, then dry and keep it for uſe.* Doſe ℥j. it is a noble Febrifuge, and *provokes* Sweat powerfully.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Antifebritick, like thoſe prepared from Pearls, Oiſter-ſhells, Crabs-Claws, Crabs-Eyes, and ſuch-like, and may be given in the ſame manner, and to all the ſame purpoſes which thoſe Preparations are given for.

§ 2. It is a notable fixt Alcali, and abſorbs Acids admirably, deſtroying the Root of all ſuch Diſeaſes, which proceed from acid Humors.

§ 3. And therefore ſince it is believed that Fevers proceed from Acidities, it is very probable, that aſſaulting them in their Root, it may ſo undermine them, as by degrees, and at length, totally to overcome and extirpate them.

§ 4. This Operation, 'tis probable, may be moſt perſpicuous in the beginning of Fevers, and while they have been of no long ſtanding, ſo as that the whole maſs of Blood and Humors are not yet infected.

§ 5. But then you muſt have recourſe to ſtronger Remedies, *viz.* to volatile Alcalies, and ſuch as by the ſtability of their Parts, and volatility of their Effluviums, are able to pervade the whole Human Frame, and undo them not only in their Root, but in their very Eſſence and exiſtence; of which kind are *volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Horns, &c.*

XXIII. * *Antihecticum Poterij*; The Antihectick of *Poterius.*

Bate.] *It is made of Regulus of Antimony, of Mars and Engliſh Tin, ana. melting and detonating them with a treble quantity of Sal Nitre, and edulcorating with Water, S. A.* Doſe *gr. vj. ad xx.* in the Pox, Dropſie, Scurvy, Conſumption.

Salmon.] § 1. This of equal Proportions of the Regulus of Antimony and Tin, agrees with *Mayer*'s firſt way, where he makes the Detonation and Calcination with but a half part of purified Nitre.

§ 2. His ſecond way is thus: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony ℥xij. Engliſh Tin ℥vj. melt them together, and being cold, reduce them into a fine pouder, to the which add an equal weight of pure Sal Nitre,* viz. *℥xviij. beat and mingle them well together, and make the detonation in a red-hot Crucible, as you do in making Antimony diaphoretick.*

§ 3. *When all is well calcined, take it out of the Crucible, break it and reduce it to a ſubtile pouder, affuſe thereon warm Rain-water, ſtirring it up and down with a Peſtle, ſo will the Rain-water grow white, which leiſurely and gently decant.*

§ 4. *To the remaining bottom put more freſh Rain-water, proceeding as before, and thus continue ſo long, till nothing but a thick Gummous Matter or Sordes remain.*

§ 5. *Theſe white or milky Liquors put all together, which put in a ſtill quiet place, free from dirt or Aſhes, ſo will a very white pouder precipitate to the bottom, the Water ſwimming above, which has imbibed in it ſelf all the nitrous Salt: This pouder oftentimes waſh even ſo long, till the Acrimony of the Nitre is wholly taken away, then dry, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 6. This Pouder, ſays he, is exhibited in hectick Fevers, and in Dropſies with Rob of Elderberries; chiefly it is uſed in malign and inveterate Ulcers, and in the Scurvy, which neither by Decoctions (of Guajacum) nor by any other more benign Gallenical Medicaments, are poſſible to be cured, in all thoſe caſes it is a moſt powerful Medicament.

§ 7. In ſome it operates by Vomit, if the Stomach be very foul and obſtructed, for then poſſibly it may give a Vomit or two, in others it works by Sweat, in ſome by Urine, and in ſome by ſtool.

§ 8. It is given in the beginning of a Hectick, and in Obſtructions of the Womb; in each Body it operates according to the habit and diſpoſition.

§ 9. *Methodus Exhibendi.* Firſt begin with four or five grains, and encreaſe the Doſe gradually, till it begins to nauſeate the Stomach, then diminiſh that larger doſe a little, and proceed in the uſe of it in that proportion for ſeveral days.

§ 10. *Modus Utendi.* In the French Pox, and in inveterate Ulcers, let it be exhibited in Decoction of Guajacum, Saſaparilla, Saſſafras, *&c.*

§ 11. Where it operates by Urine, you will preſently ſee inveterate and malign Ulcers, in ſuch Perſons, to remit of their violence and malignity, and to ſubmit to Ointments, Balſams, Emplaiſters, *&c.*

§ 12. Outwardly, it is ſucceſſfully ſprinkled upon Ulcers, or mixed

mixed with *Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris Rulandi.*

XXIV. * *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; Diaphoretick or Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Antimony p. j. Sal Nitre p. iij. detonating and edulcorating with Water, S. A.* Doſe ℈j. twice a day for many days, augmenting the quantity daily *gradatim*; till it comes to ʒj. for a Doſe. Its uſe is to *purifie* the Blood in Cachexies, Dropſies, the Scurvy, French Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Having poudered and mixt the Ingredients well together, and having a Crucible heat red-hot in the Coals, in a readineſs, caſt into it a ſpoonful of the mixture, which will preſently make a thundering noiſe; which being done, caſt in another ſpoonful, and this continue till the whole quantity of your Pouder is done.*

§ 2. *Then make a great fire about it for about two hours, after which caſt the white matter into an earthen Pan, almoſt full of fair Water, where leave it for* 12, 14, *or* 16 *hours, that the Nitre may diſſolve in the Water, which ſeparate by inclination, and waſh the white Pouder which remains in the bottom five or ſix times with Ja warm Water, and then dry it.*

§ 3. This is a Preparation of *Antimony*, whoſe Sulphurs are fixt by the Nitre, and are thereby hindered from working otherwiſe than by ſweating.

§ 4. *The firſt ſeparated Liquor may be evaporated, and a fixt Nitre will be found at bottom of the Veſſel*, which is much of the nature, and will work much like the *Sal Polychreſtum.*

§ 5. This fixt Nitre unites it ſelf in the operation with the Antimony, making the volatile Parts thereof to fly away, and thereby hinders the Antimony from being emetick.

§ 6. This Medicament is ſudorifick, reſiſts Malignity and Poyſon, and therefore is ſaid to be good againſt the Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Plague, and all other malign Contagions, and peſtilential Diſtempers.

§ 7. Doſe *à gr.* 10. *ad* 30. and by a gradual encreaſe to ʒj. in ſome ſpecifick or appropriate Liquor.

§ 8. It is ordered to be five or ſix times waſhed, but ſhould the Lotions be never ſo manifold, they could never waſh away all the Salt which had joined it ſelf to the *Antimony*, for each Particle of Antimony is ſo cloſely united to as many Particles of fixt Nitre, that they can never be ſeparated therefrom, without recourſe to ſome reductive Salt.

§ 9. And this is the reaſon that this Preparation is ſaid to be not at all vomitive but only ſudorifick, tho' in my opinion this latter effect is not very ſenſibly apparent; but all Authors affirm it, and ſo we ſubmit.

§ 10. And poſſibly ſome of its Sulphur may be ſeparated by the heat of the Body, which not being ſtrong enough to be emetick, may have a force by Tranſpiration, either ſenſible or inſenſible, as the Pores of the Body may be more or leſs open.

§ 11. Some will have this *Antim. Diaphoreticum* to be a *fixt Alcali*, like Pearl, Coral, calcin'd Hartſhorn, Chalk, Crabs-eyes, *&c.* and ſo like them, to abſorb ſharp and acid Humors, which are the Cauſes of many Diſeaſes.

§ 12. But in this doubtleſs they

are miſtaken, for put any Acid upon it, it will never diſſolve at all, nor abſorb the Acid, though after a long Infuſion, but let it remain as ſtrong as ever; which is a demonſtration ſtrong enough, that it is no *Alcali*.

§ 13. *It may be queried, why a treble quantity of Nitre being mixt, will not make ſo great a detonation, as if it was mixt with equal quantities with the Antimony?* But this is eaſily anſwered.

§ 14. For that there is too little Sulphur in the *Antimony*, for ſuch a great proportion of Nitre, and that ſome parts of the *Sulphur of the Antimony* remain unactive in the fixt Nitre, which admits not of flagration, the volatile parts of the *Nitre* not burning, but according to the proportion of *Sulphur* with which it is mixt.

§ 15. There is another Preparation of this Medicament in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 57. with *double Nitre*, and a *treble Calcination*, and that either with crude *Antimony*, or with its *Regulus*; which ſee in the place cited.

§ 16. *Maets* takes firſt *equal parts of crude Antimony and Nitre, and therewith makes a Crocus Metallorum; this Crocus in fine pouder, he again mixes with an equal quantity of pure Nitre, and calcines as before, by which repeated calcination, ſays he, the Sulphur and volatile Salts of the Antimony are made to fly, whereby the remaining Calx of the Antimony becomes totally deprived of its emetick and Cathartick Properties.*

§ 17. After the ſame manner *Beguinus* makes it alſo, as he has taught in his *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, *l.* 2. *c.* 12.

§ 18. *Marggrave* takes *equal quantities of Antimony and Nitre, and makes the proportion by a treble detonation, adding equal parts of freſh Nitre each time.*

§ 19. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Crude Antimony, p. j. pure Nitre p. iij. mix in fine pouder, and make the detonation as before directed, keep it in the fire for half an hour, but ſo as it may not flow or melt; then caſt it into a pot almoſt full of warm Rain Water, ſo will the Salts upon the Spot be diſſolved, which with the ſupernating Water are to be poured off, and new or freſh Water is to be affuſed, ſtirring all together, till the Water grows white like Milk, from a good quantity of the pouder ſwimming in it.*

§ 20. *Which decant, and affuſe more Water again, ſtirring and decanting it as before, and repeating this Operation ſo long, as the affuſed Water will grow white. Put all the decanted Liquors together, which let reſt for a while, that the pouder may ſettle, which carefully dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 21. Where note, That *Le Mort* uſes a broad Earthen Pot or Pan, rather than a Crucible, which *Blaſius* the Commentator upon *Beguinus* would have to be large for the more eaſy ſeparation of the matter.

§ 22. Secondly, if the *Nitre* be not pure, the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum will* be of a yellowiſh colour.

§ 23. It ought not to be too long detained in the fire, becauſe the longer it is calcin'd, it is not made the better, but the worſe, for then the *Nitre* will degenerate into an *alcalious* nature, and the *Antimony be apt to a fuſion*, from the fuſion and coalition of which, ſome reguline Particles will be formed, which will cauſe a revivification of the *emetick* Property of the *Antimony*,

mony, which in this Preparation we ought by all means to avoid.

§ 24. The more pure the Mineral of the *Antimony* is, the purer and whiter will be the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; from whence it is, that that which is made of the *Regulus* is judged to be better than that which is made of the *crude Antimony*.

§ 25. *Le Febure* takes *to pure crude Antimony, p. j. moſt pure Nitre p. ij. mixes them in ſubtle pouder, and detonates in a red hot Crucible, as before directed.*

§ 26. *By which Operation* (ſays he) *the Nitre does forcibly carry away and expel the impure Sulphur of the Antimony, and its Mercury is digeſted, ripened, and forced by the Property of the fixt Salt of Nitre, and the action of the fire.*

§ 27. *Being thus once calcined, he adds another like quantity of pure Nitre, to what is in the Veſſel, that it may flow with the matter, and perfect the coction and fixation of it, by the penetration and action of the Spirits of Nitre, which by their ſubtilty and quickneſs inſinuate themſelves into the leaſt Atoms of the Antimony, by which it concocts, purifies, and fixes it in a white friable ſubſtance.*

§ 28. *And in this heat he keeps it one or two hours, which paſt, letting the crucible cool, and freeing it from all the filth hanging to it, he puts it into a pot full of boiling Water which diſſolves the whole maſs, from which he ſeparates the Antimonium Diaphoreticum, as is taught at* § 20. *aforegoing, then dries it, and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 29. The decanted clear Water containing the fixed Salt of Nitre, which is impregnated with the internal Sulphur of Antimony, and is of a penetrating and igneous nature, (but not corroſive) is a truly fixt and Solar Sulphur, well concocted and digeſted by the action of the Fire and Nitre.

§ 30. This Water, I ſay, containing a Salt impregnated with ſuch a Sulphur, tho' it appears clear, has a weight and ſolid ſubſtance in it, which with Spirit of Vinegar may be precipitated, (the Water turning white as Milk, and of a pleaſing acid ſmell.)

§ 31. This Precipitate which is called *Ceruſe of Antimony* alſo, is a *Diaphoretick* proceeding from the *fixed internal Sulphur* now mentioned, (Doſe *à gr. iij. ad xx.*) whereas the *Sulphur Auratum* precipitated with the like Spirit of Vinegar, (which has a very unpleaſing ſmell) is nothing elſe but the *external, impure, and volatile Sulphur*, which the Salt had drawn to its ſelf, not being able to force it away, or fix it, the parts in the *Nitre* and *Antimony* to make the *Crocus Metallorum* being equal.

§ 32. Whereas in this Preparation there is three parts of *Nitre* to one of *Antimony*, which does perfect the maturation and fixation of the remaining crude and indigeſted Sulphur.

§ 33. And it is this Author's Opinion, that whatever muſt fix a volatile Subſtance ought to be in triple proportion to what is to be fixed; and contrariwiſe, what is to be volatilized, muſt in the ſame proportion be leſs than that which is to volatilize it, and ſometimes the proportion is to be quadruplicated, ℥iij. or iv. of Spirit to volatilize ℥j. of Salt, and ℥iij. or iv. of Salt to fix ℥j. of Spirit, *&c.*

§ 34. This *Diaphoretick Antimony*, ſaith *Le Febure*, is ſaid to be fixed only comparatively to other *Antimonial Remedies*, which are violently *Cathartick* or *Emetick*, this being ſudorifick by an irradiation of vertue and efficacy, ſtrengthening the internal Archæus, which is the principal director of all the functions of Life, both in health and Sickneſs.

§ 35. For which cauſe its uſe muſt be continued without interruption, for the ſpace of Forty days, ſince in that time it is able to alter and change the habit of the whole humane frame for the better.

§ 36. It reſiſts Corruption, rectifies the whole Maſs of Blood, and is capable to open the moſt inveterate Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Pancreas, Meſentery, and all the other *Viſcera*.

§ 37. Provokes the Terms, cures the Green-ſickneſs, Dropſy, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and Pox with all its ſymptoms.

§ 38. Cleanſes and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is ſingular againſt all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers, of what kind ſoever, as Meaſles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, and the very Plague it ſelf, as aforeſaid.

§ 39. *Rolfincius*, *Art. Chym. l.* 5. *ſect.* 7. *c.* 2. agrees in the manner of the Preparation with *Le Mort* and others, as alſo in the tripple proportion of the *Nitre* to the *Antimony*.

§ 40. But ſaith, that *the decanted clear Water being evaporated, the one half is an egregious Anodyn; and the evaporation being continued to a juſt degree, it will in a cool Cellar ſhoot into Cryſtals, which he calls* Nitrum Anodynum, *but* Schroder, *Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis.*

§ 41. This ſays *Rolfincius*, is impregnated with many Atoms of the firſt *Ens of Metals*, cools the Blood, and as a gargle, helps the Inflamation of the Fauces and the Quinſey, prevails againſt the Pleuriſy, expels Urine, gently looſens the Belly, and diſcuſſes ſerous Humors by Sweat, and is given in ſubſtance *ad gr. vj.*

§ 42. Charras *takes equal quantities in fine pouder, which gradually he puts into a red-hot Crucible (in the midſt of the fire-place of a Wind-fornace) fitted with a Cover, and he puts it in by ſpoonfuls.*

§ 43. *After each ſpoonful he covers the Crucible at the ſame time, leaving the pouder to fulminate, and thus continues the calcination till all the maſs is gone, adding afterwards, by degrees, the two other parts of the Nitre, ſtirring it each time with a long Iron Spatula, and keeping a good fire for two or three hours, or till the Antimony and Nitre have loſt their fluidity, and are reduced in the Crucible to a white and ſolid Maſs.*

§ 44. *After which he perfects the Preparation according to the Method of* LeMort, *at* § 19 *&* 20. *aforegoing; yet ſtops not there, but puts it into a Crucible, and holds it over the fire for two or three hours, after which he burns off from it good S.V. and then keeps it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 45. From what has been ſaid, it appears, that moſt Authors agree to three parts of *Nitre* to one of *Antimony*, only ſome would have all the *Nitre* mixt at once with the *Antimony*, others but two parts at firſt, others but one part, adding the other one or two parts ſucceſſively to the Maſs.

§ 46.

§ 46. Now 'tis true, the event of all theſe various Proportions differs not much, provided the tripple quantity of *Nitre* be uſed.

§ 47. Yet *Charras* thinks it much better to mix but a third part at firſt, which will make a fulmination violent enough to raiſe the *groſs Sulphur* of the *Antimony*, tho' not able to diſſipate the volatile parts, and then to add afterwards by degrees the other two parts of the *Nitre*, which tho' they cauſe no more fulmination, yet will conſume the reſt of the volatile and impure parts of the *Antimony*.

§ 48. For that the ſpirituous and fixt parts of the *Nitre* have now the liberty to uſe all their time and force upon the *Antimony*, to change its *emetick* and *cathartick* qualities into *diaphoretick*, and to fix the eſſential Properties of this Mineral.

§ 49. *Lemery* gives us another Preparation, by which he ſaves the *volatile parts* of the *Antimony*, which ſublime from it, and it is thus:

§ 50. *Take an unglaz'd earthen Pot (able to reſiſt the Fire) with a hole in the middle of its height, and a ſtopple to it, ſet it in a fit and proper furnace, and fit to it three earthen Pots more, all three open at bottom, and a glaſs head to the uppermoſt Pot, with a Vial or receiver, luting all the Junctures well, let the Fire tranſpire through ſome proper holes in the Fornace, but be only ſo ſtrong as to warm the bottom of the lowermoſt Pot, then give fire by degrees, heating the ſaid Pot gradatim, till it is red hot.*

§ 51. *Then take your mixture made of three parts of Nitre and one of Antimony, and caſt it into the red-hot Pot, through the hole by ſpoonfuls, ſtopping it again immediately till the detonation is over, after which caſt in another ſpoonful, and thus continue till your whole quantity is ſpent, then encreaſe the fire to the utmoſt for half an hours time, after which let it go out.*

§ 52. *When the Veſſels are cold, you will find a little Spirit of Nitre in the Receiver, white Flowers in the three upper Pots, and a white Maſs in the lowermoſt, which you muſt waſh, as afore-directed at* § 2. *or* § 19 *&* 20. *to make your* Antimonium Diaphoreticum, *which dry and keep for uſe; which is full as good as any of the former.*

§ 53. In all theſe Operations it appears, that though *Antimony* is naturally *black*, it becomes altogether *white*, when it is well rarified; for whatever is ſeen in this Operation is *a pure white* (if the *Nitre* be pure) as well the volatile as the fixt; which ſhews, that Colours have only an accidental, not an eſſential Being.

§ 54. In this laſt Preparation the Sulphurous or volatile parts of the *Antimony*, which ſtick to the ſides of the Pots in *Flowers*, tho' unwaſht, will not be ſo emetick as other *Flowers of Antimony*, becauſe the Acid of the *Nitre*, which ariſes with them, hinders their activity.

§ 55. In the Receiver an Acid Spirit will be found, which is only *Spirit of Nitre*, and is of good uſe in the Colick, being given *à gut. iv. ad viij.* in Broth, or ſome other fit Vehicle.

§ 56. In this Operation you have of *Antimony Diaphoretick* ℥v. after it is well waſhed and dried; of *fixed Nitre* ℥x. after it is cryſtalized; *Spirit of Nitre* ℥ſ. and *Flowers*

Flowers of Antimony washed and dryed ʒij. out of a mixture of five ounces of *Antimony*, and fifteen ounces of *Nitre*; but this crystallized Nitre will not be above half fixt, for being thrown upon Coals, it will flame.

§ 57. By this it appears there is lost in this Operation four Ounces and better of the whole, which may come from what it loses by the hole of the Pot through which it is cast in the detonation; for stop it as well as you can, much fume will come forth that way; which the Artist ought to beware of, lest it hurt him.

§ 58. Tho' the volatile parts of the Antimony arise with the volatile parts of the Nitre, in the detonation, yet the Antimony Diaphoretick will weigh as much as the Crude Antimony, because that in place of the volatile parts of the Antimony, as many fixt parts of the Nitre do inseparably joyn themselves with the remainder, whereby it becomes fixt, and is hindred from being *emetick*.

§ 59. An Antimony Diaphoretick made with a Sulphur of Antimony, which will burn like common Sulphur.

§ 60. ℞ *Crude Antimony in fine Pouder* ʒviij. *Aqua Regis* ʒxxiv. *mix them in a glass Body (within a Chimney) so will there be a strong ebulition with red fumes (which are to be avoided) and the Antimony will dissolve.*

§ 61. *Being dissolved, affuse thereon a great deal of Water, so the* Aqua Regis *being weakened, the whole will become milky or white, and a Precipitate in a white Pouder will fall to the bottom; upon the top of the Water a grey scum will swim, which gather and dry in the shade.*

§ 62. *This is inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, and burns like common Sulphur, having the same vertues and effects, and therefrom a Spirit of Sulphur may be drawn.*

§ 63. *Decant the water from the Precipitate, and wash the Precipitate divers times, till it is sweet, then dry it, and you have* Antimony Diaphoretick, *of the same vertues and use with the former*, and by some preferred before all the other Preparations.

XXV. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum fixum*; fixed Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony and Nitre, A. make the detonation, wash and dry; with this pouder mix again an equal quantity of Nitre, calcine again, wash and dry; lastly, mix again with that Pouder an equal quantity of Nitre, make the detonation or calcination, put this into boiling Water, filter and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, then sweeten by washing it, and dry it.* It has the same vertues with the former, and to be used in the same Dose.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs little or nothing from *Le Febure's* Precipitate at § 30. of the former Section, it being properly a Diaphoretick made of the internal Sulphur of the Antimony.

§ 2. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of this Precipitate* ℈j. *ad* ʒss. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, or Citron-peels* ʒs. *Aquæ Cerasorum nigr.* ʒiss. *mix for a dose*, to sweat upon, in the Measles, small Pox, spotted Fever, Calenture, Plague, or any malign or pestilential Distemper.

§ 3. ℞ *Of this præcipitate gr. xxv. Angelica water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Violets* ʒvj. *mix for a dose*, to be given in the Plague, Spotted fever, Calenture, or any other malign Distemper.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Antimonium Medicamentosum*; Medicinal Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony in pouder p.v. common Salt p.iv. Nitre, Tartar, p.j. mix, melt into a Regulus, and edulcorate.* It differs little from the former in vertue.

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* in his *Chymical Disputations* has something like this, and it is thus made:

§ 2. ℞ *Antimony, common Salt, Sal* Nitre, *ana; pouder them asunder, and put them into a Vessel well luted, with a hole left at the top, and set them in a Wind-fornace, blow with Bellows till all melt, and till it ceases to smoke, then for a quarter of an hour encrease the fire, after which take it off, and you shall have Antimony like Cinnaber-glass at the bottom, separated from the Salts like a Regulus from the Scales, and easy to be broken with a Hammer.*

§ 3. This of *Hartman* purges most downward, and is good against Epilepsies, Pleurisies, Obstructions and foulness of the Stomach, Melancholy, Fevers, Plague, Congelation of the Blood, and Gout.

§ 4. But let *Hartman* say what he will, my Experience has told me, that it will sometimes vomit, especially if the Stomach be obstructed and foul.

§ 5. The Dose is from gr. iij. *ad* x. but it will be prudent to encrease the Dose gradually, till you see what the strength of the Patient will bear.

§ 6. It may be given in Clysters, *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒj. boil it in proper Water or Wine, strain, and add emollient Herbs, to be given against a Colick.

§ 7. This of our Authors is said to be sudorifick, and to agree in nature and vertue with *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but this I can assure you also upon Experience, that it has the virtue of the *Regulus* with it.

§ 8. And though in some strong Constitutions it may provoke sweating, yet in weaker it gives both Vomits and Stools, and therefore the Dose is with Art and Caution to be proportioned.

§ 9. Begin with gr.v. or vj. and so encrease it gradually, as you see the Body of the Sick is able to bear it.

§ 10. *Lastly*, this of our Author's is of that nature, that having freed the Stomach and Body from the peccant matter, it will not then operate at all, whatever the Operation of it was before, which single Property is enough to commend it to the Consideration and Use of all the lovers of Art.

XXVII. *Antimonium Resuscitatum*, Antimony revived.

Bate.] *Sublime Antimony, and Sal Armoniack, of each equal parts, with a triple cohobation; digest the Sublimate with Spirit of Vinegar, exhale, and sweeten by washing S. A.* It is said to be diaphoretick, and gently to provoke Vomit.

Salmon.] § 1. The Learned and Ingenious Dr. *Gideon Harvey* is said to be the Author of this Medicine; and that you may be sure to have the true Recipe, we will give you it from himself, as he has published it in his *Discovery of the Venereal Evil, lib. 2. Art. 10. pag.* 141. word for word.

§ 2. ℞ *A sufficient proportion of Hungarian glistering Antimony, add thereto*

thereto an anatick quantity of Sal Armoniack, grind them well together in a Mortar, put the mixture into a ſublimatory, and ſublime it into yellow and red Flowers.

§ 3. *Theſe convey into a Bolthead, affuſe upon them,* Acetum diſtillatum ad eminentiam Palmæ Unius, *after ſeven or eight days digeſtion, abſtract the Liquor by diſtillation or evaporation, grind the whitiſh reſidue, and edulcorate it with warm Water, whereby it's ultimately reduced to its priſtine colour.*

§ 4. This having left behind it its ferocity, malignity and venom, reſults a moſt gentle Vomitory, Dejectory, and Diaphoretick, accommodated to all Ages, Sexes, and Climes, radically curing all Opilations, Jaundices, Fevers, Dropſies, initial Phthiſes, Convulſions in Children.

§ 5. But more particularly (ſays he) we have removed with it ſeveral Agues in Children, Obſtructions of Courſes in Women, and incipient Conſumptions in Men.

§ 6. In ſhort, *Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vitrum Antimonii*, are Poyſons in compariſon to this Preparation.

§ 7. Than this (ſays he) in a frontier Pox, no Cure is more admirable: Or in ſhort, this, if parallelling it with other Cures, is the ſole Method that cures *tutò, citò, & jucundè.*

§ 8. His way of preſcribing it is thus: ℞ *Antimonium Reſuſciatum, from gr. iv. ad viij. or x. Mercurius Dulcis à gr. 15. ad 25. freſh Conſerve of Roſes a ſufficient quantity, mix and make a Bolus; Capiat cum Regimine.*

§ 9. Let this be reiterated thrice, for three days ſucceſſively, or intermitting every other day, if the Patient's Strength counter-indicates.

§ 10. This he calls *The Hermaphrodite Cure* of the *Venereal Lues*, from the Commixture of Heterogeneous Minerals, and *Grand* from the Regimen or Cuſtodia, the Patient being obliged to confine himſelf within doors. Its duration is ſeldom protracted beyond twelve or fourteen days.

§ 11. His Dyet is required to be thin and dry; his uſual Drink Fountain-water boiled with a ſmall quantity of Saſſafras and Liquorice: After this courſe is over, the reſt of the Cure is to be purſued with this Preſcript.

§ 12. ℞ *Antimonium Diaphoreticum à gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Juniper à gut. ij. ad iv. Syrup of Bawm q. s. mix, and make Pills, N°. 3 or 5, which let be gilded, or rouled in Liquorice-pouder, for one doſe,* to be taken in the morning, and the Patient well covered for ſweating.

§ 13. Theſe are to be continued four days together, the Patient compoſing himſelf to ſweat after them; but if he be too much enervated by the Precedents, the firſt Sweat may be remitted to him: If his Strength can bear another at night, he may propoſe to himſelf a ſecurer and ſhorter cure.

§ 14. The fifth or eighth day, if you compute from the commencement of the Cure, the Patient muſt breakfaſt with his purgative Bole, and be re-acquainted with his Antivenereal Pills, for the four next enſuing days, afterwards let him take his farwel of his Bole, by repeating it once more.

§ 15. *Marggrave* has an *Antimonium Regeneratum*, which he makes after this manner: ℞ *The*

Caput

Caput Mortuum left in the diſtillation of the Butter of Antimony, put it into a Glaſs Retort coated, and diſtil in an open Fire, ſo as the Retort may be throughly red fire-hot.

§ 16. *And in an hour, or hour and half, the whole Caput Mortuum will be ſublimed into the neck of the Retort, leaving in the bottom of the Retort a little crude Antimony, which Chymiſts call* Antimonium Regeneratum.

§ 17. What aſcends or ſublimes is Cinnaber of Antimony, which being reduced into pouder, may be ſeveral times rectified and ſublimed by it ſelf, *&c.*

XXVIII. *Aurum Moſaicum*, Moſaick Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Jupiter, Mercury, Sal Armoniack and Sulphur, mixed and ſublimed S. A.* It is a noble Sudorifick. Doſe *ad gr. x. vel xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here gives you the matter of the Compoſition, but not the proportions thereof; ſeveral men have given them directly, but thoſe proportions are the beſt which bring the Preparation neareſt to the colour of Gold.

§ 2. In our *Doron Medicum*, *lib. 2. cap. 21. ſect.* 40. you have theſe Proportions: ℞ *Crude Tin* ℥ij. *crude Mercury q. s. or* ℥j. *mix, and make an Amalgama; Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥j. *mix and ſublime.*

§ 3. But this Proportion is ſaid to be better, and more natural ℞ *Block Tin, crude Mercury, A.* ℥j. *make an Amalgama, then mix therewith Flowers of Sal Armoniack, flower of Sulphur, A.* ℥j. *mix and ſublime with a very ſtrong fire.*

§ 4. Or thus, from *Maets*: ℞ *Tin* ℥j. *crude Mercury* ℥ij. *mix, and make an Amalgama, to which add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, Ana* ℥j. *mix, and ſublime, as before.*

§ 5. Or thus, from the ſame *Maets*: ℞ *The Marcaſite of Gold, crude Mercury, A.* ℥j. *mix, and amalgamate, to which (being in fine pouder) add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥j. *then mix and ſublime in a coated Glaſs Cucurbit.*

§ 6. Or thus, from the ſame: ℞ *The beſt Engliſh Tin* ℥j. *Mercury purified from its blackneſs* ℥ſs. *Sulphur in fine pouder, Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥ſs. *make an Amalg. of the two firſt, which reduce into fine pouder, which mix with the other in pouder, and ſublime.*

§ 7. In making this Preparation you muſt firſt make the Amalgama, which is done by putting the crude *Mercury* to the melted *Tin*, and ſtirring them together, till they are mixed, and the *Mercury* coagulated, then being well poudered, they are to be mixed with the other Ingredients in fine pouder.

§ 8. Here you ſee ſome prepare it with Flowers of Sulphur, and Flowers of Sal Armoniack, others with the crude Sulphur and unſublimed Salt, but without doubt the purer the Subſtances are, the better will the Preparation be, and the finer the colour.

§ 9. Some alſo take a double quantity of Tin to the Mercury; others take them in equal quantities, and ſay, that ſuch a Proportion gives the moſt orient and true colour.

§ 10. But my Experience tells me, that the colour ariſes in the main from the goodneſs and puri-

ty

thereto an anatick quantity of Sal Armoniack, grind them well together in a Mortar, put the mixture into a ſublimatory, and ſublime it into yellow and red Flowers.

§ 3. *Theſe convey into a Bolthead, affuſe upon them,* Acetum diſtillatum ad eminentiam Palmæ Unius, *after ſeven or eight days digeſtion, abſtract the Liquor by diſtillation or evaporation, grind the whitiſh reſidue, and edulcorate it with warm Water, whereby it's ultimately reduced to its priſtine colour.*

§ 4. This having left behind it its ferocity, malignity and venom, reſults a moſt gentle Vomitory, Dejectory, and Diaphoretick, accommodated to all Ages, Sexes, and Climes, radically curing all Opilations, Jaundices, Fevers, Dropſies, initial Phthiſes, Convulſions in Children.

§ 5. But more particularly (ſays he) we have removed with it ſeveral Agues in Children, Obſtructions of Courſes in Women, and incipient Conſumptions in Men.

§ 6. In ſhort, *Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vitrum Antimonii*, are Poyſons in compariſon to this Preparation.

§ 7. Than this (ſays he) in a frontier Pox, no Cure is more admirable: Or in ſhort, this, if parallelling it with other Cures, is the ſole Method that cures *tutò, citò, & jucundè.*

§ 8. His way of preſcribing it is thus: ℞ *Antimonium Reſuſciatum, from gr. iv. ad viij. or x. Mercurius Dulcis à gr. 15. ad 25. freſh Conſerve of Roſes a ſufficient quantity, mix and make a Bolus; Capiat cum Regimine.*

§ 9. Let this be reiterated thrice, for three days ſucceſſively, or intermitting every other day, if the Patient's Strength counter-indicates.

§ 10. This he calls *The Hermaphrodite Cure* of the *Venereal Lues*, from the Commixture of Heterogeneous Minerals, and *Grand* from the Regimen or Cuſtodia, the Patient being obliged to confine himſelf within doors. Its duration is ſeldom protracted beyond twelve or fourteen days.

§ 11. His Dyet is required to be thin and dry; his uſual Drink Fountain-water boiled with a ſmall quantity of Saſſafras and Liquorice: After this courſe is over, the reſt of the Cure is to be purſued with this Preſcript.

§ 12. ℞ *Antimonium Diaphoreticum à gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Juniper à gut. ij. ad iv. Syrup of Bawm q. s. mix, and make Pills, N°. 3 or 5, which let be gilded, or rouled in Liquorice-pouder, for one doſe,* to be taken in the morning, and the Patient well covered for ſweating.

§ 13. Theſe are to be continued four days together, the Patient compoſing himſelf to ſweat after them; but if he be too much enervated by the Precedents, the firſt Sweat may be remitted to him: If his Strength can bear another at night, he may propoſe to himſelf a ſecurer and ſhorter cure.

§ 14. The fifth or eighth day, if you compute from the commencement of the Cure, the Patient muſt breakfaſt with his purgative Bole, and be re-acquainted with his Antivenereal Pills, for the four next enſuing days, afterwards let him take his farwel of his Bole, by repeating it once more.

§ 15. *Marggrave* has an *Antimonium Regeneratum*, which he makes after this manner: ℞ *The*

Caput

Caput Mortuum left in the diſtillation of the Butter of Antimony, put it into a Glaſs Retort coated, and diſtil in an open Fire, ſo as the Retort may be throughly red fire-hot.

§ 16. *And in an hour, or hour and half, the whole Caput Mortuum will be ſublimed into the neck of the Retort, leaving in the bottom of the Retort a little crude Antimony, which Chymiſts call* Antimonium Regeneratum.

§ 17. What aſcends or ſublimes is Cinnaber of Antimony, which being reduced into pouder, may be ſeveral times rectified and ſublimed by it ſelf, &c.

XXVIII. *Aurum Moſaicum*, Moſaick Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Jupiter, Mercury, Sal Armoniack and Sulphur, mixed and ſublimed S. A.* It is a noble Sudorifick. Doſe *ad gr. x. vel xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here gives you the matter of the Compoſition, but not the proportions thereof; ſeveral men have given them directly, but thoſe proportions are the beſt which bring the Preparation neareſt to the colour of Gold.

§ 2. In our *Doron Medicum*, *lib. 2. cap. 21. ſect.* 40. you have theſe Proportions: ℞ *Crude Tin* ℥ij. *crude Mercury q. s. or* ℥j. *mix, and make an Amalgama; Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥j. *mix and ſublime.*

§ 3. But this Proportion is ſaid to be better, and more natural ℞ *Block Tin, crude Mercury, A.* ℥j. *make an Amalgama, then mix therewith Flowers of Sal Armoniack, flower of Sulphur, A.* ℥j. *mix and ſublime with a very ſtrong fire.*

§ 4. Or thus, from *Maets*: ℞ *Tin* ℥j. *crude Mercury* ℥ij. *mix, and make an Amalgama, to which add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, Ana* ℥j. *mix, and ſublime, as before.*

§ 5. Or thus, from the ſame *Maets*: ℞ *The Marcaſite of Gold, crude Mercury, A.* ℥j. *mix, and amalgamate, to which (being in fine pouder) add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥j. *then mix and ſublime in a coated Glaſs Cucurbit.*

§ 6. Or thus, from the ſame: ℞ *The beſt Engliſh Tin* ℥j. *Mercury purified from its blackneſs* ℥ſs. *Sulphur in fine pouder, Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥ſs. *make an Amalg. of the two firſt, which reduce into fine pouder, which mix with the other in pouder, and ſublime.*

§ 7. In making this Preparation you muſt firſt make the Amalgama, which is done by putting the crude *Mercury* to the melted *Tin*, and ſtirring them together, till they are mixed, and the *Mercury* coagulated, then being well poudered, they are to be mixed with the other Ingredients in fine pouder.

§ 8. Here you ſee ſome prepare it with Flowers of Sulphur, and Flowers of Sal Armoniack, others with the crude Sulphur and unſublimed Salt, but without doubt the purer the Subſtances are, the better will the Preparation be, and the finer the colour.

§ 9. Some alſo take a double quantity of Tin to the Mercury; others take them in equal quantities, and ſay, that ſuch a Proportion gives the moſt orient and true colour.

§ 10. But my Experience tells me, that the colour ariſes in the main from the goodneſs and puri-

ty

ty of the Ingredients, for I have produced good from both the proportions, and ill-coloured too.

§ 11. So that by choice of the Matter, and many Tryals, you may find out the exact Truth only; and therefore it will be good to make Tryals but in ſmall quantities firſt.

§ 12. It is a good Sudorifick, and may be given *ad* ℈j. in ſome proper Conſerve, Electuary, or Bolus, againſt Fits of the Mother, Wind, Vapours, and Hypochondriack Diſaffections; as alſo againſt Diſeaſes from a foul cauſe, and of a malign nature.

XXIX. *Bezoar Animale*; Animal Bezoar.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcined to the higheſt whiteneſs, and poudered* ℥iv. *levigate it upon a Marble, till it becomes an impalpable pouder, affuſing thereon Guttatim, Spirit of Vitriol q. s. or ſo much as will make it into a Paſte, of which make little Balls, which let be forthwith dryed.* It is an Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, and Deſtroyer of Worms; ſtops the flux of the Whites, quenches Thirſt, *&c.* it is a Medicine for Infants, Second to none.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be done with pure rectified Oyl of Vitriol, or rather Sulphur, and ſtirred with an Ivory Spatula, unleſs you mix them in a Glaſs Mortar with a Glaſs Peſtel.

§ 2. The burning of Harts-horn is thus: ℞ *The Caput Mortuum of the Horn, left after the diſtillation of the Spirit and Oyl, put it into an open Fire, and leave it there for one or two hours, or till it becomes moſt pure and white, which is the ſign of its perfect calcination.*

§ 3. This is the thing intended by our Author, but *Charras* thinks when it is thus calcined, it has not all its chief and eſſential vertues, at leaſt, its volatile Properties, yet in my opinion it has that left which anſwer the intention of the Medicine.

§ 4. *Le Febure* is alſo for the Phiſophick Calcination, becauſe, ſays he, by the former way it is deprived of its Spirit and volatile Salt, whereas by this way its Vertue is preſerved, and it is thus done.

§ 5. ℞ *Choice Harts-horn, ſaw it in pieces of the length of a Span, then putting two ſticks croſs-ways, towards the top of ſuch a Glaſs Body as uſually ſerves for diſtillation of Spirits and Waters, there ſuſpend with a Pack-thread the cut pieces of the Horn aforementioned, when you are to diſtil any Cordial-waters, or rather Spirits, which ſend forth moſt penetrative and ſubtil Vapours.*

§ 6. *Cover the Glaſs Body with an Alembick, and give the ſame degree of Fire, as for the diſtillation of Aqua Vitæ, ſo ſhall theſe Vapours penetrate into the very Center of the Harts-horn, and make it ſo brittle, as that it may be reduced into as fine a Pouder as if calcined with open fire.*

§ 7. But this Work of Diſtillation muſt be proſecuted four or five days without intermiſſion or opening the Veſſel, for which reaſon the Glaſs Veſſel muſt have a hole towards the upper part, placed ſide-wiſe, whereby to recruit it with warm Water, proportionably as it diminiſhes by diſtillation.

§ 7. But in this Work you muſt take care that the Liquor touches

touches not the ſuſpended Horns, nor yet come near them by at leaſt half a foot.

§ 9. If it be objected, that the Vapors may carry along with them the moſt ſubtile Spirits and volatile Salt, it is anſwered, That ſome part of the Spirits may poſſibly be loſt, but the volatile Salt is held in too ſtrong a Priſon, to be with ſo eaſie a force and heat ſet at liberty, not being yet diſunited with its oily and earthy Particles.

§ 10. And therefore if this Preparation be uſed to make this Animal Bezoar with, it will be yet more powerful to the Purpoſes intended, both to provoke Sweat, and to ſtrengthen, as alſo to give to Children againſt the Worms, and hinder all thoſe Corruptions which breed for the moſt part in their tender Stomachs.

§ 11. It is good alſo againſt all manner of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, the Spotted Fever, Calenture, yea, and the Plague it ſelf; Doſe *à gr. iv. ad* ℈j. in ſome proper Vehicle, Conſerve, Preſerve, Electuary, Bolus, or Cordial and Antipeſtilential Water.

§ 12. There is another *Bezoarticum Animale*, made of the Fleſh of *Serpents*, or rather *Vipers*, the Preparation of which ſee in our *Pharmac. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *ſect.* 23. § 6. which has all the Vertues before mentioned.

§ 13. Beſides which, it is an Antidote againſt Poyſonings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beaſts, French Pox, and Leproſie, and a Cure for Conſumptions. Doſe *ad* ℥j.

XXX. * *Bezoarticum Joviale*; The Bezoartick of Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥iij. *which melt in a Crucible, to which add Engliſh block Tin* ℥ij. *in like manner melted, ſo as thereof to make a new Regulus; this Regulus beat into fine pouder, or levigate, and mix therewith Mercury ſublimate* ℥vj. *diſtil by a Retort, ſo will you have a Butter, which fix with Spirit of Nitre by a threefold diſtillation, afterwards calcine, and being red-hot, extinguiſh it in S. V. and dry it, ſo will you have a grey pouder.* It is a ſtupendious Diaphoretick, and prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Womb, and many other Diſeaſes of Women-kind: It prevails alſo againſt Fevers, Plague, Scurvy, *&c.* Doſe *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly the ſame with that in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect* 13. excepting in the quantity of the Mercury, which there (to the ſame proportions) is but ℥v.

§ 2. You may, according to *Maets*, either firſt melt the *Tin* in a Crucible, and then preſently put in the *Regulus of Antimony* in fine Pouder, and make them flow together.

§ 3. Or the Regulus being in Pouder, may be put into a red-hot Crucible firſt, and then the Tin in a lump may be added, which in a moment will flow with the *Regulus*, which being poured out into a fuſory Cone, or other clean Crucible, you will have the *Regulus of Jupiter*, in a hard and white Maſs, but brittle.

§ 4. *Rolfincius* in *Art. Chym. lib.* 5. *ſect.* 6. *cap.* 10. makes it thus: ℞ *Engliſh Tin*, *Mercury Sublimate*

Sublimate, A. ℔ſs. mix, and diſtil by Retort a Butter or Gummy Liquor, upon which put Spirit of Nitre, q. s. which the Ebulition ceaſing, draw off by an Alembick with a treble diſtillation; the pouder remaining calcine in a Crucible, till it becomes a white Pouder.

§ 5. In this Recipe the *Regulus of Antimony* is forgotten, which whether it was the Author's or Printer's fault I cannot tell, but poſſibly it might be the Printer's; however, without the *Regulus of Antimony* the Medicine cannot ſo well be made.

§ 6. It is diaphoretick, uſed chiefly in Diſeaſes of the Womb, and to expel noxious and ſerous Humors there, as alſo to comfort the part.

§ 7. It is given *ad gr. vj.* and in ſome caſes to *viij.* or *x.* in ſome proper Water, or Syrup of Mugwort.

§ 8. *Tilingius* makes it with *ſimple Regulus of Antimony ℥vj. Engliſh Tin ℥iv. which he amalgamates, and reduces it into a ſubtil Pouder, and adds thereto of the beſt Sublimate Mercury ℥x. and then by Retort diſtils a Butter, which with Spirit of Nitre he fixes by a threefold diſtillation, then calcines, extinguiſhes in S. V. and dries.*

§ 9. This (ſays he) is a potent Sudorifick, and a kind of Univerſal De-obſtructor of the Liver, the Doſe being but from *gr. j. ad ij.* but I am confident he has underdoſed it. I have many times given it to *gr. vj. vij. or viij.* according to the diſpoſition of my Patient.

§ 10. *Beguinus* makes it exactly after the ſame manner as *our Author* here preſcribes, but differs in the proportion of the corroſive Sublimate which is double to the joynt-quantity of the *Regulus* and *Tin* ſo that if the *Regulus be ℥iij. the Tin ℥ij. the Sublimate is ℥x.* &c. And with him agrees *Grulingius.*

§ 11. *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyr. par. 1. cap. 5.* makes it thus: ℞ *Tin finely filed ℥iv. Corroſive Sublimate ℥vj. mix them exactly, put them into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand by degrees of Fire, ſo will you have a Buttery Subſtance, like Butter of Antimony, which diſſolve in the beſt Spiritus Nitri, q. s. dropping it in, Guttatim, till the noiſe and ebulition ceaſes.*

§ 12. *This done, abſtract in an Alembick to dryneſs, leaving a white Maſs, which grind on a Porphyry, and put it again into the Glaſs Cucurbit, affuſing thereon freſh Spirit of Nitre, and diſtil again to dryneſs, encreaſing the Fire at length to the higheſt degree, that the bottom of the Veſſel may be red hot.*

§ 13. *Laſtly, take the Maſs at bottom, grind it as aforeſaid, edulcorate by waſhing with water, and calcine it in a Crucible for an hour or two with a red-hot heat, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 14. It is a Specifick in Hyſterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, and cures burning Fevers by Sweating. Doſe *gr. vj. ad x. & xij.* in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 15. We ſhall give you *Charras's* way of making it, and ſo conclude this Section. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony ℥iij. Pure Tin ℥ij. melt them in a Crucible, and caſt them in an Iron Cone greaſed within, beat this into fine Pouder, and mix it with double its weight of corroſive Sublimate.*

§ 16. *Put all into a Glaſs Retort coated, and draw off as well the Butter*

Butter as the Mercury, and precipitate with fair Water, which Precipitate wash and edulcorate.

§ 17. After which you may, if you please, keep some part of the Pouder for use, to purge gently upwards and downwards in Hysterick Diseases, giving it from gr. ij. ad v. in some proper Conserve or Confection.

§ 18. But to compleat the Bezoartick of Jupiter, *weigh the remaining pouder, put it into a small Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon best Spirit of Nitre, three times its weight, and in a Sand-heat, over a moderate fire, evaporate the Spirit of Nitre to dryness, which pouder edulcorate by many washings, dry it, and keep it in a Glass well stopt for use.*

§ 19. This *Jovial Bezoartick* is one of the best Preparations that can be made of Tin, for it is not only a Specifick against all Diseases of the Womb, but a famous Sudorifick in all malignant, pestilential, and venereal Distempers, where the malignity is to be cast out by Sweat. Dose *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j.

XXXI. *Lezoarticum Lunare*, The Lunar Bezoar, or Silver Bezoartick.

Bate.] *It is made of Luna dissolved in Spirit of Nitre and Butter of Antimony, proceeding as above with the Jovial Bezoar.* It is a Specifick in the Epilepsy, Convulsions, Megrim, Apoplexia, *&c.* it is anodyn and sudorifick, and prevails admirably in the cure of an Erysipelas. Dose *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Zwelfer, Mantis. Spagyr. par.* 1. *cap.* 2. makes it thus: ℞ *Fine Silver, or in Leaves,* ℥j. *Spirit of Nitre, q. s. mix and dissolve.*

§ 2. Again, ℞ *Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnaber,* ℥ij. *or* iij. *Spirit of Nitre, q. s. mix and dissolve, putting on the Sp. Nitri on the Butter gutatim, so long till all the effervescence and noise ceases, which is the sign of a perfect dissolution.*

§ 3. *These two solutions joyn together, and abstract by distilling in a Glass Cucurbit, in a Sand-heat, to a dryness, so will you have a greenish white Mass.*

§ 4. *To this Residence put again fresh Spirit of* Nitre, *and abstract, repeating this three or four times, at the last time augment the fire to the highest degree, that all the corrosive Spirits may be forced away.*

§ 5. *Then beating the mass into a subtle pouder, wash and edulcorate with fair warm Water, till it is perfectly freed from the Acrimony of the Spirits of* Nitre, *after which put it into a Crucible in a naked fire, calcine it for two hours, and keep it for use.*

§ 6. Where Note, That every time after the abstraction of the Sp. Nitri, you are to grind it on a Porphyry, before the affusion of new or fresh Spirit.

§ 7. This (says he) prevails against all Lunar Diseases, *viz.* Diseases of the Head and Brain, and the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Palsy, Melancholy and Madness.

§ 8. It is also a most powerful Alexipharmick, or Resister of Poyson. Dose ℈j. *ad* ℥ss.

§ 9. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 18. we have given you several other ways of making this *Lunar Bezoartick*, which are taken from *Schroder*, and therefore shall not be here again repeated.

§ 10. But here is to be noted, that in the third of those ways, *Hofman*, instead of that Sky-coloured Tincture there mentioned, *takes*

the Magyſtery of Silver, which with the Butter of Antimony he diſſolves apart, not in AF. as Schroder *preſcribes, but in Spirit of* Nitre, *then joyns the ſolutions, and perfects the Medicine according to the Preſcript.*

§ 11. Now here is to be noted, that this Magiſtery may be made from the *Tinctura Lunæ*, by the affuſion of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, &c.

§ 12. *Grulingius Florileg. par.* 8. *cap.* 3. makes it thus: ℞ *Luna, diſſolve it in Spirit of* Nitre, *ſo as the weight thereof may be well augmented, and reduce it by digeſtion into a viſcid Water, to one part of which put ten parts of the Gummy Liquor* (i. e. *Butter of Antimony*) *well rectified and liquified, and upon this mixture the Spirit of Nitre; which abſtract from it two or three times, giving towards the end a great fire.*

§ 13. *After which calcine it in a Crucible for an hour and a half, then pouder it finely, and burn from it S.V.*

§ 14. *Rolfincius, Art. Chym. l.* 5. *ſect.* 6. *c.* 8. prepares it as *Zwelfer* aforeſaid, in all reſpects, excepting the tripple affuſion and abſtraction of the Sp. Nitri, but after all diſlikes it; firſt, becauſe of the ingrateful Vitriolick taſte, from which it cannot be freed, cauſing nauſeating and vomiting: Secondly, becauſe of its colour appearing blackiſh *in ſuperficie* (though inwardly in it ſelf white) which is not to be mended.

§ 15. Therefore he prefers it to be made of the *Magiſtery of Luna* (of which Opinion *Hofman* is, as afore-mentioned) perfectly freed from its corroſive Salts.

§ 16. This Magiſtery he thus makes: ℞ *Leaf-ſilver* ℥j. *AF.* ℥ij. *mix and diſſolve, precipitate with* Oleum Tartari per deliquium, *affuſed* guttatim, *in a large quantity, that all the corroſive Salts may be abſorbed, and the Water may come forth ſweet; the pouder edulcorate with many affuſions and lotions of warm Water.*

§ 17. *Tilingius Prod. Chym. Claſſ.* 3. *Tit.* 2. has it word for word from *Zwelfer*, but without ſo much as naming his Author.

§ 18. From all theſe Deſcriptions the proportions of the Ingredients, and the method of preparing it, is manifeſt; but that without doubt is beſt, which makes the Diſſolution the moſt perfect, and frees the Bezoartick the moſt abſolutely from the Salts.

§ 19. As to its Vertues, *Zwelfer* has been large and plain; and 'tis doubtleſs a famous Cephalick.

§ 20. I cured a Gentlewoman of a vehement Head-ach with it, after a vaſt number of Medicines had been before tried in vain, and when the hope of Life was paſt.

§ 21. And another I cured of an Epilepſy with it, by taking about ſixty Doſes thereof in a continued courſe.

XXXII. *Bezoarticum Martiale*; The Martial Bezoartick.

Bate.] *It is made of the Crocus of Mars with the Butter of Antimony diſſolved, and then fixing of it, as in the former.* Or, *it is made by diſſolving Mars* ℥j. *in A.R. q. s. affuſing by little and little, Butter of Antimony* ℥viij. *and then proceeding with Spirit of Nitre.* It powerfully ſtops the hepatick Flux, and all other Fluxes, ſtrengthens the Bowels. Doſe *ad* ℈ß.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. This we have taught you the way of preparing more fully, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 24. from *Schroder.*

§ 2. This saith *Hofman*, tho' it is not to be despis'd, yet *the best Bezoartick is made from the Regulus of Mars, reduced into Butter, with corrosive sublimate, and then fixed with Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 3. It is profitable in Fevers, accompanied with a Diarrhœa, or Flux of the Bowels, also in an Epidemick Dysenteria; for by reason of the Mars, it has the power of astringing or binding, and by vertue of the Nitre it is cooling and anodyn.

§ 4. *Grulingius Florileg. par.* 8. *cap.* 3. *Takes Regulus of Mars in fine pouder* ℥j. *Mercury Meteorisated,* i. e. *Corrosive sublimate* ℥ij. *mixes and distils by Retort, and so obtains a Gummy Liquor, or Butter, which he fixes with Spirit of Nitre, as in the making of Bezoar Mineral.* This agrees exactly with *Beguinus.* It is principally good in all Fluxes of the Liver.

§ 5. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. l.* 5. *sect.* 6. *cap.* 9. *makes it of the Antimonial Regulus of Mars, and corrosive sublimate, of each equal parts, from which by Retort he draws a Butter, not urging the fire very much, lest the Mercury should follow.*

§ 6. *Then he dissolves, precipitates, and fixes with Spirit of Nitre, and distils the same by an Alembick, with a threefold Cohobation.*

§ 7. *The matter at bottom he reduces by calcination in a clean crucible, into a subrubid or Liver-coloured soft Calx.*

§ 8. This made of the *Regulus* is a more noble *Bezoartick* than the other kind, in all hypochondriack Disaffections, Diseases of the Bowels, and faults of the first Concoction; it incides, attenuates, opens, and discusses vitious humors, *per διαφόρησιν*, or by Sweating.

§ 9. Dose *à gr. iij. ad vj. or x.* in any specifick Vehicle, or anti-hypochondriack Wine or Decoction.

XXXIII. * *Bezoarticum Minerale*; The Mineral Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made of the Butter of Antimony* ℔j. *and Spirit of* Nitre ℔iij. *vel q. s.* ('tis Spirit of Salt in the Latin Copy, I suppose that is a mistake) *mixt and distilled by a treble cohobation, as in the Jovial Bezoar. Or it may be prepared from the Caput Mortuum of the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre.* It is a great Alexiterick, or resister of Poyson, and a most saluberious Remedy, which effects it demonstrates by powerfully provoking Sweat in all pestilential, and venene or malign Disaffections. Dose *à gr. vj. ad xij.* and more.

Salmon.] § 1. The Colleges way and method of preparing this Medicine, with several Notes and Animadversions thereon, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. l.* 3. *c.* 7. *sect.* 11. to which we refer you: What other Authors say upon the matter, we now come to examine.

§ 2. *Rolfincius, l.* 5. *sect.* 6. *c.* 6. *Art. Chym.* makes it of *the Butter of Antimony, with spirit of* Nitre *a sufficient quantity (but not limiting the proportion) which he distils gutatim, till the Ebulition ceases, then distils by an Alembick with a treble cohobation, then calcines it for six*

hours in a crucible, till it becomes a Chalk like pouder, and ſometimes of a ſubincarnate colour.

§ 3. What the *Bezoardick Spirit of* Nitre is, you ſhall have from *Marggrave, viz.* That it is *that Spirit with which the Bezoar Mineral was prepared, or which was thrice abſtracted from it: Hic dicitur Bezoardicus, non quod vim Bezoardicam contineat, ſed quia à Bezoardico Minerali aliquoties abſtractus eſt.*

§ 4. *Le Mort* makes it thus: Rx *Butter of Antimony, q. v. put upon it, Spirit of* Nitre *q. s. till the noiſe or effervescence ceaſes.*

§ 5. *This mixture evaporate, or abſtract by Retort to dryneſs, then put into a Crucible, and calcine it, firſt with a gentle fire, till the pouder appears of a Citrine colour, after augment the fire, till the Crucible and that within it is red-hot, then let it cool, and keep the white pouder for uſe.*

§ 6. The effervescency is cauſed from the occurſe of the greater and leſſer Acid, *viz.* from the concenrated Spirit of Salt, and common Spirit of Nitre, concurring with the Antimonial Particles, which the Spirits of *Vitriol* and *Salt* were neither ſtrong enough, nor in quantity enough to make an entire Solution of, but only gnawed them into ſmaller bits, with a light adheſion.

§ 7. But thoſe *Spirts of Vitriol* and *Salt* being once concentrated with the Spirit of Nitre, they act with much more force, dividing every Particle, and rendering them almoſt imperceptible, and uncapable of receiving a more perfect diſſolution.

§ 8. Now, by reaſon of the great effervescency, the Sp. Nitri ought to be put in Gutatim, for fear the matter ſhould riſe or ſwell above the Veſſel.

§ 9. And this effervescency proceeds in part from the reſiſtance which the points of the Sp. Nitri meet with, entering into the narrow Pores of the Antimonial Particles, in order to their diſſolution, for as ſoon as that is performed, the ebulition and noiſe ceaſes.

§ 10. How the *Butter of Antimony* (which was a vehement Cauſtick, from the acid Spirits with which it was filled) ſhould by means of another acid Corroſive (ſuch as is Spirit of Nitre) ſuffer ſuch an exceeding change, and become one of the ſweeteſt and mildeſt Medicines that is; or how Spirit of Nitre ſhould be able to ſweeten ſuch corroſive matter is difficult to conceive.

§ 11. This doubt receives a twofold Solution; firſt, that as Acids and Alcalies are oppoſites, and deſtroy one another, ſo alſo in the Acid kingdom there are oppoſite Acids, which have like effects, by mixing one with another, the points of the one entering into the ſheaths of the other.

§ 12. Secondly, That as the firſt Acids did but adhere ſuperficially to the Antimony in its Butter, and adapted to the motion of the Antimonial Particles, which ſerved them as a Vehicle, to diſplay their points, ſo being diſſolved by the Spirit of Nitre, they jointly fix the Antimony, and deſtroy its motive quality, and ſheath themſelves in the ſulphurous parts thereof, whereby they loſe all their corroſion.

§ 13. The abſtracted Liquor called *Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre* (ut ſuprà

(ſuprà) *is nothing elſe but an Aqua Regia from the conjunction of the Spirit of Common Salt with the Nitrous Spirit.*

§ 14. For which reaſon it diſſolves Gold, and will do all other things which *Aq. Regis* can. In abſtracting this Liquor, much of the Sulphurs which were in the *Butter of Antimony* are loſt.

§ 15. I know Authors require a reiteration of the Spirit of Nitre, but this ſays *Le Mort* (*Chymic. Medico Phyſica, pag.* 238.) is needleſs, for that the fluid Salts require no more thereof to make them let go their Pouder, and then by conſequence this Work has no more need of Correction.

16. This ſame *Le Mort* in the place cited, has another *Bezoarticum Minerale*, made without Sublimate, after this manner.

§ 17. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony in pouder* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt prepared with Oyl of Vitriol* ℥iij. *mix them as before; digeſt them in Sand for two days, till the Regulus is diſſolved; decant the clear Liquor, (which will be as limpid as it was before the affuſion) and evaporate the one half of it away by a gentle Fire, then affuſe Guttatim Spirit of Nitre, and proceed as before,* &c.

§ 18. Or thus, from the ſame *Le Mort.* ℞ *Regulus of Antimony freed from its Scoria* ℥j. *Aq. Regia* ℥iij. *mix them together, and digeſt them for two days, till all the Regulus is brought to a very white pouder, upon this put a great quantity of fair Water, ſo will the white pouder precipitate, which edulcorate by many waſhings.*

§ 19. Both this and the laſt are egregious Sudorificks, and Bezoardicks, curing all Diſeaſes that are to be cured by Sweat, and in particular they reſiſt Plague and Poyſon. Doſe *a gr. iv. ad xij.*

§ 20. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Butter of Antimony* ℥ij *put it into a Bolthead and melt it, put to it guttatim Spirit of Nitre, ſo much till the Butter is perfectly diſſolved, (which will be about the weight of the Butter) in the diſſolution fumes will ariſe, which to avoid place the Veſſel in a Chimney; decant the Solution into another Glaſs Body or Earthen Diſh, and evaporate in a gentle ſand-heat to dryneſs.*

§ 21. *The white maſs being cooled, affuſe thereon freſh Spirit of Nitre,* ℥ij. *and evaporate in Sand as before to dryneſs.*

§ 22. *Again affuſe freſh Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *and evaporate again, and encreaſing the fire a little, calcine the matter for half an hours time, then take it from the fire, ſo will you have a white pouder, (which is (Bezoar Minerale) this keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt.* Doſe *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j.

§ 23. This Preparation is only an Antimony fixed by Spirit of Nitre, and render'd ſudorifick; or ſo many Transformations of the *Regulus*, made by acid Spirits, or by Fire.

§ 24. And by fuſion, or by means of ſome reductive Salt, they may be recovered into a *Regulus* again, by deſtroying thoſe Salts which kept them under this form.

§ 25. *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyr. par.* 2. *cap.* 8. *p.* 837. makes it in all reſpects as *Lemery*, but orders the dryed maſs to be ground each time upon a Porphyry, into a ſubtile pouder, before the affuſion of freſh Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it (after the third affuſion of Spirit) for an hour or two, and ſo keeps it without any other Preparation.

§ 26. *Charras* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after this manner: ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥j. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *put them into a ſmall Glaſs Cucurbit, on a ſand-heat, which ſtir with a wooden Spatula ſteeped well in the Spirit; evaporate all the humidity to dryneſs, then waſh and perfectly dulcifie it, keeping the white pouder in a Glaſs Bottle well ſtopt.*

§ 27. This Bezoar, ſays he, is given to good purpoſe in all Diſeaſes where the Bezoar-ſtone is uſed: It ſtrengthens very much all the noble parts, and defends them againſt Malignity and Poiſon.

§ 28. It purifies the maſs of Blood, and drives from thence, as well as out of the whole habit of the Body, all thoſe ſharp Seroſities which offend Nature, and are to be expelled through the Pores of the Body, driving them forth either by Sweat or inſenſible Tranſpiration.

§ 29. For which reaſon it is very highly commended againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from corruption or depravation of the Blood and Juices, chiefly the Scurvy, Cachexia, Small Pox, Meaſles, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſtempers.

§ 30. By reaſon of the weight thereof it is ſeldom given in Liquors, becauſe it is apt to deſcend, unleſs, in ſome thick Syrup, but for the moſt part in a Bolus or other proper Electuary or Conſerve, *à gr. viij. ad xx. or xxx.*

§ 31. It is alſo ſometimes mixed with Catharticks and Aperitives, to fortifie the noble parts during their operation.

§ 32. *Le Mort* prepares it alſo at once, by affuſing a triple quantity of Spirit of Nitre at firſt, then evaporating and calcining as before taught; affirming (as aforeſaid) that there is no need of a triple affuſion or repetition of the Spirit of Nitre, as moſt Authors require, becauſe, ſays he, all the Bodies are ſaturated with the Acid, ſo as they can no more be changed or altered.

§ 33. He alſo prepares it from Flowers of Antimony, diſſolving them with *Aqua Regis*, as before with the *Regulus*, at § 16. 17. 18. & 19. aforegoing, and calcining, *&c.*

§ 34. *Marggrave* makes it exactly after *Zwelfer*'s method, with a double or trebble cohobation, and gives it *à gr. v. ad xv. vel xx.* after this manner.

§ 35. ℞ *Bezoar Mineral, Saffron, A. gr. viij. Salts of Wormwood and Carduus, A. gr. xij. Crabs-Eyes and Coral prepared, A. gr. v. Laudanum Opiatum gr. iſs. Confectio de Hyacintho, or Diaſcordium, q. s. mix, and make a Bolus.*

§ 36. *Le Febure* puts the *Antimonial Butter into a large Matraſs, affuſing Guttatim its equal weight of good Spirit of Nitre, the Liquor being defæcated and clear, he decants it into a Cucurbit in a ſand-heat, and evaporates to dryneſs.*

§ 37. *Repeating twice again the ſame quantity of Spirit of Nitre, evaporating it the third time, till the maſs becomes fair, white, dry, brittle and inſipid, which is the Bezoar Mineral.*

§ 38. In this (ſays he) ſhould there remain yet any pleaſant ſharpneſs, can be no prejudice, wherefore it will be needleſs to urge the Fire higher, but contrariwiſe to take off the Veſſel, and let the matter cool, and taking the Pouder at bottom, to keep it in a Glaſs

Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 39. The Epithite *Minerale* is added, to difference it from the *Stone Bezoar* and the *Animal*, for that the vertues of thoſe is not only attributed to it, but it every way exceeds them in vertue and goodneſs, poſſeſſing many other eſſential Properties, that they have not, by reaſon of the Solar Sulphur that is in it, the efficacy whereof is not to be exhauſted.

§ 40. For this rare Medicine does potently expel by Sweat and Urine, but chiefly by inſenſible Tranſpiration, all the hurtful and poyſonous Humors lurking in the Bodies both of healthy and unhealthy perſons, eſpecially in all thoſe malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes where Sweating is abſolutely neceſſary.

§ 41. And this I can affirm from a five and Thirty years continued Experience, That whoſoever makes uſe of it in all the afore-named caſes, ſhall never find himſelf deceived, nor diſappointed of the help (ſooner or later) which he expected.

§ 42. I, who have for ſo many years tryed can tell, more eſpecially where malignant Seroſities have abounded, as in the Scurvy, Cachexies, Scabs, Itch, French Pox, *&c.*

§ 43. Who conſtantly uſes it, ought alſo to have a Dyet of Veal and Chicken Broth, with *Scorzoner* and *Sarſaparilla* in it, and to keep their Bodies ſoluble, by adding every third day to the Broths ℈j. or ℥ſs. of Salt of Tartar of *Sennertus*, or otherwiſe with proper Clyſters.

§ 44. And as this Remedy is in kind univerſal, ſo it may be ſpecificated and appropriated to ſome particular parts, by adding any of the Metals, as *Sol*, *Luna*, *Venus* *Jupiter*, *the eighth part of any of which may be added to the Regulus of Antimony, with three times as much corroſive Sublimate, and then diſtilled into a Butter, to be fixt with Spirit of Nitre, as before directed, in making the ſimple Bezoar Minerale.*

§ 45. *Mæbius* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, as *Charras* does, aforedeclared. *Hofman* exactly follows *Zwelfer*, with a gentle calcination at laſt for an hour.

§ 46. *Beguinus* is exactly the ſame with *Lemery*, ſave that in the ſecond and third affuſions of Spirit of Nitre, he uſes but half the firſt quantity of the Spirit.

§ 47. From all that has been ſaid, it appears with *Le Mort*, that a ſingle affuſion of Spirit of Nitre is ſufficient, becauſe what is after added is nugatory and void, as having no operation.

§ 48. Of which Opinion alſo is *Blaſius*, the Commentator upon *Beguinus*; and alſo with *Le Febure*, that a ſimple drying of the Calx, without calcination or waſhing, ſuffices to bring the Medicine to the perfection deſired, and indeed leaves it more efficacious than it would be otherwiſe with it.

§ 49. *Hic notandum quod Bezoarticum hoc minerale longè antecellat Bezoar Animalis, ſicut id expreſſè fatetur Dn. Crato in Epiſtola medicinali dum inquit; Lapis Bezoar Animalis in febribus peſtilentialibus nobis nihil profuit, quod ſane de hoc minimè pronunciandum.*

XXXIV. *Bezoarticum Mercuriale*; Mercurial Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the Glaſs of*

Mercurius Vitæ with Butter of Antimony, and fixing it with Spirit of Nitre, S. A. It is of admirable uſe in the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, ſays *Schroder*, it is to be made as that of Lead, of the Glaſs of *Mercurius Vitæ*, and *Butter of Antimony*.

§ 2. This *Hofman* will not have to participate of Mercury really, but to be of an Antimonial nature; but let *Hofman* ſay what he will, of this, we are ſure that it participates of a Mercurial Property, for it is the nature of that Mineral to diſplay its Beams where-ever its Body has once been, and to leave its Character behind it.

§ 3. This Preparation is taken from *Crollius*'s *Baſilica Chymica*: A red Tincture (ſays he) is drawn from Glaſs of *Mercurius Vitæ*, with rectified *Butter of Antimony*, which by Spirit of Nitre is fixed, and becomes an excellent Bezoardick, not inferiour in vertue to any other Bezoar.

§ 4. If you joyn *Mercurius Vitæ* with Butter of Antimony, and afterwards fix it with Spirit of Nitre, what, I pray you, will be the effects thereof.

§ 5. Is not the exceeding purging Property of the ſame *Butter* corrected, ſo that it may be given in a greater Doſe? Diligently conſider.

§ 6. By this means it is manifeſt, *Bezoardicks*, or *Diaphoreticks* may be made with all Metals, in which the virtuous parts of thoſe Metals, conjoyned with *Butter of Antimony*, by the noble *menſtruum* of *fixed* Nitre, are converted to excellent Medicines.

§ 7. Likewiſe many other things may, with theſe in the former manner be deſcribed and prepared, which perhaps were not thought of by the former Age.

§ 8. This Medicament is a famous Sudorifick in the *Lues Venerea*, and ought to be given at night going to Bed, in ſome proper ſudorifick Vehicle, the Patient being immediately after it well covered in order to ſweat upon it.

§ 9. The Doſe is *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. after this manner: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iiſs. *Mixtura Simplex* ℥ij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ſs. *Bezoarticum Mercuriale à g. vj. ad* ℈j.; *mix for a Doſe.*

XXXV. *Bezoarticum Saturni* Saturnine Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made by extracting the Tincture from Glaſs of Saturn (which is made of Minium or Red Lead melted with Flints) with Butter of Antimony not rectified, and fixing with Spirit of Nitre, S. A.* It is an Hyſterick, and conduces to curing diſaffections of the Spleen. Doſe *ad gr. vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Recipe is from *Crollius*, from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it, but *Hofman* not liking it, prepares it after this manner.

§ 2. ℞ *The Mineral of Saturn, Corroſive ſublimate Ana mix, and diſtil by Retort a ſaturnine Butter, and a Cinnaber of Saturn, from which with fixt ſpirits of Nitre, make a ſaturnine Bezoardick, according to the methods before delivered.*

§ 3. This (ſays he) is of mighty power againſt the Plague, Pleuriſie, Scurvy, Scabbineſs, and Hypochondriack Melancholy; and I know by Experience it is of great uſe in curing all Diſeaſes which are to be cured by Sweat, or proceed from Corruption or Putrefaction.

§ 4. *This*

§ 4. *This Butter of Saturn being put upon Saccharum Saturni, and digeſted, you may therefrom eaſily diſtil by Retort, a ſubrubid ſweet liquor*, excellent for the cure of all ſorts of ſordid, fætid, and cacoëthick Ulcers, being outwardly applied.

§ 5. And from the ſame a *Mercurius Vitæ* may be made, excellent againſt Saturnine Diſeaſes.

XXXVI. * *Bezoarticum Solare*; Solar or Golden Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made of Leaf Gold diſſolved in Bezoartick ſpirit of Nitre, then affuſing this ſolution by little and little upon Butter of Antimony, and proceeding as above.* It is an egregious Sudorifick, of uſe againſt the French Pox, Plague, Gout, Dropſie, Fevers, Obſtructions of the Spleen, *&c.* Doſe *gr. iij. ad viij.*

Salmon.] § 1. We will more particularly explain it from *Crollius*. *Diſſolve Gold in A. R. (made of Nitre and Sal Armoniack) from the ſolution by Retort often diſtil the ſame Water, and then pour on freſh, until by Retort the Gold comes forth moſt red, which afterwards precipitate to the bottom with vulgar Mercury (well purified from its fæculency, for otherwiſe the noxious fæces of the Mercury will remain with the Gold.)*

§ 2. *Then the Precipitate being delivered from the Mercury by calcination, comes forth of a purple colour.*

§ 3. *This Pouder diſſolve again in A. R. and to the ſolution joyn Butter of Antimony in a tenfold proportion with the ſame A. R. by Retort draw off the Menſtruum, often repeating the Diſtillations, then by calcinaton reduce it to a reddiſh pouder, which if the calcination be ſtrong, will be of a purple colour.*

§ 4. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. ſect.* 15, 16. we have ſhewn you ſeveral other ways of preparing it from *Tentzelius, Crollius, Schroder*, and *Hartman*, as alſo a *Compound Solar Bezoar* of our own deſignation, the Vertues, Uſes and Doſes of which you may ſee at large in the place cited.

§ 5. But *Schroder*, has another way of preparing the *Solar Bezoar*, after this manner: ℞ *Butter of Antimony* ℔ſs. *Cinnabar of Antimony* ʒj. *diſſolve in a long-necked Glaſs in a gentle ſand-heat, till they gently boil, ſo the ſolution will be red, to this add ſome pints of hot Water, and the white Pouder will precipitate; decant the yellow Liquor from it by degrees, then ſweeten it by waſhing, and dry it gently.*

§ 6. *Then take Leaf-Gold* ʒij. *A. R.* ℥ij. *(made of A. F. and a quarter part of common Salt) then abſtract the A. R. and cohobate four times.*

§ 7. *Then diſſolve it again, and add to it of the former pouder* ℥iij. *digeſt 28 days, and abſtract by degrees; cohobate the third time, and encreaſe the fire, that the A. R. may fly away, then affuſe S. V. and abſtract it ſeveral times; ſo have you a Bezoardic. Mineral of Gold.*

§ 8. This Preparation of our Author ſeems to be that of *Crollius*, which is the ſecond way taught in our *Lond. Diſpenſ.*

§ 9. But *Hofman* is pleaſed to cenſure it, by reaſon of the corporiety of the Gold, and for that it is not rendred ſubtile, whereby it is leſs uſeful, and not ſo much augmented in Vertue.

§ 10. How the Gold is rendered volatile, he ſhews, by digeſting

digeſting it in the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre, and a threefold diſtillation or cohobation.

§ 11. It is render'd volatile, at leaſt very ſubtile, by *Crollius*'s Method here delivered at § 1. above of this preſent Section.

§ 12. But he ſhews another way of rendering the Gold ſubtile, and reducing it from a corporeal to a more ſpiritual ſubſtance, which is by a Philoſophical Trituration in a Philoſophick Mortar, whereby it is reduced into a moſt ſubtile Pouder.

§ 13. I ſuppoſe this is to be performed by the Engine of Monſ. *Langelot*, which is *a Philoſophical Mill, made of well-tempered Steel, into which he puts Leaf Gold cut into bits with Siſſars, which is ground from morning till night for a month together, keeping the Mill covered with a Paper to prevent Duſt or other matter from falling into it.*

§ 14. When the Gold is thus reduced to Atoms, he *puts it into a Glaſs Retort ſomewhat flat, and having placed it in a ſand-heat, and fitted a ſmall Recipient to the Beak, with a gentle fire at firſt, and a gradual augmentation of it, till it is at length very violent, he diſtils and forces from the Gold ſome red drops*, which digeſted alone, or mixed with tartarized *S.* V. becomes an *Aurum Potabile.*

§ 15. *And by grinding the Gold which remains in the Retort, as at firſt, in the ſame Mill, and by repeating the ſame Operations as long as any of it ſhall remain in the Retort, he affirms, all the Gold may be reduced into Liquor.*

§ 16. The Preparation, ſays he, thô at firſt it ſeems plain, yet it requires great Pains, and if you conſider it well, you will find it very rational, becauſe he has ſeveral times experimented, that this way of grinding aſſiſted by the heat and natural diſpoſition of the Steel, draws to it the admirable Salt of the Air, which inſinuating by degrees into the Pores of the Gold, haſtens its diſſolution.

§ 17. And therefore this Mill is incomparably much better than all the learned *Hofman*'s Mortars, let them be made of what ſubſtance ſoever they will. But to proceed.

§ 18. Another way ſaid *Hofman* teaches of ſubtilizing Gold, is by ſubliming the Pouder thereof with *Sal Armoniack.*

§ 19. *Having made the Gold (by any of theſe ways) ſpiritual or ſubtile, he diſſolves it in ſpirit of Nitre (not in A. R.) and abſtracts the ſolution to dryneſs, by an often repetition of the diſtillation of the Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it* ſub tegula, *&c.*

§ 20. The Solar Bezoar of *Rolfincius*, which (*Art. Chym.* lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap. 12.) he calls *Bezoardicus præcipitatus Solaris*, or *Verum Lazari Riverii Febrifugum Quartanarum.*

§ 21. ℞ *Leaf Gold* ℥ſs. *diſſolve it in A. R. Vitrum Antimonii* ℥ſs. *diſſolve it in A. F. Quick-ſilver* ℥iij. *diſſolve it alſo in A. F. joyn the ſolutions, and diſtil by an Alembick, reiterating the diſtillation* 12 *times.*

§ 22. *To the Pouder in the bottom affuſe rectified S. V. which abſtract 6 times, then calcine it with a red-hot heat in a Haſcian Crucible.*

§ 23. This Proceſs, thô *Riverius* calls it his, yet (ſays he) it is not a new, but an old Invention. It cures all ſorts of Agues, but chiefly Quartans.

§ 24. Bu

§ 24. But *Riverius* gave it usually by it self, but mixed with a proportional part of Scammony; thus: ℞ *Febrifugi gr. vj. Scammony gr. xij. Plus minus, pro re natâ.*

§ 25. *Beguinus, Tyro. Chym.* lib. 2. cap. 12. and from him *Grulingius, Florileg.* par. 8. cap. 3. gives you the Preparation after this manner: *Put it into a Matrass with a long Neck, well rectified Butter of Antimony ℥ij. melt it by a gentle fire, and affuse thereon guttatim the like quantity of Spirit of sulphurous salt.*

§ 26. ℞ *Fine Gold ℥j. dissolved in A. R. which for the better opening and attenuating of its body, let be thrice dissolved in fresh or new A. R. upon this affuse the former Liquor, (which ought to be clear, and of a subrubicund colour) put all into a small Cucurbit, and distil in sand to dryness.*

§ 27. *Then again affuse thereon ℥ij. more of spirit of sulphurous salt,* i. e. *spirit of Nitre, and distil as before, encreasing the fire to the height towards the end: Lastly, put the Matter into a Crucible, which calcine with a red-hot heat for the space of an hour.*

§ 28. *Zwelfer, Mantis. Spagyr.* par. 1. cap. 1. prepares it thus: ℞ *Fine Leaf Gold ℥ss. dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of A. R. so that all the Gold may be dissolved; take also Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnabar ℥j. which dissolve by affusion of rectified spirit of Nitre guttatim q. s. or so much as that the Butter may be all dissolved, the noise and effervescency ceasing, and the dissolution become of a subrubicund colour.*

§ 29. *Mix these two solutions together, and by an Alembick distil to dryness: On the remainder affuse fresh spirit of Nitre ℥iij. and distil as before, encreasing the Fire at last to the highest, for the total expulsion of the corrosive spirits; which Work repeat also a third time in the same manner with fresh Sp. Nitri.*

§ 30. *The remaining Mass edulcorate with fair Water, dry it, and calcine it in a Crucible for the space of two hours, gently at first, but encreasing it to a red heat, which levigate upon a Porphyry, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 31. From what has been said it appears, first, that the Gold ought to be spiritualized or subtiliz'd; and the better that Operation is performed, the better will the Paeparation be.

§ 32. Also that the proportion of the *Gold* to the *Butter of Antimony* ought to be such, and so much, as the Butter of Antimony may overcome and dissolve it.

§ 33. *Crollius* takes to Gold ℥j. Butter of Antimony ℥x. *Schroder* to Gold ℥j. Butter of Antimony ℥xij. *Beguinus* to Gold ℥j. Butter ℥xvj.

§ 34. But *Zwelfer* to Gold ℥j. Butter of Antimony ℥iv. Which last Proportion, if the Gold be volatilized first, as it ought to be, is found by manifold Tryals to be the best, and the Medicine so prepared to exceed in Vertues.

§ 35. It is a famous Sudorifick and Cordial, wonderfully prevalent against the Plague, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases, epidemic and contagious Fevers.

§ 36. It powerfully drives forth the Sweat, and frees the Heart from poysonous, Vapours; and *Beguinus* saith, It is a singular

Remedy

Remedy againſt the French-Pox, Gout, Dropſies, and other Diſeaſes which require ſweating.

§ 37. Doſe is, ſays *Beguinus*, *à gr. vj. ad x.* and the older it is, the greater Doſe may be given. But *Zwelfer* ſays, the Doſe may be *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒſs. or ℈ij. if need requires.

§ 38. Laſtly, *Schroder* has a Compound Bezoardick, which take as follows ℞ *Solar Bezoar* ʒj. *Solution of Coral* ʒiſs. *Salts of Rue and Guajacum, A.* ʒſs. *mix, by grinding them an hour in a Glaſs Mortar, then add ſpirit of Sulphur* ʒſs. *Extract of Saffron* ʒiſs. *Oyls of Cloves, Amber, Cinnamon, A.* ℈j. *mix and digeſt warm in a cloſe Glaſs for three days, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 39. It provokes Sweat ſtrongly, and is good in Apoplexies, Palſies, Gouts, Trembling of the Joynts: Doſe *à gr. iv. ad viij. or x.*

§ 40. *The Extract of Saffron is made with S. V. abſtracted to the conſiſtence of Honey.*

§ 41. The Solution of Coral is thus made. ℞ *Sal Armoniack, ſublimed (firſt, from ſo much Common Salt decripitated; ſecondly, without Common Salt, by it ſelf) Pouder of red Coral, A.* ʒiij. *mix and ſublime again, ſo in the bottom of the ſublimatory will be the Calx of Coral.*

§ 42. *Put it on a Glaſs plate to diſſolve; that which remains after ſolution purifie with Sal Arm. and ſublime, diſſolving as before on a Glaſs plate, till all the Coral is diſſolved, which keep for the purpoſe aforeſaid.*

XXXVII. *Bezoarticum Veneris*; The Bezoartick of *Venus.*

Bate.] *It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the ſcales of Copper with Butter of Antimony rectified, and fixing it with ſpirit of Nitre S. A.* It is given by ſome againſt the Leproſie, and Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain. Doſe *ad gr. vj.* Externally, it is good againſt old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Tettars, Ring-worms, *&c.* mix with ſome appropriate Ointment.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here uſes Copper, but *Schroder* does it with Scales of Braſs, which Preparation has a Power (beſides the Vertues before aſcribed by our Author) to cure the French Diſeaſe, virulent Gonorrhæas, Exulcerations of the Reins and Genital Parts, with other like Diſeaſes, for which it is an egregious Medicament, as *Hofman* affirms.

§ 2. *Crollius* alſo does it from Scales of Braſs, by digeſtion with corrected *Butter of Antimony*, which he fixes by a manifold diſtillation of Spirit of Nitre from it, which ſays he, has beſides its other Vertues, a moſt certain Alexiterick force in every kind of *Gonorrhœa.*

§ 3. You may give it *à gr.* iv. *ad* viij. x. *or* xij. according to the Strength and Circumſtances of the Patient (Univerſals being firſt premiſed.)

§ 4. It may be mixt or made up into a *Bolus* with ſome proper Alexiterick, Sudorifick, or Antivenereal Electuary, and given at Night going to Bed, cauſing the Sick to ſweat well upon it.

XXXVIII.

XXXVIII. *Calx Lunæ*; Calx of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Lunæ in A. F. and precipitating it with ſalt Water.* Or, *by amalgamating it with an equal quantity of Mercury, with the addition of a fourth part of Salt.* Or, *by cementing it with Tartar Vitriolatum, or Sal Gem, or Sulphur,* &c. Or, *by reverberating it for* 8 *days with Salt, Sulphur, Sal Armoniack,* &c. S. *A.* It is profitable againſt Hyſterick Fits, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, *&c.* Doſe *ad gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. Here is to be noted, that your Silver ought to be fine Silver, and totally freed from any mixture of *Copper* with it, for otherwiſe being uſed phyſically, it will cauſe vomiting.

§ 2. The firſt way by A. F. from *Thibaut*: ℞ *A little Matraſs with a ſtrait long* Neck, *put into it A. F.* ℥ij. *Leaf ſilver* ℥j. *ſet it upon a round, covered with ſand in a little Wheel fire Fornace, giving a ſmall Fire to help the diſſolution of the Silver, and to conſume the Diſſolvant, ſo as after a gentle boiling, your Matter may dry and change into a black ſkum, not unlike a Pumice ſtone.*

§ 3. *Then encreaſe your Fire to melt this ſkum half petrified, and continue your Fire till the boiling ceaſe, and that there ariſe no more Vapours, then take it off the Fire and let it cool ſo will the matter be reduced to a white Pouder, which is the Calx of Luna.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that if to this *Calx of Silver* you give a violent fire, and add to it half a ſpoonful of *Borax*, it will return again to its firſt metallick nature, and be *Silver* again in form, hardneſs, and conſiſtency.

§ 5. Becauſe the violence of the Fire and *Borax* will carry away the leaſt Particle of the A. F. which keep the Silver in the *form of a Calx.*

§ 6. *Marggrave* does it thus: ℞ *Leaf-ſilver* ℥ſs. *affuſe upon it A. F.* ℥iij. *mix, and put them for a night in digeſtion, till the Silver is wholly diſſolved, (unleſs by chance any Gold be mixt with it, which will not diſſolve, but fall to the bottom.)*

§ 7. *The Solution evaporate to dryneſs, or if you would ſave the A. F. diſtil by a Glaſs Retort to dryneſs, and in the botom you will have the Calx of Luna.*

§ 8. Where note, that if the Luna be pure from any mixture of *Venus*, the Solution will be white, but if any Allay of Copper be in it, it will be green:

§ 9. This Calx ſerves for preparing the Tincture of Luna with, beſides the other Vertues aſcribed to it by our Auchor.

§ 10. *Schroder* ſays, That being diſſolved in *A. F.* or *Sp. Nitri*, the Calx may be made by precipitation with Salt-brine, Salt-water, or a piece of Braſs or Copper caſt in, the Water being put into a three, four, or ſixfold quantity.

§ 11. Le Febure *takes fine or cupulated Silver* ℥j. *A. F.* ℥iij. *or as much good Spirit of* Nitre, *diſſolves in a gentle heat in Sand or Aſhes, then precipitates with ſalt Water, edulcorates with freſh Water, and dries it for uſe, which is Calx of Silver.*

§ 12. *Lemery* and *Charras* alſo uſe a treble proportion *of A. F. to the Luna*, in diſſolution, which is generally received by moſt

moſt other Artiſts, *Thibaut* (who uſes but a double quantity) and *Marggrave* (who uſes a ſixfold quantity only excepted.

§ 13. The *ſecond way* is by *Amalgamation*, with Quick-ſilver. ℞ *Fine Leaf-ſilver, Quick-ſilver depurated, ana, mix and make an Amalgama, adding a fourth part of Common Salt, or Salt of Vitriol, then exhale the Mercury at the Fire, or bring it over the Helm and waſh the remainder: Where note, that if a double quantity of Mercury be uſed, the Calx will yet be the better, or more ſubtile.*

§ 14. The *third way* by *Cementation*. Beſides *Tartar Vitriolate* and *Sal Gem.* which our Author preſcribes, it may be cemented with *Precipitate* and *Sublimate Mercury, Common Salt, Crude Tartar, Vitriol*, &c. thus.

§ 15. ℞ *Plates of Silver, or Leaf-ſilver p. j. mix and exhale at the Fire, ſo will you have the Silver remaining like Roſin*, Sennert. Inſtitut.

§ 16. But *Hofman* ſays it is better done thus: ℞ *Leaf-ſilver, Corroſive Sublimate, Sal Armoniack, ana. Mix them well together, and put them into a ſmall Bolt-head with a long neck, cloſe it well with the heat of a Candle, and in a ſhort time the Mercury will flow in the bottom of the Veſſel; and the Glaſs being broken, you will find the Maſs in a rare Spungy Calx.*

§ 17. The reaſon of which is, from the vehement heat excited by the Conteſt between the ſaline parts of the *Sublimate* and the *Sal Armon.* where by the *Silver* is calcined and reduced into minute parts.

§ 18. It is alſo cemented with twice as much *Sal Gem*, or *four times as much Common Salt*, in 7 or 8 hours.

§ 19. Or thus: ℞ *Filings of Silver* ℥j. *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Common ſalt* ℥ſs. *mix and ſublime ſeven times, as you make Flowers of Sulphur, ſtill adding to the ſublimate the remaining matter; caſt away the Sublimate the laſt time, and waſh the remaining Calx.*

§ 20. But ſays *Hofman*, the calcination will be better done in this laſt if the *Salt* be omitted, and therefrom you may extract an egregious *Tincture of Luna* with Spirit of Lilly Convally, and urinous Spirit of Sal Armoniack, adding alſo a little Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 21. And thereof a *Water of Luna* may be thus made. ℞ *This Calx (calcined with Sulphur) and affuſe thereon ſome cephalick Water, Simple, or Compound, as of Roſemary for a defect of the Memory, or Water of Man's-brain; Waters of Flowers of Hypericon or Pimpernel for Madneſs; the Epileptick of* Langius *for the Falling-ſickneſs, or of Lilly Convally, or the Flowers of the Tile-Tree*, &c.

§ 22. But in this Operation you muſt be cautious not to take too much Sulphur, to wit, not above two parts, leſt it be overburnt, as a leſs quantity would not do it enough; if you take Leaf-ſilver ℥j. an ounce and half of Flowers of Sulphur may ſuffice.

§ 23. *Schroder* alſo ſaith, it may be cemented with *Spirit of Salt of Tartar*, (which is a very difficult thing to diſtil) But, ſaith *Hofman*, it is more conveniently done with the volatile Salt thereof.

§ 24. *The fourth* and laſt way is by *Reverberation*: Now, becauſe Silver does more eaſily obey the Fire

Fire and Calcination than Gold, ſo it needs not a very tedious Work.

§ 25. Nor indeed ought it (as *Hofman* ſaith) be too much calcined, for thereby, inſtead of having a good and valuable Medicine, you will only have a vulgar and common one, apt to cauſe nauſeating and vomiting, from its Vitriolick Sapor.

§ 26. And therefore, ſays *Schroder*, if you pleaſe, you may elaborate it more after calcination, and then with *Sulphur or Common ſalt, or Sal Gem*, or *Sulphur and Sal Gem*, or *Common ſalt and Sal Armoniack*; *cement it as often as you pleaſe, and ſo edulcorate it by waſhing off the ſalt.*

§ 27. As for example. ℞ *Calx of Silver made by Aqua fortis* ℥j. *Common ſalt* ℥ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *mix them together, and reverberate for eight days.*

XXXIX. *Calx Jovis*, Calx of Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of Tin melted, and continually ſtirred with an Iron Rake, or ſome ſuch like thing, till it is perfectly reduced into Aſhes*; Or, *it may be prepared from Jupiter diſſolved in A. F. precipitated and edulcorated S. A.* It is a Specifick againſt Hyſterick Fits. Doſe to ten grains.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Calx of Tin* is made ſeveral ways, as by, 1. *Incineration*, according to our Author's method. 2. By *Reverberation*, which is done by putting the former Calx into a Reverberatory, and continually ſtirring of it.

§ 2. 3. By *Vapor*, which is hanging Plates of Tin over Vapors of Vinegar, or other corroſive Liquors. 4. By *Cementation*, by laying it S. S. S. with Sulphur, Quick-lime, or other proper Cements.

§ 3. 5. By *Immerſion*, which is done by dipping Plates of Tin into corroſive Liquors, as in Sp. of Lead, but uſually in Spirit of Vinegar: And from this Calx by Immerſion is made, firſt, a *Salt of Tin*, ſecondly, a *Magiſtery of Tin.*

§ 4. Beſides what our Author has ſignified as to its Vertues for the ſuffocation of the Womb, which it is ſaid admirably to cure, this is certain, that outwardly it is good for all manner of old Sores, putrid Ulcers, weeping Fiſtulaes, Cancers, and other rebellious Diſeaſes of like kind.

§ 5. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Calx of Tin gr. x. Oyl of Man's-ſcul gut. ij. Salt of Amber gr. vj. Mithridate* ℈j. *mix* and make a Bolus for one Doſe.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Calx of Tin gr. viij. Oyl of Ox-horns gut. ij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. Venice-Treacle* ℥ſs. *mix* for a Doſe, to be repeated every night for a Month, and in the morning alſo if the Diſeaſe is vehement.

§ 7. ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℥j: *Oyl of Hypericon q. s. mix and make an Oyntment* for old Ulcers.

§ 8 ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℥j. *Balſamum Lucatelli, Honey A. q. s. mix for a Balſam*, to cure Blindneſs, which it has done to a Miracle.

XL. **Ceruſſa Antimonii*, Ceruſe of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made out of the Regulus of Antimony inſtead of crude Antimony by burning*, &c. S.A. It has the Vertues of *Antimonium Diaphoreticum.* Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. *The Regulus is to be calcined with a treble quantity of Cryſtals of Nitre, for half an hour or more, then ſweeten, and take away the droſs at bottom, dry it, and the pouder is called* Ceruſe; *then Calcine it with Nitre, or reverberate it without melting, till it be yellow, ſo will it be diaphoretick.*

§ 2. This ſays *Knuffelius*, is the *white Sulphur of the Philoſophers:* And, ſaith *Hofman*, to one part of the *Regulus* you muſt have three or four parts of the depurated Cryſtals of Nitre, otherwiſe you will have no *Ceruſe*.

§ 3. *Le Febure* makes it another way, *viz.* of the firſt decanted Water of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, as is taught at large in Sect. XXIV. § 28, 29, 30, 31. of this Chapter aforegoing, and equals it to the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*.

§ 4. Being made according to the Preſcript, *Hofman* ſaith, it cures inveterate and deplorable Ulcers, proceeding from too great Seroſities, and is prevalent againſt contumacious Scabs, Meaſles, and Small-Pox, the happy Energy of which in thoſe caſes, he had oftentimes proved.

§ 5. If it be given for the purifying of the Blood, it ought to be taken continually for thirty days, or more, if for Wounds and Ulcers, it ought to be adminiſtred with vulnerary Drinks and Decoctions, tho' in truth it much exceeds them all.

§ 6. Outwardly it dries much, and is uſed in Coſmetick Waters, as of Bean-flowers, of *Solomon's* Seal, and ſuch-like, for taking away Deformities of the Face and Skin, which it renders very pure and clean; and it is mixed with Coſmetick Ointments to heal Fiſſures, Chaps, and the like.

§ 7. It is (Univerſals being firſt premiſed) thus uſed to ſtop a Gonorrhæa. ℞ *Ceruſe of Antimony* ℈j. *Roch-Alum in fine pouder* ℈ſs. *Catechu in fine pouder gr.* 15. *mix, and give it in Jelly of Iſinglaſs made in Milk for a Doſe*, which repeat as long as need requires.

§ 8. The Doſe is *à gr. x. ad xxx.* but ſome give it *ad* ℈iij. yea, *to* ℥j. augmenting the Doſe gradually.

§ 9. *Schroder* ſaith it works diverſly; for in ſome the two or three firſt days it cauſes a loathing and ſpitting, at other times it works inſenſibly; in ſome it gently looſens, and in others it ſweats, and not but at the concluſion perceived.

§ 10. It may be given at night going to Bed, or in the morning faſting, but *Schroder* preſcribes it four or five houurs before Dinner.

§ 11. *Charras* makes it of the firſt decanted Liquor of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, according to *Le Febure's* method, precipitating it with Vinegar, very white, which he waſhes and dries.

§ 12. It (ſays he) fortifies Nature, and diſpoſes it to expel ill Humors by all ſorts of ways, but chiefly by Sweat, and inſenſible Tranſpiration.

§ 13. It is proper to mortifie corroſive Salts, eſpecially Acids, and to prevent fermentation of the Humors, the Corruption whereof it alſo hinders, cleanſes the whole maſs of Blood, and gives wonderful Relief in ſcorbutick Maladies, if its uſe be continued for ſome time.

§ 14.

§ 14. And though it may ſeem aſtringent, as well in regard of its ſubſtance, being altogether terreſtrial, as in reſpect to its operation, being diſabled from purging either upwards or downwards.

§ 15. Yet being mixed with Catharticks or Openers it then ſeems to aſſume their Qualities and Operations, by aſſiſting their activity, and therefore is often mixed with Aperients to open the Obſtructions of the Bowels and Womb.

§ 16. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *A. R.* ℥iij. *digeſt them together till the effervescency ceaſes, then digeſt again for one day, ſo the Regulus corroded will remain in the bottom, the A. R. ſupernating, which will be tinged of a yellow colour, decant the A. R. and edulcorate the ſubſiding pouder by many affuſions of fair Water, which dry upon Chalk, and keep for uſe.*

§ 17. It is diaphoretick and ſudorifick, and emulates (ſays he) the Vertues of *Bezoar Minerale*, the Doſe being from *gr.* iv. *ad* x. *or* xij.

§ 18. *Ceruſſa Antimonii ſolaris* Schroderi, a Solar Ceruſe of Antimony: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Gold* ʒj. *Sal* Nitre ℥iij. *mix, calcine them without melting in a Crucible, ſo the Regulus will be a yellow* Pouder, *but the Sol will loſe of its weight; edulcorate the pouder, and if you pleaſe calcine again.* It has the Vertues of the former, but is more cordial.

§ 19. The *Ceruſſa Solaris* is alſo made by a calcination by the Sun-beams, thus: ℞ *Pouder of Antimony, or Regulus, or Flowers thereof, and concentrate the Beams of the Sun thereon by a Burning-glaſs, ſo in a ſhort time will the Fumes aſcend from the Antimony, and it will turn white.*

§ 20. Where note, 1. That the Flowers are eaſier to calcine than either the *Crude Antimony* or the *Regulus*. 2. That the weight of the *Antimony* is rather encreaſed after calcination than diminiſhed.

§ 21. This Preparation *Schroder* calls *Magical*; *Bartholettus*, in *Meth. Med. Heavenly* and *Phyſical*; and *Poppius*, in *Baſilic. Antimonii*, pag. 21 commends the ſame.

§ 22. And *Le Febure* ſaith, That the Sun-beams doe purifie and fix *Antimony* much better, and with much more efficacy than *Nitre* can poſſibly do; which, ſays he, is a kind of *Calcination Philoſophical*, and worthy indeed of a Son of Art, who deſires to ſearch into the Wonders of *Art* and *Nature*.

§ 23. Behold and contemplate the rare Effects of Magical and Cæleſtial Fire, drawn from the Rays of the Sun by the help of a Burning or Refracting Glaſs, which but few apprehend, and fewer yet believe what may be done and performed thereby.

§ 24. And whereas common Fire and Salts do alter and deſtroy the ſubſtance of Antimony, this noble and miraculous Fire preſerves and encreaſes it.

§ 25. Which Wonder will ceaſe, as ſoon as you do but conſider, that this noble Mineral has a kind of natural Magnet in its ſelf, which makes it capable to attract from the Heaven it ſelf a noble and familiar Subſtance which is Light and Fire, by which both its Subſtance and Vertues are depurated, exalted, and augmented.

§ 26. ℞ *Antimony in fine*

pouder gr. xij. calcine it either by ſimple common Fire, or by Salts, and it yields a ſmoaky Vapor, unpleaſant and heavy, (which being preſerved in a ſublimatory, would be flowers of Antimony) and you will have a Calx of not above ſix or ſeven grains, which will have a purging and emetick quality.

§ 27. ℞ *Again, Antimony in fine pouder, gr. xij. and calcine it by the Sun-beams with a Burning-Glaſs, which may concentrate the Light and Beams of the Sun, ſo as to work upon the matter, then will the Mineral yield Vapors alſo, as when calcined in a common Fire.*

§ 28. *And one would think that it ſhould decreaſe in like manner in the ſame proportion, but it is otherwiſe, for the calcination being often reiterated, and the Antimony turned into a white Calx, you will find it to weigh gr. 15 inſtead of twelve, which is eight or nine grains more than by the former Operation.*

§ 29. And a thing more to be admired and leſs conceivable, is, that theſe fifteen grains of *Solar Ceruſe* are neither Emetick nor Cathartick, but contrariwiſe *Diaphoretick*, or *Sudorifick*, and *Cordial*, Doſe *à gr. iij. ad xij.* in all the Diſeaſes before enumerated.

§ 30. And we know that Experience has made it appear, that this Remedy is incomparably better, and much more excellent than the other *Ceruſe* prepared by common Fire, or the Vulgar *Diaphoretick*. How this Operation is to be performed, we ſhall hereafter ſhew in our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Preſs.

XLI. *Ceruſſa Martis*; The Ceruſe of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Mars, in all reſpects as in the Ceruſe of Antimony. It is alſo prepared with a nine-fold quantity of* Nitre. It is Diaphoretick, like the Ceruſe of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It has all the Vertues of the *Antimonial Ceruſe* added to the nature of *Mars*; ſo that it is not only ſudorifick from its Antimonial Property, but it is alſo opening and ſtrengthening from its Martial.

§ 2. For which reaſon it is of good uſe to be given to ſuch as have been troubled with a *Chloroſis*, (Univerſals having been firſt premiſed) for it confirms the healthfull Tone of the parts, and prevents the Sick from falling into the like Diſtemper again.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars gr. xij. ad xx. Cochinele in fine pouder gr. vj. Saffron in fine pouder gr. iij. Mithridate* ℈j. *or* ℥ſs. *mix* for a ſweating doſe, to be given at Bed-time.

§ 4. ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars gr. xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. Laudanum Volatile noſt. gr. ij. mix*, for a doſe againſt the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 5. ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars, gr. x. ad* xx. *Roſin of Chio Turpentine* ℈j. *Roch-Alum in fine pouder gr. vj. mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Whites in Women, and Gonorrhæa in Men, or a continual Gleet, to be given after due purging and taking away the malign cauſe with proper Antivenereals.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Ceruſe of Mars, Roſin of Chio Turpentine, Ā.* ℈j. *Catechu in fine pouder gr. xv.*

Roch-Alum

Roch-Alum in pouder, gr. iv. Volatile Laudanum gr. j. ad iij. Marmalade of Quinces q. s. mix, and make a Bolus, to be taken every night going to bed, in the caſes laſt mentioned, after due purging, as afore directed.

XLII. *Chalcanthum Rubefactum*; Rubified Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made by calcining the Vitriol to redneſs.* It wonderfully aſtringes and dries, being good againſt Dyſenteries, Hæmorrhagies, *&c.* In pulling out of Teeth (if a great flux of Blood ſhould happen) it is ſucceſfully applied with Vinegar and Lint.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take in place thereof the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oyl of Vitriol, which does the ſame thing.

§ 2. Where note, that if it be for inward uſes, the Vitriol ought to be purified and cleanſed by diſſolution, filtration, evaporation, and cryſtallization, and then prepared according to Art.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Diaſcordium* ʒſs. *Rubified Vitriol gr. xij. Catechu gr. viij. mix and make a Bolus*, to be given Morning and Evening, drinking after the ſame a Glaſs of red Wine.

§ 4. Or thus: *Mithridate* ʒſs. *Rubified Vitriol, Bezoar Minerale, Ana. gr.* xij. *mix and make a Bolus*, to be given as afore directed.

§ 5. ℞ *Rubified Vitriol, Red Coral levigated, Ana. mix them for a Dentifrice*, to cleanſe the Teeth.

§ 6. Beſides which, it alſo ſtrengthens, nouriſhes, and reſtores the Gums. Note. Before the inward uſe of this Medicine, let Univerſals be premiſed.

†

XLIII. * *Chalybs Sine Acido*; Chalybs prepared without an Acid.

Bate.] *It is prepared by moiſtening Mars ten times with Salt of Wormwood, diſſolved in Cichory-water, and drying it again in a dry and warm Air; after which it is reduced into a ſubtile pouder.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions. Doſe ℈j. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. In order for the more eaſie performance of this, you ought to take Filings of *Iron*, not Gades, *&c.*

§ 2. And *Iron* is better than *Steel*, becauſe not only its Body is more porous and open, but it alſo contains in it a larger proportion of *Sulphur* and *Mercury*.

§ 3. Whereas our Author preſcribes the Reduction to be done with *Salt of Wormwood*, it may as well be done with *Salt of Tartar*, or the Salt of any other Vegetable.

§ 4. Or inſtead of any of them, you may uſe Salt of *Pot-aſhes*, which may be diſſolved in any other diſtilled Vegetable-Water, or in *Rain-water* or *May-dew*, *&c.*

§ 5. This Preparation is indeed only a *Ruſt of Iron*, contracted from the moiſture. *Lemery* makes it thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Filings of Iron, put them into a broad flat earthen Pan unglazed, and expoſe it to the Air, till it turns into a Paſte, then ſet it to dry in the ſhade, and it will ruſt; pouder it, and expoſe it to Rain, as before, and ſo let it ruſt; pouder again and reiterate this Operation for twelve times, then reduce it into ſubtile pouder, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Thin Plates of*

Iron, waſh them well, and expoſe them to the Dew for a good while, till they ruſt, which ſcrape off; put them again to receive the Dew, and gather the Ruſt as before; which Work continue till you have gotten ſo much as you deſire.

§ 8. This Preparation (ſaith *Lemery*) is really better than all the Preparations of Iron, which are called *Crocus*, and is an excellent thing for opening of all Obſtructions whatſoever, but more eſpecially of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Meſentery.

§ 9. It is uſed very ſucceſsfully againſt the Green-ſickneſs, to remove the ſtoppage of the Terms, cure Dropſies, Jaundice, and other Diſeaſes which proceed from Oppilations.

§ 10. The Doſe à gr. iv. or vj. ad ℈ij. in a *Bolus*, *Lozenges*, or *Pills*: In a Bolus you may give it thus.

§ 11. ℞ Lenitive Electuary ℥j. of this *Crocus à ℈ſs. ad ℈j.* mix and make a Bolus, to be given at night going to Bed, and to be continued for a month together, or as long as need ſhall require.

§ 12. This Preparation of the opening *Crocus of Mars* is out of the common Road, and much longer a doing than the reſt, but it is the beſt of all that ever were invented.

§ 13. The Dew is impregnated with a Diſſolvent that very much opens the Pores of the Iron, and incorporating with it, renders it more active and ſoluble than it was before.

§ 14. This Medicine alſo opens Obſtructions, by vertue of its Salt, which being aſſiſted with the ſolid parts of the Metal, penetrates farther than other Salts can.

§ 15. But you ought alwaies to purge and moiſten the Body you give it to with Broths, before you preſume to give it.

§ 16. Becauſe ſhould it find the Paſſages of the ſmall Veſſels filled and obſtructed with groſs Humors, it would rather ſtop and cauſe Inflations, whence the Colick would be excited.

§ 17. How *Iron* performs its Operations many have doubted, yet it ſeems clear, that it opens Obſtructions as an Alcali, by abſorbing the Acid, which cauſes the Coagulum.

§ 18. But if any one ſhould object, That Iron does only act according to the Preparation which the different Juices it meets with in the Stomach do make.

§ 19. For that theſe acid Juices not failing to encounter with, and to diſſolve it, there may reſult from this diſſolution a liberty to the parts of the Body where this Action might be and ſome other parts adjacent thereto, and conſequently their Reſtauration.

§ 20. To which we ſay, that though *Mars* may act in the Body, ſometimes as an Alcali, by abſorbing and ſweetening the acid Humor which it meets with, as it does abſorb and ſweeten the acid Liquors which are poured upon it.

§ 21. Yet we conclude not from hence, that its aperitive faculty does alwaies conſiſt in this effect, for that the Water in which *Iron* has been put to boil is aperitive, and yet there is no Alcali in it, to ſweeten the Acids of the Body when it is drunk.

§ 22. That though *Steel* is alwaies uſed in Chymical Preparations for Phyſick, and commonly prefer-

red

red before it, yet it is nevertheleſs certain that *Iron* is much more fit for that intent than Steel, becauſe it is more *ſoluble*.

§ 23. For if the Action of *Iron* proceeds from nothing but its Salt (as 'tis certain) the Salt of *Iron* muſt be much more eaſily ſeparated than that of *Steel*, becauſe the Pores of the latter are more cloſe than the Pores of the former, and therefore this muſt have quicker effects.

§ 24. But the reaſon which has induced People to believe that *Steel* is better for Phyſical uſes than *Iron*, was its being thought to be deprived of many Impurities by calcination.

§ 25. But that which they call the *Impurity* is the more open part of the *Iron*, and therefore the more to be choſen, and the more effectual.

§ 26. And therefore as *Iron* by calcination being turned into *Steel*, is freed from its *Scories*, and alſo deprived of its more *volatile Salt*, ſo it is made worſe for our Uſes by that Change.

§ 27. For the *Impurities*, which is called the *Scories*, is the better part of the *Iron*, that has been rarified by its Salt.

§ 28. And though ſome call the *Ruſt of Iron* its *Dross*, the whole Metal may receive the ſame appellation, every Particle thereof being capable of the ſame change, if but laid in the open *Air*.

XLIV. * *Chalybs Tartariſatus*; Steel tartariſed.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars cleanſed from filth, white Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, in pouder, A.* ℥vj. *Fumitory water q. s. mix, and make a Maſs like Paſte or an Electuary; boil it in an earthen Veſſel in Clibano, with a gentle heat, to dryneſs; make it into a ſubtil pouder, to which add freſh Fumitory water q. s. and boil again to dryneſs; which repeat again the third time, reducing it at laſt into a ſubtil pouder*, S. *A.* Of this is made Potable Mars.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the *Arcanum* of which Dr. *Willis* his *Tincture of Steel* was made, which made ſo great a noiſe, and obtained ſo great a Reputation in the World.

§ 2. The Pouder may be given againſt all manner of Obſtructions of the Bowels, but chiefly thoſe of the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Womb, Pancreas, and Meſentery.

§ 3. It is indeed a good thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, but chiefly againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, which it ſcarcely ever fails to cure, as alſo the Rickets in Children.

§ 4. Though in the latter caſe (in my opinion) it is better given in a Tincture than in Subſtance, in which latter form it may be given *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. more or leſs, in a fit Vehicle.

§ 5. From this Pouder a Tincture may be made, 1. *by boiling it in fair Water till the Liquor looks black, which may be filtrated and evaporated in an earthen Pan, to the thickneſs of a Syrup.*

§ 6. This is a famous thing againſt the Green-ſickneſs, and may be given from one ſpoonful to two, in a Glaſs of Ale, every night going to Bed.

§ 7. Or, 2. by infuſion in White or Rheniſh-wine, thus. ℞ *White or Rheniſh-wine* ℔viij. *of the former Crocus* ℔j. *mix, and digeſt in a very gentle heat, for a month, ſo will you have a famous Tincture of Mars*, good for all the Purpoſes

aforesaid, and may be given at night going to Bed, *ab* ℈ss. *ad* ℈j. in a Glass of Ale or Wine.

§ 8. Or, 3. *by Infusion in tartarised S. V. or as some will have it, in Tincture of Salt of Tartar,* thus: ℞ *S. V.* &c. ℔iv. *of the former Crocus* ℔j. *mix, digest for a month in a gentle heat, and decant, and affuse fresh spirit so long as it will yield any Tincture.*

§ 9. *Put all these Tinctures together, and abstract one half or three parts of the spirit, according to the quantity which you used in extracting the Tincture.*

§ 10. *Put all these Tinctures together, and abstract one half or three parts of the spirit, according to the quantity which you used in extracting the Tincture.*

§ 11. The latter is more spirituous and penetrating, and has all the Vertues of any of the former, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. more or less, in any convenient Vehicle, and that as well in the morning as at night.

XLV. *Cinnabaris Antimonii*, Cinnabar of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made by sublimation of the Caput Mortuum left, after the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, then rectifying it, S. A. The sublimation is made in two or three hours in a Glass Retort, the Retort being cold, the Cinnabar is taken forth, and freed from the scoria, then poudered, and sublimed again, and so repeated the third time.* It provokes Sweat plentifully, and prevails against the Gout, French-Pox, Falling-sickness, Palsie, &c. Dose *à* ℈ss. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Having prepared all the Matter for distillation of the Butter of Antimony,* (the making of which we shall shew in its place) *and the Gummy or Glacial Liquor being come off, you must give by little and little a Fire of suppression, till the red Liquor also comes forth.*

§ 2. *Then remove the Recipient, and substitute another, and with a fire of suppression, for an hour or two,* (as *Beguinus* directs) *or four hours,* (as *Rolfincius, Chym.* lib. 5. sect. 5. cap. 5. will have it) *or eight hours,* (as *Balsius* the Commentator on *Beguinus* advises) *encreasing towards the end, for some time, till the Retort grows red-hot; continue the distillation, so will you have the Cinnabar sticking to the neck of the Retort, and in the Receiver a little running Mercury.*

§ 3. From a pound and half of each of the Ingredients, *viz.* from ℔iij. of the first matter, you will have says *Rolfincius*, a glaciale Butter; an elegant shining Antimony in the bottom of the Retort ℔i $\frac{3}{4}$. in the latter Receiver running *Mercury* a little; and *Cinnabar* in the neck of the Retort but ℥iij.

§ 4. But in the quantity of Cinnabar I know he was mistaken, for if you work rightly, you will have of *Cinnabar* ℥xiij.

§ 5. *Thibaut* in his *Art of Chymistry*, says, If you would have the *Cinnabar of Antimony*, you must towards the end of the first distillation in your luted Retort, give a violent fire of suppression, and (says he) without any Receiver to your Retort, which is to be continued till your Retort be sunk and almost melted.

§ 6. This fire will drive the Mercury to the end and middle of the neck of the Retort, and when the Operation is done, it will either be revived into Quicksilver, or turned into a grey or blackish Pouder.

§ 7. And

§ 7. And at the mouth of the Retort you will find an Antimonial ſubſtance, which at the end of the operation will appear in the form of a Cruſt, as thick as the Back of a Knife, and which outwardly is of a grey colour, but being pared, is within red, and called *Cinnabar of Antimony.*

§ 8. But in the bottom of the Retort a congealed Lump, which is the reſt of your *Antimony revived.*

§ 9. If, ſays he, you weigh your *Butter of Antimony*, and your *Mercury*, (both the revived and that which is in pouder) you will find that they weigh little more than the corroſive Sublimate firſt uſed.

§ 10. And if you weigh the *Cinnabar* and the *Antimony* at bottom of the Retort, you will ſee that they will weigh little leſs than the Antimony firſt taken.

§ 11. That when you intend to make *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, you muſt alwaies take the beſt *crude Antimony*, and not its *Regulus*; for thô from the latter you will have a better and more gentle *Mercurius Vitæ*, yet from it you will have no *Cinnabar of Antimony* at all, becauſe the *Regulus* has loſt a great part of its *Sulphur.*

§ 12. *Le Mort*, *Chymic. Medico-phyſicæ*, pag. 169. ſaith, That if after the diſtillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, you make the fire more intenſe, you ſhall have a *Cinnabar.*

§ 13. But if you would have it in greater abundance, you are to make the ſublimation in an earthen Retort, with a naked fire; and being made red-hot, the Work is to be continued for two hours, (*Collect. Chym.* cap. 53.) ſo will all the *Mercury* mixt with the *Sulphur of the Antimony* aſcend in the form of *Cinnabar.*

§ 14. *Marggrave* makes it thus ℞ *The Caput Mort. left in making the Butter of Antimony, make it into pouder, and put it into a Glaſs Retort coated, which place upon a naked fire, ſo as the Retort may be made throughly red-hot, and ſublime for the ſpace of an hour or two.*

§ 15. The Work being finiſhed, break the Retort, you will find in the firſt part of the neck a black matter, which by waſhing in fair Water will become *Quick-ſilver.*

§ 16. In the other part of the neck you will have a kind of grey Sublimate, which being freed from its *Scoria*, and reduced into pouder, will be red, which is the *Cinnabar of Antimony*; and in the bottom of the Retort you will have a little *crude Antimony*, which Chymiſts call *Antimonium Regeneratum.*

§ 17. *The Cinnabar being reduced into pouder, is to be ſeveral times rectified, by ſubliming it* per ſe, *in a Glaſs Retort in ſand, by which means it will become very pure and red.*

§ 18. *Chymiſts adviſe a ſevenfold rectification or ſublimation*; but *Marggrave* is of opinion, *that three are enough.*

§ 19. From this *Cinnabar* it is that the Philoſophers make an augmentation of Gold, and ſome diſſolve it in Spirit of common Salt, and then diſtil it to dryneſs, obtaining a moſt white pouder, which they call *Chaos Mercurii.*

§ 20. *Zwelfer* performs the Operation the ſame way, in the ſpace of one or two hours, but adviſes that the the neck of the Retort ſhould be large.

§ 21. *Schroder* ſays, That if you deſire *Cinnabar* rather than *Butter of Antimony*, you muſt at firſt give a ſtrong Fire: This *Cinnabar*, ſays he, may be purified with one or two ſublimations.

§ 22. *Lemery* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Crude Antimony, corroſive Sublimate, Ana, in fine pouder, mix them well together, and therewith fill a Retort half full, ſet it in ſand, in a ſmall Fornace, and fit thereto a Receiver, luting the Junćture.*

§ 23. *Diſtil firſt with a ſmall fire, ſo will a clear Liquor diſtil, then augment the fire a little, and the Butter of Antimony will come forth white and thick (which will ſtop the neck of the Retort and break it, if you take not care to ſet live Coals near it, that it may melt and run into the Receiver.)*

§ 24. *Continue the diſtillation till red Vapors begin to appear, then take away the Receiver, and put another in its place, without luting the Junćture; encreaſe the fire by little and little, till the Retort becomes red-hot.*

§ 25. *Continue it ſo three or four hours, then letting the Retort cool, break it, and you will find the* Cinnabar, *ſublimed and fixed to the neck, which ſeparate and keep for uſe.*

§ 26. From ten ounces of *crude*[e] *Antimony*, and ten ounces of *corroſive Sublimate*, you will have of *Butter of Antimony* ℥v. of *Cinnabar of Antimony* ℥viiſs. of *Quick-ſilver* ℥j. and of *Antimony regenerate* (which remains in the Retort) ℥v.

§ 27. So that it ſeems there is ℥iſs. of the Matter loſt in the Operation, which poſſibly might happen while the *Cinnabar* was riſing.

§ 28. The Maſs at bottom of the Retort, *Lemery* ſays, may be flung away, as being the more terreſtrious part of the *Antimony*.

§ 29. The *Quick-ſilver* is found as well in the neck of the Retort, as in the laſt Receiver.

§ 30. And at the end of the neck of the Retort, there is ſometimes a Maſſy Subſtance found, which repreſents many little figures, and is the more *rarified Cinnabar*.

§ 31. Now the reaſon why *Running Quick-ſilver* is found in this Operation, is, from the paucity of the *Sulphur in the Antimony*, there being not enough in that quantity for the *Mercury* to adhere to, for that to make *Cinnabar*, *Mercury*, and *Sulphur* muſt be ſublimed together.

§ 32. *Take this Cinnabar in fine pouder p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix, and put them into a Retort, and diſtil with a great fire into a Receiver filled with Water, ſo will the Mercury come forth, and the Sulphur will remain in the Retort with the Salt of Tartar, which you may thus ſeparate.*

§ 33. *Boil what remains in the Retort in a ſufficient quantity of Water, filter the Decoćtion, and affuſe thereon ſpirit of Vinegar, ſo will a grey pouder precipitate, which edulcorate with Water, and dry.*

§ 34. *Thus have you the Sulphur of Antimony, which is much eſteemed for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, being given à gr. v. ad viij.* in ſome pectoral Vehicle.

§ 35. In this operation with *Crude Antimony*, the Corroſive Spirits ſtick to the Antimony and come forth in *Butter*; in the mean Seaſon the *Mercury* joyns it ſelf

ſelf with the *Sulphur*, and by the Action of the Fire, ſublimes into *Cinnabar*, in the neck of the Retort; for that to make *Cinnabar*, Sulphur & Mercury muſt be ſublimed together.

§ 36. It is alſo to be noted, that the Artiſt will not alwaies ſucceed in making *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, let him take what care ſoever: for if it does not aſcend in the Retort, in two or three hours time after a great Fire has been put to it; it will be in vain to look for it in that Operation: and this happens from the nature of the *Antimony* which is uſed, ſome *Antimony* having but very little Sulphur in it.

§ 37. *Le Febure* differs little in the form of the Preparation, but much in the Proportion of the Ingredients, for to ℔j. of *crude Antimony* he takes ℔iij. *of Corroſive Sublimate*, which he puts into a Retort ſo large, as that ¾ of it may be empty, and lutes the Juncture only with Paper and Paſte made of Flower, performing the Operation as afore directed.

§ 38. This *Cinnabar*, ſays he, may be uſed for a Fume to ſuch who are in a courſe of Cure for the Pox, but is moſtly uſed as an Internal in the Venereal Diſeaſe and all its Retinue.

§ 39. Becauſe this *Antimonial Sulphur*, (which cleaves to the *Mercury*, and coagulates it) is of a much more exalted Vertue than *common Sulphur*.

§ 40. And therefore this Medicament does more effectually *abſorb* Acids, purifie the maſs of Blood, and hinders the corruption and putrefaction of all the Humors and Juices of the Body, removing the malignity, and deſtroying the Venereal Venom.

§ 41. Authors preſcribe it *à gr. vj. ad xv. or xx.* but my Experience has told me, it may ſafely be given for a Month together *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. yea, *ad* ʒj. in a proper Bolus, or made up with *Chio Turpentine*, or *Balſam of Peru*, or other fit Vehicle.

§ 42. *Marggrave*, *Le Mort*, and indeed moſt Authors who have wrote of it, commend it as a famous thing for the cure of the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from an Acid ferment, it being of an alcalious and ſulphurous nature.

§ 43. But in reſpect to the Epilepſie, it muſt proceed from an Acid cauſe, elſe it will not have that famed effect.

§ 44. How this *Cinnabar of Antimony* may be made in a greater plenty we will here ſhew from *Rolfincius*, *Chym. lib. 5. ſect. 5. cap. 6.* thus: ℞ *Crude Antimony*, *Corroſive Sublimate*, *Ana. mix in fine pouder, and diſtil off the Butter, as before directed; which ceaſing to diſtil.*

§ 45. *Take the Caput Mort. or Matter remaining in the Retort, and mix it again with an equal quantity of Mercury Sublimate, which put into a new Retort, having a much longer and wider neck (that the Cinnabar may have a ſpacious place to be lodged in.)*

§ 46. *Begin firſt with a gentle fire; then with a more intenſe, and laſtly, with a fire of ſuppreſſion, ſo will the Cinnabar ſublime in a much greater plenty*, &c.

§ 47. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony*, *Magiſteries of Coral and Pearl, ana. gr. xv. mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Falling-ſickneſs. *Hartman.*

§ 58. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Miſſelto of the Oak, Elks-hoof, A. ℈ſs. Man's-skull filled, or calcined*

calcined without Fire, ℥j. *mix them.* Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *or* ℈ij. *Mynſicht.*

§ 49. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar, of Antimony, crude Man's-skull, Magiſteries of Coral and Pearls, ana. mix, and make a Pouder*, Doſe *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20, *ad* 30. in any convenient Liquor, *Sennertus.*

§ 50. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Magiſtery of Elks-hoof, A.* ℥ij. *Eleoſaccharum Citri, Angelicæ, A.* ℥j. *mix*, for twelve or eighteen Doſes. *Rolfincius.*

§ 51. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar* ℥ſs. *Magiſteries of Pearl and Coral, A.* ℈ij. *Saffron* ℈j. *Aurum Fulminans gr.* x. *mix them.* Doſe *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *or* ℥ſs. in Lilly-convally-water, *&c. Quercetan.*

XLVI. *Colcothar Vitrioli*; Caput Mortuum of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing elſe but Vitriol calcined to redneſs; or the Caput Mortuum left in the bottom of the Retort after the diſtillation of the Oyl of Vitriol.* Vide *Chalcanthum Rubefactum.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may ſee the thing more at large in *Sect.* XLII. aforegoing of this Chapter, with the Vertues and Uſes thereof.

§ 2. Beſides what we have there ſignified, this take notice of, That a Salt may be extracted out of it, which is indeed a famous Styptick, and ſtops Bleeding above any other thing in the World; of which we may more fully and plainly ſpeak in its proper place.

§ 3. Some uſe it for a Styptick pouder thus: ℞ *Of this Colcothar* ℥iiij. *fine Bole* ℥ij. *white Vitriol Calcined* ℥iſs. *Alum dryed by the fire* ℥j. *mix for a pouder*, which may be applied dry or moiſt, as the Artiſt finds moſt convenient for his purpoſe.

§ 4. And out of this compound Pouder, you may make a Styptick water thus: ℞ *Of this Styptick pouder* ℥iiij. *Smiths forge-water three pints: mix and digeſt in a Sand-heat for twenty four hours then decant the clear water for uſe.* Where note, that if a little Red Wine be added to it, it will be never the worſe.

XLVII. *Pulvis Sympatheticus*: The Sympathetick Pouder of Sir *Kenelm Digby.*

Bate.] *It is made by Calcining Roman Vitriol with the Sun-beams, thro' the help of a Burning Glaſs, and then poudering it. See the Vertues of the Unguentum Sympatheticum.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Calcination Philoſophical worthy the Sons of Art, who have a Curioſity to ſearch into the wonders of Nature, whereby the Concrete is impregnated with a powerful and Cæleſtial Fire drawn down from the beams of the Sun, by the help of refracting or Burning Glaſſes.

§ 2. It is beſt to be done by a Concave Reflecting Glaſs: One of a Foot in Diameter, will do admirably well; but the larger it is, ſo much the better, and the ſooner it will perform the operation.

§ 3. This noble and miraculous Fire, encreaſes the ſubſtance and Virtue of the Vitriol, whereas common Fire, does many times alter its natural Properties, and ſometimes diminſh its internal energy; which has a kind of natural Magnet in it ſelf, deſtroyed by common fire, but exerted, made

made manifeſt, and exalted by this miraculous Fire of Heaven.

§ 4. The burning-Glaſs muſt be placed upon a Pedeſtal, with a Screw to raiſe or depreſs it at pleaſure, as occaſion ſhall require; The Vitriol is to be put upon a well polliſhed Porphyry Stone, which is to be ſo placed as it may receive the reflexive beames from the Glaſs.

§ 5. The Artiſt ought alſo to wear a pair of green-Glaſs Spectacles to help his ſight, ſo as to direct the Sun-beams upon the Vitriol, as it goes on in Calcining, otherwiſe this wonderful and admirable light would be apt to impair, if not ruin the ſight.

§ 6. The Vitriol is to be made into fine pouder, and a great care muſt be had, in guiding the light, and ſtirring the matter, and grinding it; which proceeding is to be continued, till it is reduced into a greeniſh white pouder, yielding not any Smoak or Exhalation when the Beams of the light are directed upon it; Or when it is put upon a red hot peice of Iron.

§ 7. Diſſolve a little of it in fair warm water (℥ij. of it to ℥iiij. vj. or viij. of water,) and dip a bloody cloth (taken from the Wound) in it, and keep it in a very gentle and temperate heat.

§ 8. In the mean ſeaſon, let the Wound be waſhed with warm Urine, and ſo kept clean and warm, by this means, it will quickly be healed without any other Remedy.

§ 9. After the ſame manner it cures Ulcers if a Cloth or Rag (beſmeared with the *Pus* or *Slime* of the Ulcer) be dipt into it, and kept in it as before; the Ulcer alſo being kept clean (by daily waſhing it with warm Wine) and warm, as we have juſt now directed.

XLVIII. *Pilulæ Vomitoriæ*; i. e. *Pulticula Vomitoria*; a Vomiting Pappe.

Bate.] ℞ *Gilla Theophraſti in fine pouder* ℥j. *freſh Butter new made* ℥j. *or q. s. beat them well together into a maſs for Pills.* Doſe ℈iiij. *or* ℈v.

Salmon.] § 1. I dislike the name more than I do the Medicin; for it is rather a kind of *Pap* than *Pill*, and might with more reaſon have been called *Pulticula Vomitoria*, or *Bolus Emeticus*, which it much more reſembles than a Pill: for which reaſon I transferred it out of the *Claſſis* of *Pills* to this place.

§ 2. It cleanſes the Stomack admirably evacuating by Vomit tough Phlegmatick humors, which have long offended it; and it is of ſingular uſe, being given in a ſurfeit, eſpecially if it be exhibited upon the beginning of the diſeaſe.

§ 3. You may give it à ℥j. ad ℥ij. but you muſt regulate the doſe, according to the Age, Strength, and Condition of the Sick, making alſo proviſion of Poſſet-drink, or mutton broth beforehand to take with it.

§ 4. What this *Gilla Theophraſti is*, and how to make it, you may ſee in *ſect. LXV.* of this Chapter aforegoing.

§ 5. But this is to be noted, that if it is made with *Butter*, it ought to be immediately uſed; for if it is kept but ſome little time, it will grow ſo rank; and

nauſe-

nauſeous, that no Patient will endure to take it.

§ 6. The better way is inſtead of *butter*, to uſe *Mutton* or *Beef-ſuet*, and ſo the *Gilla* may be mixed, with the *melted ſuet*, & when almoſt cold, the maſs may be made up into Pills, the fingers being dipped into a little Fine Wheat flower, to prevent its ſticking to them. Thus made it will keep a year and more.

§ 7. I commend this medicament as a moſt admirable thing to cleanſe the Stomach, prevent pewking, and to kill Worms in Children, being given three, four or five times.

XLIX. *Crocus Jovis*; Saffron of Tin, *or* Jovial Crocus.

Bate.] *Make an Amalgama of Jupiter, Tin* ℥ſs. *and of Mercury* ℥j ſs. *from which (evaporating the Mercury) you will have left the Crocus of Jupiter.* It is a great Sudorifick; Doſe à gr. iiij. ad x. It prevails wonderfully againſt the French-Pox, Gout, Plague, Suffocation of the Womb, &c. Outwardly it is uſed againſt inveterate Ulcers, Cancers, Fiſtula's.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt firſt melt your Tin, by it ſelf, then add your Quick-ſilver, ſtirring them about Continually, till ſuch time as they are throughly mixed together.

§ 2. This being exactly done, you may abſtract your Mercury by a Retort in Sand, and a Receiver half filled with water, that you may recover your Mercury again, for otherwiſe, by an open evaporation, it would be all loſt.

§ 3. It is a Specifick againſt moſt diſeaſes of the Womb, particularaly ſuch as proceed from Obſtructions, putridity, Wind, Vapors, and the like.

§ 4. You may uſe it thus. ℞ *Conſerve of Peony flowers* ℥ij. *Crocus of Jupiter gr. viij. Filings of horſe hoofs gr. vj. mix for a Doſe*, to be given at night going to Bed.

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Mithridate* ℥j. *Crocus of Jupiter gr. x. or xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. mix for a Doſe*, to be given as aforeſaid.

L. *Crocus Veneris*; Saffron of Venus *or* Copper.

Bate.] *It is made by reverberation of the Vitriol of Venus, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Anticolick, Uterine, and a Febrifuge. Doſe *gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes a Crocus of Copper after this manner: ℞ *Copper calcined S. S. S. with Sulphur, q. v. heat it red-hot in a Crucible, and caſt it red-hot, into a Pot of Linſeed Oyl, containing ſo much as may overtop it four inches, (covering the Pot immediately, for otherwiſe it would take fire) in which let it lye till it is nearly cold.*

§ 2. *Take the Copper again, and heat it red-hot, extinguiſhing it as aforeſaid; which Work repeat nine ſeveral times, ſo will you have a Copper well purified: Calcine it once again, to conſume the Oyl, and make it into pouder, ſo have you the Crocus of Venus.*

§ 3. The chief uſe of this Preparation of *Lemery* is external, being deterſive, and of good effects to eat away the proud Fleſh of Wounds and Ulcers, and remove the Callofity of Fiſtula's.

§ 4. *Le Febure* makes it of *copper calcined S. S. S. with Sulphur, till it becomes ſpongy, and brittle*

brittle as Glaſs, and red when ground to pouder, which pouder he reverberates for twenty four hours, and repeats the Reverberation three times, by which means he has a very red and open Crocus, and a fit Ingredient for Salves and Plaiſters.

§ 5. But the *Crocus* of the *Vitriol* of *Venus* he thus makes: ℞ *Vitriol of Venus* lbj. *put it into a Cucurbit, place it in a cloſe Reverberatory, and fit to it a large Recipient, which being exactly luted, give a gradual fire, and keep it forty eight hours with Coals.*

§ 6. *Then after this uſe very dry Wood, to give it the laſt degree of flaming fire, for the ſpace of twelve hours, ſo will you be ſure to have extracted the Flegm, Volatile Spirit, Acid and Corroſive Spirit or Oyl of the Vitriol of Venus, and in the bottom of the Retort an aſtringent Crocus high and ſubtile, called alſo* Caput Mortuum, *of the Vitriol of Venus.*

§ 7. Some order the calcination of this Vitriol to be done in a Crucible to reduce it to a *Crocus*; but why ſhould one loſe the Coſt and Pains, and the beſt Subſtance and moſt full of Vertue, which muſt neceſſarily be, if the Work be done in a Crucible.

§ 8. For all that is found in the Recipient after diſtillation, will exhale in the open Air; and the Crocus made by diſtillation will not be inferior, but rather ſuperior, better and purer than that made in a Crucible.

§ 9. And if all the Liquor be rectified in Aſhes or Sand, and drawn off to dryneſs, without any diſtinction or ſeparation of Subſtances, it will be a ſpecifical Spirit, good againſt Cephalick and uterine Diſeaſes, being mixt in Juleps or Apozems to a pleaſant acidity, or uſed in the ordinary Drink of the Patient.

§ 10. But as to the *Crocus*, it is an infalliſible Remedy to ſtop bleeding in any part, outward or inward, and to dry and cicatrize Wounds and Ulcers.

§ 11. It is alſo a Specifick internally applied in Opiates, and externally by Injection, for the cure of Gonorrhæa's and heat of Urine, and an excellent Remedy againſt immoderate looſeneſs of the Belly, Dyſenteries, Lienteries, and ſpitting or piſſing of Blood.

§ 12. It be exhibited *à gr. vj. ad xv. vel xx.* in Conſerve of Roſes, the Patient being purged beforehand with a Tincture of Rheubarb, or of Rheubarb and Sena made with Endive and Succory-water.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes it in all reſpects as *Le Febure, putting the Vitriol into a glaſs Retort, but diſtils in Sand with a fire of the third degree for five or ſix hours, or till no more will come forth.*

§ 14. *This Caput Mortuum he edulcorates by ſeveral times waſhing it in fair warm Water, then dries it and keeps it for uſe. Collect. Chym. cap.* 497.

§ 15. And if you abſtract or evaporate this Water to dryneſs, you will have at bottom a *Salt of Venus*, or of the *Vitriol of Venus*, which is the true *Gilla Theophraſti*, which as ſome think, is not to be given but to ſtrong Bodies.

§ 16. *Zwelfer Mantiſſ. Spagyr. par.* 1. *cap.* 4. ſaith, That the *Caput Mortuum* left after the diſtillation of the *Spirit of Venus*, is the legitimate *Crocus Veneris*, having

an

an exsiccating and astringing Verture, profitable for the drying of Ulcers, which abound with a flux of Humors.

§ 17. *Charras* has a *Sulphur of Venus* for external uses, thus made: ℞ *Filings or thin Plates of Copper, and calcine per se, in a Furnace of Reverberation to redness.*

§ 18. Or thus: ℞ *Thin plates of Copper, which lay in an earthen Vessel or Crucible S. S. S. with decripated Salt in fine pouder, which reverberate to redness, then quench them in Water, and cleanse them well with Iron Brushes.*

§ 19. *Repeat the calcination S. S. S. with decripated Salt three times, so will you have a very red Crocus Veneris, which wash well and reduce into fine pouder for external uses.*

§ 20. Or thus: *Dissolve Copper in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, abstract the Spirit by distillation, so will the Crocus be at bottom in a red pouder, which wash, dry, and keep for use.*

§ 21. *Or else precipitate the Dissolution, by putting in a thin plate of Iron, and putting hot Water upon it, the Dissolvent lets fall a red pouder, which,* says *Charras, is to be kept as a true Crocus Veneris.*

§ 22. But it is chiefly for external uses, as that of *Le Febure* at § 3 afore, being not so fit to take inwardly.

§ 23. *Hartman* in his notes upon *Beguinus*, sets down the Prescript of Calcining with Salt: So also *Charras*: but he says it ought to be by degrees, and gently calcined: and then at last the Calx being freed from the saline particles by boiling water, the *Crocus Veneris*, will remain at bottom, of a most red color, like Blood.

§ 24. *Schroder* Cements plates of *Venus S. S. S.* with common Salt and Tartar, which says *Hofman*, for its mighty power of Consolidating, is commended to dry up and heal old sores and Ulcers.

§ 25. But it succeeds not being calcined with Tartar alone: *the Tartar must be joyned in Equal proportion with either Salt or Sulphur, and then laid S. S. S. in order for the Cementation*, &c.

LI. *Sapo Tartareus.*; Soap of Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar (made of Tartar and Nitre in equal parts, S. A.) ℥iiij. Oil of Turpentine ℥viij. let them stand together in a large Vessel in a Cold and moist place, for some months; that is to say, so long till the Salt has indeed drank or suckt up a triple quantity of the Oyl (daily and often in the interim, stirring it well with a Pestel, and adding more Oil, as oft as there is need) till the whole comes into one Mass like to Soap, and attains an homogene thickness unseparable.* It is designed for the preparation of *Pilulæ Pacificæ*, and *Mathew's Pills.*

Salmon.] § 1. Those are the Chief Intentions for which it is prepared: but Outwardly used and applyed to the Spleen, and Rheumatisms, from a cold Cause, it eases the pain, and removes the Distemper.

§ 2. And it may be given inwardly à ℈j. to ℥ss. in any proper Vehicle against the Stone, Gravel, heat, and sharpness of Urine; or for any Obstruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, from a Tartarous matter.

§ 3. It

§ 3. It is also a famous thing, being applied outwardly against the Gout, or any other Ach, or Pain, for it gives ease to a miracle more especially if to ℥j. of Soap, ʒij. of Camphir be added.

§ 4. And tho the Prescript orders it only to be made with *Oil of Turpentine*, yet it may as well be made with *Oil of Juniperberries*, and many other Chymical Oils, and so become more homogene, pleasant, and more effectual; to the purposes you intend it for.

§ 5. If it is for distempers of the head, Oils of Angelica, or of Limons, or Oranges may be chosen: if of the Nerves, Oil of Spike or Lavender, if of the Stomach or Bowels, Then Oils of Anise, Carraways, or Fennel may be made use of.

§ 6. But if it is for any distempers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, then Oil of Juniper-berries, or Oil of Turpentine will be chiefly of use, &c. But this ought to be done, according to the design and Intention of the Physician.

LII. *Diatartarum*; Pouder of Tartar Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosin of Scammony, Tartar Vitriolate, A.* ℥j. *Turbeth, Hermodacts, A.* ℥ss. *Oyls of Cinnamon and Cloves, A. gr. xij. mix, and make a pouder.* Dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiv.

Salmon.] 1. How the *Rosin of Scammony* is made, you may see in our *Pharm. Londinensis*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 68. as also in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2 *cap.* 9. *sect.* 2. where you may have its Vertues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. The *Tartar Vitriolate* is thus made: ℞ *Pure white Salt of Tartar melted per deliquium, q. v. put it into a large and high glass Cucurbit, where there may be room enough for the Ebulition, and affuse thereon the Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, which do gradatim, stirring the mixture from time to time, the better to unite them well; continue to pour in the Spirit or Oyl, so long as there is any Ebulition, and when that ceases give over, for that is a sure sign that the fixt Salt and acid Spirit have sufficiently penetrated and satiated one another, and are mixed in their due proportion; then place the Cucurbit in a gentle sand-heat, and evaporate the superfluous humidity to a Pellicle, and set it to crystallize, or otherwise evaporate to dryness, and the Tartar Vitriolate will remain at bottom purely white.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Pure white, dry Salt of Tartar in pouder, put it into the bottom of the Glass Cucurbit, and gently pour upon it as much good Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol as it can suck up, forbearing to pour any more when you see the Ebulition ceases, so will you have Tartar vitriolated, very white and dry, and without any superfluous moisture, and fit for your occasion.*

§ 4. The *Turbith* ought to be *resinous*, and the *Hermodacts pure and white*, which are to be reduced, into Pouder by beating in an Iron Mortar, adding a few drops of Oyl of sweet Almonds, to keep them from sticking to the bottom of the Mortar, &c.

§ 5. It is a general Purge, and carries off all Humors by Stool chiefly, being an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Jaundice, King's-Evil, Pox, and Obstructions of the Womb.

§ 6. It

§ 6. It is to be taken in the Morning faſting, drinking after it warm Broth or Poſſet-drink, and avoiding to take Cold as much as may be, as in other Purges.

LIII. *Plumbum Album & Ceruſſa*; White Lead, and Ceruſe.

Bate.] *Make Plates of Lead and hang them over Vinegar, ſo that the Vapours from the Vinegar, may environ, or go round them; ſo will the Lead by little and little convert into Ceruſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lead*, ſays *Lemery*, is converted into *Ceruſe* or *White Lead*, by the help of *Vinegar*, whoſe Vapours it imbibes, and by which means it is converted into a white Ruſt, which being gathered, is made into little Cakes or Lumps.

§ 2. Theſe are called *White Lead*; but if the Maſs of Matter is only made into one great Lump, it is called *Ceruſe*; ſo that you may ſee that there is no difference in the things, but in the Terms and Forms of making up.

§ 3. *Charras* reduces the Lead (after purification) into thin Plates, and then hangs them over the Vapours of Vinegar, put into a proper Veſſel, over a moderate fire.

§ 4. By this means a white kind of Subſtance or Flower, will grow upon the Lead, which he ſeparates and gathers together, and this is that, ſays he, which they call *Ceruſe*.

§ 5. It is of a drying Property, and is uſed by Nurſes, to dry up Gallings, and Scaldings of Urine in Infants: and it is uſed for Gallings and frettings in elder People, being reduced into Pouder, and ſtrewed thereon with a Puff, or with ones Fingers.

§ 6. It is alſo mixed with Unguents, and Plaiſters, where drying is required: It Unites with Oyls and fat Subſtances in boiling, and gives them a ſolid Conſiſtency; and therefrom ſeveral Emplaſters receive their Body and hardneſs.

§ 7. *Saccharum Saturni*, or *Sugar*, or *Salt* of *Saturn*, is made out of ſeveral Preparations of *Lead*, as out of *Burnt-Lead*, *Litharge*, *Minium*, or *Red Lead*; but it is moſt plentifully and eaſily made out of *White Lead* or *Ceruſe*.

§ 8. Becauſe *Ceruſe* being more open, it is eaſier to diſſolve, than the other preparations of Lead, by reaſon of the *Vinegar*, which has in a great meaſure opened its Body, and with which it is already very much impregnated.

§ 9. So that almoſt the whole Body of the *Ceruſe* will convert into Salt; whereas in the other Preparations, it is done with much more difficulty, and in a leſs quantity.

§ 10. Here is alſo to be noted, That this *White Lead* or *Ceruſe*, may be prepared by the Vapours of any other Acid, as of *Aqua Fortis*, *Spirit* of *Nitre*, &c. as well as by thoſe of Vinegar; for as much as all Acids whatſoever corrode and ruſt it.

LIV. *Sedativum Archæi*, a Quieter of the Archæus, or of the Vital and Animal Powers.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sal Armoniack martiated, from which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, which abſtract to a juſt Conſiſtency, S. A.* It has the Virtues of the Flowers of Sal Armoniack martiated.

Salmon.] § 1. How theſe martiated Flowers of Sal Armoniack are,

are to be made ſee chap. 10. ſect. 4. following.

§ 2. It is only a thick Saline Tincture drawn from the martiated flowers of Sal Armoniack; and therefore you may chuſe whether you will abſtract any Spirit or not.

§ 3. If you abſtract all the Spirit, the remainder will be a Magiſtery, or a ſolid Tincture but if half the Spirit be abſtracted, it will be a kind of Syrup-like Tincture.

§ 4. Now ſince it is impoſſible, to abſtract any of the Spirit, but that ſome of the Volatile parts of the Medicine will come over with it; and ſince the remainder is not to be given alone but in ſome proper *Vehiculum*; it is in my opinion better to keep the Tincture intire in its whole body without any abſtraction.

§ 5. And the reaſon is manifeſt; for that as by abſtraction there will be a loſs of many of its volatile parts, in which the directing part of the Medicine lies; ſo being not abſtracted, it is but doubling the doſe, and the work is done; whereby much labour and loſs is ſaved.

§ 6. It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Spleen and Womb; thereby removing Melancholy and irregular motions and fancies thence proceeding.

§ 7. It is profitable againſt Vapors and fits of the Mother, but more eſpecially is a Specifick againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children. Doſe à gr. x. ad ℈j. or ℥ſs.

LV. * *Ens Veneris*, The Ens or being of *Venus*.

Bate.] ℞ *The Vitriol of Mars, well reverberated and waſht, p. j. Sal-Armoniack, p. ij. mix and ſublime according to Art, with three Cohobations.* It is an Anodyn, and pacifier: of admirable uſe in the Rickets, and to kill Worms in Children. It prevails againſt the Pleuriſie, and Hyſterick Fits. It alſo opens Obſtructions, *&c.* Doſe, *à gr. iiij. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather *Ens Martis*, or *Ens Vitrioli Martis* than *Ens Veneris* for as much as it is only *Sal-Armoniack* ſublimed from the *Reverberated Vitriol of Mars*, or the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Vitriol* after the Diſtillation of the Oil.

§ 2. It may alſo be made *by ſubliming the Sal-Armoniack from the Reverberated Crocus Martis*, and it will be no ways inferior to the former.

§ 3. *And from theſe Flowers edulcorated, you may extract a Tincture with S. V. and then drawing off the S. V. you will have an Eſſence of Vitriol at Bottom*: This as *Keſler* ſays will precipitate *Mercury*.

§ 4. It may alſo be done thus: ℞ *Sal-Armoniack poudred, filings of Iron, Ana: mix them well and ſublime from Sand; ſo the faces will be left at bottom, and the Sal-Armoniack will aſcend pure, impregnated with ſome of the Iron.*

§ 5. *Mix theſe Flowers with the Caput Mort. again well, and ſublime as before, and the Flowers will contain more of the Eſſence of the Steel, and this work repeat four times at leaſt.*

§ 6. By this means as the

opening force of the *Steel* will be much ſharpned by the *Sal-Armoniak*, ſo the *Sal-Arm.* will more plentifully draw to it ſelf the *Martial Eſſence.*

§ 7. By which means the Medicament will be more ſucceſsful in *Quartans*, *Hypochondriack* Diſeaſes, the Scurvy, and Hyſterick Diſpoſitions, and perfectly remove the Crudities of the Stomach, being drank in Wormwood-Wine, or other appropriate Liquor. Doſe *à gr. v. ad x.*

§ 8. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sal-Arm.* be ſublimed from filings of *Steel* or *Iron*, the ſublimed Matter will be but little, or in ſmall quantity; but if you ſublime with a *Gad of Iron*, the Salt will aſcend of a yellowiſh red colour.

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Caput Mort. of Vitriol from which the Salt is drawn, mix it with an equal quantity of Sal-Armon. And ſublime it with a gradual Fire, till it aſcends or ſmoaks no more Baſil.*

§ 10. ℞ *The Caput Mortuum of dried Vitriol, Sal-Armoniack in fine Pouder, A. mix them well in an Iron Mortar: put all into an Earthen Cucurbit, and ſublime in an open fire, ſo long as any thing will aſcend, which will be done in a few hours; the yellowiſh red Flowers gather carefully, and keep them without edulcoration for uſe.*

§ 11. Theſe Flowers (ſays *Marggrave*) contain the Anodyn *Sulphur of Venus*; which if edulcorated with fair Water, and repoſed for ſome days will fall to the bottom in a very red Pouder, which Pouder *Helmont* knew how to bring to the *ſweetneſs of Sugar*, and appropriated it to the prolongation of Life.

§ 12. Or thus from the ſame *Marggrave.* ℞ *The red edulcorated Earth of Vitriol, Sal-Armoniack. A. ℔ſs. make each apart into fine Pouder, which mix well, and ſublime as before.*

§ 13. *The Flowers ſeparate from the head with fair water; evaporate the water to dryneſs, with a very gentle fire, and in the bottom will remain the flowers of a very red colour, compoſed of the Sal-Armoniack, and the Sulphur of Vitriol.*

§ 14. *This Sulphur* (if you ſo pleaſe) *you may ſeparate from the Sal-Armoniack, if you digeſt the flowers with Alcohol of Wine, which is afterwards to be decanted, and evaporated, ſo will the pure Sulphur of Vitriol remain at bottom.*

§ 15. It ſerves for many elaborate *Arcanums* of Chymiſts, and is called *Ens primum Veneris* (but then I preſume it ought to be made of the *Caput Mort.* of the *Vitriol of Venus*) but is a chief Ingredient of the *Lapis Butleri apud Helmontium, cujus deſcriptio in Helmontij libro Butler dicto, extat.*

§ 16. This *Ens Veneris*, or rather *Vitriolum Martis*, powerfully opens Obſtructions, and cures not only the Rickets (for which it is an approved Remedy) Pleuriſie, *&c.* but it is found to be a ſingular thing to cure Conſumptions in old or young.

§ 17. It roots out the Kings-Evil, tho' complicated with other Diſeaſes; and indeed to eradicate many other Chronick Diſeaſes, not to be prevailed upon with other Remedies.

LVI. *Febrifugum Riverij*, *Riverius* his Fever-frighter.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Antimony thrice ſublimed with Sal-Armoniack, and edulcorated, Glaſs of Antimony precipitated* (*in* ℥iiij. *of A. F. made of Nitre and Alum*) *Ana* ℥ſs. *Mercury precipitate in A. F.* (*made from Nitre, Vitriol, and Alum*) ℥vj. *Sol* (*diſſolved in Aqua Regis*) ℥j. *mix, and diſtil by a Retort gradatim to dryneſs, with twelve Cohobations: to the Pouder five times waſhed and dryed, add the Alcohol of the S. V.* ℔ij. *diſtil by a new Retort, cohobating ſix times: decant off at laſt the S. V. and put the Maſs at bottom into a Crucible, well luted in a fire of Rotation for three hours, then affuſe thereon the afore diſtilled S. V. which burn off, S. A.* Doſe *gr. vj. ad xx.* with an equal quantity of Scammony ſulphurated, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap.* 12. gives us the Recipe and it ſeems as if he was the firſt Man which brought it to light: however his Proceſs ſomething differes from this of our Author, which you may take as follows.

§ 2. ℞ *Leaf-gold* ℥ſs. *diſſolve it in A. R. Glaſs of Antimony* ℥ſs. *diſſolved in A. F. Quick-ſilver* ℥iij. *diſſolved in A. F. mix theſe Solutions togèther, and diſtil by an Alembick, with twelve Cohobations.*

§ 3. *At laſt to the Pouder left in the bottom put S. V. which abſtract from it ſix times, then calcine it upon a Tile, or in a Crucible, in a Circulary fire*; ſo have you one of the beſt Remedies for an Ague yet known, chiefly for *Tertians* and *Quartans*.

§ 4. And he gives it thus: ℞ *Of this Pouder ſix grains*; *Scammony twelve grains, mix for a Doſe* to be given in the Morning the day before the Fit; or in the morning the ſame day, if the fit falls out towards night.

§ 5. But the Recipe of *our Author* is doubtleſs the beſt, and that which agrees moſt with the Mind of the *Riverius*, if not the true thing it ſelf.

§ 6. However it is the ſame with that in the *Arcana Riverij*, publiſhed ſince his death, and adjoined to his Works in *Folio*, as you may ſee, *pag.* 601.

§ 7. But this is in the *Arcana*, which is not here in our Text, *viz.* That the Glaſs of *Antimony* be pellucid and hyacinthine: that the Mercury be ſuch as is revived from *Cinnabar*: and that the Pouder be waſhed with ſome Cordial water.

§ 8. Laſtly, That the Doſe of it is *à gr. vj. ad x.* (in the Folio Impreſſion) *ad gr. xx.* (in the Impreſſion of Twelves) *mixt with Roſin of Scammony, or Scammony ſulphurated, à gr. xiij. ad gr.* 25 *according to ſtrength.*

§ 9. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Pouder gr. vj. Scammony ix. Gambogia, gr. v. Roſin of Jalap gr. iij. mix for a Doſe* to be given in the morning faſting, or ſix hours before the Fit.

LVII. *Flores Antimonii*; Flowers of Antimony.

Bate] *Sublime Antimony with a ſtrong Fire, either per ſe, or mixed with Sand, or calcined Tartar*; *the very white Flowers gather and keep them for uſe.* They ſometimes provoke Vomiting. Doſe *gr.* 2. *ad* 4. they are alſo ſudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explained the whole Proceſs at large in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, Lib. 3. cap. 8. Sect. 75.* with ſeveral Obſervations thereon, ſo that no more need be ſaid of that Method in this place.

§ 2. But ſince there are other methods and ways of doing it, and that the Book may not be at ſome times in the Reader's Hand, we ſhall here deliver other Proceſſes from variety of Authors.

§ 3. ℞ *Pouder of Crude Antimony, put it into an earthen Still, ſet it deep in Sand, fit an Alembick with a Neck and Receiver to it, or add three or four Necks one within another, make a gradual fire, not too ſtrong, nor too weak.*

§ 4. *If you order the fire aright you will have white, yellow, and red Flowers; and Flegm in the Receiver.* Thus *Schroder from Sennertus.*

§ 5. Now here is to be noted, That *Begunius* uſes *Stibium* or *Glaſs of Antimony* in fine Pouder inſtead of *Crude Antimony*, but in my Opinion the latter may do well enough.

§ 6. And he ſublimes by degrees of fire, ten or twelve hours, whereby he raiſes the white Flowers; and twenty four hours to raiſe the yellow Flowers; and thirty ſix hours by which he raiſes the red Flowers, the fire being all the time continued and augmented.

§ 7. This Sublimation ſays the Commentator on *Beguinus* may be commodiouſly done in a ſhort time, from an Earthen Cucurbit with a gentle fire from *Crude Antimony* in Pouder, obſerving *Schroder's* Directions, which are.

§ 8. *That the Cucurbit may have a pipe in its ſide, by which you may caſt in the Pouder of the Antimony, by degrees with a Spoon or other fit Inſtrument, and ſo fired by degrees.*

§ 9. *That the Cucurbit be ſet oblique in the Furnace, that the Tube may aſcend perpendicular.*

§ 10. *That you may ſublime in a wind Furnace, and mix with Antimony ℥ij. Sand ℥iij. Others mix Pouder of Charcole with the Antimony, and draw forth the Sulphur, a blew Matter remaining at bottom, in which is the Mercury of Antimony.*

§ 11. *That a little hole be in the top of the Alembick and this you muſt obſerve, or you will do all in vain.*

§ 12. The Receiver ſhould have a Hole or Canale into another Receiver, through which the Acid flegm may fall, for if there be not a hole for the Wind to go forth, your labour will be in vain.

§ 13. If you govern the fire rightly ſays *Hofman*, you will have three kinds of Flowers, *viz. white, yellow, and red*, according to the diverſity of the Inſtruments.

§ 14. Theſe red *Flowers of Antimony* are not to be uſed in Phyſick, unleſs they be firſt Corrected as *Glukradius* rightly affirms, and the *white Flowers*, if they be circulated with *S. V.* looſe their emetick Property, and work only by Stool, *Beguinus.*

§ 15. *Le Mort* makes them thus: *Take a tubulated Retort with a long and wide Neck which being red-hot, caſt into it by degrees in ſmall Spoonfuls Antimony in Pouder; and with a Pair of Bellows blow ſo that the humid Matter may be forced into the Receiver: when the fumes ceaſe put in more Antimony,*

mony; and this continue ſo long, till you have a quantity ſufficient.

§ 16. Where note, That without the Bellows, the Flowers would riſe, but more ſlowly; and that being done in this manner, almoſt all the *Antimony* will aſcend in flowers, except a little only remaining at bottom.

§ 17. That the Fire be the more ſtroug, otherwiſe the Operation will be hindred, and the Flowers will ſcarcely aſcend. That you beware of the fumes, for they are commonly mortal.

§ 18. The Action of theſe Flowers vary according to their colour and fixity, the *whiteſt and lighteſt* work by Vomit and Stool, violently enough, and are given, *à gr. j. ad iv.*

§ 19. The *yellow Flowers* ſays *Le Mort* do the ſame more gently, and therefore he gives them, *à gr. ij. ad vj.*

§ 20. But in this, for if you will believe *Thibaut*, he affirms, That the *white* contains nothing of the *Venomous Sulphur of the Antimony*, but a good quantity of the *Volatile Salt*, and therefore are of its colour; provoking Sweat, and ſometimes Vomiting, *à gr. iij. ad vij.*

§ 21. The *yellow* contain a little of the ſaid *Sulphur*, and are therefore ſomewhat tinged, containing a part of the Body of the *Regulus*, and a little of the *Volatile Salt*; theſe provoke vomiting with violence.

§ 22. The *red Flowers* abound much with the ſaid *malignant Sulphur*, and are therefore highly died.

§ 23. Theſe cauſe Vomiting with Convulſions, and many times the Death of the Patient, and therefore are no ways to be given inwardly till corrected.

§ 24. Theſe *red Flowers* ſays *Le Mort*, ſticking to the Neck are eaſily fixed into a Sudorifick Pouder with Spirit of Nitre, and then they may be given in ſome proper Bolus, *à gr. iv. ad x.*

§ 25. But if any of the kinds of Flowers be uſed uncorrected, it is much better to uſe their Infuſion in Wine, than their Subſtance becauſe of their Violence.

§ 26. *One of the late* Duke of Buckingham's *Servants was killed with a ſingle Doſe of them, given by an Outlandiſh Phyſician.*

§ 27. *He was a young luſty Man, and as ſtrong and likely to live as any Man in* London, *but the fatal Doſe being given he never ceaſed Vomiting till he died, and the Vomiting was accompanied with dreadful Convulſions.*

§ 28. *The Duke ſent for me, but too late, I came ſo as to ſee the miſerable Object alive, but 'twas ſo wretched a ſight as my Eyes never beheld before, and in a few hours after he expired. As I remember he was the Porter at the Gate at* Wallingford *Houſe.*

§ 29. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect. 6. Cap.* 2. Makes them thus: ℞ *Choice Hungarian Antimony* lbj. *pouder it and put it into a Cucurbit, with its Aludel, or two or three Earthen-pots ſuperimpoſed, the uppermoſt of which let it have a ſmall hole in its top, for ſo the Flowers will the more freely aſcend, but without it with ſome difficulty; increaſe the Fire to the ſecond degree and gather the Flowers.*

§ 30. Theſe ſaith he purge vehemently by Vomit, and therefore are not to be given alone without correction: they are rarely given, becauſe much ſafer Vomits,

mits, are commonly near at hand.

§ 31. *Lemery* makes them thus: ℞ *A good unglazed Earthen-pot, with a hole in its ſide (about the middle of its height) and a ſtopple to it, ſet it in a Furnace of an equal proportion, and fit to it three Pots more of the ſame Earth, all open at the bottom, and fit a Glaſs-head to the uppermoſt Pot, without any Receiver (for there is no Liquor to fall into it, ſo that a blind head might do.)*

§ 32. *Lute the Junctures well, and let the fire tranſpire only through ſome little holes, and be but ſtrong enough to warm the bottom of the lowermoſt Pot, then give fire gradatim to heat this Pot, by little and little till it is red hot.*

§ 33. *Which done caſt into it a ſmall Spoonful of Antimony through the hole, and ſtir the Matter at the bottom of the Pot with a crooked Iron Spatula, which preſently draw out, and ſtop the hole, ſo will the Flowers riſe and ſtick in the upper Pots.*

§ 34. *Continue a great Fire, that the Pot may ſtill remain red hot, and when you ſee nothing more ſublime, caſt in ſo much more Antimony doing as before: this caſting in repeat through the hole, ſo long till you have Flowers enough.*

§ 35. *Let the fire go out, and when cold unlute the Veſſels, and you'll find the Flowers all about the three upper Pots and the Head, gather them together with a Feather, and keep them in a Vial for uſe.*

§ 36. Theſe Flowers ſays he are powerfully Emetick, and given in Quartan-Agues and other intermitting Fevers, and in the Falling-ſickneſs: Doſe *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Lozenges or Broth.

§ 37. In this Preparation we ought to have room enough; otherwiſe the *Flowers of Antimony* being forced by the Fire, would be apt to break the Veſſel for want of room to move in; and this is the Reaſon why ſo many Pots are thus placed one upon another.

§ 38. *Le Febure* makes them wholly after the ſame Method, with three or four Pots, but without a Glaſs-head, the uppermoſt having a hole of an Inch diameter, which he as need requires ſtops with a piece of Clay.

§ 39. And at the end of your Operation you will find the *Antimony* ſublimed in *gray, white, yellow, and ſometimes red Flowers*, according to the management of the Fire.

§ 40. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) are not much in uſe, by reaſon of their violent Operation, for they are properly the *Sulphur of the Antimony*; but they are fit to prepare other Remedies after due correction.

§ 41. They may nevertheleſs be adminiſtred *à gr. ij. ad iv.* in Conſerve of Roſes: or make an Infuſion of them in White-wine.

§ 42 But to make theſe Flowers more gentle you muſt ſublime thus: ℞ *Pouder of Regulus of Antimony (which is already deprived of moſt part of its impure Sulphur) pouder of pure Sal-Armoniack A. ℔ſſ. mix and put them into a Glaſs-body in Sand cover it with its Head, and a fit Receiver, lute the Junctures, and give fire till all is aſcended; ſo will you have Flowers of a yellow Colour, which edulcorate by waſhing and keep for uſe.*

§ 43

§ 43. These are much gentler than the former, and are given to lunatick or mad People, such as are melancholy, or are afflicted with Quartan-Agues. Dose *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or in an Infusion in Wine or Ale.

§ 44. In this Operation, the *Sal-Armoniack* carries along with it, the purest *Sulphur* and *Mercury* of the *Antimony*.

§ 45. You may also put the *simple Flowers* ℥iij. *with pure Nitre* ℥iv. *into a crucible in the open Fire, and edulcorate them afterwards, then digest them with S. V. for fifteen days, and deflagrating the Spirit, you will have a diaphoretical Pouder* of excellent use for purifying the Blood, being given *à gr. vj. ad vij.*

§ 46. The Correction of Flowers of *Antimony*: ℞ *Pure white and subtil Flowers* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar of Sennertus* ℥iſs. *mix and put them into a good Crucible, and with a strong Fire melt them in a Wind-furnace, so will they turn to a red lump.*

§ 47. *Reduce it to a Pouder in a hot Mortar, adding to it a dissoluble magistery of Pearl and Coral,* A. ℥iſs. *put all into a Matrass and affuse thereon S. V. aromatized with Spices, so much as to overtop it four Inches.*

§ 48. *Cover the Matrass with a blind Head, and digest in a Sand heat for three days, after which abstract the S. V. in B. M. so will you have a well corrected and pleasant Antimony, which keep in a Vial well stopt for use, for otherwise in the Air it would melt.*

§ 49. Dose *à gr. iv. ad xvj.* in some proper Vehicle; against all inveterate Diseases chiefly against the strongest and most stubborn Impressions of Melancholy, intermitting Fevers or Agues, and all kinds of Obstructions.

§ 50. It works variously, according to the Matter it meets with in the Stomach; for it sometimes provokes Vomiting, but not always.

§ 51. It also purges by Stool and Urine, but its chief Operation is by insensible transpiration.

§ 52. For by irradiation, and emanation of its Vertue, it strengthens all the Natural digestions, and causes the internal *Archæus* to drive away or expel from the Center to the Circumference all the obstructing Particles, and whatsoever is destructive or hurtful to the Health, Life, and Welfare of the humane Frame.

§ 53. *Lemery* has also *red Flowers of Antimony*, which are chiefly the more Sulphurous parts of the Antimony rarified by fire.

§ 54. ℞ *Antimony in Pouder* ℔j. *common Glass in pouder* ℔iv. *mix and put them into a coated Glass Retort, so as it may be but half full, set in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture.*

§ 55. *Give fire at first but to warm the Retort, and augment it gradatim, so will red Flowers come forth into the Receiver, continue the fire till all is come forth, then gather the Flowers and keep them for use.*

§ 56. These are more emetick than any of the former, and are to be used with much caution; but the safest way is first to correct them as is before taught. The red colour proceeds from the great quantity of *Sulphur* with which they are so loaded.

§ 57. In taking these *Flowers of Antimony*, or any other *Antimonial Emetick*, you ought often to drink Broth or Posset-drink, both to facilitate the Vomiting, and dull the activity of the Medicine.

§ 58. But because it sometimes happens that Antimonial Pouders sticking on the Membranes or Tunicles of the Stomach, or some of its folds, does cause a continual Vomiting, notwithstanding the continual use of Broths.

§ 59. You must then add the *Cream of Tartar*, or white Table-Salt q.s. and dissolve it in the Broth scalding hot, and which is so hot to be taken a quarter of a pint at a time, every quarter of an hour.

§ 60. So the *Acid of the Tartar or Salt joining with the Sulphur of the Antimony, fixes them, and so stops the Vomiting, making the remaining part of the Operation by Stool.*

§ 61. *Lemery* has also another Preparation of Flowers of *Antimony*, which you may see at large at *Sect. XXIV.* § 50. 51. & 52. of this Chapter a foregoing, being sublimed with Nitre; these Flowers will not be so emetick as others, tho' unwasht, because the *Acid of the Nitre* which arises with them, hinders their activity.

§ 62. And as you make *Flowers from the Regulus* with *Sal-Armoniack*, at § 42. above, so also may you make Flowers from the *Glass of Antimony*, and from *Crocus Metallorum* and *Regulus Martis*, having the same Vertues with those Flowers from the *Regulus aforesaid.*

§ 63. These Flowers, says *Rolfincius*, purge ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upward and downwards.

§ 64. *Charras* makes his Flowers after *Lemery's* method, whether simple or mixt, with *Nitre* or *Sal Armoniack*; save that in subliming with *Sal Armoniack*, he takes *double the quantity or weight of Salt to the quantity or weight of Antimony, whether it be Crude Antimony, Vitrum, Crocus, or Regulus.*

§ 65. And he affirms, that the diversity which happens to Flowers of *Antimony* in several or the same Preparations or Sublimations, as to their colours being white, yellow, or Red, in respect to their vomitive or purgative Qualities may be used all alike, provided they be well washt or dulcified.

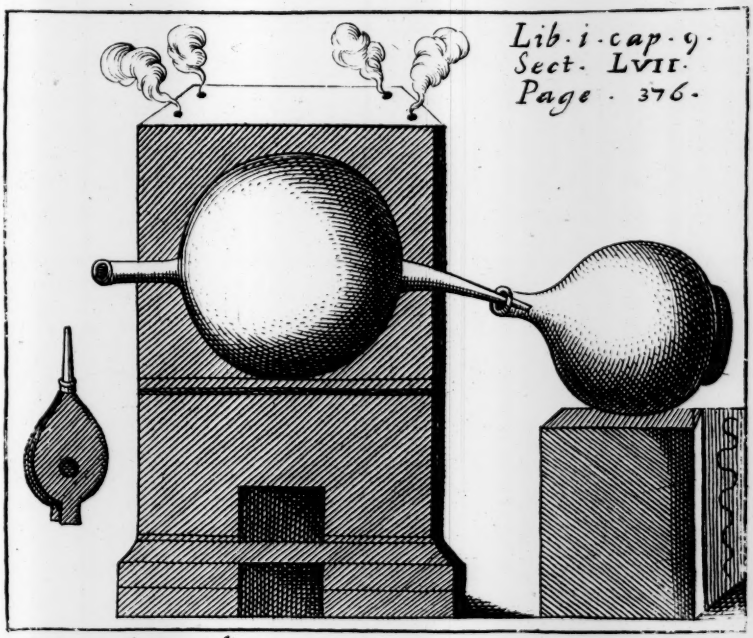
§ 66. And (says he) sometimes a Grain of these Flowers is mixed among other purgatives, or with *Mercurius dulcis* upon certain occasions; for serving as a Spur to those Remedies with which it is mixt, it assists their activity, working only downwards.

§ 67. *Zwelfer's* Method (which is that which *Le Mort* seems to imitate) is thus. *Get a Retort made almost like a Ball or Globe, having two Pipes more on each side of the middle, place it in a proper* Furnace (see the Figure) *and kindle under it a fire sufficient to melt the Antimony, which put in by one of the Pipes, fitting a Receiver to the other Pipe, having a little hole in its hinder part.*

§ 68. *And when the Vapours begin to appear in the Recipient, blow gently with a small pair of Bellows into the opposite Pipe to the Recipient, so will the Vapours forced thereinto, condense there, in Flowers, Mantis. Spagyr. Cap. 6, & 8, page. 817, 833.*

§ 69. *Marggrave* prepares the Flowers thus. ℞ *Crude Antimony in pouder* ℥iij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit with its head, on which affuse Spirit of Nitre Bezoardick, or*

Aqua



F. H. van Hove. sculp

Aqua Regia for the diſſolving of Antimony ℥ix. *or* ℥xij. *or ſo much till the effervеſcence ceaſes.*

§ 70. *Shake the Glaſs till they are well mingled, cover it with its head till (becauſe of a great effervеſcence and ebulition) the Antimony in the bottom of the Glaſs is reduced into a very white ſubſtance.*

§ 71. *Then by affuſion of a great quantity of Water precipitate the whole Maſs, ſo will the Water become Milky, and a yellow pouder (which is an inflamable Sulphur of Antimony) precipitate to the bottom.*

§ 72. *Decant immediately this white Water from the ſaid Pouder, and let it reſt till the whiteneſs ſettles to the bottom; decant off the clear Water; and to the white matter left at bottom affuſe more fair Water, and edulcorate it by many waſhings.*

§ 73. *Then filter through brown Paper, and the white Coagulum left behind dry by a gentle fire, and make into fine pouder, which keep for uſe.*

§ 74. Theſe are called the *white fixed flowers of Antimony*; and they purge by ſtool only, and that gently, and not by Vomit, from which Operation they are called fixed. Doſe *gr. iij.* or *iv.*

§ 75. Laſtly *Maet*'s prepares them thus: ℞ *Flowers of Antimony fixed by a continued flame into the higheſt redneſs; Sal Armoniack Ana, mix and ſublime them together; ſo will a part of the Flowers aſcend.*

§ 76. *To that remains in the bottom add Sal Armoniack Ana, and ſublime as before, continue this work till the greateſt part of the Flowers are ſublimed with the Salt; gather the Flowers together, and edulcorate them by much waſhing with fair Water.*

§ 77. They have the Vertues of all the other, but are accounted ſafer, and may be given *à gr. j. ad iv.* They alſo ſerve for the Preparation of the Eſſence of Antimony.

LVIII. *Flores Antimonii Diaphoretici*; Sweating Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] *They are made of Antimony ſprinkled with Oyl of Sulphur, and calcined in a cloſe Crucible, S. A.* They have the ſame Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. You have the Proceſs more at large in *Sala* his *Anatomy of Antimony, S.* 3. but there is no difficulty in it, and therefore needs no great Explication; ſave that you may perform the Operation with a Coal fire.

§ 2. Some affuſe thereon *Spirit* or *Oyl of Vitriol*, which is again abſtracted, then edulcorated and calcined with a red hot heat.

§ 3. Theſe Flowers are leſs Emetick than the former, and ſweat more, and may be given *à gr. j. ad vj.* in Conſerve of Roſes, Mithridate, or other proper Vehicle.

LIX. *Flores Benzoïni*, Flowers of Benjamin.

Bate.] *They are made of the Pouder of the beſt Benjamin, being put into a Glaſs Veſſel, and covered with a double Paper Pyramid, ſubliming with a gentle fire, S. A. the Flowers adhering to the Paper (by often changing the Pyramid) are to be ſwept off for uſe.* See the *London Diſpenſatory*. They are admirable Pulmonicks, Bechikiks and Antiaſtmaticks, ſtop Catarrhs, and provoke Sweat. Doſe *à gr. v. ad xij.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. A ſmall hole ought to be in the top of the *Pyramid*, for thereby the Flowers will the more eaſily aſcend.

§ 2. Every half hour, if the fire be ſtrong enough the Flowers are to be removed with a Feather, for which reaſon you ought to have two of the *Pyramids* at leaſt, that the ſecond may be put on while the other is a clearing.

§ 3. Theſe *Flowers* which are only the lighter and purer reſinous parts of the *Benjamin*, or an Exaltation of the *Volatile Salt of the Benjamin*, white, and almoſt like Snow, are to be gathered and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.

§ 4. The ſign of the abſolute Sublimation is when the Paper or Alembick ſhall appear to be moiſtned with the Oily parts of the *Benjamin*, for then all the Flowers are aſcended, that are poſſible to aſcend pure.

§ 5. From one pound of pure Benjamin you will not have above two ounces of pure Flowers, which are very profitable in Aſthma's, and in all Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs; they alſo provoke Sweat, and may be given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

§ 6. From theſe Flowers an Impregnation may thus be prepared: ℞ *S.V. twice diſtilled from Carminatives* ℥j. *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt with a very gentle fire in a bolt head, till the Tincture is of a yellow colour.*

§ 7. It is much more powerful than the ſimple Flowers, diſcuſſes Wind, cures inveterate Coughs, difficulty of Breathing and the Cholick. Doſe *à gut. vj. ad xx.*

§ 8. An Eſſence of Benjamin: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥ij. *beſt Styrax Calamita* ℥j. *Oyl of Rhodium, or Jeſſamy, or rather of Damask Roſes gut. iv. Civet, gr. ij. Musk gr. ij. mix the Civet and Storax with the Oyl, which put into a Phial, putting thereon the Flowers of Benjamin; S. V. rectified* ℥ij. *vel q. s. digeſt two days, then decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

§ 9. Where note, That if a little *Salt of Tartar* be mixed with it before digeſtion, the Tincture will be the more eaſily extracted.

§ 10. It is a moſt egregious perfume, by which Cloaths, Gloves, Linnen, *&c.* may be made odoriferous in this manner.

§ 11. ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, or other odoriferous-water, as Orange-flower-water* ℥j. *of this Tincture gut. xl. mix them:* and therewith moiſten the things you would perfume, drying them in the Shadow.

§ 12. *Le Febure* make the Flowers after the ſame manner, and ſays that they poſſeſs a Volatile ſulphurous Salt, very ſubtil and penetrating.

§ 13. For as ſoon as there is heat enough to drive it out from its Body, it invades the Noſe, Eyes, and Breſt, by reaſon of its ſubtil and volatile Salt, in which lies all the Power and Activity of the Benjamin.

§ 14. *Thibaut* makes them thus, ℞ *Benjamin in pouder, q. v. put it into a Crucible, proportioned to the quantity of your Matter, ſo as it may be but half full; put your Crucible into an Iron ring which has two Arms, one on each ſide, which place upon a ſecond row of Bricks of a Circulatory Furnace, ſo that your Crucible may be ſuſpended in the middle of the Furnace, and the fire may immediately ſtrike upon it.*

§ 15.

§ 15. *Fit to the top of your Furnace an Earthen Pyramid, much like a Sugar Loaf, as broad in the bottom as the Furnace, with a ſmall hole in its top to give the fire air, lute it to the Furnace, and make a moderate fire, ſo will the Flowers ariſe in dry fumes and ſtick to the ſides of the Pyramid in form of white Snow, or Meal duſt.*

§ 16. *At half an hours end take off the Capſula or Pyramid, and with a Feather gather all the Flowers, which preſently ſtop cloſe up in a Glaſs Bottle, and in the Crucible there will be remaining nothing but black, oily Faces.*

§ 17. Now the reaſon why he applies the *Capſula* to the brim of the Furnace, and not to the brim of the Crucible, is, leſt the heat ſtriking the outſide thereof ſhould make the Flowers melt and reſolve into their firſt Nature.

§ 18. But to this I anſwer, That if the Heat ſtriking on the outſide thereof ſhould endanger the melting of the Flowers; much more, would it do it, when it has the liberty of ſtriking within, where the Flowers are.

§ 19. Theſe *Flowers* muſt be *white*, becauſe it is their *Volatile Salt*, which predominates over them, and which conſequently inveſts them with that Colour, which is natural to all ſimple Flowers, but particularly to Volatile Salts.

§ 20. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *An Earthen pot or crucible high and narrow, with a little Border round it, put into it* ℥iv. *of pure Benjamin groſly poudered, cover the Pot with a Pyramid of Paper, and tie it round about under the Border.*

§ 21. *Set the Pot into hot aſhes, and when the Benjamin is heated, the Flowers will aſcend, take off the Pyramid every two hours, and fix another in its place, putting the Flowers up quickly into a Glaſs, which ſtop cloſe.*

§ 22. *Continue this Sublimation, till the Flowers begin to appear oily, and then ceaſe: put what remains into a little Glaſs Retort, fitted with a Receiver, and diſtil off a thick fragrant Oyl, in a Sand heat, till nothing more comes forth, there remaining in the Retort, nothing but a ſpungy Earth.*

§ 23. *Benjamin* being a Subſtance full of Volatile parts eaſily ſublimes over the ſmalleſt Fire, the Flowers ariſing in little white needles.

§ 24. But if the Fire be never ſo little too much, the Oil will aſcend with them in ſome ſmall quantity, which will make them yellow and impure.

§ 25. You muſt therefore do the Operation in hot Aſhes or Sand, to have the Flowers fair.

§ 26. They have a pleaſing acidity, and are allowed by *Lemery* to be given but *à gr. ij. ad v.* other Authors allow them to be given to *gr. xx.*

§ 27. *Flos* (*Dixit* Rolfincius) *æquivocum eſt vocabulum, & variis rebus accommodatur:* ἄλὸς ἄνθος *flos ſalis in Nitrariis & ſalinis invenitur officinis, æris in ærariis, farinæ in Molendinis, lactis, qui & Cremor, in pecuariis,* ——— *in Chymicis ergaſteriis flores nominantur tenuiores & ſubtiliores partes Corporis, à Craſſiore per ſublimationem ſeparatæ.*

§ 28. *Rolfincius, Beguinus, Schroder, Le Mort, Charras*, and almoſt the whole herd of Authors, follow one and the ſame way of making theſe Flowers, which is that

that of *Lemery*'s at § 20 aforegoing.

§ 29. But there is another way by Diſtillation, wherein they are made in greater plenty, which according to *Charras* his Method is this.

§ 30. ℞ *Choice Benjamin* ℔j. *in pouder, put it into a large Glaſs Retort, and affuſe thereon good S. V.* ℔iij. *ſtir and incorporate them well together; lute to it a Veſſel of Rencounter; and keep the Retort twenty four hours with the neck upright upon a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Subſtances often, to haſten the diſſolution of the Roſin in the Spirit.*

§ 31. *Which done, place the Retort in a Sand heat fitting to its beak a middle ſized Receiver, and with a gentle fire firſt diſtil off the S. V. after which the Flowers will aſcend.*

§ 32. *But as ſoon as they appear, change the Receiver, which let be dry, and lute it ſlightly, that you may be able to draw out from time to time the Flowers, (which you muſt immediately ſtop cloſe up in a Glaſs) putting another Receiver in its place.*

§ 33. *Now you may lute up very exactly, and continue the fire, ſo will a thick Liquor diſtil from the* Retort, *which is the firſt Oil of Benjamin.*

§ 34. *If you continue ſtill the fire you will have an Acid Liquor, and after that a yellow, clear and odoriferous Oil, and then laſtly an Oil thick and greazy.*

§ 35. *Le Febure* makes the Flowers by diſtillation after the ſame manner, but he adviſes, 1. *To rectified S. V.* ℔iv. 2. *To digeſt five whole days.* 3. *To diſtil in a great large* Retort *having a long and broad Neck.* 4. *To put into the Ingredients pure clean Sand* ℔j. *Scales of Iron falling from the Anvil* ℔ſs.

§ 36. 5. *The* Retort *to be ſo large as not be above* ⅓ *part full,* 6. *To lute the Junćture with a wet Bladder, that it may the eaſier be removed in changing the* Receiver. 7. *That the fire be ſoft at firſt and increaſe but little, ſlowly and by degrees.*

§ 37. 8. *That the S. V. and a new Receiver being put to for the Flowers, the Junćture is not to be luted, becauſe it muſt be often taken off to gather the Flowers out of the mouth of the* Retort *leſt they ſhould wholly ſtop it, and ſo break it.*

§ 38. 9. *That the firſt Flowers are the whiteſt and pureſt.* 10. *That when the buttery Subſtance begins to come, you may then lute the Junćture again with a wet Bladder, and increaſe the fire a little, that all the Acid and Mercurial Liquor may follow the Butter: which done.*

§ 39. 11. *That then the Receiver is to be charged again, to receive the true Oil of Benjamin, which will be of a fragrant Odor, and yellow colour, ſomewhat reſembling a Hyacinth.*

§ 40. 12. *That when the drops begin to appear red, you muſt immediately ſubſtitute a new Receiver, which is to take the thick and dark Balſam, which in this Work is the laſt action of the Fire.*

§ 41. Thus according to *Le Febure* there is, 1. a *S. V.* impregnated with a portion of the volatile, ſulphurous and ſpiritual Salt of the Benjamin.

§ 42. 2. *The Volatile Salt or Flowers* in the neck of the Retort.

§ 43. 3. *A Butter-like Oil,* which is the groſſeſt part of the Salt

Salt and Sulphur. 4. A ſmall quantity of *Mercurial acid Spirit.*

§ 44. 5. *The Odoriferous yellow or Hyacinth Oil*, which will be but little. 6. *A thick blackiſh Balſame.*

§ 45. *This S. V. alone and without mixture*, or adding any more of the Gum to it may ſerve for an Excellent Coſmetick, becauſe it is already filled and impregnated with the Volatile Salt of the Benjamin, in which the deterſive, mundifying and reſolutive Vertue of the *Benjamin* does conſiſt.

§ 46. And it is more powerful than the vulgar Tincture, becauſe that is mixt with the unctuous Body of the *Benjamin* which ſtops the Pores and dries the Skin.

§ 47. And with this Spirit, a famous Tincture may be drawn from the Flowers of *Benjamin* (if pure and white, and diveſted of their thick Oily parts) after the manner as is before declared at § 6.

§ 48. *The* Flowers or *Volatile Salt of Benjamin* are Pulmoniack, Antiaſtmatick, Sudorifick, and a great Specifick againſt the *French-Pox*, if given *à gr. vj. ad xx.* in a Glaſs of Infuſion of Saſſafras in Wine, or a Decoction of *Sarſa, China*, and *Guajacum bark*; for it is a Searcher which immediately penetrates the whole Body.

§ 49. *The Buttery Oil* is Vulnerary, and contains a portion of the Flowers, which you may thus ſeparate.

§ 50. ℞ *Of the whiteſt Butter of Benjamin* ℥j. *diſſolve it in boiling water, and immediately filter the Liquor through Paper, ſo will the Flowers be inſtantly coagulated under the hand.*

§ 51. *Then draw back again the white Water by inclination, and let it ſettle, and you ſhall have in the bottom, a Magiſtery, of equal Vertue, with that made by precipitation of the Tincture: let the* Flowers *dry, and the Magiſtery ſlowly and leiſurely between double Paper, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 52. *The Mercurial Spirit*, is an Antidote againſt Malignity and Venom, and proper againſt the Poyſon of the Pox. Doſe *gut.* 20. *ad* 30.

§ 53. *The Odoriferous Oil*, beſides its excellency for making Perfumes, is an admirable Vulnerary, and has all the Vertues of the Salt, and may be given *à gut. iij. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 54. A Perfume may be thus made with it. ℞ *Of the Odoriferous Oil* ℥ſs. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *Butter of Benjamin* ʒj. *mix and grind them well together in a Mortar, to which add this:* ℞ *Muſk gr. x. Ambergreaſe gr. vj. Civet gr. iij. Salt of Tartar* ℈ſs. *mix or grind them together, and mix it with the former: Of this a Tincture may be made with rectified S. V. for perfuming Cloaths, Gloves*, &c.

§ 55. *The thick blackiſh Balſam*, is alſo an excellent good Vulnerary, and has a real Excellency for curing Punctures of the Nerves, old Sores, running Ulcers and the like.

§ 56. And if it be applied to Gouts, Sciaticaes, Aches or Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe it cures them to admiration.

§ 57. It is alſo prevalent againſt Palſies, Contractions of the Nerves, Cramps, Weakneſſes, and other Diſtempers of the Nerves; ſo that in theſe Caſes there are not many Remedies more effectual.

§ 58

§ 58. Put into a hollow Tooth it eaſes the Pain thereof, and dropt into the Ears (mixt with Oil of *Ben*) it helps Deafneſs, noiſe and pain in the Ears, &c.

LX. *Flores Biſmuthi*, Flowers of Biſmuth, Marcaſite, or Tin-Glaſs.

Bate.] ℞ *Mareaſite calcined, Sal-Armoniack, Ana; mix and ſublime S. A.* It is a celebrated Coſmetick to whiten the Skin, being mixed with a double quantity of Pomatum: it is good againſt Cutaneous defections, as Tettars, Ring-worms, Puſtules, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In a word, (ſays *Le Mort*) the Flowers of *Biſmuth, Zinck*, &c. are made exactly in the ſame manner as *Flowers of Antimony*; but you have another way of preparing the flowers in our *London Diſpenſatory, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 11. according to *Schroder*'s Method.

§ 2. *Biſmuth* is a ſulphurous Marcaſite found in the *Tin Mines*, being nothing but the Excrement of a Metal, *Or* an Earth impregnated with Metalick parts, *Or* an imperfect *Tin*, mixt with a good quantity of Arſenick.

§ 3. There are ſeveral kinds of it, but the principal are *Biſmuth* and *Zinck*, of each of which, like preparations are made.

§ 4. *Lemery* makes them thus. *Calcine Biſmuth as you do Lead, then mixing it with equal parts of Sal-Armoniack proceed to its Sublimation, as you do in that of Tin following: So will you have flowers which you may diſſolve in Water, and precipitate with Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar per deliquium.*

§ 5. *Le Febure* makes them after this manner. ℞ *Biſmuth (as it comes from the Mine, and before it has ever felt the fire) in fine Pouder* ℔j. *New White-wine* ℔ij. *mix and digeſt in a double Veſſel the ſpace of three days: after which, decant the Wine and affuſe* ℔ij. *more in the place: and this Work repeat the third and fourth time.*

§ 6. *The fourth part of the Wine digeſted affuſe on the Marcaſite in a Cucurbit, which place in Sand, and cover it with an Alembick, draw off the Menſtruum with a moderate heat to dryneſs: cohobate it with another fourth part, and diſtil off to dryneſs; and ſo proceed with the third fourth part, and the laſt fourth part; diſtilling to dryneſs.*

§ 7. *When all the Moiſture is come over, increaſe the fire, and there will ſublime into the head ſilvered Flowers, which you may keep without any farther preparation in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt; or being put into a Cellar upon a Glaſs Plate, they will diſſolve into an Oily Liquor.*

§ 8. *The diſtilled Liquor* being put into a large Cucurbit you may draw off the *S. V.* from it, to be uſed in other univerſal Operations.

§ 9. The remaining part put into a ſtone kind of Earthen Pan, and evaporate in Sand, till it comes to a Pint: after which ſet it to Cryſtallize for three days.

§ 10. If it Cryſtallizes not, evaporate it again, till it will; then caſt in ſome little Straws or Sticks, and in a cold place the Cryſtals will ſhoot and ſtick to them, which are the *Salt* of the *Marcaſite*: theſe *Cryſtals* dry ſlowly,

ſlowly, and keep in a Glaſs alſo, cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 11. The *Flowers* are preferable to the *Magiſtery* for outward uſes on the Face and Skin.

§ 12. The Liquor made *per deliquium*, takes away all Spots and Freckles from it, whether uſed alone, or mixt in a *Pomatum*.

§ 13. And the Liquor and Salt are an admirable Remedy againſt Fiſtula's, old running Sores, and all kinds of Cancerous and malignant Ulcers.

§ 14. The Artiſt who ſhall be ſo prudent as to apply them to their proper uſes, ſhall find them to be ſuch external Remedies, as are not inferior to any other Topical Medicament whatſoever.

§ 15. You may mix them with Injections or Vulnerary waters, with which you may inject, waſh, and foment Ulcers, eſpecially ſuch as participate of a Cancerous and Corroding Nature.

§ 16. For this Mineral being endowed with a Volatile Sulphur, and a Balſamick Salt cannot be ſufficiently valued for ſoftning Tumors, and allaying Pains, and mortifying the Malignity, and mundifying and bringing to a perfect Cure the moſt deſperate, eating and malign Ulcers.

§ 17. *Charras* makes the Flowers exactly after the ſame manner as *Le Febure*, ſave, that he preſcribes, but the weight of the *Biſmuth* in Wine, to be affuſed thereon each time; but then he adviſes the Repetition of the digeſtion five or ſix times one after another.

§ 18. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) are very proper to take away blemiſhes (Deſædations I ſuppoſe he means) out of the Face and Skin, and to cure Fiſtula's, and malign and Cancerous Ulcers.

LXI. *Flores Joviales*, Flowers of Tin.

Bate. ℞ *Jupiter p. j. Nitre p. ij. ſublime according to Art, waſhing the Flowers in warm water.* They are of great uſe in Hyſterick Fits, or ſuffocation of the Womb, being both inwardly uſed and outwardly applied. Doſe *à gr ij. ad vj.* being ſeveral times repeated.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* prepares them thus: ℞ *Tin ℥ij. Sal-Armoniack in pouder ℥iv. mix and put them into a ſtrong Earthen Cucurbit, able to endure the fire, ſo large as it may not be above ⅓ full.*

§ 2. *Fit to it a a blind head, luting the Junćture well, place it on a Seat in a Furnace, with a naked fire, but covered ſo as that the fire may only paſs through the Regiſters, the top of the Furnace being ſtopt up with Brick and Lute,* &c.

§ 3. *The Cucurbit muſt alſo be ſet ⅓ part of its height deep in the Furnace, to which give a fire, gentle at firſt, which increaſe by degrees, till the bottom is become red-hot, which heat continue till nothing more will ſublime, which you will know by the growing cold of the head.*

§ 4. The Flowers ſticking to the top of the head are nothing but Particles of Tin ſublimed by the help of *Sal-Armoniack*; and at the bottom of the Cucurbit you will find the reſt of the *Tin* revived.

§ 5.

§ 5. Theſe Flowers being diſſolved in Water *q. s.* and filtered, you may there from precipitate a very white pouder by dropping into it drop by drop either Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* or *Oleum Tartari per deliquium.*

§ 6. This being edulcorated by many times waſhing in warm Water, and dried, is chiefly uſed as Paint, being a very curious White, and ſo mixed with Pomatums.

§ 7. In this operation it is only the Acid Salt which is in the *Sal. Arm.* which divides the Jovial Particles, and makes them aſcend; and therefore it is that any Alcalious Spirit or Oil makes them precipitate in water.

§ 8. But *Lemery* has another kind of Flowers made with Nitre, from which this of our Author ſeems to be taken, which more explicitely is thus.

§ 9. ℞ *Tin* ℔j. *Sal-Nitre* ℔ij. *mix them; then take an unglazed Earthen Pot, with a hole in the midſt of its height, and a ſtopple to it, place it in a Furnace of a juſt fitneſs, wherein the Pot may enter only as high as the hole, and with Bricks and Lute or Mortar, take care that the fire may not tranſpire.*

§ 10. *On this Pot fit three Aludels with a head to the top-moſt, luting well the Junctures; then make a fire, ſoft at firſt, and gradually increaſe it till the part of the lower Pot lying within the Furnace is red-hot.*

§ 11. *Then through the hole caſt in your former mixture, by Spoonfuls, and preſently ſtop up the hole, ſo will there be a Detonation, which when over; caſt in another Spoonful, and thus continue till all your Mixture is ſpent.*

§ 12. *Which done, you'll find in the Recipient a little Spirit of Nitre, and in the ſides of the Aludels very white Flowers of Tin, which being gathered, you are to edulcorate with warm Water, and dry in the ſhade between two Papers to be kept in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 13. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) ſerve for Paints, and make a delicate White when mixt with Pomatums, or in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 14. And at bottom of the Pot, there is a Calx of Tin mixt with the fixt part of the Nitre; which by boiling in Water may be edulcorated, and then dryed, and is of good uſe in Deſiccative Ointments.

§ 15. The Flowers are waſht in order to edulcorate them, and free them from the Voaltile Salt of the Nitre.

§ 16. And they are dryed in the Shade, for that the Sun, or Fire would dull their Luſtre and Whiteneſs, which is cauſed from the fineneſs of the Particles, whereby having another kind of Superficies, they may make a new Reflexion of Light.

§ 17. *Charras* makes the Flowers *by ſubliming with four times the Weight of Sal-Armoniack, but with Veſſels like thoſe of* Lemery's *at* § 9. & 10. *above, increaſing the fire by degrees, till the Aludel be red-hot in all the lower part.*

§ 18. *Then he throws in at the hole* ℥ſs. *of the Pouder, ſtopping it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal-Armoniack will riſe together in Vapours, which will condenſe in Flowers within ſide the Pots: this done; caſt in another like quantity, ſtopping the hole in like manner, and thus continue,*

nue, till all your whole mixture is ſpent.

§ 19. Now there is to be noted in this Operation with *Sal-Armoniack*, that the *Tin* muſt firſt be made into Pouder by Calcination, otherwiſe you will have few or no Flowers worth looking after.

§ 20. If you uſe only equal parts of *Tin* and *Sal-Armoniack*, the *Tin* would remain almoſt all of it at the bottom of the *Aludel*.

§ 21. This is not to be wondred at ſince it is impoſſible to make Metals aſcend in Flowers without the aſſiſtance of three or four times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or ſeveral conſequent Cohobations of more Salts.

§ 22. That through the whole time of the Operation, a good fire ought to be kept, by which means the Sublimation will be the more eaſily abſolved.

§ 23. That among the many Preparations of *Tin*, the Sublimation thereof into *Flowers* is eſteemed to be one of the beſt.

§ 24. For thô they cannot be made without any mixture (which ſome may fault, thô' without cauſe)yet by reaſon of the eaſie ſeparation of thoſe Salts by Lotion, the Medicament is found to be really praiſe-worthy.

§ 25. The *Flowers* being gathered from Pots, put into a great Earthen Pot full of fair warm Water, let it ſtand quiet for twenty four Hours, then decant the clear Water, and the *Flowers*, or rather *Calx of Tin*, will be found at bottom in the form of a *Magiſtery*, which being ſufficiently edulcorated by many Lotions, are to be dryed in the ſhade as before directed.

§ 26. But becauſe of the length of time and trouble which is found in the Calcination of *Tin* by the ways which Authors have ſet down, they have ſought for a more eaſie and advantageous Method, which is the ſubliming it with *Nitre* in the way aforeſaid at § 9. & 10. which *Charras* does with a *trebble* proportion of *Nitre*, whereas *Lemery* makes uſe but of a *double*.

§ 27. Now whereas it is evident that *Tin* contains a *Sulphur*, for that being mixt with *Nitre*, and put into a red-hot Pot it will flame, which *Nitre* of it ſelf will never do alone, without mixture of ſome ſulphurous matter: ſo you muſt take care, if you would rightly make your Detonations, to proportion the *Nitre* to the *Sulphur*.

§ 28. For if there be too little of the *Nitre*, it will have too few Volatile parts, to unite with the *Sulphur*, and ſo not be able to raiſe it all up.

§ 29. And if there be too much of the *Nitre*, whereby its Volatile parts exceed thoſe of the *Sulphur*, it will cauſe but a Sublimation in part, becauſe the great quantity of the fixed part of this Salt, which remains at the bottom without firing, will fix ſome part of the *Sulphur*, and cauſe but a very ſmall Detonation.

§ 30. From whence 'tis concluded, that a *double* proportion of *Nitre* will raiſe more *Flowers* from *Tin* than a *treble*, becauſe the Detonation of the double proportion is greater than that of the trebble, ſince experience ſhews that a more perfect detonation raiſes more Flowers than that which is leſs perfect.

§ 5. Theſe Flowers being diſſolved in Water *q. s.* and filtered, you may there from precipitate a very white pouder by dropping into it drop by drop either Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* or *Oleum Tartari per deliquium.*

§ 6. This being edulcorated by many times waſhing in warm Water, and dried, is chiefly uſed as Paint, being a very curious White, and ſo mixed with Pomatums.

§ 7. In this operation it is only the Acid Salt which is in the *Sal Arm.* which divides the Jovial Particles, and makes them aſcend; and therefore it is that any Alcalious Spirit or Oil makes them precipitate in water.

§ 8. But *Lemery* has another kind of Flowers made with Nitre, from which this of our Author ſeems to be taken, which more explicitely is thus.

§ 9. ℞ *Tin* ℔j. *Sal-Nitre* ℔ij. *mix them; then take an unglazed Earthen Pot, with a hole in the midſt of its height, and a ſtopple to it, place it in a Furnace of a juſt fitneſs, wherein the Pot may enter only as high as the hole, and with Bricks and Lute or Mortar, take care that the fire may not tranſpire.*

§ 10. *On this Pot fit three Aludels with a head to the top-moſt, luting well the Junctures; then make a fire, ſoft at firſt, and gradually increaſe it till the part of the lower Pot lying within the Furnace is red-hot.*

§ 11. *Then through the hole caſt in your former mixture, by Spoonfuls, and preſently ſtop up the hole, ſo will there be a Detonation, which when over; caſt in another Spoonful, and thus continue till all your Mixture is ſpent.*

§ 12. *Which done, you'll find in the Recipient a little Spirit of Nitre, and in the ſides of the Aludels very white Flowers of Tin, which being gathered, you are to edulcorate with warm Water, and dry in the ſhade between two Papers to be kept in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 13. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) ſerve for Paints, and make a delicate White when mixt with Pomatums, or in ſome proper Liquor.

§ 14. And at bottom of the Pot, there is a Calx of Tin mixt with the fixt part of the Nitre; which by boiling in Water may be edulcorated, and then dryed, and is of good uſe in Deſiccative Ointments.

§ 15. The Flowers are waſht in order to edulcorate them, and free them from the Voaltile Salt of the Nitre.

§ 16. And they are dryed in the Shade, for that the Sun, or Fire would dull their Luſtre and Whiteneſs, which is cauſed from the fineneſs of the Particles, whereby having another kind of Superficies, they may make a new Reflexion of Light.

§ 17. *Charras* makes the Flowers *by ſubliming with four times the Weight of Sal-Armoniack, but with Veſſels like thoſe of* Lemery's *at* § 9. & 10. *above, increaſing the fire by degrees, till the Aludel be red-hot in all the lower part.*

§ 18. *Then he throws in at the hole* ℥ſs. *of the Pouder, ſtopping it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal-Armoniack will riſe together in Vapours, which will condenſe in Flowers within ſide the Pots: this done; caſt in another like quantity, ſtopping the hole in like manner, and thus continue,*

nue, till all your whole mixture is ſpent.

§ 19. Now there is to be noted in this Operation with *Sal-Armoniack*, that the *Tin* muſt firſt be made into Pouder by Calcination, otherwiſe you will have few or no Flowers worth looking after.

§ 20. If you uſe only equal parts of *Tin* and *Sal-Armoniack*, the *Tin* would remain almoſt all of it at the bottom of the *Aludel*.

§ 21. This is not to be wondred at ſince it is impoſſible to make Metals aſcend in Flowers without the aſſiſtance of three or four times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or ſeveral conſequent Cohobations of more Salts.

§ 22. That through the whole time of the Operation, a good fire ought to be kept, by which means the Sublimation will be the more eaſily abſolved.

§ 23. That among the many Preparations of *Tin*, the Sublimation thereof into *Flowers* is eſteemed to be one of the beſt.

§ 24. For thô they cannot be made without any mixture (which ſome may fault, thô' without cauſe) yet by reaſon of the eaſie ſeparation of thoſe Salts by Lotion, the Medicament is found to be really praiſe-worthy.

§ 25. The *Flowers* being gathered from Pots, put into a great Earthen Pot full of fair warm Water, let it ſtand quiet for twenty four Hours, then decant the clear Water, and the *Flowers*, or rather *Calx of Tin*, will be found at bottom in the form of a *Magiſtery*, which being ſufficiently edulcorated by many Lotions, are to be dryed in the ſhade as before directed.

§ 26. But becauſe of the length of time and trouble which is found in the Calcination of *Tin* by the ways which Authors have ſet down, they have ſought for a more eaſie and advantageous Method, which is the ſubliming it with *Nitre* in the way aforeſaid at § 9. & 10. which *Charras* does with a *trebble* proportion of *Nitre*, whereas *Lemery* makes uſe but of a *double*.

§ 27. Now whereas it is evident that *Tin* contains a *Sulphur*, for that being mixt with *Nitre*, and put into a red-hot Pot it will flame, which *Nitre* of it ſelf will never do alone, without mixture of ſome ſulphurous matter: ſo you muſt take care, if you would rightly make your Detonations, to proportion the *Nitre* to the *Sulphur*.

§ 28. For if there be too little of the *Nitre*, it will have too few Volatile parts, to unite with the *Sulphur*, and ſo not be able to raiſe it all up.

§ 29. And if there be too much of the *Nitre*, whereby its Volatile parts exceed thoſe of the *Sulphur*, it will cauſe but a *S*ublimation in part, becauſe the great quantity of the fixed part of this *S*alt, which remains at the bottom without firing, will fix ſome part of the *Sulphur*; and cauſe but a very ſmall Detonation.

§ 30. From whence 'tis concluded, that a *double* proportion of *Nitre* will raiſe more *Flowers* from *Tin* than a *treble*, becauſe the Detonation of the double proportion is greater than that of the trebble, ſince experience ſhews that a more perfect detonation raiſes more Flowers than that which is leſs perfect.

§ 31. For the fixt *Nitre* remaining at the bottom fixes some part of the *Sulphur* of the *Tin*, and hinders it from subliming as it should do.

§ 32. And note, That three *Aludels* and one *head* are used, because of the great quantities of Vapours and force of the Detonation, which ought to have room enough, for otherwise the Vessels would break, notwithstanding casting in the Matter by little and little.

§ 33. *Charras* advises that if you use the Flowers inwardly, you should (after edulcoration with Water, and drying) pour upon them rectified *S. V.* to over-top them two Inches, and then set it on fire, reiterating the Operation three or four times.

§ 34. But what great need there is of this Work I see not, and therefore leave every Artist to his own Prudence and Ingenuity.

§ 35. You may also make these Flowers according to *Zwelfer*'s Method (*Mantis. Spagyr. Cap. 6. Pag.* 817.) and use his Vessels, as you may see in the Preparation of *the Flowers of Antimony* aforegoing.

LXII. *Flores Sulphuris albi*, white Flowers of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Prunellæ calcined for two hours in a Crucible covered (which do with live Coals laid above and below and round about it)* ℥iij. *Sulphur* ℥vj. *mix and sublime in a Sand heat* S. A. They are equal in Vertues to *Lac Sulphuris*. Dose ℈j. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes these white Flowers with *Sal-Polychrestum* instead of *Lapis Prunellæ* after this manner.

§ 2. ℞ *Sulphur in pouder* ℔ij. *Sal-Polychrestum* ℔j. *mix them together; put this mixture by half Pounds into a Glass body, which place in a small open fire, and cover it with a Pot, or another Cucurbit of unglazed Earth, so as the neck of the lower may enter into the neck of the higher.*

§ 3. *Change the upper Cucurbit every half hour, and fit another in its place, adding likewise new Ingredients: gather your Flowers in the upper Cucurbit, and continue this work, till all your mixture is added, and there remains at bottom only a little insignificant spungy Earth.*

§ 4. The Salt remaining at bottom of the Cucurbit may be calcined, and if afterwards you purifie it by Solution, exhaling and filtering, it will be as good as before.

§ 5. The whiteness of these *Flowers* proceeds from the attenuation of the sulphurous Particles by the adjoyned Salt.

§ 6. And exactly as *Lemery* makes them, you have them in Monsieur *Charras* both for Method and proportion of Ingredients; but he uses in his Preparation *Sal-Nitre*.

§ 7. But the true Author of the Prescript was *Angelus Sala*, as you may see in his *Opera Medico-Chymica, pag.* 745. A. who makes it of *fixed Nitre*, or *Sal-Prunellæ* in the same proportion, whom our Author is pleased to follow.

§ 8. They are a most famous Pectoral, drying up all Catarrhs and Rheums after a most admirable manner.

§ 9. And yet withal open Obstructions of the Brest and Lungs; are good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and

and other Vices of thoſe parts.

§ 10. *Motus Utendi.* ℞ *Of thoſe white Flowers* ℈ij. *Bezoar mineral gr. xvj. Mithridate* ʒiſs. *mix for a Doſe* to be given at night going to Bed.

§ 11. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ʒj. *Syrup of Comfrey* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a Catarrh.

§ 12. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ʒj. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒſs. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a Cough.

§ 13. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ℈ij. *Catechu* ʒſs. *Venice-treacle* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Fluxes of the Bowels.

LXIII. *Flores Viridis æris*, Flowers of Verdigriſe.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Verdigriſe in Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and Cryſtallize S. A.* It is the greateſt cleanſer of Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſerves to make the *Unguentum Fuſcum Wurtzii*, the Compoſition, Preparation, Vertues and Uſes, of which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 13. which is a famous thing of the kind.

§ 2. *Le Mort takes the Verdigriſe, and pouders it finely, and adds ſo much Sp. of Vinegar as may overtop it ſome Inches, after which he boils it gently, till the Verdigriſe is diſſolved, then filters the Liquor, and puts into it little Oak Twigs or Sticks, and ſets it to Cryſtallize.*

§ 3. This he had from *Zwelfer in Append. ad Animadverſiones*, pag. 43. where (though they are really *Cryſtals* of *Verdigriſe*) he calls them *Flores Æris*; and out of the ſame he prepares his ſo wonderful and much magnified *Spirit of Venus.*

§ 4. *Lemery* has it thus: ℞ *Verdigriſe q. v. put it into a large Matraſs: Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches: digeſt in a Sand-heat three days, ſtirring it now and then, till the Spirit becomes blew.*

§ 5. *Then decant it, and affuſe new Spirit of Vinegar, which digeſt as before three days, and decant again; thus affuſe; digeſt and decant freſh Spirit till about* ¾ *of the Verdigriſe is diſſolved, and nothing but an Earthy matter remains.*

§ 6. *Mix theſe Impregnations, filter, and in a Glaſs body evaporate* ⅔ *of the moiſture, then ſet it four or five days in a cool Cellar to Cryſtallize: from which decant the Liquor and gather the Cryſtals.*

§ 7. *Evaporate again* ⅔ *of this Liquor, and Cryſtallize again as before, thus continuing till you have got all your Cryſtals, which dry and keep* for the Cleanſing of Wounds, making the *Spirit of Venus*, and the *Unguentum fuſcum Wurtzii.*

§ 8. But *Schroder* makes *Flowers* after another manner by ſublimation thus: ℞ *Calx Vive* ℔ij. *Sal-Armoniack* ℔j. *mix and make a Lixivium: coagulate it into a Salt, and mix with it three times as much Bole, and draw a Spirit from it like A. F. which rectifie.*

§ 9. *Take of this Spirit p. iv. Verdigriſe p. j. ſet them in the Embers in a luted Veſſel, ſo will the Matter diſſolve: decant and pour on more, till only light black Fæces remain.*

§ 10. *Abſtract the Menſtruum and force the remainder in a naked Fire in a Still, ſo will the Verdigriſe be elevated in Flowers, which will diſſolve in the Air into a green Liquor.*

§ 11. It is good againſt malign and ill-conditioned Ulcers; and if you free it from the *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* it will, as *Cloſſæus* ſays, cure Wounds and Ulcers ſafely without biting, being mixt with Balſams, Unguents.

§ 12. *Le Febure* follows the ſame Method with *Lemery*, and calls it the *Volatile Vitriol of* Venus: but (*ſays he*) if you deſire to be yet more accurate and ſucceſsful in your Operation, proceed in the Diſſolution of theſe *Cryſtals* in new *Spirit of* Vinegar, till you can diſcover by trying a Diſtillation in *B. M.* or in Aſhes, whether the aſcending Vinegar be inſipid.

§ 13. Which if it be ſo, go on in the Diſſolution, Filtration, Evaporation and Cryſtallization, till the Vinegar comes forth with the ſame Strength and Acidity, with which it was put in.

§ 14. Then have you attained the true point of the deſired Perfection, which this noble *Flos* is to be brought to, dry it gently between two Papers, which digeſt in *Alcohol* of *S.* V. three inches above it in a double digeſting Veſſel for twenty four hours.

§ 15. Abſtract the S. V. and repeat this Operation thrice in *B. M.* opening it no more till you make the *Spirit of* Venus thereof; ſo will it be endowed with thoſe Vertues and Perfections, which do ſhine, and are required in the Spirit to be drawn from it.

LXIV. *Flores Zinci*, Flowers of Zinck, or Spelter, called alſo Tin-glaſs.

Bate.] *They are made as are the Flowers of Biſmuth*, And they have the ſame Vertues.

Salmon] § 1. *Zinck* is only a differing *Marcaſite* from *Biſmuth*, and therefore its *Flowers* are made exactly after the ſame manner, which you may ſee at large in *Sect. LX.* § 4. 5. &c. of this Chapter aforegoing.

§ 2. They are uſed as a Paint and Coſmetick (being of an exquiſite whiteneſs) and for that reaſon are put into Pomatums, Waſhes, *&c.*

§ 3. They are proper againſt Cancerous Ulcers, Strumatick and Schirrous, as alſo againſt Lentils, Freckles, Puſtles, and other Defædations of the Skin.

§ 4. And in a word, they have all the Vertues of the *Flores Biſmuthi*, ſo that in like caſes, each may be indifferently uſed.

LXV. *Gilla Theophraſti*, the Vomiting Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing elſe, but white* Vitriol *depurated.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelſus de Rebus naturalibus, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 8. (where he treats of the Vertues of Crude Vitriol and Colcothar) calls it *Grillus non Gilla.*

§ 2. This word *Gilla*, *Schroder* interprets to be the Vomiting Salt of Vitriol.

§ 3. *Gilla apud Paracelſum eſt Vitriolum ſuâ ſponte reſolutum in Aquam*, Lexic. Chym. But the Word is barbarous, and without any known Etymological Derivation from the Learned Languages.

§ 4. *Beguinus* makes it of *white Vitriol diſſolved in common Water, then filters and coagulates, which he repeats a ſecond time, and a third time diſſolves in Roſe-water.*

§ 5. Or, *He evaporates to a Cuticula, then ſets it in a cold place to Cryſtallize*:

Cryſtallize: diſſolving, filtering and cryſtallizing to the third time, which laſt time is alſo done in Roſe-water, then drying the Cryſtals with a gentle fire.

§ 6. He gives it with happy Succeſs in Fevers, Catarrhs, Crudity of the Ventricle, fulneſs of the Stomach, Worms, Plague, *&c. à* ℈j. *ad* ʒſs. in a Draught of Wine or Ale, or Conſerve of Roſes.

§ 7. But his Commentator ſays this Doſe is too large, and that it may ſcarcely be exhibited to ℈ſs. let it be ſo; but I have oftentimes given it to ʒj. in Broth with good ſucceſs, never in my whole practiſe having any evil Symptoms following it.

§ 8. Yet I ſay for the Caution of the ſaid Commentator let it be uſed with Prudence and Diſcretion, poſſibly one may find that by it, which another may not; nor are all Conſtitutions alike.

§ 9. *Beguinus* alſo *extracts it from the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, after the Sublimation of the Flowers of Sulphur:* This he gives *ad* ℈j. in Fennel-water; and it moves Vomits, Stools, and Sweat: and ſometimes alſo conciliates Sleep.

§ 10. It may univerſally be exhibited in all Vomits, but is carefully to be avoided in an Aſthma, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 11. *Schroder diſſolves white Vitriol in Water, filters, evaporates and cryſtallizes, which he repeats the third time with Roſe-water.*

§ 12. This, ſays he, is a gentle Vomit, good againſt all the aforenamed Diſeaſes, as alſo the Falling-ſickneſs, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in Wine, Broth, or other Liquors: But Centory-water more effectually promotes its emetick Property, as *Crollius* thinks.

§ 13. This Preparation, ſays *Hofman*, deſerves praiſe, for that it exerts its Emetick property without any ſuſpicion of a Colliquative Malignity.

§ 14. This following Preparation alſo he commends. ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. diſſolve by boiling in fair Water. Take alſo prepared Nitre, and diſſolve in Water: this latter diſſolution ſprinkle in Guttatim upon the former, ſo will all the Impurity fall to the bottom; then filter the Clear, evaporate the one half, till it grows (as it were) milky, and in leſs than the ſpace of an hour it will Cryſtallize.*

§ 15. There are four ſeveral ſorts of *Gilla*'s, 1. That which is made of Sky-coloured Vitriol, diſſolved and precipitated with Oil of Tartar, which is the ſtrongeſt and ſharpeſt *Gilla*, and ſcarcely ſafe unleſs given by a prudent Hand.

§ 16. 2. That which is made of the Vitriol of Iron, according to *Crollius*, which has a ſtiptick Sweetneſs; this is leſs Violent.

§ 17. 3. That which is made of white Vitriol, which is this of our Author, and is yet more ſafe.

§ 18. 4. That which is made out of the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol after the abſtraction of its Spirit and Oil, which is called Salt of Vitriol; this is the moſt innocent *Gilla*, and fit only for Children.

§ 19. But to theſe you may add a fifth which is extracted out of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Vitriol of *Venus*, which ſome will have to be the only *true Gilla Theophraſti.*

§ 20. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. diſſolve it in flegm of Vitriol, filter and evaporate* ℥ *ſet it in a cool place for three days to Cryſtallize which ſeparate: evaporate again* ⅓, *and Cryſtallize again as before, thus continuing till you have gotten all the Cryſtals, which dry in the Sun and keep for uſe.*

§ 21. By this Operation the *Vitriol* is freed from its Earthy parts; and *white* is choſen, becauſe it is milder in its operation. Doſe, *à gr. xij. ad* ℥j. in Broth, or ſome other proper Liquor.

§ 22. Here note, That ſometimes after taking of this Vomit, the Stools will be black like Ink; but this is when the Vitriolick Particles deſcending into the Guts meet with ſome ſaline Matter which joyns with it, much reſembling its Union with Galls.

§ 23. *Le Febure* does it the ſame way, ſave that he does it with *Rain-water, or May-dew, and then digeſts a Philoſophical Month, ſeparating and digeſting till no more Impurity will precipitate, then filtrates, evaporates and cryſtallizes.*

§ 24. The firſt Cryſtallization (ſays he) does only take away the ſuperficial and outward foulneſs: but the ſecond ſeparates the very Central Impurities, and is to be kept for extraordinary Preparations, which are Tinctures and Arcana's: this is Vitriol purified from its Metalick Earth.

§ 25. That prepared from the lees (ſays he) is violent and therefore to be abſtained from, and this of the white rather to be uſed, which may be given *à gr. x. ad* ℈*iv.* in ſome warm Broth, Ale, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 26. *Charras* alſo ſaith, if you would perfect the Preparation, and ſeparate it from its Terreſtrial parts, we are obliged to have recourſe to *long Digeſtions*, by means whereof its *Terreſtrieties* and *Metallick parts* will precipitate to the bottom of the Liquor (as *Le Febure* has ſaid before him) whereby the *Cryſtals* will be much fairer, and more tranſparent.

LXVI. *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*, Diaphoretick or Sweating Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Caput Mortuum of the Flowers of Jupiter, boiled in Water, precipitated, and edulcorated S. A.* Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It powerfully moves Sweat, and is profitable in Hyſterick Fits, Gout, Plague, or Peſtilence, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Beguinus Tyroc. Chym. Lib. 2. Cap. 14.* makes it thus. ℞ *Filings of Engliſh-block-Tin, or calcined-Tin* ℥ij. *Mercury ſublimate* ℥iv. *mix them together, and diſtil by Retort in a Sand heat, having adjoyned a Receiver half full of Water; to take what ſhall begin to diſtill.*

§ 2. *Give a moderate Fire of ſuppreſſion, till all the Liquor is come over, which will precipitate in the Water.*

§ 3. *That which ſublimes to the neck of the Retort is to be taken away, and digeſted with that which was diſtilled, for one night: the water (impregnated with the Spirit of Vitriol) ſeparate, and dry the Calx.* Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad vj.*

§ 4. Charras *takes Filings or Calx of Tin, and double quantity of Corroſive ſublimate, mixes them and diſtils in a Glaſs Retort in a ſmall Furnace of cloſe Reverberation and having ſlightly fitted a Receiver, he diſtils*

diſtils firſt with a gentle fire, which he continues till the Butter-like Liquor ceaſes to diſtill.

§ 5. *Then changes the Receiver, and increaſing the fire Gradatim, forces it at length till all the Mercury in the Sublimate is revived and dropped into the Recipient.*

§ 6. *Then pouring fair Water upon the white and thick water in the firſt Receiver, he precipitates the Subſtance of the Tin, and leaves it to ſettle till it is exactly dulcified, which he dries in the Shade and keeps for uſe.*

§ 7. This is given for the ſame Diſtempers which the other Preparations of Tin are given for. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 8. This Diaphoretick is only a more perfect Calx of Tin made by the Corroſion of the Corroſive ſublimate, and may be reduced into Tin again.

§ 9. Schroder *makes it with Filings or Calx of Tin p. j. mixed with Precipitate p. iv. and diſtils by Retort in Sand or a naked Fire into a Receiver half full of Water, in which a Pouder precipitates, which he waſhes, drys and keeps for uſe.*

§ 10. Where note, That if after the Butter of Tin is made, you make a Fire of Suppreſſion by degrees, you will have Silver Flowers to ſublime in the neck of the Retort. Doſe, of the Diaphoretick and of the Flowers, *gr. iv. ad vj.*

§ 11. *Le Febure* does it after the ſame manner with *Charras, but uſes a tripple quantity of Corroſive ſublimate diſtilling in a Retort with a large neck in Sand.*

§ 12. *And from whence he has,* 1. *A. Spirit continually ſmoaking.* 2. *A Butter or Corroſive Oil.* 3. *A revived or running Mercury; this done, increaſing the Fire downwards, and giving a Fire of Suppreſſion, the Subſtance of Jupiter, aſcends in the neck of the Retort in form of a grey Gum very hard.*

§ 13. *This being immediately reduced to pouder, and put on a Sheet, of white Lattin edged about, will melt into a yellow Oil, which may run into a glaſs Receiver, and being precipitated is an excellent Diaphoretick.*

LXVII. *Magnes Præparatus*, Loadſtone Prepared.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pouder of the Magnet heat Red-fire-hot in a Crucible, and affuſing thereon an equal quantity of the Oil of Mars, it is with a gentle fire evaporated to dryneſs, S. A. mixt with Wax, and ſo made into an Emplaiſter*, being applied, it admirably eaſes pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Loadſtone* is found in divers parts of *England, Scotland, Germany, Norway, Sweethland, Italy*, and the *Iron-Mines*; and that is to be choſen which is moſt of an Iron colour, and draws Iron ſtrongly to it.

§ 2. In this Preparation *Schroder* adviſes the Cementation to be made with Lime at a gentle Fire, and then after to quench it in the *Oil of Mars*, or *Solution of Iron*, in order to the ſtrengthning of it.

§ 3. The Emplaiſter is deſcribed by *Boetius*, and is commended highly to eaſe the pains of the Gout, as *Hofman* affirms.

§ 4. This I know by experience, that it ſtops Fluxes of Blood, but evacuates groſs and melancholy Humours if rightly given in a proper Vehicle.

§ 5. ℞ *Elect. Lenitivum* ℥j. *Magnet prepared* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe* to evacuate melancholy Humours.

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Syrup of Sena* ℥j. *Magnet Prep.* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe.*

LXVIII. *Mars Diaphoreticus*, Sweating Mars.

Bate.] *Sublime Sal-Armoniack with an equal quantity of Mars*, S. *A. diſſolve the Sublimate in a ſmall quantity of Fountain-water, which filter, and precipitate by affuſing thereon Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, then dry the Precipitate* S. A. It moves Sweat, and is Diuretick, of real uſe in Hypochondriack, Melancholy, Quartans, *&c.* Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* adviſes to take the Filings of *Mars* and ſublime them with the *Sal-Armoniack*, ſo will a part of the Mars or Iron be elevated therewith.

§ 2. If this (ſays he) be waſht from the *Sal Armoniack* it will be like Gun-pouder or Thundering-gold.

§ 3. But if you ſublime from Filings, the Filings will be corroded by the Salt, and but little of them aſcend; it will be better therefore to ſublime with Gads of Iron, ſo will all the Flowers aſcend of a yellowiſh red colour.

§ 4. But this Medicament is better prepared from *Crocus Martis* than from either of them.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes this *Diaphoretick* after this manner. ℞ *Ruſt of Iron in fine Pouder, Sal-Armoniack, Ana. mix them well and put them into an Earthen Cucurbit, which ſet in a little Furnace, ſtopping up the bottom with Bricks and Mortar; that the Fire may only paſs through certain Regiſters.*

§ 6. *Fit to the Cucurbit a Veſſel of Rencounter or Blind-head, making at firſt only a ſmall fire; augment it gradatim till the Cucurbit is red-hot, which degree of heat continue till no more Vapours ariſe.*

§ 7. *The Veſſels being cold gather the Flowers, put them into water ſufficient only to diſſolve them, which filter through brown Paper; and drop thereon Guttatim Oleum Tartari per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, ſo will a pouder precipitate to the bottom of the Veſſel, decant the Liquor, and dry the Precipitate.*

§ 8. It is indeed an excellent Medicament againſt all manner of Diſeaſes proceeding from Corruption of Humours and Defilements of the Blood.

§ 9. It is Sudorifick and Diuretick, carrying off Diſeaſes ſometimes as well by Urine as Sweat, according as Nature is moſt diſpoſed to the Action.

§ 10. It is famous againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obſtructions of the Spleen and Meſentery, and Quartan Agues. Doſe, *à gr. x. ad xxiv.* in Pills, Bolus, or ſome proper Syrup, as Syrup of *Mars*.

§ 11. Its Sudorifick property ſeems to come from the Particles of the *Sal-Armoniack*, yet joyned to the *precipitated Mars* (by reaſon of the Acid of the Salt, which makes a ſtrict Conjunction with them.)

§ 12. For when theſe ſaline Particles are actuated by the internal heat of the Body, and thereby brought into a Ferment, they become of a Volatile Nature, and rather fly inſenſibly into all the Pores of the Body, then take their

courſe

courſe (as fixt *Salts* do) by way of Urine; whence Sweating or inſenſible Tranſpiration follows.

§ 13. But if they meet not with a fit Matter ſufficient to excite this Fermentation, and cauſe their Volatility, they then open the Lymphatick Veſſels, and take their ordinary courſe by the Reins and Ureters, evacuating the Diſeaſe that way.

§ 14. By which way moſtly a greater benefit is found than by Sweat, becauſe the way by Urine is more natural and eaſie, and debilitates leſs.

LXIX. *Mars Fulminans*, Thundering Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre* ℥ivſſ. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iſſ. *Sulphur* ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder, S. A.* It is diuretick, and provokes the Terms.

Salmon.] § 1. What reaſon there is for the Name of this Medicament (there being nothing of *Mars* in it) I know not: Its uſual Appellations are *Lapis Fulminans*, and *Sal Fulminans*, by which Names you may meet with it in Authors.

§ 2. *Lemery* makes it of *Nitre* ℥iij. *Salt of Tartar*, ℥ij. *Sulphur* ℥j. *mixt together.* This Pouder being heated in an Iron-Ladle or Fire-ſhovel to the weight of ℥j. gives as thundering a noiſe as a Cannon it ſelf.

§ 3. Now the fixt *Salt* of Tartar cauſes the thundering noiſe in this Pouder, which Gold cauſes in the *Aurum Fulminans*, *viz.* it ſo chains and locks up the Spirits of the *Nitre* and *Sulphur*, that they cannot break forth out of their Priſon, nor be ſeparated without an extraordinary violence.

§ 4. But if you would have it *Martial*, and to anſwer the Name given to it, you ought to add to it a proportional part of the *Mars Fulminans* at *Sect. LXVIII.* § 1. 2. juſt aforegoing, after this manner.

§ 5. ℞ *Fulminating Mars* ℥iv. *Nitre* ℥iij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *Sulphur* ℥iſſ. *mix and make a Pouder, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt from the Air.*

§ 6. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitre Fulminans*, and makes it in theſe proportions. ℞ *Nitre p.* 18. *Salt of Tartar, p.* 7. *Sulphur p.* 6. *make each into a fine Pouder and mix them.*

§ 7. *Le Mort*, who calls it *Pulvis Tonitruans*, makes it in theſe proportions. ℞ *Nitre* ℥ 9. *Sal-Tartari* ℥ 6. *Sulphur* ℥ 3. *mix them S. A.*

§ 8. It is by many Tryals that you muſt find out the true proportion of the Ingredients; for thoſe quantities which give in firing, the greateſt blow or noiſe, are thoſe which are truly adapted to the Compoſition.

§ 9. It is a ſingular Diuretick, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Reins and Womb, and has a ſingular Property in taking away the heat and ſharpneſs of Urine. Doſe, ℈ ℈j. *ad* ℥j. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 10. It is indeed a curious Experiment, for that it demonſtrates the thundering Property to reſide in the *Nitre*, which conſiſts of an Acid and Alcali, ſhut up by the Sulphur.

LXX.

LXX. *Mercurij Purgatio*, The Cleanſing or Purification of *Mercury*.

Bate.] *It is done, divers ways; either by ſtraining it through Leather; Or waſhing it with Vinegar and Salt mixt together; Or with Aqua Calcis Vivæ, by often ſtirring it; Or by ſtrongly ſhaking of it with S. V. in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt; Or by diſtilling it in Sand by Retort with a ſtrong fire, and that either by it ſelf; Or with the addition of Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, &c. Or by Amalgamating it with Sol, or Luna, and then ſeparating it from the ſame again by Retort.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some only waſh it with the beſt Vinegar and Salt, and when it is dry, then they ſtrain it thrô Leather.

§ 2. But by this way it may carry *Lead* or *Biſmuth*, or ſome other Mineral wherewith poſſibly it may be mixt, and therefore this mode of purifying is not ſufficient.

§ 3. Others put the *Mercury* to in a Glaſs or Iron Retort, and diſtil it into a Receiver half full of Water, by which means if it has been increaſed by *Lead*, *Tin*, *Zinck*, or *Biſmuth*, thoſe Metals will remain in the bottom of the Retort, whilſt the *Mercury* runs ſimple into the Receiver.

§ 4. But by this way if the *Mercury* has been mixt with any Metal or Mineral which has a Volatile Arſenical Poyſon, it imbibes it, and carries it along with it.

§ 5. Some put it into a ſtrong Lve made with Quick-lime or Potaſhes, or both, which they put into a double Glaſs bottle well ſtopt, and then ſhake them together, to ſeparate the Impurities, then decanting the Liquor, they dry the Quick-ſilver, and ſtrain it through Shammoy Leather; but if it be mixt with any Foreign matter, it will paſs the Leather with it as aforeſaid.

§ 6. But a much better way is to mix it with *S*alt of Tartar Quick-lime equally mixt and poudered; then to put it into an Iron Retort, and diſtil into a Receiver filled half full of Water, ſo will the Impurities remain behind, and the fixed Alcali will fix the Volatile Poyſon of the mixt, by which means the Quick-ſilver will be very pure.

§ 7. And not inferior to this is the Amalgama of Gold and Silver, from which it may again be purely ſeparated by diſtilling from a Glaſs Retort in *S*and with a gradual Fire, leaving all its Fæces, Filth, Impurities and Heterogeneities behind it.

§ 8. But the beſt way of purifying *Mercury*, and the fitteſt for all Chymical Operations, is to revive *Cinnabar* into fluid *Mercury*, by which means you will be ſure to have pure *Mercury* as it comes from the firſt hand, becauſe all the *Cinnabar* is made near the Mines of *Mercury*.

§ 9. Moreover, the mixing of Quick-ſilver with *S*ulphur by ſublimation is the way by which *Cinnabar* is made, and it does in ſome ſort graduate and perfect the *Mercury*.

§ 10. And then the reviving of *Mercury* into fluid Quick-ſilver from the *Cinnabar* by Filings of Iron, delivers it from all impurity.

§ 11. How therefore Quick-ſilver revived from *Cinnabar* (being moſt ſought for) is to be

be done we now come to ſhew.

§ 12. But in the firſt place we ſhall ſhew you the making of the Artificial *Cinnabar* of Quick-ſilver and common Sulphur, and then from thence the reviving of it again.

§ 13. ℞ *Sulphur in pouder* ℔ſs. *melt it in a large Earthen Pan (glazed within ſays* Charras*) and put Quick-ſilver* ℔iiſs. *into a piece of Shammoy Leather which tie up hard; through which ſqueeze it upon the melted Sulphur.*

§ 14. *Stir the matter in fuſion with a wooden Spatula, and continue preſſing forth and ſtirring, till all the Mercury is ſqueezed through the Leather, and ſo united with the Sulphur, that the Quick-ſilver appearing no more, they both ſeem reduced into a black Maſs.*

§ 15. *Being cold, reduce it into a Pouder, and ſublime it in an Aludel or Earthen Subliming pot, with a cloſe Fire, (luting well the Junctures:) let the Fire be ſoft at firſt, and gradually increaſe it, which continue for ſome hours.*

§ 16. *So will the Mercury being incorporated with that portion of Sulphur which is fit for it, ſublime into a very hard Maſs of a very red colour, leaving ſome Feces at bottom, eſpecially if any Metal or other Matter had been mixt with it before.*

§ 17. The reviving the *Quick-ſilver* from the *cinnabar*, which is its ultimate purification. ℞ *Of this Artificial Cinnabar in fine pouder* ℔j. *Filings of Iron* ℔j. *mix them well together, and put them into a Retort of Earth or Glaſs well luted, and ſet it in a* Furnace, *and put Coals round about it till it be covered, put lighted Coals above, ſo that the Fire may kindle by degrees.*

§ 18. *Then having filled the whole largeneſs of the* Furnace *with Coals, cover the Retort and fit a ſmall Receiver to its neck half full of water; leave the Coals to kindle of themſelves, and the fire to act at his own pleaſure.*

§ 19. *When the Retort begins to be red, the Mercury will come into the Receiver drop by drop; for the Acids of the Sulphur ſticking to the Mars, (with the Pores whereof the* Figure *of its parts does better agree, than with thoſe of the Mercury) and quitting the other, the fire forces it out of the Retort, and makes it (falling into the water) to reſume its former body.*

§ 20. *By which means all extrinſecal Subſtances mixed with the Cinnabar, well be ſtopt in the Retort with the* Filings *of Iron (which* Filings *will be much rarified, black and increaſed in weight, becauſe of the addition of the Sulphur,* &c.*) and the Quick-ſilver will be at bottom, very pure and fit for any kind of operation.*

§ 21. But *Lemery* does it otherwiſe with Quick-lime, after this manner. ℞ *Pouder of Artificial Cinnabar* ℔j. *Quick-lime in pouder* ℔iij. *mix, and put them into an Earthen or Glaſs Retort, ſo large as* ⅓ *may be empty; put it into a* Furnace *of Reverberation, with a Recipient almoſt filled with Water.*

§ 22. *Give fire gradatim, increaſing it at length to the height, ſo will the Mercury run guttatim into the Recipient: continue the fire till no more will come over, which will be finiſhed in about ſeven hours time: the Quick-ſilver at bottom (which will be very pure) dry with Linnen, and keep for uſe.*

§ 23. This *Mercury* thus revived is very pure; for if any Metal was mixed with it in the Mine;

Mine; or if afterwards the *Cinnabar* ſhould be adulterated; the ſaid Metals, or Heterogene Subſtances would either remain at bottom, and not riſe with the *Mercury*, or be ſeparated from it in the Receiver.

§ 24. And if your *Cinnabar* was good, you would have out of each Pound of the Artificial ℥12½ of flowing Quick-ſilver.

§ 25. A third part of the Retort is left empty, becauſe the rarified Quick-ſilver expands it ſelf with ſuch a vehemency, that it would otherwiſe be in danger of breaking the Retort.

§ 26. Now as *Cinnabar* is nothing but a mixture of Acid Spirits and *Mercury* together with ſome terrene Particles of the Sulphur: ſo if you mix it with an Alcalious body, and force it upwards by fire, the Acid leaves the *Mercury*, and finding the *Quicklime* very porous, cleaves thereto.

§ 27. So that the Quick-ſilver being diſingaged from what held it in Chains before, and being forc'd by the fire, comes forth of the Retort in form of Spirit, which by the coolneſs of the Water in the Receiver condenſes and becomes again Quick-ſilver.

§ 28. Having mixt your *Cinnabar* and *Quick-lime* together, you ought to let it reſt one or two days before you begin your diſtillation, that the Lime may ſlake as it were a while, for otherwiſe the Retort would burſt.

§ 29. But if you uſe ſuch Quicklime, as has been already ſlakt in the Air, you may then begin to diſtil immediately upon the mixtion.

§ 30. But the former which is unſlakt is ſaid to be the better in the Revivification, becauſe the Alcali will the more ſtrongly abſorb the Sulphurous Acid.

§ 31. Upon the Diſtillation, a great Sulphurous fume is ſeen to come out of the Retort, for which reaſon the Juncture is not to be luted, but the ſaid Sulphurous fume is to be permitted to fly away, for fear, that being kept in, it ſhould joyn with ſome part of the *Mercury* and ſo unite, whereby you might be put to the trouble of a ſecond Revivification.

LXXI. *Mercurius Sublimatus ruber & Flavus*, Mercury Sublimate red and yellow.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury, Salt, Vitriol calcined, A.* ℥iv. *mix them exactly and ſublime, to the Sublimate add Nitre and Alum a little calcined, A.* ℥iij. *mix and make them into a Paſte with Vinegar, and ſublime again, ſeparate the red from the Yellow, waſh each by it ſelf with water, dry, and deflagrate from each S. V. S. A.* It purges chiefly downwards, and is a great Secret againſt the Dropſie, French Pox, Gout, Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, *&c.* Doſe, *gr.* 5, 6, 7. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take Corroſive Sublimate and mix it with Nitre and Alum, and ſublime again, and you ſhall have red and yellow Sublimate: But how the Corroſive Sublimate is to be made we ſhall here ſhew you out of *Otto Tachenius his Hippocrat. Chymic. Cap.* 24. and 25.

§ 2. ℞ *Red Precipitate made either per ſe, or otherwiſe of what Condition ſoever, mix it with common Salt: urge this Compoſition with a moderate fire, and it will be elevated into a Sublimate Corroſive.*

§ 3.

§ 3. ℞ *Of this Corrosive Sublimate* ℔ 20. *Quick-silver* ℔ 280. *common Salt, Salt-peter, A.* ℔ 200. *of the Caput Mortuum reserved* ℔ 50. *Vitriol rubefied* ℔ 400. *reduce all these several to pouder (the Quick-silver excepted) under a Mill Stone, grinding them.*

§ 4. *Then mix the Mercury and Sublimate together, with a part of the common Salt and Salt-peter, and although the Salts be dry, yet by this mixture they become moist, so the Mercury in being mixt with the said Pouder dies.*

§ 5. *After add the other part of the Salts, proceeding to mix them with an Iron Instrument, till the Mercury appears no where quick.*

§ 6. *This mixture is very moist, to which if you have a mind to add the rubified Vitriol (which is very dry) it consumes the humidity in a moment, and they become altogether as hard as a Stone.*

§ 7. *Wherefore instead of the aforesaid Vitriol, you must add the Caput Mortuum either reserved from the first Sublimation, or from A. F. 'tis all one, so the mixture becomes moderately dry, which then you must pass through a Sieve: then you may conveniently mix the sifted pouder with the rubified Vitriol, so will the mixture be made.*

§ 8. *With this fill sixteen great Glass Vessels, a fourth part of each of them to be empty; place them on Stillatories and sublime in an Ash heat (not with a naked fire) in four little Furnaces, each of which is to hold four Vessels.*

§ 9. *Set Limbecks to the Vessels at least loosely, with their Receivers; and with a slow Fire in twenty four hours, the Salts will dissolve the Mercury; in which operation it smells like A. F. and may hazard the strangling of such as suck it in.*

§ 10. *After twenty four hours the Smell ceases, and then the Mercury begins to sublime: (the A. F. which is fortified by the other Ingredients, and serves for precipitation of Mercury save.)*

§ 11. *And continue the heat, till the Mercury is wholly separated from the Caput Mortuum and sublimed to the top, in form of a Cake, which commonly happens about the fifth day, if you have operated rightly.*

§ 12. *When all is cooled, the Glass Vessels (by reason of the great weight of the Sublimate) will break of their own accord: the pieces gather up by themselves, for they have some Sublimate upon them, which scrape off, and therewith you may at another time mortifie running Mercury, in order to make more Corrosive Sublimate, according to this present Process.*

§ 13. Now here is to be noted, That the Cakes must be curiously taken off with both Hands (avoiding the Ashes) and laid aside, which they call Loaves; of which every one will weigh ℔ 25. or thereabouts, according to the capacity of the Vessel, which held more or less of the Mixture.

§ 14. So that of ℔ 280. of Quick-silver, and ℔ 20. of Sublimate, you will have ℔ 380. of fresh Sublimate: and this is the true way of making Corrosive Sublimate, which every Artist knows not.

§ 15. Now the Sublimate thus increased in weight ℔ 80. is not from the Acidity of the rubified Vitriol, as many Chymists think; but only from the *Common Salt*, which is thus proved.

§ 16. *Sublime the same Mercury with the same proportion of Nitr*

and

and rubified Vitriol, without common-Salt; and the Mercury will aſcend Red, acquiring nothing of weight, or taking from the Corroſive.

§ 17. *So alſo if the ſame Mercury be precipitated with A. F. made of Nitre and Vitriol, it will be of a ſhining Red, but require no farther weight.*

§ 18. The reaſon is, that the Sulphur of the Nitre being joyned with the Sulphur of the Vitriol, do act joyntly upon the external Sulphur of the *Mercury*, whereby it can encreaſe nothing at all, nor aſſume a Corroſive Vertue.

§ 19. From what has been ſaid it appears, that rubified Vitriol is not added to increaſe the weight of the Mercury, as moſt Chymiſts think; for then it ſhould not be calcined to the higheſt red, but to whiteneſs only, ſo that its Spirit is not needful to be added to the weight of the Mercury.

§ 20. But the ſaid rubified Vitriol is added that the Sulphurous Nitre, might apprehend the Sulphur of the immature Metal lying hid in the rubified Vitriol, and ſo by their joint forces diſſolve the Mercury.

§ 21. But the quantity is Quadruple to that of the Salts, becauſe they are of eaſie fuſion in the Fire, from which by the rubified Vitriol, they are preſerved.

§ 22. Authors to perfect the Sublimate, ſay that it muſt be twice or thrice repeated with new Pouders of Salt and Vitriol: But why, and to what purpoſe is this repeated Sublimation with new Pouders.

§ 23. *Mercury* being once ſaturated with the *Acid Spirits*, what needs any reiteration of the Labour? for it abſorbs and imbibes as much as it can bear, and as much as it wants from its firſt Sublimation.

§ 24. And though it be ſublimed afterwards an hundred times either by its ſelf, or with new Pouders, it will ſtill remain the ſame *ſublimated Mercury:* ſo that the Repetition ſeems only to be Labour in vain.

§ 25. And becauſe the ſame *ſublimed Mercury* puts not off, nor depoſes the Acid Spirits it has once abſorbed, ſo as to need a reſuming the ſame again from new Ingredients, therefore it needs no *Reſublimation*, nor if it ſhould be reſublimed an hundred times with freſh Salt and Vitriol would it become ever the purer or more efficacious.

§ 26. Having thus ſhewn you the true way of making the *Corroſive ſublimate*, the remaining part of the Proceſs, for making the Sublimate red and yellow, is ſo plain that it needs no Explication: It is thus.

§ 27. ℞ *Corroſive Sublimate* ℥v. *Nitre, Alum a little calcined, A.* ℥iij. *mix and make a Paſte with Vinegar, and ſublime, S. A. ſo will you have red and yellow Flowers which ſeparate,* &c. *according to the Preſcript.*

§ 28. *Schroder* teaches two ways of making this Sublimate which you may ſee at large in *Our Pharmacopœia, Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *S.* 52. § 53. The latter of which he calls *Metallick Laudanum*; and may be given either of them *a gr. iv. ad viij.*

§ 29. They purge all vitious Humours chiefly, downwards, and admirably eaſe pains.

LXII.

LXXII. *Mercurius præcipitatus albus*, white Precipitate.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Mercury or Quick-ſilver in A. F. precipitate with Salt-water, waſh or ſweeten and dry. Albus Subdulcis*; ſweet white Precipitate. *Diſſolve Quick-ſilver in Spirit of Nitre, precipitate with S. V. dry, and often burn off from it S. V.* S. *A.* The Doſe is the ſame with *Mercurius Dulcis*: It is uſed in the French-Pox, Dropſie, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Precipitation* is an Operation which belongs to all Magiſteries; but that Medicament which is ſignified by the ſimple name of *Precipitate* is chiefly *Mercury* or *Quick-ſilver* diſſolved in *A. F.* and ſeparated again according to the following Method.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar* ℥viij. *A. F.* ℥xiij. *mix and diſſolve, then precipitate with Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or with Salt-brine, i. e. water in which common Salt is diſſolved; decant the clear Liquor, and edulcorate the Precipitate with many affuſions of fair water, till it is freed from all its Acrimony.*

§ 3. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad x. Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap.* 1. It is given in *Pills* or *Bolus*: outwardly it is uſed againſt Freckles, Spots, and Defædations of the Face, and is called therefore *Mercurius Coſmeticus.*

§ 4. This is the ſame way with that declared in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 21. but the Proportions differ, for the *Colledge* preſcribes to Quick-ſilver, *P. ij. A. F. p. j.* which is indeed too little of the *A. F.* by *p. ij.*

§ 5. For if the Quick-ſilver be ℥ij. the *A. F.* ought to be ℥iij. for that with a leſs quantity a compleat and perfect Diſſolution will not be ſo well made.

§ 6. *Zwelfer* limits no Proportions but requires a ſufficient quantity of the A. F. to be taken.

§ 7. *Lemery* uſes *Spirit of Nitre* inſtead of *A. F. and to Quick-ſilver* ℥viij. *takes of Spirit of Nitre* ℥x. *and precipitates with Salt-water filtrated, made of water* ℔iv. *common Salt* ℥x. *adding unto it Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* ℥ſs. *and then waſhes the Precipitate ſeven times with Fountain-water, drying it in the ſhade.*

§ 8. If you would have the *Precipitate* very white, the Q. S. ought to be diſſolved in a Veſſel whoſe mouth is very large, that ſo the red Vapours of the Sp. *N.* may vaniſh the more eaſily: and if the Diſſolution is made without Fire, it will yet be the whiter.

§ 9. Nor need you eligiouſly retain the exact quantity of *Spirit of Nitre* here limited, you may either uſe a little more or leſs, according to the ſtrength of the Spirit, or its being deflegmated; if perfectly deflegmated, an equal quantity may do.

§ 10. In the Precipitation, you muſt not make the Water too Salt, becauſe the quantity of Salt would keep the Precipitate from falling. But it may ſeem ſtrange that an Acid Salt (ſuch as Sea-Salt) ſhould be able to precipitate that which the Acidity of *Spirit of Nitre* had diſſolved.

§ 11. To which is anſwered, that the Acids do all perform the ſame things, in pricking and piercing: yet they all differ in the Figure and Sharpneſs of their Points.

§ 12.

§ 12. As their Fermentation is more or leſs, ſo their Points are more ſubtil, ſharp and light; or more thick and dull, which not only the *Taſte* but the *Sight* alſo evinces.

§ 13. If you Cryſtallize, various Acids, you will have as many kinds of Cryſtals, each different in figure, as there were different Diſſolutions.

§ 14. And as the Cryſtals of *Vinegar* will be ſharper than thoſe of *Spirit of Nitre*; ſo that of *Spirit of Nitre* will be ſharper than thoſe of *Spirit of Vitriol*.

§ 15. And thoſe made by *Spirit of Vitriol* ſharper than thoſe made by *Spirit of Alum*; and thoſe made by *Spirit of Alum* ſharper than thoſe made by *Spirit of Salt*, each kind of Cryſtal retaining the figure of its Conſtituent parts.

§ 16. This being known, it will not be difficult to explicate the *Phænomenon*; for that *Salt or its Spirit* containing points more groſs than thoſe of *Spirit of Nitre*, and falling on this diſſolution, they move, ſhake, and eaſily break the Points of the *Nitre*, impregnated with the Quick-ſilver, making them let go their hold, and ſo the *Mercury* falls down by its own weight.

§ 17. But to facilitate this Precipitation he adds a little *Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack*, which contains a great Alcali, which by reaſon of its ſubtilty and agility penetrates every receſs of the Liquor, where poſſibly the *Sea*-Salt (by reaſon of the obtuſeneſs of its points) cannot go.

§ 18. This is evident by this demonſtration: *Firſt precipitate with Salt-water, the Liquor being clear decant it.*

§ 19. *Into this decanted Liquor drop Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, and you will find a conſiderable quantity of Precipitate more to fall, which plainly ſhews, that the Salt-water had not precipitated all.*

§ 20. And if inſtead of the *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* you uſe *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium*, you will have more Precipitate, but of an *Orange tawny colour.*

§ 21. The Precipitation may be made as well with the *Spirit of Salt*, as with the *Salt* in Subſtance.

§ 22. But this Precipitation is not ſo eaſily made in *Mercury*, as in *Zinck* or *Biſmuth*, becauſe the Pores of the former are ſmaller than thoſe of the latter, and therefore retain more ſtrongly the Acids with which they are joyned.

§ 23. Alſo *Mercury* (being of a Volatile Nature) does more eaſily ſwim in the diſſolvent than *Zinck*, &c. the latter being bodies more fixt.

§ 24. The Doſe of *white Precipitate* is leſs than that of *Mercurius dulcis*, becauſe it contains a greater quantity of Acid Spirits.

§ 25. But if you ſublime it alone in a Matraſs in a gradual Sand heat (as *Charras* ſpeaks) you will have a Sublimate as Sweet as the other.

§ 26. For that the Fire having acted upon it, deſtroys moſt of its Acid points, ſo that it may then be given in full as large a Doſe as the *common Mercurius dulcis*, in Venereal and other inveterate Diſeaſes.

§ 27. It is given in a *Bolus* à gr. 10. ad 20. or 30. or mixt with ſome Conſerve, or other purgative Remedy. § 28.

§ 28. *Charras* makes his *white Precipitate with Q. S.* ℥*vij. A. F.* (*made of Nitre and Alum without Vitriol*) ℥*xij. which he mixes and diſſolves: and then precipitates with water* ℥24. *or* ℥32. *in which Bay-Salt* ℥*viij. has been diſſolved and filtered.*

§ 29. *Putting upon the diſſolved Mercury firſt fair water* ℥*ij. and then the Salt-water*, *by which means the Mercury coagulates into a very white Subſtance, precipitating to the bottom.*

§ 30. *The Precipitate being ſettled, decant the clear Liquor; and edulcorate the Precipitate by many waſhings with filtered water, which dry and keep for uſe.*

§ 31. From this clear decanted Liquor you may with Volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* produce more Precipitate as aforeſaid, which remains inſenſibly in the Particles of the Liquor.

§ 32. Or you may have an Orange tawny, by doing it with a fixt Alcali, as *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium.*

§ 33. The reaſon of this Precipitation has in part been explicated at § 11. 12. *ad* 17. aforegoing; but to ſuch as that may prove no ſatisfaction to, we ſay that poſſibly the Precipitation may be cauſed by other means.

§ 34. As, either from the Sympathy of Acids one with another, by which means another differing Acid joyning with the former, the former to lay faſt hold of the latter, lets go its hold of the *Mercury*, and ſo lets it fall down to the bottom.

§ 35. Or elſe from the Antipathy of their Natures (for there are Acids which will be deſtroyed one by another, as well as by Alcali's) the latter Acid oppoſing the former, and weakning of it ſo much, as that it cannot be able to ſuſpend the Particles of the Matter diſſolved, whereby mixing together they make a kind of new body.

§ 36. But 'tis certain that the quantity of water, not only weakens the *A. F.* or *Spirit of Nitre*, but alſo gives the Salts the liberty of Motion and Action, making them able to penetrate other Bodies.

§ 37. For though the Cryſtals of each Salt are all of a different bigneſs and ſhape, yet they are either thicker or ſlenderer, blunter or ſharper according to the quantity of Water in which they are diſſolved and cryſtallized.

§ 38. For being diſſolved in a larger quantity of Water the Cryſtals are much ſlenderer, finer, and ſharper, than if diſſolved in a ſmall quantity.

§ 39. For the quantity of Water making a more numerous diviſion of their Particles, it diminiſhes their quantity, and ſharpens their Points, whereby it renders them more fit to enter one into another, and to unite mutually together.

§ 40. This Precipitate (not being ſublimed as at § 24. ad 27. above) ought to be given only to Perſons of a ſtrong Conſtitution *à gr. iij. ad viij.* or *x.*

§ 41. Becauſe that notwithſtanding all the Lotions; ſome Particles of the Salts will lie ſtill hidden in its Pores, which cauſe it to purge upwards and downwards.

§ 42. But it is more frequently uſed externally for the Cure of Scurff, Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, Puſtules, Redneſs, and other Defædations of the Skin, being mixt with Pomatums or Ointments to beautifie the Face.

§ 43. It certainly whitens the Face and Skin; but it ought to be uſed with caution, becauſe *Mercury* is an Enemy to the Native heat, Nerves, Bones, *&c.* and therefore may at long run prove of ill conſequence.

§ 44. Now becauſe of the ill Qualities which the *A. F.* or *Spirit of Nitre* gives to the *Mercury*, you may prepare a *white Precipitate* thus.

§ 45. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack in fine pouder* ℥viij. *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon River-water* ℥32. *diſſolve in a Sand heat, filter and diſſolve therein, Corroſive Sublimate in fine pouder* ℥viij. *without heat.*

§ 46. *This done, drop in Guttatim Ol. Tartari per Deliquium* ℥iv. *this uniting it ſelf with the Acid part of the Salts which aſcended in Sublimation will force the Mercury out of its place, and cauſe it to precipitate into a white Pouder.*

§ 47. *But at the ſame time you muſt affuſe on the Precipitation a good quantity of fair Water filtred, both to weaken the diſſolvents and moiſten the Salts.*

§ 48. *Then the Precipitate being ſettled, decant from it the clear Liquor, waſh and edulcorate it, and dry it between two Papers in the Shade, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 49. This Precipitate purges alſo like the former, both upwards and downwards: but whereas the former is to be given *ad gr. viij.* or *x.* at moſt; this may be given *ad gr. xij.* or *xiv.*

§ 50. Becauſe that the ill qualities of the Acid Salts of the Sublimate being enervated by the action of the *Sal-Armoniack* and *Tartar*, they cannot exert their force like thoſe in *A. F.* or Spirit of Nitre in the former.

§ 51. Now here it is obſervable, that *Oleum Salis Tartari* makes an Orange tawny Precipitate by *A. F.* but being cohobated upon the Diſſolution of Sublimate in Liquor of *Sal-Armoniack* it makes a perfectly white Precipitate.

§ 52. This Precipitate ought to be given chiefly in Cathartick, as in *Confectio Hamech*, &c. for the Cure of Venereal Diſeaſes, King's-Evil, Scurff, Leproſie, and all other Deformities of the Skin, Gouts, Dropſies, and the like Diſtempers; but outwardly in Pomatums as before directed.

§ 53. Laſtly, *If you take of the Solution of Quick-ſilver q. v. and put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, affuſing thereon twenty four times its weight of fair water, all the Liquor will become Milky; let it ſettle till it becomes clear, then filter it and keep it for uſe.*

§ 54. This Water may be given *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in a Glaſs of Decoction of *Sarſa*, Liquorice, or Broth: it Vomits gently, and provokes a Salivation.

§ 55. And given in the Itch *ad* ℥ſs. it is ſaid to cure it, Univerſals being premiſed as due Purging, Vomiting, *&c.* and withal bathing outwardly the parts affected with the ſame.

LXXIII. *Mercurius Precipitatus correctus*; Mercury precipitate corrected.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury purged by Salt and Vinegar* ℥ij. *double A. F.* ℥viij. *abſtract the A. F. in Sand, with Cohobation: the Precipitate being in pouder, affuſe thereon Oil of Vitriol* ℥ij. *digeſt and abſtract the Oil: upon the Mercury affuſe S. V digeſt*

digeſt three days and decant; affuſing other S. V. which work, with freſh S. V. repeat the third time, then dry it. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It purges by Stool; and is a moſt famous Remedy in the Cure of the French-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* ſhews many ways of correcting *Precipitate*, as, Firſt, By boiling it in Spirit of Vinegar till it is diſſolved; then precipitating with S. V. or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, waſhing, drying and keeping it for uſe.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Precipitate white, red, yellow, edulcorate often with Roſe-water, then digeſt in a good quantity of Camphorated S. V. for twelve or fourteen days, and abſtract the S. V.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Precipitate, waſh it well in diſtilled Water, then let it be gently reverberated and fixed with water of Eggs, often cohobated.* To which add as a fourth way, the Method preſcribed by our Author.

§ 4. By theſe ways the Emetick property of the Precipitate is much abated if not taken away; but of them all, that of our Authors is thought to be the beſt.

§ 5. That corrected with Camphorated S. V. is chiefly given in Fevers, and is good againſt the Spotted Fever, Purples, Plague, or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and contagious Diſeaſes in which caſes it is given only, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 6. Precipitate (after the other ways of Correction, chiefly that of our Author) may be given in an Inveterate Lues, as alſo in Quartan Agues, Kings-Evil, Dropſies, Gouts, and other the moſt obdurate Diſeaſes of the Humane Body, proceeding from Obſtructions.

§ 7. You may mix it either in *Mithridate*, or *Extractum Catholicum, confectio Hamech*, &c. *gr. iv. ad ʒ.*

§ 8. Outwardly alſo it is applied to ſoften indurated Tumours, as a Scirrhus, Scrofula, *&c.* but chiefly in curing Veneral Tophs, Gums and Nodes, Herpes miliaris, profound Scabs, Tettars, Ring-worms, *&c.*

§ 9. For Scabs, Herpes, *&c.* Mix it thus: ℞ *Hogs-Lard, or Veal-Suet, waſhed with Roſe-water ʒij. White Precipitate ʒiſs. Saccharum Saturni ʒj. mix and make an Ointment.*

§ 10. In Tophs and indurated Glandules, rub the part affected very well firſt with a hot Cloth, and then apply the Ointment.

§ 11. And then upon the Venereal Toph you may apply this Emplaiſter. ℞ *Precipitate not waſhed ʒij. Hogs-Lard waſhed in Roſe-water ʒiv. Bees-wax ʒj. Turpentine ʒſs. Olibanum in Powder and Maſtick, A. ʒij. mix and make an Emplaiſter*, to be applied as aforeſaid.

LXXIV. *Mercurius præcipitatus fixus*; Precipitate fixed.

Bate.] ℞ *Purified Quick-ſilver ʒiij. Sal-Armoniack ʒiſs. Flowers of Sulphur ʒij. mix and ſublime; beat and mix the ſublimate with the feces, and ſublime again; then augment the fire, that it may be red hot, what remains fixed in the bottom is called a* Panacea, *or Alcohol.* It moves all ſorts of noxious Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Doſe *℈ſs. ad ʒſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Preſcript you have exactly in *Schroder, Pharm. lib.* 3. *c.* 15. The Ingredients are ſo well to be mixed, till none of the Quick-ſilver appears, for otherwiſe the ſublimation will be made but in part, and that is the reaſon of a ſecond ſublimation, becauſe 'tis impoſſible but ſome grains may eſcape grinding at firſt.

§ 2. The firſt *Sublimate* is therefore to be ground again with the Feces, and then to be ſublimed after the ſame manner as before; and at laſt the Fire is to be encreaſed, to make what will to aſcend, ſo will that which aſcends not be fixed, and as *Schroder* ſays, is a great Secret.

§ 3. In this Operation a part of the Mercury is only fixed, which part is fixed by the Acid of the Sulphur in conjunction with the Acid part of the Sal-Armoniack, by help of a ſecond ſublimation, as *Hofman*, thinks.

§ 4. It expels preternatural Humidities, and malign Seroſities in the Venereal Diſeaſe, diſpoſing running Ulcers to a healing.

§ 5. But ſays *Hofman*, it expels them not without ſalivation, as Experience teſtifies. However, it is more gentle than *Turpethum Minerale*, or any other ſalivating Precipitate.

LXXV. *Mercurius Precipitatus Flavus*; i. e. *Turpethum Minerale*; Yellow Precipitate.

Bate.] *The Doſe is* à gr. 5. *ad* 10. *It has the ſame Vertues with* Arcanum Corallinum.

Salmon.] § 1. How it is particularly to be done, you may ſee at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 43. as alſo another Preſcript according to the *Colleges* method, which you may ſee in the place cited.

§ 2. But *Lemery* has a more exact way, which is this: ℞ *Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *put it into a Glaſs Retort, and affuſe thereon rectified Oil of Vitriol* ℥xvj. *mix and diſſolve, and diſtil off the humidity in ſand, making the fire ſo ſtrong towards the end, that it may drive out ſome of the laſt Spirits; at bottom you will find a white maſs.*

§ 3. *Break the Retort, and take it, pouder it in a glaſs Mortar, (it will weigh about* ℥vſs.) *and affuſe thereon warm water, ſo will it preſently change into a yellow Precipitate or Pouder, which edulcorate by many repeated Ablutions, then dry it in the ſhade, and you will have* ℥iij ℈. *then put it into a Glaſs, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. *Le Mort* uſes the ſame Ingredients and Proportions, but he evaporates the Humidity over a ſtrong Fire, after diſſolution.

§ 5. Becauſe that which is diſtilled off is exceeding weak, the Mercury retaining the greateſt part of the acid Spirits, which are the matter that purge ſo vehemently, though many of them be taken away by the Lotion.

§ 6. He would have the Veſſel to have a red-hot heat, but it ought to be ſhort, leſt moſt of the Salts vaniſhing, the Mercury ſhould become a grey pouder.

§ 7. And though Authors ſay, that the greater quantity which the Mercury drinks up of the Oyl, the greater will be its fixation.

§ 8. Yet that is quantity ſufficient enough, which will diſſolve and

and retain the Mercury; what is more does but encreaſe the labour and augment the price of the Medicament.

§ 9. The Water which is decanted off in the edulcoration is not to be rejected, becauſe it contains diſſolved in it ſome of the Mercury, thro' the mediation of the Spirit adhering.

§ 10. This by ſome fixed Salt (as of Tartar) is precipitated of an intenſe yellow, or an Orange-tawny colour, nearly of the ſame nature with the *Turpethum Minerale*, but more mild or gentle.

§ 11. *Beguinus* uſes *Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum*, inſtead of *Oyl of Vitriol*, but his proportions and way of doing it are wholly the ſame with the former.

§ 12. And this *Turpethum Minerale*, he ſaith, is the beſt Precipitation which is prepared from ſimple Mercury; and in this, I think, he is in the right.

§ 13. That *Oyl of Sulphur* is better for this Preparation than *Oyl of Vitriol*, you have the Suffrage of *Crollius*, who not only preſcribes *Oyl of Sulphur*, but prefers it before all other corroſive Oyls.

§ 14. And he affirms, that it far more powerfully precipitates and coagulates it than *Oyl of Vitriol*, ſo that it will endure a much ſtronger Fire. His method of making it is thus.

§ 15. ℞ *Quick-ſilver purified* ℥iv. *rectified Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, q. s. mix and diſſolve, digeſting two days in Sand, afterwards by Retort diſtil with a gentle heat, the liquor which comes off cohobate and repeat it the third time.*

§ 16. *The fourth time add a little more freſh Oyl of Sulphur, in a new and well luted Retort; diſtil again, and about the end encreaſe the Fire, that the Retort may grow very hot, and ſo diſtil, that the Mercury may be precipitated or left at bottom in a white maſs.*

§ 17. *Break the Veſſel with an Iron Ring, take out the matter, grind it on a Marble very well, and with diſtilled Rain-water warm, waſh away the Acrimony in a Glaſs with a wide mouth; work it well for four hours together, let it ſettle and decant.*

§ 18. *This waſhing ſo often repeat, till no ſharpneſs be perceived, and the Precipitate becomes a pure yellow pouder; this pouder put into a Bolt-head, which tye over with a paper, and place it in a pretty ſtrong Sand-heat, to digeſt for eight days.*

§ 19. *In which time, if any of the Mercury is not ſufficiently diſſolved and precipitated, it will ſpontaneouſly ſublime it ſelf in the neck of the Glaſs which afterwards with a red-hot Iron Ring cut off; the maſs at bottom take out, and burn off thrice from it Spirit of Wine, then carefully put it up for uſe.*

§ 20. Now, a ſign that the Preparation is well performed is, that if it be ſtrongly ſtirred with Gold, the Gold will not be made white at all thereby, (as it is when it is touched with crude Mercury) the Precipitate is therefore better, and may more ſecurely be taken inwardly into the Body.

§ 21. Nor is it needful that it be altogether fixt, for ſo it loſes its purging Vertue, nor will it operate then in Man's Body at all.

§ 22. And though *Oyls of Vitriol* or *Sulphur* be the ſtrongeſt and moſt cauſtick Acids of thoſe

Salmon.] § 1. The Preſcript you have exactly in *Schroder, Pharm. lib.* 3. *c.* 15. The Ingredients are ſo well to be mixed, till none of the Quick-ſilver appears, for otherwiſe the ſublimation will be made but in part, and that is the reaſon of a ſecond ſublimation, becauſe 'tis impoſſible but ſome grains may eſcape grinding at firſt.

§ 2. The firſt *Sublimate* is therefore to be ground again with the Feces, and then to be ſublimed after the ſame manner as before; and at laſt the Fire is to be encreaſed, to make what will to aſcend, ſo will that which aſcends not be fixed, and as *Schroder* ſays, is a great Secret.

§ 3. In this Operation a part of the Mercury is only fixed, which part is fixed by the Acid of the Sulphur in conjunction with the Acid part of the Sal-Armoniack, by help of a ſecond ſublimation, as *Hofman*, thinks.

§ 4. It expels preternatural Humidities, and malign Seroſities in the Venereal Diſeaſe, diſpoſing running Ulcers to a healing.

§ 5. But ſays *Hofman*, it expels them not without ſalivation, as Experience teſtifies. However, it is more gentle than *Turpethum Minerale*, or any other ſalivating Precipitate.

LXXV. *Mercurius Precipitatus Flavus*; i. e. *Turpethum Minerale*; Yellow Precipitate.

Bate.] *The Doſe is* à gr. 5. *ad* 10. *It has the ſame Vertues with* Arcanum Corallinum.

Salmon.] § 1. How it is particularly to be done, you may ſee at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 43. as alſo another Preſcript according to the *Colleges* method, which you may ſee in the place cited.

§ 2. But *Lemery* has a more exact way, which is this: ℞ *Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *put it into a Glaſs Retort, and affuſe thereon rectified Oil of Vitriol* ℥xvj. *mix and diſſolve, and diſtil off the humidity in ſand, making the fire ſo ſtrong towards the end, that it may drive out ſome of the laſt Spirits; at bottom you will find a white maſs.*

§ 3. *Break the Retort, and take it, pouder it in a glaſs Mortar,* (*it will weigh about* ℥vſs.) *and affuſe thereon warm water, ſo will it preſently change into a yellow Precipitate or Pouder, which edulcorate by many repeated Ablutions, then dry it in the ſhade, and you will have* ℥iij ℈. *then put it into a Glaſs, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. *Le Mort* uſes the ſame Ingredients and Proportions, but he evaporates the Humidity over a ſtrong Fire, after diſſolution.

§ 5. Becauſe that which is diſtilled off is exceeding weak, the Mercury retaining the greateſt part of the acid Spirits, which are the matter that purge ſo vehemently, though many of them be taken away by the Lotion.

§ 6. He would have the Veſſel to have a red-hot heat, but it ought to be ſhort, leſt moſt of the Salts vaniſhing, the Mercury ſhould become a grey pouder.

§ 7. And though Authors ſay, that the greater quantity which the Mercury drinks up of the Oyl, the greater will be its fixation.

§ 8. Yet that is quantity ſufficient enough, which will diſſolve and

and retain the Mercury; what is more does but encreaſe the labour and augment the price of the Medicament.

§ 9. The Water which is decanted off in the edulcoration is not to be rejected, becauſe it contains diſſolved in it ſome of the Mercury, thro' the mediation of the Spirit adhering.

§ 10. This by ſome fixed Salt (as of Tartar) is precipitated of an intenſe yellow, or an Orange-tawny colour, nearly of the ſame nature with the *Turpethum Minerale*, but more mild or gentle.

§ 11. *Beguinus* uſes *Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum*, inſtead of *Oyl of Vitriol*, but his proportions and way of doing it are wholly the ſame with the former.

§ 12. And this *Turpethum Minerale*, he ſaith, is the beſt Precipitation which is prepared from ſimple Mercury; and in this, I think, he is in the right.

§ 13. That *Oyl of Sulphur* is better for this Preparation than *Oyl of Vitriol*, you have the Suffrage of *Crollius*, who not only preſcribes *Oyl of Sulphur*, but prefers it before all other corroſive Oyls.

§ 14. And he affirms, that it far more powerfully precipitates and coagulates it than *Oyl of Vitriol*, ſo that it will endure a much ſtronger Fire. His method of making it is thus.

§ 15. ℞ *Quick-ſilver purified* ℥iv. *rectified Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, q. s. mix and diſſolve, digeſting two days in Sand, afterwards by Retort diſtil with a gentle heat, the liquor which comes off cohobate and repeat it the third time.*

§ 16. *The fourth time add a little more freſh Oyl of Sulphur, in a new and well luted Retort; diſtil again, and about the end encreaſe the Fire, that the Retort may grow very hot, and ſo diſtil, that the Mercury may be precipitated or left at bottom in a white maſs.*

§ 17. *Break the Veſſel with an Iron Ring, take out the matter, grind it on a Marble very well, and with diſtilled Rain-water warm, waſh away the Acrimony in a Glaſs with a wide mouth; work it well for four hours together, let it ſettle and decant.*

§ 18. *This waſhing ſo often repeat, till no ſharpneſs be perceived, and the Precipitate becomes a pure yellow pouder; this pouder put into a Bolt-head, which tye over with a paper, and place it in a pretty ſtrong Sand-heat, to digeſt for eight days.*

§ 19. *In which time, if any of the Mercury is not ſufficiently diſſolved and precipitated, it will ſpontaneouſly ſublime it ſelf in the neck of the Glaſs which afterwards with a red-hot Iron Ring cut off; the maſs at bottom take out, and burn off thrice from it Spirit of Wine, then carefully put it up for uſe.*

§ 20. Now, a ſign that the Preparation is well performed is, that if it be ſtrongly ſtirred with Gold, the Gold will not be made white at all thereby, (as it is when it is touched with crude Mercury) the Precipitate is therefore better, and may more ſecurely be taken inwardly into the Body.

§ 21. Nor is it needful that it be altogether fixt, for ſo it loſes its purging Vertue, nor will it operate then in Man's Body at all.

§ 22. And though *Oyls of Vitriol* or *Sulphur* be the ſtrongeſt and moſt cauſtick Acids of thoſe

Minerals, yet they are much weaker than *Spirit of* Nitre, and ſo require a greater quantity of them; and a longer time to diſſolve the *Mercury* in, for the diſſolution will hardly be diſpatched in ten hours.

§ 23. This Precipitate, as well as all others, may be revived into *Quick-ſilver* again, by mixing with Lime, and diſtilling them, as in the Revivification of *Cinnabar*, for the *Alcali* of the *Lime* deſtroys the *Acids* which diſguiſe the *Quick-ſilver*.

§ 24. *Mercury*, ſays *Crollius*, is the Balſam of Nature, in which is an incarnative vertue, whereby it wonderfully reſtores and purifies the microcoſmick body infected with the French-Pox.

§ 25. For when the whole maſs of Blood is corrupted and tainted with the Seminaries of many Diſeaſes, then theſe Metallicks, rarified like Fire, acquire ſuch a penetrating force, that they paſs through the whole habit of the Body.

§ 26. *Schroder*, *Zwelfer*, *Marggrave*, and *Maets* follow *Crollius*, in making it with Oyl of Sulphur; but *Charras* makes it with either *Oyl of Sulphur* or *Vitriol*, and diſtils as aforeſaid, in which, he ſays, the firſt Water that comes away will be almoſt inſipid.

§ 27. But towards the end the acid Spirits will alſo come over in part, the Mercury retaining a good part of the Spirits which diſſolved it.

§ 28. But whereas thoſe who make it with *Oyl of Vitriol* uſe only a double quantity of it, if you uſe *Oyl of Sulphur* inſtead thereof, you ought, ſays *Le Mort*, to have a greater proportion: And *Maets* uſes it in a triple, *viz.* to *Mercury* ℥j. *Oyl of Sulphur* ℥iij.

§ 29. *Hæc maſſa ſi in crucibulo, igne aperto, fundatur, habebis ſubſtantiam fixam, quam* Poterius *elaborat in ſubſtantiam auream, ex qua formari poſſunt annuli, & ulterius in Mercurium fixum elaborari.* Collect. Chym. cap. 258. pag. 289.

§ 30. The Vertues aſcribed to this famous Medicine are many, we will deliver you them from *Crollius* himſelf, though poſſibly the Author of this work has had as large Experience thereof as any man living upon Earth.

§ 31. It is a Remedy (ſays he) againſt Diſeaſes from putrefaction of Humors, and in deſperate Diſtempers there is ſcarcely any thing that gives more ſpeedy relief.

§ 32. It expels all viſcous Humors, helps Defluxions of the Brain, purifies the Blood in the Veins, and the Marrow in the Bones.

§ 33. It is a Specifick, in the Dropſy and Gout, given in a Cathartick Pill, and in the Pleuriſie with a Specifick Vehicle.

§ 34. Given to Infants afflicted with Coughs and Shortneſs of Breath, or fulneſs of the *Præcordia*, it is wonderfully profitable, the firſt day being exhibited half a grain, the ſecond and third days a Grain in ſome pectoral Syrup.

§ 35. It is good againſt venereal Poyſons and Scabs, all ſorts of Fevers, continual and intermitting, the French-Pox, though inveterate, for it heals and eradicates all venereal Ulcers, Gums, Tophs, Nodes, Warts, *&c.* by reiterating the Doſe; cures the Jaundice,

Jaundice, and all ſorts of running Sores.

§ 36. *Paracelſus*, in curing the *Lues Venerea*, exhibited it in Electuary of Juice of Roſes: And *Phædro* very happily removed Venereal Tumors, giving it with *Spirit of Tartar*.

§ 37. *Heuſerus* (who publiſhed *Paracelſus*'s Works) affirms, that in his moſt frequent exhibiting thereof, he never found any detriment to enſue, unleſs ſometimes in cholerick Vomitings, where it excited ſometimes pain or heat in the Throat and Mouth, which preſently by uſing a *Gargariſm* or *Terra Sigillata* was removed.

§ 38. The Doſe is *à gr. ij. ad v.* or *vj.* but now in our days bold Artiſts will venture to give it to *gr. viij.* or *xij.* ſuch great Doſes ought not to be adventured on, except to very ſtrong perſons.

§ 39. It is given mixt with *Pil. Ruffi*, *Pil. Rudii*, *Confectio Hamech*, or *purging extracts*, and it operates better being given in *Juice of Liquorice*, than in *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*.

§ 40. *Conſerve* or *Sugar of Roſes* are good Vehicles, or it may be ſwallowed made up into *Pills with white Bread*, drinking a little Wine or Cordial Water after it.

LXXVI. *Mercurius Præcipitatus griſeus*; Grey Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpethum Minerale, waſh it in Roſe-water, and dry it, then imbibe it in rectified S. V.; and add Camphir diſſolved in a like quantity of the ſaid rectified S. V. from whence with a gentle fire abſtract the Spirit S. A.* Doſe *à gr. iij. ad viij. &c.* It purges downwards, or by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, to ℥j. of *Turbeth Minerale* waſhed in Roſe-water, dried and imbibed with rectified *S.* V. you muſt add Camphir ℥j. diſſolved in a ſufficient quantity of rectified S. V. and then with a very gentle Fire abſtract the Spirit. See the *Officina Chymica*.

§ 2. It has all the vertues of Turbeth Mineral, but works chiefly downwards, for which reaſon it makes not the Patient ſo ſick, nor ſo much out of order, and therefore may be given in the larger doſe, as *à gr. iv. ad x.* according to Age and Strength.

§ 3. It cures the French-Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it, as virulent Gonorrhæas, Gleets, Gums, Tophs, Nodes.

§ 4. And particularly it is a Specifick againſt Nocturnal Pains, being given in a little Mithridate, or Conſerve of Roſes, at night going to Bed, and ſleeping upon it, repeating the Doſe for two or three nights together, and then ceaſing two or three nights, or purging with ſome gentle Cathartick, to carry off the Recrements of the matter, and prevent Salivation.

§ 5. After which it is to be taken in like manner for two or three nights more, and the ſame method to be continued till about ten or twelve doſes are taken.

§ 6. It is an excellent thing alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Jaundice, Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, Tettars, Ring-worms, Fevers, and all Diſeaſes whatſoever, proceeding from corruption and putrefaction of the Humors.

§ 7. But it muſt be uſed with the Caution aforementioned, to avoid Salivation: In Agues give it ſix hours before the coming of the Fit.

LXXVII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Incarnatus*; Fleſh-coloured Precipitate.

Bate] Fx *Mercury or Quickſilver* ℥j. *which diſſolve in A. F.* ℥ij. *add to it boiling Water* ℥iij. *and precipitate with new made Urine, waſh and dry S. A.* It only works by Stool, and has the ſame vertues with the *Arcanum Corallinum.* Doſe *gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Urine ought to be the Urine of a ſound man, which, as *Hartman* ſays, muſt be ſo much as may be ſufficient to moiſten the Mercury, by which means the Mercury will be precipitated Incarnate.

§ 2. This only works downwards, ſays he, and may be given *d gr vj. ad xij.*

§ 3. But *Charras* adviſes, to put in the Urine ſo long till the Ebulition ceaſes: The colour, ſays he, proceeds from the union of the Spirit of Nitre with the Salt of Urine, and the Impreſſion which that conjunction makes upon the Mercury.

§ 4. And the unition of the Urine with the Spirit of Nitre renders the effects of this Precipitate more gentle than that of *Turbeth Mineral*, whoſe effects depend chiefly upon the laſt Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur, which have diſſolved it, and are as it were concentrated with it, for which reaſon this Precipitate purges only downwards.

§ 5. It is an excellent thing againſt the French-Pox, and all its numerous Symptoms or Attendants, but is found to be a Specifick againſt the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder (for which I have proved it an excellent thing) as alſo in the Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, and Rheumatiſm.

§ 6. It is a valuable Remedy, and as it may be given ſafer than many other Precipitates, ſo alſo with more eminent and certain effects.

§ 7. Now, by reaſon Urine contains an alcalious Salt diſſolved, when drop'd or put into the diſſolution of Mercury in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, it breaks or deſtroys the edges or points of the Acid, which held up the Mercury imperceptible, and ſerved like as Finns to make it ſwim in the diſſolvent, ſo that the Quickſilver having nothing to bear it up, it precipitates by its own weight.

§ 8. And in this all Alcalies agree, in enervating or deſtroying the power of the Acid; yet nevertheleſs they alwaies do it with ſome difference in their action, which evidently appears in the different-coloured Precipitates, which can only be attributed to proceed from their ſeveral ways and manners of working upon Acids, whereby they diſpoſe and modifie the Particles of the precipitated body, ſo as to be capable of breaking various ways the beams of Light, and ſo by reflection to make as many appearances of colour.

§ 9. For corroſive Sublimate being diſſolved in boiling fair Water, if you drop into it Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, you have a reddiſh or Orange-tawny Precipitate.

§ 10.

§ 10. If Urine, another colour'd Pouder; if Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, the Precipitate will be white, but if Lime-water, the Precipitate will be yellow.

§ 11. Now, in all these the Mercury and its Dissolvent is one and the same, and all the Precipitants are Alcalies, yet you see different colours arise, which can only be from the difference of the Alcali, and its different way of working upon the Acid.

§ 12. These Precipitates now are no longer Poysons, though they are produced from corrosive Sublimate; for the Acid which made the Mercury poysonous, being now enervated and destroyed, and the Mercury being thereby delivered, it resumes its former innocent nature, and becomes sweet and friendly to Nature.

§ 13. If upon the Liquor of the Orange-tawny Precipitate you should affuse Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, the Acid, by contending and penetrating the *Oleum Tartari*, would cause an Ebulition, whereby the Alcali would be destroyed, and the Precipitate again dissolved, and the liquor becoming clear, would be a Poyson as before.

§ 14. But by affusion again of fresh Oyl of Tartar, then Spirit of Sal-Armoniack upon it, you would have again new reddish and white Precipitates.

§ 15. *Lastly*, If upon this Liquor and Precipitates you should affuse again more Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, (but in a larger quantity than before, because the Acid has not only the Mercury to dissolve anew but also a greater quantity of the Alcali to contend withal) you will find the whole to be clear again, and resume its former poysonous nature.

LXXVIII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Laxativus*; Laxative Precipitate.

Bate.] *It is made of Mercury or Quicksilver, by putting to it Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, and digesting in a Sand-heat, till the Mercury is crystallized; these Crystals are put into a Crucible, and made red-hot, for an hour, by the help of a proper fire, then being cast into hot water, a yellow pouder precipitates; Decant the water, and take the pouder, which wash and dry, burning off from it S. V. S. A.* It purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downwads. Dose *gr. iij. ad x.* It is of wonderful force in rooting out and destroying the French-Pox, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Scabs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* was the Author of it, and out of his *Pract. Chym. pag. mea*, 8. *b.* we will give you it word for word, translation only excepted.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick silver q. s. upon which affuse Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, so much as to overtop the Mercury an inch; set them so long in a hot Ash-heat, till by the heat the Mercury is coagulated, which will be in the space of three hours; cover the Vessel with Paper, through which the volatile spirits may pass.*

§ 3. *Then cool the Vessel, and take out the matter, and if any of the Quick-silver happen to remain in the bottom, separate it.*

§ 4. *The matter pulverize, and put it into a Crucible, letting it stand in an open fire for an hour, till the whole is red-hot, which done, remove the Crucible, and put the matter into warm water, and it will become a very bright pouder.*

§ 5.

§ 5. *Decant that water, and affuſe more, waſhing it and drying it; then digeſt it with S. V. fifteen days; afterwards decant the S. V. and dry the Mercury upon hot Iron Plates.*

§ 6. It purges both by Vomit and Stool, and evacuates all malign and evil Humors in the French-Pox, Rheumatiſm, Scurvy, Gout, Dropſy and Jaundice, and removes moſt Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtructions of the Viſcera. Doſe *à gr. v. ad x.* or *xij.* if in ſtrong Bodies.

§ 7. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Mithridate* ʒſs. *or* ʒj. *of this Precipitate a gr. iv. ad x Oyl of Citrons or Limons gut. iij. mix for a doſe*, to be given at night going to bed, and repeated for two or three nights, then intermitting it for three or four days, it may be given in like manner again.

§ 8. But if the Sick ſhould be in danger of fluxing, (as ſome eaſie Bodies will be) you muſt either take a purging Doſe or two after every ſecond or third Doſe, or elſe give it in a Cathartick after this manner.

§ 9. ℞ *Confectio Hamech* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. *of this Precipitate gr. viij. Oyl of Limons gut. iij. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Pil. Cochiæ* ʒſs. *of this Precipitate gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Oranges gut. iij. mix for a doſe.*

LXXIX. *Mercurius Præcipitatus per ſe*; Mercury precipitated by it ſelf.

Bate. ℞ *Mercury put it into a Glaſs with a broad bottom, high and very cloſe-neckt, place it exactly in* Sand, *and give fire by degrees, till the* Mercury *is converted into a rubicund pouder, which take and waſh with S. V.* It is a work of many days, it wonderfully provokes Sweat, and at ſix or ſeven times taking perfectly eradicates the French-Pox. It takes away all Fevers, kills Worms, and in many cauſes violent Vomiting. Doſe *à gr. iij. ad vj.* but the Precipitate will be more effectual if it be made with an eighth part of Sol; as hereafter is declared.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a ſingular Preparation, and the beſt of all the Precipitates, and therefore we ſhall be a little more exact in obſerving what Authors have ſaid concerning it.

§ 2. *Crollius* makes it thus: *Take a Glaſs flat and broad, (near a cubit in breadth) high, and very cloſe-necked, having an Orifice no bigger than a* Needle *may go into, turned in with a wide mouth, that the Mercury may be poured into it.*

§ 3. *Into this Glaſs put purified Quick-ſilver, ſo much as may every where cover the bottom, place it ſo exactly in Sand, that no part of the* Mercury, *by the unequal placing of the Glaſs, be either higher or lower.*

§ 4. *This done, decoct it at firſt with a gentle heat, then with a more ſtrong fire, till it becomes a moſt red pouder like Cinnabar, which edulcorate with Cordial Waters, or S. V.*

§ 5. This, *ſays he*, powerfully provokes Sweat, and being ſix or ſeven times exhibited in a *Lues Venerea*, it wholly roots out and exterminates the Diſeaſe; more eſpecially if other things neceſſary in this Cure be alſo duly performed, it cures all ſorts of Fevers, both continual and intermitting.

§ 6. *Schroder* makes it exactly after

after the ſame manner, but ſays it is a work of thirty days.

§ 7. Beſides the former Vertues, he ſays, it kills Worms, but vomits violently, and commends it more if it be made with an eighth part of Gold.

§ 8. *Rolfincius Chym.* lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap. 3. *Prepares it in a like Veſſel, and almoſt after the ſame manner, in the ſpace of eight days he coagulates it, then breaks the Veſſel, grinds the matter into a moſt ſubtil pouder in a glaſs* Mortar, *then puts it again into a glaſs Veſſel, and digeſts in a ſand-heat for four or five days more, or till all things within grow black.*

§ 9. *He breaks the Veſſel again, and pulverizes the matter anew, putting it into a new Phial, and makes a calcination with an intenſe degree of* Fire; *till the* Mercury *riſes up or ſhoots forth into a kind of Grove (as it were) of little Trees, or a company of young Shoots and ſlender Sprigs growing together as out of the Ground, of an Orange-tawny or red colour, which by little and little fall down again.*

§ 10. This, ſays he, looſens the Belly, provokes Sweat, and oftentimes cauſes vomiting.

§ 11. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *A double Veſſel, called by Chymiſts* Infernus, *or* A Hell, *flat and broad in the bottom; put into it purified Quick-ſilver,* i. e. *revived from Cinnabar* ℥*iij. or iv. ſtop the upper part of it with a ſingle Paper, and place it in Sand equally in its poiſe, ſo as the Quick-ſilver may be evenly ſpred upon the whole bottom of the Veſſel, lying no thicker on one part than on another, that the Fire may equally work on the whole.*

§ 12. *Make at firſt a ſoft Fire, and encreaſe it by degrees, till all the Q. S. be changed, calcined, or precipitated into a red Pouder, like Mineral-Cinnabar, very bright, ſhining and ſparkling to the Eye, then digeſt it the ſpace of 21 days in Alcohol of S. V. afterwards, deflagrate from it alſo rectified S. V. ſeven times, ſo will the decoction and fixation of it be perfected.*

§ 13. This, ſays he, is an univerſal Remedy againſt all Agues, and a true Specifick againſt the French-Pox, which it radically cures, if given ſeven times to the Patient, to provoke Sweating, for it is an infallible Sudorifick. It kills alſo Worms in the Stomach, Guts, and *Inteſtinum Rectum.*

§ 14. The Doſe is *à gr. ij. ad viij.* in ſome Conſerve, Confection, or Cordial Extract; the Sick muſt keep his Bed when he uſes it, and muſt be ſure to be well covered, patiently expecting the *Diaphoreſis*, which will not fail to bring along with it the deſired effects.

§ 15. Nor muſt the Artiſt himſelf grow weary in the Preparation of this Medicament, though the Operation be long and tedious, for he muſt take care to govern and manage the Fire with Judgment and Diſcretion, otherwiſe he will be often forced to begin his work anew, for a ſmall fault in the Fire will cauſe the Veſſel to break.

§ 16. This Operation is very tedious, by reaſon of the length of time in which it is a doing, for it can ſcarcely be perfected under forty days.

§ 17. Yea, ſometimes it may be 90, 100, or 120. days, before it may be accompliſhed, according as you take care to prepare your Mercury well or ill, and according to your care and aſſiduity

in

in keeping and managing your Fire.

§ 18. Now 'tis only *Sulphur* can rubifie *Mercury*, as evidently appears by its reduction into *Cinnabar*, from which reaſon and the former operation of calcining it *per ſe*, it is evident, that common *Quick-ſilver* has a *Sulphur* external and ſeparable from the Eſſence of *Mercury*.

§ 19. To this Experience we may add the Teſtimonies of *Geber*, and many other of the Ancients, and learned in this Art, who continually teſtifie the ſame.

§ 20. When it is reſuſcitated or regenerated out of *Silver*, or any other perfect Metal, ſo as to be exquiſitely cleanſed from any foreign or poyſonous matter, and then according to Art precipitated to a redneſs, it becomes a Medicine not to be deſpiſed, which provokes neither Stool nor Vomit unleſs it be given in an unreaſonable Doſe.

§ 21. The external *Sulphur* in *Mercury* (ſays *Tachenius*) is the cauſe of Vomit and Salivation, and not the corroſive Spirits with which it is *precipitated* or *ſublimated*, which the very anointing with crude *Quick-ſilver* proves.

§ 22. Wherein the Acid *Sulphur* of the *Mercury*, piercing the Skin, after the manner of other *Acids*, joyning with the inward occult *Acid* of the Body, abſorbs the *Alcaly* of the Ventricles, and by making the internal *Acid* of the Body more acid, and a moſt ſtrong Poyſon, it extinguiſhes the alcalious faculty, and then reſolves, as Cauſticks do, all the Aliments and Juices of the Body into a putrid Recrement.

§ 23. So this occult venomous acidity of the *Sulphur* of *Mercury* does primarily hurt the Gums and Teeth, for all Sulphur (witneſs the *Oleum Sulphuris per Campanum*) has an occult Acid.

§ 24. And as *Mercury* has an external *Sulphur*, (containing in it an occult venomous Acid) ſo by vertue of that *Sulphur* it is precipitated *per ſe* (as before declared) by the aſſiſtance of a gentle and conſtant Fire.

§ 25. For this reaſon it is that *Tachenius* would have *Mercury* regenerated out of Silver, or other *perfect Metals*, that it may be freed from its external and poyſonous *Sulphur*.

§ 26. Then, ſays he, wanting that *Sulphur*, as it can never be precipitated *per ſe*, though decocted a whole year in the abovenamed flat-bottom'd Veſſel, with a proper Fire, yet will it move Sweat, and ſweetly perform its Operations, Reaſon and Experience confirming as much.

§ 27. And being thus divided in its eſſential parts (*viz.* freed from its poyſonous *Sulphur*) it may be reconjoyned with new and perfect *Sulphur*, and *then it will become the ſubject of all Wonder.*

§ 28. And if it be ſublimed with *Sulphur* to rubifie it, (as in the Preparation of *Cinnabar*) yet will it gain little or nothing in weight: which is an Obſervation worth the conſidering.

§ 29. It remains only that we ſhew you *Charras*'s way of performing the Operation of the vulgar Precipitate *per ſe*, and ſo conclude this Section. *Get an* Infernus, *which is a Veſſel of double Glaſs, the neck whereof muſt be long, and very much like a Funnel, and the bottom thereof large and very broad.*

§ 30. *Put*

§ 30. *Put into it Mercury revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *ſet it in a Lamp-Furnace, in a ſand-heat,* &c. *then having filled a Lamp with Oyl, and lighted three Cotton Wicks of a fit bigneſs, and put them under the Sand Veſſel; ſo order it that they may burn without ceaſing, and that the Oyl may not fail for fifteen days.*

§ 31. *At the end whereof make every Wick a third part bigger, and keep them lighted for fifteen other days: After thirty days make every Wick bigger by one half, burning as before for another month, or till the* Q. S. *becomes a red and ſhining pouder.*

§ 32. Where note, that it is enough all the time to cover the top of the Veſſel with a ſingle Paper, and to take care that the Oyl be not wanting in the Lamps, but that all the Wicks may burn equally, and continually caſting their Flame at an equal diſtance, to the bottom of the Sand-veſſel.

§ 33. This work is tedious, but the trouble not great, if you have a Veſſel and Furnace proper, and that the Veſſel be ſet in an equal poiſe.

§ 34. The Pouder waſh with Cordial Waters, or digeſt for ſome days in Alcohol of Wine, then abſtract the Spirit, and keep the Pouder for uſe.

§ 35. It is diaphoretick, and apt to provoke great Sweats, but often cauſes vomiting withal; but it is one of the beſt Preparations of *Mercury*, for the rooting out Venereal Diſtempes, and curing Agues.

§ 36. And it is a Specifick for killing Worms of all ſorts, being given *à gr. ij. ad viij.* in ſome proper Conſerve or Sweating Electuary, or Bolus.

LXXX. *Mercurius Præcipitatus ruber*; Red Precipitate.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Quick ſilver* ℥j. *in A. F.* ℥ij. *abſtract the A. F. from the Mercury by diſtillation with three cohobations, till the Mercury becomes a red pouder.* It has the vertues of the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called *Vigo's* Precipitate, becauſe he was the Author of it; and he made it by diſſolving Quick-ſilver in A. F. and then evaporating to dryneſs, the Fire being encreaſed, till the bottom of the Veſſel is made red-hot, whereby is made a moſt red ſparkling Pouder, which is the vulgar red Precipitate.

§ 2. And of this is made that Medicament which is called *The Prince's Pouder*, a thing much famed of late years in *London*.

§ 3. But the Vertues of the ſimple *Red Precipitate without correction* is ſtrongly and without almoſt any pain, to abſume and eat up the thicker Sordes of Ulcers, callous proud Fleſh, Apoſtemes in the Fundament, and other like Excreſcences.

§ 4. Yea, it cures all ſordid putrid, mattery, callous Shingles, ſometimes alone, and ſometimes, in Emplaſters or Unguents, as neceſſity requires.

§ 5. *Rolfincius Chym. lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap. 2.* makes it after the vulgar manner, and ſays, that it is very rarely given inwardly; but if ſo exhibited, that it works powerfully ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool.

§ 6. This after many Lotions in Roſe-water he gives *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. which is a Doſe in my opinion too large by two thirds of it, unleſs corrected after the manner

ner of the *Princes Pouder.* See my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 22.

§ 7. *Charras* makes this vulgar *Red Precipitate* thus: ℞ *Good Quick-ſilver, or refined, A. F. or Spirit of Nitre A. put them into a glaſs Retort in a gentle ſand-heat to diſſolve, then bury the Retort in Sand all over, fitting to it a Receiver.*

§ 8. *Encreaſe the Fire gradually, and continue it till the A. F. or Sp. Nitri is almoſt all drawn off; letting all cool, cohobate the A. F. or S. Nitri upon the Mercury in the Retort, and draw it off again as before.*

§ 9. *Cohobate this three times and abſtract, forcing the fire at laſt more than ordinary to augment the colour of the Precipitate, which will be of a much fairer red than that which is calcined at the end in a Crucible, where you loſe of the weight of the Mercury, and are endangered by the poyſonous Vapors of the A. F. or Sp. Nitri, &c.*

§ 10. *The ſhining red maſs at bottom, if you intend to give it inwardly* (ſays he) *muſt be pouder'd, and rectified S. V. is to be deflegmated from it, and ſo kept in a Glaſs Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 11. He gives it inwardly to men of ſtrong Conſtitutions *ad gr. vij. or viij.* at moſt at a time; but its principal uſe is for outward applications, as well in Pomatums and other Remedies to cure the defædations of the Skin, as to be mixed with other Oyntments and Balſams to conſume proud Fleſh and other ſuperfluities of malign and venereal Ulcers.

§ 12. And it is the uſual Remedy which Chyrurgions apply to Cankers and Warts upon the ſecret parts.

§ 13. But here is to be noted, that if you intend to give it inwardly, you muſt not uſe A. F. in the Preparation thereof, but Spirit of Nitre, or an A. F. made only of Nitre and Alum.

§ 14. *Maets* and *Marggrave* both make it after the ſame manner, but without any cohobation of the abſtracted Spirit, and at laſt calcine it a little.

§ 15. For if the Fire ſhould be continued too long, all the corroſive Spirits would be forced from the Mercury, whereby ſome part of it would be revived, and the other not revived, of a dirty, dull, red colour, without any ſparkling brightneſs or ſhining.

§ 16. Then edulcorate it by waſhing it in Rain-water, and burning off from it S. V. five or ſix times.

§ 17. This Precipitate (ſays he) if it be corrected, I ſuppoſe he means with *Oyl of Tartar*, it is given for a *Sudorifick* in the French-Pox, Dropſy, Quartan-Ague, profound Scab and Leproſy, being mixed with Venice-Treacle, Mithridate, Conſerve of Roſes, *Confectio de Hyacintho, &c.*

§ 18. But if for purging, it is uſually given in *Extractum Catholicum*, Extract of the Juice of Roſes, *Confectio Hamech.* Doſe à gr. ij. ad v.

§ 19. *Marggrave* ſaith, it has a Cathœretick force, and is uſed to take away Carnoſities or fleſhy Excreſcencies, which it does eaſily, and without pain.

§ 20. For which reaſon it conduces to the healing of Fiſtula's, Puſtuls, and other external Diſeaſes, if ſprinkled upon any Emplaſter

Emplaſter and applied, or injected with a Syringe in Plantane-water.

§ 21. But then the Water ought to be made ſomewhat thick with Honey of Roſes or ſome proper Syrup, that the Pouder may not immediately ſink, or ſeparate it ſelf from the Vehicle.

§ 22. And being corrected he ſays, it is uſed by many as a *Panacea* for curing the *French-Pox*, given *à gr. iv. ad vj. ad Summum.*

§ 23. According to *Lemery* it is thus: ℞ *Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥ivſs. *diſſolve in a Glaſs Matraſs with a ſhort neck: and in a Sand-heat evaporate all the Humidity till a white Maſs remains.*

§ 24. *Then augment the Fire to the third degree in which keep it, till it is turned Red, then letting all cool, break the Glaſs and take your Precipitate which will weigh* ℥ivſs.

§ 25. Some, mix it (*ſays he*) with burnt Alum, Ægyptiacum and the common ſuppurative, for the external Uſes above-mentioned.

§ 26. And ſome give it inwardly, *ad gr. iv.* to raiſe a Flux, but this *ſays he*, is dangerous unleſs rectified *S. V.* be burnt two or three times off from it.

§ 27. Now it is to be obſerved, that ſome think by two or three Cohobations of the *Sp. Nitre* to increaſe its Redneſs or its Virtues, but Experience ſhews the contrary, and that thoſe Cohobations are of no uſe.

§ 28. The white Maſs remaining after evaporation of the *Sp. Nitre*, is a mixture of the *Mercury* with much of the *Acid Spirit*; ſo that of ℥iv. of *Quick-ſilver*, you will have ℥vſs. of that *white Matter*, which is very Corroſive.

§ 29. But according as it is calcined to make it red, the points and edges of the Spirit ſtrike off and vaniſh in the Air, for which reaſon the more you calcine it to increaſe its redneſs, the leſs it weighs, and the leſs corroſive it is.

§ 30. If you put this red Precipitate into an Earthen Pan deflagrate from it well rectified *S. V.* and repeat this deflagration ſix times, you have *Lemery's Arcanum Coralinum.*

§ 31. In this Operation the *S. V.* by burning makes ſome part of the Acid Spirits to fly away, in place of which the Alcali of the *S. V.* joyns it ſelf to the Mercury, and thereby renders it more ſweet and fit to be taken inwardly.

§ 32. If you continue your red Precipitate for ſome hours over the Fire, it will ſublime of a red colour; but this red Sublimate, is nothing near ſo corroſive as the common white corroſive Sublimate.

§ 33. It cannot ſublime before it is calcined red, becauſe there is too much of the Acid Spirit which fixes it; but being freed from it in a great meaſure by Calcination, it has power to ariſe or ſublime with that which remains.

§ 34. And by reaſon the Acid has an aptneſs to fix, it checks the Volatility of the *Mercury*, and makes it ſtop in the middle of the Glaſs.

§ 35. If upon *common Red Precipitate* you affuſe volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* it becomes of a grey colour.

§ 36.

§ 36. So alſo if into the Solution of Quick-ſilver in *Sp. Nitre*, you drop in the ſaid Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* you will have a grey Precipitate.

§ 37. And if upon either of them you affuſe a good quantity of fair Water, you will have a milky Liquor, tho' none of the whiteſt.

§ 38. If on common red Precipitate you affuſe Spirit of Salt; it becomes preſently a delicate White; for the ſame thing muſt happen here, as when Spirit of Salt is caſt into a Solution of Q. *S.* in *S*pirit of Nitre; for tho' red Precipitate be a dry body, it is nothing but a Conjunction of *Mercury* with the Nitrous *S*pirit.

§ 39. But the immediate change of the colour ſeems ſtrange, that ſo red a *S*ubſtance ſhould in a moment of time as it were become ſo exceeding white.

§ 40. This without doubt muſt be attributed to the new ſituation of the Mercurial Particles, whereby their *S*uperficies reflect the Light in right Lines, or a different Poſition from the former to our Eyes, thereby to give room for this white Colour.

§ 41. Again, ſhould another Acid Liquor, or any Alcali be affuſed thereon, it would be again changed, and ſome other colour would ariſe, or elſe it would revive into Quickſilver.

§ 42. From which Experiments a kind of demonſtration is made, that Colour is no real and ſubſtantial thing, but wholly depends on the Modification of the Particles of the Mixt.

§ 43. Laſtly, if on common red Precipitate you affuſe Oil of Vitriol, it will be diſſolved for the *S*pirit of Vitriol joyning with the *S*pirit of Nitre in the *Precipitate*, an *A. F.* is made, which diſſolves perfectly the Mercurial Particles without any Ebullition or Effervescence.

§ 44. The reaſon is, becauſe the *Mercury* has already been rarified by the Acid *S*pirit of Nitre, ſo that the *S*pirit of Vitriol enters the Pores of the *Mercury*, and by Conjunction of the Nitrous *S*pirit diſſolves it without trouble.

§ 45. This *S*olution is clear, like other diſſolutions of *Mercury*, without any redneſs; and thereof may be made the ſame Preparations as may be made of *Quick-ſilver* diſſolved in *Aqua fortis* or *Spirit of Nitre*.

LXXXI. *Mercurius præcipitatus Solaris per ſe*: Golden Precipitate, *or* Precipitate with Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of an Amalgama made of Quick-ſilver* ℥iv. *and Gold purified with Antimony* ℥ſs. *in a Glaſs Infernus, poſited as before directed (at Sect.* 78.) *which is often to be taken out and beaten in a Mortar S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius* calls this Preparation *Radix aurea*, and *Præcipitatus ruber compoſitus*; and makes it exactly in the ſame proportions, digeſting the *Amalgama* in a Phial, for the ſpace of two Months in a gentle and continual Sand heat.

§ 2. *Senſim maſſa adſurgit in ſpeciem fruticeti aurei, & quaſi creſcere Videtur; Senſim rurſum ad fundum Vergit*; then being of a reſplendent rubicund colour, he takes the Precipitate out, pouders it, and keeps it for uſe.

§ 3. It

§ 3. It is accounted by *Zehnerus* as a *Panacea* of great Vertues, purging alone ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, according as the Doſe is increaſed.

§ 4. But in a ſmall Doſe it is diaphoretick: to little Infants it is given, *ad gr. j.* to Children from five to ſeven Years of age *à gr. jſs. ad ij.* and ſo increaſing the Doſe in proportion to the Age and Strength. *See Our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 7. Sect. 19.*

§ 5. *Zwelfer Mantiſ. Spagyr. Cap. 7.* makes it thus. ℞ *Purified Mercury, or Mercury ſeven times ſublimed from the ſtellified Regulus Martis, and filings of Luna ℥ij. fine Gold purged by Antimony ℥iv. or v. make an Amalgama, as the manner is by putting into a Crucible over proper fire the Mercury.*

§ 6. *Into which when heated let the Gold be caſt red hot: this Amalgama oftentimes waſh with Vinegar and Salt, till no more blackneſs appears in grinding and waſh it.*

§ 7. *To this Amalgama thus waſhed, well cleanſed and dryed, add, of the former rubicund Precipitate made per ſe, ℥ij. grind them together for a long time in a Glaſs Mortar, that they may be well united, then put all into an* Infernus *as afore directed, or into a Philoſophical Egg, which Seal hermetically, and digeſt or decoct by degrees of fire till the whole is reduced to dryneſs, and the higheſt Redneſs.*

§ 8. *Et hic demum præcipitatus præſtantiſſimus erit, ſine ullo corroſivo factus; ſolius naturæ opus, & Medicina ad multorum morborum extirpationem efficaciſſima: ſapientibus pauca hæc ſufficerent: ſub iis enim haud facile obvia aut Vulgaria latent Naturæ Arcana.*

§ 9. The thing thus made is indeed a good Medicine, as *Zwelfer* profeſſes; but this tedious Work of his is Labour in vain.

§ 10. For *firſt*, there is a Precipitation of the Quick-ſilver *per ſe*, which whatever Authors may affirm, is a Work of 1 or 200. Days to do it well.

§ 11. *Secondly*, there is a ſecond Precipitation or Calcination, by mixing this *prec. per ſe*, with an *Amalgama of Mercury and Sol*, which will then require as long time as if all the *Mercury* were amalgamated with the *Sol* all at once.

§ 12. So that it is apparent that the firſt tedious Labour is loſt; ſince *Mercury amalgamated* with *Gold*, will be calcined into a Redneſs in the tenth part of the time, that it can be done in, *per ſe*.

§ 13. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Purified Mercury ℥j. fine Gold ℥j. make an Amalgama, &c.* but you may, ſays he, add to the *Mercury* a quarter part of its weight of cupellated Silver, and make an Amalgama of it.

§ 14 Or elſe amalgamate together Gold ℥ſs. Silver ℥j. and Quick-ſilver ℥iv. and ſo fix them together by a gentle Coction as aforeſaid.

§ 15. *Le Febure gets a Matraſs flat or plain at bottom (not making uſe of an* Infernus *as in the* precip. per ſe*) which he ſtops in the mouth only with a wooden Pin, which may be eaſily taken away to put down the Mercury, which ſhall be ſublimed into the neck of the Veſſel.*

§ 16. *Into this Veſſel he puts an Amalgama of pure Mercury p. viij. with fine Gold thrice purged from Antimony, p. j. Or of Mercury*

p. iv. with fine Silver p. j. made into Leaves, or a ſubtile Calx, for the eaſier Amalgamation.

§ 17. Or, *an Amalgama of pure Mercury p. viij. with Gold, p. j. Silver p. ij. melted with pure Regulus of Antimony p. vj. theſe he digeſts or decocts till they become a fine red Precipitate.*

§ 18. *The Solar Precipitate* is given *à gr. j. ad vj.* in ſome Conſerve, Confection, or Cordial Extract, the Patient keeping Bed when it is taken.

§ 19. It is an excellent Remedy againſt the French-Pox and all its Symptoms, and has all the Vertues of the *Precipitate per ſe* exalted by means of the Gold, having this effect more, as to be a Speciſick for ſtrengthning and corroborating the Heart, and to drive away all Weakneſſes and Griefs from it.

§ 20. *The Lunar Precipitate* is alſo ſpecificated and deſtinated to the Head, and to the cure of Diſeaſes thereof, beſides the general intention: Doſe thereof *à gr. j. ad xij.*

§ 21. But neither the *Solar*, nor *Lunar* are to be compared in Strength and Vertue to that which is made of a mixture of *Sol*, *Luna*, and *Antimony*; for that this is a kind of *Panacea*, or univerſal Remedy, called by ſome Authors *Aurum Medicum.*

§ 22. It is of good uſe for prevention of Diſeaſes, eſpecially where the *Viſcera* are loaded with impure Seroſities and Tartarous Humors, proceeding from Weakneſs, ill Digeſtion, and Superfluities of Nouriſhment.

§ 23. You may give *gr. vj.* in the morning faſting, and the Patient being covered in Bed may ſweat upon it.

§ 24. After which they may eat a Biſket dipt in Wine; then the Sweat being ended, the Sick may riſe but ought to keep the Chamber for that whole day.

§ 25. Thus have you various *Precipitates*, or rather *Calces of Mercury* with the more perfect Metals, wholly performed without addition of any Salts or Acid Spirits.

§ 26. And as their Preparations are long and tedious; ſo are their Operations high, and much more effectual than thoſe other kinds of Precipitates are, which are not fitted for ſuch tranſcendent deſignations.

LXXXII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Viridis*, green Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury* ℥iv. *Venus* ℥ſs. *diſſolve them ſeparately in A. F. and mix them: afterwards abſtract the A. F. digeſt the* Precipitates *with Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and dry S. A.* It is a Speciſick in a virulent Gonorrhæa, which it perfectly takes away and cures: but it ought dayly to be uſed, till all the Flux is ſtopt. Doſe, *gr. ij. iij. ad viij.*

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 40. where you have the Preſcript in the ſame proportion, but you are adviſed to digeſt in the Spirit of Vinegar in *B. M.* for twenty four hours, and then to boil, that the pureſt part of the Q. S. may be diſſolved in the Vinegar.

§ 2. *Hartman* upon *Crollius*, has it thus: ℞ *Purged Quick-ſilver* ℥iſs. *diſſolve in A. F.* ℥iij. *diſſolve alſo, Copper* ℥ſs. *in A. F. mix theſe Solutions together; and draw off the A. F. in Sand: towards the*

end

end augment the fire more vehemently, that the greateſt part of the Spirits may be removed.

§ 3. *What is left in the bottom, dry, grind and digeſt with Spirit of Vinegar for twenty four hours or ſix days, then boil it: the Vinegar thus impregnated, gently draw off in B. M. and the Precipitate will remain in the bottom green.*

§ 4. It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhæa, tho' declining to the grand Pox it ſelf, and may be given, *à gr. ij. ad viij.*

§ 5. Although the Gonorrhæa be ſeen to ceaſe, yet by exhibiting this Medicament it returns again, for which reaſon, it muſt be reiterated, till all the Flux ceaſes, and is perfectly removed.

§ 6. For this Medicine both moves the Gonorrhæa, and alſo takes it away: *Hartman* gives it in Conſerve of Roſes.

§ 7. Our Author (who follows *Schroder*) has *Mercury* ℥iv. to *Venus* ℥ſs. which is 2 to 1. whereas *Hartman* has of *Mercury* ℥iſs. to *Venus* ℥ſs. which is but as 3 to 1.

§ 8. Doubtleſs the former Proportion is the ſafer and better, for too great a quantity of the *Venus* will provoke intolerable Vomitings, ſo that the Medicine will ſcarcely be ſafe.

§ 9. *Beguinus* follows *Hartman* in the Quantities, in which he deſerves reproof; and digeſts ſix days, whereas his Commentator ſays two are ſufficient, if the Digeſtion is good.

§ 10. This *Precipitate* is not uſually edulcorated, for which reaſon it ought to be given with the more caution.

§ 11. It will do what it is deſigned for; but at beſt, it is but a churliſh Medicine, and therefore ought to be given only to ſtrong Bodies. Some call this Precipitate *Lacerta Viridis*, the green Lizard.

LXXXIII. *Mercurius Vitæ Correctus*, Mercurius Vitæ corrected.

Bate.] *Digeſt Mercurius Vitæ in a Phial, in a Sand heat, till it begins to grow red; afterwards abſtract often from it S. V. S. A.* It purges excellently well by Stool, and carries forth all Impurities of the Body whatſoever. Doſe, *gr. iv. ad vj.*

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony purified* ℥iv. *Corroſive Sublimate in pouder* ℔j. *mix and put them into a Glaſs Retort, which place in a Sand heat, gentle at firſt; lute to a Receiver, and a gummy Liquor or Butter will come forth, which eaſily congeals and ſticks to the Neck of the Retort, which ſtopping it, hold a burning Coal near it, to melt it, that it may fall into the Receiver.*

§ 2. *When no more comes forth take away the Receiver, and ſubſtitute another half full of Water, then increaſe the Fire, and there will drop out of Quick-ſilver about* ℥xiij. *which was in the Corroſive Sublimate: thus have you Butter of Antimony.*

§ 3. To make *Mercurius Vitæ. Take your Butter of Antimony depurated by Rectification (as is uſual) put it into an Earthen Pan with a Quart of Warm Water, ſo will a Precipitate preſently fall as white as Snow, the Water having weakned the Corroſive Spirits, which kept the reguline part of the Antimony in diſſolution, and conſtrained them to quit the Body.*

§ 4. *Being precipitated, ſtir the Water again, and let it ſettle, then pour off the Liquor by inclination which* reſerve

§ 5. *The Pouder waſh, edulcorate and dry; this is* Mercurius Vitæ. *which ſome Authors call* Pouder of Algoroth, *and is given à gr. j. ad iv.* it working violently, both upwards and downwards.

§ 6. *The Reſerved Water* contains in it all the Saline Spirits, which adhered to the Antimony, and is of a pleaſing Acidity, called by ſome Philoſophical Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 7. It is uſed in Julaps for Fevers, rendring the ſame Tart, and agreeable to the Stomach.

§ 8. From ℥iv. of *Butter of Antimony* you have ʒ 14. of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after it is well waſhed and dryed; ſo that ℥iv. of this Butter contains ʒ18. of the Acid, in which its Corroſion does conſiſt.

§ 9. It is a famous Medicine, and purges downwards, or by Stool, being corrected according to the Preſcript of our Author.

§ 10. It purges off all bad Humors of the Body, chiefly thoſe in the Viſcera and Bowels.

§ 11. It is an excellent thing againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Head-Achs, Megrims, Lethargy, Vertigo, *&c.*

§ 12. It is powerful againſt the French pox, malignant Ulcers, Fevers, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatiſms, Dropſies, Jaundice, and kills Worms. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in the morning faſting.

LXXXIV. *Mercurius Vitæ purgans*, Mercurius Vitæ, *Or* Laxative Mineral.

Bate.] *If you often grind Mercurius Vitæ with common Salt, and afterwards waſh it away again with Water, it will have only a purging Property, and work downwards or by Stool.* Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. Notwithſtanding all this, it will work upwards in ſome Conſtitutions, and where there is a foulneſs of the Stomach.

§ 2. In ſuch habits of Body, a good quantity of Poſſet drink ought to be given with it, to make its Operation the more eaſie.

§ 3. *Schroder* corrects it after this manner. ℞ *Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire, and Mercurius Vitæ, caſt them in by degrees and ſtir them; after they are cold, you will find the corrected Matter at the bottom like a Regulus, which ſweeten by waſhing or deflagration of* S. *V.*

§ 4. Or thus. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥ſs. *Sal-Nitre melted at the fire* ℥j. *caſt them in by degrees, then waſh off the Salt: to this Pouder dryed add twice as much common Salt: grind them together twelve hours, then waſh it again; this is Mineral Laxative, and is* given *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

§ 5. In this Operation, you ought to caſt in but ʒj. at a time, and cover the Crucible preſently, and ſo keep it till it leaves ſmoaking, then caſt in the reſt by degrees, *&c.*

§ 6. *Untzer* in his *Anatomy* of *Mercury*, has an excellent *Mercurius Vitæ* made of Gold, which purges downwards.

§ 7.

§ 7. *It is made with Sal-Nitre, caſt upon the Calx of Sol, till it draws a Tincture, and then precipitated with Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar.*

§ 8. Or thus. ℞ *Oil of Mercurius Vitæ, and Spirit of Nitre which prudently mix together; digeſt them for ſome time, and afterwards diſtil, ſo as to make a Homogene Menſtruum.*

§ 9. *Cohobate, digeſt, and diſtil ſo long till you find the Mercurius Vitæ gathered together about the bottom: the Menſtruum thus prepared, put into it Calx, or Leaves of Gold, ſo much as the Menſtruum may overtop it three Inches.*

§ 10. *Digeſt till it is diſſolved, or becomes a kind of Tincture or Magiſtral Solution, and till the Gold appears like Clouds in the bottom of the Glaſs; abſtract the Menſtruum by diſtillation, till the remainder is like Oil.*

§ 11. *Into which affuſe a good quantity of Water, and the Mercurial Calx of Gold, or Solar Mercurius Vitæ will fall down.*

§ 12. Or *otherwiſe precipitate with a ſolution of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar* per deliq. *and edulcorate by waſhing,* Untzer: *Anat. Merc. Lib. 2. Cap. 14. Sect. 3.*

§ 13. It has the Vertues of the former, but is more cordial, and works moſtly by Stool, carrying off all noxious and peccant Humors without any diſturbance.

§ 14. It is alſo given by Infuſion, ſix or ſeven grains being digeſted in Wine or other Liquor ℥iſs. and ſo given in the Morning faſting.

§ 15. But Experience tells us you may make the Infuſion *à gr. x. ad xx.* without any danger.

§ 16. It cures Dropſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Scurveys, Cachexia's, and other ill Diſpoſitions and Habits of Body, eſpecially ſuch as proceed from repletion or fulneſs of Humors, *&c.*

§ 17. But as to the common *Mercurius Vitæ*, that it might be made more gentle, and purge only by Stool, *Maëts* has this Correction which is none of the worſt.

§ 18. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ ℥j. Sal-Mirabile of Glawber ℥ij. or iij. put the Sal-Mirabile into a Crucible, and when it flows, mix with it the Mercurius Vitæ, ſtirring them well with a wooden Stick, which done, pour all out, and with Rain-water abſtract all the Salt; ſo will you have a corrected Mercurius Vitæ, diveſted of the greateſt part of its emetick force.*

§ 9. This is given in ſubſtance *à gr. iij. ad vj.* or *viij.* with extract of Juice of Roſes, *Extractum Catholicum*, or ſome ſuch like Purge, in an inveterate *Lues Venerea*, and in the moſt contumacious Obſtructions, in which caſes it is given with good ſucceſs.

§ 20. *Le Mort* corrects it thus. ℞ *Common Salt decripitated ℥j. pure Nitre ℥iſs. melt them together in a Crucible; then by degrees caſt in Mercurius Vitæ ℥iſs. make them flow together for a quarter of an hour, then edulcorate by waſhing.*

§ 21. Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad x.* in the Caſes afore-mentioned, made up into the form of a Pill, with extract of Juice of Roſes.

§ 22. It purges gently without pain or trouble, cuts and attenuates tough Flegm, powerfully opens the moſt obdurate Obſtructions, and is a famous thing againſt Surfeits given in the beginning.

§ 23. If it purges not downwards, it many times becomes diaphoretick, and cauſes Sweating.

§ 24. An Infuſion of *Mercurius Vitæ* uncorrected. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ʒij. *White-wine* ℥xx. *let them ſtand in a warm digeſtion for twelve hours, often ſhaking the glaſs; then decant the clear Wine from the Feces, for the greater ſecurity ſake.* Doſe *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒiſs. in the Morning faſting.

LXXXV. *Panacea Aurea*; The Golden Panacea, or All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus Metallorum and Calomelanos, A. mix and make a Pouder.* It is excellent againſt the French Diſeaſe; moves Salivation, and purges ἄνω κὴ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. *Crocus Metallorum* is thus made: ℞ *Choice Antimony* ℔j. *purified Nitre* ℔j. *pouder each apart, and mix them together, then make an Earthen Pot red hot, amongſt burning Coals, and put into it* ℥ij. *or* iij. *of the mixture, covering the Pot immediately with a Tile, ſo will it make a thundering noiſe, ſending forth much ſmoak, which carefully avoid.*

§ 2. *The Fulmination being over, put in more in like manner, and thus continue till your whole quantity is ſpent, then increaſe the Fire till the matter melts, which done, take the Crucible from the Fire, and leave it to cool.*

§ 3. *Then break it, and you will have in the bottom a Maſs of a liver colour whilſt whole, and of a Saffron colour poudered (for which cauſe it is called* Hepar Antimonii, *or* Crocus Metallorum) *and a white feces, which take away, and keep if you pleaſe, to reduce any Calx of Metals into a Body.*

§ 4. This *Hepar* or *Crocus* being reduced into pouder, you may by ſeveral Lotions, ſeparate ſome Nitrous ſaline Particles from it, but many uſe it without waſhing or edulcorating for ordinary uſes, but for this Compoſition of our Authors it ought to be freed from the Salts, for the *Mercury* ſake.

§ 5. *The firſt Water of the waſhing will be very clear, yet it contains ſome of the fineſt Particles of the Sulphur of Antimony, which by putting ſome Acid to it, will precipitate of a very ſubtil reddiſh Pouder, which being ſeparated, edulcorated and dryed, is called the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, or Sulphur Auratum, and has the ſame Vertues nerely with the* Flores Antimonii.

§ 6. *Calomelanos* is a ſweet Sublimate of *Mercury*, or *Mercurius dulcis*, five or ſix times ſublimed, till it loſes (as it were) its Cathartick or Purging Vertue.

§ 7. This *Calomelanos* by being ground fine, and intimately mixed with the *Crocus Metallorum*, corrects it, and takes away much of its Emetick force, whereby it makes the *Crocus* a kind of *Panacea*, and diſperſes and carries it upon its Volatile Wings through the whole Univerſal Body, which otherwiſe might poſſibly paſs only through the Stomach and Guts.

§ 8. The reaſon alſo why we chuſe the edulcorated *Crocus* is, becauſe that though the ſaline Particles may correct the Emetick Property of the *Crocus* in ſome meaſure, yet being joined to the Salts in the *Sublimate*, they would augment the Acid in the *Mercury*, and ſo endanger its being made *Corroſive*.

§ 9. Whereas the Salts alone con-

contained in the *Calomelanos*, are enough without the other, to correct the *Crocus*, and render it more facile and pleasant in its Operation, at least to make it more gentle, and not to be so violently Emetick.

§ 10. It has all the Vertues of the *Mercurius vitæ purgans*, aforegoing, but more powerful to the Intentions, as being joined with Mercury; and therefore more effectual in purging off the Feculencies of the Venereal Disease, Kings-Evil, Dropsy, Gout, *&c.*

LXXXVI. *Panacea Cathartica*, The Purging Panacea, *or* All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ (made of corrosive Sublimate, p. ij. Antimony, p. j.)* ℥iv. *Quick-silver (proceeding in the Distillation of the Butter of Antimony)* ℥iij. *mix and sublime as in Mercurius dulcis.* Dose *gr. v. ad viij.* It is more efficacious in the Cure of the French-pox than *Mercurius dulcis, &c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Mercurius Vitæ* is made, we have shewn in *sect.* 83. § 3. of this Chapter aforegoing; other ways of doing the same we shall shew in our *Officina Chymica*, suddenly to be published.

§ 2. How this purified *Quick-silver* is obtained in the Distillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, we have also declared in *sect.* 83. § 1. 2. aforegoing of this present Chapter, so that no more need be spoken of it here.

§ 3. *These two*, viz. *the Mercurius Vitæ and the Quick-silver are to be ground together in an Iron Mortar, till the Mercury appears not at all, but is with the other Ingredient reduced into a subtil black Pouder, or at least grey; put this into a Phial, so as to fill it half.*

§ 4. *Place this Glass in a Sand Furnace, and give fire Gradatim, for some hours, at least seven or eight; then every thing being cold, break the Vessel, and gather the Sublimate, which keep for use.*

§ 5. The *Mercurius Vitæ* in this sublimes but in part, so that the Medicament consists partly of the *Mercurius Vitæ*, and partly of the *Mercury* it self.

§ 6. And this *Sublimate* is caused from the remaining Acids in the *Merc. Vitæ*, for were there not Acids enough to engage the Particles of the *Quick-silver*, it would fly away all in Fumes.

§ 7. Whereas here they supply the place of *Salt* and *Vitriol*, whereby you have a *sweet Sublimate*, having the Vertues of *Mercurius dulcis* joined with the Vertues of the *Merc. Vitæ*, and becomes by so much the better Medicine.

§ 8. That it cannot Vomit, tho' it contains some Particles of the *Merc. Vitæ* is manifest, for that they receive a perfect correction from the *Alcali* of the *Quick-silver*, the Acid of its Mercurial Sulphur, not being enough to fortify the Emetick Property, in opposition to the Cathartick.

LXXXVII. *Panacea Hartmanni*, Hartman's Panacea, *or* All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Combustible Sulphur of Antimony* ℥j. *rectified Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℥iij. *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *digest warm for ten days, then distil by a glass Retort in Sand, cohobating thrice at least; augment the fire towards the end, and the matter reverberate for the space of five hours: afterwards take it forth,*

waſh it in Roſe-water, and dry it: take of this Pouder ℈j. *Salt of Coral* ℥ij. *and mix them exactly, S. A.* It is inſtead of an univerſal Remedy: and is in it ſelf an undoubted Diaphoretick, having a power of purifying or cleanſing the Blood; and therefore in any curable Diſeaſe it performs the Work by Sweating, chiefly in the French-pox, and Defædations of the Skin. Doſe *à gr. x. ad xx.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this Combuſtible or red Sulphur of *Antimony* is to be made, we will teach you from the ſame *Hart.* ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony in fine pouder, q. v. boil it in a very ſtrong Lixivium of Harts-eaſe, or Calx-Vive, in an Iron Skillet for three or four hours: the Lixivium will be red, by reaſon of the Sulphur, but the Argent Vive will run in the bottom in Flux.*

§ 2. *The Lixivium tinged, by inclination ſeparate, and whilſt hot filtrate through brown Paper, and put it again where it was, for certain hours, and the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate in form of a red pouder, which ſeparated from the Lixivium, muſt afterwards be edulcorated with fair Water, and dryed with a gentle heat.*

§ 3. ℞ *Then of this Sulphur of Antimony, Regulus of Antimony, A.* ℈j. *Oyl of Sulphur or inſtead thereof Oyl of Vitriol* ℈iij. *digeſt for certain days in a Glaſs Retort in a Sand-heat.*

§ 4 *Then diſtil in Sand, cohobating three or four times, increaſing the fire vehemently for the laſt twelve hours, and the whole will remain fixt, which take out, and waſh with Roſe-water; and then add to every Ounce of the ſame Salt of Coral* ℥j. *which mix and keep for uſe.*

§ 5. How extreamly the Proportions differ from our Text, I cannot but obſerve; there being ℈j. *ana* of the *Sulphur of Antimony* and *Regulus* to ℥iij. *of the Oyl of Vitriol*; which bare no proportion together.

§ 6. For which reaſon I am apt to believe it to be a Miſtake in the Printer, tho' it is according to the moſt correct Latin Copy in Folio.

§ 7. That which confirms me the more in this belief is the Preſcript of *Begninus Tyrocin. Chym. Lib. 2. Cap. 20.* which exactly agrees with our Author, and from whence I believe it was fetcht, which is infinitely more reaſonable, and agreeable to the nature of the Preſcription.

§ 8. It wonderfully provokes Sweat, ſays *Hartman*, chiefly in malignant and epidemical Diſtempers, being given in proper Sudorifick Waters.

§ 9. It is alſo ſometimes given in Mithridate, and in Conſerves, and in the Decoction of Harts-horn, or other things of like nature.

LXXXVIII. *Regulus Jovialis*, Regulus of Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Antimony melted* ℥iv. *by adding thereto filings of Jupiter the ſame quantity, S. A.* It opens all Obſtructions, and is a noble Remedy againſt the Suffocation of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. The Preparation is eaſy and obvious, but *Marggrave* makes it in differing Proportions, thus: ℞ *Engliſh Tin* ℥iij. *Regulus of Antimony* ℥ij. *melt the Tin in a Crucible, Red-fire-hot, then preſently put into it the Pouder of the Regulus*

of

of Antimony, and they will presently be united flowing.

§ 2. *Then gently pour forth the fluid matter into another Crucible, so will it turn into Regulus, which in colour will not be much differing from Silver.*

§ 3. Or thus from the same *Marggrave*. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *put it into a Crucible Red-fire-hot, so will the Matter presently be in a flux like Water, then add English Tin, whole or in Lumps (not Filings)* ℥j *and it will melt in a moment with the Regulus, and becomes one fluid Mass.*

§ 4. *Pour it fourth Flowing into a fusory Cone or clear Crucible, so will you have a Mass very hard and white, which being polished will look like Silver, but being beaten or hammered is found to be brittle, this take and keep for use.*

§ 5. It is of use for preparing a Butter in order for making the Jovial Bezoar. And amongst Mechanicks it serves for making several Vessels and Utensils, as Platters, Dishes, Porrengers, Sawcers, Plates, Sword-hilts, *&c.*

§ 6. And in Physick it is given against all Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Womb.

§ 7. One Secret communicated to me by an ancient Midwife I think fit to disclose, *viz.* That it makes Barren Women fruitful; and that she had given it to some scores upon the account, and with the desired success: her way of giving it was thus.

§ 8. ℞ *Regulus of Tin in pouder* à ℈j. ad ℥j. *Flesh of Vipers in pouder* ℥ss. *Mithridate q. s. make it into a Bolus*, which repeat every night for a Month.

§ 9. I upon knowledge hereof, gave it to three Women successively, and it succeeded according to their desire.

§ 10. It may do so in others for all that I know; this I am certain of, it is a great opener of Obstructions of the Womb, and a strengthener of it, which are the chief Causes either of Barrenness or Miscarriage.

LXXXIX. *Regulus Lunaris*, Regulus, or Metal of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made by adding to Regulus of Antimony melted* ℥viij. *Lunæ* ℥j. *S. A.* It is good against the Epilepsy, and to strengthen the Brain.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it with *Regulus of Antimony, p. iv.* or *v.* to Silver *p.j.* let them be melted and poured out, as is usual into a Regulus, to be separated from the Scoria or Dross.

§ 2. Melt the Dross again with Crude Antimony, and when they run, add filings of Iron, and melt it again till the Regulus settle, and do thus the third time, or till no more Regulus appears.

§ 3. *Rolfinctus Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 9. *cap.* 4. makes it by putting in the *Luna* in small bits, but without assigning any proportions, and calls it *Electrum Lunare.*

§ 4. From which *Electrum* (saith he) or *Regulus of Antimony* prepared with *Luna*, some think the *Febrifugium antiquartanarium Riverii* is made, which he in his Appendix to the third Century of his Observations ænigmatically describes.

§ 5. Therefore says *Rolfincius*. ℞ *Of this Electrum, and of corrosive Sublimate, A.* lbss. *and distil from*

from thence by Retort a Butter: precipitate it with Fountain-water; the Liquor will grow milky or white, and by ſtanding quiet and ſtill, a Pouder will ſubſide, or ſettle, which edulcorate by waſhing, and keep for uſe.

§ 6. But in this Preparation there is nothing anſwers to his *Hercules*, and his twelve *Labours*, and therefore ſeems not to be Genuine; the true Preparation we have taught in a former Proceſs of this Book, and ſo ſhall ſay no more of it here.

§ 7. As to this, it purges ἄνω κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, after the manner of *Mercurius Vitæ*, but more gently, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad iv.* and in ſtrong Bodies to *gr. vj.* with Obſervations as in other Vomits.

§ 8. It is a Specifick Emetick againſt the Quartan Ague, as alſo the Epilepſie, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain proceeding from cold, moiſture and repletion of Humors.

§ 9. But the ſimple *Lunar Regulus* of our Author is to be given daily every Morning faſting, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* and increaſing the Doſe every Morning half a Grain till it comes to ℈j. or rather till it begins to vomit ſtrongly.

§ 10. After the uſe of it for ſome time, the Emetick property will ceaſe, the Medicament will ſeem to become alterative, and the Patient will grow well.

§ 11. It prevails againſt the Scurvy, and moſt Diſeaſes proceeding from a diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors; chiefly againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, and againſt Quartan Agues, and other Agues whether regular or irregular, *viz.* whether ſimple, double, or tripple, *&c.*

XC. *Cauterium Lunare*, The Silver Cauſtick.

Bate.] *Diſſolved Luna p. j. in A. F. p. iij. and evaporate to dryneſs, afterwards augment the Fire to a melting heat, and till the Fumes ceaſe; then preſently pour forth the Matter into a little Braſs or Earthen Veſſel of a convenient bigneſs.* It is a perpetual Cauſtick, if it be kept from the Air. It takes away Warts by touching them therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect. 20.* But *Thibaut* makes it after this manner. *Take A. F. ℥j. refined Silver Filings ℥ij. put them together into a little Matraſs, with a ſtreight long neck, ſo big as that ⅔ of it may be empty.*

§ 2. *Let it be Coated half way, and ſet it in a Round, covered with Sand in a circular Fire, giving a ſmall heat till the Silver is diſſolved; and the diſſolvent is evaporated to dryneſs, and the Matter remains black not unlike a Pumice-ſtone.*

§ 3. *Then increaſe the Fire to a melting heat, and continue it till the boiling ceaſes, and no more Vapors ariſe, which ſhews that the Matter is in fuſion.*

§ 4. *Then without delay pour out the Matter into little Braſs or Iron Moulds* (for if it cools in the Matraſs it will be reduced into a white Pouder, which is the Calx of *Luna*, and may by the addition of *Borax* return to its firſt Metalick nature) *and keep the ſame for uſe.*

§ 5. Lemery *takes Spirit of Nitre ℥iij: to Silver ℥j. and diſſolves in*

in a Vial in a Sand heat, evaporating about $\frac{2}{3}$ *of the moiſture, then puts the reſt as it is hot into a good large Crucible over a gentle Fire, and lets it alone till the boiling Matter ſinks quietly to the bottom of the Crucible.*

§ 6. *Then increaſing the Fire, till it becomes like Oil he pours it out into prepared Braſs or Iron Moulds a little oiled and heated, in which it preſently coagulates and hardens, after which he takes the Matter and keeps it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 7. Or thus according to *Charras*, ℞ *Refined granulated Silver* ℥iv. *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, in a gentle Sand heat, and affuſe thereon A. F.* ℥xij. *digeſt till the Silver is diſſolved.*

§ 8. *And if you pleaſe, cover the Cucurbit with its Head and abſtract about half the A. F. or otherwiſe evaporate it, and let the Sediment cool and Cryſtallize, which then put by peice-meals into a good Crucible upon a Culot in the midſt of the fire-place in a ſmall Fornace, regulating the Fire that the Matter may not boil over.*

§ 9. *And continue it till the diſſolved Silver becomes as it were dry in the Crucible, and the red Vapors of the A. F. ceaſe to ariſe; at which time increaſe your fire to melt the Silver, which after ſome few boilings will deſcend to the bottom of the Crucible, of a Conſiſtency like that of thick Oil.*

§ 10. *Then take out the Crucible, and gently pour out the melted Silver into proper Moulds (before hand heat and greaſed) in which the Silver will coagulate into brittle Stones of a blackiſh colour, which being half cold, take them out of the Moulds and put them up into Glaſſes,* &c. *to preſerve them from the Air.*

§ 11. This Cauſtick cauterizes the Fleſh or Bones upon which it is applied, provided you moiſten the end of the Stone, or the part, upon which you would have it operate.

§ 12. It is a gentle and pleaſant Eſcharotick, and conſumes by touching all Warts, proud Fleſh, Cancers, Ulcers, and Red Spots, wetting them firſt with Water, and then applying the Stone.

§ 13. It eaſes the Pain of the Teeth, uſing it as has been ſaid upon that part of the *Skin* and Cartilage, that makes the hollow of the Ear.

§ 14. The Crumbs of this Stone poudered, and incorporated with a Suppurative conſumes likewiſe proud and ill *Fleſh*, and takes away Rottenneſs in Ulcers.

§ 15. It ſerves likewiſe to dye the Hair black, if you put *gr. ij.* or *iij.* of it into a Spoonful of Water diſtilled from the green Shells of Wall-nuts, and then with a Bruſh-pencil to waſh the Hair over with it two or three times.

§ 16. Holding mean-ſeaſon a Comb between it and the Fleſh or Skin, for otherwiſe it will not fail to black the Skin, where-ever it touches, becauſe of the Vitriol which is in the *A. F.*

§ 17. If the Hair ſometimes grows green, it is becauſe there has been diſſolved in the *A. F.* Silver allayed with Copper inſtead of pure Cuppelated Silver.

§ 18. This Stone may be made of Copper inſtead of Silver, but then it will not keep ſo well, becauſe the Copper being very porous does more eaſily ſuffer the Air to enter it and diſſolve it.

§19.

§ 19. If you uſe fine *Cupellated Silver*, you will from ℥j. of it have ℥xiij. of the *Lapis Infernalis*, but if you uſe Silver with allay ℥j. of it will not yield you above ℥xj.

§. 20. The reaſon of the increaſe of weight is from the ſharp Acids of the *Spirit of Nitre* adhering to the *Silver*; but the difference of the increaſe comes from *Cupellated Silver* having finer Pores than the other, whereby it the better retains the Acid, and ſo makes the Stones thereby the ſtronger.

§ 21. This Strength or the Effects of the Stone proceeds from the Spirits which remain in the Pores of the *Silver*, and are petrified with it, which work more ſpeedily or more ſlowly, and with leſs violence, according as they were diſſolved with a greater or leſs quantity of Moiſture.

§ 22. *Lemery* ſays this Stone is more Cauſtick than the *Cryſtals of Silver*, though compounded of the ſame Ingredients, the reaſon of which he ſays is, that in the Evaporation of the *Spirit of Nitre*, the ſharpeſt part remains at laſt, which gives the ſtrength to the *Infernal Stone*; whereas in the Cryſtals (ſays he) there's a much weaker Spi , as being impregnated with watery parts.

§ 23. But *Charras* ſays that the *cryſtals of Silver* of which the Stones are made are more Cauſtick than the ſtones themſelves.

§ 24. The reaſon he gives for it, is for that the ſimple diſſolution of *Silver* in *A. F.* burns with more ſpeed and violence than the *Stones* or *Cryſtals* themſelves, as Experience teaches, for if the leaſt drop falls upon ones Hand, it will burn it immediately, and very deep, if you do not preſently waſh it to weaken and carry off the Cauſtick Spirits of the *A. F.*

§ 25. Which ſays he is not to be wondered at, for that the *A. F.* has nothing in it hardly but what is Cauſtick, and the Salts are not able to act as they ſhould but when they are diſſolved.

§ 26. Nor does this *Lapis Infernalis* burn at all, unleſs it be wet; and for that reaſon the diſſolution of the *Silver* in *A. F.* or *S. N.* which are Cauſtick in all their parts, are able to act alone beyond the force of common Water, which is uſed to excite the Action of this Cauſtick, and make it operate.

§ 27. If you take *Cryſtals* of *Luna*, and melt them in a Crucible boiling the Liquor till it comes to the conſiſtence of Oil, and then caſt it into the Moulds, you will have alſo a *Lapis Infernalis*, like to this deſcribed by our Author.

§ 28. This *Silver Cauſtick* is nothing but *Cupellated Silver*, diſſolved and calcined Philoſophically by *A. F. &c.* and then coagulated by the Evaporation of the greateſt part of the Humidity, and at laſt petrified by the fuſion of the ſaid coagulated Matter, which has retained ſo much of the *A. F.* as to make the *Luna* into the conſiſtence of a *Stone*.

§ 29. The Matraſs here uſed ought to be ſmall, becauſe we prepare not much of it at a time, and the fire gentle that the Matter may not run over: its neck long and ſtraight (if the whole Operation be done in a Matraſs) for the eaſier pouring it into Moulds.

§ 30.

§ 30. It ought alſo to be of ſtrong Glaſs, and coated on the bottom half way, that a naked fire, drying up the Matter may not break the Glaſs.

§ 31. And tho' *Silver* may be diſſolved in an equal quantity of *A. F.* yet double or treble quantities are uſed, as well for making a greater quantity of the Stone, that it may be ſofter and leſs black.

§ 32. For the leſſer the quantity of the *A. F.* the harder the Stone and the more black, the Silver not being ſo perfectly calcin'd, nor containing ſo much of the *A. F.*

§ 33. In boling of this Solution, it ought to be with a gentle Fire, becauſe it is apt to to run over into the Fire; or elſe it ejects ſome drops or ſprinklings upon the hands of the Artiſt or his Cloaths, which upon the Skin ſmarts vehemently.

§ 34. You muſt alſo often caſt your Eye into the Crucible, chiefly towards the concluſion; for ſo ſoon as the matter ceaſes boiling and appears like Oil, you muſt immediately caſt it into the Mould; for if it be longer in the Fire, the ſtrongeſt Spirits would evaporate, and the Stone be leſs Corroſive.

§ 35. That this Cauſtick may be made either of *Sp. Nitri* or *A. F.* but by the firſt it will be whitiſh, and leſs Cauſtick; and inſtead of blackning the Skin and Teeth which it may touch, it will only make them look yellow.

§ 36. For that it is the *Vitriol* with blacks in the *A. F.* but no other Corroſive or Acid can corrode Silver, nor by conſequence ſerve in this compoſition.

§ 37. *To make little Moulds of Lattin*, you muſt hold it a little time over the Fire, ſo will it be flexible, and not apt to break, then cut off a piece, and roul it about a Stick as thick as a Quill, and three Inches long, and ſo tie it cloſe with a ſmall Wyar, turning up the bottom ſo as it may not go through, then paſte it with our Lute, and let it dry; and when you uſe it, take out the Stick, and pour in the Matter, which will condenſe into petrefied Cyllinders.

§ 38. To make this Cauſtick good and ſtrong whether white, grey, or black, you ought to uſe only *Cupellated Silver*, for by a mixtion of *Copper* it will be both green and ſoft, and will eaſily melt of it ſelf.

§ 39. From hence we conclude, that it can never be made of *Lead* or *Tin*, which are yet ſofter.

§ 40. Nor yet of *Iron*, becauſe it cannot be diſſolved and brought into a potable Liquor, by reaſon of its great dryneſs and earthyneſs.

§ 41. As for *Gold*, tho' it may be made of that by diſſolution in *A. R.* or *Spirit of Salt*, acuated with decripitated Salt, you would only have your labour for your pains, becauſe refined Gold would be too dear.

§ 42. And as for the *Marchaſſites* or *Half-Metals*, they are not fit for this Operation, becauſe their diſſolution evaporated and reduced to a Calx, cannot keep the Conſiſteney of a Stone, but muſt remain a Pouder.

XCI. *Regulus Martis*, Metal or ſettling of Iron, *i. e.* Martial Metal of Antimony. Bate.] *It is made of Mars* ℥ij. *mixed with Nitre, Tartar, and Antimony A.* ℥ivſs. *and detonated, S. A.* It cures the French Pox, without any Flux at the Mouth, or Spitting. *Salmon*]

Salmon.] § 1. You may ſee another way of making this *Regulus Martis* in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 66. with large Notes and Obſervations thereon.

§ 2. This *Regulus* is nothing but *Antimony* perfectly opened by Nitre, and diveſted of its poyſonous qualities, by a long fuſion, tho' not long enough to evaporate all its purgative Sulphur; and its emetick vertue is fixt by the addition of *Mars*.

§ 3. It purges by Stool very well, without provoking to Vomit, if it be infuſed in White-wine, or made into Cups or Pills, which they call everlaſting Pills.

§ 4. You may infuſe one Ounce of the pouder in a Quart of Wine, Sack, Ale, *&c.* of which you may give *ab* ℥j. *ad iv.* in the morning faſting.

§ 5. If you make it into Pills (which is not ſo good) one large Pill may ſerve you for ever, taking it out of the Cloſe-ſtool, and then making it clean for another time; the Pill may be made in weight from ʒj. *ad* ʒij. and in ſome Bodies will work very well.

§ 6. And if you pouder eighteen or twenty Ounces of it, and tye it up looſly in a coarſe Linnen Rag, and then let it infuſe in ℔iij. of ſome Sudorifick Decoction of the Woods, Roots, Barks, *&c.* it is ſaid to cure the Pox without fluxing with Mercurial Remedies.

§ 7. But indeed this Medicament contains a Philoſophick Mercury of greater excellence than the Vulgar.

§ 8. If you diſſolve *Regulus of Mars* in *Spirit* of *Sal Gem*, and macerate the Solution, and diſtil it, and then inſpiſſate, you will have a good purge, and a Vomit which works gently: the Doſe may be two or three grains.

§ 9. *Le Febure* from *Beguinus* makes this *Martial Regulus* thus: ℞ *Ends of Horſe-Nails, or filings of Iron or Steel* ℔ſs. *very pure and clean, put them into a large deep ſtrong Crucible, place it in a Wind Fornace, upon a Culot, which is a round bottom or Tile ſo called, cover it with a piece of Brick, bury it in Charcole mixt with kindled Coles, that they may kindle by degrees.*

§ 10. *The Iron being clearly red hot, drawing near to a white Glowing, add to it of choice Antimony in pouder* ℔j. *and cover it again with the Brick and Coals to make the Fuſion and Union of the two Matters.*

§ 11. *Which done, throw into the Crucible of good Nitre in groſs Pouder, a little warmed* ℥iv. *that taking flame with the ſulphur of the Antimony, it may make the fuſion the quicker and clearer.*

§ 12. *This done, immediately as ſoon as the Ebulition is over take forth the Crucible and pour the melted matter into a Cone or Regulus Veſſel beſmeared with Wax; upon the brims of which ſtrike with a Hammer or Peſtel, to cauſe the Regulus the better to ſeparate it ſelf.*

§ 13. *But for want of ſuch a Veſſel, take your Crucible out of the fire, and ſtriking ſoftly upon the brims of it, let it cool, and the Regulus will ſettle in the ſame.*

§ 14. Take the *Regulus* out of the Veſſel, or Crucible, and therein you ſhall find a ſeeming uniform Lump.

§ 15. But knock upon it about the middle, and the *Regulus* which is in the bottom, will forſake the Droſs which is (in this operation) uppermoſt, and is nothing elſe

elſe but the Martial Sulphur, and Terreſtrial Impurities of the *Antimony*, with ſome little remainings of the *Nitre*.

§ 16. Theſe alſo frame by themſelves a kind of cloſe compacted Lump, which every day diſſolves it ſelf in the Air into a dry Pouder, reſembling dirty filings of Iron.

§ 17. *The Regulus not being pure enough in the firſt melting, beat it therefore into pouder, and add to it* ℥iij. *of Antimony in pouder to haſten its fuſion, and put it in a new Crucible, and cauſe it again to flow in a Wind Fornace.*

§ 18. *And being in fuſion, caſt into it of very dry Nitre* ℥ij. *or* iij. *being warmed and in groſs pouder, upon which there will be yet again a ſmall Detonation or Ebulition, which being over, caſt it again into the Iron Cone, knocking upon it as before.*

§ 19. *And from this Regulus ſeparate the blackiſh Impurities as before, and you will find your Regulus twice as pure and white as the former.*

§ 20. *Proceed thus the third time and you will find the Scoria more grey or whitiſh, which is a ſign that it begins to draw nearer to a ſtate of Purity.*

§ 21. *Proceed now to a fourth fuſion, but always with new Nitre dry and warm, giving a very ſtrong fire this laſt time, that the Nitre may be in a very good fuſion.*

§ 22. *Then caſt it quickly, and with ſwiftneſs ſtir the caſting Veſſel, being firſt well warmed, and turn it round, and you ſhall have a bright ſtellate or ſtarry Regulus of Antimony, to the very center, white as Silver, and repleat with a ſolar Sulphur.*

§ 23. *For the Nitre which was on the top of it, is all yellow, an infallible ſign (with the Star on the top of it) that it has attained to its purity and perfection.*

§ 24. *Charras* makes it exactly according to *Le Febure*'s Method now declared, and adds, that the *Antimony* uſed in this Preparation, affords in proportion to its quantity, much more *Regulus*, than in that which is ſimply Antimonial.

§ 25. Becauſe the *Mars* not only hinders the diſſipation, which would otherwiſe happen, of ſeveral Particles of the *Antimony*, but alſo augments its quantity, by joining with it in its own pure parts in the fuſion.

§ 26. Nor can the *Nitre* make ſo great diſſipation as in the ſimple *Regulus*, becauſe it is here uſed later, and alſo mixed by degrees in a ſmall quantity.

§ 27. But this is alſo true, that ſhould you long continue to mix it, it might at length conſume all the *Mars*, and change all the Qualities of the *Antimony*, rendring it Diaphoretick.

§ 28. *Rolfincius*, *Chym. lib.* 5. *Sect.* 11. *Cap.* 1. ſaith, that the oftner the Calcination is reiterated with *Nitre*, the more the *Regulus* decreaſes, and at length is all turned into *Scoria*, and that the iteration of the Calcination, to the end the *Star* may appear, is done all in vain.

§ 29. This he ſays he knows by Experience; but we will bring *Experience* againſt *Experience*, and ſay, that for the three or four Iterations, the *Regulus* becomes apparently more bright and pure.

§ 30. But after the fourth time, it may diminiſh not only in the quantity, but in the Vertues alſo, and ſo we agree with him.

§ 31.

§ 31. *Marggrave* makes the *Regulus* after *Beguinus* his Method, but only with one ſingle Calcination, and with a quarter part of the *Nitre* which he puts in, in the firſt Calcination.

§ 32. But this *Regulus* he beats into pouder, and melts it again in a clean Crucible, which he performs with a very ſmall fire, ſo ſays he, it comes forth more pure and bright, adding towards the end a ſmall proportion of Nitre.

§ 33. Le Mort *makes it with pieces of Steel p. iv. which being made red-hot, he adds to it Antimony in ſmall bits, p. ix. melts them together, and fuſes them with a Pouder prepared of Nitre and Tartar, ℥j. letting them flow in the fire for an hour, then pours them forth, ſhaking or ſtriking the Cone, and ſeparates the Regulus from the Scoria.*

§ 34. *This Regulus he again melts, and caſt in by degrees, about a ſixth part of pure Nitre, for a farther ſeparation of the* Scoria; *then caſting it into the Cone, he lets it ſtand till it is perfectly cold, ſo obtains a ſtellified Regulus.*

§ 35. *This Regulus*, ſays he, *may be done without addition of Salts, but then it will not be ſo pure.*

§ 36. *Lemery* makes it exactly after *Le Febure*'s Method, with four Calcinations, adding freſh *Antimony* one fourth part the ſecond time but no *Antimony* the two laſt times, but each time the ſame proportion of *Nitre*, obſerving the laſt time to melt it well, before you caſt the *Nitre* into it, that the Star may appear.

§ 37. From *Antimony* ℥xvj. and *Iron* ℥viij. after the firſt purification you will have ℥x. of *Regulus*, and ℥xiij. of *Scoria*: after the ſecond purification ℥ixſs. of *Regulus*: after the third purification ℥viij. ℥ij. do remain; and after the fourth time you will have only ℥vij. ℥vj. of this *Martial Regulus*.

§ 38. Now the Iron in its firſt fuſion with the Antimony, turns almoſt all of it into *Scoria* or *Droſs*, becauſe it joyns with the more impure Sulphur, ſo that the *Reguline* or *Metalline* part being more weighty, falls down to the bottom.

§ 39. The *Nitre* is uſed only in order to open the body of the *Antimony*, and cauſe a more perfect fuſion, the better to make a ſeparation of the groſſer parts, and to carry off ſome of its offenſive *Sulphur* by its volatile parts, ſo that the *Scoria* conſiſts of *Iron*, *Sulphur*, and *fixt Nitre*.

§ 40. This Fuſion is thrice repeated, becauſe ſome Particles of the *Mars* (which joyns with *Antimony* by reaſon of a groſs *Sulphur* it contains) may leave the *Regulus* and joyn with it.

§ 41. The *Star* appearing in the *Martial Regulus* (tho' not in the *ſimple Regulus*) is from the *Antimony* it ſelf, which is apt to ſhoot into *Needles*, as they who ſhall be pleaſed to make its *Vitriol* may eaſily prove.

§ 42. But before it is purified from many of its ſulphurous and impure parts, theſe Star-like *Needles* cannot appear, unleſs confuſedly.

§ 43. Yet being purified with *Mars* (which attracts to it ſelf moſt of its ſoft and impure Sulphurous parts, which hinder the Stars appearance, and the Cryſtallization of the *Antimony*) the Particles of the Cryſtaline ſubſtance of the *Antimony* remain and ſtick cloſe together,

together, being joyned with the moſt pure parts of the *Mars* from that *Star*, by a natural ſhooting or diſpoſition of the ſame.

§ 44. And this *Star* appears in the purified *Regulus Martialis* becauſe it was naturally in the *Antimony* before, and not from any thing which was in the *Mars*; the *Iron* only helping to purifie it, ex patiate its *Cryſtalline* Particles, and *harden* it.

§ 45. For which reaſon the *Martial Regulus* is found to be *harder* than the *common* or *ſimple Regulus*, tho' never ſo often purified.

§ 46. The Doſe of this *Martial Regulus*, if it be given in its own ſubſtance in pouder is from *gr. x. ad* ℈j. in ſome Conſerve, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 47. To make the *Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur of Antimony*. ℞ *Scoria of Regulus Martis, q. v. boil a quarter of an hour in fair Water, in a Braſs or Iron Veſſel, ſo have you a dark yellow Lixivium.*

§ 48. *Filter the Liquor into a Glaſs or Stone Veſſel (not a glazed Earthen one, leſt the Salts ſhould corrode the Lead) and affuſe thereon two or three Spoonfuls of Spirit of Vinegar, Nitre, Vitriol or Sulphur (the ſtronger it is, the higher the Colour of the Precipitate) ſo will the Liquor coagulate.*

§ 49. *The Curd being ſettled, decant the clear Liquor (which keep to waſh Bedſteds with to preſerve them from Buggs) and on the Curd affuſe common Water, ſo will a Saffron-coloured Precipitate or Poudr fall down.*

§ 50. *Decant this firſt water, and affuſe more in great quantity, to ſweeten it, and take away its ill Smell, and Emetick quality; laſtly, dry it between two Papers leiſurely in the Shade for uſe.*

§ 51. The Acid poured on the Lixivium cauſes 1. A coagulum, 2. Gives the dull yellow colour. 3. Cauſes it to ſtink abominably.

§ 52. For the Antimonial Sulphur is diſſolved by an Alcali in the Liquor, and therefore it will not let it go till the Alcali is weakned by an Acid.

§ 53. And as to the colour, Sulphur is naturally yellow but the Acid enlivens and heightens the Colour, ſo that being waſht from the Alcalious Salts, the Pouder becomes of a fine light yellow.

§ 54. And *Sulphur* being heat, always ſtinks, therefore being heated by the Action of the Acid and re-action of its Diſſolvent, it cauſes that extreamly abominable ſmell.

§ 55. That a great quantity of Water being poured upon the Coagulum, it preſently precipitates into a yellow Pouder, of a much livelier colour.

§ 56. For the Water diſſolves all the Salts of what kind ſoever, and thereby frees the Antimonial Sulphur from all its tyes and bonds, ſo that the Sulphur having thrown off its Salts, it then appears of its own natural colour.

§ 57. This Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur, is nothing but a fixed Sulphur of Antimony, drawn from the *Scoria* of Antimony, opened and melted by Nitre.

§ 58. For the Volatile Sulphur of Antimony, is ſo much the more poyſonous; as it is Volatile, and that which is leaſt Volatile is violently Emetick and Cathartick; but this being once fixed it is

only Diaphoretick and opening.

§ 59. For a Demonſtration that this Diaphoretick Sulphur is but a fixt Sulphur of Antimony, do but let the *Scoria* lie two or three days upon the ground, and there will riſe of it ſelf, without any Artifice, a kind of yellow Moſs, which is nothing but the true Sulphur of Antimony purified

§ 60. It is a powerful Diaphoretick and Diuretick, ſerving principally to provoke Womens Monthly Terms, being given *à gr.* 20. *ad* 30. either alone or with Saffron, Savin, or Sena, *gr. x.* infuſing them twelve hours in White-wine, and ſo continuing it for two or three days together.

§ 61. Where Note, that if this Pouder be not well waſht and edulcorated, it may both provoke Vomiting and Stools too: and therefore of that you muſt be careful.

XCII. *Regulus Solaris*, Solar Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Antimony being melted* ℥iv. *mixt with fine Gold* ℥ſs. *S. A.* It is an Hyſterick, and Deoppilative, or opener of Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Antimony* ℥iv. *Gold* ℥j. *melt them together, and pour them out (as is uſual) into a Regulus, to be ſeparated from the Scoria or Droſs.*

§ 2. *Melt the Scoria again with Crude Antimony, and when they run, add filings of Mars, and melt it again till the Regulus ſettles; do this the third time, or till no more Regulus is produced.*

§ 3. Alſo a *Regulus* or *Golden Ceruſe of Antimony* is thus made. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Gold* ℥j. *Sal-Nitre* ℥iij. *Calcine them without melting (in a Crucible) ſo the Regulus will be a yellow Pouder; the Gold loſing ſomething of its weight.*

§ 4. *Edulcorate the Pouder, and if you pleaſe calcine again.* This poudered *Golden Regulus* excellently provokes Sweat.

§ 5. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 11. *Cap.* 5. makes it more compound, and calls it *Electrum Majus*: Thus, ℞ *Martial Regulus of Antimony* ℥iij. *melt it in a Crucible, and then add of fine Sol* ℥ſs. *of Luna* ℥j. *of Venus* ℥ij. *of Jupiter* ℥iij. *and of Saturn* ℥iv. *add them* ſenſim & ſenſim, *and that their Flux may be promoted caſt in of Nitre* ℥ij. *then pour it forth into a Cone, and being cold keep it for uſe.*

§ 6. The uſe of this *Electrum Majus* is to prepare therefrom with Corroſive Sublimate a Butter, and from thence a *Mercurius Vitæ*, and a *Bezoar Minerale.*

§ 7. This *Electrum* calcined with an equal proportion of *Nitre*, and edulcorated with fair Water, is given *ad gr. iv.* or *v.* either by it ſelf, or with other things, in Broth, or ſome other proper Liquor or Antidote.

§ 8. *Le Mort* makes it thus. ℞ *The beſt and pureſt Regulus of Antimony* ℥ſs. *Gold purified with Antimony* ℥iij. *mix and melt them together, according to the uſual Method.*

§ 9. The Doſe is *ad* ℈j. being firſt reduced into fine Pouder, and then taken in ſome proper Vehicle, as Conſerve, Electuary, Syrup or the like, in the Morning faſting, having a good quantity

quantity of Poſſet-drink or Broth, ready before-hand to drink with it, in its working.

XCIII. *Regulus Veneris*, Metal or Settlings of *Venus i. e.* Venereal Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Venus, Tartar and Nitre, A. ℥iv. Antimony ℥viij. mixing and detonating S. A.* It opens Obſtructions in the Rickets.

Salmon.] § 1. There is little or no difference between this and the former *Reguli*, as to the *Methodus faciendi*, you may either make it as our Author here directs with Crude Antimony.

§ 2. Or otherwiſe with the *Regulus Antimonii*, adding a proportional quantity of *Nitre*, to facilitate the Fuſion of the *Venus*, &c.

§ 3. It is an excellent opener of Obſtructions, not only of the Liver and Spleen, but alſo of the Womb, and of all the other *Viſcera*.

§ 4. And it has been found by Experience to be good againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, more eſpecially if it be prepared with the *Martial Regulus*, which has a Specifick property for that purpoſe.

§ 5. It very much ſweetens the Blood, and therefore diſſolves the *Coagulum* cauſed by the Acid, whence proceeds the *Rickets* in Children, the *Green-ſickneſs* in young Maids, and the *Kings-Evil* in elder Perſons, with other Diſeaſes of like kind, proceeding from internal Obſtructions, &c.

§ 6. It is a Specifick againſt *Barrenneſs* in both Sexes, for it not only opens Obſtructions of the Womb, cleanſing and purifying it from all its feculencies, but it alſo ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation in both Sexes.

§ 7. It confirms the Tone of the Spermatick Veſſels, and enables them to do their Duty, both to the Generation of Seed, and Ejection of the ſame being generated, &c. Doſe, *à gr. viij. ad xij.* or *xx.* according to Age and Strength.

XCIV. *Pulvis Martialis Compoſitus*, Pouder of Mars or Steel compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars prepared* ℥vj. *Caſſia Lignea, Nutmegs, A.* ℈ſs. *Cloves*, Mace, *A.* ℥ij. *White Sugar*, ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is a powerful Remedy againſt the Cachexia in Maids, Women, or Men, whether they be young or Old. Doſe ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare *Mars* by laying the Filings thin ſpread upon Pewter or Earthen Plates in the Dew or open Air, for many days and nights till they are wholly turned to ruſt, which may then be poudered for this work.

§ 2. Or thus. Diſſolve *Salt of Wormwood, Scurvy graſs*, or *Tartar* in *Centory water*, with which often moiſten filings of Iron, and dry them, repeating this work ten or twelve times or oftener, then make them into a fine pouder.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *pure filings of Mars, white Tartar in fine pouder, Ana. Carduus water q. s. mix and make a Maſs like an Electuary, which put into an Earthen Pan, and bake it in an Oven with a Gentle heat.*

§ 4. *This dryed Maſs make into fine pouder, and with more Carduus water make a Paſte again, which*

dry in an Oven as before, and this work repeat four or five times, till the whole Body of the Mars is prepared.

§ 5. The preparation will yet be better done, *if it is performed with Cremor Tartari and Salt of Tartar, Ana, diſſolved together in boiling water, and then evaporated to dryneſs; this Maſs is to be mixed with Filings of Steel, &c.*

XCV. *Hepar Sulphuris*, Liver of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur being melted ℥iv. adding to it the moſt pure Salt of Tartar ℥iſs. and mixing them well with a Spatula; being removed from the Fire and cooled, the Maſs is kept for uſe.* It ſerves for making the Tinct[illegible] and Syrup of Sulphur.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Tincture of Sulphur* is made with it, you may ſee *Cap. VII. Sect.* 45. aforegoing: how the *Syrup* is to be made from it, ſee *L.* II. *Cap. VI. Sect.* 38. following.

§ 2. *Le Febure* makes this *Hepar Sulphuris* thus: ℞ *Of the beſt Sulphur in fine Pouder ℥iv. Salt of Tartar very dry, as much: mix them together, and put it into a glazed Earthen Diſh, over a gentle Fire; and ſtir it continually with a wooden Slice, till all be reduced to a Maſs, which is called the Liver of Sulphur.*

§ 3. And from this *Hepar, or Liver*, he makes a Vulnerary Balſam of Sulphur, thus. ℞ *The former Hepar in fine Pouder, put it into a Matraſs; and add to it Aloes ſuccotrina ℥j. fine Myrrh ℥ſs. Engliſh Saffron ʒij. all in fine Pouder: put upon it yellow Oil of Turpentine p. j. red Oil of Turpentine (which ſome call its Balſam) p. ij. ſo much of this mixed Menſtruum, as to overtop the Ingredients four Inches.*

§ 4. *Digeſt in an Aſh-heat, increaſing the Fire by degrees, till the Matter begins to ſimper (but have a care it takes not Fire or runs over, leſt it ſets the Houſe on fire) and the Ingredients are diſſolved and their Tinctures extracted.*

§ 5. *Then remove it from the Fire, ſtrain the Balſam through a Cotton or Flannel-bag, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 6. This Balſam he warrants as a Remedy that ſhall never fail thoſe who know how skilfully to uſe it, in the Cure of Wounds, Ulcers, aud Contuſions.

§ 7. For it is one of the moſt excellent Balſams (ſays he) which Art can contrive for outward applications, whereof the skilful Phyſician and Chyrurgion who value their Reputations, and their Art muſt make uſe.

§ 8. And of this *Balſam* you ought to make the *Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris* if you would have it obtain the Vertues and Effects which are attributed thereto.

§ 9. And from this Hepar *Zwelfer Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap.* 10. *pag.* 857. makes a *Pectoral Balſam* with Chymical Oils of Juniper, Aniſeeds, or Citrons, *&c.* after the former manner.

§ 10. This he dedicates to Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Shortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, ſpitting of purulent Matter, and the Phthiſick.

§ 11. Outwardly alſo it cleanſes external Ulcers, conſerves them from Putrefaction, and immediately

diately conglutinates and heals them.

§ 12. And this is that very Balsam (says he) *Circumforanei & Agyrtæ*, Mountebanks and Quack-salvers have ascribed no less than six hundred several Vertues and Effects to.

XCVI. *Silices Præparati*, Flints prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *Flints white and pellucid gathered out of Rivers, heat them red-fire-hot, in a Crucible, and quench them in Fountain-water (in which Sal-Armoniack has been dissolved) so long till they may be made into a Pouder, make a subtil Pouder by grinding on a Marble, which make into Troches with Rose-water, drying them well S. A.* They are Diuretick, and used against the Dropsie, Stone, stoppage of Urine, *&c.* Dose, *gr.* 10. *ad* 20, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* upon *Crollius* says that Flints and other preparations of such hard Stones may be taken inwardly with more safety and satisfaction, than if unprepared, by breaking into pieces and grinding into Pouder, to be taken either alone, or mixt with other Medicaments.

§ 2. And therefore *Crollius* prepares a Salt of Flints, after this manner. ℞ *Pouder of Flints, Sulphur, A. q. v. Calcine three or four times in an open Fire, the Crucible being covered and after with a Fire over the whole Crucible.*

§ 3. *Then wash away the Sulphur and Feces, and being in fine Pouder, mix it with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and calcine in a covered Crucible, in an open Fire, till they flow.*

§ 4. *Then abstract the Salt with hot Water, and on the edulcorated Pouder, affuse Oil of Turpentine drawn off from Horse-radish-roots: stir them diligently for the first hour or two, lest the Matter congeal, so will they be resolved.*

§ 5. *Afterwards abstract the Menstruum by an Alembick, and a Salt will remain in the bottom, which dulcifie well, always filtring and evaporating the distilled Water.*

§ 6. *This Salt put upon a Marble in a cold moist Cellar will resolve into Liquor.*

§ 7. This Liquor much exceeds the former prepared Pouder of our Author, and may be given in some drops, *viz. à gut.* 10. *ad* 15. in Broth, or *Aqua Calcis*, &c. to all the purposes aforementioned.

§ 8. *But if upon this said Liquor you put good Alcohol of Wine; it will extract or imbibe from the Liquor, its Tincture or Sulphur, and separate it from the Salt underneath, and remain supernating with the Alcohol; from which Tincture you may if you so please abstract the Spirit to a due Consistency.*

§ 9. The Feces remaining in the bottom, after extraction of the Menstruum aforementioned poured on, may be calcined again with new Sulphur, and used for a farther Extraction of Salt in the former manner.

§ 10. But *Hartman* has an ordinary preparation of *Flints* which he calls *Diuretick*, which for the sakes of those who have not Conveniences to make the former Preparation, and by reason it is short and easie to be done, we shall here insert.

§ 11. ℞ *White River Flints, calcine them in the Fire, and*

quench them in rich Wine which ſo often repeat, till they be wholly reduced into Pouder.

§ 12. The *Pouder* you may uſe in Caſe and Place, and in the ſame Doſe with that Preſcribed by our Author.

§ 13. The *Wine* filter; one draught of which (for that it contains ſome part of the Salt of the Flint) being drank will preſently expel Urine.

§ 14. For Tartar within the Body ſtops the Urine, which is reſolved and expelled by Salts given inwardly. See *Our Pharmacop. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 12. *ſect.* 45. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

XCVII. *Sulphur Antimonii*, Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar or Salt of Wormwood* ℥iv. *melt it in a Crucible, and put in Cochleatim, Crude Antimony in Pouder* ℥j. *let it flow for the ſpace of a quarter of an hour, and then pour it out into a Braſs Veſſel: the Maſs of a Saffron colour, edulcorate by many and often repeated ablutions.* S. A. It provokes Vomiting. Doſe, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10. given with *Cremor Tartari*, it purges by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is Sulphur of Antimony mixed with all the groſs Body of the Antimony, and is nothing near ſo good as the *Sulphur Auratum*; but it may do in want of the other, and ſupply its place.

§ 2. The Pills of Antimony going under the Name of *Lockyer's Pills*, are ſuppoſed to be this *Vulgar Sulphur of Antimony*, ground ſmall, and made up with Honey, or ſome ſuch like Body, to which he aſcribes almoſt innumerable Vertues.

§ 3. But the better Artiſts make the *Sulphur of Antimony*, by extracting it from the reſt of its groſs body.

§ 4. *Schroder* has it thus. ℞ *Antimony, Tartar Ana: mix and melt them at the Fire, then caſt them into a Pot full of hot water, let them ſtand a night, then decant the Liquor, and precipitate the Sulphur by boiling or dropping in Spirit of Vinegar, or ſome other Acid.*

§ 5. *The Sulphur of Antimony* is commonly drawn forth with *Spirit of Vinegar*, or by a ſtrong *Lixivium*, ſuch as this. ℞ *Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, common Salt calcined, Ana. make a Lixivium which filter.*

§ 6. Or thus. ℞ *Aſhes of Bean-ſtalks, Quick-lime, Pot-aſhes, Ana. make a Lixivium.*

§ 7. Or thus. ℞ *Quicklime* ℔j. *Water* ℔xij. *or* xv. *mix and digeſt, then decant the clear.*

§ 8. *Sulphur from the Ore*, of *Crude Antimony.* ℞ *Unmelted Antimony in fine Pouder* ℔ij. *affuſe on it a ſtrong Lixivium of Lime-water; digeſt ſix days; decant, filter and by gentle boiling reduce it to a red Pouder.* It both purges and vomits, being given *à gr.* ij. *ad* v.

§ 9. *Charras* makes it from *Cinnabar* thus. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Pouder, put it into a glazed Earthen Pot, upon which affuſe a ſtrong Lixivium made of Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, and Pot-Aſhes.*

§ 10. *Fill the Pot almoſt full of this Lye; boil all for three or four hours, putting in from time to time, new Lye into the Pot, as it waſtes, then whilſt the Liquor is hot filter it, and ſave the revived Mercury,*

Mercury, which will lie at the bottom.

§ 11. *And if you please affuse on the Liquor Spirit of Vinegar to haſten the Precipitation of the Sulphur; or elſe letting the Liquor cool, the Sulphur of the Cinnabar which is the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate to the bottom of its own accord.*

§ 12. *Being precipitated waſh it with Water ſeveral times, till it is perfectly edulcorated, then dry it, and keep it in a Glaſs Bottle cloſe ſtopt up for uſe.*

§ 13. This *Sulphur* is not to be taken for that, which is ſaid to be one of the principles of Antimony, which being united with its moſt pure parts, is as it were inſeparable from it.

§ 14. It is given *à gr. ij. ad iv.* or *vj.* but it works violently both upwards and downwards, expelling all bad humors, not much unlike to the *Sulphur Auratum* drawn from the Feces of the *Crocus Metallorum*, or the Droſs of the Regulus of Antimony.

XCVIII. *Sulphur Antimonii Combuſtibile.* The Combuſtible Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony diſſolved in a proper* Menſtruum; *and caſt it into Water: gather the Sulphur, and waſh it with warm water: or if you ſo pleaſe, ſublime it* per ſe *S. A.* Doſe and Vertues are the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. What this *proper* Menſtruum is, our Author has not here told us; but to make it ſuſceptible to every mean underſtanding, we will give you it from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap.* 8. in the follwing Words.

§ 2. *Diſtil an A. F. from Nitre and Alum, Ana. mixing Bole with them: or otherwiſe a ſufficient quantity of calcined Alum, according to Art: to this A. F. add a fourth part of common Salt, and diſſolve it in the ſame, in a gentle heat, ſo have you the Menſtruum prepared.*

§ 3. ℞ New *Antimony in fine Pouder q. v. put it into a Glaſs Alembick, and affuſe thereon* Guttatim & pedetentim, *the afore-prepared* Aqua Regia, *or* Menſtruum, *letting it diſſolve as much as it can.*

§ 4. *The Solution preſently decant and filtrate (for certain Reaſons) to which immediately put a large quantity of ſimple warm Water, ſo will the Sulphur be ſeparated which carefully gather, and edulcorate it by many repeated Ablutions with fair water, and then keep it for uſe.*

§ 5. Or thus, from the ſame Author. ℞ *Hungarian Antimony in Pouder, or in place thereof, the Regulus in Pouder* ℔j. *to which affuſe* Pedetentim, Oleum Tartari, per deliquium, ℔j. *or more.*

§ 6. *Mix and put them over a gentle Fire, and abſtract to dryneſs, ſo that the Maſs may be of a Red colour.*

§ 7. *Reduce it to a ſubtil Pouder, and boil it in an Iron Frying-pan or Iron Kettle, with a ſufficient quantity of a ſtrong Lixivium, repeating it ſeveral times, till the Lixivium appears very red.*

§ 8. *The tinged Lixivium precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, ſo will a red Pouder fall to the bottom, which edulcorate by many Ablutions with fair warm Water, and keep the Sulphur for uſe.*

§ 9. The aforegoing *Sulphurs of Antimony* are very Emetick, and

therefore not very ſafe for vulgar uſe, but *Zwelfer*, that he might make them more profitable for practical uſe, fixes their Emetick properties after this manner.

§ 10. ℞ *Sulphur of Antimony q. v. affuſe thereon dephlegmated Oil or Spirit of Vitriol ſo much as may overtop it an Inch, digeſt ſome days, and abſtract; repeating this operation ſeveral times, ſo will you have a fixed Sulphur of Antimony.*

§ 11. This is of great Vertues, and will only work downwards, being given *à gr. iv. ad x.* increaſing the Doſe gradually, as the Body of the Sick can bear it.

§ 12. From this fixt Sulphur of Antimony, with the Philoſophical Spirit of Vitriol or Spirit of *Venus* you may extract, a *Tincture* thus.

§ 13. ℞ *Fixt Sulphur of Antimony q. v. Philoſophick Spirit of Vitriol, ſo much as to over-top it three Inches: digeſt ſome days in a gentle B. M. then decant the tinged Spirit, which abſtract to the thickneſs of Honey.*

§ 14. *To this Mellaginous extract affuſe rectified S. V. ſo will you have a Rubicund Tincture: from which if you abſtract the S. V. again to a due conſiſtence, you will have the* Eſſentia Antimonii.

§ 15. This is of almoſt infinite worth in purifying the Blood, altering the diſcraſie of the Juices and Humors, and reſiſting all ſorts of Fevers and Febritick Diſtempers whatſoever: Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad vj.* or *x.* in ſome Cordial Vehicle.

§ 16. And from the afore made *Sulphur Antimonii* not fixed, he makes a *Balſamum Antimonii*, after this manner.

§ 17. ℞ *Sulphur of Antimony aforeſaid ℥j. Salt of Tartar as much, mix them well together in a Crucible over a gentle Fire, put the mixture into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon Spirit, i. e. Ætherial Oil of Turpentine, ſo much as may overtop it about three Inches: digeſt in a gentle Sand or Aſh-heat, till the Spirit of Turpentine is tinged of a Rubicund colour, which then decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 18. This *Balſam* prevails wonderfully in Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Hurts of the other *Viſcera* and internal parts; and is excellent againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, Spitting Blood, *&c.* Doſe, *à gut. vj. ad x.* or *xij.*

§ 19. *Marggrave* makes this Balſam of the Sulphur of Antimony thus. ℞ *Pure Sulphur of Antimony ℥ſs. common Oil of Turpentine ℥ij. mix and digeſt in a Glaſs Cucurbit, in the third degree of Fire for three hours, ſo that the Sulphur may be diſſolved with a great noiſe, then leave the Glaſs in the Sand to grow cold gradually of its ſelf.*

§ 20. *Decant the Solution into a clean Pot, and affuſe thereon fair Water q. s. boil for a quarter of an hour, with a Fire of Charcole without flame (becauſe the Matter is apt to take Fire, and not to be quenched with any water.)*

§ 21. *All being cooled decant the ſuper-flowing Water and Oil; and in the bottom you will find a Balſam of Sulphur, thick and black, like Pitch, which you may diſſolve into a thinner Balſam by adding to it four or five times its weight of ſome proper Aromatick Oyl, as Oyl of Aniſeed, Fennelſeed, or the like.*

§ 21.

§ 22. Or from this thick black Balſam you may extract a Tincture, with rectified *S.V.* which you may keep and preſerve for the ſame uſes.

§ 23. This Balſam of *Marggraves* is thought not to be inferior to any natural Balſam; it comforts and reſtores the Native heat, and after an inſenſible manner depurates the whole Maſs of Blood.

§ 24. It is found to be a Remedy againſt the greateſt Diſeaſes, for that it is made of Antimony, which is of a Solar nature, *ſive Materiæ Solis.* Doſe gr. iij. or iv.

§ 25. *Marggrave* makes inflamable Sulphur of Antimony according to the Proceſs delivered *Sect. LVII.* § 69. *ad* 73. of this Ch. aforegoing the former part of the Proceſs; ſo that no more need be ſaid of it here.

§ 26. This Sulphur is ſaid to have a Diaphoretick and Sudorifick force, freeing the Blood from Impurities, and preſerving it from Putrefaction.

§ 27. And the ancient Chymiſts had it in great Eſtimation, for the cure of many ſuppoſed incurable Diſeaſes, which it ſeems to root out inſenſibly.

§ 28. And therefore it was reputed a *Panacea*, of which ſee *Baſil Valentine*, *Hartman*, and others.

§ 29. And ſome Alchymiſts take the Tincture of this Sulphur, (for it has the colour of Gold) for the *Tincture of the Philoſophers.*

§ 30. *Le Mort*'s fixed Sulphur of Antimony, by ſome called *Panacea*, or *All-heal.* ℞ *The true inflamable Sulphur of Antimony; purified Regulus of Antimony, Ana* ℥j. *both being in fine pouder, put them into a Retort, and affuſe thereon the beſt rectified Oyl of Sulphur*, per Camp. *or Oyl of Vitriol perfectly freed from the Flegm,* ℥iij.

§ 31. *Digeſt them together for ſeven days: the eighth day augment the fire, fixing to a large Receiver, and abſtract the Oyl of Vitriol to dryneſs.*

§ 32. *The abſtracted Oyl cohobate, and reiterate the Cohobation ſix times.*

§ 33. *At laſt add* ℥iſs. *of freſh or new Oyl of Vitriol, and again abſtract, making towards the end a very ſtrong fire, that the bottom of the Veſſel may be nearly red-hot.*

§ 34. *The Retort being cold, break it, and take out the pouder; and calcine it in a Crucible with a red-hot heat for three hours, ſo will it be perfectly fixed; from which if you pleaſe, you may diſtil off aromatiz'd S.V. four times.*

§ 35. This *Panacea* purifies the Blood, and helps all curable Diſeaſes by Sweat, chiefly the Leproſie, Morphews, Herpes, Scurvy, French-pox, *&c.* Doſe, *gr. j. ad* 8.

XCIX. *Sulphur Auratum*, The Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of the Scoria of the Regulus of Antimony, being ſeparated from it, boiled in Water and filtred, precipitating the Sulphur with Vinegar, and waſhing it.* Doſe, *gr. v. ad xv.* In ſome it Vomits before it ſweats; with others it ſweats, and then provokes ſtools: it wonderfully conduces to the Cure of Tertian and Quartan Agues, being given an hour before the Fit: it often prevents the Infection and Contagion of the Plague, Small-pox, *&c.* being given, and two or three times repeated,

peated, or otherwiſe it happily makes them to come forth: it is profitable alſo againſt the French-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is called *Sulphur*, but *Sennertus*, lib. *de conſenſu & diſſenſu*, cap. 19. will ſcarcely allow it: *Sulphur illud auratum non eſſe Sulphur, ſed calcem ſubtilem Antimonii, quæ etiam in Antimonii facilè reducitur, docet.*

§ 2. But it is without doubt a Sulphurous part of the Antimony diſſolved by Alcalious Salts, and precipitated by an Acid: Thus,

§ 3. ℞ *The Scoria or Droſs of the Regulus of Antimony in fine pouder, boil it in common Water in an Iron Kettle or Earthen Pot, half an hour, to make thereof a Lixivium; this decant and filter through brown Paper into a Stone or Glaſs Veſſel, not an Earthen one glazed, leſt the Salts ſhould corrode the Lead.*

§ 4. *Then affuſe thereon Vinegar, or its Spirit, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, or Nitre, or ſome other Acid, ſo will the Liquor preſently coagulate, which let ſtand for a while, and the Coagulum or Curd will ſettle of a reddiſh yellowiſh colour.*

§ 5. *Then decant the clear Liquor, or otherwiſe, filter the whole, and ſeparate the Precipitate, which dry and keep for uſe.*

§ 6. *But if you filter it not, you may put the Coagulum into common Water, and the Sulphur Auratum will precipitate in a Saffron-coloured Pouder.*

§ 7. *Being ſettled, decant this firſt Water, and put on more in great quantity, that you may at once ſweeten the Pouder, take away its ill ſmell, and diminiſh its emetick force.*

§ 8. *Then decant the clear Water, and filter the reſt thro' a brown Paper, in which let it dry leiſurly in the Shade, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 9. *Lemery* ſays, that from fifteen Ounces of *Scoria*, you will have twelve Ounces two Drams of the *Sulphur Auratum*; which is Emetick, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Broth or other like Vehicle; or otherwiſe in form of Pills.

§ 10. To ℥*xvj.* of *Scoria*, you may put Water ℔*xvj.* this Liquor will coagulate like a Jelly when it is cold, by reaſon of the Salts and Sulphurs joyning together; the *Scoria* being nothing but a mixture of the fixt parts of the Nitre and Tartar, joyned with the more impure part of the Sulphur of Antimony.

§ 11. The Coagulum is cauſed by reaſon of weakening the force of the Alcalious Salts (which held the Sulphur of the Antimony) thro' the help of an Acid.

§ 12. By which means the Alcalies letting go their hold, the Sulphur precipitates; and of a yellowiſh colour, becauſe it is the natural colour of Sulphur, which here is heightned and enlivened by the help of the Acid.

§ 13. So ſoon as the Vinegar or any other Acid is poured on, it cauſes a moſt abominable ſtinking Scent, from the aſcending of ſome part of the Volatile Sulphur, of which ſo much as the Acid ſeizes on, it fixes; and this is natural to all Sulphurs being heat with Acids.

§ 14. And the hot Waters or Springs of the Mineral Baths, are not free there-from, for that moſtly, they ſtink very much with Sulphur.

§ 15. The Precipitate which the Acid makes is in large quantity, and much like a Coagulum or Curd.

§ 16.

§ 16. Now this *Sulphur Auratum* is emetick, and not altogether pure, but is mixed with much Salt and Terreſtreities, which it yet retains in its precipitation; and ſome ſuppoſe that it is this Salt, which gives it this colour by rarifying its parts.

§ 17. As to its Vertues and Operations, it is much like to that of *Crocus Metallorum*, and therefore ought to be given in the ſame Doſe; tho' ſome Chymiſts think it may be given to larger, as to *gr. x. or xij.* or more.

§ 18. And it is called *Golden Sulphur*, by reaſon of its Colour, it much reſembling that of Gold.

§ 19. But doubtleſs the *Golden Sulphur of Antimony* of the *Ancients* was another thing, *viz.* a fixt Sulphur, like that of Gold, which was ſubtil, tinging, Sudorifick, and internal.

§ 20. Whereas this Sulphur is groſs, without Metallick Tincture, Emetick and External.

C. *Sulphur Vitrioli*, the Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Vitriol in warm Water, and affuſing therein Guttatim*, Oleum Tartari per deliquium, *that the Sulphur of the Vitriol may be precipitated, which edulcorate and dry.* It is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs: It cleanſes putrid Ulcers, and induces a Cicatrize; and is of very excellent uſe againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, and Chronick Diſeaſes. Doſe *ad gr. xv.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Pure Vitriol, q. v. diſſolve it in Water of* May-*Dew*; *digeſt the Solution ſeven days in B. Vaporoſo: The eighth day filter it, and draw off half the Menſtruum by diſtillation in a boiling B. M. take forth the Veſſel, and whilſt it is yet warm, affuſe thereon Oyl of Tartar,* per deliquium, *ſo will the Sulphur contained in the Liquor precipitate.*

§ 2. *Let the Liquor grow clear by degrees, and then decant it by inclination; afterwards by ſeveral Affuſions of diſtilled Rain-water, edulcorate the remaining Sulphur, which dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 3. This, ſays he, is a good Remedy againſt Diſaffections of the Breſt; and it may be given *à gr. ij. ad x.* in ſome proper pectoral Syrup, Lohoch, Lozenge, or Conſerve, appropriated to the Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It is alſo ſucceſsfully uſed to mundify and cicatrize ſordid and evil Ulcers.

§ 5. *Hartman* in his Notes on *Crollius*, has the Preparation of this Sulphur, ſomething differing from the former Preſcripts; but it is only in the Calcination of it, in the Sun or otherwiſe, before he diſſolves it.

§ 6. This to me ſeems to be labour in vain, becauſe it is diſſolved in a watery *Menſtruum* again, whereby that is recuperated which was before unadviſedly taken away.

§ 7. Beſides in that Calcination ſome of the moſt Subtil and Volatile parts are loſt, which cannot be reſtored by any after Operation.

§ 8. This is the ſame Preparation which *Schroder* calls *Sulphur Vitrioli dulce*, ſweet Sulphur of Vitriol, which he ſays, is not only good for the Lungs, but to cleanſe ſordid Ulcers and heal them.

§ 9. *Sala opera*, p. 720. makes it thus; ℞ *The beſt Vitriol, diſſolve it in Water, and let its Earthy parts*

parts ſettle, decant the clear Liquor from the Reſidence, and affuſe thereon a ſtrong Lixivium of Pot-aſhes, ſo will the Sulphur fall down to the bottom : This do ſo long till the Liquor is deprived of all its Sulphur.

§ 10. *This Sulphur dry carefully and ſublime it* per ſe, *caſting away the Feces ; and adding to it a half part of Salt of Tartar, diſtil by Retort a moſt Rubicund Oyl.*

§ 11. *To which afterwards affuſe a little Vinegar, and a reddiſh Pouder will precipitate, which waſh from all its Acrimony.*

§ 12. *Upon this Pouder or Sulphur affuſe S. V. which circulate for eight days, and the deſired Sulphur of the Vitriol, will be ſeparated to the Superficies of the Spirit, and ſwim on top like an Aromatick Oyl, which ſeparate with a Tritorium, or ſeparating Funnel.*

§ 13. It conſumes all the depraved Humidities of the Body, cleanſes the Womb, makes fruitful the Seed, dries away the Water between the Skin and Fleſh in a Dropſy, reſolves the Coagulum of the Blood, and laſtly has the power of opening Apoſtems.

§ 14. Doſe, *à gr. j. ad iv.* or *vj.* in Bawm or Parſley-water, *&c.* By the continued uſe of this Medicine, the Leproſy (ſays he) is moſt happily cured, yea even the Poyſonous *Elephantiaſis* it ſelf.

CI. *Sulphur Vitrioli Martiale*, Martial Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate] *Waſh the martiated Flowers of Sal-Armoniack from all their ſaltneſs, and calcine*, S. A. It has the ſame Vertues with the former ; beſides which it opens Obſtructions, the Doſe alſo is the ſame with the aforegoing.

Salmon.] § 1. You may find the Recipe in *Zwelfer, Mantiſ. ſpagyr. Cap.* 3. pag. 803. where he adviſes to *take the yellow martial Flowers of Sal-Armoniack, q. v. and to affuſe thereon a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, therewith to waſh them from all their Saltneſs, which they have received from the Sal-Armoniack.*

§ 2. *And this waſhing to be ſo often repeated till they are ſweet, and a rubicund Pouder remain, the true Off-ſpring of Mars, and the very Eſſence of that Mineral ; the which carefully dry.*

§ 3. *And (if you ſhall ſo pleaſe) by little and little or degrees, very gently calcine, and ſo keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. It is an Anodyn, and profitable to eaſe the moſt acute pains ; and by ſome is very aptly mixt with *Opiate Laudanums.*

§ 5. It gives eaſe in the Cholick, and the Gripings of the Guts, and alleviates all other pains : ſtrengthening the Liver, and opening the Obſtructions of the Spleen. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j.

§ 6. You may give them thus : ℞ *Of our Antidote* ℈ſs. *of this martial Sulphur*, à gr. v. ad xvj. *Camphir in pouder gr. vj. Oyl of Juniperberries gut. iij. mix for a Doſe* againſt the Cholick, and the Griping of the Guts, or pains of the Gout.

§ 7. Or thus : ℞ *Of this martial Sulphur* ℈j. *of our Volatile Laudanum gr. ij. extract of Saffron* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt any vehement pain, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 8. Or thus : ℞ *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *Treacle Water* ℥iij. *of this Martial Sulphur, gr. xv. Oyl of Cinnamon gut. ij. ſhake them together,*

ther, and give them for a Dose in pains of the Spleen, *&c.*

CII. *Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum*, The Narcotick or Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol p. ij. Mars p. j. digest in Spirit of Vinegar, and distil in Sand to dryness: from the red Mass extract a Tincture, with Spirit of Vinegar, filter and precipitate with Oyl of Tartar: the Sulphur fallen down to the bottom edulcorate, and dry.* From this Anodyns are made, bearing the Name of *Laudanum.* It stops Catarrhs, takes away Pains, *&c.* Dose, gr. ij. ad vj. *&c.* at time of sleeping.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Purified Vitriol* ℔ *ij. filings of Iron* ℔ *j. mix them together, and put them into a Glass Body, affuse on them Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-top them two or three inches: fix a head on the Body, and place it in a Sand heat, fitting a Receiver thereto.*

§ 2. *Give but a gentle fire at first, to make all the moisture rise, which increase gradatim, till the Sand is red-hot.*

§ 3. *When all is cold, take out the Matter at bottom, pouder it, and digest it in a Matrass with fresh Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-top it 3 or 4 inches, in B. M. for 3 or 4 days.*

§ 4. *Then will you find the Menstruum coloured, which decant, putting on again fresh Spirit of Vinegar, digesting anew, and decanting as before, reiterating these same Operations, till your Spirit will be tinged no more.*

§ 5. *Mix all these decanted Tinctures together, filter them; and then affuse thereon Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium, *so much as may precipitate all the Sulphur of the Vitriol to the bottom, which afterwards edulcorate with warm Water by several Ablutions, dry it, and keep it for use.* Thus *Beguinus.*

§ 6. This, says he, is a famous *Anodyn*, and to be preferred before many others, and *Paracelsus* commends it in the highest degree, as a Medicament of great worth.

§ 7. Without doubt, it is an excellent thing, and a good Remedy for Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, *&c.*

§ 8. Dose *à gr. v. ad xij.* in any pectoral Syrup, Conserve, Lohoch, or Confection.

§ 9. That it will ease pains in some measure is true; but that it is a Narcotick or Anodyn like to *Opium*, or as some will have it, to exceed *Opium*, or an *Opiate Laudanum* is so false, that scarcely any thing can be falser.

§ 10. And this Assertion my own large Experience has told me to be true; yet it is an excellent Medicine, and not to be despised for those Diseases it is designed against, and peradventure may exceed many others for Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, *&c.*

§ 11. *Hartman* upon *Crollius* (who seems to be one of the first Publishers of this Medicine, and from whom most of the others had it) makes it exactly after the aforegoing manner, but with *Hungarick Vitriol.*

§ 12. This Sulphur, he says, is Combustible Sulphur, which, says he, you may see, by putting it to the Fire; for it will presently take flame, and be thereby wholly consumed like other Sulphur.

§ 13. But this is understood of the Pouder, the Spirit of Vinegar being abstracted to dryness, and then

then edulcorated, before the Oyl of Tartar is put into it.

§ 14. For the Vinegar impregnated with this καυστικὸν Sulphur of Vitriol, being mixed with a ſufficient quantity of the Oyl of Tartar guttatim, lets go its hold of the Sulphur, whereby it precipitates, and is rendred Fixed and Anodyn.

§ 15. But *Zwelfer* has another peculiar way of making it, by diſſolving the beſt *Hungarian Vitriol*, or Vitriol of Mars in Water and filtering, *&c.*

§ 16. The whole Proceſs at large you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 1. with ſome Notes upon it, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of it here.

§ 17. *Rolfincius*, *Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 9. *Cap.* 8. exactly follows *Hartman*, making firſt the inflamable Sulphur with Spirit of Vinegar, and from that the *Anodyn Sulphur* by affuſion of Oyl of Tartar, as is above taught; which ſame Method *Schroder*, *Sala*, *Charras*, and others purſue.

§ 18. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Liege Vitriol* ℔vj. *purified in a ſufficient quantity of Rain-water: this done, add to the Diſſolution, filings of Iron or Steel* ℔iſs. *put them into a glazed Earthen Pan, ſtir them together, and put the Pan in the Sun, leaving it till it grows thicker by degrees, which ſtir often, and evaporate to dryneſs.*

§ 19. *Then beat it to pouder, and add to it* ℔iſs. *more of filings ſprinkling it with diſtilled Rain-water, till all be reduced to a ſmooth uniform Pap, which ſtir often, and dry again by evaporation in the Sun, and thus proceed to the ſeventh time, until the Mattter becomes a very high red Tincture.*

§ 20. *Then being evaporated to dryneſs, put it into a large Matraſs, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar ſo much as to over-top it four Inches: digeſt in a Sand-heat, ſtirring or ſhaking it often, and continuing the digeſtion, till the Spirit is tinged of a freſh red colour.*

§ 21. *Decant this Tincture, and affuſe freſh Spirit of Vinegar, digeſtiug, ſtirring, decanting, and affuſing freſh Spirit, till it will extract no more Tincture.*

§ 22. *Mix all theſe Tinctures and filterate them, and divide the Liquor into two equal parts.*

§ 23. *The one half put into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and in an Aſh or Sand heat, abſtract all the Menſtruum by diſtillation, in a gradual heat to dryneſs: what is left at bottom edulcorate with diſtilled Rain-water, till the Water comes off taſtleſs.*

§ 24. *Then dry it between two Papers in a gentle heat, ſo have you the combuſtible or inflamable Sulphur of Vitriol, mixt with that of Mars, which will eaſily take flame, and be conſumed like common Brimſtone, yielding a Purple flame.*

25. This Sulphur of Vitriol may be uſed inſtead of *Flos Sulphuris*, being much more efficacious and vertuous in all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Catarrhs, Shortneſs of Breath, Wheaſings, Spitting of Blood, Ulcers and Obſtructions of the Lungs, *&c.*

§ 26. It is given *à gr. iv. ad x.* or *xij.* in Lozenges with Flowers of Benjamin; or in ſome proper Syrup, Conſerve, Lohoch, Bolus, or Electuary, *&c.*

§ 27. Of the other half he makes the *Fixed and Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* thus. *Being filterated as aforeſaid, he puts it into a Cucurbit in B. M. and draws off*

one

one half or two thirds of the Menſtruum, then precipitates the remainder with Oleum Tartari per deliquium *affuſing it Guttatim, or drop by drop, till the precipitation ceaſes, or no more will fall.*

§ 28. *Then lets the Matter ſettle in the bottom of the* Cucurbit *for ſome time, and decanting the clear Liquor from it, he edulcorates the precipitated Matter by many ablutions; then drys it according to Art.*

§ 29. *This reddiſh Pouder he puts into a Matraſs or Philoſophical Egg, and in an equal heat digeſts or ripens it for the ſpace of forty days, till it becomes of a fair, high red colour, which is the fixt Anodyn Sulphur of* Vitriol.

§ 30. This Sulphur is ſaid to be a true Preſerver and Reſtorer of Health, and confirmer of the Vital Functions, being given once in five or ſix days as a preſervative, and every other day, as a Curative.

§ 31. For it ſends its Solar beams through the whole Body, expelling from it all Impurities whatever, either by Urine or Sweat, or an inſenſible Tranſpiration, and eaſing all manner of pains whatſoever.

§ 32. Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad viij.* or *x.* in *Confectio de Hyacintho*, or ſome other proper Vehicle faſting, drinking after it a ſmall Glaſs of generous Wine, or ſome Cordial Water.

§ 33. Out of this *fixed Sulphur of Vitriol* you may make a *Tincture*. ℞ *Of this fixed Sulphur of Vitriol* ℥iv. *ripened as before directed, put it into a Pellican, upon which affuſe Tartarized Spirit of Wine, beſt rectified S.V. Ana.* ℥vj. *united together firſt by diſtillation in B. M.*

§ 34. *Lute exactly the Junctures, digeſt and circulate in a vaporous B. till you ſee the Liquor become Blood-red: then remove the Fire, and decant the pure clear Tincture into a ſmall Cucurbit.*

§ 35. *And therefrom abſtract a half or third part of the Menſtruum, keeping the remaining Tincture as a moſt precious Jewel.*

§ 36. It is a famous eaſer of Pains, ſtrengthener and reſtorer of the Tone of the parts weakned, driving away naturally and inſenſibly, all hurtful and corrupted Humors, which may provoke or irritate the Archæus.

§ 37. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Womb, Spleen, and other Viſcera, provokes Appetite, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and excites Venery.

§ 38. It ſtrengthens the Matrix, and all the Inſtruments and Veſſels of Generation, rectifies, reſtores and increaſes the Seed, and makes it prolifick and fruitful in both Sexes.

§ 39. It provokes Urine given in Arſmart or Onion-water, expelling the Dropſie by Urine, and with all it is prevalent againſt Vapors from the Spleen, Fits of the Mother, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Womb.

§ 40. Doſe, *à gut. j. ad vj.* in Broth, Wine, or ſome proper Cordial-water.

§ 41. *Schroder* and ſome others have alſo a *Purging Sulphur of Vitriol*, which is made after this manner. ℞ *Vitriol of Liege well depurated* ℔ij. *mix it well with pure clear filings of Iron or Steel* ℥vj. *put all into a great Matraſs, and affuſe upon it Acid water of Vitriol, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches.*

§ 42. *Digeſt in B. M. for four days, ſtirring or ſhaking the Veſſel*

five

five or ſix times a day: this done, filter the Liquor, and abſtract one half of it by diſtillation in Aſhes.

§ 43. *Then affuſe on the remainder,* Oleum Tartari per deliquium, guttatim, ℥ij. *to every pound of the Matter, ſo will the Sulphur precipitate; which (decanting from it the clear Liquor) take, dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 44. It is ſaid to be a mild and gentle purge, good for ſuch as have any ſtoppage or oppreſſion of the Breſt and Lungs, as a Cough, Aſthma, Wheaſing, Phthiſick, or incline towards a Conſumption or hectick Fever.

§ 45. Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in conſerve of the Roots of Elecampane, or other good Pectoral.

§ 46. This Sulphur ſays *Le Febure*, if it be put into a Matraſs, ſealed up hermetically, and digeſted in a ſlow heat for the ſpace of forty days, its Vertue will be doubled, or be of double ſtrength, and the Doſe may be leſs by the half.

CHI. *Sulphur Auri*, ſeu *Aurum potabile*; The Sulphur of Gold, *or* Potable Gold.

Bate.] *Purge Sol twice with Antimony, then calcine firſt with Mercury and Sulphur: Secondly, with Sea-ſalt melted: Thirdly, with Salt of Tartar, then extract with the Sulphur of Saturn, S. A.* It is accounted an Univerſal Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes whatſoever. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick after an admirable manner. Doſe, *gr. vj.* or *viij.* in generous Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the Reputed *Aurum Potabile* of our Country-man Dr. *Anthony*, Publiſhed by *Schroder*, as you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *ſect.* 11.

§ 2. *Joh.* Daniel *Horſtius* in his *Pharmacopœia*, has publiſhed another *Recipe* under the Name of Dr. *Anthony*, which you may alſo ſee in our *Doron. Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. *ſect.* 4. but neither of theſe are the true.

§ 3. The right and genuine Preparation you may ſee in our aforeſaid *Doron. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. *ſect.* 3. out of Papers under Dr. *Anthony*'s own Hand, as in the place cited we have declared, where you have the Proceſs at large, and in his own words *Verbatim.*

§ 4. But to give you all the ſatisfaction we can in this matter, we ſhall do our endeavour in this place, 1. To explicate the *Text* of our Author. 2. To recount to you the ſeveral *Aurum Potabiles* which are extant by ſeveral Men. 3. And to add ſome others to the number, which are not to be found collected in any of our former Books.

§ 5. *Firſt*, you are to take pure Sol; *it is made pure by an immerſive Calcination thus: Diſſolve the Gold in Aqua Regia, ſo will the Impurities ſettle; decant the Solution and precipitate it: then melt the Gold and it will be pure.*

§ 6. *Secondly*, Purge it with Antimony thus: *Make a Regulus of Gold as you do in Antimony, put it into a Crucible, place it in a Fornace in a circular Fire, and uſe Bellows till the Antimony be blowed off, and nothing remain but pure Gold; which work twice repeat.*

§ 7. Or thus *from Charras. Put Gold q. v. or p. j. into a ſound ſtrong Crucible, placed upon a Culot*

m

in the midſt of the Hearth place, in a Wind Fornace, and having kindled a good Cole-fire, make it red-hot, then caſt in Gradatim Antimony in Pouder p. iv. which melting preſently cauſes the Gold to melt.

§ 8. *Keep the mixture in fuſion, till you ſee no more ſparkles fly out, by which you may be certain, that the Antimony has conſumed all the Heterogene or Foreign Subſtances mixed with the Gold.*

§ 9. *At which time having heated an Iron Cornute, and greazed it within, caſt the melted Matter into it, and knocking the Cornute the Gold will deſcend to the bottom.*

§ 10. *Letting it cool, ſeparate all the Scoria, and pour it again into the Iron Cornute heated and greaſed, ſo will you have a Gold very pure, and of an excellent colour:* This Work according to the Text of our Author is to be twice repeated.

§ 11. *Lemery* does it much after the ſame manner, and in the ſame proportions, *but taking the Crucible out of the Fire knocks it that the Regulus may ſettle, and when cold, breaks it, and ſeparates the Scoria on the top from the Gold.*

§ 12. *This Regulus of Sol he weighs, and melts again in a Crucible over a ſtrong fire, and when it is melted caſts into it by little and little three times its weight of Salt Nitre, then continues a good ſtrong Fire, that the Matter may remain in fuſion, till the fumes are all gone; and it appears clear.*

§ 13. *He then caſts it into a Cornute, or elſe leaves it in the Crucible to cool, (knocking the Crucible while it is cooling for the ſeparation of the Regulus or Gold (from the Scoria) which then will be perfectly pure.*

§ 14. This purification of Gold by means of *Antimony* is better than any other, foraſmuch, as nothing but Gold is able to make reſiſtence againſt the Mouth of this devouring *Dragon*; which devours with that violence that it ſometimes ſwallows up and conſumes ſome part of the *Sol* it ſelf; but never leaves it in any other Metal.

§ 15. It is alſo to be put upon a *Culot* or Tile, for fear, leſt the Air coming in by the Aſh-hole, ſhould cool the bottom of the Crucible or Melting pot.

§ 16. Then the *Antimony* being put into the red-hot *Gold*, it preſently melts, and by reaſon of the *Sulphur* of the *Antimony* the force of the Fire is increaſed.

§ 17. So that the porous and unfixed Matter mixed with the *Gold*, uniting with the *Antimony*, one part of it evaporates away in Smoke, and the other remains in the *Scoria*.

§ 18. The *Nitre* is put into the ſecond melting of the *Regulus*, to abſorb or receive all the *Antimony* that may yet remain, whereby you have a well purified *Regulus*, even Gold of twenty four Carats fine (a Carat being the twenty fourth part of an Ounce.)

§ 19. *Thirdly*, the calcining the Gold with Mercury and Sulphu This is by *Amalgamattion.* R *Plates of Gold p. j. Quick-ſilver p. vj. mix or amalgamate at the Fire, till they begin to ſmoke, and caſt them into Water, that the Mixture may be all alike.*

§ 20. *Then grind it with twice as much Sulphur, and calcine it with a gentle Fire, till the Mercury and Sulphur exhale without melting; and the Calx of Gold be*

like the colour of a Marrigold. Thus Schroder.

§ 21. But *Hartman* ſays it is better, that after *Amalgamation*, you abſtract the Mercury by Retort, till they will no longer mingle, before you calcine with Sulphur.

§ 22. Beguinus *ſeparates after amalgamation, the ſuperfluous Mercury through Leather, mixes the remaining Maſs with twice as much common Salt decripitated, and reverberated (in a luted Crucible, having only a hole at top) without melting the Gold.*

§ 23. *Being thus calcined and dulciſied, he amalgamates it with more Mercury, ſtrains again the ſuperfluous Mercury through Leather, and the remaining Matter calcines with twice as much Sulphur Vive, adding S. V. and burning it with the Sulphur; whereby the Gold is much attenuated, and made ſpungy.*

§ 24. Lemery *takes very thin Plates of the former Regulus of Gold, which he puts in a Crucible red-hot in a large* Fire; *then puts upon it eight times it weight of Quick-ſilver revived from Cinnabar, ſtirs the Matter with a ſmall Iron Rod, and when it begins to fume, caſts the Mixture into an Earthen Pan of Water, in which it coagulates; then waſhes it ſeveral times to take away the blackneſs.*

§ 25. *The Mercury not united he ſeparates by ſtraining through Linnen Cloth, the Matter remains being Gold with about thrice its weight of Mercury: he put this Amalgama into a Crucible over a gentle Fire, ſo will the Mercury evaporate into Air, and leave the Calx of Gold at bottom, in a very ſubtil and impalpable Pouder.*

§ 26. This Amalgama, ſays *Charras*, being flung into a Diſh of Water; if it be waſht and rubbed in the Water to free it from all the Droſs and Uncleanneſs, the Amalgama will be gentle, ſoft, and of an unctuous appearance.

§ 27. *Then having freed it from the ſuperfluous Quick-ſilver by ſtraining, he evaporates the remaining Mercury in a Crucible, over a gentle Fire, as aforeſaid: then amalgamates the Gold again with new Quick-ſilver, reiterating the ſame Operation three times.*

§ 28. After this *he mixes and burns gently over the Gold, ſix times one after another, its double weight in Flowers of Sulphur, as well to open it the better, as to carry off all the Particles of the Mercury that may remain.*

§ 29. By this means you have a *Calx of Gold*, the Particles of which will be perfectly divided, which are to be waſht, and reſerved for the farther uſes here referred to in our *Text*.

§ 30. From this Calx of Gold, you may have Flowers of Gold thus. ℞ *Of this Calx of Gold waſhed, p. j. Flowers of Sal-Armoniack in ſubtil pouder, p. iij. mix and put them into an Adequate blind Alembick, and ſublime them together in a Sand-heat with a moderate Fire.*

§ 31. *So will the Gold aſcend in Flowers with the Sal-Armoniack, edulcorate the Flowers by many Ablutions, and keep them for our preſent uſe, or any other occaſion which Art may require.*

§ 32. Fourthly, the Calcination of the former Calx of Gold with Sea-Salt. This Operation we ſhall give you from *Angelus Sala, Opera Medico-Chymica, pag. 686.*

§ 33. ℞ *Sea-ſalt, but (he ſays Sal Gem.) and make it flow in a Fire*

Fire of Charcole, often ſtirring it: this diſtil afterwards with Rain-water to dryneſs: and grind this Salt upon a Marble with the former Calx of Gold, moiſtning it now and then with the diſtilled Rain-water, ſo long till the Calx appears very pure.

§ 34. *Put all into a Glaſs Matraſs, pouring in Water and waſhing it, till no Saltneſs remain, or till the Water comes off freſh.*

§ 35. *Then in a reverberatory Fornace, reverberate or calcine this Solar Calx, for a whole day, that it may be made very ſubtil.*

§ 36. But *Schroder* adviſes *the ſaid Calx of Gold to be laid S. S. S. with the ſaid melted Salt, and to be calcined in a reverberatory Fire, but ſo gentle as not to melt the Gold.*

§ 37. *Fifthly*, To calcine the Gold with Salt of Tartar. ℞ *The laſt mentioned Calx of Gold p. j. pure Salt of Tartar p. iij. lay them S. S. S. in a calcining Veſſel or Crucible, and in a gentle Reverberatory calcine again for ſeven days, but with this caution that the heat be not ſo great as to melt your Gold, (for then all your labour is loſt.)*

§ 38. *The Gold being then very light, and ſoft like the fineſt Flower, take it forth, and free it from the Salt of Tartar by many Ablutions in diſtilled Rain-water, then carefully dry it, and keep it for making* Aurum Potabile *with.*

§ 39. Where Note, That *Baſil* reverberates with *Flowers of Tartar*; but doubtleſs the *Salt* is better.

§ 40. *Sixthly*, To make the Sulphur of Lead. ℞ *Cryſtalline Saccharum Saturni* ℔j. *diſſolve it ſeven times in the beſt Spirit of Vinegar, and evaporate as many times, then in a Cold Cellar let it melt* per deliquium.

§ 41. *This Liquor put into a Retort in a Reverberatory Fornace upon the cover of an Earthen Pot turned upſide down, an Inch thickneſs of Sand, being between it and the bottom of the Retort.*

§ 42. *Fit to the Neck a large Receiver, luting the Junêture well, and with a gradual Fire, carefully diſtil, and continue the diſtillation till you ſee red heavy drops fall down, and the Recipient grows clear of it ſelf, which will be in about 24 hours.*

§ 43. *Then put out the Fire, and in the Recipient you will have four ſeveral Liquors*, viz. *a volatile, ſubtil and inflamable Spirit: a yellow Oil, which is the Sulphur of Lead intended by our Author: a Flegm, and a red Oil.*

§ 44. *Put all into a clean Retort, and make a Rectification in B. M. or Aſhes, changing the Recipient to receive the ſaid Liquors; ſo have you firſt the Volatile and Ætherial Spirit, coming over without any Veins therein, in the neck of the Retort.*

§ 45. *Which being come over, change the Receiver, and you have ſecondly, the yellow Oil or Sulphur with oblique and winding Veins.*

§ 46. *When this ſign diſappears change the Receiver again, and you have, thirdly the Flegm, in ſtraight and direct Veins; and fourthly, the red Oil remaining at bottom.*

§ 47. *Seventhly*, To compleat the deſigned *Aurum Potabile.* ℞ *Of the former prepared Calx of Gold p. j. of this Sulphur of Lead p. iij. mix them, and put the Mixture into a Glaſs Phial or Egg, which ſeal up hermetically, and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat forty days, ſo will you have an* Aurum Potabile *as red as Blood, which is the*

Particles of the Sulphur of Gold diſſolved and extracted into the Menſtruum.

§ 48. This is a great and famous *Arcanum*, and a ſecret Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes of the Heart and Brain, being given *à gut. j. ad viij.* in the Spirit of Lilly Convally, or in a Glaſs of generous Canary.

§ 49. It provokes Sweat gently, and as Nature requires, reſiſts Poyſon, reſtores in Conſumptions, cures the Plague, and all ſorts of malign, burning contagious and epidemick Fevers.

§ 50. And in a ſpecial manner prevails againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palſies, Megrims, Leproſies, Scabs, Itch, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and other inveterate and almoſt incurable Diſtempers.

§ 51. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, chearing the Heart, and reviving the Spirits to a Miracle.

§ 52. Thus have we given you this elaborate Proceſs of *our Text* at large, explicating plainly and clearly, every particular thereof.

§ 53. But ſuch as diſlike it, for the tedioufneſs thereof, may have recourſe to other Preſcripts of *Aurum Potabile*, ſuch as are taught in our *Pharm. Lond.* and *Doron Medicum*, which are the following, *viz.*

§ 54. 1. *Aurum Potabile made with Volatile Salt of Urine.* 2. *With S. V. accuated with Flowers of common Salt, or Sal-Gem.* 3. *With rectified Oil of Antimony.* 4. *With Oil of common Salt, or Sulphur and S. V.* 5. *With Spirit of Salt of Tartar of Cloſſeus.* 6. *That of Quercetan.* 7. *That of Billichius:* 8. *That of Grulingius.* 9. *That of Mynſicht.* 10. *The Tinctura Auri of Cloſſæus.* 11. *The Tincture of Baſil Valentine.* 12. *Tinctura Rubini Auri.* 13. *Quinteſcentia Auri Fabri.* 14. *Oleum Solis, or Oil of Gold*; all which you may ſee in our ſaid *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *ſect.* 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 23, 25, and 26.

§ 55. To the former fourteen you may add the four following, 15. *The true Aurum Potabile of Dr.* Anthony. 16. *Dr.* Anthony's *Preſcript according to* Horſtius. 17. *Eſſentia Auri.* 18. *Liquor Aureus, ſeu Oleum ſalis*; the Preparations of which ſee in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 5. *ſect.* 36. and *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 2, 3. and 4.

§ 56. Beſides all theſe here mentioned, there are ſeveral other *Aurum Potabiles*, and *Tinctures of Gold* to be found in Authors; which we cannot here have leiſure to deſcribe, but ſhall rather refer you for the ſame, to our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Preſs.

§ 57. But to gratifie the Ingenious, we will here give you an *Aurum Potabile*, not inferior to any Preparation I have yet ſeen, which was communicated to me, by a worthy and ingenious Gentleman, profoundly skilled in Chymical Learning, and an indefatigable Searcher into the moſt myſterious Secrets of Nature.

§ 58. It is made with the following *Sal-Mirabile*. ℞ *The beſt and perfectly deflegmated Oil of Vitriol, common Salt, A.* ℔j. *mix them together Paulatim; put the Salt into a Cucurbit guttatim put on the Oil: this done, diſtil in a Retort to dryneſs, ſo in the bottom you will have a fixed Salt.*

§ 59. *This Salt diſſolve in fair Water, and ſet it to Cryſtallize, ſo will*

will you have Sal Mirabile : *this being dryed in the Sun-beams, or a very gentle heat (ſo as it may not melt, for then the work of Cryſtallization muſt be performed again)* will come to a fine white Pouder.

§ 60. To make with this Salt the *Aurum Potabile. Take of this Pouder* ℥vij. *fine Sol in Leaves or Filings,* ℥j. *mix them, and in a Coated Glaſs Retort put them over a gentle Fire, at firſt, which increaſe gradatim, even to a red-hot heat.*

§ 61. *So will the Salt diſſolve the Sol, and open its Body : this opened Sol diſſolve in rectified S. V. ſo will you have a Tincture as red as Blood which is* Aurum Potabile.

§ 62. Doſe, *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. in ſome Cordial Water, or a Glaſs of generous Canary.

§ 63. Of this opened Sol, to make *Vitriol of Gold. Diſſolve this opened Body of Sol in fair Water, and it will be a glorious Green; this being put into a cool Cellar will ſhoot into long green Cryſtals.*

§ 64. Where Note, That the firſt ℥vij. Ounces of the *Sal-Mirabile* will not diſſolve all the Ounce of Gold, and therefore *to what remains of the undiſſolved Sol, put* ℥vij. *more of the aforeſaid Salt in Pouder, which melt and diſſolve together as aforeſaid; after which diſſolve again in fair Water and Cryſtallize or Vitriolize as before.*

§ 65. *And to the remaining Sol, yet undiſſolved, add* ℥vij. *more of the ſame Salt in pouder, and proceed in all reſpects as in the former Operation, diſſolving and vitriolizing.*

§ 66. *So will you have of* ℥j. *of fine Gold twenty four Ounces of its Vitriol, which will diſſolve in Wine or Spirit of Wine, and become an* Aurum Potable *of almoſt infinite Vertues.*

§ 67. Being thus exalted with S. V. rectified, it is a Remedy fit to give relief in all great, dangerous and acute Diſeaſes, which may ſeize upon the Heart or Brain, or any of the Vital parts or Juices.

§ 68. For it preſerves the Natural heat and Radical moiſture, reſtores it when decayed or diminiſhed, chearing the Heart and recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, adding vigor, and acuity, ſtirring up the Latent or almoſt obliterated ferment of Life, and preſerving the Tone of all the Parts.

§ 69. It never cauſes or inclines to vomit, but on the contrary, infinitely ſtrengthens the Stomach, and powerfully provokes ſweating, cures the moſt deſperate or malignant Diſeaſes, purifying the Blood, and amending the Humors diſpoſed to corruption, cauſing the Impurities to tranſpire, thro' even the very ſolid parts of the Body.

§ 70. It is a Secret alſo againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, or any other contagious Diſeaſe.

CIV. *Terra Vitrioli dulcis*, ſweet Earth of Vitriol.

Bate] *It is made of the* Caput Mortuum *of the Oil of Vitriol, calcined to Redneſs, and edulcorated by many waſhings, till the red Earth be freed from all its ſaltneſs.* It is of great force againſt Dyſenteries, Hæmorrhagies, *&c.* Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is to be noted, that the Water or waſhings of the *Caput Mort.* contain the

Salt of Vitriol, which you may obtain pure by filtration and evaporation or cryſtallization.

§ 2. And it is a good vomiting *Gilla*, given, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈ij. in Wine or Fennel-water, and vomits eaſily, and ſometimes purges and ſweats, as *Hartman* and *Schroder* ſay.

§ 3. But ſome Authors, as *Schroder* ſeem to make this *Terra Vitrioli*, by a bare diſſolution of crude Vitriol in Water, letting the Oaker or Earth to ſettle, which other Authors cauſe to be waſhed ſeveral times and then dryed.

§ 4. *Le Febure* calls it the Metallick Earth, or Oaker of Vitriol, and makes it thus: ℞ *Vitriol q. v. diſſolve it in diſtilled Rain-water q. s. this diſſolution put into a great Matraſs, and put it in a gentle heat for four or ſix days, ſo will all the Earth, or Oaker of the Vitriol fall to the bottom.*

§ 5. *Separate the Water by inclination (of which you may make a purified Vitriol) and waſh the Earth and dry it for uſe.*

§ 6. *Angelus Sala* ſays, it has a conſtringing and drying power with it, for which reaſon it is uſed in drying and cicatrizing Emplaſters and Ointments, and other like Applications uſed for the diverſion of Humors.

§ 7. *Minſicht.* pag. 97. makes it *of green Vitriol calcined to redneſs (which is Colcothar) then poudered, and edulcorated by many Ablutions in diſtilled Rain-water, till the Earth be freed from all its Acrimony and ſaltneſs, which he then drys and keeps for uſe.*

§ 8. *Marggrave* alſo makes it of *the Caput Mortuum, left in the diſtillation of the Spirit and Oil of Vitriol, by boiling it in pure Water, and then letting it remain to ſettle.*

§ 9. *Then he decants the clear Water (which he filters and reſerves for making Salt of Vitriol of, which being given ad* ℥j. *works both upwards and downwards.)*

§ 10. *And the remaining Earth, he waſhes again ſeveral times, till the Water comes off inſipid, then drys it and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 11. It is, ſays he, a moſt egregious aſtringent and dryer, and admirably ſtops Hæmorrhages or Bleedings in any part, whether inward or outward.

§ 12. For outward uſes it may be mixed with Turpentine (of any kind) and the white of an Egg, and ſo applied.

§ 13. Chymiſts alſo uſe it in ſublimation to make the *Sulphur of Venus*, for that it contains in it ſelf Copper, if the Vitriol was made from that Metal.

§ 14. Others *diſſolve this Earth in Spirit of common Salt, and ſo have a golden coloured Tincture*; of great Vertues.

§ 15. But the Humidity being abſtracted to dryneſs, there is left a white Salt or Pouder, which being melted turns into Copper.

§ 16. By which it is manifeſt that the Earth of Vitriol, whether from the Crude, or from the Colcothar, is of a metallick Nature.

CV. *Lapis Medicamentoſus*; The Medicinal Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *White Vitriol* ℥iiij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥ſs. *Alum, Ceruſe, fine Bole, A.* ℥j. *mix and make a Pouder, which boil with Vinegar, q. s. to the Conſiſtency of a hard Stone,*

S.

S. A. The Vertues of this Stone are manifold; it drys up Ulcers and defluxions, heals Wounds and inveterate Sores; cures an Eryſipelas, the *Scab* or Leproſy, Tettars, &c. The manner of uſing it is thus. Diſſolve of this Stone ℥j. in Rain-water ℔j. then filter: with this waſh the part affected, and apply over it a Cloth wet in the ſame.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Colcothar or Caput Mort. of Vitriol* ℥ij. *Letharge, Alum, fine Bole, A.* ℥iiij. *mix them and put them into a glazed Pot, upon which affuſe good Vinegar, ſo much as to over-top the Ingredients two Inches.*

§ 2. *Cover the Veſſel and leave it in digeſtion two days, then add it to Nitre* ℥viij. *Sal-Armoniack* ℥ij. *and over a gentle heat evaporate all the Humidity, and calcine the Maſs that remains about half an hour, in a ſtrong Fire, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. Where Note, The Vinegar is added for the incorporating the Materials together, and create a ferment, after which the *Nitre* and *Sal-Armoniack* eaſily mix with the other things.

§ 4. And the Calcination at the end is done, to carry off ſome parts of the Acid, and increaſe the Aſtringency, to fix the Stone, and make it the better to keep.

§ 5. It is certainly one of the beſt Remedies in the World to cure a Gonorrhæa by Injection, Univerſals being beforehand premiſed.

§ 6. ℞ ℥j. *of it, and diſſolve it in Smiths-water, Roſe-water, or Plantane-water* ℥viij. *mix*, and then make an Injection into the Yard, with a proper Yard-Syring, three or four times a day; the Patient being ſure to make water juſt before the uſe of it, if he has occaſion, and not after it, in ſome conſiderable time.

§ 7. It is alſo a ſingular thing to clear the Eyes at any time, eſpecially in the Small-Pox, *gr. viij.* of it being diſſolved in Roſe-water ℥iv. and the Eyes waſhed therewith.

§ 8. And being applied outwardly in a Wound, it ſtops bleeding, and nearly anſwers all the Effects of the Styptick-water.

§ 9. The Original of theſe Artificial *Stones* ſeems to be taken from *Crollius*, whoſe Compoſition differs from both the former, and is as follows.

§ 10. ℞ *Green Vitriol* ℔j. *White Vitriol* ℔ſs. *Alum* ℔iſs. *Sal-Anatron, common Salt, A* ℥ij. *Salts of Tartar, Wormwood, Mugwort, Succory, Aſmart, Plantane, A.* ℥ſs. *put them into a glazed Pot, on which affuſe a little Vinegar of Roſes, over a gentle Fire, often ſtirring them.*

§ 11. *When the Mixture begins to grow thick, add Venetian Ceruſe* ℔ſs. *fine Bole* ℥iv. *mix all well by ſtirring, till by the force of fire they are brought to the hardneſs of a Stone, which by breaking the Veſſel take out.*

§ 12. To this he aſſigns wonderful Vertues, as curing all Ulcers in the external Parts of the Body, ſtopping Defluxions of Rheum, drying up of Ulcers, healing of Wounds, ſtopping Fluxes in the Eyes, and taking away their pain and redneſs, helping Ophthalmies.

§ 13. It is alſo good againſt Eryſipelas, *Scabs*, Tettars, Cancers in the Breaſts of Women,

Cancers in the Mouth, Ulcers of the Gums, *Noli me Tangere*, Ulcers of the Throat, Fiſtula's, and the Scurvy, eaſes old Aches or Pains, Sores and Fiſtula's of the Fundament, *&c.* applied as directed.

CVI. *Lapis Salutis.* The Stone of Health, *or* Healing-ſtone.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal-Arm.* ℥j. *Alum. fine Bole, A.* ℥ij. *green Vitriol* ℥vj. *Nitre* ℥iij. *Ceruſe* ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder; Vinegar q. s. mix all together, and boil them with a gentle Fire, till they become a hard Stone,* it has the ſame Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is originally taken from *Hartman* upon *Crollius*, who prepares it in the following proportions.

§ 2. ℞ *Vitriol* ℔ij. *Nitre* ℔ſs. *Alum. Ceruſe, fine Bole, A.* ℥iv. *Sal-Armoniack* ℥ij. *all being in fine Pouder, mix them.*

§ 3. *Firſt grind the Ceruſe and Bole on a Marble, and pour on the Vinegar ſo much as to overtop them two Inches, in a convenient large Pot: boil them gently; and continue the boiling till all becomes of the hardneſs of a Stone.*

§ 4. Or thus according to *Greiff* from the ſame *Hartman*. ℞ *Ceruſe* ℥vj. *Alum* ℥iv. *fine Bole* ℥iij. *Hungarian Vitriol* ℥ij. *White Vitriol, Tartar, Borax, Sal-Arm. Maſtick, Frankincenſe, A.* ℥j.

§ 5. *All being in fine Pouder, mix them, and put them into a large glazed Earthen Veſſel, adding ſtrong Vinegar q. s, boil all over a gentle Fire to the Conſiſtency of a Stone.*

§ 6. The Vertues and Uſes of this Stone (take you which Compoſition you pleaſe) are the ſame with the former.

§ 7. It is called *Lapis Salutis*, or the Healing-ſtone, becauſe it is profitably uſed in Chyrurgery, as a Medicine for external Application.

§ 8. You may take ℥j. of it, and diſſolve it in Rain or Roſe-water; then decanting it from the Feces, and filtering of it, the clear Water is to be applied with Cloths, or as need requires to the places affected.

APPENDIX.

CVII. Pulvis & Sulphur Antimonii Ruſſelianum, *Ruſſels* Pouder and Sulphur of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Antimony reduced into groſs pouder: put it into a Crucible and melt it making it red hot: which done, pour it from aloft, into a Veſſel full of Water in which a good quantity of Nitre and Salt of Tartar have been diſſolved, which work repeat four or five ſeveral Times, pouring the melted Maſs always into the ſame Water.*

§ 2. *This being performed, the pouder of the Antimony will ſettle to the bottom of a dirty reddiſh color; and the ſeparated Sulphur, (which will be but a little) will ſwim on the Top, of a kind of yellowiſh, or Orange Tawny Color, this gather apart and keep for uſe.*

§ 3. But there is another preparation of this Medicine (which is indeed the more genuine and true) taken from Sr. *Richard Barkers* Papers, in whoſe Houſe this Medicament was firſt made, Dr. *Ruſſel* (under whoſe name it goes) then living with him at bed and board, and

and being at that time his operator; the proceſs is exactly in the following words.

§ 4. ℞ *Choice Hungarian Antimony, which reduce into groſs pouder* ℥xvj. *Sal Nitre, Tartar, ana* ℥xiiij. *mix them well, and* put them by Spoonfuls into a large Crucible, ſpoonful after ſpoonful, after the detonation is over, and this do, till all is put in; then, with a vehement heat, melt the maſs, making it red hot, and pour it from aloft into a Veſſel full of Water; ſo will the Pouder of the Antimony ſettle to the bottom of a reddiſh colour, which is the greater Species, and commonly called *Species Vitæ*.

§ 5. But the Sulphur of the Antimony (which will be ſmall in quantity this way) will ſwim on top of the Water, and round the edges of its Superficies, of a yellowiſh or Orange tawny colour; and this is that which they call the leſſer Species, (ſtronger and more violent in its operation) which keep for uſe.

§ 6. Here is to be noted, that ſome after the firſt deflagration or detonation, add to it a little *Sulphur*; this augments not much the Virtue of the Medicament, but only makes the Pouder of ſomewhat a brighter red colour.

§ 7. The greater Species (becauſe it is the gentler, and moſt in quantity) is moſt commonly uſed; in ſome it works violently, (yet ſafely) in others very gently; and it is given ſo long till it will not work at all.

§ 8. It is eſteemed by ſome as a *Catholicon*, or Univerſal Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes, and is ſaid to operate or work, according as Nature deſigns, and the Diſeaſe requires.

§ 9. In ſome it Vomits only; others it Purges only: and ſome it both Vomits and Purges. In others it does neither, but provokes an admirable *Diaphoreſis*, according as it meets with the morbifick matter, ſending it forth that way which Nature is diſpoſed to.

§ 10. It is given againſt ſickneſs at Stomach, Wind, gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Jaundice, and Kings Evil; and other like chronick and rebellious Diſeaſes.

§ 11. It prevails againſt the Apoplexy, Carus, Epilepſie, Head-ach, Megrim, Palſie, Vertigo, Convulſions, and all other diſeaſes coming from a cold and moiſt cauſe, or proceeding from Tartarous humours, in what part of the body ſoever.

§ 12. The two pouders ſeem to be of one nature, but the former, or *greater ſpecies*, is the gentler, and therefore given to the weaker Conſtitutions; the latter, or *ſmaller ſpecies*, to ſuch as are of a more ſtrong and robuſt habit.

§ 13. At firſt they are given in the morning only; but when the body becomes a little habituated to their uſe, they may then be given morning and evening without danger. Doſe of the greater is *à* ℥ſs *ad* ℥j. of the ſmaller *à gr. vj. ad xvj.*

§ 14. The *greater ſpecies*, tho' it works the more gently, yet in many it cauſes Vomiting, but in ſome not; however, it is commonly given, till it ceaſes working. The ſmaller ſpecies, as it is ſtronger by much, and is given *à gr. vj. ad xij.* or *xvj.* ſo it is uſual to increaſe it grain by grain, till it comes to ℈j. according as the age and ſtrength of the Patient will permit.

CVIII.

CVIII. *Mercurius præcipitatus Principis.* The Princes Pouder.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Red precipitate (made as at Sect.* 80. *aforegoing)* ℥j. *grind it with a little fair water upon a Porphyry to a ſubtil pouder; then add to it of* Oleum Tartari per deliquium ℥ij. *(but I ſuppoſe* 3 *Drams to be better) which grind together, and digeſt them* 24 *hours, ſtirring the Maſs, now and then: upon this put Tartarized* S. V. *to over-top it an inch, and deflagrate it, which repeat* 20 *times, and it is done.*

§ 2. This is the true Recipe, as it came from the *Princes* own hand, and was communicated to me by Sir *Francis Blundel*, Baronet, of *Kings County* in *Ireland*, who purchaſed it of the ſaid *Prince* with a conſiderable Sum of Money.

§ 3. It is given in the yolk of an Egg, or Conſerve of Roſes, Mithridate, *&c.* The Prince gave it *a* ℥ſs *ad* ℥j. which, without all doubt, is too great a Doſe: It may be given a *gr. v. ad x. xij. xv.* or *xx.* according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient, and malignity of the Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It is famous in Curing the French Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it; as alſo the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Sciatica, and moſt Chronick Diſeaſes, which afflict the extream Parts.

§ 5. I have known it to be a Specifick againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all manner of Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, doing that in thoſe caſes which none of the Vulgar Nephriticks and Diureticks could poſſibly perform.

§ 6. From this proceſs of the *Princes Pouder*, it appears, that it is nothing but *common red Precipitate corrected*, with *Oil of Tartar* and *Spiritus Vini*, by which the greateſt part of the Acid remaining in the Vulgar *Precipitate*, is abſorbed and deſtroyed.

§ 7. And ſo by the reaſon of the ſo great abolition of the Acid, the *Precipitate* is made indeed more mild and gentle; and for that reaſon may be given in a much larger Doſe.

§ 8. And of this Opinion was *Tachenius* in his *Clavis*; where he ſays, If upon *Red Precipitate you pour Alcali of Tartar, and leave it for an hour in a warm place, the whole powder will become obſcurely yellow, or of an Orange tawny colour; becauſe the Alcali will have in part abſorbed the Cauſtick Acid, left in it by the Aqua fortis.*

CIX. *Pulvis Stypticus ſimplex & Compoſitus.* The Styptick Pouder, ſimple and compound.

Salmon.] § 1. *Pulvis ſtypticus ſimplex.* ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol* ℥xvj. *Campbir (reduced to pouder, with a few drops of Oil of Vitriol)* ℥iiij. *mix and calcine in a Crucible with a red hot heat.* This is *Pulvis Stypticus & Vulneratus.*

§ 2. *Pulvis ſtypticus compoſitus.* ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. calcine it with a red hot heat. Then take Camphir (reduced to pouder with a few drops of Oil of Vitriol)* ℥iiij. *of the former calcin'd Vitriol* ℥xvj. *of fine bole in pouder* ℥64. *mix them for the* Compound Styptick Pouder.

§ 3. *Aqua Styptica admirabilis.* ℞ *Of Smiths Forge Water* 2 *Gallons, into which put of the Compound Styptick Pouder* ℔iiſs. *mix, and digeſt over a gentle heat for* 24 *hours, ſhaking often the Glaſs; let it ſettle, and keep the water upon the feces for uſe.*

§ 4. Both the ſimple and compound

pound Pouders have the ſelf ſame Virtues, and are admirable for the immediate ſtoppage of any violent Hæmorrhage in wounds, whether applied dry, or made into a kind of Cataplaſm with the *Aqua Styptica*, and ſo ſpread upon Tow, and applied, binding the wound well up after the ſame.

§ 5. The firſt Pouder ſeems to be the ſtrongeſt; but the latter is beſt to be uſed, where the wound is very large, and the bleeding Veſſels many, as in the cutting off of a Cancerated Breaſt; in which, and other like Operations, it never fails, even upon the ſpot, to ſtop the bleeding.

§ 6. But in narrow Wounds and Punches, where the Pouders cannot be ſo well applied, the Styptick Water is to be uſed blood warm, either by bathing the part wounded therewith, or injecting it into the Wound with a Syring, which may be once, twice, or oftner repeated, as the nature of the hurt requires.

§ 7. After which, a Cataplaſm, or Emplaſter, made of one of the Styptick Pouders, as before is directed, is to be applied, or a Cloth, 4, 6, or 8 fold double, dipt in the Styptick Water, and then the wound is to be bound up according to Art.

§ 8. Theſe Pouders and Water have ſuch an efficacy, that they generally ſtop the *Hæmorrhage* at the firſt dreſſing, and in a ſhort time after heal up the wound alſo; unleſs it is complicate with Contuſion, broken Bones, or other great and unſeen Accidents, which require a previous digeſtion, *&c.*

CX. *Præcipitatus Viridis Blandus.* The gentle green *Præcipitate.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mercurius dulcis* ℥viij. *Lævigate it upon a Porphyry, to the higheſt ſubtilty; then put it into a Glaſs Vial, and add thereto of the ſtrongeſt Soap-boilers Lees* ℥vj. *ſhake all very well together till the Mercury is diſſolved into a very black kind of ſubſtance, which digeſt over a gentle ſand heat for 24 hours, ſhaking the Glaſſes now and then.*

§ 2. *Then add to it fair Water* ℥xij. *ſhake again, and let it reſt till the pouder is perfectly ſettled, from which decant the clear Liquor, caſting it away: add more fair water, which ſhake with the pouder, and let ſettle as before, which decant and caſt away in like manner. This work repeat 4 or 5 times, till the pouder becomes very ſweet, and of a greeniſh colour, which dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 3. This is the true green *Præcipitate*, having all the Virtues of any other *Præcipitate*, but with this advantage, that it operates with much more gentleneſs and ſafety, than any of them, eſpecially the Vulgar green *Præcipitate*, made by the addition of *Venus*, which works with a great deal of violence, both upwards and downwards, vomiting with that extremity, as if the Patients would caſt up their heart and bowels.

§ 4. The ſublimate, when it is encountred with an Alcali, ſuch as Salt of Pot-Aſhes, Soap-Lees, Oil of Tartar, *&c.* always becomes black, for by encountring with the Acid, which ſeparated the Particles of the Mercury, and making them to let go their hold, the Mercurial Atoms do in ſome meaſure re-aſſume their priſtine and ancient colour.

§ 5. But when this *Præcipitate* ſhall come to be freed from the Alcali alſo, by many ablutions of it in fair water, it changes the black colour,

colour, and becomes greeniſh, which is from a mixture of the Mercurial black, with ſome few particles of the white Saline Alcali left behind, adhering to the Mercury, and from which it is not eaſie to be perfectly freed, being fixed in ſome meaſure to their ſubject, by their uniting with ſome particles of the former acid Spirits latent in the ſublimate.

§6. It is not only ſaid to cure the *Lues Venerea*, when deplorable, but the whole Herd of Symptoms attending it, as *Gums*, *Tophs*, *Nodes*, and *Nocturnal Pains*; but this is to be underſtood, if it is uſed before the bones become carious or rotten; in which caſe there is nothing to be done, but laying the Node or Gum open to the bone, and ſo ſcaling of it.

§ 7. It operates with a world of gentleneſs, and therefore may be given to the moſt delicate, tender, and nice Conſtitution: It operates either by Salivation, or downwards by Stool only, according to the Doſe, and number of times given.

§ 8. If it is given in a ſmall Doſe only, it operates only downwards or by Stool; and if it is mixed with Nephriticks, it then carries off in a great meaſure the diſtemper by Urine.

§ 9. If it is given in a large Doſe, and often, as ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or more, it then may chance to cauſe a Salivation; but it is with that gentleneſs, if prudently managed, that it cauſes little trouble to the ſick. Doſe is *à gr. x. ad* ℈ij. in Conſerves, *&c.*

§ 10. Outwardly applied to any old, ſtubborn, and rebellious Ulcer, whether *Venereal*, *Strumous*, or *Scorbutick*, either alone, or mixed with an equal part of Scammony in pouder, it ſuddenly and perfectly cures them.

CXI. *Pulvis Antimonii rubeus Paracelſi.* *Paracelſus* his red Pouder of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Well prepared Salt of Tartar* ℥iij. *which diſſolve in fair water* ℥viij. *Pouder of choice Antimony* ℥j. *mix, and boil them ſo long together, till all the water is evaporated, and the Antimony is coagulated into a red Maſs; which reduce into pouder again, and affuſe thereon a ſmall quantity of the beſt Wine-Vinegar, to take, abate the acrimony of the Salt of Tartar, and correct the malignity of the Antimony; which done, edulcorate it by many ablutions in common water diſtilled, made blood warm; which ablutions reiterate ſo often, till the acrimony is imperceptible, which dry in a gentle ſand heat, ſo have you a red Pouder.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Hungarian Antimony in fine pouder* ℥j. *Oil of Tartar per deliquium* ℥viij. *mix and boil gently to drineſs; pulverize, and add Spirit of Vinegar* ℥ij. *digeſt in a gentle heat, then edulcorate with fair warm Water, till all the Acrimony is taken away.*

§ 3. This pouder is publiſhed (as being of *Paracelſus* his Invention) by the Learned and moſt Admirable Chymiſt *Hartman*, in his Miſcellanies, page 8. of the Folio Edition; who preſcribes it to be given *à gr. j. ad iiij.* in ſome proper Conſerve.

§ 4. It is a very admirable thing againſt Fevers of all kinds, whether Continent, Continual, or Intermitting; it prevails againſt the Dropſie, and Hyſterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, and is a famous Medicine againſt the yellow Jaundice.

§ 5. It is ſaid to cure the Epilepſie,

lepſie, or Falling-ſickneſs; and by Experience I know it to have reſtored the uſe of the Limbs, to ſuch who had loſt them by reaſon of a vehement Rheumatiſm, or an inveterate Scurvy.

§ 6. It cures Surfeits perfectly, and that at one or two Doſes, if given in the beginning, and prevails againſt *Cachexia's*, whether in Maidens, Widows, Women, or Men, and powerfully removes obſtructions, of the Viſcera, or in any other parts of the Body.

§ 7. It is ſaid to be a very powerful Remedy againſt the French Diſeaſe, which it cures by purging and ſweating; but it is often to be given, and to be continually repeated every day till the ſymptoms manifeſtly vaniſh.

§ 8. It is an admirable Arthritick, and Antiſcorbutick, and that in both a hot and a cold Conſtitution, or habit of Body, eradicating the pain, and ſharpneſs of the humours in the one, and their malignity and depravity in the other, and doing that in 3, 4, or 5 Doſes, which 'tis poſſible, another very good Medicine might not do in half an hundred, or more.

§ 9. It may be given *à gr. j. ad v.* and in very ſtrong People to *gr. vj.* or *vij.* mixed with honey, or ſome proper Conſerve or Syrup, in the morning faſting, and repeating the ſame for ſeveral days together, till you find that the Medicine will ſcarcely work at all.

§ 10. It works both upwards and downwards, but chiefly the former way; wherein if you find that it exceeds the due meaſure, you may put a ſtop to the Emetick force, by drinking either Broth or Poſſet-drink exceeding hot, and well ſeaſoned with our common Salt; which makes the Vomiting to ceaſe upon the ſpot, and cauſes it to work the more downwards.

CXII. *Præcipitatum optimum ad Luem Veneream.* The beſt precipitate againſt the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Quick-ſilver* ℔j. *diſſolve it into common Aqua fortis q. ſ. or* ℔iij. *or ſomething more; abſtract, and cohobate* 4 *or* 5 *times. Then take forth the Mercury, which will be in the bottom in form of a Rock.*

§ 2. *Put this Mercury into a Matraſs, giving at firſt a gentle fire, and then increaſing it gradually till it grows red, according to your mind; after which affuſe thereon fair water, in which a ſufficient quantity of Salt of Tartar has been diſſolved; digeſt in a ſand heat for a day, or day and half.*

§ 3. *Which done, add thereto warm Water, to edulcorate it, by waſhing; and which waſhing ſo often repeat, till it is perfectly freed from all its acrimony: Put it into a Glaſs Veſſel again, and affuſe thereon Aqua Vitæ, or S. V. ſo much, as may ſupernate* 2 *inches, which evaporate by boiling over a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it the whilſt, with a wooden Spatula.*

§ 4. *At length putting to it more S. V. let it burn off till it is all conſumed, and this work repeat* 4 *or* 5 *times; and by ſo much it is the oftner repeated, by ſo much it is the better.* See *Hartman's Miſcellanea*, p. 60. in the Folio Edition.

§ 5. This preſcript differs but very little from the *Princes Pouder*; and might, for all that I know, be the very ground and foundation of it: however, it is a moſt abſolute Medicament, and is good againſt all the Diſeaſes, which the *Princes Pouder* is good againſt.

§ 6. It

§ 6. It cures a Virulent Gonorrhæa and French Pox, with all its ſymptoms, if took in time. *Hartman* ſays the Doſe is *gr. x.* or *xij.* in ſome proper Conſerve, thrice a day: It raiſes a Salivation, which (ſays he) after the ninth and laſt day ought to be cured, by waſhing the mouth with water in which *Sal Nitre* has been diſſolved.

§ 7. But under favour, if we admit of its being given thrice the firſt day, it ought to be cautiouſly given the days following, ſo that it may be ſeen the moſt that the laſt Doſe given will poſſibly do, before you adventure upon the ſucceeding; leſt by the too great accumulation of humours to the Neck and Throat, the Patient ſhould be ſuffocated, to the great reproach of the Artiſt, which by taking this note of obſervation in his way, he may happily prevent.

§ 8. It is an excellent thing againſt the Dropſie, Rheumatiſm, Gout, and Kings-Evil; in all which Diſeaſes, tho' it be not given to a Salivation, yet it ſo profligates the humours which cauſe them, that it ſoon takes away thoſe Diſeaſes by the roots.

§ 9. In thoſe caſes you may either give it alone (which will not be without a ſingular advantage to the ſick) or mixed with ſome other proper Cathartick, which may effectually carry it downwards, after this manner:

§ 10. ℞ *Of this Precipitate* ℥j. *Reſinous Scammony in very fine pouder* ℥ij. *mix them. Doſe à gr. xvj. ad xxiv. in the morning faſting, in any convenient Vehicle.*

§ 11. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Præcipitate* ℥j. *Reſinous Scammony, Jallap in fine pouder, A.* ℥ſs. *Cremor Tartari, Liquorice, A.* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe *à* ℥ſs *ad* ℥j. in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. X.

Of SALTS.

I. *Cryſtallum Minerale.* Cryſtal Mineral.

BAte.] ℞ *Sal Prunellæ, diſſolve it in Water, filter and cryſtallize, S. A. If you add an equal quantity of white Sugar, before the Cryſtallizing, it will be* Cryſtallum Minerale Saccharatum. It reſiſts putrefaction, quenches thirſt, and abates the heat in Fevers, cuts Tartarous humours, reſolves coagulated blood, eaſes pain, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it out of Nitre thus: ℞ *Purified Nitre* ℥xxxij. *put it into a Crucible; when it is melted, caſt thereon flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *a ſpoonful at a time, ſo will it preſently flame, and the more Volatile parts of the Nitre will fly away.*

§ 2. *When the flame is over, the matter will be in a clear fuſion, pour it forth into a clean braſs Baſon a little warmed, which ſhake about to ſpread the matter whilſt it is cooling: This is* Sal Prunellæ.

§ 3. *If you would have it very pure,*

pure, diſſolve it again in a ſufficient quantity of Water, then filter the diſſolution, and ſet it to Cryſtallize, ſo have you Cryſtal Mineral: by which it appears that *Cryſtal Mineral* is only *Sal Prunellæ* purified.

§ 4. Other Authors put ℥j. of Sulphur poudred fine to Nitre ℥xij. or xxj. and that alſo is the proportion uſed by *Beguinus* and *Charras.*

§ 5. *Le Febure* makes it of *Lapis* or *Sal-Prunellæ* which he diſſolves in diſtilled water of wild Endive, Borrage or Bugloſs, *and filters it thro' a Funnel of brown Paper filled with Province or Damask Roſes, moiſtned before with a little Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur or Salt, and then ſet it to Cryſtallize again; ſo ſays he, you have a Mineral Cryſtal pleaſant in Taſte, Colour, and Vertue, and endowed with admirable Properties.*

§ 6. It is a true Anodyn and an excellent quencher of Thirſt, and allays the preternatural heat of all putrid and malignant Fevers and burning Fevers called *Febres Prunellæ.*

§ 7. It not only cools, but works by Urine, and is profitable, in Quinſies, Pleuriſies, Gonorrhæa's, and other Diſeaſes that proceed from Heat and Obſtructions, as heat and ſcalding of the Urine, ſtoppages in the Reins and Bladder, by Sand, Gravel, Stones, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter.

§ 8. Doſe is ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in Ale or Wine, or ſome Decoction well ſweetned with Sugar, and it may be repeated once or twice a day, at night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting.

§ 9. It is a general Remedy, and may be ſpecificated, by the addition of ſeveral Salts, being united and incorporated with it, as Salts of *Saturn, Mars, Pearls, Coral,* &c. ſo may you have a *Cordial, Hepatick, Splenetick,* or *Stomatick Cryſtal Mineral,* according to the Faculty and Vertue of the Salt which you have joyned and coagulated with it.

§ 10. The *Germans* having coloured it red with *Roſes,* melt it and caſt it in Molds, having the ſhape of a *Sloe,* that the external form may have ſome relation to the Name.

§ 11. This Preparation of *Nitre* with *Sulphur, Lemery* mightily diſlikes, becauſe he thinks it is thereby deprived of the more opening Spirits, carried away by the Sulphur, and ſo inſtead of being made more opening and forceable, it loſes its better part

§ 12. And ſays he, this is one of the abuſes which inſenſibly has gained upon Men, diminiſhing very much the Benefits that might be receivedl from Chymical Phyſick, for want of a ſerious Examination of the conſtituent Parts of Natural things.

§ 13. And therefore he adviſes rather to the uſe of ſimple purified *Salt-peter*, or *Nitre*, or which has been purified from its fixt Salt three or four ſeveral times, for that by much Experience, he knows it will better anſwer the Intentions it is uſed for than that prepared with *Sulphur.*

§ 14. It is ſometimes adulterated with *Roch Alum,* mixing it during the Fuſion, which (if the *Nitre* be impure,) purifies it, by cauſing a thick Scum to ſeparate to the ſides of the Crucible, where by the *Cryſtal* becomes much the whiter.

§ 15. This is diſcovered by its glittering more than the other, the Alum giving it the Colour, but

but it is nothing ſo vertuous and effectual except in ſtopping a *Gonorrhœa*.

§ 16. *Cryſtal Mineral* (ſays *Charras*) is opening, diuretick, and proper to cut Viſcous and Tartarous humors.

§ 17. And it is mixed among purgatives as a Vehicle, and in divers *Menſtruums* to aſſiſt in the Extractions of the Tinctures of mixt Bodies, and to heighten the Color.

II. *Flores Salis*, Flowers of Salt.

Bate.] *They are made by augmenting the Fire after diſtillation of the Oil of Salt and ſubliming: the Flowers ſticking in the neck of the Retort, are to be gathered.* They are Alexitericks, or reſiſters of Poyſon. Doſe, *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* ſays, that as in diſtilling of *Amber*, Flowers ariſe called Volatile Salt, which ſticks to the ſides and neck of the Retort; ſo in diſtilling of the Spirit or Oil of Salt, the Flowers aſcend by the violence of the Fire.

§ 2. You may alſo make Flowers of Salt, if in rectifying of the Spirit and Oil of Salt, you ſublime the remainder with a ſtronger Fire.

§ 3. If alſo you diſtil with *Alum*, the *Caput Mortuum* expoſed a while to the Air, and diſtilled again, will afford more Oil and Flowers; and this may be done often.

§ 4. Some ſublime with *Sal-Armoniack*; but then you can never get the pure and ſimple Flowers, but a compound only, of differing Vertues.

§ 5. The ſimple pure Flowers of Salt, are not only reſiſters of Poyſon, but they are of great uſe in cutting tough groſs Flegm; and to keep the Humors from putrefaction.

III. *Flores Salis Armoniaci*, Flowers of Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *They are made from Salt melted, and Sal-Armoniack, Ana. and ſubliming; according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack in fine pouder, common Salt, A.* ℔j. *put them into a Goard, covered with its Head, and place the ſame in a Sand Fornace; give a gentle Fire at firſt, increaſing it by little and little, till you ſee the Sal Armoniack aſcend in the head like Meal; then continue the fire in the ſame degree for five or ſix hours.*

§ 2. *After which let the Veſſels cool, and gather what is aſcended into the head, and mix it with new Salt, and ſublime as before; repeat this thrice, and you will have Flowers well purified.*

§ 3. Some are content with the ſimple Sublimation with common Salt, (as our Author here) but becauſe the opening force of the Iron is much accuated by the *Sal-Armoniack*, it is better to uſe the Preparation with Iron, which follows in the next Section.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Waters of Parſley, Arſmart, Ana.* ℥iij. *Onion-water* ℥iſs. *of theſe Flowers gr.* 10. *ad* 20. *mix for a Doſe, to be given in Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.*

§ 5. Or thus. ℞ *Onion water, Juice of Parſley, A.* ℥v. *Syrup of*

Winter

Winter Cherries ʒiij. *of this Salt gr.* 15. *mix for a Doſe*, for the ſame purpoſe.

§ 6. ℞ *Treacle-water* ʒj. *Mixtura Simplex* ʒiij. *Carduus-water* ʒiv. *of theſe Flowers gr.* 20. *mix for a Doſe*, to provoke Sweat, againſt the Plague, or any malign and peſtilential Diſtemper.

§ 7. ℞ *Aquæ Bezoarticæ* ʒj. *Carduus and Angelica-waters A.* ʒij. *Syrup. of Citron-peels* ʒſs. *Bezoar mineral of theſe Flowers, A. gr.* 15. *mix them*, to be given in the ſame Caſes.

§ 8. *Lemery* makes them exactly after the ſame manner, but whereas our Author takes *melted Salt*; he only orders it to be *decripitated*,

§ 9. Theſe Flowers ſays he, have the ſame Vertues with *Sal-Armoniack*, but are given in a little leſs Doſe, as *à gr. iv. ad xv.*

§ 10. The common Salt decripitated is added, to the end that the *Sal-Armoniack* may be made more Volatile, by checking ſome part of its fixt Salt.

§ 11. And for that reaſon they become more active than the unſublimed *Sal-Armoniack*, tho' they are both compounded of the ſame Salts, the Flowers having leſs of the fixt Salt in them, than that which is not ſublimed.

IV. *Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati*, Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* martiated.

Bate.] *They are made from Mars and Sal-Armoniack Ana. ſublimed*; *expoſing the* Caput Mortuum *to the Air, and mixing it with the half quantity of Sal-Armoniack*; *drying and ſubliming*, S. *A.* They perfectly take away the Crudities of the Ventricle, given with Worm-wood-wine, or Decoction of Saſſafras, by provoking Sweat. It is very prevalent alſo in the cure of Quartans.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes them thus: ℞ *Sal-Arm. in pouder, filings of Steel, Ana. mix them well and ſublime from Sand, ſo the Feces will be left at bottom, and the Sal-Armoniack aſcend pure, impregnated with ſome of the Steel or Iron.*

§ 2. But if you ſublime them, with filings of Iron or Steel, the Iron will be corroded by the Salt, and it will ſublime but little: but if you ſublime them with a Gad of Iron; then all the Salt will aſcend in Flowers of a yelloviſh red colour.

§ 3. *Then he takes of this Sal-Armoniack, and common Salt melted, Ana. mixes and ſublimes them ſeven times, always caſting away the* Caput Mortuum, *and adding as much common Salt melted.*

§ 4. By this means the Steel or Iron is wonderfully accuated, and the Flowres of the *Sal-Arm.* admirably fortified by virtue of the Steel, ſo that they will be of ten times the efficacy of the former ſimple Flowers.

§ 5. And therefore theſe Flowers (tho' plentiful) are accounted much better than thoſe of *Sal-Arm.* purified only by Cryſtallization.

§ 6. And are more ſucceſsful againſt Quartans, fully removing the Crudities and Weakneſſes of the Stomach.

§ 7. They open Obſtructions powerfully, and are therefore prevalent againſt the Scurvy,

Dropſie, Jaundice, and Greenſickneſs in Virgins; perfectly removing Cachectick Diſtempers.

§ 8. The Doſe is, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10. or 15. and I have ſometimes ſucceſsfully given them to ℈j. in Wormwood-wine or ſome proper and ſpecifick Decoction: you may exhibit them twice a day.

V. *Flores Vitrioli*; Flowers of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Sublime common Salt melted, and Vitriol, Ana.* S. A. They ſerve to cleanſe putrid Ulcers, to incarnate them, and to induce the cicatirze, or heal them.

Salmon.] § 1. Moſt Authors which teach the Sublimation of Vitriol, do it either from the Earth of the Vitriol, or from the Sulphur of it, and that too not with common Salt, but with *Sal-Armoniack*.

§ 2. This indeed makes it aſcend better and eaſier; but when all is done, that with common Salt (in my Opinion) is beſt for the Intentions our Author preſcribes it for.

§ 3. From the Earth of Vitriol *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Oaker Earth of Vitriol from whence the Salt is drawn, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and ſublime with a gradual fire, till it ſmoaks no more.*

§ 4. *The Sublimate waſh or edulcorate with warm Water. digeſting in B. M. twenty four hours, ſo will a fine pouder ſubſide, which yet ſweeten by many waſhings.* *Sala* ſays it cleanſes and cures Wounds.

§ 5. From the Sulphur of Vitriol, *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Sulphur of Vitriol, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and ſublime in Sand in a Cucurbit ſomewhat low, covered with a Still head; give firſt a gentle fire, and increaſe it by degrees, till the Fumes or Vapors ceaſe; then edulcorate as before.*

§ 6. From crude Vitriol according to our Author, you muſt do it thus. ℞ *Crude Vitriol in pouder, Sea-ſalt decripitated, Ana. mix them well together, and put the mixture into an Earthen Cucurbit, and place it in a Saud heat, fitting to it a head.*

§ 7. *Give a gentle fire at firſt, and increaſe it by little and little ſo long as any Fumes will ariſe; then increaſe the fire to the higheſt degree of heat, which continue for ten or twelve hours, after which let the Veſſels cool; and gather the Flowers, which mix with new Salt and ſublime as before; gather the Flowers, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 8. It is a good Medicine to cleanſe any old, rotten Sore, or Ulcer, and to take away the ill Properties of putrid Ulcers which hinder the healing.

§ 9. And it is of good uſe in a *Herpes Miliaris*; for it ſo alters the ferment of the part in a ſhort time, as to induce a ſpeedy Cure.

VI. *Nitrum Antimoniatum*; antimoniated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre melted in a Crucible, p. iij. Put in paulatim, or by little and little the Glaſs of Antimony made* per ſe, *p. j. theſe being mixt or united, pour the Mixture forth; pouder it, and with Water waſh away the Salt or Nitre, filter, and cryſtallize* S. *A.* Doſe, *gr.* 5, 6, 7, *&c.* in malign Fevers, Dropſie, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder is white, and the true *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but the water is *Rolfincius* his *Aqua Anodyna egregia*, which, says he, being concreted into Crystals, is called *Nitrum Anodynum*; and *Sal Anodynum*; and by *Schroder*, *Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis*.

§ 2. This Anodyn Salt impregnated with many Atoms of the *Ens primum* of Metals, cools the Blood; and taken inwardly, and used as a Gargarism in a Quinsey, and internal Inflamations of the Face, is of singular effect.

§ 3. It prevails against Pleurisies, expels Urine, and thrusts forth serous Humours by sweat; it also gently loosens the Belly, and therefore it is used to be mixed with the Broth or Posset-drink, towards the end of the working of a Purge.

§ 4. The Dose in substance is to *gr. vj.* it is given inwardly in vehement pains; and outwardly used in Epithems upon the like occasions.

§ 5. This Salt, *Lemery* calls a fixt *Nitre*, and, says he, it works much like *Sal-Polychrestum:* but in making it, you must put the mixture into the Crucible, Spoonful after Spoonful, that the Calcination may be done the better; which when it is ended, and reduced to pouder, the matter is washed to separate the Salt.

§ 6. In making of this Medicine the *Nitre* ought to be pure, for thereby, it will the better penetrate the Body of the *Antimony*, and extract some of its essential Qualities.

§ 7. Which that it may the more effectually do, it is kept upon the fire for about half an hour after the Flagration and Projection, even till all the Smoak be vanished.

§ 8. *Le Febure* says, in the Preparation of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, that it is not without Reason that he ordered the first Water, wherein the fixed *Nitre* was dissolved, to be set apart.

§ 9. Because the nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the *Antimony*, and is become of the Condition and Nature of the Alcalious and Lixivial Salt, whose Quality and Essence is subtil, penetrating, and igneous rather than corrosive.

§ 10. *Charras* says you may dissolve these Crystals, drawn from the first Lotion of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, in some proper Liquor, and give it *à gr. 5 ad 15.* or *20.* for the same Diseases as you give *Diaphoretick Antimony*.

§ 11. The exact *Recipe* of our Author, was taken from *Zwelfer*, *Mantisse Spagyrice*, *Cap. 11. Page* 863. But there he gives you the equal liberty of making it either of the *Vitrum Antimonii*, or of the *Flores*, in the same proportion; and this he says gently purges both upwards and downwards.

§ 12. The same *Zwelfer*, has another *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, which he prepares after this manner. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony well prepared* ℥j. *Cremor Tartari* ℥ij. *mix them, and boil them in an Earthen Pot, or an Iron Kettle or Frying-Pan, with a sufficient quantity of fair Water, which decant.*

§ 13. *Affuse fresh Water, and boil, repeating this Work so often, till the whole Vertue and Efficacy be extracted out of the Flowers, which filter through brown Paper, and in the filtred Liquor dissolve pure Nitre* ℥iv. *then gently abstract the superfluous Humidity, to a Salt, or*

Dropſie, Jaundice, and Greenſickneſs in Virgins; perfectly removing Cachectick Diſtempers.

§ 8. The Doſe is, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10. or 15. and I have ſometimes ſucceſsfully given them to ℈j. in Wormwood-wine or ſome proper and ſpecifick Decoction: you may exhibit them twice a day.

V. *Flores Vitrioli*; Flowers of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Sublime common Salt melted, and Vitriol, Ana.* S. A. They ſerve to cleanſe putrid Ulcers, to incarnate them, and to induce the cicatirze, or heal them.

Salmon.] § 1. Moſt Authors which teach the Sublimation of Vitriol, do it either from the Earth of the Vitriol, or from the Sulphur of it, and that too not with common Salt, but with *Sal-Armoniack*.

§ 2. This indeed makes it aſcend better and eaſier; but when all is done, that with common Salt (in my Opinion) is beſt for the Intentions our Author preſcribes it for.

§ 3. From the Earth of Vitriol Schroder makes it thus. ℞ *Oaker Earth of Vitriol from whence the Salt is drawn, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and ſublime with a gradual fire, till it ſmoaks no more.*

§ 4. *The Sublimate waſh or edulcorate with warm Water. digeſting in B. M. twenty four hours. ſo will a fine pouder ſubſide, which yet ſweeten by many waſhings.* Sala ſays it cleanſes and cures Wounds.

§ 5. From the Sulphur of Vitriol, *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Sulphur of Vitriol, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and ſublime in Sand in a Cucurbit ſomewhat low, covered with a Still head; give firſt a gentle fire, and increaſe it by degrees, till the Fumes or Vapors ceaſe; then edulcorate as before.*

§ 6. From crude Vitriol according to our Author, you muſt do it thus. ℞ *Crude Vitriol in pouder, Sea-ſalt decripitated, Ana. mix them well together, and put the mixture into an Earthen Cucurbit, and place it in a Sand heat, fitting to it a head.*

§ 7. *Give a gentle fire at firſt, and increaſe it by little and little ſo long as any Fumes will ariſe; then increaſe the fire to the higheſt degree of heat, which continue for ten or twelve hours, after which let the Veſſels cool; and gather the Flowers, which mix with new Salt and ſublime as before; gather the Flowers, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 8. It is a good Medicine to cleanſe any old, rotten Sore, or Ulcer, and to take away the ill Properties of putrid Ulcers which hinder the healing.

§ 9. And it is of good uſe in a *Herpes Miliaris*; for it ſo alters the ferment of the part in a ſhort time, as to induce a ſpeedy Cure.

VI. *Nitrum Antimoniatum*; antimoniated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre melted in a Crucible, p. iij. Put in paulatim, or by little and little the Glaſs of Antimony made* per ſe, *p. j. theſe being mixt or united, pour the Mixture forth; pouder it, and with Water waſh away the Salt or Nitre, filter, and cryſtallize S. A.* Doſe, *gr.* 5, 6, 7, *&c.* in malign Fevers, Dropſie, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder is white, and the true *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but the water is *Rolfincius* his *Aqua Anodyna egregia*, which, says he, being concreted into Crystals, is called *Nitrum Anodynum*; and *Sal Anodynum*; and by *Schroder*, *Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis*.

§ 2. This Anodyn Salt impregnated with many Atoms of the *Ens primum* of Metals, cools the Blood; and taken inwardly, and used as a Gargarism in a Quinsey, and internal Inflamations of the Face, is of singular effect.

§ 3. It prevails against Pleurisies, expels Urine, and thrusts forth serous Humours by sweat; it also gently loosens the Belly, and therefore it is used to be mixed with the Broth or Posset-drink, towards the end of the working of a Purge.

§ 4. The Dose in substance is to *gr. vj.* it is given inwardly in vehement pains; and outwardly used in Epithems upon the like occasions.

§ 5. This Salt, *Lemery* calls a fixt *Nitre*, and, says he, it works much like *Sal-Polychrestum:* but in making it, you must put the mixture into the Crucible, Spoonful after Spoonful, that the Calcination may be done the better; which when it is ended, and reduced to pouder, the matter is washed to separate the Salt.

§ 6. In making of this Medicine the *Nitre* ought to be pure, for thereby, it will the better penetrate the Body of the *Antimony*, and extract some of its essential Qualities.

§ 7. Which that it may the more effectually do, it is kept upon the fire for about half an hour after the Flagration and Projection, even till all the Smoak be vanished.

§ 8. *Le Febure* says, in the Preparation of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, that it is not without Reason that he ordered the first Water, wherein the fixed *Nitre* was dissolved, to be set apart.

§ 9. Because the nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the *Antimony*, and is become of the Condition and Nature of the Alcalious and Lixivial Salt, whose Quality and Essence is subtil, penetrating, and igneous rather than corrosive.

§ 10. *Charras* says you may dissolve these Crystals, drawn from the first Lotion of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, in some proper Liquor, and give it *à gr. 5 ad* 15. or 20. for the same Diseases as you give *Diaphoretick Antimony*.

§ 11. The exact *Recipe* of our Author, was taken from *Zwelfer*, *Mantisse Spagyrice*, *Cap.* 11. *Page* 863. But there he gives you the equal liberty of making it either of the *Vitrum Antimonii*, or of the *Flores*, in the same proportion; and this he says gently purges both upwards and downwards.

§ 12. The same *Zwelfer*, has another *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, which he prepares after this manner. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony well prepared* ℥j. *Cremor Tartari* ℥ij. *mix them, and boil them in an Earthen Pot, or an Iron Kettle or Frying-Pan, with a sufficient quantity of fair Water, which decant.*

§ 13. *Affuse fresh Water, and boil, repeating this Work so often, till the whole Vertue and Efficacy be extracted out of the Flowers, which filter through brown Paper, and in the filtred Liquor dissolve pure Nitre* ℥iv. *then gently abstract the superfluous Humidity, to a Salt, or*

otherwiſe pedetentim *let it be Cryſtallized.*

§ 14. This is without doubt, more powerful than the former, and has more of an active or purging Quality in it, for it cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels both upwards and downwards, but not with any harſhneſs or vehemency.

§ 15. It is given *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒſs. yea *ad* ʒj. diſſolved in ſome grateful Vehicle. *Le Mort.* gives it againſt Quotidian and Tertian Agues, the Yellow Jaundice, and Effervescency of the Blood.

VII. *Nitrum Cachecticum*, The Cachectick Nitre, or Salt againſt Cachexies.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol of Mars p. iij. Arcanum duplicatum, p. v. Nitre, p. vij. mix them, and calcine in a Sand-heat to redneſs, S. A.* It reſtores mightily a depraved Appetite, prevails againſt Cachexies, Fevers, Scurvy, Stone, Catarrhs, French-Pox, Convulſions or Contractions, Palſies, *&c.* it induces Sleep, provokes Sweat, and in ſome, it gently moves the Belly. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xx.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Sal-Duplicatum* is, (which alſo is called *Arcanum Duplex*) we ſhall refer you to what we have before diſcourſed on that ſubject in *Cap. 9. Sect. 16.* aforegoing of this Book.

§ 2. But that we might give you it according to the mind of *Zwelfer*, the Author thereof, we ſhall here give you the Preſcript of the *Arcanum Duplicatum* from him.

§ 3. ℞ *Salt of the Caput Mort. of Vitriol expoſed for ſome Weeks in the open Air* ʒ *ij. Salt extracted out of the Caput Mort. of Nitre* ʒiij. *mix them, and put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and in Sand, increaſing the heat gradually, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red-hot, calcine for a day or two, then taking it forth, grind it upon a Porphyre, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 4. And with this preparation it is, that he makes his *Nitrum Cachecticum Chalybeatum*, in the ſame manner as our Author, and exactly in the ſame proportions.

§ 5. But at laſt he ſo much increaſes the Fire, as to melt the Ingredients into a Maſs: then being cold, he breaks the Glaſs, and has a Rubicund Stone, which he keeps for uſe.

§ 6. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for the Diſeaſes mentioned by our Author; and admirable againſt Melancholy, Pains and Obſtructions of the Spleen, the Stone, and all Tartarous Diſeaſes in any part of the Body, Fevers, Agues, *&c.*

§ 7. And it gives many other Benefits by an inſenſible Tranſpiration, or Sweat, which it does without trouble: in ſome it vomits gently; in others it purges, but theſe operations are but ſeldom.

§ 8. The Doſe is *à gr. x. ad* ʒſs. in ſome proper Liquor, as in an infuſion of Steel in White-wine for two or three Months.

§ 9. ℞ *Of the ſaid Infuſion* ʒſs. *of this Salt* ℈j. *Borrage-water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given at night going to Bed.

VIII. *Nitrum Catharticum*, Cathartick or purging Nitre.

Bate.] *Heat or melt Nitre in a Crucible, and put in by turns or times live Coals, that it may be inflamed and burn: continue this till the Flagration is over: that which remains diſſolve in Spirit of Vinegar, filter and*

and coagulate; and repeat this work three times with freſh Spirit of Vinegar: then diſſolve in S. V. and evaporate to drineſs. It is called alſo *Foliated Earth of Nitre:* It removes the obſtructions of the Meſentery and Spleen, and gently purges. Doſe ℈j. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken exactly from *Schroder*, who ſays it is uſed with Extract of *Rubarb* and *Sena*, to encreaſe their Vertues, and exhibits it in *Syrup of the opening Roots.*

§ 2. *Marggrave* ſaith it is made as the *foliated Salt of Tartar*, only with this difference, That for *Salt of Tartar*, here is taken *Nitre fixed with live Coals* by flagration.

§ 3. Or the *Liquor of the AlchaheſtGlawberi* evaporated to drineſs; on which is affuſed Spirit of Vinegar, and then abſtracted by diſtillation, which is ſo often to be repeated, till the Spirit comes off acid; and laſtly, after the ſame manners the Alcohol of *S. V.* is affuſed and drawn off from it.

§ 4. But *Zwelfer*, to make it more abſolutely Cathartick or Purging, compounds it after this manner.

§ 5. ℞ *Choice Sena, Roots of Aſarum, A.* ʒvj. *Mechoacan* ʒiv. *black Hellebore* ʒvj. *Cremor Tartari* ʒij. *cut and boil, by ſeveral times repeating the water, till the whole Vertue is extracted; ſtrain and clarifie with Whites of Eggs; and then diſſolve therein purified Nitre* ℔ij. *and abſtract the Humidity to a Pellicle, and ſet it to Cryſtallize.*

§ 6. Being given *ad* ʒſs. or more, it looſens the Belly, penetrates the Body, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, cools and refrigerates, taking away preternatural heat.

IX. *Nitrum Corallatum*, Corallated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre p. iij. Salt of Coral, p. j. diſſolve them apart in Roſe-water, and filter: then mix them together and coagulate* S. A. It is profitable againſt Fevers, and reſtores loſt Strength. Doſe *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Sal Coralliorum* is to be made, we ſhall ſhew in *Sect. XXVII.* following of this Chapter: that being underſtood, there is no difficulty in making this Medicament.

§ 2. For *Nitre* is ſuch a ſaline ſubſtance, as being diſſoluble in any kind of Liquor, whether Waters, Decoctions, Juyces, Wines or Cyders, is apt to receive into it ſelf any other liquifiable Body, and to eſſentificate its ſelf with them.

§ 3. This Corallated Salt is indeed an excellent thing againſt Fevers of what kind ſoever, chiefly againſt all ſorts of burning Fevers. It is alſo reſtorative, eſpecially in hectick Fevers.

§ 4. And if I may give credit to an old Practiſer, who had much uſed it, that it is excellent even in a *Maraſmos* it ſelf; and that he had ſometimes cured a *Maraſmos* with it.

§ 5. However that this is truth, I will not affirm, ſince moſt Phyſicians account *Maraſmos* an incurable Diſeaſe.

§ 6. But that it is prevalent againſt *Hectick*s, I know by my own Experience, and a ſingular thing in their reſtoration; and truly of good uſe in any Pining whatſoever, principally where there is any preternatural heat abounding.

§ 7. It may be given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. in any ſpecifick Vehicle, as

the Gellies of *Harts-horn*, and Fleſh of living Creatures accuated with the Juyce of Sevile Oranges, or other things grateful to the Stomach, but always avoiding things ingrateful to the ſame.

X. *Nitrum Fixatum*, Fixed Nitre.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Sal Prunellæ in Fountain-water, filter and coagulate S. A.* See Cryſtal Mineral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Cryſtal Mineral*, or *Sal Prunellæ* purified by diſſolving it, and Cryſtallizing it again; and therefore has the ſame Vertues with *Cryſtal Mineral* at *Sect.* I. of this Chapter.

§ 2. But this is not the *true fixed Nitre*, however our Author is pleaſed to dignifie it with that Title; yet that you may not be left in the dark, we will now give you the Sence of others upon it.

§ 3. 'Tis true that *Sennertus*, *Hartman*, *Quercetan*, *Beguinus*, *Schroder*, and ſome few more, call *Cryſtal Mineral*, fixed *Nitre*; becauſe much of the Volatility thereof is conſumed by the Flagration thereof with an eighth part of Sulphur.

§ 4. But *Glauber*, and his Followers, have another thing. *Schroder* pretends to fix it with Quicklime, thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Nitre in pouder* ℔iij. *Quicklime* ℔iv. *cement them five or ſix hours, then extract the Sal Nitre by pouring on hot Water, filterating and inſpiſſating.*

§ 6. He alſo Eſſays the Fixation with *S. V.* thus. ℞ *Nitre, add Spirit of Wine, diſtil it by degrees; then increaſe the fire to make it run; do this five times, always affuſing on it freſh Spirit.* But neither of theſe are the thing which we intend.

§ 7. *Glauber*'s Method (which is the true) is thus: ℞ *Pure Nitre* ℔vj. *melt it in an Iron Pot in the open Fire; caſt in continually by ſmall parcels Charcoal-duſt, or beaten into ſmall bits, which will preſently take fire, and by the action of its Fire and Sulphur, conſume the Humidity which the Salt of the Earth had coagulated and united to it ſelf in its Cryſtallizing.*

§ 8. *Continue this, putting in of Sea-coal duſt, until you find it will kindle no more, and that the remainder of the Nitre begins to thicken, and turn to a blueiſh green colour.*

§ 9. *Then ceaſe, and take the Salt out of the Pot, put it into a warm Mortar, and if you will preſerve any of it in form, put it as it is hot and dry into a Bottle, keeping it cloſe ſtopt, with a ſtopple dipt in melted Wax.*

§ 10. This is *true fixed Nitre*, much altered from its firſt nature, for it is no more Volatile, and apt to be turned into Cryſtals, but contrariwiſe turns (being expoſed to the Air) into a Liquor which is ſubtil and penetrating, having an Urinous and Lixivial taſte, like unto *Salt of Tartar*, but more biting and penetrating.

§ 11. *Glauber* was the Inventer of this Liquor, who has given us the deſcription thereof under the Name of *Alcaheſt*, which he ſays will draw the Tinctures of all Natural Bodies, whether Mineral, Vegetable, or Animal.

§ 12. Now to ſpeak the real truth, this Liquor has ſomething which is very conſiderable in it, being capable of *extracting the Sulphurs of Metals*, provided they had been well opened before.

§ 13. Thoſe of Minerals do eaſily yield unto it; from whence it may be concluded, that it takes into it in an inſtant, the Sulphurs and

and Volatile Salts of Animals and Vegetables.

§ 14. Thus you ſee by this Vegetable Sulphur of Coals, the Nature of the *Nitre* is changed from that of an *Acid*, into that of an *Alcali*, whoſe taſte is Urinous and Lixivial.

§ 15. This Salt is capable of fertilizing the worſt Earth, if the Seeds to be put in it be prepared with a Liquor made of this Salt.

§ 16. For it ſo nouriſhes and invigorates the *Geſſom* or Gem of the Seed, that it makes it multiply to an admirable number.

§ 17. For the Spring of the Seed finds in this ſaline Liquor, that which is *Analogus* to its principle, and does greedily attract it in, and imbrace it.

§ 18. For which reaſon being thus doubly fortified as it were, it brings forth more vigorous and numerous Stalks, abounding with a greater plenty of Fruit or Seed, than otherwiſe could be expected.

§ 19. *Lemery* adviſes *to take Nitre* ℥xvj. *and to put it into a ſtrong large Crucible, and to throw into it a Spoonful of Coals groſly poudred, from whence a flame and detonation will ariſe, which being over to caſt in more, and to continue this Operation till the Deflagration ceaſes, or the Matter will flame no longer, but remains fixt in the bottom of the Crucible.*

§ 20. *This he pouders, diſſolves in Water, filters, and evaporates to drineſs in an Earthen Pan, in a Sand-heat, ſo is there a very white fixt Salt, which he keeps in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 21. In this Operation the Crucible ought not to be above half full of *Nitre*, becauſe the detonation is ſo violent, that the Matter would be driven out of the Crucible; and it ought to be very ſtrong, otherwiſe it will break in the Operation.

§ 22. And this detonation with Coals is much more violent than that which is made with Sulphur, becauſe the Sulphur of the Coals is more rarified than common Brimſtone.

§ 23. The taſte of this Salt is like that of *Salt of Tartar*, and differs not much from it in Vertue: it opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and ſometimes Stools, being given *à gr. xvj. ad* ℥ſs.

§ 24. It may be uſed to aſſiſt in drawing forth the Tincture of *Sena*; and a red Tincture may alſo be drawn from it with *Alcohol* of Wine, as from *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 25. If you uſe common *Nitre*, to ℥xvj. thereof you will uſe but ℥iijſs. of Coals, and you will have ℥xij. of purified fixt Salt: but if you uſe purified *Nitre*, you will uſe ℥vij. of Coals, and will have but ℥iij. of purified Salt.

§ 26. The reaſon of this difference proceeds from the *Nitres* fineneſs, as containing more Volatile parts, which requires more Coals to make them vaniſh, and having leſs of the fixed part; ſo that there muſt needs remain leſs of the fixed Salt.

§ 27. Now this Liquor or *Alcaheſt* of *Glauber* being prepared with *Common Nitre*, and kept a Year or more, loſes moſt of its Activity as an *Alcali*, ſo that it will not cauſe any ebullition with Acids; as formerly.

§ 28. The reaſon is for that the remaining Acid in the *Nitre*, cloſing up the Pores of the Salt, does becauſe it is greater than the *Alcali*; deſtroy the *Alcali*, which kept the Pores open.

§ 29. But if *refined Nitre* be uſed, where much Coals are uſed in fixing it, the *Alcali* will there ſo predominate, and be ſo powerful, that the Acid not being able to regain its ſtrength, and get the dominion, the ſaid *Alcaheſt* will keep its Power and Vertue for ever.

§ 30. From what has been ſaid, it appears that this Salt is an *Alcali*, being a Mixture of the *Salt of the Coals*, (which is a vegetable *Alcali*,) and fixt *Nitre*.

§ 31. Theſe two Salts are ſo firmly united in the Calcination, that they make a porous Salt, not much unlike to the fixt Alcalious Salt of Plants.

§ 32. It is alſo obſervable, that *Nitre* alone in a Crucible, will never flame, tho' the Fire be never ſo ſtrong: but when any Matter, having *Sulphur* in it (as *Charcoal*) comes to be mixt with it; then the Volatile parts of the *Nitre*, joyn with the *Sulphur*, and cauſe that great flame.

§ 33. So that it ſeems, *Nitre* is not inflamable of it ſelf, or apt to catch fire, becauſe that as ſoon as ever the Coals are burnt out, the flame goes out and appears no more, till more Coals be put in.

§ 34. For which reaſon, Coals are to be put in, ſo long as there are Volatile parts in the *Nitre*, to inflame the *Sulphur*.

§ 35. When the Volatile parts of the *Nitre* are wholly ſpent, the Detonation will wholly ceaſe, and the Coals burn only as when they are alone.

§ 36. Yet it appears not that there is any *Alcalious Salt* in *Nitre*, whatever ſome will have; for that, by no Artifice any *ſuch Salt* can be extracted out of it, without ſomething be added to it, but only an Acid, which ſeems to be its Root and Eſſence.

§ 37. *Charras* makes it after the ſame manner, with Coals, then diſſolves in Water, filters, and coagulates, and keeps it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 38. This *fixt Nitre* before diſſolution will be a little grey coloured, now to make it white, you muſt calcine it in a great Fire, ſtirring it in the Crucible all the while with a Spatula, continuing it red-hot for above an hour, ſo will it be very white; then diſſolve in Water, filter and evaporate, ſo will the Salt be exceeding white.

§ 39. This Salt having loſt in this Calcination all its Acid, cannot be cryſtallized, as you do *Cryſtal Mineral* (which retains moſt of its Acid and Volatile parts.)

§ 40. But you may reſtore it to that Condition, by affuſing *Spirit of Nitre* upon its filtred diſſolution, till the Ebullition ceaſes, and then evaporating, it will ſhoot as is uſual, with Cryſtals like thoſe which the *Nitre* had, before it was calcined.

§ 41. Some make of this Salt, *a Foliated Earth of Nitre*, thus. ℞ *Of fixed Nitre* ℔j. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *mix, diſſolve and digeſt for twenty four hours; abſtract the Spirit to dryneſs: add freſh Spirit of Vinegar, and digeſt and diſtil again, repeating this Operation, till the Vinegar comes off with the ſame ſharpneſs it went on.*

§ 42. *Then dry it perfectly, and affuſe thereon Alcohol of* S. V. *diſſolve, and digeſt for four days, filter, and in a Glaſs Cucurbit, covered with its head, abſtract to dryneſs in a moderate Sand-heat, ſo will you have*

at

at bottom a ſcaly Earth, like Talck, melting in the Heat like Wax, and diſſoluble in all kinds of Liquors, containing the fixed Nitre, impregnated with the Acid of the Vinegar.

§ 43. This Salt in the bottom of the Cucurbit, *Le Febure* calcines (in the ſame Cucurbit) in a Sand-heat, giving it a good fire, to cleanſe it from all its remaining Impurities, till it be white, reſembling Chalk, of a good and pleaſant Taſte; but others calcine it not.

§ 44. It is accounted one of the beſt Remedies, among all Chymical Preparations, opening all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, purging gently without prejudice, and not hurting the digeſtive Faculty of the Stomach, expelling the Fæculencies of the Humors and Body by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

§ 45. It corrects the Malignity and Corroſion of all other Purgatives, and is ſaid to encreaſe their Strength in a double proportion; and is indeed one of the moſt Sovereign Medicaments that can be uſed in any Chronical and Rebellious Diſtemper. Doſe, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in Tincture or Infuſion of *Rhubarb* and *Sena*.

XI. *Nitrum Hermaphroditicum*, The Hermaphroditick, or Duplicated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Nitre, and pure Salt of Tartar, Ana. diſſolve them in Red-Roſe-water, filter, and cryſtallize*, S. A. It is a moſt powerful thing to cut and deterge, groſs and tartarous Humors, and to open the Paſſages obſtructed, expel the Stone in the Reins, provoke Urine, *&c.* above all, it is moſt excellent in putrid and malign Fevers. Doſe, *à gr.* 20. *ad* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. *Minſicht* is the Author of this *Recipe*, who in his *Theſaurus, Sect.* 1 *Pag.* 18. calls it *Tartarus Nitratus*, but limits not the kind of Roſe-water.

§ 2. Beſides the Vertues aſcribed to it by our Author, he ſays, it is good againſt a Hungarick Fever, which is a kind of Sweating ſickneſs.

§ 3. It alſo reſiſts Putrefaction, and is prevalent againſt the Inflamation of the Throat, *quam Prunellam vocant*, giving therein immediate Relief, and expels Tartarous Impurities from the Bladder.

§ 4. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 1. *Art.* 2. *Cap.* 9. prepares it not with ſimple *Nitre*, but with *Sal-Prunellæ diſſolving in warm Roſe-water filtering, and boiling till a Cruſt or Cuticle appears, then ſetting it in a cold place to cryſtallize.*

§ 5. The Doſe of which he makes to be *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ſs or ℈j. in ſome fit Vehicle: It is beſt to be given in ſome generous ſort of Wine, or other Vehicle well ſweetned with Sugar.

XII. *Nitrum Joviatum*, i. e. *Jupiter Nitratus*. Nitre with Tin, or, Jupiter nitrated.

Bate.] *It is made of the* Caput Mortuum, *after diſtillation in making the Flowers of Jupiter, by boiling it in fair Water, filtering, and exhaling to dryneſs*, S. A. The Vertues and Doſe are the ſame with the *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*, at *Sect. LXVI.* aforegoing of the laſt Chapter.

Salmon.]

§ *Salmon.*] § 1. This is only *Nitre* impregnated with ſome of the *Sulphur of Jupiter*, at leaſt with ſome of the Particles of Tin, which were too heavy, and would not riſe in the Sublimation, but remain in the *Caput Mortuum.*

§ 2. Whence now thro' the Power of the Salt, the *Jupiter* is in ſome meaſure opened, and in minute Particles joyned with the Particles of the Salt.

§ 3. This union of the Salt with ſome of the Tin is ſo firm, that a diſſolution in Water will not ſeparate the one perfectly from the other, but they contiuue joyned as one body.

§ 4. It is a good Sudorifick, and of good uſe againſt Wind, Vapors, Fits, of the Mother, and other Diſtempers of the Womb, as alſo againſt the Venereal Diſeaſe, Gout, malign Fevers, *&c.* Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad xij.* or more.

XIII. *Nitrum Nitratum*, Sal-Nitre impregnated with Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Rectified Spirit of Nitre p. iv. purified Nitre p. vj. mix, and diſtil to dryneſs, with a threefold Cohobation, increaſing the Fire afterwards, S. A.* Doſe, ʒſ.

Salmon.] § 1. More explicitely thus. ℞ *Purified Nitre, Flowers of Sulphur, Ana. put them into a good large Retort; affuſe thereon diſtilled Urine, or Spirit of Urine, thrice the weight of the Nitre*

§ 2. *Place it in a Sand Fornace, ſo that the Sand be not higher than the Matter, but that* ⅔ *of the Retort be free from it: fit to it a great Receiver, not luting of it, becauſe the Spirit comes forth with ſuch violence, that if there be no vent the Veſſels would break.*

§ 3. *Diſtil firſt with a very gentle fire, which increaſe gradatim, but not too haſtily, for as ſoon as the Nitre and Sulphur begin to melt, they will flame, and drive forth their Spirits with an Impetuoſity in Red Fumes into the Receiver.*

§ 4. *Which being all come forth, let the Veſſels cool, break the Retort, and in the bottom you will have a fixt Salt of a bitteriſh Taſte.*

§ 5. *Which put into a little Earthen Gourd, and affuſe thereon the Spirit contained in the Receiver, to unite to its proper Body; cover the Gourd with a fit Veſſel, and digeſt in hot Sand for three or four hours, ſo will the Salt be diſſolved in its proper Spirit.*

§ 6. *Filter the Solution, and evaporate gently to dryneſs, ſo will you have a Salt as white as Snow, and of a pleaſing Acid taſte, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 7. I inſerted this Method for the ſake of Country Gentlemen, who cannot at every turn in the Country, have choice *Spirit of Nitre*, becauſe by this way, it is very eaſily made, and in good quantity, and better than is uſually ſold.

§ 8. This Spirit may either be put upon its own *Caput Mortuum*, according to the *Recipe*, or upon *freſh Nitre* not diſtilled, according to the Text of our Author.

§ 9. But ſuch as live in *London* (where *Spirit of Nitre* is eaſie to be had) need not put themſelves to this trouble, but directly follow the *Batean* Text without more ado.

§ 10.

§ 10. It is an excellent Remedy againſt continual and intermitting Fevers, for which reaſon, it is called by ſome *Sal-Antifebrile.*

§ 11. It admirably opens all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and powerfully reſiſts Putrefaction. 'Tis to be given in the beginning of the Fit in ſome proper Liquor, ℞ ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs.

§ 12. *Thibaut* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Nitre* ʒviij. *Sulphur or its Flowers* ʒiv, *fire this Mixtion by degrees in an Earthen Cup ſet in a ſtone Pan, in which is a Quart of Spirit of Urine, covering the Pot with a Bell.*

§ 13. *Then take the Feces of the calcined Sulphur, which pouder and mix with Spirit of Urine impregnated with the Spirits of Nitre and Sulphur: digeſt twelve hours in this ſtone Pot to diſſolve.*

§ 14. *Filter the diſſolution, and evaporate in a ſhort neckt Matraſs in a circulary* Fire, *till it has a white ſcum, diminiſh the* Fire *and evaporate, till it ceaſes boiling, (having a Care that the too much boiling does not break your Veſſel.)*

§ 15. *Put this Matter while warm into a white Ware Diſh, and it will congeal like Cryſtal Mineral.*

§ 16. To mould it in ſhape, *you muſt melt it, and then pour it into a Vial, or melt it in the Vial, and then break your Vial by cold Water, taking away all the Glaſs by the point of a Knife.*

§ 17. 'Tis ſays he, a powerful Diuretick and Cooler, it reſiſts Corruption, drives forth Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, cures Fevers and ſoftens Metals.

§ 18. *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Nitre q. v. digeſt it in Spirit of Nitre to diſſolve: abſtract a Flegm, add more Spirit, digeſt, and diſtil, till it comes forth as ſharp as it went in, ſo will it be ſufficiently impregnated, put the Liquor remaining in the Retort into a Cellar to cryſtallize, which diſſolve in Water, filter, and cryſtallize again.*

§ 19. It expels Tartarous Matter by Sweat, Stool, and Urine.

§ 20. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Pure Nitre* ʒij. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒiij. *mix and digeſt them together for ſome hours; then putting them on the* Fire, *evaporate all the Humidity; ſo will a moſt white Salt remain in the bottom, which keep for uſe.*

§ 21. *Muykens* the Commentator or Reviſer, in his Notes upon the ſame, ſays you may take inſtead of the *Spirit of Nitre*, either *Oil of Sulphur or Oil Vitriol*: but then it will be *Nitrum Sulphuratum* or *Vitriolatum.*

§ 22. This *Nitrum Nitratum*, anſwers the Ends of *Sal-Prunellæ*, but is a much ſtronger and better Medicine: and is uſed only internally in all ſorts of burning Fevers, as alſo againſt the Plague, Scurvy, and all manner of infectious and contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 23. Now here is to be noted, that all ſorts of *Marine Salts* may in the ſame manner be impregnated with their own proper Spirits, whereby they become not only more palatable, but alſo more virtuous and excellent.

§ 24. *So common Salt* prepared after the ſame manner, makes not only a better Pickle, but alſo becomes a Preſervative againſt the Scurvy, Putrefaction, Plague, and all ſorts of malign and contagious Diſeaſes.

§ 25. And as it ſerves to pickle Fleſh, Fiſh, and Vegetables, ſo

ʒj.

℥j. of this will do more than ℔j. of the common Salt, making the things preserved in it more grateful to the Stomack, but if you use it for a Pickle, then there will be no need of evaporating away the Humidity.

§ 26. ℞ *The best Wine Vinegar* ℔j. *Spirit of Salt* ℥j. *Salt* ʒij. *mix and dissolve: into which put small unripe Cucumbers: they will be pickled in two days, and keep a long time, never corrupting.*

XIV. *Nitrum Perlatum*, Nitre pearled.

Bate.] *It is made after the same manner as the* Nitre *corallated, with Salt of Pearls and* Nitre. It is a most egregious Cordial, and takes away or mitigates the febrile Heat. Dose, ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer*, who has it thus. ℞ *Sal-Prunellæ, or pure* Nitre ℥iij. *soluble Magistery of Orient Pearls* ℥j. *dissolve each by itself in Damask Rose-water; joyn the two Solutions together, then put them into a Glass Alembick, and abstract to the Consistence of a* Salt.

§ 2. *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine* Nitre ℥iij. *dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar: Salt of Pearls (so dissolved* ℥ij.*) mix the Dissolutions, and coagulate by Evaporation, and set it in a cool place to evaporate.*

§ 3. The soluble Magistery is thus made. ℞ *Pearls q. v. dissolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of* Nitre, *(adding, if with the last some Water) precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, sweeten, and digest well with* S. V. *so have you a Magistery will melt in your Mouth like Butter.*

§ 4. Or thus, *Dissolve Pearls in a Spirit not without some Flegm* (made of common Salt, Alum, *Ana.* ℔j. made into Balls with Potters Clay ℔iij.) *affusing the Spirit by degrees: decant the Solution, add Rose-water if you please, filter and precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, or Spirit of Vitriol, sweetned with Cordial-water.*

§ 5. *Schroder's* Salt of Pearl is thus made. ℞ *Whole Pearls q. v. put them into Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Salt, or of Vitriol, or of Guajacum, or in Juice of Barberries, or of Limons or Citrons; dissolve, filter, and inspissate.*

§ 6. If you use *Spirit of Vitriol or Salt*, they ought to be circulated before hand with S. V. to make them lose something of their Acrimony.

§ 7. But if in *Juices, as of Citrons*, &c. *digest them in the Juice four Inches above, till they are dissolved, then add Spirit of May-Dew, and decant the Solution, add new Juice of Citrons depurated, digest, and add more distilled* May-*Dew, or Bawm-water, and decant, thus so often repeat till the Pearls are all dissolved, a few Feces only remaining, and then inspissate with a gentle* Fire *to dryness.*

§ 8. This Pearled Nitre is good in all hot Diseases, and in burning Fevers, where there is much weakness and debility of Nature.

§ 9. For it is an excellent cooling Cordial, resisting Putrefaction, Poyson, Plague, and the most contagious Diseases.

§ 10. It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and refreshes in the greatest Agonies. Dose, *à* ℈ss. *ad* ʒss. in a fit Vehicle.

XV.

XV. *Nitrum Saturniſatum*, Nitre Saturniſed, *or* with Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Saturn, Nitre, Ana, diſſolve in Spirit of Vinegar, and cryſtallize*, S. A. It is profitable againſt Aſthma's, or for Aſthmatick People. Doſe, *gr. v. vj.* or *vij.*

Salmon.] § 1. It will be beſt to diſſolve each a part in the Spirit of Vinegar; and then to join the Solutions: after which, you may abſtract to a Cuticle, and ſet it to Cryſtallize; or evaporate to dryneſs.

§ 2. It is an excellent Anodyn and Cooler, refrigerating the overheated Spirits and Humours.

§ 3. But it is accounted a Specifick againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheaſings, Stoppages of the Lungs, Pleuriſies, Quinſies, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

§ 4. Outwardly applied, being diſſolved in a proper Liquor, it is an excellent thing againſt the Gout, and all ſorts of pains in the Joynts, alleviating the Pain, and drawing forth the Humour through the Pores by opening them.

§ 5. The Liquor fit for this purpoſe is thus made. ℞ *Spirit of Wine, Spirit of* May *Dew, Ana,* ℔j. *Oil of Sulphur* ℥j. *mix and digeſt them together for ten days; then diſſolve therein, to every* ℥j. *of the Liquor,* ℈j. *of this Salt.*

§ 6. With this Liquor bath the part afflicted; and lay over it Cloths dipt in the ſame.

XVI. *Nitrum Sulphuratum*, Sulphurated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Sulphur* ℥iv. *fine Nitre* ℥iv. *mix and diſtil to drineſs, cohobating thrice, and at length increaſing the Fire, till the Veſſel is red-hot.* It has the Vertues of *Sal-Prunellæ.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Text teaches you to cohobate, or to uſe again the Spirit diſtilled off; but ſome Authors think it would be good to uſe freſh Spirit each time, elſe I fear you will ſcarcely have the Spirit come as Acid off, as it went on, which it ought to do, and then you have a good Medicine indeed; but by this latter way, your Salt will be much the dearer.

§ 2. At laſt the Veſſel is made red-hot, becauſe all the ſuperfluous Spirit (as *Le Mort* calls it) may be taken away, by which means your Salt will be the drier, whiter, and purer.

§ 3. It is highly aperitive, ſtomatick and nephritick, reſiſts Putrefaction in the higheſt degree, and therefore is ſaid to be a ſingular thing to preſerve from the Infection of the Plague, or any other infectious Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It quenches thirſt, cools the heat of Fevers how violent ſoever, and provokes Urine.

§ 5. It is good againſt the Putrefaction of the Teeth, cleanſes them, and takes away the ſtinking of the Mouth. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad* ℈j. in Canary, or other proper Vehicle.

XVII. *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, Nitre vitriolated.

Bate.] *It is prepared from Nitre, p. ij. Oil of Vitriol, p. j. being diſtilled to drineſs, and cohobated, as in Nitre ſulphurated.* See the *Arcanum Duplex.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Arcanum Duplex*, ſee *Chap. IX. Sect. XVI.* afore-

aforegoing, from which this apparently differs, tho' it has much the ſame Vertues with that.

§ 2. But that is prepared from the *Caput Mortuum* of *double Aqua Fortis*, made of *Nitre* and *Alum*, ſay ſome, but of *Nitre* and *Vitriol* ſay others, as *Schroder*: whereas this is prepared from pure ſimple *Nitre* it ſelf, by addition of Oil of Vitriol.

§ 3. You may ſee the Preparation of it at large in *Horſtius* his *Pharm. Lib.* 17. *Pag.* 457. but it is a Recipe of *Mynſicht*'s, in *Theſaur. Sect.* 1. *Pag.* 29. where you will find the Proportions differing from theſe in our Text, *viz.*

§ 4. ℞ *Prepared Nitre, p. j. rectified Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, p. ij.* (which is four times as much as is preſcribed by our Author) *mix and diſtil by Retort with degrees of fire, firſt gentle, then with a ſtronger fire, till the Retort grows red hot, and no more Spirit will aſcend; ſo will a Snow white Pouder remain at bottom.*

§ 5. *To this he adviſes to put as much more freſh Spirit, or Oil of Vitriol, enough for its perfect diſſolution, then to filter, and evaporate away the Humidity to one half, after which he ſets it in a cold place to ſhoot into Cryſtals, which he dries and keeps for uſe.*

§ 6. This is *Nitre vitriolated*, which Chymiſts call *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, whoſe Vertues we will give you from the ſame *Mynſicht.*

§ 7. It has, ſays he, the ſame Vertues and Operations with Spirit of Vitriol, ſaving, that this more cools, and is more diuretick than that, and has a greater power in tinging, or colouring any thing.

§ 8. But its chief Vertues conſiſt in inciding, diſſipating, mundifying, drying, reſiſting Putrefactions, and quenching Thirſt.

§ 9. For theſe Reaſons it is ſaid to be moſt powerful againſt all malign Fevers, peſtilential, putrid, hungarick, epidemick, which are cauſed from a ſulphureous, aſtral, and venene Influence upon the Bodies of Humane kind.

§ 10. It has a Bezoartick property, which oftentimes moves both Urine and Sweat, thereby expelling all inward hot, noxious Vapours.

§ 11. It purges and reſtores a troubled Stomach, helps the Concoction, and excites the Appetite; and takes away the cauſe of a putrid and ſtinking Breath, kills Worms bred of Crudities and putrid Humours.

§ 12. It is alſo good in Hepatick Diſtempers, which ſome think to be the Cauſes of Rubies and Puſtules in the Face; and for ſuch as are apt to be troubled with a Diarrhæa, it is a moſt excellent Remedy.

§ 13. It prevails againſt the Quinſie, peſtilential Diſeaſes, Pleuriſie, Tumor of the Spleen, a putrid or virulent Gonorrhæa, the Flux of the Whites in Women, the Scurvy, and other like Diſeaſes, for which it is ſaid to be an excellent Remedy.

§ 14. Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad* 10. in ſome proper Conſerve, Electuary, Syrup, Julep or Liquor: in cold Diſeaſes let it be given in Wine; but in burning Fevers in pure Water, or Barley-water.

§ 15. Againſt a Diarrhæa, and to comfort the Liver; as alſo againſt a Gonorrhæa, and Flux of the Womb, mix it with Conſerve of red Roſes, of which the ſick may take Morning and Night to the quantity of a Cheſnut. § 16.

§ 16. But all ſuch as are obnoxious to Contractions and Convulſions of the Nerves, have an exceeding dry Head, and a waſted and dried Body; ſuch alſo who have a very thin and debile Stomach, and a ſtraitneſs of the Orifice of the Ventricle, Women and Virgins afflicted with a ſuppreſſion of their Courſes, are all to abſtain from the uſe of this Medicament.

XVIII. *Sal Abſinthii Cryſtallinum*, Cryſtallized Salt of Wormwood.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Salt of Wormwood in Water, by filtering, cryſtallizing, and drying it, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here intends the fixed or elementary Salt made by incineration, elixiviation, filteration and evaporation; which by reiterated Diſſolutions, *&c.* will become pure and cryſtalline, as it is ſaid.

§ 2. But that the Cryſtals might be the more firm and durable, *Oil of Sulphur* ought to be added to the *Lixivium*, then they will ſhoot ſooner, fairer, and better: This may do in ſome caſes, but where the pure Alcaly is deſired, all Acid ſubſtances muſt be avoided.

§ 3. But the Cryſtalline Volatile and Eſſential Salt, is thus made. ℞ *Wormwood while it is freſh and full of Juice before ſeeding, q. v. bruiſe it in a Wooden, Stone or Iron Mortar, add to it a great quantity of fair Water, and boil to the Conſumption of the half part; ſtrain, preſſing it out ſtrongly, and after boil it to the thickneſs of new Honey.*

§ 4. *Then put it into a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel, and ſet it in a cold place for nine or ten days or more, and it will ſhoot into a Cryſtalline Salt, (which decanting the Liquor) gather, dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 5. But in making this eſſential Salt, if you pour the Juice a little inſpiſſated upon freſh Herbs, and then digeſt, decoct, and ſtrain as before, you will have a larger quantity of Salt than otherwiſe.

§ 6. This Salt if not pure enough, according to your mind, diſſolve again in Wormwood water, filter and evaporate; and then cryſtallize, ſo will it be very pure and clear, which dry and keep for uſe.

§ 7. The fixt or elementary Salt, incides, opens, abſterges, and attenuates, and is ſtomachick.

§ 8. It brings forth (ſays *Le Mort*) the Stone by Urine, and provokes Sweat, as all other Alcalious Salts do.

§ 9. It prevails againſt Fevers (eſpecially intermitting) of what kind ſoever, and is given *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. in ſome Sudorifick Vehicle.

§ 10. But the fixt Salt being cryſtallized with *Oil of Sulphur*, it ſeems to be more powerful againſt Tartarous Diſeaſes, and a greater Stomatick, reſiſts Corruption and Putrefaction, and the Infection of the Plague. Doſe, the ſame with the former.

§ 11. In making the Eſſential Salt, after you have gotten all the Cryſtals you can, the remaining Liquor you may evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract, and keep it under the Title of the inſpiſſate Juice of Wormwood.

§ 12. This eſſential Salt cleanſes admirably, and is an egregious Stomatick and Sudorifick: it kills and expels Worms, opens and removes Obſtructions, and allays or quiets the Effervescency of Choler. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. or more.

§ 13. The extract or inſpiſſate Juice

Juice is ſtomatick, and removes Obſtructions of the Spleen and Meſentery, and kills Worms in the Stomach, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied about the Navel and Stomach. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj.

XIX. *Sal Aceti Eſſentiale*, Eſſential Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] *Boil the* Caput Mortuum *of the Spirit of Vinegar in Water, filter and cryſtallize, S.A.* it is ſudorifick, and reſiſts Putrefaction. Doſe, *à gr. v. ad* 10. in any proper Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Abſtract Vinegar to the conſiſtence of Honey, then ſet it to cryſtallize: theſe Cryſtals you may purifie by diſſolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, evaporating, and cryſtallizing, again.

§ 2. *Marggrave* does *it in a Glaſs Retort, and then abſtracts but to the conſiſtency of a Syrup or new Honey; leſt it ſhould contract an Empyreuma: but diſtilling the Spirit of Vinegar in a low Cucurbit in B. M. he diſtils to dryneſs.*

§ 3. *A quarter part of what is diſtilled is Flegm of Vinegar, which ought to be taken by it ſelf; the other three parts is Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 4. *The Feces at bottom, whether like Syrup or dry, contain the Salt and Oil of Vinegar, or its fixt and groſs Sulphur, which may each by themſelves be ſeparated, if the Feces be diſſolved in pure Water.*

§ 5. *Then preſently the Water being throughly mixt with the Sulphur or Oily parts, is decanted into another Veſſel, and the* Sal Aceti *will remain in the bottom like Sand.*

§ 6. *Which is the eſſential Salt of the Vinegar, and is nothing but Crude Tartar, which by the fair Water is purified and edulcorated.*

§ 7. Some affuſing the Flegm of the Vinegar upon the Feces, digeſt twenty four hours, then filter, ſtrain, and evaporate in a Glaſs Veſſel to the conſiſtency of a Syrup, and call it *Elixir Aceti*: it is ſtomatick, attenuates, and excites the Appetite.

§ 8. The Spirit of Vinegar, cools, drys, and aſtringes; attemperates and thickens thin fermenting Humours; and on the contrary again opens and incides craſs and viſcous Humours, attenuates, provokes Sweat and Urine, and preſerves from Putrefaction.

§ 9. Doſe, *à* ʒij. *ad iv.* It prevails againſt the Plague, and all contagious Diſeaſes, Pleuriſies, and internal Inflamations.

§ 10. It is a noble and egregious *Menſtruum* in Chymiſtry for diſſolving Stones, Shells, Coral, Pearl, and Metals, as *Venus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars*, and for making Mineral and Metalick Tinctures and Extractions.

XX. *Sal Aceti fixum*, The fixed Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] *Calcine the* Caput Mortuum *left after the diſtillation of the Spirit of Vinegar, diſſolve it in Water, filter and coagulate, S.A.* It does the ſame thing as the former.

Salmon.] § 1. *Marggrave* takes *Vinegar* ℔iv. *evaporates it in a gentle B. M.* ℔ij. *or* ℔j. *the reſt he puts into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtils in Sand till the Liquor ſeems oily or thick; ſo have you firſt a weaker Spirit of Vinegar, which if you pleaſe you may take by it ſelf.*

§ 2. *Then he continues the diſtillation longer till only* ℔ſs. *or thereabouts, remains in the Retort, ſo will you have a ſtronger Spirit.* § 3.

§ 3. *That which remains in the Retort is to be dryed, and calcined, then diſſolved in fair Water, filtred, evaporated, and coagulated to dryneſs, ſo have you an Alcalious fixt Salt of Tartar, and having the ſame Vertues.*

§ 4. But whereas *our Author* ſays it does the ſame thing as the former; we are not altogether of the ſame Opinion, becauſe the one is an *Eſſential*, and *Acid Salt*, the other is a *fixt*, *elemental* and *alcalious Salt*.

§ 5. So that, ſo much as an *Acid*, and an *Alcalie*, differ one from another; ſo much do *theſe two Salts* differ in their Natures, Qualities, Properties and Operations.

§ 6. 'Tis true, that both are openers and diſſolvers in their kind, but it is, when they meet with proper Bodies or Subjects to work upon.

§ 7. So the Eſſential and Acid Salt will diſſolve teſtaceous and fixt alcalious Bodies, as Pearl, Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, *&c.* and the like ſubſtances in Man's Body.

§ 8. And the fixt alcalious Salt, will diſſolve other acid Bodies, if in quantity it is able to overpower them.

§ 9. The former are good for ſuch as are Ahſtmatick, and have Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 10. The latter for ſuch as have the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or the Gout, or other Diſeaſes proceeding from an acid and viſcous Tartar, *&c.*

XXI. *Sal Alcali*, Sweet or Alcalious Salt.

Bate.] ℞ *Quicklime* ℔j. *Aſhes of Wood* ℔ſs. *Tartar, Nitre, A.* ℥j. *boil in Water, filter, and coagulate to dryneſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from *Schroder*, but there are ſeveral other ways of making of this Salt, which ſeem to be better *Theophraſtus takes Quicklime, and Bean Aſhes, and makes a Lixivium and coagulates.*

§ 2. The *Venetians* take *Quicklime* ℔j. *Oak or Beech Aſhes* ℔ij. *Sandiver, Vitriol calcin'd, Tartar calcin'd A.* ℥ij. *of which they make a Lixivium, and then a Salt.*

§ 3. Marggrave *makes it only of Pot-Aſhes, by elixiviation, filtration, evaporation, and reverberation, till the Salt flows in the Crucible like Water.*

§ 4. *Then being cooled, he diſſolves it again in fair Water, and filters through Paper, then evaporates in a Glaſs body till the Cuticula emerges, and ſo ſets it for a Night in a cold place, ſo a moſt white Salt will concrete, which is vulgarly called* Sal Alcali, *or* Sal Alcaliſatum, *that is a Salt fixed or reverberated.*

§ 5. All *Alcalies* powerfully attenuate, open, reſolve, melt Humours, and effervеſce with Acids, not only to attemperate them, but alſo totally to deſtroy them.

§ 6. From whence they conduce to the cure of almoſt infinite Diſeaſes, *viz.* of all ſuch, as proceed from, and are generated of an Acid ferment, as flegmatick Diſeaſes, Scurvy, Epilepſie, *&c.* Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

§ 7. But all theſe things are properly ſpoken only of *Marggrave's Sal Alcali*; not of *Schroders*, which is the Text of our Author.

§ 8. The uſe of which *Schroder* ſaith, is only Chymical, and ſerves to ſeparate *Gold* from *Copper*, if it be caſt on when it runs: as

alſo, to make *Silver* run eaſie and melt.

XXII. *Sal Aluminis*, Salt of Alum.

Bate.] *Boil burnt Alum in Water, filter and coagulate, S. A.* It is ſudorifick and a Febrifuge. Doſe, *gr. v. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or rather you may take the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Spirit of Alum*, at *Chap. II. Sect. II.* § 4. and 9. aforegoing of this Book, and ſo proceed to diſſolution, filtration, and coagulation, as directed in our Text.

§ 2. But there is another kind of *Salt of Alum*, which is cryſtalline, and according to *Charras is thus made.*

§ 3. ℞ *Burnt Alum, or the* Caput Mort. *now mentioned, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit in a Sand-heat, and affuſe thereon as much good Vinegar, as is requiſite to diſſolve it.*

§ 4. *Filter the diſſolution, and evaporate in the ſame heat, till a Cuticle covers it, then let it cool and ſet it to cryſtallize, which Cryſtals dry and keep for uſe.*

§ 5. Theſe are given upon occaſion, in ſome proper purging Liquor, *à gr. xij. ad xx.* or *xxiv.* twice a Week, for the cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit.

§ 6. *Schroder* ſays they move Sweat, and cure the Scurvy, being given once or twice a Week to ſweat with, and cure Tertians being given often before the Fit.

XXIII. *Sal Armoniacum fixatum*, Fixed Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *Mix Sal-Armoniack with half the quantity of Quicklime, and giving a moſt ſtrong fire, with the help of Bellows melt it, which afterwards waſh with Water*, S. A. Its chief uſe is for making a Liquor of it: it is ſudorifick, reſiſts putrefaction, and opens Obſtructions. Doſe, *gr. v. ad x.* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Charras* makes it thus. ℞ *Sal-Arm, Quicklime, Ana. mix them, put them into a Crucible upon the Iron ſquare in the midſt of a Wind Fornace, where it may be at length forced into fuſion.*

§ 2. *Then it is taken and diſſolved in Water, after which it is filtered and coagulated: ſo have you fixt* Sal-Armon. *this being put on a Glaſs Plate in a cool moiſt Cellar, diſſolves by little and little into a* Liquor, fit to diſſolve Gold or Silver.

§ 3. It is the nature of two Volatiles to fix one another; and thus the Volatile Salt of the Quicklime haſtily joyning with the Volatile Salt of the *Sal-Armon.* and in the Calcination and Fuſion, invading one anothers Properties fix one another.

§ 4. Tho' in the doing this, before the intimate Mixtion can be made, ſome part of the Volatile Salts muſt be loſt.

§ 5. But *Lemery* has another kind of *fixt Sal Armon.* which he makes after this manner. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, Ana. ℥viij. both being in pouder, mix them, and immediately put them into a Glaſs body, and ſprinkle it with ℥iij. of Rain-water, fix on it a Head and Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder.*

§ 6. *Diſtil in ſand, firſt with a gentle fire, to warm the Veſſel gradatim, and ſo diſtil the ſpirit drop by drop: when no more will come over; take away the Receiver, ſtop up the neck, and increaſe the Fire to the third degree, for the ſpace of about two hours.*

§ 7. So

§ 7. *So the white Volatile Sal-Armoniack will ſublime, which will ſtick about the bottom of the head like Meal: and at the bottom of the Cucurbit a good quantity of white fixt Salt.*

§ 8. The *Spirit* has the ſame Vertues and Operations of the *common ſpirit of Sal-Armoniack*; and thereof you will have ℥viij*ſs.* of the *Volatile Salt*, you will have about ℥j*ſs.* and of the *fixt Salt* near ℥iv*ſs.*

§ 9. *This fixt Salt diſſolve in a ſufficient quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryneſs, ſo will it be very white and pure.*

§ 10. The *Salt* is eſteemed by Phyſicians as *Sylvius*, a *Sal Febrifugum*, an excellent Remedy for intermitting Fevers, and all ſorts of preternatural Heats whatſoever, being given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. in Centory-water, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

§ 11. This *Febrifugous Salt* is nothing but a mixture of *Salt of Tartar*, with the Acid of the *Sal-Armon.* which makes it to work much by Urine, but ſeldom Sweat.

§ 12. Becauſe that being fixed it penetrates more eaſily than rarifies, for which reaſon it opens Obſtructions, which are the rooted or original Cauſes of all Fevers.

§ 13. In performing this Operation, you might uſe inſtead of the *Salt of Tartar*, *the fixt Salt of Nitre*, *Salt of Pot Aſhes*, or any other *Alcali* that you pleaſe.

§ 14. The *Volatile Salt* does proceed from ſome part of the *Sal-Armon.* which the *Salt of Tartar* had not ſufficiently opened and ſeized upon.

§ 15. This when the Fire begins to heat the Matter riſes up into the head, in a delicate Cryſtalline from, but the moſt Vapors coming upon it, diſſolves it into Spirit, but the moiſture being ſpent, what Salt afterwards ariſes keeps in a dry form.

§ 16. This *Spirit* is then a diſſolution of the Volatile Salt in Water; in which if there be not Flegm or Water enough, the Volatile Salt will lie at bottom undiſſolved; this may all be turned into *Spirit*, by only adding more Water.

§ 17. Thus the Pores of the Water are filled with the Volatile Salt; but if there be more Water than the Volatile parts require, the Spirit is then weak, and muſt be given in a larger Doſe.

§ 18. If equal quantities of this *Spirit* and *Spirit of Wine* be mixt together, there will be a *Coagulum*, as thick as *Butter*, which may be cut with a Knife.

§ 19. This proceeds from the Sulphurous part of the *S. V.* which uniting with the Saline parts of the *Sal-Armon.* they filling the Ramous parts of the ſaid *Sulphur* of the *Wine*, immediately fix it, and ſtop their Motion, from whence proceeds their Coagulation.

§ 20. To which 'tis poſſible that the Acid in the *S. V.* joyning with the *Volatile Alcali* in the *Spirit of Sal-Armon.* may much contribute.

XXIV. *Sal-Armoniacum Volatile*, i. e. *Febrifugum Salis*, Volatile Sal-Armoniack, *or* Febrifuge of Salt.

Bate.] *It is made of Sal-Armoniack and Salt of Tartar, Ana. by ſubliming, S. A. It may alſo be ſublimed (by the order of the Phyſician,) with a third part of Caſtor, or Am-*

ber. It takes away the Crudities of the Ventricle. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It is a Sudorifick, and a Specifick in the Gout.

Salmon.] §1. This Preparation is nothing but the ſame with *Lemery's* in the laſt Section, by which it appears that both a *fixt* and a *volatile Sal-Armoniack* may be made by one and the ſame Operation.

§ 2. That is the *Volatile*, which after the Mixtion of this *Quicklime*, or *Salt of Tartar* aſcends and ſticks to the head.

§ 3. And that is the *fixt Salt* which after the Diſtillation and Sublimation is ended, remains at bottom of the Cucurbit, having had a reverberatory or melting Heat.

§ 4. How to make it with *Quicklime*, we have ſhewed from the ſame *Lemery*, in *Chap. II. Sect. XXIV.* § 21. and 28. of this Book aforegoing, ſo that it is needleſs here to repeat it again.

§ 5. But this is obſervable, that out of ℥viij. of *Sal-Armon.* and ℥24. of *Quicklime* with the adddition of ℥iv. of *Water*, you will have of *Spirit* ℥v. ℥vj. and the *Caput Mort.* in the bottom will be thirty Ounces; ſo that abating the ℥xxiv. of *Quick-lime*, you will have juſt ℥vj. of *fixt Salt.*

§ 6. This *fixt Salt* is to be gotten out of the *Caput Mortuum* by elixiviation in Water, filteration, and evaporation to dryneſs, *&c.* according to the uſual Method.

§ 7. In *Sect. III.* of this Chapter, we have ſhewn you how to make the *Flowers of Sal-Armoniack*, by which comparing the Diſcourſe, with *that* in *this and the former Section* you may apparently ſee the difference between *Flowers* and *Volatile Salt.*

§ 8. The *Flowers* being the whole body of the *Sal-Armoniack*, to wit, its Acid and Alcalious parts ſublimed together, and ſo are in truth no more but a *purified Sal-Armoniack.*

§ 9. Whereas the *Volatile Sal-Armoniack* is only the Volatile parts ſublimed alone, (in Salt or Spirit) the Acid and fixt part remaining behind at bottom of the Sublimatory.

§ 10 This Volatile Salt is a famous thing for opening all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and to remedy Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nervous parts.

§ 11. It is excellent againſt Vertigo's; Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Megrims, inveterate Head-Achs, Lethargies, fainting and ſwooning Fits, Palſies, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of the nervous Syſtem and Womb.

§ 12. It is a famous Specifick againſt all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, opens their Stoppages, and helps Coughs, Colds, Wheaſings, Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Phthiſicks, and reſtores in Conſumptions.

§ 13. Beſides which, it reſiſts Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humors, and all malign, infectious or contagious Diſeaſes, as putrid Fevers, Meaſles, Small-Pox, ſpotted Fever, Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſtempers, expelling Poyſon and Virulency of the Diſtemper either by Sweat or Urine, or both.

§ 14. Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad xvj.* or ℈j. in ſome proper Sudorifick or Pectoral Vehicle.

XXV. *Sal-Armoniacum Volatile Oleoſum*; Volatile Oil Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine* ℥viij. *Spirit of Sal Armon.* ℥iv. *digeſt them together to be united according to Art.* Doſe, *à gr. x. ad xv.* &c. In Diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Womb, *&c.* as alſo in the Cholick and Palpitation of the Heart, it is a moſt powerful Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. This Proceſs is plain and eaſie, ſo that it needs no Explication, there are ſeveral kinds of them, the chief of which, and ſuch as are of more vulgar uſe, we ſhall here inſert.

§ 2. *Sal Volatile Oleoſum in Forma ſicca, ſeu Eſſentia Vegetabilum.* ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *of the Oil of any Vegetable* ℥j. *Volatile Salt of Urine, or of Horſe-hoofs, Cows-horns, Harts-horn, or Hair, or of Fleſh,* ℥ij.

§ 3. *The Volatile Salt being made into fine Pouder, mix it well with the Oil; then add the Salt of Tartar, which ſpeedily put into a Sublimatory, and ſublime with a gentle Fire, ſo will the Volatile Salt aſcend impregnated with the Eſſence of the Vegetable.*

§ 4. In this Operation, you muſt be careful that the *Salt of Tartar* may not imbibe any moiſture from the Air, becauſe it will be apt to hurt the Operation.

§ 5. For which reaſon, it will be better to put the *Salt of Tartar* (reduced into fine Pouder in a very hot Iron Mortar with a hot Peſtle) firſt into the Sublimatory, to which affuſe the Oil, and then add the Volatile Salt, letting them digeſt together three or four days without fire, and then ſubliming as aforeſaid.

§ 6. *The Vertues of this kind of Oily Salt*, are in part taken from the Subjects of which it is made: ſuppoſe of *Oil of Savin, Volatile Salt of Harts-horn*, and *Salt of Tartar*; it is then opening, diuretick, and a provoker of the Menſes, *&c.* Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xvj. Plus-minuſve pro ratione Patientis.*

§ 7. Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleoſum. ℞ *Cinnamon* ℥iv. *Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Cloves* ℥j. *Aniſeeds, Cardamons, Saffron, A.* ℥j. *being all in groſs Pouder, add pure Salt of Tartar,* ℥iij. *Sal-Armon.* ℥jſs. *common S. V.* ℥viij. *digeſt for one night, and diſtil in the morning with a gentle fire.*

§ 8. *So the moſt ſubtil part of the S. V. will aſcend, impregnated with the aromatick Eſſences united with the Volatile Sal-Armoniack, as alſo a Volatile Sal-Armoniack in a dry form, adhering to the ſides of the Alembick and Receiver.*

§ 9. Or thus. ℞ *The Aromatick Tincture, or Aromatick Spirit of Wine, prepared as aforeſaid* ℥j. *moſt pure Spirit of Sal Armoniack à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *mix and digeſt twenty four hours, then diſtil with a gentle fire, ſo will the moſt ſubtil part of the SV. joyn, and aſcend with the Spirit of Sal-Armoniack.*

§ 10. Or thus. ℞ *Flowers of Sal-Armoniack, and affuſe thereon Alcochol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop them four Inches: digeſt eight days till the S. V. is impregnated: decant the clear, and with this Menſtruum extract Oily aromatick Tinctures without diſtillation, which will be noble Medicines, and of almoſt infinite Uſes.*

§ 11. The Vertues of theſe Volatile Salts, Oily Aromatick Tinctures are to be drawn from the Ingredients of which they are made.

§ 12. According to which they may be Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick or Hysterick.

§ 13. And by reason of the Volatile Salts, will potently cut tough Flegm, dispel Tartarous Humours, open Obstructions, provoke the Terms in Women, resist the Hysterick Passions, remove Lethargies, Vertigo's and Apoplexies, ease the Palpitation of the Heart, and allay a Suffocative ferment of the Stomach, &c. being given *à gut. vj. ad* 30. *Plus minus.*

§ 14. Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum extemporaneum. ℞ *Alcohol of S. V.* ℥iv. *Sal-Tartari* ℥ſs. *Oil of Mint gut. xx. Oils of Orange Peels, gut.* 16. *of Cloves, of Rosemary, of Nutmegs distilled, Ana. gut. viij. of Juniper gut. x. mix the Oils with the Salt, then affuse the S. V. shaking them well together, lastly add Spirit of Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *and it will grow Milky.*

§ 15. *Digest them together for some hours, often shaking the Glass, and at length it will grow clear; which decant from the Feces, and keep for use.*

§ 16. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack and Uterine, good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, vehement Head-achs, sickness at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, and Hysterick Fits. Dose, *à gut.* 15. *ad* 30.

§ 17. Sal Volatile Oleosum Uterinum Extemporaneum. ℞ *Chymical Oils of Rue gut. xx. of Savin. gut.* 26. *of Lavender, Rosemary, Time, Juniper, Mace distilled, A. gut.* 8. *mix the Oils with the Salt of Tartar as aforesaid, and then with S. V. rectified, and Sal-Armon. in the same Proportions as before.*

§ 18. So will you have a Specifick against all Obstructions and Affects of the Womb: it will provoke the Terms immediately, and as it were to a Miracle; besides it is excellent against Palsies, Lameness, Pains and Aches.

§ 19. Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum extemporaneum. ℞ *Chym. Oils of Mint, of Majoram, of Time, of Oranges, of Rosemary, of Lavender, A. gut. viij. of Cloves, gut. xvj. mix them with Salt of Tartar* ℥v. *then with Alcohol of S. V.* ℥v. *and with Spirit of Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *as before.*

§ 20. Sal Volatile Oleosum Febrile & stomachicum extemporaneum. ℞ *Chym. Oils of Cloves, Mint, A. gut. xvj. of Wormwood, Juniper, Caraways, Fennel, Oranges, A. gut. viij. Camphire* ℥ſs. *mix them with Salt of Tartar, in fine Pouder* ℥vj. *and then with Alcohol of S. V.* ℥vj *Spirit of Sal Armoniack,* ℥ij. *as before.*

§ 21. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by digestion only. ℞ *Biting Cinnamon* ℥iv. *Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Cubebs, Coriander-seeds, Florentine Orice, A.* ℥ij. *the yellow of Citron-peels, of China Oranges, A.* ℥j. *all being cut and well bruised, add to them pure Salt of Tartar, calcined Blue* ℥ſs. *and immediately affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as to over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches.*

§ 22. *Digest in a cool place for a Week, and the Tincture will be extracted: decant the clear, and add to it a third part of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and keep it for use.*

§ 23. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by distillation. ℞ *The same quantities of all the aforesaid Simples, and affuse thereon S. V.* ℥xx. *Salt of Tartar, Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥vj. *best Damask Rose-water* ℥iv.

Lavender-

Lavender water ℥ij. *mix and digeſt three days, then diſtil in B. M. with a moderate fire, till about* ℥xij. *are come forth, which keep for uſe.*

§ 24. Sal Volatile Oleoſum quod Odorem Urinoſum non habet. ℞ *Roots of Angelica, Maſterwort, Butterbur, Valerian, A.* ℥ſs. *Root, of round Cyperus, of Galangal the leſs, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Amomum A.* ℥iij. *Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A.* ℥v. *Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Roſemary, A.M.ſs. Benjamin, Styrax Calamita, Labdanum, A.* ℥ij. *Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders, A.*℥ſs. *Seeds of Aniſe and Fennel, A.*℥vj. *all being groſly poudered and mixed, affuſe thereon common S.V.* ℔vj. Plus minus : *Spirit of Nitre* ℥vj.

§ 25. *Digeſt for three days (but the longer the better) then diſtil off about two thirds : to the abſtracted Spirit, add Saſſafras ſhavings* ℥j. *Coriander-ſeeds* ℥ij. *yellow of Citron and Orange-peels, A.* ℥iij. *Lavender, M.* ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥j. *mix and digeſt for a day, and diſtil off again the one half.*

§ 26. *To this diſtilled Spirit add Spirit of Sal Armon. a half part, digeſt again for a day, and then add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, of Mint, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. vj. mix, digeſt, and in B. M. diſtil to dryneſs, keeping what is drawn off for uſe.*

§ 27. It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and facilitates the Circulations of the Blood, and other Juices, helps the *Cachexia* in Women, provokes Sweat, and corrects all noxious Humours of what kind ſoever.

§ 28. But as to its more ſpecifick Vertues, they are to be deduced from the Chymical Oils which go to its Compoſition. Doſe, *à gut. viij. ad xxx.* or more.

§ 29. Sal Volatile Oleoſum Le Mortianum. ℞ *Marjoram, Mint, Sage, Time, A. M.j. Seeds of Lovage, Cardamoms, Daucus, Amomum, Aniſe, Caraways, A.* ℥ij. *Cubebs, Roots of Galangal the leſs, ſweet Coſtus, round Cyperus, Florentine Orrice, A.* ℥ſs. *Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A.* ℥iſs. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *being groſly bruiſed, mix them together, and affuſe thereon* ℥100. *of S. V.*

§ 30. *Digeſt three Weeks in a warm place, then diſtil off two thirds. To the diſtilled Spirit add yellow of Citrons* ℥iv. *of Oranges* ℥ij. *Saſſafras* ℥ij. *digeſted firſt in S. V.* ℥x. *for the ſame time: theſe two, viz. the former Spirit, and this latter Tincture, being joined, draw off the ſpirit again in B. M. to dryneſs.*

§ 31. *To the whole quantity of the ſpirit, add a half part of ſpirit of Sal Armon. Chymical Oil of Cloves, gut. x. of Mint, gut. xx. of Orange-peels, gut. xxx. of Roſemary, Mace diſtilled, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. xij. Salt of Tartar calcined Blue, and made into fine Pouder in a hot Mortar* ℥iij.

§ 32. *Put all together into a glaſs ſufficiently large, digeſt for four days* (but 8 or 10 would be better) *then ſeparate the clear from the Feces, keeping it for uſe*, under the Title of *Sal Volatile Oleoſum ſubtiliſſimum.*

§ 33. It is a moſt egregious Antifebrile and Stomatick, opening all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, recreating the Spirits through the whole Body, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood : it is as a *Panacea* in all ſorts of Diſeaſes, and cures Fevers by ſweating. Doſe, *à gut. iv. ad xx.*

§ 34. Sal Volatile Oleoſum aliud. ℞ *What ſpecifick Herbs, Roots,*

Barks, Seeds, Flowers, or Woods you pleaſe; Spirit of Wine ſo much as they may ſwim in it: digeſt them together the longer the better, but adding to every Pound of ſpirit of Wine, ſpirit of Nitre, ʒſs. diſtil afterwards the one half.

§ 35. *And to the diſtilled ſpirit add what Chymical Oils you pleaſe, ſo much as the ſpirit can poſſibly imbibe: then add ſpirit of Sal Armon. a half part, and digeſt them together, or diſtil them drawing off two third parts, which keep for uſe.*

§ 36. Sal Volatile Oleoſum nobiliſſimum, of an excellent ſmell and taſte. ℞ *Biting Cinnamon ʒiv. yellow of Citron peels ʒvj. Benjamin, Styrax Calamita, Rhodium, A. ʒvj. Cloves, Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cyperus roots, Florentine Orrice, A. ʒſs. Muſk, gr. iv. S. V.* ℔viij. *digeſt together for eight days, then diſtil off one half.*

§ 37. *To which add ſpirit of Nitre ʒij. and put it upon the former Magma, adding Saſſafras, Coriander ſeed, A. ʒj. digeſt again for two days; then with a very gentle fire diſtil off two thirds of the Humidity or ſpirit.*

§ 38. *To which add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, Ana. ſo much as the ſpirit will ſwallow up, or diſſolve ſpirit of Sal Armoniack, a third part of the whole ſpirit, mix them, ſhaking them well together, digeſt for one or two days, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 39. This wonderfully recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, exhilarates the natural Powers, ſtrengthens the whole Body; fortifies the ſtomach, and removes its debility, and promotes the Circulation of the Blood, which directly tends to the Prolongation of Life.

§ 40. Doſe, *à gut. iv. ad xx.* or more, in a Glaſs of Wine. Here note, that the older this Medicament is, the more grateful and pleaſant it will be, both in its taſte and ſmell.

§ 41. Sal Volatile Oleoſum extemporaneum. ℞ *Aquæ Vitæ Matthioli, q. v. or in place thereof, if it be not in a readineſs, common ſpirit of Wine, half the quantity of the other: Sal Alcali q. v. Oils of Cloves, Mint, Ana. q. v. Oils of Roſemary, Oranges, and Mace diſtilled, A. half the quantity of the Cloves: of theſe Oils put in ſo much as the ſpirit will diſſolve.*

§ 42. *Or rather firſt mix them with the Sal Alcali, and then with the S. V. to which put of ſpirit of Sal Armoniack, the third part of the quantity of the S. V. or a ſixth part of the quantity of the Aq. Vitæ: digeſt them together for the ſpace of twenty four hours, ſo will all the Flegm be ſeparated from the ſpirit.*

§ 43. In a word, all Volatile Oily Salts, made after theſe Methods, reſiſt Putrefaction, cure Fevers, and the Suffocation of the Womb, and have the ſame Vertues, which the Oils compoſing them have.

§ 44. Sal Volatile Oleoſum Antivenereum. ℞ *S. V.* ℔x. *Saſſafras chips or ſhavings* ℔ij. *digeſt in a warm place for forty days, and in B. M. draw off only the pure Spirit without any Flegm: with this Spirit extract a Tincture from Gum Guajaci, and the extract of Guajacum make by the help of common Water.*

§ 45. ℞ *Sal Alcali, Oil of Lignum Guajacum rectified, Oil of Saſſafras, A. gut. 40. raſpings of China-root ʒiij. Antimony ſo prepared for the extraction of its Tincture ʒvj. Mercury precipitated with Salt of Tartar ʒſs. of the former prepared Spirit or Tincture ʒ40. of the beſt*

ſpirit

ſpirit of Sal Armoniack ℥x. *digeſt them together for four days, then decant the clear from the thick, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe, *à gut. x. ad xxx.*

§ 46 Sal Volatile Oleoſum vulgare. ℞ *Volatile Sal Armoniack* ℥j. *Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A.* ℥ij*ſs. beſt Saffron* ℥ij. *Chymical Oils of Lavender, Cloves, Nutmegs, Amber, Marjoram, A. gut. xx. Calx Vive, or rather Salt of Pot-aſhes* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine, ſpirit of Sal Armoniack Ana.* ℥viij. *mix and digeſt for three days, ſhaking it often: then being quiet for ſome time, decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

XXVI. *Sal Chalybis*, Salt of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus Martis made with A. R. extract the Salt with Water, filter and cryſtallize*, S. A. It has the Power of inciding and opening Obſtructions, both of the Bowels and Womb. Doſe, *à gr. j. ad v.* and more.

Salmon.] § 1. *Beguinus, Lib. 2. Cap. 15.* makes his *Crocus* after this manner. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥j. *which diſſolves in A. F.* ℥viij. (*but other Authors ſay* ℥iv.) *or in as much good Spirit of Nitre in a Glaſs Gourd; put the ſpirit in paulatim, or by little and little, by reaſon of the great Ebullition which ariſes.*

§ 2. *When this is done, put an Alembick or Head upon the Gourd, and draw off all the Humidity, which will be as inſipid as Water, by reaſon that the Steel retains all the Acid Spirits.*

§ 3. *At the bottom of the Glaſs you will have* ℥ij*ſs. of a Rubicund Crocus, which put into a Crucible, upon a moderate fire, ſo as to make it red for three hours.*

§ 4. This is the *Aperitive Crocus Martis*, which according to *Zwelfer* may be prepared alſo with Oils or Spirits of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or *Salt*, with *Spirit of Nitre*, or *Vinegar*, or any other *proper Acid.*

§ 5. But, ſays he, this *opening Crocus* is made with a very gentle Calcination: The *Crocus* being made, you may eaſily make the *Salt* by the ordinary Method of Extraction with fair Water, filtering, and cryſtallizing.

§ 6. Our Author in his Text, exactly follows *Schroder*, but he orders it to be often diſſolved and coagulated, that the Salt may be ſweetiſh.

§ 7. Where note, that in the firſt diſſolution of the Steel in A. R. if you cannot filter it, becauſe it corrodes the Paper, you muſt mix the greater quantity of Water with it, that it may not be ſo ſharp, and it will filter the better.

§ 8. *Gregorius Horſtius* in his Epiſtle to his Obſervations ſays, That this Salt will cut and open the worſt Obſtructions of the Bowels and Womb, and may be given, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* it cures the *Cachexia* and *Green-ſickneſs* in Virgins.

§ 9. Authors ſeem to make a difference between the *Vitriol of Mars*, and the *Salt of Mars*, tho' they are both but *Salts of Mars*, and both do one and the ſame thing.

§ 10. But there is this difference in the Preparation, that the *Vitriolum Martis* is made with the *Oil* or *Spirit of Vitriol* or *Sulphur*, with the addition of ſome Water; whereas the *Sal Martis* is made only with *Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 11. *Riverius* his *Vitriolum*, or *Sal Martis*, is thus made. ℞ *Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℔ſs. S. V. ℔j. *mix*

mix them in a new clean Iron Frying-pan, cover it with a ſheet of white Paper, and digeſt fifteen days, ſo will there be a white Salt-like gathering, which ſet in the Sun and dry it throughly, ſtirring it ſometimes with an Iron Spatula; in the Winter dry it in a gentle Sand-heat, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 12. This he commends as an admirable thing againſt the moſt contumacious Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, or the other Viſcera.

§ 13. And it is ſaid to be a perfect cure for Hypochondriack Melancholy, above all other Medicaments. Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. in Wine or other Liquor.

§ 14. *Crollius* makes a Salt of Iron, *by cementing Calx of Iron with Sulphur, and then extracting it with hot Water, filtering, and cryſtallizing according to the uſual Method.*

§ 15. *Schroder* has a purging Salt of Iron, which he makes after this manner. ℞ *Filings of Iron, Sal Armoniack, A. grind them gently on a Marble, put them into an Earthen Still, and ſublime, firſt with a gentle fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the fire by degrees.*

§ 16. *Let it cool, and break the Veſſel, and keep the upper part that is white, to make a new ſublimation with freſh filings: keep alſo the middle yellow part, which is the Diaphoretick Flowers of Iron.*

§ 17. *Then take out the* Caput Mortuum, *in the bottom, and extract with Water a common Salt, which purifie by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, keeping it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 18. Being mixed in any proper Laxative or Syrup of Violets, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. it purges gently, and admirably opens all ſorts of Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*: but this it does in my opinion much better, if the middle yellow Flowers be mixed with it.

§ 19. *Le Febure's* Vitriolum Martis. ℞ *Filings put them into a Cucurbit, and Gradatim affuſe Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, with moſt of its Flegm, ſtir both together with an Iron Spatula, and put on ſo much of the Spirit, as that the Matter may be well ſatiated therewith.*

§ 20. *Then affuſe thereon Rain-water almoſt boiling hot, ſo much as may overtop the Filings the height of four Inches: digeſt in a gentle ſand-heat for* 24 *hours, then filter the warm Liquor, and evaporate to one half, and ſet it to cryſtallize, which the next Morning you will find of a bright green round about the Veſſel.*

§ 21. *Take theſe Cryſtals or Vitriol, put them between two Papers, and dry them in a ſlow and gentle heat.*

§ 22. *Upon the remaining Filings put more Spirit of Vitriol and warm Water, which in like manner digeſt, decant, filterate, and cryſtallize, till the whole body of the Iron is converted into Vitriol or Salt, a little Earthy ſediment only remaining.*

§ 23. Of ℥xij. of Filings you will have ℥48. of Vitriol, by which you may perceive, that it is nothing but *Mars* diſſolved and reſuming its Vitriolick Idea or Character, as being a Body which was once Vitriol.

§ 24. And this Vitriol much ſurpaſſes in Excellency the common Vitriol out of which the Spirit uſed in this Work has been diſtilled.

§ 25. For the recorporified Spirits have a greater Sphere of Activity, and do much more powerfully work than the Subſtances purely and meerly natural.

§ 26.

§ 26. This Vitriol has more efficacy, and acts with much more quickneſs than the *aperitive Crocus*, in all the Diſeaſes it is applicable to, but the Doſe is much leſs, beginning with *gr.* 3. and ſo increaſing gradually till you come to *gr.* 10. or 20. either in ſome Bolus, Wine or Broth.

§ 27. But here is one Note worthy of Obſervation, *the Remedies extracted from Mars muſt be long continued and taken, increaſing their Doſe a Grain, or more every day, till it begins to cauſe a nauſeouſneſs in the ſtomach, and then to diminiſh it to what the ſtomach can well receive, and ſo continuing it; for that it appears, Nature then is bringing forth its deſired effects, without any force or violence.*

§ 28. You ought alſo to obſerve, that ſuch as uſe Steel Remedies ſhould be purged every fourth or fifth day, in caſe it does not ſo provoke Nature as is deſired; and every other day, the Bowels ought to be opened by a ſolutive Clyſter, or a Clyſter made of new Urine.

§ 29. Wherefore every fourth or fifth day take this gentle Purge. ℞ *Veal or Chicken Broth* ℥viij. *vitriolated Tartar* ℈j. *choice Sena* ℥ij. *infuſe twelve hours, ſtrain, and give it for a Doſe.*

§ 30. This carries off, and expels out of the Body, thoſe Recrements which this great Remedy has made fit for Evacuation.

§ 31. *Le Febure's* Salt of *Mars*, which *Schroder* and others call the ſweet Salt of *Mars*. ℞ *Filings* lbſs. *put them into a ſtone Diſh or Pan, ſprinkle them with good ſpirit of Vinegar, till they become a Paſte, which gently dry: grind it on a Marble, and moiſten in like manner again with the ſame ſpirit; then dry again, grind and moiſten again, which work ſo often repeat till you diſcern by the taſte the Maſs to be of a ſweetiſh ſavour or reliſh.*

§ 32. *Then put this Pouder into a Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon Flegm of Vinegar, ſo much as may overtop it ſix Inches; cauſe the Liquor to boil, ſo will it extract the Salt, always obſerving to put in new Flegm of Vinegar, as you ſee the other evaporates away.*

§ 33. *The Menſt. being ſufficiently impregnated decant it, and being cold filterate it, and in B. M. abſtract two or three parts, and in a cool place, ſet it to ſhoot into Cryſtals.*

§ 34. *Separate the ſupernating Liquor, evaporate again and cryſtallize, which work ſo often repeat till it will yield no more.*

§ 35. *Then dry them, and put them into a circulary Veſſel, affuſing thereon Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as may overtop them three Inches: lute it cloſe up, and digeſt in B. V. with a very gentle heat for ſeven days: then unlute the Veſſel and abſtract the S. V. and at bottom you will have a very pure and pleaſant Salt of Mars.*

§ 36. It is famous in opening and removing of Obſtructions, chiefly in weak and tender bodies.

§ 37. And is good generally againſt all Melancholick Affections, and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, but is particularly a Specifick for the Cure of Dropſies, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and cure Fits of the Mother. Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad* 20. in Broth, Decoction, or Wine.

§ 38. *Beguinus* makes his Vitriol of Mars, *with Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, putting to* ℥j. *of the unrectified*

unrectified Oil, ℥ij. *of Water, which he puts upon* ℥j. *of Filings, and then performs the Operations in all respects as at Sect. XI. aforegoing.*

§ 39. Others make the Vitriol thus. ℞ *Filings* ℔j. *put them into a large Matrass; and affuse thereon of the best corrosive Oil of Vitriol* ℔iij. *mixt with Rain-water* ℔9. *putting on the Liquor by degrees.*

§ 40. *Digest in a Sand-heat for two or three days, in which time most of the Filings will be dissolved (which would not be without the addition of the Water, which hinders the Oil of Vitriol from being suckt up, and congealed by the Filings of the Steel;) and the dissolution will be green, then filter, and crystallize as before directed.*

§ 41. With this Vitriol Artificial Mineral Waters may be made, either strong or weak, according to the Intention of the Physician; but for the most part ℥j. of this Vitriol serves for two Quarts of Water.

§ 42. Some in making the Salt of Mars at § 31. above, *repeat the Operation of moistening the Filings with Spirit of Vinegar, drying and grinding, at least a dozen times, the better to open the Body of the Steel.*

§ 43. *And then if the Filings were at first but* ℔ss. *(putting them into a Gourd in B. M.) they affuse thereon* ℔xij. *of distilled Vinegar, and continue it in the heat till a third part of the Menstruum is consumed.*

§ 44. *Then being cold, they decant the Solution, and affuse new Menstruum to the Steel,* &c. *repeating this Operation thrice: mix the Solutions, filter, evaporate, and crystallize,* &c.

§ 45. This Salt has a great use in Physick, for the Acids with which it is prepared, carry it into the most remote and difficult places of the Body.

§ 46. And the Acids themselves (which being alone might do mischief) being as it were fettered and corrected by the *Alcali* of the *Steel* or *Iron*, act not with their wonted or natural Violence.

§ 47. *Thibaut* makes his Salt or Vitriol of Mars thus. ℞ *Of the opening Crocus in fine Pouder* ℔vj. *put it into an Iron Kettle, and affuse thereon fair Water* ℔xij. *boil, continually stirring it for two hours with an Iron Spatula, till the Water be half boiled away, then filter whilst warm, afterwards evaporate and crystallize, as before directed.*

§ 48. These *Crystals* are of a transparent green colour, because that *Mars* is made out of a Vitriolick Earth, as afore-hinted, which does contain nothing but pure Vitriol, which by the Violence of the Fire is changed into a Metalick body, this being opened again by dissolvents resumes its ancient colour.

§ 49. They ought to be kept in a Glass close stopt, because the Air will soon change their colour, and cover them with a kind of white Meal, which will change their transparency and greenness.

§ 50. These *Crystals of Mars* are nothing but Particles of the Body of *Mars*, intimately joyned with an Acid Salt, and extracted out of the opening Calx of *Mars*, by the sweetest of all dissolvents, which is common Water, by boiling, and then evaporated and crystallized.

§ 51.

§ 51. *Charras* makes two kinds of the *Salt of Mars*, the firſt is exactly agreeable with that of *Le Febure* at § 31. above, ſo that no more need be ſaid of it here.

§ 52. His other is the ſame with that of *Riverius* at § 11. aforegoing, with whom *Lemery* exactly agrees; but they differ from him, in the Proportions of the S. *V.* and *Oil of Vitriol*.

§ 53. For whereas *Riverius* doubles the Proportions of *S. V.* to the *Oil*; they both, make them equal.

§ 54. This Salt ſays *Charras* is much beyond that made with *Spirit of Vinegar*, and is a ſingular Example of the Change of the Liquid Forms of the Spirits of Wine and Vitriol into a ſolid, by the common Union with the Particles of Iron.

§ 55. And is given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj,s. as one of the beſt Remedies which can be drawn from *Mars*, and which may be truly called the Soul of that mixt.

§ 56. In making this Salt a *Frying-pan*, (which ought to be new) is moſt proper becauſe of its flatneſs.

§ 57. And if you uſe ℥iv. of S. *V.* and ℥iv. of *Oil of Vitriol*, you will have ℥x. of the *Salt of Mars*, which proportion Experience has convinced us of, is more agreeable with Reaſon, than that of *Riverius*.

§ 58. This Salt alſo is more agreeable with the Stomach, than that made with Vinegar, and is indeed more ſubtil and efficacious; for that nothing but the more ſoluble parts of the Iron, incorporates with the *Menſtruum*, to make a Salt of it.

§ 59. It is alſo preferrable before the *Vitriol of Mars* made with the Oils of Vitriol or Sulphur.

§ 60. And if it be put into a cold moiſt place, upon a Plate of Glaſs, it will melt *per Deliquium*, which is *Liquor* vel *Liquamen Martis*, by ſome (but improperly) called *Oil of Mars*.

§ 61. *Charras* makes his *Vitriolum Martis* exactly according to *Le Febure*, ſo alſo does *Lemery*, but with limited proportions of the Ingredients thus.

§ 62. ℞ *Clean filings of Iron* ℔j. *put them into a large Matraſs, and affuſe thereon fair warm Water,* ℔iv. *and of good Oil or Spirit of Vitriol* ℔ij. *ſtir them well together; and ſet the Matraſs in a gentle Sand-heat, and digeſt twenty four hours, in which time the pureſt part of the Mars will be diſſolved.*

§ 63. *Decant the clear Liquor caſting away the Earthy parts which remain at bottom; filterate and evaporate in a Glaſs Cucurbit, to a Pellicle; over a Sand-heat, then ſet it in a cool place to cryſtallize, ſo will you have green Cryſtals.*

§ 64. *Decant the Liquor, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and cryſtallize as before, which work repeat till you have got all the Cryſtals, then dry them, and keep them in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 65. Where note, That if Water ſhould not be added, there would want moiſture to ſeparate the pure parts of the *Mars* from the Impure, ſo that the *Oil of Vitriol* would not be able to diſſolve the *Mars*, but only to incorporate with it.

§ 66. Now in the diſſolution of the Liquor it heats and boils conſiderably, becauſe the Acidity of the Vitriol does violently penetrate

penetrate the Body of the *Mars*, making a ſeparation of its parts.

§ 67. This *Vitriol* being calcined in a Crucible in an open fire, till it is reduced to a very fine red Pouder, makes a very beautiful *Crocus Martis* which is properly that part of the Steel which the Spirit of Vitriol has diſſolved, this *Lemery* will have to be uſed like an *Aperitive Crocus*.

§ 68. This *Vitrilol of Mars* may alſo be diſtilled by a Retort in the ſame manner as ordinary *Vitriol*.

§ 69. And the Spirit drawn from it, is ſaid to have the ſame Vertues with ordinary Spirit of Vitriol; but ſome queſtion, whether full out ſo ſtrong.

§ 70. And it may be made uſe of for the diſſolution of *Iron*; after which you have the *Caput Mortuum* at bottom, which is the true *Crocus Martis*.

XXVII. *Sal Coralliorum*, Salt of Coral.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth from the Aſhes after the common manner*: Or thus. *Diſſolve Coral in Spirit of Vinegar filter and exhale S. A.* Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *The Calx or Aſhes is made by a gentle reverberating Fire, with a heat of the ſecond degree (according to* Quercetan*) leſt by the force of a violent fire the Tincture or Colour ſhould exhale.*

§ 2. *But if you would have the Salt of Coral, you muſt, calcine it with a ſtrong reverberatory Fire to Aſhes (which is done in about three days time) then after the uſual way you muſt make a Lixivium, and from thence a Salt.*

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Coral, calcine it two days in a Potter's Fornace till white; then diſſolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, by digeſtion in a gentle Sand-heat for eight days, ſo will you have a red Solution, abſtract the* Menſtruum *with a gentle fire to dryneſs.*

§ 4. *Diſſolve this Salt often in* May-Dew, *filtering and coagulating, which keep for uſe.*

§ 5. *Reduce Coral into an impalpable Pouder by grinding upon a Porphyry Stone, put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches.*

§ 6. *So will there be a great Effervesſency, which being over, digeſt in a gentle* Sand-heat *for two or three days, often ſhaking the Matraſs, leave the Coral to ſettle at bottom and decant the clear Liquor; pouring on ſo much more Spirit of Vinegar on the remainder, digeſting as before and decanting.*

§ 7. *This work continue till all the Coral is in a manner diſſolved; then the Diſſolutions being mixed together, put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and in a Sand-heat evaporate all the Moiſture, ſo will a Salt of Coral remain at bottom, which keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 8. This is the way by which *Crollius*, *Beguinus*, *Schroder*, *Rolfincius*, *Lemery*, and moſt others make this Salt, but it may be made with other *Menſtruums*, as *Schroder* witneſſes.

§ 9. As with Spirits of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or Salt, or by the Spirit of *Guajacum*, which then it is ſaid to purge the Blood excellently in the French-Pox.

§ 10. As alſo with the *Juices of Limons*, *Citrons*, and *Barberries*. But *Thibaut* makes it with Spirit

Spirit of Sulphur, as before we have taught with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 11. It is Cordial, revives and chears the Spirits, ſtrengthens Nature, reſtores in Conſumptions, and takes away the Preternatural heat of Fevers and Hecticks.

§ 12. It is given alſo to quench thirſt with ſucceſs, and to open Obſtructions, which it does by virtue of the conjoyned Acid Salt: it purifies the Maſs of Blood, and expels Melancholy.

XXVIII. *Sal Margaritarum*, Salt of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is to be prepared as Salt of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the Salt of Coral; but Pearls need no powdering, for they diſſolve whole, by meer digeſtion in diſtilled Vinegar.

§ 2. It is made alſo with Juice of Limons, and with all the other things with which Salt of Coral may be made.

§ 3. It is alſo made with Juice of Citrons thus. ℞ *Pearls, bruiſe them, and affuſe thereon Juice of Citrons purified by digeſtions, ſo much as may overtop them four Inches: digeſt till they are diſſolved, then add diſtilled* May-Dew, *or Bawm-water, and decant the Solution.*

§ 4. *Add freſh Juice of Citrons depurated, digeſt and add more diſtilled* May-Dew, *or Bawm-water, and decant; this work repeat till the Pearls are nearly all diſſolved, a few Feces only remaining; joyning the Solutions, and inſpiſſate with a gentle fire, to dryneſs.*

§ 5. But *Crollius* ſeems moſt to approve of its Preparation with *Spirit of Vinegar*, which *Hartman* aſſents to, as being a proper *Menſtruum*, and herein ſays he, (*Crollius*) is not beſides the Mark; yet the uſe of other Juices for this purpoſe is not to be contemned.

§ 6. When the Evaporation is made, in Salt of Both Pearl and Coral, *&c.* the flegmy or watery parts only go forth, the Acids ſtay behind, being joyned to the Particles of the Coral or Pearl and ſo make a kind of Salt.

§ 7. This Salt, ſhould it be put into a Retort and diſtilled in Sand, would only yield a kind of ſtyptick Liquor, without any conſiderable Acidity, which plainly enough demonſtrates, that the *Acids* are in a great meaſure deſtroyed, and come not forth of the *Alcali* with that Strength, Life, and Form or Figure, with which they went in.

§ 8. We will give you the Vertues of this *Salt of Pearls* from *Crollius*. It is (ſays he) a moſt noble Cordial, not much inferior to *Aurum Potabile*, in Temperature and Operation; as in helping Contractures, Reſolution of the Nerves, Convulſions, Phrenſies.

§ 9. It keeps the Body ſound, and if hurt reſtores it to its priſtine ſtate of Health, amends Womens Milk, and corrects and increaſes the Seed of either Sex.

§ 10. It comforts the Brain, Memory and Heart, is a Prophylactick againſt the *Vertigo* and Apoplexy; drying up and conſuming all the depraved Humors in the Body from whence all kinds of Gout and Fevers are wont to proceed.

§ 11. It is good againſt a Conſumption, and the witherdneſs of Age, renewing, increaſing, and confirming the radical Humidity, by which it preſerves from extream debility in Age.

§ 12. It is admirable againſt the Stone, and preſerves from the Gout, if daily taken for ſome time.

§ 13. It preſerves from the Palſie, taken in Wine; and is a Confortative in the Dropſie, Univerſals being premiſed.

§ 14. It alleviates the Venereal diſeaſe, and is a ſingular Medicament againſt the Epilepſie, being taken Morning and Evening for ſix Weeks together.

§ 15. It ſtrengthens the Child in the Womb; is good againſt Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, and Swoonings; being given in Cinnamon-water.

§ 16. It fortifies the Vital Principle, and the Internal Nature thro' the whole Body. Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. If it will do the half of all this, it is a wonderful Medicine.

§ 17. But *Paracelſus* attributes great Vertues to the *Salt of Pearl*, and ſome other of its Preparations: and (ſays he) tho' the Proceſs be ſimple, yet believe my Experience, for *Pearls* have a wonderful Operation, not from Art but Nature.

§ 18. The Vertue lodged in the groſs Subſtance, cannot work but like a dead Body; but Reſolution being made the Body is revived, and they become an excellent Cordial, reſiſting Poyſon, Putrefaction and the Peſtilence, chear the Spirits, and ſtrengthen the Balſam of Life, ſo that the greateſt Agonies are removed thereby.

XXIX. *Sal Oculorum Cancri*; Salt of Crabs-Eyes.

Bate.] *It is made and prepared as Salts of Corals and Pearls.*

Salmon.] § 1. As to the *Proceſs* of making the Salt, nothing more need be ſaid than what has been ſaid in thoſe of *Coral* and *Pearl*.

§ 2. As to its Vertues it is (beſides being Cord.) an excellent traumatick and vulnerary, and being given in traumatick Potions, diſpoſes Ulcers and Fiſtula's to a ſpeedy healing, carrying off part of the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine.

§ 3. ℞ *Of the Traumatick decoction* ℥vj. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥ſs. *of this Salt of Crabs Eyes* ℈ſs. *mix for a draught* to be given three times a day.

XXX. *Sal Cornu Cervi Succinatum*, Ambred Salt of Harts-horn.

Bate.] *It is made by ſubliming Harts-horn with half the quantity of Amber, S. A.* Doſe, *gr.* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is an odd Medicament, and to be found in very few Authors (except in *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, as they found out in them the Circulation of the Blood, in ſpight of what our Immortal *Harvey* could do.)

§ 2. But *Hofman* ſeems to hint at it in his Comment upon *Schroder*, *Meſſis Medico-Spagyrica*, *pag.* 599. where ſpeaking of the Liquor or Spirit of Harts-horn, *Liquor Cum ſale Volatili rectificatiſſimus*, he ſays, *Ex hoc præparatur etiam* C. C. *Succinatum*, *Cinamomiſatum*, *Citratum*, &c.

§ 3. And *Etmuller*, *Opera medica*, *Tom.* 2. *Pag.* 286. has been ſo unlucky too as to give us ſome notice

notice of it, in these words, *Huic etiam Liquor Cornu Cervi succinatus in omnibus supradictis affectibus (nempe Apoplexiâ, Epilepsia, Lethargo, & Vertigine, & in specie Catarrhis) est Mirabilis.*

§ 4. *It is made*, says he, *of these three things*, viz. *Of the Spirit of Harts-horn, of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, and of the Volatile Salt of Amber, mixt together, digested and distilled.*

§ 5. It is a most famous thing against the Falling-sickness in Infants and Children, as also in Catarrhs, and all Rheumatick Diseases, Defluxions from the Head upon the *Uvula* and *Tonsils*, particularly in a *Coryza*, which is a Defluxion of sharp, salt, and thickened Humours into the Mouth, Lungs, and Nostrils, from the Ventricles of the Brain, as some think by the Nerves of Smelling.

§ 6. Now this Volatile Salt may be made either in a *liquid*, or in a *solid* and *dry form.*

§ 7. In a liquid *form*, you may follow the Prescript of *Etmuller* aforegoing, but if in a solid *form*, then you may make it, after the Text of our Author.

§ 8. Or according to this following Prescript: ℞ *Pure Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, Ana. mix them together, put them into a Glass Matrass or Vesica, affixing thereon a blind Head and sublime*, S. A.

§ 9. To conclude this Section, we will here give you *Tilingius* his *Antepilepticum Cervinum*, which you may find in his *Prodormos Chym. pag.* 508.

§ 10. ℞ *The simple Pouder made of young Harts-horn* (i. e. ex Typhis) ℥vj. *Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, A.* ℥ss. *white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Chymical Oils of Coriander, Marjoram, and Lavender, A.* ℈j. *mix and make a Pouder for the Falling-sickness, which keep in a Glass close stopt with Cork waxed over. Dose, à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

XXXI *Sal Decripitatum*, Decripitated or calcined Salt.

Bate.] *It is made by calcining it in a covered Crucible, till the Salt has done crackling.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some advise to put the Salt into an Earthen-Pot covering it, and then to put fire round about it (called *Ignis rotæ*) that it may be red fire hot, so will the Salt crackle, and be reduced to pouder: then to continue the fire till the noise ceases.

§ 2. Lemery *heats an unglazed Pot or Crucible red hot, and puts into it a Spoonful or two of Sea-salt, and then covers the Vessel, till the crackling is over, and the Salt falls into Pouder; which done he puts in more Salt, and continues the same Operation as long as need requires.*

§ 3. *The noise being over, and the Pot taken out of the Fire and cooled, he takes the Salt and keeps it in a Glass bottle close stopt for use that the Air may not enter in, to moisten it a new.*

§ 4. The reason of the crackling in the Fire is an inward Humidity, which being rarified by the heat of fire, and finding the Pores of the Salt very close shut up, it breaks through them with a kind of Impetuosity and Violence, and so causes that crackling noise.

§ 5. *The use of this Salt* is either *Medicinal or Mechanical* its: *Medicinal use* is, that being put very hot into bags,

and laid behind the neck, it will open the Pores, and facilitates a Perſpiration of the too much abounding Humidity of the Brain.

§ 6. And if a little Salt of Tartar be mixed with it, it will be made the more active.

§ 7. Its *Mechanical uſe* is for Refiners, who *Regalize* their *Aqua fortis* therewith, to make it able to diſſolve Gold, thus.

§ 8. ℞ *Of this Salt decripitated* ℔j. *put it into a Retort and affuſe thereon good A. F. or Spirit of Nitre* ℔ij. *then draw off the Spirit in a Sand-heat, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 9. But ſome only diſſolve the Salt in the *A. F.* &c. without diſtillation, which they eſteem the ſtronger Preparation.

§ 10. Here is to be noted, that when you have occaſion to make uſe of decripitated Salt, it will be beſt to uſe that which is newly done, leſt it ſhould be again moiſtned with any new attractions of Air.

XXXII. *Sal Diureticum*, A Diuretick Salt, *Or* Salt provoking Urine.

Bate.] *Diſſolve the* Caput Mortuum *of Volatile Sal Armoniack in fair warm Water, filter and coagulate, S. A.* It is profitable in Intermitting Fevers. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. and prevails very much againſt the Jaundice, Scurvy, Dropſie, and all kinds of Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Caput Mortuum* here mentioned and intended, is that which is left from that Volatile *Sal Armoniack*, which is made of equal parts of *Sal Armoniack*, and *Salt of Tartar.*

§ 2. Its chief uſe is in Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to expel Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter filling thoſe parts.

§ 3. It is good alſo to open Obſtructions of the other *Viſcera*, and is profitable againſt Cachexies, Dropſies, Yellow Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, and Rheumatick Diſtempers.

§ 4. *Outwardly uſed*, being diſſolved in Water, and any part pained with the Gout, being waſhed with it, and Cloths wet in the ſame being applied, it gives immediate Relief.

§ 5. But the Waſh ought to be uſed as hot as conveniently it can be endured, and to be continued for a quarter of an hour at leaſt, and that twice a day.

§ 6. But in this caſe, before the external uſe of it, it will be neceſſary to purge and cleanſe the Body very well by Univerſals, that as much as may be, the morbifick Cauſe of the Diſeaſe may be moſtly carried off, leſt by repercuſſion the Humour ſhould aſcend upwards, and cauſe Stomach and Heart-ſickneſs.

XXXIII. *Sal Febrifugum*, The Febrifuge Salt, *or* Salt againſt Fevers.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth out of Oiſter-ſhells, being firſt made very clean, and then calcin'd to whiteneſs, by diſſolving in Water, filtering, and coagulating, S. A.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj. before the coming of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. Some take the *lower ſhell only*; and of that, the *limy white part*; whilſt others take the *Oriental part only*, which look like, or reſemble, *Oriental Pearl.*

§ 2. Others make choice of the *upper ſhell*, and reject the nether, and of them chuſe ſuch, as (being made

made very clean) are *moſt Oriental*, and in a manner tranſparent.

§ 3. But if I may deliver my Opinion, the matter of both ſhells (being firſt purely cleanſed) may do, and the whole ſubſtance of them both.

§ 4. But if a Choice is to be made, this is certain, that the upper ſhell, and that part which is moſt Oriental, and moſt reſembles *Oriental Pearl*, is that which ought chiefly to be taken for this work.

§ 5. The *Calcination* ought to be very gent'e, and not with a violent fire, becauſe of a *Volatile Salt* which they contain.

§ 6. Which tho' it is Volatile, is not ſo Volatile as to be made to flye with a ſmall heat, yet will in no wiſe ſuſtain an intenſe ſtrong heat, or a fire of long reverberation.

§ 7. The gentler the Calcinatory heat is, the greater quantity of Salt you will have; the greater the heat, the leſſer the quantity of Salt.

§ 8. For by that means the volatile being made totally to evaniſh, you will only have the fixt Salt remaining, whereas otherwiſe, a conſiderable quantity of the Volatile will be joyned with the fixt, whereby a Salt of a middle nature being compoſed, the quantity will be proportionably augmented.

§ 9. This Salt is indeed a ſingular Antifebritick, being compoſed of a double *Alcali*, to wit, a *volatile* and a *fixt*, both which abſorb the Acid Humours, of which Fevers are moſtly generated.

§ 10. And therefore this Salt has immediately an intimate mixtion with the Blood and other Juices; whereby, being carried all over the whole Humane Frame, it certainly and preſently performs that in a ſmall Doſe, which a Cart-load of ſome other Medicines would do nothing at all in.

§ 11. You may give it in the Juice of the leſſer Centory. See our *Doron. Medic. Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 16.*

XXXIV. *Sal Jovis*, Salt of Jupiter or Tin.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving the Magiſtery of Jupiter by digeſtion in ſpirit of Wine-Vinegar, filtrating and coagulating.* It is a preſent Remedy againſt the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which it helps after a Miraculous manner, being both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Doſe, *gr.* 2, 3, 4, *&c.* repeating it.

Salmon.] § 1. The Magiſtery of Tin ſome make thus. ℞ *Filings of pure Tin* ℥iij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥jx. *put them into a Matraſs upon a ſand-heat; decant the ſolution into a great glazed Earthen Pan, full of pure Water, which by its quantity may weaken the ſpirit of Nitre, and make it forſake the Tin which it had diſſolved, ſo will it precipitate to the bottom of a very white Pouder, which edulcorate by many Ablutions, and dry it between Papers in the ſhade.*

§ 2. 'Tis a very fair white, and is uſed for Pomatums for the Face.

§ 3. *Lemery* makes the Magiſtery thus. ℞ *Flowers of Tin, diſſolve them in a ſufficient quantity of Water, filter, and precipitate, by dropping thereon drop by drop, ſpirit of Sal Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *ſo will you have a very white Magiſtery.*

§ 4. *This being edulcorated by many Ablutions, in fair warm Water, becomes a moſt admirable and*

delicate white, which ſerves for a Fucus, being mixed with Pomatums, and of this our Authors Salt of Tin is made.

§ 5. Some make the Salt of Tin thus. ℞ *Flowers of Tin dryed, put them into a Matraſs, and affuſe thereon ſpirit of Vinegar, ſo much as may overtop them three Inches: digeſt in a ſand heat for three days, then decant the ſolution by inclination.*

§ 6. *Affuſe to the remainder new ſpirit of Vinegar, q. ſ. digeſting and decanting as before, which work repeat with freſh ſpirit of Vinegar ſo often till all the Flowers are diſſolved.*

§ 7. *Mix all the ſolutions, filter, and with a gentle heat evaporate to dryneſs, ſo will you have remaining at bottom the ſalt of Jupiter or Tin, which you muſt free from the Acidity of the Vinegar by the help of S. V. thus.*

§ 8. *Put the ſalt into a little Glaſs Gourd, pouring thereon good S.V. ſo much as to overtop it two Inches: fit an Alembick to the Gourd, and a little Receiver, and with a very gentle fire abſtract the ſpirit, which work repeat five or ſix times always with new or freſh ſpirit.*

§ 9. *So will the ſpirit carry off with it, a great part of the Acid ſalt of the Vinegar, and you will have a ſalt of Jupiter free from all Acrimony, and endued with very great Vertues.*

§ 10. It may be given *à gr. iij, ad vj.* as *Crollius* and others, but ſome Authors ſay it may be given *ad gr.* 20.

§ 11. *Crollius* makes it thus. ℞ *Aſhes of Tin, prepared in an open fire, without ſophiſtication from it, not with Water (as by vulgar Deſcriptions is vainly taught) but with ſpirit of Vinegar, extract a Salt, which afterwards by filtering, and with a moſt gentle heat in B. M. ſeparate from the ſalt.*

§ 12. *Seven times edulcorate it with Rain-water, which afterwards reſolve* per Deliquium *into a Liquor.*

§ 13. This, ſays he, is a ſecret, and moſt efficacious againſt the Suffocation of the Womb, the Navel being bathed therewith hot.

§ 14. As ſoon as the Matrix perceives the heat, it is preſently ſettled in its own place, nor does it afterwards any more eaſily remove.

§ 15. And it may be given inwardly in Mugwort-water, in the Morning faſting, for ſeveral days together, or in ſome other Hyſterick-water.

§ 16. This Liquor of the *ſalt of Tin* is (ſays *Crollius*) otherwiſe profitable for the *French* Diſeaſe, all fetid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Cancer, Wolf, *Noli me Tangere*, and other grievous Diſeaſes.

§ 17. It cures them given from one drop to two or three, at moſt, the Doſe being repeated: in thoſe of ripe Age it vehemently and largely moves the Belly.

§ 18. Beguinus *diſſolves Engliſh Tin in A. F. (made of Nitre and Alum) from which he has a Calx as white as ſnow, this he ſublimes into Flowers, as we have taught in the former Chapter.*

§ 19. *And from thoſe Flowers with ſpirit of Wine-Vinegar, by a total diſſolution of the Matter he makes a ſalt according to the Method in* § 3. *aforegoing.*

§ 20. *This ſalt he diſſolves in good ſpirit of Wine, digeſts and decants, and affuſes freſh ſpirit, till the whole ſalt is reſolved.*

§ 21. *Then in B. M. he abſtracts two thirds of the ſpirit, and ſets it*

in

in a cool place to Cryſtallize, which being ſeparated from the Liquor, he puts them upon a Marble, and in a cold moiſt place reſolves them per Deliquium.

§ 22. And this is *Crollius* his *Liquamen Jovis*, which he ſays will cure *malign Cancers*, inwardly uſed, and outwardly applied, in the quantity of three drops, as at § 16. aforegoing.

§ 23. *Etmuller* makes a Cryſtalline Salt after this manner. ℞ *Mineral of Tin in fine Pouder* ℔j. *affuſe thereon the beſt ſpirit or Oil of Vitriol ſeven times rectified* ℔j. *digeſt for ſome time in B. M. then affuſe thereon common Water* ℔ij. *being well mixed together, whilſt hot filter, and ſet it to Cryſtallize: the Cryſtals edulcorate with Water, and reduce into Pouder.*

§ 24. This, ſays he, is given *à gr. j. ad ij.* againſt the Dropſie, Scurvy, and deſperate Fiſtula's, as alſo Uterine Affections.

§ 25. Outwardly it is applied, being mixed with Honey of Roſes.

§ 26. It purges or carries off the Water in Hydropick Perſons gently by Stool.

§ 27. This he had from *F. Hofman*, out of whom we have ſupplied the Proportion of the Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, which is wanting in *Etmuller*.

§ 28. *Le Febure* ſays its Salt and Magiſtery are made the ſame way as thoſe of *Saturn*, but in order to the well making of the Salt, the *Calx of Jupiter muſt be reverberated, taking it as it is already prepared for Potters to uſe.*

§ 29. *This reverberation muſt be continued for at leaſt two days, that its body may be ſufficiently opened, as is fitting, otherwiſe very little Salt will be obtained.*

§ 30. The true *Magiſtery* and *Salt*, ſays he, are ſpecifical Remedies, and ſingular againſt the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which are wonderfully allayed by it, whether inwardly adminiſtred or outwardly applied.

§ 31. They are alſo admirable Topicks againſt putrid, ſtinking, hollow and fiſtulous Ulcers, as alſo againſt Wolfs, malign Cancers, and cancerous Ulcers.

§ 32. But after the uſe of theſe Remedies to Women-kind, you muſt beware of purging them, leſt you irritate the Womb, and be forced to begin your work again.

§ 33. For after it is once quieted and laid aſleep, by the irradiating Vertue of Mineral Sulphurs, (in which a potential and mighty Anodyn power is lodged) it is not prudent to diſturb it again by Emetick or Cathartick Medicaments, but rather Diaphoretick and Diuretick Cleanſers are to be choſen.

§ 34. *Charras* alſo in like manner makes it of the Lime, or reverberated Calx of the Metal, and ſo does *Zwelfer*.

§ 35. But that certainly is beſt which is made of the *Flores Joviales*, as is taught at § 5, 6, 7, above.

§ 36. And tho' Authors ſay, that *Salt of Tin* differs nothing in making from *Salt of Lead*, yet there are ſeveral difficulties in the making of the *one*, which are not in the making of the *other*.

§ 37. For 'tis impoſſible to diſſolve the *Calx of Tin*, tho' very well reverberated in Spirit of Vinegar, which nevertheleſs diſſolves the *Calx of Lead* eaſily enough.

§ 38. 'Tis true, the moſt Corroſive Acids, ſuch as *A. F.* Spirit of Nitre, Vitriol, *&c.* diſſolve it; but in reſpect, that a great quan-

tity of them is neceſſary for a very ſmall proportion of Tin, the Remedies drawn from it by means of thoſe Corroſives muſt needs be very injurious.

§ 39. But if you reduce Tin into *Flowers* by *ſublimation*, then it will be ſo opened, that the Spirit of Vinegar will eaſily penetrate and diſſolve it.

§ 40. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℔ij. *put it into a Matraſs, on which affuſe ſpirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches: digeſt three days, and decant the ſolution, affuſing freſh ſpirit, digeſting and decanting, and continuing this work till all, or moſt part of the Calx is diſſolved.*

§ 41. *Filter the ſolution, and abſtract in a ſand heat three quarters of the Humidity, and ſet the remainder in a cool Cellar to cryſtallize, decant the Liquor from the Cryſtals, evaporate and cryſtallize again.*

§ 42. *This Operation continue till you have got all your Salt of Tin, which dry in the Sun, and keep cloſe ſtopt in a Vial: or otherwiſe, you may at once evaporate to dryneſs, and the Salt will remain at bottom, as good as the former.*

§ 43. Where note, That if the *Calx of Tin* be not well calcin'd, and diſpoſſeſt of ſome quantity of its *Sulphur*, the Acidity of the Vinegar will never be able to diſſolve it, becauſe it would be preſently dull'd, and all its Points broken, by the reſiſting *Sulphur*, and ſo put out of a capacity of acting.

§ 44. Beſides, that an Acid may be able to diſſolve a Body, it is requiſite that the Pores of that Body may be fitly diſpoſed, and not obſtructed or filled with any heterogeneous Matter, or clammy Sulphur, that the Motion and Action of the Acid being preſerved for ſome time, it may make its way perfectly through. See *Doron. Medicum. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 17.

XXXV. *Sal Lithargyrites*, Salt of Litharge.

Bate.] *It is drawn out of the Litharge with ſpirit of Vinegar, after the ſame manner as in making a* Saccharum Saturni; *then the Solution is decanted, filtred, and coagulated,* S. *A. If the Solution is precipitated with Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *it is called the* Magiſtery: It is given inwardly in Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteries, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from hurt of the Tone of the Parts and Weakneſs. The Bowels being hurt or ulcerated, it heals and conſolidates them; and cools the fermenting or boiling Blood. Doſe, ℥ſs. with ſome ſudorifick Treacle or Anodyn.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 1. we have given an ample Deſcription of the whole Proceſs, with a *Rationale* upon the ſame, ſo that referring the Reader to that, no more need be ſaid of it here.

§ 2. But this is obſervable, that if you deſign to *Cryſtallize the Salt*, it will be beſt done in a Tin Veſſel or Baſon.

§ 3. Becauſe Tin has in it a mighty coagulating Spirit, which cauſes all the Matter which you fit to ſhoot into Cryſtals in this Liquor, ſooner to aſſume a Cryſtalline form, than it would do in another Veſſel, as thoſe who ſhall be pleaſed to try the Experiments may find.

§ 4. Many Authors will have this Salt to be cold, becauſe, ſay they, *Lead* is terreſtrious, and of a cold

cold Nature; alſo Vinegar an Ingredient in its Preparation, is cold.

§ 5. And yet they attribute to it effects, which are only produceable by heat, and ſay a Spirit may be drawn from it, which is of an active, ſubtil, and penetrating Vertue, ſudorifick, and which drives away by ſweat the malignity of Venene, Peſtilential and Venereal Diſeaſes, which Qualities and Effects are oppoſites in Nature.

§ 6. But *Lead* truly is a Metal which has much Sulphur or Fire in it, and is called *Aurum Leproſum.*

§ 7. And tho' very unripe and earthy, yet is repleat with the two nobleſt Metals, indiviſibly mixt in its original *Chaos*, or firſt undigeſted Matter, which communicates to it much Vertue.

§ 8. Moreover its *internal Fire* is excited and ſtirred up, by the activity of the external Fire, which concocts and digeſts all its immaturities or unripeneſs, driving away its Impurities, exalting its more pure internal Sulphurs, and bringing to perfection the Seeds of that purity which lay hidden and dormant in it.

§ 9. All which things being conſidered, makes me think that this Salt is rather of a hot nature, and has ſome ſpecifiek Vertues in it, not to be found in many other Medicines.

§ 10. Some Authors ſay it is a good Remedy againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether continual or intermitting, and a ſpecifick in Diſeaſes of the Spleen, as alſo Vapors ariſing from it.

§ 11. It is alſo given againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, being diſſolved in Scabious-water, and mixt with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and then cryſtallized.

§ 12. Thoſe Cryſtals are good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, or ſhortneſs of breath, and ſtoppages of the Breſt and Lungs: and thereof you may give *à gr. iv. ad xx.* in proper Liquor.

§ 13. This ſweet Balſamick *Salt of Saturn*, is no leſs excellent for external Diſeaſes, for it obtunds or kills all corroſive, harſh and biting Salts or Humours which cauſe pain in Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, whereby the Grief and Inflamation of the part is excited, and from which flow all other Accidents.

§ 14. It reſolves and mollifies all hard and ſcirrhous Tumours, and ſome ſay it cures Cancers and cancerous Ulcers, deſtroying the malign Acrimony which feeds them.

§ 15. It takes away the lividity, and ill colour of Bruiſes and Contuſions, and hinders extravaſated Blood from producing ill Accidents.

§ 16. It is an unequall'd Remedy againſt Itching, Inflamations, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, being uſed as a Collyrium in Eye-waters, Salves, Liniments, Ointments and Balſams, and ſo applied to the effect according as the prudent Phyſician ſhall direct.

XXXVI. *Sal Martis Catharticus*, Purging Salt of Mars.

Bate.] *Diſſolve the* Caput Mortuum *of the Flowers of Sal Armoniack martiated in warm Water, filter, and coagulate.* Doſe, *ad gr. xij.* it purges gently, and is Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. We will give you the whole Proceſs from *Schroder*. ℞ *Sal Armoniack, Filings of Iron, Ana. grind them gently on a Marble, then put them into an Earthen Still, and ſublime them firſt with a gentle fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the fire by degrees.*

§ 2. *After which let it cool, break the Veſſel, and keep the upper part which is white for a new Sublimation, with new Filings of Iron: the middle yellow Flowers are diaphoretick Flowers of Mars.*

§ 3. *Then take out the* Caput Mortuum *in the bottom, and with Water extract the Salt, which purifie by Solution and Coagulation, which keep in the Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. This Salt purges gently being given from half a Scruple, *ad* ℈j. in any proper Vehicle: Or thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Of this Salt* ℈j. *Gum Guajaci, in fine Pouder* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 6. It purges Rheumatiſms admirably, and poſſibly beyond moſt other things in the World.

§ 7. It is good againſt *Tertians* and *Quartans*, as alſo againſt the moſt *inveterate Rheumatiſms* (being uſed as laſt directed) and in particular againſt the *Gout* in any part of the Body.

§ 8 It opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanſes thoſe parts from their Fæculencies, and is very effectual to remove a ſterile Diſpoſition in Women-kind, and cure the Greenſickneſs in Virgins. Kill Worms in Children, and reſtore them, if over-run with th *Rickets*.

§ 9. It is a Remedy alſo againſt the Cachexy, and opens Obſtructions in the Liver, Spleen, *Stomach*, Pancreas, and Meſentery.

§ 10. But the uſe of it muſt be continued for ſome time, as is uſual in other Remedies extracted from *Mars*.

§ 11. And the Doſe muſt likewiſe be increaſed by little and little, as you find the Stomach can bear it; and it may be uſed where-ever there is occaſion for any aperitive Preparation of *Mars*.

XXXVII. *Sal Philoſophorum*, The Philoſophers *Salt*, *or* Salt of the Wiſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Salt decripitated, Sal Gem. A.* ʒiſs. *Galangal, Mace, Cubebs, A.* ʒiſs. *mix and make a pouder S. A.* It facilitates the Concoction of the Stomach, and conſumes Crudities. Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad xij.* in the Morning faſting.

Salmon.] § 1. The way of decripitating of common Salt we have explicated at large in *ſect.* 31. aforegoing, the reſt of the Proceſs or Compoſition is ſo plain that it needs no farther Elucidation.

§ 2. Being given in a Glaſs of fair Water in a Morning faſting, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. or ℈ij. or more, according to the Age of the Perſon, it kills Worms in them, and expels them.

§ 3. If it be given in a very large Doſe, it will be apt to cauſe Vomiting, but then it cleanſes the Stomach admirably: otherwiſe given in a mean or moderate Doſe, it only corroborates it, and cauſes Appetite.

§ 4. By uſing it for ſome time it is found to open Obſtructions, ſtrengthen the *Viſcera*, and provoke

voke the Terms in Women.

§ 5. But this it more effectually does, if it be given with martial Aperitives, and other proper Emmenagogicks.

XXXVIII. *Sal Polychreſtum*, Salt of many Vertues.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Sulphur exactly mixt in an equal proportion, by detonation, ſolution in Water, filtration, and coagulation S. A.* It purges ſerous Humors by Stool, and ſometimes by Urine: Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. diſſolved in a quart of fair Water, that it may be made like a Mineral Sprin-water.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *fine or purified Nitre, Sulphur Ana.* ℔j. *reduce them together into Pouder; then take a good ſtrong Earthen Pot with a flat bottom, and which is able to reſiſt the fire; ſet it in a Wind Fornace with Coals round about it, which kindle gradatim to preſerve the Pot.*

§ 2. *When the Pot is red-hot, put in about* ℥ij. *of the Mixture, and ſtir it: the Matter will flame, and the Volatile parts of the Nitre will exhale with a part of the Sulphur.*

§ 3. *When the flame ceaſes, put in* ℥ij. *more, ſtirring the ſame continually. This work repeat till all your Mixture is ſpent, then calcine it, ſtirring it ſix hours more.*

§ 4. *During which the Matter muſt be always red-hot without melting, which if melted would retain the Empyreuma of the Sulphur, and the Salt would be greyiſh; but with theſe cautions, your Salt will be of a Roſe colour, without Smell, and of a bitteriſh Taſte.*

§ 5. This done, it may be uſed without any more preparation; but if you deſire it yet purer, *diſſolve it in a good quantity of warm Water, filter it, and evaporate gently till it has a Pellicula upon it, then ſet it in a Cellar to ſhoot into Cryſtals, at the bottom and ſides of the Veſſel, whoſe Figure will be cubical, much like that of common Salt.*

§ 6. It is uſed chiefly againſt Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Meſentery, and diſſolves the viſcous Matter which affiicts them, and purges gently downwards, being given ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. you may diſſolve it over night in Spring-water and give it the next morning.

§ 7. But if the Sick are affected in their Nerves, or have an exceeding weakneſs of the Stomach, they ought wholly to abſtain from all ſorts of the Preparations of *Nitre*, as *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Cryſtal Mineral*, and this *Sal Polychreſtum*, which are not to be put into other Compoſitions but only to ſharpen them, temper their Heat, and make them more penetrating, in which caſes, their Doſes muſt be much leſs.

§ 8. For Example ſake, to *Sena* ℥ij. or iij. you may put of Cryſtal Mineral ʒſs. or ℈ij. and of this *Sal Polychreſtum* ʒj. or ℈iv.

§ 9. It is called *Polychreſtum*, from the *Greek* Word πολυ'χρυς ad *multa utilis*, as being profitable againſt many Diſeaſes; becauſe it not only cures many Diſtempers, but alſo operates to the ſame Intentions many ways, for that it purges by Stool and Urine too, and in ſome meaſure opens the Pores, cauſing after thoſe Operations a gentle Sweat.

§ 10. Being diſſolved in any *Menſtruum*, it makes it the more powerful to extract the Vertues of

of any Cathartick, and to draw forth its Purgative force, as in the Example, of *Sena*, aforegoing.

§ 11. But whereas ſome give it to ʒvj. as aforeſaid, to purge ſtrongly, I muſt confeſs I never do to large a Doſe, by reaſon of the trouble it gives the Stomach in paſſing thro' it.

§ 12. Yet that ill Property is much abated if not taken away by mixing a good quantity of double refined Sugar with it, or giving it in a Vehicle well ſweetned with Sugar.

§ 13. It ought not to be uſed by any means till it is made very white by Solution, Filtration and Cryſtallization.

§ 14. For if any groſs portion of Sulphur remains in it, it is apt to cauſe, nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, Vertigo's, and ſtupefaction of the Nerves.

§ 15. From ʒxvi. of fine Nitre, and as much good *Sulphur*, you will have at laſt but ʒiiiſs. of pure *Sal Polychreſtum*.

§ 16. Whereas, if you uſe the common *Nitre*, inſtead of the purified, you will have ʒv. of Salt as white as the other; which difference of weight proceeds from the common or unpurified *Nitres* having more fixt Salt, than the fine or purified *Salt-Peter*.

§ 17. *Charras* makes it exactly after the former manner, *but in a large Crucible ſet upon a Trevet in a Wind Furnace, then at laſt continues the fire for two or three hours, and letting it cool, he diſſolves in Water, filters, evaporates and cryſtallizes as aforeſaid.*

§ 18. The Diſſipation of the Acid and Spirituous parts of the Nitre, during its calcination with the *Sulphur*, is the reaſon that the Cryſtals, looſe the Form, which thoſe of *Nitre* had before.

§ 19. Nor could you have it in Cryſtals, had not the fixt Salt retained ſome part of the Acid of the *Sulphur*, during its Calcination with it.

§ 20. Now becauſe this *Salt* contains only the fixt part of the *Nitre*, joyned with ſome part of the Acid of the *Sulphur*, it acts not, but like *Salt of Tartar*, or ſome other fixt Salt.

§ 21. And thô it is ſometimes given *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒv. or *vj.* in a Quart or three Pints of Water, or in ſome Ptiſan, to be drank at ſeveral draughts, as you drink Mineral-waters, for the cutting and looſening of groſs Humors, afterwards to be expelled by the ordinary ways, yet in my Opinion, it is much better to be uſed with proper Catharticks as is before hinted.

§ 22. If to ℔j. of *Sal-Polychreſtum*, you add *Sal-Armoniack* ʒiv. incorporating them, and cryſtallizing them together, you will have a *Compoſitum* much more deſerving the Name of *Polychreſtum* than that of which we have all along been ſpeaking.

§ 23. For as the ſimple *Sal Polychreſt* Works with much Acrimony, and not with any delectation to the Bowels; ſo the latter being by the reciprocal Mixtion dulcified, operates in every reſpect with much more gentleneſs.

§ 24. And it more eaſily penetrates the parts of the Body, which require its help and aſſiſtance, eſpecially the Arteries, Veins and Urinary Veſſels, leaving no Impreſſions of ſharpneſs in any place behind it.

§ 25.

§ 25. *Lemery* makes the ſimple *Sal Polychreſtum* in all reſpects § 17. aforegoing, but calcines it afterwards for four or five hours; then pouring it forth into a Cop per Veſſel, he afterwards pouders it, diſſolves, filterates, and cryſtallizes as afore directed.

§ 26. If the *Salt* be not yet ſo white as it ſhould be, it is becauſe it retains ſome Particles of the Sulphur in it.

§ 27. Therefore it ought to be calcined in a Crucible in a ſtrong fire, ſtirring it continually with a Spatula three or four hours until it becomes purely white, then repeating the diſſolution in Water, filtration and evaporation, as aforeſaid till it becomes exceeding pure.

§ 28. *Margrave* makes it alſo after the ſame manner as at § 1. and 17 and ſays it is a moſt admirable *deobſtructive*, prevailing againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues if given in the ordinary drink of the Sick, but he preſcribes but ʒj. at a time in Drink, or pure Water.

XXXIX. *Sal* ſeu *Saccharum Saturni*; Salt or Sugar of Saturn.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Ceruſe* ℔iij. *or* iv. *pouder it finely and put it into a large Earthen or Glaſs Veſſel; affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches.*

§ 2. *Digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for three days, ſhaking the Matter often: let it ſettle, and decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 3. *Upon the remainder affuſe new Spirit of Vinegar, digeſting and proceeding as before, thus continuing the affuſion of new Spirit, till you have diſſolved about the one half of the Ceruſe.*

§ 4. *Mix all theſe Tinctures together in an Earthen or Glaſs Veſſel, evaporate with a gentle Sand-heat about two thirds of the Moiſture, or till a Pellicle comes over it, and then ſet it in a cool Cellar to Cryſtallize.*

§ 5. *Decant the Liquor from the Cryſtals or Salt, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and ſet it to cryſtallize again, thus continuing till you have obtained all your Salt, which dry in the Sun or otherwiſe, and keep it in a Glaſs for uſe.*

§ 6. The *Colledge* makes it with *Minium* or *Red-Lead*, as you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *ſect.* 3. others as *Zwelfer* and *Marggrave* makes it with the *greyiſh Calx of Lead* after the ſame manner.

§ 7. *Beguinus* makes it of *Minium*, ſo alſo *Crollius*, and *Rolfincius*, which two latter make it alſo of *Ceruſe*.

§ 8. But *Zwelfer* in his *Mantiſſa Hermetica pag.* 458. ſaith, that it is not made only of the *Calx of Lead*, but alſo from *Plates* and *granulated Lead*, as well as from *Ceruſe*, *Litharge*, and *Minium*.

§ 9. Notwithſtanding (ſaith he) it is made more pure from one than from another, and by the help of *Spirit of Vinegar*, or ſome other acid Liquor drawn forth, according to the Method before directed.

§ 10. But *Thibaut* and *Maëts* make it of *Litharge* only: *Le Febure* makes it of a Mixture of equal parts of *Minium* and *Litharge*.

§ 11. *Schroder* out of the Calx of Lead, or Red-Lead: *Le Mort* and *Charras* (as *Lemery*)

mery) out of the *Ceruſe*.

§ 12. Thus you may ſee, *Quot homines tot capita*, and every Man thinks his own way beſt; but he that has tryed all of them can beſt tell.

§ 13. For my part I ſhould rather chuſe *Ceruſe* or *White-Lead*, than any of the other, for the Preparation thereof; for it appears to me to be more open, and eaſier to diſſolve than the reſt, by reaſon of the Vinegar with which it is already impregnated.

§ 14. And this ſeems to me to be reaſonable, becauſe I can with more eaſe make a greater quantity of *Sal* or *Saccharum* out of that, than I can out of any of the other.

§ 15. Yea with a very little labour more than ordinary, the whole body of the Lead will turn to a *Saccharum*, whereas the other Preparations of Lead, yield it, ſlowly, and with much difficulty, nor can be totally diſſolved without a vaſt labour.

§ 16. If you would have the *Sal* or *Saccharum* very white, you muſt diſſolve it again in equal quantities of Spirit of Vinegar, and common Water, then filter and cryſtallize again, as before, which purification you may repeat three or four times, as you ſee need requires it.

§ 17. This *Salt* is called *Saccharum* or *Sugar*, by reaſon of its ſweetneſs, which proceeds from the ſulphurous Particles of the Lead, joyned with the Salt of the Vinegar, whence reſults that delightful taſte, which ſo admirably affects the Nerves of the Tongue in taſting it.

§ 18. This is not to be ſuppoſed to be a true *Salt* of Lead, but only a diſſolution of its Subſtance by Acids, which ſo cloſely unite with it, as to give it the form of a Salt.

§ 19. For if by diſtillation, you abſtract the Humidity of the diſſolution, you will find nothing but an inſipid Flegm to come off, deprived of all its Acidity, which ſhews that the acid Salt is actually joyned with the Particles of the Lead.

§ 20. The Ebullition in the making of it from *Ceruſe* ariſes from the violent Penetration of the *Acids*, which with violence ſeparate the Plumbouſe Particles.

§ 21. But if they be affuſed on any other Preparation of Lead, the Ebullition is very much ſtronger; becauſe when the Acid meets with a Body not ſo open as *Ceruſe* is, it muſt uſe a greater power to enter into it, and ſo conſequently raiſe a greater Effervescency.

§ 22. But in all theſe Ebullitions or Effervescencies (as well as in many others) the leaſt degree of heat is not perceived, but rather (as ſome think) the Cold is much increaſed.

§ 23. Vinegar impregnated with this Salt, being ground with Oil of Roſes, or ſome other Oil, in a Mortar, makes an Ointment called *Nutritum*, or *Butter of Saturn*, which is good for Burnings Scaldings, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other Defædations of the Skin.

§ 24. This *Salt of Saturn* powerfully abſorbs Acids, and therefore it is ſaid to be good for Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and Lienteries, as alſo Fluxes of the Hæmorrhoides and Menſes, which are all cauſed by ſharp and corroſive Salts falling into the Veſſels, or upon thoſe parts.

§ 25.

§ 25. And indeed it is good for any Diſeaſe proceeding from ſharp Humors, becauſe it blunts or dulls their Points, and aſſwages them, taking away their keenneſs.

§ 26. Taken inwardly it is ſaid to be very good for the Quinſey and Pleuriſie, and the aforenamed Diſeaſes at § 24. above, becauſe they moſtly proceed from a Saline, or acid Seroſity.

§ 27. Which falling too abundantly upon any of thoſe parts, raiſes a fermentation which dilutes the Fibres of the Muſcles, cauſing Inflamation of the Throat, *&c.* as is ſeen in a Quinſey, *&c.* or a corroſion of the Tunicles and Membranes of the Veſſels.

§ 28. Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad iv.* or *vj.* in Wine or Water; and in Plantain-water for Gargles.

§ 29. Mixt with Water, it makes that Preparation called *Lac Virginis*, or *Virgins Milk*, and is uſed in that manner, or mixt with *Pomatums* againſt Inflamations, Burnings, Scaldings, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other Diſeaſes of the Skin.

§ 30. If *Sal Saturni* be mixt with *Sal Tartari*, and put into a Crucible over a melting Fire, the Acid of the Spirit of Vinegar will quit the Lead, and unite with the *Salt of Tartar*, whereby the Salt is reduced to what it was before; to wit, *Ceruſe* or *Calx*.

§ 31. Some who are afraid of the coldneſs of this Salt, and the Acrimony of the Spirit of Vinegar, impregnate it with the Heat and Sulphur of *S. V.* well rectified, ſo much as to overtop it four Inches, digeſting it three or four days, then abſtracting the *S. V.* drying the Salt, and keeping it for uſe.

§ 32. Taken inwardly, it not only takes away Inflamations and Heats of Fevers, but abates Luſts, and Venereal Deſires.

§ 33. It diſſolves alſo hard and ſcirrhous Tumors, abſorbs the Acidities of cancerous Humors, and diſſipates Contuſions, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, and is prevalent againſt the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women.

§ 34. It may be alſo uſed in an Injection for a Gonorrhœa, *&c.* as alſo for Ulcers of the Bladder, Womb, and their Paſſages.

§ 35. And it is excellent in Gargariſms for moſt Diſeaſes of the Mouth and Throat, *&c.* which are cauſed by fixt or volatile Salts; theſe are mortified, by the Acid of the Vinegar, aſſiſted by the cold Quality of the Lead.

§ 36. And this is ſo much the more reaſonable to believe, becauſe we find by Experience that *Sal Prunellæ*, *ſpirits of Salt*, *Sulphur and Vitriol*, and all ſorts of Acids, even ſimple Vinegar it ſelf, are very good for theſe kind of Diſeaſes, which are irritated by the uſe of all other Salts of what kind ſoever, whether fixt or volatile.

§ 37. Made into a *Collyrium* with ſome proper Water, or common Spirit of Wine, it ſtops Fluxes of Humors into the Eyes, cools Inflamations in them, and diſſolves Pearls, and conſumes the Pin and Web, or Films, at the beginning.

§ 38. A Scruple or two may be diſſolved in five Ounces of common *S. V.* or Brandy, or in as much Celandine-water, augmenting the quantity of the Salt as you ſee occaſion.

§ 39. *Crollius* ſays, That *Saccharum Saturni* makes all ſublimate, and corroſive *Mercuries* ſweet, and unhurtful.

§ 40.

§ 40. Therefore in corroſive Ulcers, which ariſe from venene and malign Salts, it is an excellent Medicament.

§ 41. And as in Vegetables common Sugar tempers and corrects their Acrimony and Bitterneſs; ſo this *Sugar of Saturn* mitigates and amends Minerals, and Mercurial Arſenicks, both in the greater and leſſer World.

§ 42. It is, ſays he, good againſt Putrefaction, ſore Mouths, malign, corroding, and cancerous Ulcers, Tettars, Ring-worms, red Pimples in the Face, inflamed Tumors, and ſuch other like *Saturnian* Evils.

§ 43. It cleanſes old Ulcers, Apoſtems, and running Sores, and is a ſingular *Arcanum* againſt an Eryſipelas, and ſuch like, by diſſolving it in Plantane or Night-ſhade Water, and waſhing therewith, Linnen Cloths dipt in the ſame being alſo laid thereon.

§ 44. Mixt with Oil of *Camomil* and applied, it diſcuſſes Tumors: mixt with Oil of Turpentine it cures all Ulcers, Wounds, and contracted Members, being conſtantly for ſome time anointed therewith.

§ 45. It prevails againſt Cancers and Fiſtula's, all ſorts of Ulcers in Womens Breaſts, and all Aches and Pains in the Members, being outwardly applied; and takes away all Inflamations to a Miracle.

§ 46. It may be mixed with Emplaiſters, Ointments, Balſams and Oils, or be diſſolved *per ſe* in appropriated Waters and applied.

§ 47. It gives eaſe in the Cholick, ſome Grains of it being given in White-Wine, and in all internal Inflamations and Heats, it is of extraordinary uſe.

§ 48. It prevails againſt Quartan Agues, as alſo againſt diſaffections of the Spleen, and Pains of the Hypochonders.

§ 49. Spirit of Wine may be affuſed thereon, which will extract its Vertue; this eſſentificated Spirit may be given inſtead of the *Salt* or *Saccharum*, againſt all the Diſeaſes aforementioned.

XL. *Sal Spongiæ Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Sponges.

Bate.] *It is made by diſtillation in a Retort, and rectifying the Salt S. A. From the* Caput Mortuum, *with warm Water, a diſſolution is made of the fixt Salt, and it is drawn forth.* It is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful alſo to diſcuſs Struma's or ſwellings of the King's Evil. Doſe, *gr.* 5. *ad* 12.

Salmon.] § 1. How this Volatile Salt of Sponges is particularly to be made, we have ſhewed at large, where we have taught the Diſtillation of the Spirit, in *Cap.* 2. *Sect. XXXIII.* § 1. aforegoing.

§ 2. In the Diſtillation thereof, part of the Volatile Salt will ariſe and ſtick to the top and neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix, and be diſſolved in the Spirit.

§ 3. You may rectifie each a part if you ſo pleaſe, or diſſolve all the Salt in the Spirit, and rectifie them together from the Oleaginous Particles, as we have in many places taught in our *Sepla-ſium*, lately emitted into the World.

§ 4. This *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit of Sponges*, is ſaid to be one of the greateſt Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the *Kings-Evil*, being daily given Morning and Night, *à* ℈ſs. *ad gr. xvj.* in any proper

proper Vehicle, Univerſals being alſo premiſed.

§ 5. That the *Volatile Salt* is truly thus effectual, may be deduced from the vulgar uſe of the ſimple *Pouder of Sponges*, (being juſt ſo much calcined or ſcorched, as to be reduced to ſuch a Form or Conſiſtence) which Experience has confirmed to be an abſolute cure for all kinds of *Struma's* or *Schrophula's* whatſoever, being given to a Dram or more, Morning and Evening, with due Purging.

§ 6. But this, by reaſon of the great quantity, many, eſpecially Children cannot be brought to take, for which reaſon, we rather commend the uſe of the *Volatile Salt* aforeſaid, as being leſs nauſeous by reaſon of its *quantity*, and more effectual by reaſon of its *quality*.

§ 7. From the *Caput Mortuum*, as it is left in the bottom of the Retort, you will get but little *fixt Salt*, without a new and open Calcination.

§ 8. And therefore it is neceſſary to calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the ſaid *fixt Salt* after the vulgar Method.

§ 9. This *fixt Salt* is of the Nature of other *fixt Alcalies*, as Salt of *Tartar*, Salt of *Oiſter-ſhells*, and ſuch like, and may be given in the ſame Caſes, *à gr. xij. ad xxiv.* or ʒſs.

§ 10. It may be given in Arſmart, Parſley, or Onion-water, againſt Obſtructions in the Reins and Ureters, Stone and Gravel in thoſe parts, and to abſorb Acid Humours, which are the Cauſes of many pernicious Diſeaſes.

XLI. *Sal Sulphuris*, Salt of Sulphur *or* Brimſtone.

Bate.] *Diſſolve the* Caput Mortuum *of the ſpirit of Sulphur in Water, filter and coagulate*, S. A. It is a powerful Remedy againſt Worms, and the breeding of Worms. Doſe, *à gr. 5. ad 10.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* makes it of the *Caput Mortuum*, of Oil of Sulphur made *per Campanum*; but *Schroder* of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Sulphur made by Retort, thus:

§ 2. ℞ *A Retort that has a Pipe in the hinder part, place it in a Fornace, and fit a Receiver with Water in it, without luting; when it is hot, caſt in pieces of Sulphur now and then, ſhutting the Pipe after every time; the Spirit or Oil ſeparate from the Water in B. M. and rectifie it.*

§ 3. This Spirit (ſays *Schroder*) is only Spirit of *Vitriol*, and has the ſame Vertues; but if you give no vent in making it, you will labour in vain, and have only a milky Liquor for a Spirit, without any acidity; from the Feces remaining (after the common manner) make a Salt.

§ 4. *Le Febure* ſays, *There remains in the bottom of the Diſhes, which have been uſed in the burning of Sulphur, for making its Oil or Spirit, a kind of Feces, or blackiſh* Caput Mortuum, *light, ſpongy, and as it were in Leaves or Beds, which muſt be calcined and reverberated in a Crucible, till it become of a whitiſh Grey.*

§ 5. *Afterwards with diſtilled Rain-water, or Ros or Dew of Vitriol, a Lye or Lixivium is to be made, which filterate, and evaporate ſlowly in Aſhes, either to a*

Pellicle,

Pellicle or to dryneſs, ſo will you have the Salt, which will be but little.

§ 6. Wherefore (ſays he) *that of Vitriol* may lawfully be ſubſtituted in the place thereof, *viz.* in place of *that of Sulphur*, without any ſcruple or queſtion, becauſe they ſpring from the ſame Original, and have the ſame Vertues.

§ 7. Which are to cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and root from it all Seminaries of Worms, and the Crude corrupt matter from which they breed, expelling the ſame.

§ 8. *Lemery* makes it another way, and ſays that *Salt of Sulphur* is a *Sal Polychreſtum*, impregnated with *Spirit of Sulphur*.

§ 9. Thus. ℞ *Sal Polychreſtum* ℥iv. *put it into an Earthen Pan, or Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon Oil of Sulphur* ℥ij. *ſet the Veſſel in Sand, and evaporate in a gentle ſand-heat to dryneſs, ſo will there be remaining* ℥iv. ℥vj. *of a pleaſant acid Salt; very agreeable to the Taſte, which keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 10. This Salt (which is improperly called *Salt of Sulphur*, it being nothing but *Sal Polychreſtum* impregnated with an Acid Spirit) is of excellent uſe in Tertians, and continual Fevers, and on all occaſions where there is need of quieting the turbulency and effervescency of the Humors (for that Acids generally fix the Volatile Salts and Sulphurs, which moſt commonly are the principal Cauſe of ſuch Diſeaſes:) it opens all Obſtructions, and works by Urine, and ſometimes by Stool.

§ 11. The doſe of it is from ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. *or* ℈ij. in Broth, or other ſpecifick Vehicle; or it may be diſſolved *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in a Quart of pure fair Water, to be given as a Drink to quench thirſt, and abate the Preternatural heat in Fevers.

§ 12. Many large deſcriptions have been made of *Salt* of *Sulphur*, which being truly examined do all come to the ſame thing as this, and is called by many Authors *Sal Febrifugum.*

§ 13. But the true *Salt of Sulphur* is only a little of the Vitriolick Subſtance, which remains in the Earth of the Sulphur (as is declared above by *Le Febure*) after that the *Spirit* and *Flowers* have been ſeparated from it; and ought to be ſeparated from the ſaid Earth by Elixiviation, as other fixed Salts are.

§ 14. The Union of *Acid Spirits* with *Acid Salts* is very different from that of *Acid Spirits* with *alcalious Salts*, for the *Acid Spirits* not being able to open the Bodies of the *Acid Salts*, they loſe nothing of their ſtrength and acidity, but remain the ſame.

§ 15. Whereas, being mixed with *Alcalies*, they make ſuch a penetration, that they immediately loſe their whole ſtrength, and become inſipid.

§ 16. For this Reaſon, when *Oil of Sulphur* is affuſed on *Sal Polychreſtum*, or *Nitre*, there is no Ebullition or Effervescency, they being both Acid Salts.

§ 17. And therefore alſo Salt of Sulphur (thus made) is very acid, whereas *Tartar Vitriolate* is but a little acid, although proportionally, there is double the quantity of the Acid Spirit or Oil, for making the latter, or *Tartar, Vitriolate*, which is uſually taken

taken for making the former.

§ 18. *Charras* has ſeveral Preparations of *Salt of Sulphur*. His *firſt* is exactly the ſame with the aforementioned of *Lemery*: His *ſecond* is thus made.

§ 19. ℞ *Nitre in pouder* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort, and affuſe therin rectified Oil of Sulphur, enough to entirely diſſolve the Nitre, and having fitted and luted to the Retort a very large Receiver, diſtil in a ſand-heat; firſt with a gentle Fire, which augment by degrees to the higheſt, the better to force what is to be got out of the Nitre.*

§ 20. *So will you have a good ſpirit of Nitre, very proper for all ſorts of uſes, while the Spirit of Sulphur ſtrictly unites with the fixed ſalt of the Nitre, and makes therewith but one Body, which will be found in a lump in the Retort when broken, of a very white colour, and of a pleaſing acidity in Taſte,* having the ſame Vertues with that of *Lemery* afore deſcribed.

§ 21. In this Operation, you obtain the ſpirit of Nitre, which would elſe vaniſh, when the Salt is calcined with Sulphur in a Pot or Crucible.

§ 22. And the Conſideration of the ſpirit of Nitre leaving the Mixture, makes me believe that the ſalt which remains in the Retort, is of very ſafe and innocent uſe, and therefore not to be feared in its Effects, ſince there remains nothing of the Nitre, but its fixed part.

§ 23. Which is not only of its ſelf an excellent Remedy, but by reaſon of its union, with the *Spirit* or Oil of Sulphur becomes infinitely more grateful to the *Stomach*, and much more efficacious in opening Obſtructions, and allaying the Preternatural heat of violent burning, malign, or peſtilential Fevers.

§ 24. *Charras* his *third* and *laſt* Preparation of the *Salt of Sulphur*. ℞ *Volatile Salt of Urine very pure and white* ℥j. *put it into a large and high Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon ſo much well rectified Oil of Sulphur, till the Ebullition ceaſes; then in a gentle Sand heat-heat evaporate the Humidity till a film or ſcum comes over it, and ſet it to cryſtallize, ſeparating the Cryſtals; or elſe continue the Evaporation to dryneſs.*

§ 25. This Volatile *Salt* of Urine, thô fixed for a time by the Oil of *Sulphur*, looſes not its firſt Nature, but may ſhew its effects, if the Acid of the Sulphur, (which has fixt it) ſhall meet in the Stomach with ſome other Salt or Subſtance, with which it can unite; for then the Volatile Salt of Urine is reſtored to its priſtine Nature and Quality.

§ 26. And therefore this compounded Salt, may be thought nothing inferior to the former, but much more proper to purifie the Maſs of Blood, and to expel by Sweat or inſenſible Tranſpiration, ſharp and malign Humors, which are the Roots and Cauſes of almoſt an infinite number of Diſeaſes.

§ 27. Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. and ſometimes *ad* ʒj. in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 28. The ſame thing may be done in like manner with *Volatile Sal-Armoniack*, and the *ſalt reſulting*, will have all the ſame Vertues and Effects, with the former made or compounded with the *Salt of Urine*, as has been even now declared.

XLII. *Sal Tartari*; Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] *It is made of calcined Tartar, after the ſame manner as all other Salts which are extracted from Aſhes. It may alſo be prepared by Elixivation from the* Caput Mortuum *remaining after the diſtillation of the Spirit of Tartar, being yet longer calcined, even to whiteneſs. Or it is made from crude Tartar and Nitre, Ana. made into a Pouder and calcined in a Crueible, S. A.* It is one of the beſt Remedies againſt Ulcers, Serpigines, ſcalled-Heads, Scabs, *&c.* being internally given, as well as externally applied.

Salmon.] § 1. The laſt way of making this Salt with equal parts of *Nitre*, we have ſufficiently explicated in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 11. *ſect.* 99. ſo that no more need be ſpoke of it here.

§ 2. But this we have to ſay in relation to this Preparation, that it is not ſo genuine and good as is that which is made of *Tartar* alone.

§ 3. For refine and purifie the *Nitre* as well as it is poſſible, there will be a fixt part remaining, which will unite its ſelf with the *Salt of Tartar*, and by its acidity much diminiſh the Vertues of the true Salt.

§ 4. The other two ways whether from the *Caput Mortuum*, or from ſimple calcined Tartar, are but one and the ſame, for they are both of them but the Aſhes of the Tartar, ſave the one of them is calcined in an open and naked fire, the other in a cloſe Glaſs or Stone body: thus.

2 5. ℞ *The black* Caput Mortuum *remaining after the diſtillation of the Oil and Spirit of Tartar, Calcine it in a Reverberatory Fornace in a flat open Pot till it becomes white; let it cool, and pour upon it hot Water in an Earthen Veſſel, ſo much as may overtop it ſix Inches and ſtir it from time to time for ſome hours, ſo will the Salt diſſolve in the Water, which decant, adding more hot Water to the remainder, which repeat ſo often till all the Salt is extracted.*

§ 6. *Mix and filter all your ſolutions, and evaporate the Humidity till the Salt becomes dry, and white as Snow in the bottom of the Veſſel, which keep in a Glaſs well ſtopt (elſe the Salt will diſſolve into Liquor) for uſe.*

§ 7. This Salt is very diuretick, as all other fixt Salts and Alcalies of Vegetables are: And therefore is given with ſucceſs againſt Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, Diſeaſes of the Reins, Bladder, Dropſies, and all ſorts of Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtructions and watery Humors, being given *à gr. x. ad xxx.* in any proper or ſpecifick Vehicle.

§ 8. If this Salt is laid upon a Marble or Plate of Glaſs in a Cellar, or put into a Flannel Bag, and placed in ſome moiſt place, it will reſolve *per Deliquium* into an Oil or Liquor.

§ 9. This may be uſed inſtead of the Salt, being no other than the Salt diſſolved, but its Doſe muſt be increaſed *à* ℥ſ. *ad* ℥j. or ℥ij. as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall direct.

§ 10. How the Spirit and Oil of Tartar are made, from whence this *Caput Mortuum* is to be had, we ſhall at large explicate (thrô God's Aſſiſtance) in our *Officina Chymica*.

§ 11.

§ 11. However out of forty eight Ounces of *Crude Tartar* you will have four Ounces of Flegm, eight Ounces of Spirit, three ounces of Oil, and thirty two ounces of *Caput Mortuum.*

§ 12. Out of which you will by the former method have twelve, Ounces of Salt, and no more; and this Salt is of great uſe in the drawing forth the Tinctures of Vegetables.

§ 13. But ſhould you deſire only the Salt, without the other Subſtances, you need only bruiſe it, wrap it up in Paper, which wet well in Water, and calcine it till it turns into a white Maſs after which you may draw forth the Salt by Elixiviation, as is before directed.

§ 14. Out of every four Ounces of Crude red Tartar, one Ounce of pure Salt may be got, and from the ſame quantity of white Tartar, ſomewhat more: but it is no ways better than the former.

§ 15. The Ancients will have Salt of Tartar to be fixt, being prepared according to the common way, with a violent Fire: but doubtleſs this Salt of it ſelf is not ſo, but naturally very volatile, and would continue ſo, did not the Volatile Acid Salt (which makes one part of its Compoſition) fix it, by making a ſtrict Union with it, during its Calcination.

§ 16. But notwithſtanding this alteration, it is not ſo unalterable in its Property, but that you may reſtore to the greateſt part of this Salt, its firſt volatility, if you free it from its Chains, by *ſeparating*, or *augmenting the Acid*, ſo that it may maſter it, or if you prevent its Union with it.

§ 17. Yet their Conjunction is not without a ſingular advantage, becauſe that by fixing the volatile Salt, it hinders its diſſipation, and is made ſerviceable for ſeveral other uſes, which being only Volatile it would not be applicable to.

§ 18. In making this Salt of calcined Tartar, *Lemery* only affuſes hot Water, letting it ſtand for ſome hours, ſtirring it now and then.

§ 19. Whereas *Charras* boils it in the Water, as thinking it a more effectual way of diſſolving the Salt in the water.

§ 20. Without doubt both ways may do, but the latter is the more ſpeedy, and not inferior to the other, ſince the boiling is certain to extract all the Salt, nor can diſſolve any Particles of the Tartar, except the Saline.

§ 21. Some calcine the Salt of Tartar with *Sulphur*, to hinder it from diſſolving ſo eaſily by the Air, or to preſerve it in its beauty and dryneſs: Thus.

§ 22. *They mix three Ounces of the Salt with one Ounce of Sulphur in Pouder, cauſing it to burn and conſume over a good Charcole fire, then elixiviate, filter, and evaporate the Humidity to a Pellicle, in a Glaſs Cucurbit over a Sand-heat, and ſet it to cryſtallize, ſeparating the Cryſtals*, &c.

§ 23. But this ſays *Lemery* is no good Practice, becauſe the Acid of the Sulphur deſtroys ſome part of the *Alcali*; and this happens becuſe the Pores of the Salt by being thus calcined, are not ſo open as they were, whereby the Air cannot ſo eaſily penetrate them.

§ 24. The aptneſs of *Alcalious Salts* to diſſolve in the Air, is na-

tural to them, nor can it be taken from them, but by deſtroying their Nature.

§ 25. For having had in their Calcination as much of the Acid as was requiſite for their fixation, but not to fill up all the Cavities or Pores which the force and violence of the Fire had left there, they have their Pores open, and ſubject to any penetration, eſpecially that of the Air, when expoſed to it.

§ 26. But when they meet with an Acid more powerful, ſuch as that ariſing from the Sulphur, mixt and calcined with them in their laſt Calcination they fill themſelves ſo much, that having no more vacuities, the Acid of the Air cannot break the ſtrict Union which is between them, and ſo preſerves the Salt from ſuch a facile diſſolution.

§ 27. The ſame thing is to be underſtood of the addition of *Nitre* in the Calcination of Tartar, becauſe the Volatile parts of the Nitre being ſublimed, or made to fly away, the fixt do remain, which by their Acidity do diminiſh the Vertue of the Salt of Tartar, as we have already hinted at § 1. aforegoing.

§ 28. But there is a *Cryſtalline Salt of Tartar, prepared with equal parts of Salt of Tartar and Nitre together well purified, diſſolved in Roſe-water heated, filtred, coagulated and cryſtallized after the ordinary manner*, which ſome call *Sal Tartari Nitratum*.

§ 29. It is very proper to open the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Womb, as alſo to aſſwage Inflamations of the Mouth and Throat given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 30. And tho' *Salt of Tartar* be of a good whiteneſs after the firſt Purification, yet if you do calcine eighteen Ounces of it, then diſſolve and filtrate as afore directed, you will have yet abundance of Earthy ſubſtance, which being dryed would weigh a compleat Ounce.

§ 31. But I think it not the beſt way for to expoſe this, or any other Vegetable alcalious Salt to ſuch vehement and frequent Calcinations.

§ 32. For it cannot be done without a notable Diminution of ſome of their beſt parts, and among the reſt, of the ſpirituous Sulphur.

§ 33. As is obſervable in the diſſipation of the Scent and Savour of the Plant, which happens always to Salts thus calcined, which otherwiſe were they not ſo expoſed to the violence of the Fire, would preſerve a good part of them.

§ 34. Hence it appears that there is great reaſon, to preſerve the eſſential Salts of vegetables, which may be drawn from Plants with a moderate and gentle Fire, before thoſe that undergo ſuch violent Calcinations.

§ 35. *Alcalious Salts* are aperitive, diſſolving, viſcous, mucilaginous and tartarous Humors, which cauſe Obſtructions almoſt in all parts of the Body.

§ 36. And *Salt of Tartar* as the chief of them, does it with advantage: It corrects *Sena*, and keeps it from griping, rarifying and altering its viſcous Subſtance, and cauſing it to work quicker.

§ 37. It diſſolves and expels viſcous Flegm lodging in the Stomach and Bowels, which becauſe of its acidity cauſes Gripings, Cholicks and the like.

§ 38.

§ 38. This Salt is the chief Exemplar of all Vegetable fixt Salts, none being more uſed in either the one or the other Pharmacy, not only uſed in opening and purging Medicines to mortifie the Acids, which excite Fermentations in our Bodies; but alſo in Extractions, diſſolutions and precipitations of ſeveral Subſtances, eſpecially of Minerals.

§ 39. Outwardly alſo, it is of ſingular uſe in lotions againſt the Gout, and to take away Scars and Blemiſhes in the Face, and as a Specifick in all Diſeaſes of the Skin proceeding from Acids.

§ 40. The Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium* is made of the Salt as at § 8. aforegoing: but if you would make it quickly, you may diſſolve it in Rain-water *q. s.* filtred, which may be uſed in all the Caſes of the Oil.

§ 41. If Salt of Tartar be diſſolved in diſtilled Waters from freſh green Plants, (immediately after they are diſtilled) they will turn green; and the greener the Plant was from which the Water was diſtilled, the greener will it make the Water.

§ 42. The Reaſon is, becauſe the *Alcali* of the *Salt* does ſtir up and make appear the latent or hidden little parts of the Plant, which roſe with the Water in diſtillation.

§ 43. But if you would have this appearance, you muſt be ſure that the Water is but newly diſtilled, and done not in *B. M.* or a gentle heat, but with a ſtrong and violent Fire.

§ 44. Tincture of the Salt of Tartar. ℞ *Fine Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *put it into a Crucible, and in a great Fire of Fuſion, melt it, covering it with a Tyle, and put Coals round it; blow about it ſo as to make a greater heat than for the melting of Gold, which degree of heat continue about ſix hours, or until the Salt is of a red Marble colour, which you may know by putting the end of a Spatula into the Crucible, and looking upon it.*

§ 45. *Then taking the Crucible out, turn it upſide down into a very hot Iron Mortar, in which it will preſently coagulate, pouder it immediately, and put it into a Matraſs warmed before-hand, upon which affuſe Tartariſed S. V. ſo much as may overtop it four or five Inches.*

§ 46. *Stop the* Matraſs *with another, making a double Veſſel; lute the Junctures cloſe with a wet Bladder, digeſting in a very gentle Sand-heat, ſo as the S. V. may boil (as it were) for eight or ten hours, and become impregnated with a red Tincture.*

§ 47. *Let the Veſſels cool, and decant the Tincture and keep it for uſe, in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt. To the remaining Salt affuſe freſh S. V. and operate as before ſo long as it will yield any Tincture.* Thus *Lemery.*

§ 48. This Tincture is a famous Aperitive, and one of the greateſt Sweetners of the Humors or Juices that is in nature.

§ 49. It purifies the Blood, acuates the Spirits, and reſiſts Putrefaction and Malignity in the higheſt meaſure.

§ 50. It prevails againſt the Scurvey, Surfeits, Meaſles, Small-Pox, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers being given *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. 40. or 60. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 51. In making of this Tincture ſome things are obſervable; As firſt, That the Crucible be

placed upon a Culot or Tyle, leſt the Wind which comes thrô the Aſh-hole, or elſe where ſhould cool the bottom, and hinder the Fuſion.

§ 52. That althô ſome Authors ſay, it is ſufficient to calcine the Salt of Tartar two hours in a violent Fire, or till it becomes blewiſh, yet that will yield little or no Tincture, or but a very faint one, whereas it ſhould be red like Wine, and that it will be, if it be kept before-hand a good while melted in the Crucible.

§ 53. That as the Tincture grows old, it looſes its red colour, & becomes of a pale Amber or Sack colour, by reaſon that the more ſubtil part of the *S. V.* is loſt, thrô often opening of it, and other accidents, ſo that the Spirit remaining has not ſtrength enough to keep the Salt of Tartar in its exalted ſtate.

§ 54. That for this reaſon, you muſt be very careful to uſe *S. V.* perfectly deflegmated; for if any Flegm be left in it, it will never turn red.

§ 55. That the Salt of Tartar being thus melted and poudred, if you add to every pound of it, ℔iiij. of Bone-Aſhes in pouder, that thereby the Particles of the Salt may be ſeparated one from another you will have a much deeper Tincture, and a much greater quantity.

§ 56. For freſh S. V. may be continually affuſed upon the Salt, at leaſt ten or a dozen times or more, whereas twice is as much as it will bear the other way.

§ 57. Some think that this Tincture proceeds from a Sulphur contained in the Salt, but that is a miſtake, for it is only an exaltation of ſome Particles of the Salt in the S. V.

§ 58. And this is evident, not only by the diminution of the weight of the Salt, (which I have ſeveral times proved) but likewiſe by diſtillation.

§ 59. For no Tincture will riſe, but only a colour leſs S. V. leaving the ſmall quantity of Salt (which the Spirit had ſuckt up into it ſelf) at bottom, of its uſual whiteneſs.

§ 60. From what has been ſaid, it appears, that the whole body or quantity of *Salt of Tartar*, will by degrees be converted to Tincture.

§ 61. *Laſtly*, That *Salt of Tartar* having been a while melted in a Crucible, if live Charcoals be caſt into it, it will flame as eaſily as *Nitre* or *Salt-Peter*.

§ 62. This proceeds from the attenuated Particles of the Salt, being made fit to be exalted with the Sulphur of the Coals: and from this Obſervation ſome light is given to the making of *Artificial Salt-peter*.

XLIII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Wine* ℥viij. *diſtil in Sand, thrice cohobating, ſo will the Salt ſtick to the ſides of the Alembick.* It is a famous Diuretick and Aperitive, purifies the Blood, and reſiſts Malignity, Doſe *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Doron. Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 20. we have given you five other ſeveral ways of preparing this Volatile Salt of Tartar; the fourth of which is *Lemery*'s Method; ſo that

that referring you thither, we need ſay no more of it here, only make ſome ſhort Obſervations concerning the ſame.

§ 2. It is my Opinion (from an Experiment which I accidentally made) that Salt of Tartar is naturally Volatile, and ſo that no great Study or Labor need be uſed to change its Nature.

§ 3. And Volatile it will be, if you hinder the Acid of the Tartar from fixing it, or otherwiſe ſeparate them when united and fixed together.

§ 4. The Ancients and many of the Moderns in ſearching after this volatile *Salt*, generally met with ill ſucceſs, or wholly miſt their end, becauſe they underſtood not the aptneſs which volatile and fixt Salts have to joyn with Acids.

§ 5. Nor the indiſſolubility of their union when joyned together, and therefore they determined that (becauſe they underſtood not the way) there was no ſuch thing in nature.

§ 6. And thô the Acid and Volatile Salts, naturally found in Tartar, are not to be ſeparated but with much difficulty, and are always inclined to unite themſelves as ſtrictly together as is poſſible, eſpecially in Calcination which (diſſipates the Watery parts, which ſenſibly kept them divided, and) manifeſtly cloſes up the Earthy parts, ſerving as a means to their Union, leaving a ſufficiency of the Acid to maintain that Union (notwithſtanding the large diminution of the Acid in that Operation.)

§ 7. Yet this ſeeming invincible Difficulty, this Gordian-knot, this almoſt indiſſoluble Unity, Nature it ſelf has lead us by the hand to ſurmount and overcome.

§ 8. For ſince it is the Acid which fixes the Volatile part, and keeps it in its Chains, if you would break its Bands, and deliver the Priſoner, you muſt ſurmount that Acid, by the addition of ſome new Acid, which may unite it ſelf with that fixt Salt.

§ 9. For the Salt of Tartar having loſt in Calcination much of the Acid parts which ſtopt it, and there being only ſo much left to preſerve the quality of the fixt: the moſt fixed part of this Salt, being hungry, and as it were, half ſtarved for want of Acid enough.

§ 10. It comes to paſs, that ſwiftly uniting it ſelf to this new Acid, whoſe Particles are ready to fill all the Vacancies which the violence & action of the Fire had made empty, by this Union it relinquiſhes the Volatile parts, and they reſume their natural Liberty and Volatility, which is evident by its Smell, and all the other ſigns, eſſential to Volatile Salts.

§ 11. And this is clear in the Volatile Salts of Animals, which have been fixed by Acids, where we have recourſe to *fixed Salts*, which are only able to force the Acid Salts to abandon the Volatile, to unite themſelves to them, whereby, the Volatile being diſengaged it appears with all the Qualities and Diſpoſitions proper to it.

§ 12. *Lemery* makes this volatile *Salt* of Tartar of *Lees of Wine*, becauſe, ſays he, they are incomparably more fermented than the Tartar, which is found in the ſides of Veſſels, and therefore it is no wonder if its *Salt* is more volatile.

§ 13. But this Salt of *Lees* ſeems to be all Acid, notwithſtanding that ſome affirm that they abound in an Alcalious volatile *S*alt and a ſulphurous *S*pirit, containing but a very little Acid.

§ 14. To which we anſwer, That if ſo, it muſt follow, that the more the *Lees* ferment, the more they muſt loſe of their Acidity, becauſe the Alcaly would abſorb or deſtroy it.

§ 15. The contrary of which we every day ſee, for they by ſo much, grow the more ſowre; as the Vinegar-makers can experimentally tell you, who uſe *Lees* to make them ferment with that Wine, which they would ſpeedily turn to Vinegar.

§ 16. And this *Tartar* does all diſſolve in the Wine, and turns into Vinegar, for very little or no *Lees*, or other *Tartar* is to be found in thoſe Veſſels in which the Vinegar is made, thô there was ſome naturally before, or other Tartar had been added to it.

§ 17. Out of what has been ſaid, it plainly appears, that the Volatile Salt in the *Lees*, is a Volatile Acid, and is the ſame, that makes the Acid *S*pirit of Vinegar, (being more volatile than many other Acids) to volatilize with its Flegm in the diſtillation.

§ 18. But the Salt of Tartar drawn by Retort (after *Lemery*'s Method) does riſe more eaſily, than the Spirit of Vinegar, which comes to paſs from its being volatilized by the violent heat of the Fire.

§ 19. Againſt what has been ſaid, ſome may object, that *Lees* are ſometimes added to Wines grown ropy, to make them good again, without ſowering them in the leaſt, or making them grow hard.

§ 20. Which is true, becauſe the firſt Fermentation was imperfect, as appears by the ropineſs of the Liquor; for had it been ſufficiently fermented, it would never have grown ropy.

§ 21. This ropyneſs or gummyneſs, contains manifeſtly a great quantity of Oil (which by Retort may be drawn from it.)

§ 22. The Salt of the *Lees* then, conjoyning with thoſe Oily Particles of the Liquor, does rarifie and exalt them into that Subſtance of which Spirit of Wine is made.

§ 23. And ſo long as the *Saline* Particles of the *Lees*, ſhall find *Oily* Particles to act upon, the Wine will not grow ſowre, but refine, and grow better.

§ 24. But being added, after a perfect Fermentation, wherein thoſe Oily Particles are all diſſolved, it changes the Liquor into a ſowerneſs, and makes it become Vinegar, as at § 14. 15. and 16. aforegoing is proved.

§ 25. This Salt is ſublimed in a Bolt-head, that the *F*legm which is too heavy to riſe eaſily ſo high may not mix with it.

§ 26. But it is difficult to keep this Salt dry, becauſe it eaſily grows moiſt and diſſolves into a Liquor; for which reaſon it is much better to draw it in a Spirit, for thereby leſs of the Volatile parts would be loſt being detained by the Flegm.

§ 27. The reaſon of its aptneſs to diſſolve and melt *per deliquium*, proceeds from the more Eſſential parts being volatilized, there remaining much of the fixt Acid Salt in the Earth or Feces.

§ 28. From whence it appears, that thô in the *Lees* it was a *Volatile Acid Salt*, (as] we ſaid at § 14,&c. above.)Yet after diſtillation in a Retort, it becomes an *Alcali* by the means of the Fire, as other Volatile Salts do; there being no probability that it could be of this nature either in the *Plant* or in the *Lees*.

§ 29. But if you had rather have the Salt in a dry Form, than in a ſpirit or liquid Form, *mix the Spirit or Liquor with a ſufficient quantity of Bone-Aſhes finely poudred, and make thereof a Paſte, which make into little Balls or Pellets, put them into a Bolt-head, and fit to it a blind Head, ſo will the Salt ſublime very pure, white, and dry, which keep in Glaſſes cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 30. Out of the Feces left in the Retort (being after calcined in an open Fire) you may extract a *fixt Alcalious Salt*, as out of common calcined Tartar.

§ 31. But it will be in a vaſtly leſs quantity, from whence it appears, that the greateſt part of the Salt of the *Lees* is truly volatiliz'd, which is the thing propoſed to be done.

§ 32. This Volatile Salt is of excellent uſe, to abſorb Acids in the Body, of what kind, or how malign ſoever, and to cauſe Sweat, purifying the Blood and other Juices by perſpiration.

§ 33. For by their volatility they penetrate momentarily all parts, enliven the Animal Spirits, and open Obſtructions to a wonder if prudently given.

§ 34. It has much the ſame effects, as volatile Salt of Beans, and other like Subſtances, and is indeed a ſingular Specifick againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold, Moiſture, and Obſtructions. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xvj.* in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 35. From what has been ſaid it appears, that a very volatile and alcalious Spirit may be drawn from the Lees of Wine; which poſſibly may be that very Spirit which *Paracelſus* and *Van Helmont* do ſpeak ſo much of, and has cauſed many Authors to affirm that *Tartar* does contain a moſt volatile and admirable Spirit.

§ 36. *Marggrave* makes a volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. ℞ *White Crude Tartar, Crude Antimony, Nitre, A.* ℔j. *Calx Vive* ℔ij*s. beat them all apart, ſift, and mix them, put it Cochleatim into an Earthen tubulated Retort in an open Fire, affixing a very large Receiver, and in the Receiver you ſhall have a Golden coloured Liquor, which being rectified in a Cucurbit, goes forth or aſcends in a volatile Salt.*

§ 37. But his Commentator *Muykens* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Rheniſh Tartar* ℔v. *pouder it groſly, moiſten it with common Water, and keep it in a moiſt place, till it begins to putrefie, and the Tartar grow black; put it then into a Veſſel which ſtop cloſe, and digeſt in Horſe-dung, for its farther exaltation, adding a little quantity of Spirit of Wine, to make a Precipitation, which continue ſo long till it does yield a ſpirituous Saline Odour.*

§ 38. *Put this Earth like Tartar into a coated Glaſs Retort, and diſtil firſt with a gentle fire, ſo long as any Flegm will ariſe; then increaſe the Fire to a ſtronger heat, and at length augment it to the higheſt degree, ſo will you have a Spirit and Oil, which ſeparate* per Tritorium.

§ 39.

§ 39. *Mix, them with the Volatile Salt ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver, and with the fixt Salt to be extracted from the Feces, and diſtil again, after the ſame manner as you diſtil Volatile Salts, ſo will you have a moſt penetrating Volatile Salt of Tartar, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 40. This *Volatile Salt* is that which is ſaid to bear away the Palm from all other Volatile Salts, having all their Vertues, but much more powerful in its Operations and Effects.

§ 41. And it is one of the chief-eſt of *Chymical Arcanum*'s ſupplying (in the Opinion of *Helmont* and ſome others) the place of the *Alcaheſt*, being able to reſolve radically ſimple Bodies for extraction of their Eſſences, and to penetrate into the moſt remote parts of the Body. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xij.* or more.

XLIV. *Sal Viperarum Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Vipers.

Bate.] *It is made of dryed Vipers by Retort, as you make the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, from the* Caput Mortuum, *a fixed Salt is drawn or extracted, after the common manner.* It is a Medicament of a moſt penetrative force, reſiſting Putrefaction, opening Obſtructions, taking away Fevers, and prevailing againſt Melancholy, Gout, Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Doſe, *gr. vj. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. The way how this is performed we have taught in our *Seplaſium*, *Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 61. *Sect.* 6. from *Charraas*; where, and in the three following Sections of the ſame Chapter, you have ſeveral Notes and Remarks worthy Obſervation.

§ 2. And in *Cap.* 2. *ſect.* 39. of this Book aforegoing, from *Lemery*, to which for the particular Exemplification of the Proceſs we refer you.

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That in the firſt diſtillation, the *Flegm* comes before the other Principles, but in the rectification the *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit* riſes firſt, becauſe it is at liberty, and leaves the Flegm behind.

§ 4. The Veſſel for Sublimation muſt be very high, that the *Volatile Salt* may ariſe without any Flegm; for if the Veſſel be low or ſhort, the Flegm will riſe with the Volatile Salt, liquifie it, and turn it into Spirit.

§ 5. A Bolt-head, or a long Body with its Head, may ſerve for this Operation, becauſe the Flegm being too heavy cannot aſcend ſo high, and therefore the *Volatile Salt* in its flight, leaves it, and ſublimes alone, which is after to be rectified and made more pure.

§ 6. To do this, you muſt mix it with the diſtilled Spirit, and repeat the Sublimation as before. But becauſe this Salt always carries along with it, ſome few Particles of the fætid Oil, it quickly loſes its whiteneſs, and turns yellowiſh.

§ 7. To remedy this, *when you have put it into the bottle, affuſe thereon S. V. tartarized, ſo much as to overtop it an Inch, ſtop it up cloſe, ſhake them well together, and digeſt for a week or ten days, ſo will the Salt grow white, and be preſerved from diſſolving, and the* S. V. *will ſuck up all the fætid Oil which gives the Empyreuma to the Salt, and become reddiſh or Amber-coloured.*

§ 8.

§ 8. But in this Operation, care muſt be taken, that the S. V. be perfectly deflegmated; for if the leaſt Flegm ſhould remain in it, a part of the Salt would diſſolve therein to fill it, after it is thus waſht in S. V. you may ſublime it again, and then it will be very dry, white and fair.

§ 9. There is another way of rectifying the Volatile Salt, which is *by mixing it with four or five times as much Bone-Aſhes, or Horns burnt white, putting the Mixture into a Glaſs or Earthen body, and then fitting to it a blind Head, luting well the Junƈture.*

§ 10. *Then with a gentle fire ſubliming in Sand, the Volatile Salt will ariſe very white, and ſtick to the head almoſt like hoar Froſt.*

§ 11. This Salt is hereby purified from moſt, if not all its fetid Oil, which remains at bottom in the Bone-Aſhes, and hereby becomes whiter than it was, and pleaſanter to the Palate.

§ 12. Which yet by another rectification from Bones, will be ſtill more pure and deſirable, the *Empyreuma* in a manner totally vaniſhing.

§ 13. This *Volatile Salt*, if it be diſſolved in a little diſtilled Rain-water, will cryſtallize like Sugar-Candy, and then will be eaſier to keep than before.

§ 14. This Salt, and indeed all others drawn from Animals, are of almoſt infinite Vertues, and may be eſteemed even as the Pillars of true *Pharmacy*.

§ 15. For they penetrate to the places fartheſt removed from the firſt digeſtion, even to the moſt remote parts of the Body, and diſſolve all viſcous and tartarous Matters, open all Obſtructions, cure all Fevers, principally Quartans, preſerve from the Plague; and ſtrongly reſiſt all Putrefaction.

§ 16. It prevails not only againſt all continual and intermitting Fevers, but are good againſt the Palſie, Falling-ſickneſs, Leproſie, King's-Evil, Rickets, French-Pox, Elephantiaſis, bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, and of any other venomous Beaſt.

§ 17. It cures Fits of the Mother, expels Poyſon, and preſerves from all malign, infectious, and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 18. And poſſibly it may be one of the greateſt Remedies in the World for the Cure of Hecticks, Phthiſicks, and Conſumptions, *&c.* Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xvj.*

XLV. *Sal Urinæ Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Urine.

Bate.] *It is made of fermented Urine diſtilled by Retort S. A. From the* Caput Mortuum *a fixed Salt is drawn, according to the common Method.* It is a famous Anodyn, and takes away Pains, being mixt with ſome proper Liquor, and the place afflicted bathed therewith. Inwardly given it opens tartarous Obſtructions of the *Viſcera* and Meſentery; for which reaſon it is ſaid to be of admirable uſe againſt the Scurvy, Cachexia, yellow and black Jaundice, *&c.* It breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and eaſes Pains thence ariſing. Doſe, *gr.* 15. *ad* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. How this is to be made we have taught in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 12.

12. and 14. as alſo in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 25. *Sect.* 128. and 129. and *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 22. which latter is exactly according to *Lemery*'s Method.

§ 2. There are other Methods of making it, which you may ſee at large in our *Seplaſium, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 63. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 15. and in *Sect.* 18. a compound Volatile Spirit and Salt of Urine and Tartar from *Magts*, which is a thing of good uſe

§ 3. Others, as *Le Mort* and *Charras* make it thus. ℞ *Freſh Urine, evaporate it in B. M. to the thickneſs of Honey, put it into a Glaſs Matraſs or Veſica fitted with its Head and Receiver luting the Joynts.*

§ 4. *And diſtil with a gradual Sand-heat, that the Matter may not riſe and run over.*

§ 5. *Firſt you have the Volatile Spirit; after that, the Volatile Salt ariſes; which ſticks to the Head; then a little ſtinking Oil, which trickles over into the Recipient, with the Volatile Salt which it diſſolves.*

§ 6. *The Veſſels being cooled, the Oil, and Volatile Salt are to be taken and ſeparated from the fetid Oil, by putting into the Receiver ſo much warm Water, as is needful to diſſolve the Volatile Salt which was congealed.*

§ 7. *Filter the Solution thro' Paper, ſo will the Oil be left behind: the filtred Liquor put into a large Bolt-head, with a long Neck, and fit to it a large Head round and flat, with a Receiver, luting the Joynts.*

§ 8. *And diſtil in a very gentle Sand-heat, ſo will the Volatile Salt be ſeparated (even by the leaſt heat) and ſublime into the head of the Still like Snow, white and pure, leaving whatever is inſipid or ſtinking behind it in the bottom, as not being able to riſe becauſe of the height of the Veſſel and weakneſs of the Heat, this Volatile Salt gather and keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 9. This ſubtil Salt is of great Vertue and Power, whether inwardly uſed or outwardly applied, in the Cure of Diſeaſes.

§ 10. It opens all Obſtructions, and is of ſingular uſe in all Melancholick Diſeaſes to break and diſſolve Stones and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, and to expel them by Urine. Doſe *à gr. vj. ad xx.* in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 11. Outwardly applied it prevails admirably againſt the Gout, or any external Pain being diſſolved in *Aqua Vitæ* (in which a little Flegm is left, for a pure rectified Spirit will not diſſolve it) and it is ſaid to be confirmed by experience, as an excellent diſſolver of Nodes, Tophs, Gums.

§ 12. This Volatile Salt of Urine (ſays *Charras*) powerfully mortifies Acids, which uſually raiſe the Fermentations in our Bodies, and are the Cauſes of ſeveral Diſeaſes.

§ 13. It is very much eſteemed in all Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, to purifie the Maſs of Blood, and cure the Scurvy, Cachexia, Jaundice and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 14. It is preſcribed with good Succeſs in Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, and Convulſions, as alſo in Suffocations of the Womb, and difficulty of making Water.

§ 15. Doſe. *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. or 30. in White-wine or ſome other proper Liquor.

§ 16. A

§ 16. A *Compound Volatile Saline Spirit of Urine and Tartar* is thus made, according to *Maets.* ℞ *Recent Urine* ℔iv. *Salt of Tartar made with Nitre* ℔j. *mix and digeſt in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt in Horſedung for three Months; ſo will the Volatile Salt of the Urine, joyn it ſelf by Putrefaction with the igneous Spirit of the Tartar.*

§ 17. *After which with a gentle fire draw forth the Volatile ſaline Spirit; which will be indeed of an Aqueous Conſiſtence, but extreamly fiery and ſaline.*

§ 18. This ſerves principally for drawing forth or extracting the Tinctures from the Calces of Metals and Minerals, and opening the ſeveral Bodies, to which it is applied.

§ 19. *From the Crocus of Sol it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by diſtillation is freed from the Menſtruum, leaving the Tincture behind in the Form and thickneſs of Oil.*

§ 20. *This being mixed with Alcohol of S. V. q. s. and digeſted for ſome time unites it ſelf with the Spirit, and becomes an* Aurum Potabile *of great Vertue, which is given à gut. vj. ad xvj.*

§ 21. After the ſame manner you may extract a Tincture from the *Crocus of Mars*, of admirable Vertues, which may be given, *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.*

§ 22. And from the *Crocus Veneris*, a Tincture of *Venus*, which is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſie: Thus.

§ 23. ℞ *Crocus of Venus (made with Nitre) calcined till it is of a blood-red Colour, made into a ſubtil Pouder* ℥j. *of choice Nitre* ℥xij. *mix and calcine in a ſtrong Crucible with degrees of heat in a naked Fire, till the Venus with the Nitre is turned into ſubviрid or blewiſh green Scorias.*

§ 24. *On this affuſe the aforeſaid Menſtruum, and extract a Rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate adding freſh Menſtruum, and digeſting as before, which ſo often repeat till the whole Tincture of the Venus is extracted.*

§ 25. *Mix theſe ſeveral Tinctures, and by diſtillation abſtract to the thickneſs of Oil; on which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. digeſting in a warm Sand heat.*

§ 26. *So will the Tincture of the Venus unite it ſelf with the S. V. (as before in that of Gold) and become potable Venus.* Doſe, *à gut. vj. ad x.*

XLVI. *Tartarum Antimoniatum*, Tartar antimoniated, *or* Tartar prepared with Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Cream of Tartar, p. vj. Flowers of Antimony, p. j. mix and boil in Water, filter and exhale to dryneſs.* It is Ecphractick, or Opening and Cleanſing, Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and a Febrifuge. It looſens the Belly, and moves Vomiting, Doſe, ℈j. ℥ſs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyric. Cap.* 12. *pag.* 870. who orders the Repetition of the boiling with freſh Water, till all the *Cremor* is diſſolved, and will paſs by filtration thrô brown Paper, which then with a very gentle heat is to be evaporated to dryneſs.

§ 2. How the *Flowers of Antimony* are to be made we have ſhewed at large in *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 57. of this Book aforegoing.

§ 3. Of theſe Flowers there are ſeveral ſorts, as the white, yellow, and

and red, of which the white Flowers are only to be choſen for this purpoſe.

§ 4. It purges gently upwards and downwards, and prevails againſt continual Fevers, and intermitting Tertians, and other chronick and radicated Diſeaſes.

§ 5. Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *Plus minus*, in any proper Vehicle: but the Patient ought to take warm Broth or Poſſet drink often and in large quantities all the while it works; for thereby the operation is made much more eaſy.

XLVII. *Tartarum Chalybiatum*, Chalybiated Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Tartar waſhed* ℔j. *Mars* ℥ij. *Water* ℔viij. *boil them a moment or two, then ſtrain immediately thro'* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, ſtirring the Liquor till it is cold, ſo a pouder will ſettle at bottom of a greeniſh Colour, which dry*, Or thus. ℞ *Cremor Tartari* ℥iv. *Vitriol of Mars* ℥ij. *boil in a ſmall quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryneſs.* It is very profitable againſt Chronick Diſeaſes, *viz.* Obſtructions of the Spleen, Quartans, Yellow Jaundice, Cachexia, Hypochondriack Melancholy, *&c.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Zwelfer* in the place above-cited, prepares it after this manner. ℞ *Vitriol of Mars prepared with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℥ſs. *expreſſed and depurated Juice of Endive, or Juice of Wood Sorel, q. s. mix and diſſolve.*

§ 2. *In this diſſolution mix and incorporate Cremor Tartari* ℥iij. *by a gentle boiling, which (if you pleaſe you may filter whilſt hot, and then) evaporate to dryneſs.*

§ 3. This, ſays he, is powerful in removing Obſtructions of the Hypochonders, and to provoke the Terms: It opens the Bowels and makes the Belly ſoluble.

§ 4. And is indeed one of the beſt of Remedies againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and the Rickets and King's-Evil in Children. It kills Worms, ſaith *Le Mort*, and expels Pituitous, and other like viſcous Humors.

§ 5. The ſame *Le Mort* makes it according to the latter Method of our Text; but he adviſes, that the Ebullition ſhould not be long, but only a walm or two, (ſtirring it with a wooden Spatula.)

§ 6. For if it be too long boiled, it becomes of an ingrateful Taſte, and will be apt to move Vomiting.

§ 7. But the firſt which was propoſed in our Text, is exactly conformable to *Le Febure*, which makes a Pouder of a greeniſh colour, and ſhining when dry.

§ 8. This, ſays he, is incomparably more Aperitive than purified Tartar, becauſe it has in it the Vitriol of Mars, which the Sharpneſs of the Tartar has drawn forth, as the greeniſh Colour does evince.

§ 9. *Lemery* makes it almoſt after *Le Febure*'s and our Author's firſt way, ſave that he uſes Ruſt of Iron inſtead of crude Filings of Iron, and ℥iij. inſtead of ℥ij. which he boils for half an hour, or thereabouts, till the Tartar is all diſſolved.

§ 10. Then he ſtrains the Liquor through a Cloth, but very hot; for if it were a little cool, the Tartar would coagulate in the Cloth, and none of it would paſs.

§ 11.

§ 11. When you exhibit this Chalybeat Tartar, you muſt make it juſt boil in the Liquor you give it in, for otherwiſe it will not diſſolve.

§ 12. And you ought to give it as hot as they can take it, for fear it ſhould coagulate at the bottom of the Cup.

§ 13. By reaſon of this inconveniency, he has a ſoluble Chalybeat Tartar, thus made. ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar in pouder* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *put them into a glazed Earthen Pot, and affuſe thereon Water* ℔iij.

§ 14. *Boil gently for half an hour, cool, filter, and evaporate to dryneſs, ſo will you have near* ℥xij. *of white Salt.*

§ 15. *To which put forty eight Ounces of* Lemery's *Tincture of Mars* (ſee it *Cap.* 7. *Sect. XXVI.* of this Book) *mix and digeſt for a little time in a Sand-heat, then with a gentle fire evaporate the Liquor, till a black Pouder remains,* (which will be about twenty four Ounces) *which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 16. This has all the Vertues of the Tincture of Tartar, which ſee in its proper place, and is eſpecially good in Nephritick Cholicks, and difficulty of Urine.

§ 17. It is given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. or ℈ij. in Broth, or ſome ſpecifick Vehicle, or elſe made into Lozenges.

§ 18. And it is much more convenient for uſe than the other Preparations, becauſe it not only diſſolves and mixes in any cold Liquor, but is alſo more vertuous and Effectual, for that the Tincture of *Mars* is thought to contain only the more Eſſential and Saline parts of the Tartar.

§ 19. *Charras* has the two ways of our Author, beſides which, he has a third which is after this manner. ℞ *Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *Vitriol of Mars* ʒij. *reduce them into a Paſte, with ſome Cordial water* ℥ij. *then drying all, pouder it finely, and add to it ſome few drops of Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 20. It is endued with all the former Vertues, but is not to be uſed, till after *Univerſals*, or *general Remedies*, of a Cathartick Vertue have been firſt adminiſtred.

XLVIII. *Tartarum Emeticum*, Emetick, *or* Vomiting Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Liver of Antimony, Cremor Tartari, Ana. p. æ q. mix and make a Pouder: digeſt in Mint-water, filter, and evaporate to dryneſs.* It operates much more gently and ſafely than *Crocus Metallorum.* Doſe, *gr. iij. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this Emetick Tartar is to be made according to *Mynſicht*, *Le Febure* and ſome others we have ſhewn in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 7. & 18. with ſome Notes and Obſervations upon the ſame.

§ 2. That of *Mynſicht* is made with a peculiar *Crocus Metallorum*, viz. *made with equal parts of Antimony, Nitre, and Salt of Wormwood, putting the Mixture into a good Crucible, till it is half full, and covering it with another Crucible of the ſame bigneſs, having a little hole in the bottom, and the Junćture well luted and dryed.*

§ 3.

§ 3. *It is then placed upon a Culot or Tyle in the midſt of a Fire-place of a proper Fornace: then having kindled a Fire about it, it is left till the Subſtances, detonate and melt.*

§ 4. *After which the Crucible is taken from the Fire, and being cold, that containing the matter is broken, and you'll find at the bottom the Hepar Antimonij, the Colour and Pouder of which is more red, than the other ſorts of Preparations, and covered with Salts.*

§ 5. This *Hepar*, is called by ſome *Magneſia Opalina*, becauſe it is of the Shape and Colour of *Marchaſite*, and very much like to that of the *Opal*: and moſt believe it to be the true *Crocus Metallor. Rulandi.*

§ 6. It is certain that this is one of the trueſt and moſt excellent Preparations of *Antimony* that can be prepared, as well to make the Emetick Wine, as to give in Pouder, *à gr. vj. ad* 10. or 20. Grains (as ſome Authors allow) in ſome Conſerve, Bolus, Egg, or roaſted Apple, or otherwiſe.

§ 7. And likewiſe to make thereof this our preſent Emetick Tartar, as in the place cited we have at large taught.

§ 8. How *Lemery* makes it, ſee in our *Seplaſium, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 15. and 16. where you have the Vertues, Uſe, and Doſe at large.

§ 9. He makes it with Spirit of Urine, or Volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack*; if with the firſt, there happens a ſmall Ebullition, which proceeds from the *Cremor Tartari*, meeting with the Volatile and Alcalious Salt of Urine, the Acid of the Tartar peircing the Salt of Urine, and dividing its parts, thereby giving vent to the Igneous Particles contained in it, which now being freed, break forth in great haſte.

§ 10. But if it be prepared with the latter, there will then be no ſenſible Ebulition, becauſe the Salt of that Spirit is not ſo open an Alcali, as is the Salt of the Spirit of Urine, but retains ſome Impreſſions of the Acid Salt of the *Armoniack.*

§ 11. So that the points of the Acid of the Tartar (not freed from its Earth) are too unactive, groſs or blunt to inſinuate themſelves into the Pores of this Salt, to ſeparate its parts, *&c.*

§ 12. From whence, it may rationally be deduced, that this Medicament is much better to be made with the former, than with the latter.

§ 13. In this Operation alſo, you may either evaporate to dryneſs, or exhaling about two thirds of the Liquor, you may ſet it to cryſtallize, after the uſual manner, but thoſe Cryſtals will be in no kind, better than the former.

§ 14. Yet however, if you like Cryſtals better, it will be beſt to do it in an Earthen flat-bottomed Veſſel, that the Cryſtals may ſhoot the better.

§ 15. *Marggrave* makes it thus. ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony, or Crocus Metallorum in fine pouder* ℥j. *Crude Nitre in Pouder* ʒij. *mix, and in a Crucible make the detonation.*

§ 16. *The Matter remaining, Pouder finely again, and add thereto pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *fair Water* ℥ix. *mix them, and in an Iron Veſſel, boil to a total Conſumption of the Water.*

§ 17. *The Maſs remaining, Pouder, and extract the Salt with boiling*

boiling Water, which filter: the Pouder remaining in the Paper is Vitrum Antimonij, which dry and ſave.

§ 18. *The filtred Liquor put into a Glaſs body, and evaporate to dryneſs, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 17. It purges both upwards and downwards, but chiefly bilious or cholerick Humors, and is to be given *à gr. ij. ad iv. vel vj.*

§ 19. But in the firſt Impreſſion of the *Collectanea Chymica*, the Doſe is *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. which is truly too large in my Opinion.

§ 20. There can be no danger in giving a Doſe too little, whereas very ill conſequeuts may be upon giving a Doſe, though never ſo little too large.

XLIX. *Tartarum Laxativum*, Laxative or Looſening Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Cremor Tartari* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil them in a gentle fire for half an hour, which being cold, filter and evaporate to dryneſs, that you may have a white Salt.* Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. You may ſee the Method or Way of doing it more at large in our *Seplaſium, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 8. where note, That this Preparation is nothing but ſuch a Mixtion of the Cream of Tartar, with the Salt of Tartar, in ſuch Proportions, that it may diſſolve in cold Liquors, which the Cream would not do alone.

§ 2. And the Cream being an Acid, inſinuates it ſelf into the Pores of the Alcalious Salt, and ſweetens it.

§ 3. If *Salt of Tartar* be put into the Diſſolution of the *Cremor Tartari* in boiling Water, there will be an Effervescency; but if they be mixed cold, there will be none.

§ 4. The reaſon is, becauſe the Acid Salts of the Cremor being involved in other Principles, have but little power to enter and open the Alcali, unleſs actuated and fortified by the help of Fire.

§ 5. In the Cremor or Eſſential Salt of Tartar, the Acid Salt is proportionably mixed and united with the Volatile Salt.

§ 6. But ſays *Charras*, this Union may be broken, by diſſolving this Eſſential Salt in Water, and mixing it with the Alcalious Salt of Tartar.

§ 7. For by that means the Acid being overcome by the other Salts, and not being able to cloſe with ſo great a quantity, which it could neither ſtop nor contain, reſumes its diſſolutive Nature, ſo that they become together, all of them diſſoluble in Water.

§ 8. This preparation is of principal uſe to cut and digeſt thick and viſcous Humors, and to prepare them for Excretion.

§ 9. And is ſucceſsfully uſed in all manner of Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other Viſcera.

§ 10. The uſe of which may be continued for ſeveral days as need requires, and may be given *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. in any fit Vehicle.

L. *Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoniale*, Antimonial Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] *It is made by adding* paulatim *to antimoniated Tartar* (at *Sect.* 46. aforegoing) *Oil of Vitriol,*

q. s. and drying it, then diſſolving in Water, filtering, and exhaling to dryneſs. It is a Febrifuge, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and Cachexia, and is digeſtive, given *à gr.* 15. *ad* 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer Mantiſſ. Spagyric. Cap.* 12. *pag.* 874. which becauſe it ſeems to be more clear in the Author, we will give you Word for Word, Tranſlation only excepted.

§ 2. *Take white Flowers of Antimony* ℥ij. *Cremor Tartari* ℥iv. *boil them in Water, q. s. repeating it ſeveral times, till the whole Vertue is drawn forth.*

§ 3. *Firſt ſtrain, and then filter hot through brown Paper; with which mix or diſſolve Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *This by a gentle heat evaporate away to dryneſs, or to its former Conſiſtency of a Salt.*

§ 4. *Again to this Liquor thus impregnated with the Eſſence of Antimony, put in leiſurely, and by drops Spirit or Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. s. till the Salt is ſufficiently ſaturated.*

§ 5. *Let this ſaline Matter be dryed, and then diſſolved again in ſimple Water, filtred, and by a gentle Evaporation of the Aquoſity in a Glaſs Body or Veſſel, be reduced to the Conſiſtency of a Salt, which keep for uſe.*

§ 6. It is indeed an excellent thing in chronick or long continuing Diſeaſes as Hypochondriack Melancholy, tedious Tertian and Quartan Agues, and other Diſeaſes ariſing from ſuch like Cauſes, as tartarous and rebellious Humors in the *Viſcera*, Obſtructions of all kinds, *&c.*

§ 7. It ought to be given in the Morning faſting, with a good ſupply of Poſſet-drink, by which means it will work eaſier, pleaſanter, and more nimbly.

§ 8. But elſe for want of that to repleat the Stomach, it may cauſe the Patient to ſtrain too much, and ſo do miſchief; which otherwiſe obſerving theſe Directions is ſafe enough, and an excellent Medicine of extraordinary uſe.

LI. *Tartarum Vitriolatum Emetico-purgans*, A Vomiting purging Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar melted* ℥viij. *Glaſs of Antimony* ℥j. *mix them well in a Crucible, which then pour forth, diſſolve in Water, filter, and dry with a Sand-heat, inſtilling by degrees Oil of Vitriol, q. s. and drying it again.* It has the ſame Vertues with the former, & purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, upwards and downwards. Doſe, *gr. iij. ad viij.* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer* in the place above-cited, from whom we ſhall alſo deliver you the Proceſs in like manner as we did in the former.

§ 2. ℞ *Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *melt it in a Crucible over the Fire, into which forthwith put by little and little Glaſs of Antimony (prepared without any addition* ℥ij.*) and being melted and well mixed together, by ſtirring them up and down with an Iron Rod, immediately pour them forth.*

§ 3. *When cold, beat it in a Mortar to fine Pouder, diſſolve it in fair Water, filter, and by a gentle heat evaporate the Humidity to dryneſs, and its former Conſiſtency of a Salt.*

§ 4. *Into which inſtil leiſurely, and by degrees Oil or Spirit of Vitriol*

Vitriol or Sulphur, q. s. ſo much and ſo long till no more Ebullition or Effervescency appears.

§ 5. *Let this vitriolated ſaline Maſs be dryed, which then again diſſolve in fair common Water, filter, and gently evaporate ſo much of the Humidity that it may cryſtallize, or otherwiſe, at once evaporate it away to dryneſs, which keep for uſe.*

§ 6. It works both upwards and downwards gently, but chiefly by Stool, for as much as the Antimony is doubly corrected, firſt by the Salt of Tartar, and then by the Oil of Vitriol.

§ 7. And it is given in all the Caſes, and for all the ſame Purpoſes for which the former is exhibited.

§ 8. And by the Authority of our Text is not to be given in much above the quarter part of the former Doſe, *viz. à gr. iij. ad viij.*

§ 9. Yet *Zwelfer* ſays it may be given *à gr. x. ad xx.* which I ſuppoſe is to be underſtood in ſtrong Conſtitutions, and contumacious Diſeaſes.

LII. *Vitriolum Camphoratum*, Camphorated Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol calcined* ℥vj. *Camphire* (*diſſolved in S. V.*) ℥j. *mix, and by a gentle fire abſtract the Spirit*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. As to the Calcination of the Vitriol, it is my Opinion, it ought to be Philoſophically done, which is performed two ways.

§ 2. *Firſt*, By a ſolar Calcination with the Sun-beams, as *Antimony* is calcined, the full way of doing of which you will have in our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Preſs, and in a ſhort time to be publiſhed: *Secondly*, By the following Method of *Le Febure*.

§ 3. ℞ *Vitriol purified by digeſtion, dry it between two Papers in a very ſlow heat, till it turns of it ſelf to a dry Pouder, which put into one or more Matraſſes, with a flat bottom, the thickneſs of a Shilling or half Crown, obſerving well this Note, elſe you will come ſhort of your deſign.*

§ 4. *Seal up the Veſſels hermetically, and put them in Aſhes as deep as the Matter is high, and half an Inch more; then give it a fire, which ought not to exceed the heat of the Sun in Summer, and continue the ſame without interruption for forty days.*

§ 5. *And the Vitriol will turn by degrees from a white into a yellowiſh Colour, and from a yellow to a red, which will come to the height of Blood reduced to Pouder.*

§ 6. *Then remove the fire, break the Veſſel, and keep this Philoſophick Vitriol as an excellent thing both for inward and outward Uſes.*

§ 7. This is the Vitriol which is to be *Camphorated* according to the Preſcription of our Text, which then becomes a moſt admirable Remedy againſt all Fluxes of Blood whatſoever, and Ulcers in any part, whether inward or outward.

§ 8. It alſo poſſeſſes in it ſelf the true Soul and Tincture of the mixt, which may be extracted with the Alcohol of *S. V.* if you have Patience enough to attend the Operation.

§ 9. And thereof you have a famous Remedy for Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves, and indeed to cure an hundred other

Diſeaſes, if a wiſe Phyſician has it in handling.

§ 10. *Take of this Camphorated Vitriol, q. v. Alcohol of Wine, or rather Tincture of Salt of Tartar, ſo much as may overtop it two Inches, digeſt in a very gentle heat, till the Menſtruum is well tinged, which decant.*

§ 11. *And affuſe more freſh Spirit, digeſting and decanting as before, and continuing this Work, till the Menſtruum will not extract any more either Sapor or Colour.*

§ 12. *Mix and filter all theſe Tinctures, and by an Alembick in B. M. abſtract, about the one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving the thicker Tincture behind.*

§ 13. This is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy againſt the Stone, Epilepſie, Megrim, to cleanſe and heal internal Ulcers, ſtop bleeding in any part, and to purifie the Blood. Doſe, *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 14. But there are ſome which profeſs to bring it to a higher degree of Perfection, by mixing it with burnt Alum, or Alum extreamly calcined, and then diſtilling the Liquor by Retort, which will be both red and ſweet, and having the afore-enumerated Vertues, but to be given in a ſmaller Doſe.

LIII. *Vitriolum Lunæ*, Vitriol of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made of Silver diſſolved in Spirit of Nitre, coagulating and cryſtallizing, S. A.* It is called alſo *Cryſtallum Lunare*, and *Magiſterium Lunæ.* Doſe, *gr. ij. ad vj.* It is profitable againſt the Dropſie, and Diſeaſes of the Head, as the Falling-ſickneſs, Megrim, *&c.* It purges gently, and ſometimes it moves Vomit. Of this Vitriol, mixt with Crumbs of White-bread, the *Pilulæ Lunares* are wont to be made.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explicated the Proceſs at large after *Lemery*'s Method in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect* 3. and according to *Charras* in *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 25. *Sect.* 148. of the ſame work, ſo that no more from them need be ſaid here.

§ 2. *Beguinus* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Leaf Silver* ℥j. *put it into a Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Nitre, q. s. or ſo much as may overtop it one Inch: cover it with a blind head, and digeſt in B. Vaporoſo for twenty four hours.*

§ 3. *Then with a gentle heat abſtract the more Volatile Spirit of Nitre, till no more will come over.*

§ 4. *The Veſſel being cooled affuſe more freſh Spirit of Nitre, digeſting and diſtilling as before, which Work continue till the Luna is augmented in weight three or four Drams, by the addition of the more fixed parts of the Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 5. *Then drive forth all the Flegm by a boiling B. Vaporoſum: after which the Veſſel being exactly cloſed digeſt it in B. Vap. for thirty days, in which ſpace of time the Luna will be changed into a white viſcous Water, which placed in a cold place will congeal into a greeniſh blew Vitriol.*

§ 6. Now here is to be noted, That when the Silver is all of it diſſolved, the Liquor will become clear and tranſparent, but yet a little blewiſh, which proceeds from the ſmall quantity of Copper which is mixed with it.

§ 7. For if the Silver had been perfectly freed from the Copper, it

it would not have the leaſt Eye of blew in it, but be perfectly free from blewneſs or greeneſs like Spirit of Nitre.

§ 8. But becauſe there is ſcarcely any Silver to be found ſo perfectly pure and free from Copper, therefore it is, the Solution is as ſeldom colourleſs, but for the moſt part tinged more or leſs with an Eye of Blew.

§ 9. Others make it thus. ℞ *Fine Leaf Silver* ℥j. *A. F.* ℥iij. *put them together into a Matraſs in a Sand-heat, where leave them till the Silver is diſſolved.*

§ 10. *Pour the warm Solution into a little Gourd, warm'd a little before, leſt the heat of the Solution break it: leave it to cool ſome hours, and the Liquor will turn almoſt all into Cryſtals.*

§ 11. *The remaining Liquor evaporate half away in a Sand heat, and put it again in a cool place to cryſtallize.*

§ 12. *The yet remaining Liquor put into an Earthen Pan, into which put ſome Water and pieces of Copper, ſo will all the Silver contained in the Liquor fall down in Pouder.*

§ 13. *This you may waſh and dry, and melt with a little Nitre and Tartar, in a Crucible, to reſtore it to its firſt Body again. The Cryſtals dry by a gentle fire, and keep them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 14. Theſe *Cryſtals*, *Salt*, or *Vitriol* of *Luna* are of a very bitter Taſte, and apt to black the Skin, with an enduring Black, not to be removed, till the Skin wears off.

§ 15. They purge very eaſily, and are given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* ſome ſay *gr. viij.* in ſome ſpecifick Vehicle, for ſuch as can away with their bitterneſs.

§ 16. But for ſuch as cannot bare that, it may be made up into *Pills* with Crumbs of White-bread, (which are called *Pilulæ Lunares*, ſee our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect.* 18.) and ſo given at Night going to Bed.

§ 17. It is a Specifick for all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as inveterate Head-Achs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Palſies, *&c.* And is a famous thing againſt Dropſies, and to purge the Brain from ſuperfluous Humors.

§ 18. But by reaſon of the Acrimony left by the Spirit of Nitre, or *A. F.* in theſe Cryſtals, I think it not ſo ſafe to give *gr.* 8. or *gr.* 10. as ſome Authors allow, for their Effects will be too violent, and their Qualities too cauſtick to be given in ſo great a Doſe.

§ 19. You may give *à gr. j. ad iij*, or *iv.* or in very ſtrong Bodies to *gr. vj.* as our Author has limited, which ſeems to be the utmoſt Doſe.

§ 20. For in ſome Conſtitutions, a Doſe of *gr. iv.* will work above an hundred times, yet without making the Body much the weaker for it.

§ 21. *Maëts* from *Angelus Sala*, having made the Cryſtals according to the vulgar Method at § 9. above, *diſſolves them* de Nova *in* May *Dew, or diſtilled Rain-water (digeſting for twenty four Hours, that the Feces, if any be, may ſubſide) then filters, and evaporate to a Cuticle, and then ſets it to concreet into Cryſtals again, which he drys and keep for uſes.*

§ 22. Theſe Cryſtals are much more freed from the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre or *A. F.* than the other.

§ 23. And if to the Solution, you add an equal part to the Cryſtals of fine Nitre, it will yet much more infringe the corroſive Quality of the remaining Acid Spirits, and become a *Specifick* Antihydropick, beyond any other Medicament yet known.

§ 24. Where note, That you ought to have the *fineſt Silver*, and perfectly free from any Mixture of *Venus* with it, if poſſible; for otherwiſe it will excite violent Vomitings.

§ 25. And becauſe the *Vitriol of Lunæ* works ſtrongly in the Eduction of watery Humours in the Dropſie, you ought to corroborate the *Viſcera*, in the intervals of Exhibition with Eſſence, Spirit or Water of *Juniper-berries*.

§ 26. You may do it with ſtrong *Cinnamon-water*, *Angelica-water*, the greater Compoſition, or *Aqua Mirabilis*, adding ſome few drops of Spirit of Salt to them.

LIV. *Vitriolum Martis*, Vitriol of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Alcohol of Wine* ℥iv. *Oil of Vitriol* ℥ij. *keep them together in an Iron Veſſel for twelve or fifteen hours, or to dryneſs.* Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad vj.* to open Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Riverius* his *Sal Martis*, of which we have already ſpoken ſomething at *Sect. XXV.* § 6. & 27, 28, 29, & 30. aforegoing of this Chapter.

§ 2. But out of what has been there ſaid, it appears that it will be beſt to prepare this Vitriol with equal parts of the Alcohol of Wine and Oil of Vitriol, foraſmuch, as out of thoſe equal Proportions a larger quantity of Salt does emerge.

§ 3. This *Vitriol of Mars* is an admirable Remedy for all Diſeaſes which proceed from Stoppages, is good againſt a *Cachexia* and *Leucophlegmatia*, and the Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Meſentery, and Womb.

§ 4. But the Uſe of it (Univerſals being always firſt premiſed) ought to be continued for ſome time, as in the uſe of other Medicaments extracted from *Mars*.

§ 5. And the Doſe likewiſe, muſt be increaſed in the continuance, and that by little and little, till the Stomach ſeems to be diſpleaſed with it, and therefore may be given *à gr. iij. ad xij.* in ſome Conſerve, Bolus, or Broth, or other ſpecifick Liquor.

§ 6. A new Frying-pan is more proper to make it in, than any other Veſſel, becauſe of its flatneſs, whereby the Liquor may the more ſpread it ſelf about, and incorporate it ſelf with the Particles of the Iron.

§ 7. This Vitriol or Salt, is of greater Vertue than any of the *aperitive Crocus*'s, not only becauſe it is acuated with the Oil of Vitriol, but becauſe its piercing Particles, being the more ſoluble parts of the Iron, are ſeparated from the more groſs and terrene, which will always carry a Stypticity in their nature, and be a *Remora*, to the more Aperitive principles.

§ 8. For which reaſon it is always given in leſs Doſe than the *Aperitive Crocus*, and with much greater and more certain Effects.

§ 9.

§ 9. But if the Doſe be too large, it ſometimes cauſes a Nauſeouſneſs, as all ſorts of Vitriol do.

§ 10. The Spirit of Wine in the making of it ſerves to moderate the too great violence of the Oil of Vitriol, and to make it more ſubtil and penetrative, and ſtimulates it, only to extract the more ſoluble Particles of the Iron, to unite with the Oil, and make a Salt.

§ 11. Fill the Frying-pan an Inch or better deep with the Menſtruum, and leave it there about two days without ſtirring it, ſo will you find all the Liquor incorporated with the Particles of the *Mars*, and turned into a Salt, which you muſt dry, then ſeperate from the Pan, and keep in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 12. From ℥xij of the *Menſtruum* (being made of equal Proportions) you will have ℥xv. of the *Salt of Mars* ✹ which Salt being put upon a Plate of Glaſs or glazed Tyle, in a cold place will diſſolve *per Deliquium* into a Liquor, which ſome did improperly call *Oil of Mars*.

LV. *Liquamen Silicum*, Oil or Liquor of Flints.

Bate.] ℞ *Calcined Flints p. iij. Salt of Tartar Calcined with Nitre* ℥iv. *mix them exactly; and put them by degrees into a red hot Crucible, urging the Fire S. A. afterwards expoſe the Maſs to the Air, that it may melt* per deliquium, S. *A.* It cures Tartarous Mucilage, reſolves the Stone, and powerfully opens Obſtructions. Doſe, *gut.* 20. *ad* 30. in ſome fit Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* ſays it may be given to a ℈j. but he has a Cream or Oil of Flints deſcribed in the ſecond part of *Glauber*'s Fornaces. *Pag.* 44.

§ 2. If you keep it long in a Cellar it lets Fall a Settling to the bottom, and ſends an Oil to the top; which muſt be ſo long evacuating from the Jelly, as any Liquor will aſcend; and then be ſweetned.

§ 3. This Oil or Cream, *Cloſſæus* ſays may eaſily be diſſolved in any Liquor.

§ 4. In the place cited *Glauber* takes four times as much Salt of Tartar, as of calcined Flints which extreamly differs from this of our Author, the exact Preſcript you have in our *Polygraphices*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 29. *Sect.* 57. conformable to *Glauber*'s Mind.

§ 5. In the making of it, he ſhews how to get a powerful Spirit out of the Salt of Tartar, of wonderful Vertues and Effects, of which it is not our buſineſs here to ſpeak, that being deſigned for the *Officina Chymica*, next to come forth after this work.

§ 6. But the remainder after that Spirit is extracted, is the thing of which our Experiment is to be made.

§ 7. What looks (ſays he) tranſparent like Glaſs is nothing elſe but the moſt fixed part of the *Salt of Tartar* and *Flints*, which joyning themſelves in the Heat, turn thus to a *ſoluble Glaſs*, in which lies a great Heat and Fire.

§ 8. As long as it is kept from the Air it cannot be perceived in it; but if you pour Water upon it, then its ſecret heat will diſcover it ſelf.

§ 9. If you reduce it to a fine Pouder, in a hot Mortar, and lay it in a moist Air, it will dissolve into a thick and fat *Oil*, leaving some Feces behind.

§ 10. This *fat Liquor* or *Oil of Flints*, *Sand*, or *Crystal*, may not only be used inwardly, and outwardly of it self, but also serves to prepare *Metals* and *Minerals* into good Medicines, or to change them into better by the Chymical Art.

§ 11. Many great Secrets are hid in the contemptible *Flint*, which the unlearned will hardly believe.

§ 12. The great *Paracelsus* maintains that a despicable *Flint* cast at a *Cow*, is many times more worth than the *Cow* it self; not only because that *Gold* may be melted out of it; but because the other inferior Metals may be so purified thereby, as to become like the best *Gold* and *Silver*, in all tryals.

§ 13. This *Liquor of Flints* is of that Vertue in respect of *Metals*, that it makes them exceeding fair, (not by the common way of Cook-maids scowring them,) but by being dissolved therein by the *Chymical Art*, and then either after the wet or dry way, to be digested in it for a due time.

§ 14. Which *Paracelsus* terms *the going into the Mother's Womb, and being born again: and if this be rightly done, then the Mother will bring forth a pure Child.*

§ 15. All *Metals* are generated in *Sand* or *Stone*, and therefore they may be all called the *Mother of Metals*, and the purer the *Mother* is, the purer and sounder will the *Child* be.

§ 16. And among all Stones, none are found purer than the *Peble*, *Flints*, *Crystal* or *Sand*, which are all of one Nature, and therefore the *Flint*, *Peble* or *Sand* is found to be the fittest *Bath* to wash the *Metal* withall.

§ 17. But this *Bath*, is not the Philosophers secret *Menstruum*, for that is more friendly to *Gold*, by reason of its affinity with it.

§ 18. But this more easily dissolves other Metals than *Gold*; therefore neither can it be *Bernhard's Fountain*, but must only be taken to be a particular cleanser of *Metals*.

§ 19. As to the kind of Flints or *Pebles* which you ought to take for this work, they should not be *white*, but a *fair yellow*, *green*, *or blew*, which possibly may contain *Gold* either fixed or volatile.

§ 20. Then having from them made the said *Soluble Glass*, and reduced it to fine Pouder, you may therefrom make a *Tincture* thus.

§ 21. *Put this Pouder into a Bolt-head, and affuse thereon rectified S. V. (it needs to be perfectly deflegmated, or pure and fine) digest in a gentle heat till it becomes red, often shaking the Glass, that the Spirit may the better work upon it.*

§ 22. *Then decant it and affuse fresh Spirit, which work repeat so long till the S. V. will be no more tinged. Put all these Tinctures together and in B. M. abstract the S. V. so will the Tincture of Flints remain in the bottom like a red Juice, which take and keep for use.*

§ 23. This *Tincture* if it be made out of Gold-Flints, Pebles or Sand, is none of the least Medicines;

Medicines; for it powerfully resists all soluble Tartarous Coagulations, in the Hands, Knees, Feet, Reins, or Bladder.

§ 24. And thô for want of such as hold or contain Gold, it be extracted out of the common white Peble or Flint, yet will it act its part however, thô not full out so well as the former.

§ 25. This *Tincture* will yet be more powerful, if first *Gold* has been dissolved in the *Liquamen of Pebles*, before the Extraction.

§ 26. Nor let any think, that this *Tincture* comes from the *Salt of Tartar*, because that will also tinge S. *V.* for there is a great difference between this *Tincture*, and that of the *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 27. For the *Tinct. Salis Tartari* is no true Tincture, but only the purest part of the Salt dissolved in the Spirit, as you may prove by abstraction.

§ 28. Wherein you will have, *First*, a clear Spirit of Wine, *Secondly*, an unsavory Flegm; *Lastly*, a white common Salt of Tartar remaining behind.

§ 29. Whereas this Tincture of *Flints* or *Pebles* is clear of another nature; for if you abstract the *S. V.* from it, which comes over colourless, yet there remains a deep Tinctured Salt, whose colour is lasting in the strongest Fire, and therefore may be accounted for a *genuine* or *true Tincture*.

§ 30. The *Liquamen Silicum* does precipitate all Metals which are dissolved by Corrosives, but not as Salt of Tartar does.

§ 31. For the Precipitate will be much heavier hereby, than if it had been done with *Ol. Tartari*, because the Particles of the *Flint* do mix themselves therewith.

§ 32. Ex. gr. ℞ *Fine Sol q. v. dissolve in A. R. q. s. then precipitate with the* Liquor Silicum, *till all the Gold falls down in a yellow Powder, and the Solution becomes white and clear: decant the Liquor and edulcorate the Precipitate by many ablutions with fair Water and dry it*, as *Aurum Fulminans*.

§ 33. But you need not fear its fulminating in the drying, as it uses to do, when precipitated with Salt of Tartar, or Spirit of Urine, *but now you will have a yellow Calx, as heavy again as the Gold, before Solution, the cause of which is the Particles of the Flint or Peble precipitating therewith.*

§ 34. *This edulcorated yellow Calx put into a Crucible on a fire of live Coals, till it begins to be red-hot, but not long, so will it become a most fair Purple, very pleasant to behold.*

§ 35. *If it stands longer, the Purple colour will vanish, and it will be of a brown Brick colour, for which reason you must not let it remain too long.*

§ 36. This *Purple Gold powder* may be given ȝj. *ad* ȝss. in any fit Vehicle, in all Diseases where sweating is needful, for it provokes Sweat, comforts the Heart, and is said to expel Stone and Gravel from both Reins and Bladder: and to cure even the Plague it self.

§ 37. From this purple Calx of Gold, you may extract a Tincture with this our *Liquamen Silicum*, thus.

§ 38.

§ 38. ℞ *Purple, Calx of Sol, p. j. Liquaminis Silicum, p. iij. mix them in a good large Crucible (left it run over) and evaporate over a gentle heat to dryneſs, and increaſe the fire till the Crucible is red-hot (keeping it covered, that no Coals, Duſt, or Aſhes may fall into it.)*

§ 39. *Then ſtill increaſe the Fire in a Wind Fornace, till the Matter melts and flows like Water, keeping it ſo long melted till it be like a tranſparent fair Ruby, which will be in an hours time, or thereabouts.*

§ 40. *Then being cold reduce it into Pouder, and with S. V. extract a Blood-like Tincture, which will be much more powerful than the former Tincture.*

§ 41. The remaining Calx, you may melt with Lead and reduce into white Gold, which being melted with Antimony will recover its yellow colour again.

§ 42. And as this Liquor of Flints is the Medium of opening the Body of Gold, in order to the extracting of its Tincture, ſo alſo will it do in all the other Metals and Minerals, for which reaſon it is needleſs to deſcribe them by themſelves, all the Proceſſes of them, being demonſtrated in this One of Gold.

§ 43. By the help of this Liquor of Flints, you may alſo make the Golden, Silver, and Steel Trees of the Philoſophers as is taught in our *Polygraphice*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 29. *Sect.* 54, 55, 56.

§ 44. As alſo other profitable things in Alchymie, fair Pigments for Paintings, out of Metals which will abide in all Elements.

§ 45. And to frame all ſorts of tranſparent hard Stones out of Cryſtal, which in Beauty may be as fair or fairer than the Natural, Enamels, and ſuch like.

§ 46. *Lemery* inſtead of a five-fold proportion of Salt of Tartar, uſes a ſix-fold of Tartar to one of calcined Flints.

§ 47. ℞ *Calcined Flints in fine pouder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥xxiv. *mix and put them into a large Crucible in a wind Fornace, making a fire by little and little, and then gently increaſing it to the laſt degree, in which keep it for five hours, the Matter being in Fuſion, till it grows Diaphanous like Glaſs, which you may know, by putting a Spatula into it.*

§ 48. *Caſt it forth into an Iron Mortar, and it will preſently congeal into a hard Maſs, which Pouder while hot: take one half of it, and ſet it in a Cellar in a Glaſs Pan, and it will diſſolve into a clear Liquor, which filter, and keep for uſe.*

§ 49. This Liquor is ſaid to be diuretick given *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.* in ſome fit Vehicle: and being mixed in equal parts, with ſome Acid corroſive Spirit, they will preſently become a Stone.

§ 50. And from this Phænomenon the Generation of Stones in Animal Bodies may be explicated, ſeeing Acids and Alcalies do often meet within us.

§ 51. And for this reaſon ſome Authors give a Caution againſt the uſe of this Remedy inwardly, as alſo the Tincture therefrom; thô they conceed, that they may ſometimes diſſolve ſome Sulphurous Obſtructions, and ſo thereby provoke Urine.

§ 52.

§ 52. This *Liquamen Silicum* has obtained mightily among ſome Men, inſomuch that they give it no leſs than the name of *Alcaheſt*: but it is indeed uſed to extract the Sulphurs of many Metals and Minerals.

§ 53. Upon the mixing of it with an Acid, an Ebullition is made, and a ſtronger Coagulation, than upon the mixing the Oil of Tartar with an Acid.

§ 54. The reaſon of which is becauſe this Alcali contains more Earth than the Salt of Tartar does, whence the cauſe of the Lapidiſcent property appears plainly enough.

§ 55. Upon the other half of the Pouder, put into a hot dry Matraſs, affuſe the beſt rectified S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four Inches.

§ 56. Stop the Matraſs with another, whoſe Neck may be received into that which contains the Matter, lute the Juncture with a wet Bladder, and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for two or three days, ſo as the *S. V.* may ſimper, ſo will you have a very red Tincture, which decant.

§ 57. Put in freſh *S. V.* to the remainder, repeating, *&c.* theſe Tinctures mix, and in *B. Vap.* abſtract two thirds of the Spirit, and keep the remaining Tincture for uſe.

§ 58. This Tincture is eſteemed an excellent Medicine to cure the Scurvy, open Obſtructions, and root out Hypochondriack Diſeaſes, being given *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 59. *Laſtly*, From the melting of the *Calx per Deliquium*, it appears, that the *Calx of the Flint* is ſo intimately incorporated with, and into the Salt of Tartar by Calcination, that it may truly enough be ſaid to be converted into a Salt.

LVI. *Oleum Talchi per Deliquium*, Oil of Talck by melting or diſſolving.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Talck, Tartar calcined with Nitre, Ana. mix them S. S. S. and cement them in a Crucible cloſe ſtopt or covered for ſix hours, ſo as the Crucible may be red-hot: Take the Matter forth and edulcorate. Extract with Spirit of Vinegar, filterate and coagulate, then edulcorate and put the Matter in a Cellar to melt.* It is ſaid to be a famous Coſmetick, and that it will take away Spots, Lentils, and Freckles from the Face and Skin.

Salmon.] § 1. *Cloſſæus* calcines the Talck with double its weight of Salt of Tartar: and without doubte it will be beſt to ſet it to melt *per Deliquium*; ſeparating that which melts not, and calcining as before, melting, ſeparating and calcining again, till the whole Body of the *Talck* will run *per deliquium* as at firſt.

§ 2. Then putting all the Liquor together, abſtract the Humidity to dryneſs, waſh and edulcorate; then extract with Spirit of Vinegar, and proceed as in the Preſcript.

§ 3. There are many other ways of calcining the Talck, (upon which work being well done, the ſtreſs of the Operation almoſt lies) which you may ſee in our *Pharm.*

Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 13. Sect. 102. to which I shall now refer you.

§ 4. But *Hartman* has an Oil of Talck made by Distillation, which is thought to be more valuable for all the Purposes aforementioned, and other Vices of the Skin; thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Venetian Talck cleave it into slices, or rub it into fine pouder, then put it into a Phial, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar made of Canary; stop it close and digest in Horse-dung or an equivalent heat for a Month, adding every day new distilled Vinegar to the former, till the Vinegar be Mucilaginous.*

§ 6. *Then put it into a Coated Glass Retort, fixing a large Receiver, and luting the Juncture; distil with a naked Fire, first there comes forth the Vinegar, then a white Oil, which separate, and keep for use.*

§ 7. Before you use this latter by distillation, or that prescribed by our Author you ought to cleanse the Skin very well by washing it first with warm Water, and sweet scented Wash-balls, rubbing the face dry with a Cloth, and then washing it again with warm Water in which Wheat Bran has been boiled, so will the Skin be prepared.

§ 8. This being done, then first wash with the Vinegar, after which anoint with *Hartman's Oil by distillation.*

§ 9. If the Face be first washed from all Impurity, this one anointing may hold for a Month without fading. This Cosmetick if rightly prepared, is worth above *Five Pounds an Ounce.*

LVII. *Oleum Viridis Æris*, Oil of Verdigrise.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigrise ℥ij. Nitre ℥iij. mix and put them into a little Earthen Dish or Pan, and fire it with a live Coal, till the Deflagration ceases: then dissolve it* per deliquium *in a Cellar.* It is Caustick, cures Venereal Pustles, and takes away Warts.

Salmon.] § 1. *Clossæus* was the Author of the *Recipe*, and he advises to take double the quantity of *Nitre*, that there is of the Verdigrise; so that according to his Rule, there ought to be ℥iv. of *Nitre* to the ℥ij. of *Verdigrise.*

§ 2. It ought to be gently laid on and with caution, lest it eat too deep, or should do mischief.

§ 3. But thus you may apply it safe enough: ℞ *Basilicon minus, of this Oil of Verdigrise, Ana. mix them*; and anoint therewith.

§ 4. Or thus. ℞ *Pure Golden coloured Palm Oil, Ointment of Cowslips, A. ℥j. of this Oil of Verdigrise ℥ij. mix them and anoint therewith.*

§ 5. But Pocky Warts you may anoint therewith simple of it self without Mixtures, for being with any other Matter, it will so weaken the Oil, that it will scarcely perform what you desire, to wit, the removing of the Warts.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

LVIII. *Sal Mirabile Glauberi*: Glauber's wonderful Salt.

Salmon.] § 1. R *of the beſt rectified Oil of Vitriol* lbj. *Common Salt diſſolved in fountan-Water,* lbj. *mix and diſtil from a Glaſs Retort to dryneſs.*

§ 2. *Then take the Caput Mortuum and diſſolve it in warm Water and filter: the filtred Liquor boil to the Conſumption of the one half, or more: afterwards put it in a very cold place to Cryſtallize S. A. ſeparate the Cryſtals from the Corroſive Liquor, dry them, and keep them for uſe.*

§ 3. It is to be obſerved in this Operation, that the Colder the weather is, the ſooner the *Salt* ſhoots: for in Warm weather, it will be three or four days or more before it ſhoots, whereas in cold weather, it will ſhoot in two days: and in very cold weather, I have had it ſometimes to ſhoot in leſs than twenty four hours.

§ 4. It is a famed Cathartick, and Diuretick, evacuatiug the Stomack and Guts, and cleanſing all the Viſcera. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, Cools the Blood and Humors, and carries off the Faculencies of Diſeaſes, and deſtroys that Virulent and ill-natured Salt which is the Cauſe of the King's-Evil, Leproſy, Scabs, and *Salt* and Sharp breakings out in any part of the Body, &c.

§ 5. It is prevalent againſt the Dropſy and Gout, as alſo the Jaundice, and is a good Cathartick, to purge withall in Fevers, whether Continent, Continual or intermitting, being given in the latter (to a full Doſe) in the intervals of the Fits.

§ 6. It is a ſingular experiment againſt the Scurvy, and the whole heard of Symptoms which attend it, cools the internal parts, enters into the Blood, and cauſes a Præcipitation of all the Faculencies thereof; and is of good uſe in all Hyſterick diſeaſes, anſwering all the ends of other purging Phyſick, Chiefly thoſe of the Purging-waters.

§ 7. The Doſe to Children may be two or three Drams, to thoſe which are older half an ounce: and to Men and Women from half an ounce to one ounce.

§ 8. The way of Giving it is to diſſolve the whole Quantity in half a Pint or ſome what more of of Warm Whey, Poſſet-drink, or broth; and ſo drink it up at one or two draughts: ſome diſſolve it only in Warm-water and ſo drink it, which is as good.

§ 9. It works kindly and well, and for the moſt part without griping, giving the patient four five or ſix Stools: and in ſome eaſy bodies it will give ten or twelve Stools before it has done working.

§ 10. Note. That Liquor which is drawn off at § 1. by Retort, after the mixture of the diſſolution of Common Salt with Oil of Vitriol, is *Spirit of Salt* and may be kept for the ſame, having the ſame Virtues and uſes: it is a prævalent thing againſt all manner of burning, maligu, and Peſtilential Fevers.

Pharm. Lond Lib. 3. *Cap.* 13. *Sect.* 102. to which I ſhall now refer you.

§ 4. But *Hartman* has an Oil of Talck made by Diſtillation, which is thought to be more valuable for all the Purpoſes aforementioned, and other Vices of the Skin; thus.

§ 5. ℞ *Venetian Talck cleave it into ſlices, or rub it into fine pouder, then put it into a Phial, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar made of Canary; ſtop it cloſe and digeſt in Horſe-dung or an equivalent heat for a Month, adding every day new diſtilled Vinegar to the former, till the Vinegar be Mucilaginous.*

§ 6. *Then put it into a Coated Glaſs Retort, fixing a large Receiver, and luting the Junƈture; diſtil with a naked Fire, firſt there comes forth the Vinegar, then a white Oil, which ſeparate, and keep for uſe.*

§ 7. Before you uſe this latter by diſtillation, or that preſcribed by our Author you ought to cleanſe the Skin very well by waſhing it firſt with warm Water, and ſweet ſcented Waſh-balls, rubbing the face dry with a Cloth, and then waſhing it again with warm Water in which Wheat Bran has been boiled, ſo will the Skin be prepared.

§ 8. This being done, then firſt waſh with the Vinegar, after which anoint with *Hartman's Oil by diſtillation.*

§ 9. If the Face be firſt waſhed from all Impurity, this one anointing may hold for a Month without fading. This Coſmetick if rightly prepared, is worth above *Five Pounds an Ounce.*

LVII. *Oleum Viridis Æris*, Oil of Verdigriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigriſe* ℥ij. *Nitre* ℥iij. *mix and put them into a little Earthen Diſh or Pan, and fire it with a live Coal, till the Deflagration ceaſes: then diſſolve it* per deliquium *in a Cellar.* It is Cauſtick, cures Venereal Puſtles, and takes away Warts.

Salmon.] § 1. *Cloſſæus* was the Author of the *Recipe*, and he adviſes to take double the quantity of *Nitre*, that there is of the Verdigriſe; ſo that according to his Rule, there ought to be ℥iv. of *Nitre* to the ℥ij. of *Verdigriſe.*

§ 2. It ought to be gently laid on and with caution, leſt it eat too deep, or ſhould do miſchief.

§ 3. But thus you may apply it ſafe enough: ℞ *Baſilicon minus, of this Oil of Verdigriſe, Ana. mix them*; and anoint therewith.

§ 4. Or thus. ℞ *Pure Golden coloured Palm Oil, Ointment of Cowſlips, A.* ℥j. *of this Oil of Verdigriſe* ℥ij. *mix them and anoint therewith.*

§ 5. But Pocky Warts you may anoint therewith ſimple of it ſelf without Mixtures, for being with any other Matter, it will ſo weaken the Oil, that it will ſcarcely perform what you deſire, to wit, the removing of the Warts.

APPENDIX.

LVIII. *Sal Mirabile Glauberi*: Glauber's wonderful Salt.

Salmon. § 1. R *of the beſt rectified Oil of Vitriol* lbj. *Common Salt diſſolved in fountan-Water,* lbj. *mix and diſtil from a Glaſs Retort to dryneſs.*

§ 2. *Then take the Caput Mortuum and diſſolve it in warm Water and filter: the filtred Liquor boil to the Conſumption of the one half, or more: afterwards put it in a very cold place to Cryſtallize S. A. ſeparate the Cryſtals from the Corroſive Liquor, dry them, and keep them for uſe.*

§ 3. It is to be obſerved in this Operation, that the Colder the weather is, the ſooner the *Salt* ſhoots: for in Warm weather, it will be three or four days or more before it ſhoots, whereas in cold weather, it will ſhoot in two days: and in very cold weather, I have had it ſometimes to ſhoot in leſs than twenty four hours.

§ 4. It is a famed Cathartick, and Diuretick, evacuatiug the Stomack and Guts, and cleanſing all the Viſcera. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, Cools the Blood and Humors, and carries off the Fæculencies of Diſeaſes, and deſtroys that Virulent and ill-natured Salt which is the Cauſe of the King's-Evil, Leproſy, *Scabs*, and *Salt* and Sharp breakings out in any part of the Body, &c.

§ 5. It is prevalent againſt the Dropſy and Gout, as alſo the Jaundice, and is a good Cathartick, to purge withall in Fevers, whether Continent, Continual or intermitting, being given in the latter (to a full Doſe) in the intervals of the Fits.

§ 6. It is a ſingular experiment againſt the Scurvy, and the whole heard of Symptoms which attend it, cools the internal parts, enters into the Blood, and cauſes a Præcipitation of all the Fæculencies thereof, and is of good uſe in all Hyſterick diſeaſes, anſwering all the ends of other purging Phyſick, Chiefly thoſe of the Purging-waters.

§ 7. The Doſe to Children may be two or three Drams, to thoſe which are older half an ounce: and to Men and Women from half an ounce to one ounce.

§ 8. The way of Giving it is to diſſolve the whole Quantity in half a Pint or ſome what more of of Warm Whey, Poſſet-drink, or broth; and ſo drink it up at one or two draughts: ſome diſſolve it only in Warm-water and ſo drink it, which is as good.

§ 9. It works kindly and well, and for the moſt part without griping, giving the patient four five or ſix Stools: and in ſome eaſy bodies it will give ten or twelve Stools before it has done working.

§ 10. Note. That Liquor which is drawn off at § 1. by Retort, after the mixture of the diſſolution of Common Salt with Oil of Vitriol, is *Spirit of Salt* and may be kept for the ſame, having the ſame Virtues and uſes: it is a prævalent thing againſt all manner of burning, malign, and Peſtilential Fevers.

LIX.

LIX. *Sal Volatile Oleoſum*, Volatile Oily Salt.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Marjoram, Roſemary, Bawm, Time, Bay-leaves, lavender flowers, A. M. j. Nutmegs, N°. v. Sal-Armoniack ℥iiij. Salt of Tartar ℥xij. Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digeſt for ſome time, and diſtil with a gentle fire, S. A.*

§ 2. Some others make it thus. ℞ *Cloves ℥ij. Spirit of Wine ℥viij. Spirit of Sal-Armoniack ℥iiij. digeſt them together S. A. till they are United.*

§ 3. *Lemery* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Salt of Tartar poudred in a hot Iron Mortar, Sal-Armoniack in fine pouder, Ana. mix them in an Earthen or rather Glaſs Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon rectified S. V. till it ſupernate an Inch above the mixture, and then ſtir all well with a wooden Spatula.*

§ 4. *Fit to the Cucurbit a head and Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: ſet it in a very gentle Sand-heat for three hours, ſo will there riſe firſt a Volatile Salt, which will ſtick to the head, and after it, the S. V. will aſcend, and come over into the Receiver, carrying alſo with it a part of the Volatile Salt.*

§ 5. *When all the S. V. is come over, let the Veſſels cool, and Unlute them, and ſeparate the Volatile Salt and weigh it: put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and for every ounce of Salt affuſe thereon ℥ſs. of ſome Armoniack Eſſence or pure ſubtil Chymical Oil, drawn from Aromatick Plants, roots, barks, leaves, flowers, ſeeds or Fruits, as of Zedoary, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Nutmegs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Time, Hyſſop, ſavory, Savin, Roſemary, Saſſaffras, &c.*

§ 6. *Then ſtir them altogether with a wooden Spatula, that they may be well mixed together, fit to the Cucurbit a head and Receiver, and lute well the Junctures, with a wet Bladder: ſet it in a gentle Sand-heat, ſo will the Volatile Salt aſcend and fix to the head: let the fire go out, and the Veſſels cool, and then ſeparate your Salt, which will be dry, and is to be kept in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 7. This now deſcribed Volatile Oily Salt is in a dry form, and it is nothing but a Volatile Sal-Armoniack, impregnated with Aromatick Chymical Oils.

§ 8. In this Operation, you muſt obſerve to beat the Salts into pouder apart (otherwiſe you would not be able to come near them) and then to mix them in the Cucurbit: and while the mixture is a doing, the mouth of the Cucurbit muſt be well ſtop'd both with paper and your hand, that the Volatile Salt, may not fly away, when they are ſet at liberty by reaſon of the mixture.

§ 9. The *S. V.* does alſo help to looſen them, but it ought to be purely dephlegmated, for if there ſhould be any Phlegm or watery parts in it, the Volatile Salt would be diſſolved in it, and ſo inſtead of a Volatile Salt which is deſired, you would have only a Spirit of Sal-Armoniack.

§ 10. Now this Operation may be done by One diſtillation, if you mix the Eſſences or Oils with the Salts, and Spirit of Wine, and then proceed in the manner aforeſaid: but then the S. V. would carry with it moſt of the Oil, ſo that

that not much of them would remain in the Salt.

§ 11. Now all Chymical aromatical Oils operate much better when mixed with Volatile Salts, than when they are given alone, for that they are very ſubtil and peircing, and become as a Vehicle to theſe Oils cauſing them to penetrate with greater force.

§ 12. But as *Sylvius de le Boe*, was the firſt Author of this form, ſo he made it in a Liquid, like an Aromatick Volatile Spirit and like thoſe we have deſcribed in *Sect. XXV.* of this Chapter aforegoing, after this manner.

§ 13. ℞ *Cinnamon, Mace, Orange, and Limon-Peels. A.* ℥ſs. *Sal-Armoniack,* ℥iiij. *mix them well together, and put them into a Glaſs-bottle, and add to it in pouder Salt of Tartar* ℥iiij. *ſhake all together in the bottle, and affuſe thereon Orange flower-water* ℥iiij. *S. V. impregnated with Sal-Armoniack (viz. that which was drawn off in the former Operation at* § 4.) ℥iiij.

§ 14. *Or if that impregnated Spirit is wanting take as much of good Common S. V. ſtop the bottle well, and digeſt without fire fourteen days, Shaking the bottle often every day, then put out all into a Glaſs Cucurbit, fitting to it a head and Receiver, and luting the Joynts, in a gentle Sand-heat, draw off the Liquor, to dryneſs: So have you a very peircing Volatile Oily Salt or Spirit which keep in a bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 15. The Volatile Oily Salt in a dry form is an Extraordinary Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial. It is alſo Hyſterick, and is good againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Headachs, Lethargies, Carus, Palſies, Scurvy, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, Obſtructions of the Terms in Women, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c.*

§ 16. The Doſe is *à gr. vj. ad xv. or xx.* in ſome Cordial diſtilled water, or other proper Vehicle good againſt the diſeaſe affliſting: and to be repeated twice or thrice a day as long as need requires.

§ 17. The Volatile Oily Salt in a Liquid form has all the former Vertues, and may be given as the former in ſome idoneous Vehicle, *à gut. viij. ad xxx.* and as oftentimes in the day. See *Sect. XXV.* of this *Chap.* aforegoing where we have largely diſcourſed thereof, and given you ſeveral preſcriptions of it, according to the various Intentions you deſign it for.

§ 18. Now it is obſervable that this Liquid form is better than the dry form; becauſe the Liquid may be better kept, than the Volatile dry Salt: the Volatile Spirit being detained by the Phlegm of the Orange flower-water.

§ 19. Now in giving of theſe kinds of Preparations inwardly, you ought to obſerve always to give them in a cold Vehicle, becauſe of their exceeding Volatility, for that the heat is apt to make the Volatile parts flie away, before the patient can take it.

§ 20. Alſo in the making of the Liquid, it is the External Peel of the Limon and Orange, (as containing the Oily Parts) which is to be taken, and by reaſon they cannot be dryed to be reduced to pouder, without loſs of the Volatile Oil, therefore they are

are to be ſhred very ſmall with a Knife, and ſo uſed.

§ 21. The Salt of Tartar is not to be mixed at firſt, that the Volatile Salts may not be diſſipated before the mixture can be put into the bottle, nor muſt the digeſtion be with fire, becauſe heat would make the Volatile parts to evaporate, tho the bottle be never ſo well ſtopt: and the bottle is often to be ſhaked the better to mix and diſſolve the eſſential parts of the mixture: The Spirit of Wine is alſo put in becauſe it is a ſulphurous Menſtruum, and therefore the more apt to diſſolve the Oils.

§ 22. Another, worth obſervation. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, (each poudered apart) A.* ℥viij. *put them in to a Glaſs Retort one after another: and affuſe thereon Tartariſed S. V.* lbj. *Impregnated with theſe Chymical Oils, viz. of Angelica, Carraways, Cloves, Cinnamon, Limons, Oranges, Lavender, Marjoram, Nutmegs, Penny-royal, Roſemary, Sage, Saſſafras, Savin, A.* ℥ſs. *Damask-Roſe-water, Orange Flower-water, A.* lbj. *mix them.*

§ 23. *Put the Retort into a Sand Fornace, and fit to it a Receiver, luting well the Juncture: make a very gentle fire at firſt, and for the firſt hour and half not to exceed the firſt degree: then encreaſe it to the ſecond, which continue for five or ſix hours; till about a pint and half, or ſomewhat more is come over; this Oily Volatile Salt or Spirit keep in a bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 24. The Virtues and Uſes of this are the ſame with the former at § 15. aforegoing, and may be given from gut. 20. ad 60. in any proper Vehicle, and that two three or four times a day, according as the Exigency of the Diſeaſe may require. It purges not but operates only by Sweat and Urine.

LX. *Sal Stypticum Rabelli*: Monſieur Rabell's Styptick Salt or Pouder.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Dantisk Vitriol* lbiiij. *dephlegmate it in a Crucible, till it becomes whitiſh, or is free from any moiſture: put this matter into a Long neck't and diſtil from it a ſpirit and Oil.*

§ 2. *Take out the Caput Mort. and pouder it, put it into a Retort again, and affuſe thereon, the former diſtilled Oil and Spirit; let it ſtand for two days in digeſtion, and draw off from it again the Spirit and Oil.*

§ 3. *Take the Caput Mortuum again and pouder it and affuſe upon it again the former diſtilled Spirit and Oil, and after two days digeſtion, diſtil off (in a long Neck) the Spirit and Oil as before is taught.*

§ 4. *Pouder the* Caput Mortuum *and Cohobate the fourth time, and then let the Spirit and Oil be diſtilled as before directed, and with a very ſtrong fire.*

§ 5. *Laſtly, Elixiviate the* Caput Mortuum, *and filter the ſame thro' brown Paper, and evaporate to dryneſs: if you think it not pure enough, you may once more diſſolve, and filter thro' brown paper and evaporate to dryneſs, and ſo keep the Salt for uſe.*

§ 6. *The Spirit and Oil (being together) may be mixt with S. V. and Impregnated with Oil of Cloves: or you may infuſe Cloves in pouder, in the ſame by which the Oil will be drawn forth into the Menſtruum,*

and

and this thus impregnated is the internal ſtiptick Liquor.

§ 7. This Salt and Liquor ſtops all Fluxes of Blood whether external or internal, and that upon the ſpot; and they cure all Wounds, whether inward or outward by the firſt intention, which are not Lacerated, or the Fleſh and Muſcles bruiſed, or the Bones broken, or the Wound is compoſed of ſome or all thoſe Accidents.

§ 8. In thoſe Caſes (if the Flux of Blood is vehement, theſe Medicaments may be uſed to ſtop its Flux preſently, but then) digeſtives, abſterſives and incarnatives are to be uſed in their proper places, and the Ulcer or Wound, being filled with Fleſh, then the Cicatrization or healing up is to be performed by the Uſe and Application of theſe things.

§ 9. In ſimple external Wounds, you need only to dreſs them with this, and the work is done; if it be a fleſhy or Muſculous part and not Nervous, ſome ſtrew on the Pouder, laying over it a Pledget of Tow or Lint, and ſo bind it up.

§ 10. Otherwiſe, and in moſt caſes, where the Wound is ſimple, the Salt or Pouder is diſſolved in a little warm Well-water, or Smiths Forge-Water if it is at hand, and the Wound being waſhed therewith, Pledgets of Lint or Tow are to be dipt into it, and ſo laid on, over which a Cloath two or three times doubled, dipt in the ſame is to be applied, and ſo the Wound bound up.

§ 11. If the Wound is Internal by reaſon of the prick of a Sword, or a Stab, yea where it goes thro' the Body, they have been found of extraordinary Uſe: for by waſhing both Orifices of the Wound, with the Salt diſſolved as before declared; and binding them up as aforeſaid, giving alſo the Styptick Spirit inwardly, from ten Drops to twenty, thirty, or more, in a Draught of Water, or rather Water mixt with Wine, the deplorable Patient has unexpectedly met with a Cure.

§ 12. And indeed the internal Spirit is no leſs Styptick than the Pouder, for being given in the Doſe aforeſaid, in a Draught of Red Florence, or any other very Styptick red Wine, it ſtops all manner of internal Bleedings whatſoever, as ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing Blood, Dyſenteries, and over-flowing of the Terms; heals the Rupture of any Veſſel broken within, and Cures inward Wounds of the Viſcera: but the Doſe is twice a day, and ſeveral days to be repeated, till the Cure is performed.

LXI. *Sal Vitrioli Catharticum*, Purging Salt of Vitriol.

Salmon.] § 1. *Common Vitriol of Iron, q.v. diſſolve in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, which filter thro' brown Paper: put this filtred Liquor into a Matraſs or Bolt-head, and ſet it in digeſtion for twenty days or a Month, ſo will a ſulphurous kind of faces fall to the bottom.*

§ 2. *Decant the clear Liquor as gently as may be from theſe feces, into another clean Veſſel; then drop in Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium, *q. s. or ſo much as may precipitate all its Sulphur, which you may know by its ceaſing to fall down, and will be in the bottom a browniſh kind of Pouder.*

§ 3. *This being done, let it ſettle very well for two or three days, then decant off the clear Liquor, which*

put into a proper Veſſel, and over a gentle Sand heat, evaporate till a skin coines over the top of it, which being ſet in a cold place will ſhoot into very pure clear cryſtals, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 4. They Cure all ſorts of Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtruction, all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and are profitable to be given both to old or young, and that of either Sex; they work excellently both by Stool and Urine.

§ 5. They are ſaid to cure the Gout, Scurvy, Dropſy, yellow Jaundice, and are famous for killing Worms in Children. They cure the Cachexia in old or young; and are an admirable thing to root out the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and Hyſterick fits in Women.

§ 6. They take away Obſtructions of the Lungs, Cure Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as alſo Rickets in Children, if given duly, and continued for ſome reaſonable time: They are alſo profitable againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 7. The Doſe is à ℈ſ. ad ʒj. to Children you may give them à ℈ſ. ad ℈j. to them which are bigger, a ℈j. ad ℈ij. and to Men and Women à ʒſ. ad ʒj. or more, according to the ſtrength of the Body, and nature of the Diſeaſe.

§ 8. The Vehicle you may give them in, may be either warm thin Water-gruel or Mutton-broth, or warm poſſet-drink, or for want of any of them, in a little warm Ale or Beer, or fair Water, the cold only taken off: and during the Operation two or three quarts or more, of warm Broth or Poſſet-drink ought to be drank.

§ 9. With this Cathartick Salt, a Mineral purging Water may be made, much exceeding thoſe which are drank at the Wells, which may be made more or leſs Pugring, according to the quantity more or leſs which you are pleaſed to put into it.

§ 10. You may to a Gallon of pure Spring Water, put in of this Purging Salt à ʒj. ad ʒij. if you put in but ʒj. the Patient (according to Age and Strength) may drink for a Doſe, from half a pint to a pint: but if ʒij. then the Doſe will be from a quarter of a pint, to half a pint.

§ 11. The Pouder which falls down to the bottom is a Sulphur of Mars, and ſaid to be Adodyn, and Sudorifick, good againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Scurvy, and all ſorts of malignant Fevers, Doſe ℈ſ. ad ʒſ. and ſometimes to ʒj. in ſtrong Perſons, in ſome proper Vehicle.

LXII. *Sal Antimonii, Zwelferi,* Salt of Antimony from *Zwelfer.*

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made of that Maſs which remains in the Retort after the diſtillation of the Butter of Antimony, and that by help of Spirit of Vinegar, a little acuated with Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 2. *And this by ſo much the more eaſily and ſpeedily, if the ſaid Maſs be made into fine Pouder, and firſt, twice or thrice calcin'd with Sulphur, after the manner of the Calcination of Chalybs with Sulphur for the Preparation of its Vitriol, by mixing an Ounce and half of Sulphur at a time, with* lbj. *of the Antimonial Maſs.*

§ 3. *Then extracting with Spirit of Vinegar, the Salt will be drawn forth, and by abſtracting the Spirit therefrom, the Saline Matter will remain at bottom of a yellowiſh Colour.*

§ 4. *This you are to diſſolve again in ſimple fair Water, filter and evaporate*

porate to a Cuticle, and laſtly in a cool moiſt place ſet it to cryſtallize, which diligently gather, dry, and keep in a glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 5. They purge gently, and are given to Infants againſt Worms, which they effectually kill and bring forth.

§ 6. They alſo prevail againſt the Dropſy, continual, malign, and peſtilential Fevers; and are famous for purifying the whole Maſs of Blood, reſtoring the Sick miraculouſly to their priſtine Health.

§ 7. *Zwelfer (Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap. 8. pag. 838.)* has another Salt of Antimony purging, made from the *Vitrum* (after the extraction of a purging Tincture from it) after this manner.

§ 8. The purging Tincture, ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony (made without any addition) q. v. put it into a ſmall Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon ſo much dephlegmated Oil of Vitriol, as may over-top it about two Inches: digeſt in a gentle Aſh-heat for ſome days, till the Oil is imbued of a black Colour, which gently ſeparate and keep for uſe.*

§ 9. This Tincture purges pleaſantly, being given à gut. v. ad x. it purifies the Blood, and brings forth ſuperfluous and tartarous Humors, kills Worms, and conduces to the Cure of Gouts and Rheumatiſms.

§ 10. From the Glaſs remaining after the extraction of the aforeſaid Tincture a *Sal Antimonii* is thus made.

§ 11. ℞ *the ſaid remaining Glaſs, and add to it a fourth part of Sulphur beaten ſmall, and calcine it with a gentle fire in an earthen pan, continually ſtirring it with an iron Spatula or Rod, till the Sulphur is wholly burnt up.*

§ 12. *Beat the remaining Maſs into Pouder, and again with a fourth part of Sulphur calcine it as before, which Calcination three or four times repeat.*

§ 13. *Then from this Glaſs thus calcin'd; with Spirit of Vinegar, q.ſ. and by many affuſions of freſh Spirit, extract the Salt: abſtract the Spirit of Vinegar to dryneſs, and the Salt will remain at bottom, which diſſolve in ſimple Water, filter and cryſtallize as aforeſaid.*

§ 14. It has all the virtues of the former Salt, purges gently, and may be given both to Infants, and Women with Child with all ſecurity imaginable. Doſe, *à gr. v. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 15. *Le Febure* makes the Salt much after the ſame manner, *Of the Glaſs after the extraction of the Tincture, but he mingles the Vitrum with its equal weight of Sulphur in Pouder, and then calcines gently (as in calcining Antimony to make the Glaſs thereof) ſtirring well the matters till all the Sulphur is conſumed: this fire he makes not too intenſe, leſt the matter ſhould melt, and ſo return to Antimony again.*

§ 16. *Thus once calcin'd, he grinds it on a Porphyry to an Alcohol, puts it into a Matraſs, and affuſes thereon Spirit of Vinegar ſo much as to overtop it four Inches, digeſts in Sand for eight days, decants the Menſtruum, and affuſes new, this continuing till all the Salt is extracted.*

§ 17. *Theſe extractions he mixes, filters, and abſtracts the Spirit to a Pellicle, and cryſtallizes as aforedirected, or otherwiſe evaporates to dryneſs.*

§ 18. *Afterwards diſſolves the Salt in Flegm of Vinegar, filters, evaporates, and thus continues till it is pure and white; laſtly, digeſts it*

in Alcohol of S.V. for fifteen days, and abſtracting the Spirit, keeps the Salt in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 19. The ſame *Le Febure* has another way of making this Salt, which is thus: ℞ *The black Matter after extraction of the Tincture from the Vitrum afore-mentioned, dry it in an Earthen Diſh, and without any other previous Calcination, put it into a Matraſs, upon which affuſe ſubtil Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 20. *Digeſt together for many days in a gentle heat, to make an extraction of the Salt; filter, evaporate to dryneſs, diſſolve again and depurate, as in the former Preparation.*

§ 21. *Then digeſt with Alcohol of S.V. for fifteen days, after which abſtract the Spirit to drineſs, ſo have you a noble Salt, not much inferior to Salt of Gold.*

§ 22. The Virtues of both theſe Salts are one and the ſame, they purify and cleanſe the Blood, and purge the Body from all Filth, Putrefaction, and ſuperfluous Humors.

§ 23. Cure the Leproſy and French-Pox, and after a wonderful manner make the Gout to vaniſh: they digeſt and evacuate as it were inſenſibly, and cauſe inward Abſceſſes or Apoſtems to break or diſcuſs.

§ 24. They have all the Vertues mentioned at § 5. & 6. above, beſides which, they are ſaid to Cure all inward and outward Ulcers, and to expel and drive away all ſorts of Fevers and Agues, chiefly Quartans, and ſuch as proceed from malignity and putrefaction.

§ 25. Doſe, *à gr. j. ad iv.* in Canary, Malmeſy, Mead or Methegl̃in, or other proper Liquor.

LXIII. *Sal Vitrioli Compoſitum*, Compound Salt of Vitriol.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Common Vitriol, or inſtead of that, Vitriol of Mars, diſſolve in diſtilled Rain-water, digeſt in a Matraſs for ſome time, after filter this Liquor, precipitate with Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium, *or Oyl of Pot-aſhes, decant the clear liquor from the fæces, which dry; theſe are the ſweet Sulphur of Vitriol. The Liquor evaporate to a Pellicle, and cryſtallize, or otherwiſe abſtract to drineſs, keeping the Salt remaining at bottom, in a glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 2. Thus you ſee the clear Liquor decanted after Precipitation contains in it the moſt pure Acid and Salt part of the Vitriol, united with the *fixt Salt* part of the *Tartar* or *Pot-aſhes*, of which this moſt excellent Salt is made.

§ 3. And by this Operation the Terreſtrial parts concealed in the *Salt of Tartar* precipitate with the Earthy parts of the Vitriol; ſo that by Conjunction of the Acid part of the Vitriol, with the fixt Salt of Tartar, you have a *cryſtalline Salt*, compoſed of two Salts, the effects of which are very much different from the effects of the common ſimple *Salts of Vitriol.*

§ 4. For they are emetick, whereas this works generally by Stool, and rarely provokes Vomiting; it is commended as an admirable thing againſt intermitting Fevers or Agues, eſpecially when there is a neceſſity to purge melancholy.

§ 5. For the Lixiviate Salts correcting the emetick Quality of the Vitriol, which lay in its too pungent Acidity, renders this Salt in a condition only to operate by Stool or Urine: and it may with much ſafety be give from ℥ſs. ad ℥j. in any proper or ſpecifick Vehicle.

LXIV.

LXIV. *Sal Volatile Corvi*, Volatile Salt of Ravens.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *A whole Raven gently dryed, chop all into bits, (Head, Bill, Feathers, Claws, Bones, and Intrails) and put them into an earthen Retort, or a glaſs well coated, which fix in a Reverberatory Fornace, with a large Receiver, luting well the Juncture.*

§ 2. *Diſtil firſt with a very gentle Fire to warm the Retort, and bring forth the Flegm drop by drop; when all that is come over, augment the fire a little, and the acid Spirits will come, filling the Recipient with white Clouds.*

§ 3. *Encreaſe the fire now to the third degree, ſo will you have a blackiſh fetid Oyl, with a volatile Salt ſticking partly to the neck of the Retort, and partly to the ſides of the Receiver; encreaſe the fire to the higheſt degree, and continue it till no more will come forth.*

§ 4. *Shake all well together in the Receiver, to looſen the volatile Salt, and put all (Flegm, Spirit, Oyl, and Salt) into a Matraſs or Bolthead with its Alembick and a ſmall Receiver, luting the Joints with a Bladder wet in the Glair of Eggs.*

§ 5. *Diſtil in Sand in a gentle heat, ſo will the volatile ſalt aſcend pure and white to the top of the Veſſel, which ſeparate and keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 6. *The matter remaining in the Matraſs filter through brown Paper, ſo will the flegm and ſpirit paſs, leaving the fætid Oyl at bottom.*

§ 7. *The ſpirit you may rectify by a glaſs Alembick in B. M. drawing off the one half thereof*; which is the volatile acid Spirit repleat with volatile Salt, caſting the other half away.

§ 8. The fætid Oyl you may mix with Colcothar or Boneaſhes, and put it into a Glaſs Retort coated, and by a diſtillation in Sand you may rectify it, and make it very pure, freeing it from its thick blackneſs.

§ 9. This Salt is one of the beſt Medicines againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Palſies, Lethargies, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 10. It is good alſo againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, Fainting, Swooning, *&c.* Doſe *à gr. viij. ad xvj. vel xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. The Spirit may be given *à gut. x. ad xxx.* in Water of Lilly Convally or the like.

§ 12. And the Oyl is to be ſmelt to, and may alſo be given inwardly againſt Fits of the Mother, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Brain and Head, *à gut. ii. ad iv.* being firſt dropt into Sugar, and then diſſolved in the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

§ 13. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers* ℥ij. *Eleoſaccharum Citri* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *volatile Salt of Ravens, gr. xvj. mix for a Doſe*, to be given laſt at Night going to Bed, and firſt in the morning riſing.

LIBRI PRIMI FINIS.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

Of Compound Galenick Internals.

CHAP. I.

Of LIQUORS.

I. *Caudela Amygdalina*, the Almond Caudle.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Ale a Quart: Spring-water a Pint; biting Cinnamon* ʒj. *boil to the Conſumption of a third part: ſtrain, and add thereto Jordan Almonds cleanſed (but not blanched) and bruiſed* N° 60. *boil a little, and ſtrain through a Sieve: add of the beſt Loaf-Sugar* ʒij. *and make a Caudle.* It is good for Women in Child-bed, who are troubled with a Diarrhæa or Looſeneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Canary or White-wine ʒiv. or ʒvj. it will be ſo much the better, and comfort the Stomach and Bowels more.

§ 2. If the Woman has been much weakned, and the Flux of long continuance, you had better add to it three Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon-water, leaving out the Wine.

§ 3. For Spirit of Wine, and all ſorts of vinous Spirits, not only comfort the Bowels, but in a ſpecial manner cure a Diarrhæa or any Flux of the Bowels.

§ 4. It may be taken ʒvj. or more at a time, three or four times a day, or as often as the Sick deſires it.

II. *Caudela Nenupharina*, The Water-Lilly Caudle.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Water-Lillies* ʒj. *Iſing-glaſs, raſpings of Harts-horn, Ivory, White-Sanders, A.* ʒij. *Biſtort-root* ʒſs. *Dates* N°4. *Rice two ſpoonfuls: Ale half a pint: boil to the conſumption of a third part, ſtrain, and add the Yolk and White of one Egg, and white Sugar, q. ſ.* It is for two Doſes: It prevents Abortion, eaſes the Pain of the Back, and is of good uſe in a Gonorrhœa; and the Whites in Women. It is of extraordinary uſe, and to be given twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Red-wine, ʒvj. *Catechu* ʒiſs. *Nutmegs* ℈j. *Roch-Alum* ℈ſs. it will be ſo much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which it is deſign'd, and not in the leaſt more unpleaſant.

§ 2. In caſe of a Gonorrhœa or the Whites, you ought to add *Saccharum*

Saccharum Saturni gr. viij. ſtrong Cinnamon-water ℥ij. and then it will do wonders.

§ 3. It is to be given twice a day, *viz.* the one half in the Morning faſting, the other half at Night going to Bed.

§ 4. And if there be great Weakneſs in the Genital parts, you may give the Patient *gr. ij.* of our *Volatile Laudanum*, to be taken immediately before it at Night going to Bed.

III. *Emulſio de Avellanis*, Emulſion of Haſle-Nuts, or Filberts.

Bate.] ℞ *Filberts or Haſle-Nuts, N°* 40. *Hemp-ſeed, Seeds of Melons and Muſk-melons, A.* ℥j. *Seeds of Purſlane* ℥vj. *ſweet Almonds blanched N° viij. bruiſe them all and add ſimple Milk-water* ℔iiſs. *red Roſe-water* ℥iv. *Sugar-candy* ℥ij. *mix and ſtrain out by Expreſſion.* Doſe, Half a Pint twice a day, with the Pouder of a Deers Pizzle ℥j. againſt Sharpneſs of Urine, Gonorrhæa, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Inſtead of red Roſe-water, in my Opinion it is better to put as much Parſly or Arſmart-water, becauſe thoſe Waters are confirmed by Experience to be Specificks in giving eaſe to Heat, Sharpneſs and Stoppage of Urine.

§ 2. But if the Pain be excited from the Sharpneſs of the Matter in a Gonorrhæa, it will be abſolutely neceſſary to add to each Doſe ℈j. of *Sal-Prunellæ*, and ſo to give it, till all the Pain and Sharpneſs is gone.

§ 3. After that, to ſtop the Gonorrhæa (univerſals being premiſed) you may add to each Doſe *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* ℈j. *Rochalum* ℈ſs. *Saccharum Saturni, gr. iij.* and exhibiting it Morning and Evening according to uſe, it will not fail to anſwer expectation.

IV. *Emulſio Cathartica*, A Purging Emulſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Carthamus ſeeds* ℥i. *beſt Manna* ℥iij. *Sweet Almonds blanched* ℥ij. *Barley-water, or Epſom-water* ℔ij. *mix and make an Emulſion*, S. *A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only Cathartick, but ſometimes alſo emetick, purging and evacuating groſs, viſcous and tartarous Humors, chiefly from the Breſt and Lungs, and therefore is ſaid to be good againſt Aſthma's, Wheazings, Hoarſeneſs, and Stuffings of the Lungs.

§ 2. But by reaſon the *Carthamus-Seeds* are apt to cauſe Vomiting, you would do well to correct them by the addition of *Mace* ℥ſs. *Cloves* ℈j. *Ginger, gr. x.* for by theſe the Windineſs will be much abated.

§ 3. This quantity here in the Preſcript may ſerve for three Doſes in young People, and ſuch as are weak and tender.

§ 4. In ſtronger, and ſuch as are 12, 14, or 16. Years of Age it may be given at two Doſes, that is in two days.

§ 5. But in very ſtrong and ruſtick Bodies, it may be all drunk in one day, and then it will work very well.

V. *Emulſio Expulſiva*, An expulſive Emulſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Citrons hulled* ℥ſs. *bruiſe them and add diſtilled Waters of Citrons, Medeſweet,*

Scordium Compound, A. ℥ *iij. white Sugar* ℥*j. make an Emulſion, S. A.* Give three Spoonfuls at a time every hour, againſt the Malignity of the Small-Pox, *&c.* to expel it.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſeems to be too cold, to be ſo ordinarily given in the Small-Pox, Meaſles, *&c.* you would do well to add to it *Tincture of equal parts of Saffron and Cochinele in rectified* S. V. ℥*ſs.*

§ 2. By which means it will not be only more Cordial, but more Sudorifick, expelling the Diſeaſe thrô the Pores of the Skin, *&c.*

§ 3. At night going to Bed, you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Emulſion four Spoonfuls: Of our Gutt. Vitæ, gut.* 30. mix for a Doſe, for the Patient to reſt upon.

§ 4. The next Morning give it thus. *Of this Emulſion four Spoonfuls: of* Sylvius *his Anticolick Spirit, gut.* 30. *mix for a Doſe* in the intermediate parts of the day you may give it as directed with the Tincture of *Saffron, &c.*

VI. *Emulſio Cretacea,* Emulſion of white Chalk.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk in fine pouder* ℥*ij. Barley-water* ℔*iij. boil to* ℔*ij. being cold add of the four greater cold Seeds, A.* ℥*ij. ſweet Almonds, N°* viij. *Caraways* ℈*ſs. make an Emulſion: then add Chalk finely poudred* ℥*iij. Saccharum perlatum* ℥*j. or Diacodium* ℥*iſs. according as need may require.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling, and abates the heat of Fevers: and by reaſon of its alcalious Nature will abſorb Acidities in the Stomach and Inteſtines, thereby taking away Heart-burnings, Gripings and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 2. If at laſt to the whole quantity of the Emulſion you add ℥*ij.* of ſtrong Cinnamon-water to take away its Crudity it will be better and more grateful to the Stomach, nor in the leaſt hurt its Alcalious Property, becauſe it is an Alcali it ſelf.

§ 3. It may be given often in the day-time three, four or five Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 4. But if given at night for reſt, it ought to be either prepared with the *Diacodium*, or *Diacodium* ℥*ij.* or *iij.* ought then to be added to it.

VII. *Emulſio Dactylorum,* Emulſion of Dates.

Bate.] ℞ *of Dates ſloned, N°* 15. *Ale* ℔*iiſs. boil them together, then beat the Dates with ſweet Almonds N°* 24. *mix all with the Ale and Expreſſ. adding Sugar-Candy and Nutmegs, of each a ſufficient quantity.* Doſe, ℥*ij.* thrice a day for forty or fifty days, to prevent Abortion eaſe the Pains of the Back, help a Gonorrhæa, cure a Conſumption, Cough, Waſting, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is very good in the Diſeaſes named: but if made with equal parts of Raiſons of the Sun, and drank as a conſtant drink for ſome Months, it cures an inveterate Gout beyond all imagination.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt Hoarſneſs, Wheaſing, Shortneſs of

of Breath, and all other Stoppages of the Lungs, which proceeds from viſcous and tartarous Humors.

§ 3. If it be given againſt a Gonorrhæa or the Whites in Women, univerſals ought to be premiſed: and then the Emulſion it ſelf prepared with the addition of ʒvj. of *white Poppy-ſeed.*

VIII. *Emulſio Peoniata*, Emulſion of Peony-ſeeds.

Bate.] ℞ *Peony-ſeeds huld* ʒj. *bruiſe them, and add diſtilled Waters of Rue, black Cherries, of Peony compound, A.* ʒvj. *make an Emulſion, adding Saccharum perlatum* ʒiſs. You may give three Spoonfuls of it in the Morning faſting, and as much at bed-time; ſome Specifick Electuary being given beforehand, againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, Megrim, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicament is intended againſt Diſtempers of the Head, as is the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes a-kin to it, proceeding from Cold, Moiſture, and too great a plenty of thick Humors.

§ 2. But it ought to be preceded with ſome other Specifick, whether Pouder, Electuary, Spirit, or Oil.

§ 3. Of which you may ſee variety in my *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Doron Medicum*, *Synopſis Medicinæ*, *Jatrica*, *Parateremata*, *Seplaſium*, and this preſent *Pharmacopœia Bateana* ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof.

§ 4. But as preparatory to all this, a proper Emetick ought to be two or three times before-hand given, that part of the Morbifick cauſe, which may lodge in the Stomach, and other adjacent Bowels, may be evacuated, after which the Specifick Electuary, *&c.* may be exhibited with this Emulſion.

§ 5. Though our Author preſcribes it to be given but twice a day, Experience has confirmed to me, that it ought to be taken thrice a day at leaſt, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night.

§ 6. If it be given to Men, you ought to perfume it with *Muſk* and *Ambergriſe*, becauſe they are Specificks in the Epilepſie, adding to the whole quantity when made, *gr. xij.* of either or both thoſe Ingredients in ſubtil Pouder.

§ 7. But then you muſt be ſure always to ſhake the Glaſs well before you pour forth the Doſe.

IX. *Juſculum Galli*, Cock-Broth.

Bate.] ℞ *An old Cock well wearied with running, till he falls down; then kill him, pull off his Feathers, embowel him, and ſtuff the Body with proper Ingredients; then boil him in Fountain-water, q. s. for five or ſix hours, till the Fleſh is ready to fall from the Bones, and ſtrain out for uſe.* It is nutritive, and reſtores in Conſumptions, Hecticks, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients with which the Body ought to be ſtufft are left to diſcretion of the Phyſician, which are to be ordered according to the Conſtitution and Diſpoſition of the Patient.

§ 2. But the moſt uſual Compoſition is this following. ℞ *Savory, Hyſſop, Parſly, Bawn, Borrage, Bugloſs, Time, Sweet-marjoram, A. M. ſs. Onions* ʒiv. *Limon-peels*

peels ℥ſs. *mix and chop all ſmall, with which ſtuff the Body of the Cock*, after which boil him as is directed.

§ 3. Being boiled and ſtrained out make it ſavory with Salt, and ſqueeze in Juice of Limon, ſo much as may make it grateful to the Palate.

§ 4. For by the means of the Limon, the Broth will better agree with the Stomach, and the Patient will be induced much the longer to continue the uſe of it, whereas otherwiſe without it, the Stomach would ſoon loath it.

§ 5. It is an excellent thing not only to reſtore in Conſumptions, but to ſtrengthen ſuch as are weak and faint, and ſuch as are decayed with Age, or are emaciated and weakned through hard Labour, Watchings, or Grief of Spirit.

§ 6. It wonderfully ſtrengthens a weak Back, eaſing the Pain thereof, and helps ſuch as have conſtant Runnings and Weakneſſes upon them, corroborating the weakned Parts.

§ 7. And therefore it is commended in continued Gonorrhæa's Gleets, Whites in Women, continual running Fiſtula's, *&c.*

§ 8. The Patient may drink it freely and liberally, two or three Quarts a day, with Buiſcuit, or without it: but the quantity is to be proportioned according as his Stomach will bear it.

§ 9. However obſerve this as a general Rule, *That all things given as Diets, Reſtoratives, or Alteratives, to alter or change an ill Habit of Body ought to be given in very large quantities or proportions oftentimes taken in a day, and to be continued for a long time, otherwiſe they profit little or nothing.*

X. *Lac Ammoniaci*, Milk of Gum Ammoniacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Gum Ammoniacum* ℥iij. *diſſolve it in cold Hyſſop-water* ℥vj. *in a cold Mortar*, S. A. It is given often a Spoonful at a time in difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick in Diſeaſes of the Lungs, thickens thin and ſharp Rheums, and takes off the roughneſs of the *Aſpera Arteria*, for which reaſon, it is good againſt Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſings, *&c.*

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and all the Bowels, and therefore is given with ſucceſs againſt Cachexies, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, and Scurvy.

§ 3. But particularly againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, which proceed from Obſtructions of the Courſes, and other parts adjacent.

§ 4. It ought to be given (after general Remedies, and) in the Morning faſting, in White or Rheniſh Wine, or ſome other proper Liquor.

XI. *Mixtura Anticolica*, A Mixture againſt the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Manna* ℥ij. *Cremor Tartari, Sperma Ceti*, A. ℥ij. *mix them.* It is given as an approved Remedy againſt the Cholick, in a draught of Chicken-Broth.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges away ſalt and ſharp Humors which cauſe Gripings, mollifies the *Aſpera Arteria*

teria, and opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and other Bowels.

§ 2. It purges Choler and watery Humors, and keeps the Belly ſoluble, being an excellent thing for ſuch as are apt to be coſtive.

§ 3. The conſtant uſe of it for ſome time helps to cure ſcall'd Heads in Children, and take away other rebellious breakings out.

§ 4. Beſides, it is one of the fam'd Remedies of the World againſt the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or any Obſtruction of Urine.

§ 5. Some Authors affirm *Manna* to be flatulent, and therefore, in my opinion, if you add *Cardamoms*, *Cloves*, *Ginger*, A. ℈ſs. *all in fine pouder to the two Doſes*, you will do well.

§ 6. Or inſtead of them, *Oyl of Cinnamon*, *or Cloves*, *or Juniper-berries*, *gut. iv.* may be added, which is better.

XII. *Potio Alba*, The white Potion.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpentine* ʒſs. *diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs*, *gut. j. Whitewine* ʒiv. *Yolk of one Egg: Syrup of Marſhmallows* ʒj. *mix and make a Draught. S. A.* It purges well ἄνω κὴ κάτω, upwards and downwards, and is given againſt a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be *Venice* or *Strasburg* Turpentine; for the common is too courſe and foul, and the *Cypreſs* and *Chio*, of too thick a body, ſo that it does not eaſily diſſolve.

§ 2. The quantity of Whitewine is too little by one half at leaſt; you cannot well make up the Medicine with leſs than 12 or 16 Ounces of the Liquor: or inſtead of Whitewine, you may uſe any other ſpecifick Vehicle.

§ 3. It is a Specifick againſt the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, or any waſting or pain in the Back, or other weakneſs which accompanies ſuch-like Diſtempers.

§ 4. It prevails alſo againſt the Cholick, Pain, and ſharpneſs or heat of Urine, and is really a good thing againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any tartarous matter obſtructing thoſe parts.

§ 5. In which caſes you may make it with Parſly, Arſmart, or Onion-water, or with Rheniſh-wine.

XIII. *Potio Febrifuga*, A Potion againſt Fevers.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Wormwood* ℈ij. *Spirit of Sulphur* ℈j. *Cichory-water* ʒiv. *mix them.* It is given before the Paroxiſm or Fit, ſweating upon it.

Salmon.] § 1. Before theſe ſaline Antifebriticks are given, Univerſals ought to be premiſed to carry off the chief of the Morbifick Matter lying in the Stomach, Bowels, and firſt Paſſages; and theſe ought to be either Emeticks or Catharticks, or both.

§ 2. My reaſon for this is, becauſe theſe immediately enter into the Blood, and forthwith cauſe an alteration in the ſanguinous Juice and other Humors.

§ 3. Now being apt to diſſolve all matters or ſubſtances they meet with, whether morbifick or other, and to mix with them, they carry that diſeaſie matter into the Blood with them, and ſo make the latter end of that Perſon worſe than the beginning.

§ 4. For thereby the whole maſs of Blood, and other Juices of the

the Body, are contaminated at once, and that miſchief is done, which by a long courſe of Medicines cannot be eaſily retrieved again, which by due Evacuations at firſt would be infallibly prevented.

§ 5. And this is the general failure of thoſe who uſe theſe Medicines without skill, judgment, and due precaution.

XIV. *Potio Hydropica*, A Potion againſt the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Generous Whitewine* ℥iv. *Syrup of Buckthorn* ℥ij. *Sal. Prunellæ* ℥j. *mix and make a Potion.* Mayhern.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sena* ℥j. be beforehand infuſed in the Whitewine, it will work much better in all Hydropical caſes, for *Sena* acuates and ſtirs up the Vertues of the *Buckthorn* admirably beyond any other thing.

§ 2. The quantity of the Whitewine is too little, you ought to take ℥vj. of it to make the Compoſition, adding ℥ij. of bruiſed Liquorice, becauſe this Ingredient always makes Catharticks work without pain.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and carries off thoſe Humors which cauſe Gripings, illneſs at Stomach, Faintings, *&c.*

§ 4. And it is of ſingular uſe againſt the King's Evil, Tetters, Ringworms, and all ſorts of breakings out proceeding from ſalt and ſharp Humors.

XV. *Potio Pleuritica*, A Potion againſt the Pleuriſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice expreſſed from Horſe-dung, by mixing with it Whitewine, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Corn-poppies* ℥j. *Pouder of Olibanum* ℥ſs. *diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs, gut.* iij. *mix and make a Potion*; to be taken three or four times a day after Bloodletting.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be ℥vj. of the Whitewine, for thereby the Juice of the Horſe-dung will be the better extracted.

§ 2. And it will ſerve inſtead of a Vehicle to take the Medicine in, for otherwiſe you muſt give it in ſome other fit Liquor.

§ 3. Or you may make a compound *Menſtruum* thus: ℞ *Whitewine, Onion-water, Water of Winter-cherries or Poppies, A.* ℥ij. *mix them, to extract the Juice out of two ounces of Horſedung:* which ought alſo to be Stonehorſe-dung, and newly made.

§ 4. It is not only an excellent thing againſt the Pleuriſie, but alſo approved againſt the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, Stitches in the ſides, and Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and all ſorts of ſtoppages of Urine whatſoever.

XVI. *Ptiſana Cathartica*, A Cathartick or Purging Ptiſan.

Bate.] ℞ *choice Sena freed from ſtalks, husks, cods; Liquorice, Coriander ſeeds, A.* ℈j. *boiling Fountain water* ℥vj. *or viij. make an Infuſion by digeſting three hours, then ſtrain out the clear.* It is an admirable Medicament, becauſe of its delicate Operation: it ſeldom fails to move the Belly five or ſix times.

Salmon] § 1. There ought to be of the three firſt Ingredients ℥ſs. and if the Medicine is to be given to a ſtrong Body, leſs than a ℥j. of *Sena* will not do; and ſometimes in Bodies very hard to work upon, I have made an Infuſion of ℥ij. of *Sena* for one ſingle Doſe.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and is ſaid to purge all ſorts of Humors, (chiefly that which is uppermoſt) and that in all ſorts of Perſons.

§ 3. Let it be given in the Morning faſting, and if the Doſe works not in three hours, let it be repeated again, for in ſuch caſes it is without danger.

§ 4. Note, the Digeſtion ought to be made in a gentle heat, ſo as to keep the Liquor ſcalding hot, and to be continued for three or four hours at leaſt.

XVII. *Serum Aluminatum*, Whey made with Alum, or Alumed Whey.

Bate.] *Alum* ʒiij. *Milk* ℔iv. *boil a little, that a Whey may be made; add Sugar* ʒiv. *clarifie with the Whites of Eggs, S. A.* If you would have it emetick, boil the ʒij. of Alum in ʒviij. of Milk, making the Serum as before. It is to be exhibited before the Febrile Paroxiſm.

Salmon] § 1. The Alum ought to be Roch-Alum, the Milk new made, and which has not ſtood long, if hot from the Cow, ſo much the better.

§ 2. The Whey ought to be clarified before the going in of the Sugar, if you uſe trebble refined Loaf-Sugar; but if a courſer ſort of Sugar, then after.

§ 3. If made with the greater quantity of Milk, it vomits not, for it is all to be taken at times, but before the coming of the Fit, and its effects are much like that of the Cortex, being very ſtyptick.

§ 4. But in my Opinion, the leſſer quantity ought to be given twice or thrice, ſome hours before as many Fits of the Ague, becauſe it powerfully provokes vomiting, and admirably carries off the offending matter.

§ 5. After which you may with more ſafety and certainty give the Medicine in the larger Doſe, and with as good Effects as you can deſire.

XVIII. *Serum Hepaticum*, A Whey for the Liver.

Bate.] R *Fumitory, Succory, Endive, A.M.* iij. *Liverwort M* ij. *Agrimony, Sorrel, Harts-tongue, Borrage, Bugloſs, A. M.* j. *Caraway-ſeeds* ʒj. *being bruiſed, put upon them, Whey (made the common way from Milk)* ℔iiij. *ſtrain out by expreſſion, and ſweeten with white Sugar* ʒiij. *clarifying it, S. A.* Doſe, a Pint at a time twice a day.

Salmon] § 1. Here is ſixteen handfuls of the Herbs to ℔iij. of the Whey, which is too little, if uſed only to waſh out the Juice.

§ 2. It ought indeed to be nearly the double quantity; which when the Juice of the Herbs is expreſſed out with it, is to be clarified with the Whites of Eggs by boiling.

§ 3. Being clarified, you ought to ſweeten it with double or treble refined Loaf Sugar nine ounces, (for three ounces to the half quantity will not make it ſweet enough).

§ 4. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, cools and ſtrengthens it, and allays violent heats, and the preternatural Fermentations of the Blood and Humors.

§ 5. And therefore is good to be given to Children and young People in the Spring time; and helps ſuch as have the Rickets.

§ 6. It is alſo a ſingular Antiſcorbutick, and good for ſuch as are troubled with Botches, Boils, Itchings,

Itchings, and other breakings out, in a hot Conſtitution of Body. Doſe, a Pint 3 or 4 times a day.

XIX. *Serum Scorbuticum*, A Whey againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Succory and Sorrel, A. M. xij. Fir-tops, Scurvy-graſs, Watercreſſes, A. M.iv. Coriander-ſeeds* ℥j. *being bruiſed, add to them the Juice of Oranges* ℥iv. *common Whey of Milk* ℔iv. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *clarifie S. A.* Doſe, a Pint twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is thirty eight handfuls of the Herbs to two quarts of Whey, which is nothing near enough to waſh out the Juice; leſs than five quarts of Whey will not do, to do it as it ſhould be done.

§ 2. The Juice of Oranges (which are to be Sevil) alſo is too little for that proportion of Herbs. ſixteen ounces is the leaſt quantity that you can put in, which I would adviſe you to have added after the Juice is extracted or waſhed out with the Whey.

§ 3. The Juice of the Herbs being extracted out with the Whey, and the Juice of the Oranges added, clarifie the whole with the Whites of three or four Eggs, and afterwards, while warm, dulcifie it with trebble refined Loaf Sugar ℥ix. or x. and keep it for uſe.

§ 4. You may take a Pint of it at a time in the Morning faſting; a Pint an hour or ſomething better before Dinner; a Pint about four or five in the Afternoon; and a Pint at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. If the Patient refuſes it in ſo large a quantity, let it be given only Morning, Noon, and Night, about three quarters of a Pint at a time, or according to the Age, Condition and Circumſtances of the Patient.

XX. *Serum de Sedo*, Whey of Houſleek.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of common Houſleek* ℔j. *Milk* ℔ij. *boil them together, and make a Whey, S. A.* Doſe, a Pint or a Quart in a day. Its chief uſe is in Cholerick Fevers, to quench thirſt, repreſs the heat, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. If to the Whey when made you add Juice of Sevil Oranges ℥ij. and double refined Sugar ℥iſs. it will be pleaſanter, and more fit for the occaſion.

§ 2. Beſides the uſes mention'd by our Author, it may be given in all ſorts of burning and malignant Fevers.

§ 3. But before the uſe of it in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, I ſhould adviſe an Emetick to be once or twice given.

§ 4. It is ſaid to kill Worms, and being uſed for ſome time (without the Juice of Oranges) to ſtop hot Fluxes, cool the Reins, and ſtay the Whites in Women.

XXI. *Serum Sinapinum*, Muſtard-ſeed Whey.

Bate.] ℞ *Milk* ℔ij. *heat it, and add Muſtard new made, three ſpoonfuls, ſo as to make a clear Whey, which ſtrain out for one Doſe or time.* It is a ſingular thing againſt a Cough, Aſthma, *&c.* Let it be drank at Bed-time warm, and ſo likewiſe in the Morning faſting for three or four days,

Salmon] § 1. The Medicine is of thin parts, and a good opener of Obſtructions, and therefore may very well be good againſt Aſthma's, Wheaſings, Hoarſneſs, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

§ 2.

§ 2. It purges by Urine, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and being continued for twenty days or more, is ſaid to prevail againſt a Dropſie.

§ 3. Outwardly uſed, it allays Inflamations, and by bathing with it hot, gives eaſe in the moſt vehement pains of the Gout, more eſpecially if you diſſolve in it ʒij. of Salt of Tartar, applying Cloths wet in the ſame over the part afflicted.

XXII. *Liquor Limacum*, Liquor *or* Water of Snails.

Bate.] *It is made of red Snails cut in pieces, And Salt, Ana. put into* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, and hung up in a Cellar, that the Liquor or Water may fall from them, which keep for uſe.* Being bathed upon the place, or apply'd, it eaſes the pains of the Gout. It cures Warts. It alſo prevails againſt *Atrophia* of the Limbs, being bathed with it warm, and well cover'd with toozed Wool or Flannel. A certain Woman, by giving ſome drops hereof in a Glaſs or Draught of Beer, was wont to cure the Chincough, or ſuffocative Cough, in Children.

Salmon] § 1. It is a ſingular Anodyn and Arthritick, (doing ſome things that indeed it is difficult to render a Reaſon for) but this is to be underſtood, that *Univerſals* are always to be premis'd.

§ 2. Otherwiſe Topicks unskilfully apply'd, tho' they may give eaſe as to the part, yet are apt to drive the Diſeaſe into the Stomach, which ſometimes proves the death of the Patient.

§ 3. It abates Inflamations (being cautiouſly us'd for fear of a Gangrene) and takes away Pains and Aches from a hot cauſe.

§ 4. Whatever it may do in a Cough, I have no experience of; but this I know, that three or four ſpoonfuls of it being given at a time in the Morning faſting, it will kill Worms, and expell them out of the Body.

XXIII. *Lac Aluminis*, Milk of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water of Whites of Eggs* ʒiiij. *Alum in fine pouder* ʒj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mixt all together in a Glaſs Veſſel, and ſtrongly ſhaked together, till it becomes like Milk.* It is a Secret againſt a Gonorrhœa, Flux of the Whites, overflowing of the Courſes, *&c.* Doſe, two or three ſpoonfuls thrice a day: being taken, add two ounces an hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it often cures it.

Salmon] § 1. It is a pretty neat Medicine, and eaſily made, and has admirable ſucceſs in the Caſes mention'd by our Author, it ſeldom or never failing.

§ 2. But the Body ought beforehand to be cleans'd of its Fœculencies by the exhibition of Univerſals leſt in ſtriving to mend one hole, you make two.

§ 3. *Le Febure* has a kind of *Liquid Magiſtery of Alum*, which anſwers to this Milk of our Author very well, but it is more troubleſom to make, and is thus done:

§ 4. ℞ *Purified and cryſtalliz'd Alum, put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and moiſten it with diſtilled Rain-water, (putting it in a cold place) till it be all reſolved into Liquor.*

§ 5. *This Liquor diſtill in a Glaſs body to dryneſs: diſſolve again the remaining Alum with diſtilled Rain-water, into a Liquor, and diſtill again to dryneſs; and continue this Operation till the whole body of the Alum is converted into a Liquor, and*

and comes over the Helm.

§ 6. This, ſays he, is one of the nobleſt and ſureſt Stypticks and Aſtringents which is to be found in the whole Art of Phyſick; not inferiour to Preparations of *Mars* or *Vitriol*, or *Bole*, or any other thing, whether for inward or outward application.

§ 7. The Doſe is *à gut. iv. ad xij.* (yea, *ad xx.*) in immoderate Fluxes, Gonorrhœa's, or heat of Urine, the venereous Taint being removed by the exhibition of Univerſals, as I before hinted.

§ 8. But that it may be made into a Milk, in conformity to the Preſcript of our Author, you may add *an equal quantity of rectified S. V.* or more, as you ſee occaſion, by which addition it will be double in Vertue and Efficacy of operating.

§ 9. It may alſo be mixt with *Epulotical* Waters, by which means it will ſpeedily and ſucceſsfully heal Ulcers and running Sores, and advance their Cicatrization and Re-union of the Solution of Continuity.

XXIV. *Lac Benzoini*, Milk of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Benjamin* ℥j. *Hyſſop or Scabious-water* ℥xij. *mix them*, S. A. It is Antiaſthmatick and Pectoral.

Salmon] § 1. *Thibaut* makes it thus. ℞ *Benjamin and Storax, A.* ℥ij. *being in fine pouder, put them into a Matraſs, affuſe thereon ſo much S. V. as to overtop them four or five inches: digeſt in a cool place two or three days, ſo will you have a Ruby-like Tincture, which keep in a Glaſs Vial for uſe.*

§ 2. *To one ſpoonful of this Tincture put a Pint of fair Water, (or rather Damask Roſe-water) and you will have a Snow-white Milk, the Tincture mixing with the Water without precipitation.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That the Gums (having but little Earthy ſubſtance) almoſt totally and eaſily diſſolve in *S.V.* without heat.

§ 4. And that the Spirit (when the Tincture is mixed with Water) by being weaken'd, lets go its hold of the Gums, by which reaſon they mix with and whiten the Water.

§ 5. The uſe of this Virginal Milk is to clear and whiten the Skin, and is excellent againſt all manner of Pimples, Puſtules, Redneſs, Inflamations, Eryſipelas's, and other Deformities of the Skin, by waſhing therewith, as directed.

§ 6. *Lemery* makes the Tincture with Pouders of *Benjamin* and *Storax* as the former, but he differs in the proportion, adding but a ſixth part of the *Storax*, (which, he ſays, is added to the Tincture, to encreaſe the delicacy of its ſmell.)

§ 7. ℞ *Benjamin* ℥vj. *Storax* ℥j. *being in pouder, put them into a Matraſs, upon which affuſe S. V.* lbj. *ſtop the Veſſel cloſe, and digeſt in Horſe-dung for* 14 *days, then decant the Tincture, filter it, and keep it for uſe.* You may add to it *gut. x.* or *xij. of Balſam of Peru*, to give it a better ſcent.

§ 8. Being put into Water, as aforeſaid, it becomes white like Milk, which takes away Spots in the Face, and whitens the Skin admirably: you may put a ſpoonful of it into thirty two ſpoonfuls of Water, and ſo uſe it.

§ 9. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Of the beſt Benjamin in fine pouder* ℥ij *affuſe thereon Alcohol of Wine rectified upon Salt of Tartar, (becauſe if the leaſt Flegm be mixt with it, it hurts the preparation)* ℥vj. *digeſt*

digeſt in B. M. to the diſſolution of the Roſin, which contains a very pure and ſulphurous volatile Salt.

§ 10. To make a right uſe of this Tincture, apply it at Bed-time upon all places where you find need, as upon all Pimples, Puſtules, Breaking out, Inflamations, *&c.* and the next day waſh it off with Barley-water made into Milk with ſome drops of this Tincture.

§ 11. But to prevent ſuch defects of the Skin, (where they are abſent) you need only convert this Spirit or Tincture into a Milk by adding twenty or thirty times the quantity of Damask Roſe-water to it, and then to waſh therewith Morning and Evening, as with other Waſhes.

§ 12. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Eſſence of Benjamin* ʒj. *Water of white Lillies, or any odoriferous Water, as of Damask Roſes, or Orange Flowers* ℥ij. *mix them, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 13. It cures, ſays he, Scurf, Morphew, Freckles, Lentils, and other external Diſeaſes of the Skin; more eſpecially if to every ounce of the Eſſence (which is made of the Flowers of Benjamin) ʒj. of Camphire be added.

§ 14. It is good againſt Inflamations of the Eyes, takes away an Eryſipelas, and other breakings out of the Skin, a Linnen Cloth dipt in the ſame being for ſome time applied.

XXV. *Lac Mercurii*, Milk of Mercury.

Bate.] *It is made of corroſive Mercury ſublimate* ʒvj. *bruiſed ſmall and ſtirred in a Tin Baſon or Diſh with Fumitory-water* ℥xij. *till it becomes like Milk, S. A.* See the Vertues in the *Aqua Mercurialis.*

Salmon] § 1. Dr. *Willis* ſeems to be the Author of this Medicine, whoſe Preparation you may ſee more at large in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 3. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 3. to which you are referred.

§ 2. It is a famous thing againſt all cutaneous Defædations, and exceeds moſt other Mercurial waſhes in uſe; it perfectly cures the moſt rebellious Herps, Tettars or Ringworms, tho' of never ſo long ſtanding, and particularly is ſaid to kill Worms in the Face.

§ 3. But in my Opinion theſe kinds of Mercurial Waſhes are not to be uſed too familiarly, or for a long continuance, leſt the Particles of the Mercury, inſinuating themſelves into the Pores, ſhould prejudice the Nervous Juice and Bones, and ſo create Pains, Aches, Rottenneſs, or a Virulency never to be taken away.

XXVI. *Lac Scammonii*, Milk of Scammony.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine pouder* ʒvj. *put it into a cold Mortar, and affuſe thereon by little and little Aqua Cinnamomi hordeata* ℥viij. *ſtirring them together well as you put in the Liquor: the Liquor will grow milky, which ſeparate (from the Pitch-like ſubſtance of the Scammony) and keep it for uſe.* It is alſo called *Liquor Acuens.* Doſe, one ſpoonful: it purges ſweetly and pleaſantly.

Salmon] § 1. You muſt chuſe the moſt Reſinous Scammony, which is clear and pure from any foreign mixture, which is to be reduced into a ſubtil Pouder, by grinding in a Mortar.

§ 2. Any other proper Water may do, as well as that named in the Preſcript, as *Aqua Lactis Alexi-*

teria, with the addition of *Spirit of Angelica*, *Cinnamon*, *Saffron*, or the like.

§ 3. Becauſe that as *Scammony* contains many reſinous Particles, there might be a proportional quantity of Spirit to open the body thereof.

§ 4. And it is indeed ſo much the better done, if the Menſtruum be a little ſpirituous withal, tho' 'tis true, Scammony will yield a great quantity of its Juice in ſimple Water alone.

§ 5. It is an excellent, brisk, nimble Purge, eſpecially for ſuch as cannot ſwallow Pills.

§ 6. It works ſafely, eaſily, and in a ſhort time after it is taken; but the Patient ought to take Broth or Poſſet-drink after it, as with other Purges, and beware of taking cold.

§ 7. It may be given from one ſpoonful to two, according to Age and Strength, and difficulty of the Body to be wrought upon.

§ 8. It expels Watery and Tartarous Humors from the Blood and whole Habit of the Body, and therefore is of ſingular uſe againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Kings-Evil, and all Obſtructions whatſoever in any part of the Body.

XXVII. *Liquamen Sulphuris*, Liquor of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur, white Sugarcandy, A.* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder: then take four Eggs boil'd hard, ſlit them in the middle, and take forth the Yolks, in place of which put this mixture, which joyn cloſe together by tying them; then hang them over Coals, and the Liquor will ſweat forth, which keep for uſe.* It is a famous Pectoral, prevailing againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Phthiſicks, Pleuriſies, *&c.* Doſe, *gut.* 20, 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This ſupplies the uſe of the Balſam and Tincture of Sulphur, and is to be eſteemed by reaſon of its efficacy and vertue.

§ 2. For as Sulphur is of its ſelf incorruptible, and preſerves dead Bodies, ſo alſo it hinders the corruption and decay of living Bodies, and reſtores the defects of the Radical Balſam of Life, when once it is alter'd.

§ 3. Wherefore we commend to all the Preparations of Sulphur, becauſe it ſupplies with Medicaments leſs ſubject to fail in their Operations, than many other things.

§ 4. For this is certain, that whatever the moſt excellent Remedies have of vertue, power, and efficacy, they receive it from the beams and vigor of the internal Sulphur, which they have in themſelves, whether they be extracted from Vegetables, Minerals, or Animals.

§ 5. And for this reaſon it is we recommend the Conſervation of Volatile and Sulphurous Salts and Subſtances, for that they are the laſt covering or cloathing of the Light and Spirit of the mix'd, from whence proceed all the chief Actions of natural Bodies.

§ 6. The Sugarcandy being an eſſential Salt, it has a power in it ſelf, by help of the moiſture in the Whites of *Eggs*, to diſſolve, extract or draw forth the efficacy of the Sulphur.

§ 7. And thô it is not the greateſt Medicine that can be made of Sulphur, yet it is a very good one, and ſafe to be uſed; and much more pleaſant than the vulgar Balſam of Sulphur made with Chymi-

cal

cal Oils, for which reaſon it is to be commended and eſteem'd

§ 8. This *Liquamen* participates of a Vitriolick nature, for it is chiefly the ſaline parts of it which diſſolve, and are eliquiated by the diſſolution of the Sugar.

§ 9. And this is evident, becauſe there ſeems to be no difference between the *Salt* of the *Caput Mortuum of Sulphur*, being extracted out of it after calcination with Rain-water, and the *Salt of Vitriol*.

§ 10. Therefore, ſays *Le Febure*, the *Salt of Vitriol* may always be lawfully ſubſtituted, and without any ſcruple, in the place of that of *Sulphur*, becauſe they ſpring from the ſame Original, and have the ſame Vertue;

§ 11. Which is, to cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Breſt, Stomach and Lungs, open their Obſtructions, and eradicate from them all Seminaries of Worms and Corruption.

XXVIII. *Liquor Cephalalgicus*, Liquor againſt the Headach.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ʒij. *diſſolve it in rectified S. V.* ʒij. *which with a ſufficient quantity of Oil or Spirit of Damask Roſes* (Rhodoſtagmatis) *being put into a Diſh, is mixed over a gentle fire, ſprinkling in alſo Nutmegs in pouder* ℈j. *Zedoary* ʒſs. Apply'd to the Forehead, it gives eaſe in the Headach.

Salmon] § 1. What the Author means by his *Rhodoſtagma* is uncertain, it being a word of a various, dubious, and uncertain ſignification, and beſides, a word not uſually to be met with in Medical Authors, being a Greek compound, ſignifying a Liquor drawn from *Roſes*; but whether it be *Roſe-water*, *Spirit* or *Oil of Roſes*, who can tell?

§ 2. But conſidering the Intention, and with what it was to be mixt, *viz.* the *Alcohol of Wine* and *Camphire*; and by reaſon the Spirit was rectified and an *Alcohol*, it was not reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that *Roſe-water*, (which is only the *Flegm of Roſes*) could be intended.

§ 3. For then an ordinary *Spirit of Wine* might have ſufficed; not in reſpect to the *Camphire*, becauſe Aqueous Bodies are apt to cauſe that Gum or Roſin to coagulate again.

§ 4. You may pour it gently upon the pained part, and then rub it with your Hand, it will ſink in as faſt almoſt as you lay it on; beſides which, the Patient is to ſnuff ſome of it up the Noſtrils.

§ 5. If it be well us'd, it will take away the pain in three or four minutes time: You may uſe it cold, without heating, nor need it be us'd near any Fire.

§ 6. If the pain ſhould return again preſently, you muſt then immediately take the ſame courſe again; I can aſſure you, upon my own Experience, that at two or three times uſing, ſometimes at once, it takes away (in a few minutes) the pain ſo perfectly, as that it no more returns at that time, or from that preſent Cauſe.

§ 7. Inwardly taken to the ʒj. in a Glaſs of Sack, it not only prevails againſt Megrims, Headaches, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palſies, Convulſions, Apoplexies, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, but alſo is a moſt powerful and inſtant Remedy againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Bowels, Hyſterick Paſſions, and the like.

§ 8. Outwardly bath'd on places pain'd with the Gout, and Pains and Aches from a cold cauſe, it gives comfort, and in a ſhort time relief.

CHAP. II.

Of WINES.

I. *Succi Scorbutici*, Wine of the Antiſcorbutick Juices.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Juices of both ſorts of Scurvygraſs, Brook-lime, Watercreſſes, A.* ℥xvj. *Juice of Oranges* ℥xx. *white Sugar* ℥xij. *mix them, and paſs them often through* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till the whole becomes of a Rubicund clearneſs, like to red or Claret-wine.* It may be kept long, if repos'd in Glaſs Bottles, and will be of a very grateful taſte. Doſe, a Spoonful at a time in every draught of Ale, or ℥iv. of it at a time, twice a day.

Salmon] § 1. It will not become clear and rubicund till it has paſt a Fermentation, and then it needs only to ſettle, and to be drawn off the Feces into Bottles, and it will be a kind of Wine of the Juices of thoſe Plants.

§ 2. It is poſſible it might ferment without the Sugar, but the fermentation will be better and ſooner abſolved, if the Sugar be put into the Juices at firſt.

§ 3. After fermentation upon the bottling of the Wine, you ought to put a ſmall Knives point full of double refined Sugar, and a Clove ſlit in two, into each Bottle.

§ 4. It is prevalent not only against the Scurvy, but all ſuch as are a-kin to it, which proceed from an acid, viſcous and tartarous matter, obſtructing the Bowels, or any of their paſſages, as Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, Scorbutick Cholicks, *&c.*

II. *Vinum Arthriticum*, A Wine againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla, Guaiacum A.* ℥j. *Viſcus Quercinus* ℥vj. *dry'd leaves of Germander, Ground-Pine, Sage, A.* ℥iij. *Cowſlip-flowers, Flowers of Roſemary, of Lilly-convally, A.* ℥ſs. *Hypericon* ℥vj. *Whitewine* ℔x. *Infuſe all three days, then ſtrain out.* Doſe, ℥ij. twice a day, for thirty or forty days together, after the uſe of the Wine in the next Section.

Salmon] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition *Burdock-roots bruiſed* ℥ij. *Goutwort, Roots of Maſterwort bruiſed, A.* ℥j. *Herb Frankincenſe* ℥ſs. it will certainly be ſo much the better.

§ 2. If to the Whitewine ℔x. you add *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. the *Menſtruum* will not only be the more able to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients, but the Wine it ſelf will afterwards keep longer and better.

§ 3. It prevails not only againſt the Gout, but alſo againſt Rheumatiſms, and other pains and weakneſſes of the Limbs and Joints.

§ 4. It is alſo good againſt Catarrhs, and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, Univerſals being premis'd for ſome time, or the uſe of the following Wine.

III. *Vinum Arthriticum purgans*, A purging Gout-wine.

Bate.] ℞ *China, Sarſaparilla, A.*

A. ʒij. *Polypody* ʒiij. *Rhubarb, Sena, A.* ʒj. *Hoglice* ʒvj. *Cloves* ʒj. *Whitewine* ℔vj. *Infuſe S. A. and ſtrain.* Doſe ʒiv. daily for eight days, Spring and Fall.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good thing as it is, but to make it more effectual to all intentions, you ought to add theſe following things: *Jalap, Turbeth, Hermodacts, Scammony, A.* ʒvj. *all being in groſs pouder.*

§ 2. You ought alſo to augment the quantity of the *Menſtruum*, thus: *Whitewine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. for by the addition of the Spirit, the *Menſtruum* will be both acuated the better to extract the Vertues of the Ingredients; and when made, it will keep the longer.

§ 3. Thus prepared, it will be a ſpecifick Cathartick againſt the Gout and Rheumatiſm, or Running-Gout;

§ 4. And withal, it will purge all Humors from all parts of the Body, and prevail againſt moſt Chronick Diſeaſes, as the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, univerſal Obſtructions, Dropſies, Jaundice, French-Pox, *&c.*

§ 5. You may, if you pleaſe, give it thus: ℞ *Of this Wine* ʒiij. *or* ʒiiiſs. *Syrup of Roſes purging* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting for ſeveral days together.

IV. *Vinum Chalybeatum*, Steeled Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mars* ʒviij. *Roots of Eryngo, Elecampane, A.* ʒiſs. *yellow Sanders* ʒj. *raſpings of Ivory, red Coral in pouder, A.* ʒvj. *Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger, A.* ʒiij. *Ceterach or Spleenwort, Flowers of Roſemary, of Broom, Epithymum, A. pug. ij. Whitewine* ℔vj. *digeſt all in B. M. for eight days, often ſhaking it: being ſettled, filter and keep it for uſe.* Doſe, three Spoonfuls to ſix, *&c.* every Morning for twenty, thirty, *&c.* days, againſt the Green-ſickneſs, Dropſie, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Terms, Quartan Agnes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take Horſhoe-nails, Hobnails, or the like old Iron; but you need not be confin'd to the quantity, for you may put in a pound or two, or more of them, as you pleaſe your ſelf.

§ 2. I diſapprove of the Ivory and red Coral, for being fixt Alcalies, they will deſtroy the Acid of the Wine, which is the principal Inſtrument for drawing forth the internal Property of the Mars; do but once deſtroy that, and the Medicament will not be a quarter ſo good.

§ 3. It is better to be made cold than in any digeſtion; for a hot digeſtion will turn the Wine wholly into Vinegar, and as it is without being made Vinegar, it has Acid enough to do the Work withal.

§ 4. If you do it in a cold digeſtion, it ought to ſtand eight Weeks at leaſt; and if eight Months, it will be ſo much the more effectual, ſhaking the Bottle once a day.

§ 5. After the firſt Month, add to the Compoſition *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. by which, after the body of the Mars has been opened by the former digeſtion, it will be now acuated more powerfully to extract the Tincture.

V. *Vinum Ecphracticum*, A Wine opening Obſtructions.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Earthworms, having a red Circle on their Necks*, N° 24. *bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar with Currants cleanſed* ℥iv. *adding Rheniſh-wine* ℔iij. *Cryſtal Mineral (diſſolved in the Wine)* ℥ſs. *ſtrain, and make it very limpid and pure, by often paſſing it through* Hippocrates's *Sleeve.* Doſe, ℥iij. thrice a day, with *Aqua Cinnamomi hordeata* ℥j. It is a noble Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a naſty unpleaſing Medicine, and doubtful whether it has the Vertues aſcribed to it, farther than what is given to it by the Wine and Cryſtal Mineral.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it is better to make the Wine exactly without the Worms, adding to it Horſe-radiſh-root ſcraped or bruiſed ℥iſs. and then drying the Worms gently, to reduce them into Pouder.

§ 3. Of which ℥j. may be taken at a time in the Morning faſting, drinking two or three Ounces, or more of the Wine, either alone, or mix'd with a Glaſs of Ale.

§ 4. Made after this method, it is really deobſtructive, and purges by Urine very well, prevailing againſt Stone, Gravel, and other tartarous matters obſtructing the paſſages of the Urine, as alſo againſt Stoppages of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Epilepſy, &c.

VI. *Vinum Hippocraticum*, Artificial Wine, *or* Hippocras.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves, Ginger, A.* ℥j. *Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A.* ℥ij. *bruiſe them, and add Spaniſh Wine or Canary* ℔xij. *white Sugar* ℔iiiſs. *mix with new Milk* ℔iiſs. *let them ſtand twenty four hours, then ſtrain: to which add one Limon thin ſliced, and two tender ſprigs of Roſemary; often paſſing it thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till it becomes clear.* Doſe ℥iij. *vel* iv. in Languors or Faintings.

Salmon] § 1. You may ſee ſeveral other Preſcripts of *Hippocras* in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 40, & 41. and *lib.*2. *cap.* 15. *ſect.* 4, & 5. which you may at your own leiſure view and compare with this.

§ 2. If you add *white Pepper* ℥ſs. it will make the Compoſition more grateful to the Stomach.

§ 3. And for ſuch as love Perfumes, you may add alſo Muſkſeed ℥ſs. which digeſt with the other things.

§ 4. It is a ſingular Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and for ſuch as have a cold and weak Stomach, or are troubled with Blechings, Gripings, Wind, and the like.

VII. *Vinum Hydropicum*, A Wine againſt the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Our blew Flower-de-luce Roots* ℥j. *Elecampane, Squills prepared, A.* ℥ſs. *Horehound, M.* j. *Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A.* ℥j. *Sena* ℥iſs. *Agrick* ℥ij. *Ginger* ℥j. *White-wine* ℔iv. *infuſe all and ſtrain according to Art.* Or thus. ℞ *Aſhes of Broom and Juniper, A.* ℥j. *Rheniſh-wine* ℔iij. *mix and make a Lixivium, to which add, of our blew Flower-de-luce Roots* ℥iſs. *inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A.* ℥j. *Bark of Amaradulcis* ℥ſs. *Rhubarb* ℥ij. *Mechoacan* ℥ſs. *Sena* ℥j. *Caraways*

ways-ſeeds ʒvj. *Bark of Saſſafras and Winters Cinnamon*, *A.* ℈iv' *infuſe warm for a night, ſtrain and add white Sugar* ʒiv. *Damask Roſe-Leaves. M. ij. let them ſtand a little while, and ſtrain again.* Doſe, ʒij. &c. every Morning for ſome days.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould like the Compoſition much better thus. ℞ *Blew Flower-de-luce Roots, Sena, A.* ʒij. *inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder A.* ʒiſs. *Turbeth, Mechoacan*, A. ʒj. *Jallap* ʒſs. *Juniper-berries* ʒiij. *White or Rheniſh-Wine* ℔vij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iſs. *mix, digeſt four or five days, ſtrain, and ſweeten with Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℔j. *mix well, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. I add the Spirit of Wine in this Compoſition, that the *Menſtruum* may have the greater power to draw forth the reſinous parts of the *Turbeth*, *Mechoacan* and *Jallap*, which the ſimple Wine of it ſelf would ſcarcely be able to do.

§ 3. It is ſingular againſt the Dropſie, and all ſorts of watery Humors whereſoever ſcattered through the whole Body, which it evacuates, very gently, and yet performs its work almoſt to a Miracle.

§ 4. It is good alſo againſt the Scurvy, King's-Evil, and other inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes.

VIII. *Vinum Scelotyrbicum*, Wine againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sorrel, Brook-lime, and Water-creſſes, Garden Scurvy-graſs*, A. M. *iij. Roots of Elecampane, of our blew Flower-de-luce, Horſe-Radiſh*, A. ʒiſs. *Seeds of Scurvy-graſs* ʒj. *White-wine* ℔iv. *digeſt all for two days, then ſtrain out.* The Title ſhews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add to the Recipe *Garden Creſſes, Rocket*, A. M. j. *Roots of Maſterwort, Winter Cinnamon*, A. ʒiſs. whereby the Medicine will be made the more Stomatick.

§ 2. And to the *Menſtruum*, it will be neceſſary to add *Spirit of Wine* ʒvj. or ʒviij. to acuate it, and make it more powerful for Extraction.

§ 3. It is ſingular good a. gainſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Gout: It warms the Stomach, and alters a cold Habit of Body, deſtroying the Root of that Matter which breeds viſcous and tartarous Humors.

§ 4. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and expels Sand, Gravel and Stones out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. Doſe, ʒiij. or *iv.* twice a day, either alone, or in a Glaſs of Ale.

IX. *Vinum Viperinum*, Viper Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Female Vipers, gathered in the Spring time, N°* vj. *beſt Spaniſh-wine, or Canary* ℔vj. *digeſt them (the Veſſel being ſtopt) without heat for ſix Months, then ſtrain out for uſe. Some make it by digeſting the Vipers excoriated (and caſting away the Bowels, Heads and Tails) in the Wine afore-named for ſome days.* It is a moſt celebrated thing againſt the *Lepræ Grecorum*, or Leproſie, the *Elephantiaſis*, Barreneſs, Plague, *&c.* and prolongs Life. Doſe, ʒiij. or ʒiv. twice a day for ſome conſiderable time.

Salmon.] § 1. The way of making it is explicated more at large

in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 39. with its Vertues and Uſes, to which you are referred.

§ 2. In weak and conſumptive Habits of Body; you may exhibit it thus. ℞ *Of this Wine* ℥iiiſs. *Confectio Alkermes* ʒj. *Tincture of Cinnamon* ʒſs. *or in place thereof Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* j. *or ij. mix for a Doſe*, to be given firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to bed.

§ 3. Or thus, in an extream Conſumption, or an Impotency. ℞ *Of this Wine* ℥iij. *volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh, gr.* vj. *Milk-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given Morning and Evening.

CHAP. III.

Of VINEGARS.

I. *Acetum Mellis*; Vinegar of Honey.

Bate.] ℞ *Honey* ℔j. *of the beſt Vinegar* ℔iij. *diſtil in Sand; and rectifie.* Beſides its other Uſes, it is ſaid to diſſolve Stones without any preceding Calcination.

Salmon.] § 1. But there is a ſimple Vinegar made of Honey without diſtillation, which according to *Le Febure*, is thus. ℞ *Honey* ℔j. *depurated Rain-water* ℔viij. *boil to the Conſumption of one half, ſcumming it well: when it is cooled, put into it a Nodule containing the following* viz. *Seeds of Sumach groſly beaten* ℔j.

§ 2. *Leave the Cask in a warm Room, if it be Winter, or expoſe it to the heat of the Sun, if it be Summer, till the Liquor has done fermenting or working, ſo will it by degres, ſlowly turn into good Vinegar; which may be diſtilled as the former for the ſame Uſes.*

§ 3. It is an excellent *Menſtruum* for the diſſolving of Pebble-ſtones, and all other things, tho not calcined before.

§ 4. And this is that Vinegar which *Quercetan* calls in his Writings, *Philoſophical Vinegar*, and in the ſame Writings he often intends Honey, under the appellation of *Dew* or *Heavenly Manna.*

§ 5. This ſimple Vinegar *Le Mort* makes after this manner. ℞ *Honey* ℔j. *common Water* ℔x. *boil them to a Conſumption of a fourth part; being cooled, add ſowre Leven of Bread, q. s.* viz. *about the bigneſs of half a ſmall Egg.*

§ 6. *Let them ferment together in the Sun, (or for want of it in ſome other warm place, or a very gentle Sand-heat.) the Fermentation being abſolved, add the following things.*

§ 7. ℞ *Freſh or dry Rape, or the Preſſings of Grapes* ℔iiſs. *ſowre Leven of Bread* ℥iſs. *or* ℥ij. *Roots of Pyrethrum, and Ginger, or long Pepper* ʒij. *mix all theſe things together in one Maſs, and put them in the middle of the Rape.*

§ 8. *Then to facilitate the Work, let two like Veſſels be furniſhed with this Mixture: to theſe in one Veſſel affuſe the Liquor, ma-*

macerating together for twenty four hours.

§ 9. *Then pour the Liquor into the other Veſſel having the Species in it, and digeſt. as before for twenty four hours; then pour off the Liquor again into the firſt Veſſel, the Materials therein being grown hot, and repeat this work ſo long, till you find it acid enough.*

§ 10. Where Note, 1. That to accelerate this Operation, you may moiſten the Ingredients, with a little Wine-Vinegar, and digeſt them together, till they grow hot of themſelves, and then affuſe thereon the Liquor.

§ 11. And this Commixtion being placed in a warm place, or the Sun, not abſolutely cloſe covered, nor yet abſolutely open, and ſo kept for a while becomes Vinegar of its own accord.

§ 12. If this Work be done in a Veſſel which has had before-hand S. V. in it; or if a little S. V. be added to it, your Vinegar will be the ſtronger, and the Work will the ſooner be done.

§ 13. That every fourteen days you ought to renew your Bag of Species; and every twenty four hours to ſhift the Liquor of one Veſſel into another, that it may grow hot or warm, ſo that having the one Veſſel full, the other will always alternately be empty.

§ 14. From the Vinegar of Honey thus made, you may make the diſtilled Vinegar of Honey of our Author.

II. *Acetum Peſtilentiale*, Vinegar againſt the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Angelica, Zedoary*, A. ℥j. *Juniper-berries* ℥ij. *Rue, M.* iij. *beſt Wine Vinegar* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, and ſtrain.* It is uſed for a Fume; and to waſh and gargle the Mouths and Throats of ſuch as are aſſaulted with the Plague.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Camphire* ʒij. *fine Pouder of Bay-berries, and Winters Cinnamon, A.* ʒſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℥viij. *be added*; the Medicine will be much more ſpirituous and effectual to the Purpoſes intended.

§ 2. For preſervation, let it be ſmelt to, or drawn up the Noſtrils every Morning; thrice a day let the Mouth be waſht therewith.

§ 3. And every Morning faſting let one or two Spoonfuls of it be taken in a Glaſs of Sack; or in two Spoonfuls of our *Syrupus Nephriticus* which is alſo a Specifick againſt the Plague.

§ 4. For Cure, it is to be given in all that the Sick drinks, making the drink pleaſantly ſharp; and if it be Broth, give it therewith to a grateful Acidity.

III. *Oxyſaccharum Emeticum*, A ſugared Vomiting Vinegar.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony in fine Pouder* ℥j *of the beſt Vinegar* ℔j. *digeſt in B. M. (often ſtirring it) for twenty four hours: ſtrain out, filter, and add the beſt white Sugar* ℥viij. *boil to a Syrup.* Doſe, *ad* ℥j. or more.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. You may put in a Quart of Vinegar, (which ought to be of White-wine) at a time, often ſtirring or ſhaking of the Bottle in which it is put.

§ 2. And it is beſt to let the Vinegar ſtand upon the Pouder, all the time, till you have ſpent the quantity, pouring it off, only as you have occaſion to uſe it.

§ 3. Of this Vinegar you may give *ad* ℥vj. or more, ſweetning it with ſome proper Syrup, or diſſolving ℥ij. or *iij.* of double refined Sugar in it, and ſo giving it in the Morning faſting.

§ 4. It is a famed thing againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, and ſeldom fails to cure them, if given by a skilful Hand.

§ 5. It ought not to be given in the Fit, but on the day the Fit is not, or otherwiſe ſo many hours before the coming of the Fit, as that the working of it may be fully over; and to be repeated two, three, or four times as need ſhall be.

§ 6. After which you ought to exhibit the *Cortex in Pouder*, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. every day for twelve or fourteen days together, not purging after it.

§ 7. It is good alſo againſt weakneſs and illneſs of the Stomach, pain of the Stomach, Scorbutick Cholick, indigeſtion and want of Appetite, evacuating both upwards and downwards all thoſe tenacious, viſcous and tartarous Humors in the Ventricle and Bowels, which are the cauſe of almoſt infinite Diſeaſes.

§ 8. When this quantity of Vinegar is ſpent, you may affuſe the like quantity again, repeating the ſame almoſt *ad infinitum*, ſo vaſtly diffuſive is the wonderful, and admirable Power and Vertues of this Mineral.

APPENDIX.

IV. *Acetum Terebinthinatum, vel Radicatum Crollij*, Radicate Vinegar of *Crollius*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of Turpentine* ℔*ij. or iij. Spirit of Wine-Vinegar* ℔*j. mix and diſtil according to Art in Sand, at firſt with a gentle heat, until the Vinegar with the Spirit of Turpentine be come forth; afterwards increaſe the Fire, and a yellow Oil will come forth and a ſharp red Water.*

§ 2. *When the red Oil begins to come forth, then ceaſe the Work: Separate the Spirit of Turpentine and Oil from the Vinegar, by a ſeparatory, and rectifie the Vinegar, alone by it ſelf.*

§ 3. This diſtilled Spirit of Turpentine being often rectified may be kept, and afterwards joined with moſt ſtrong Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar, and uſed for the like Operations of diſſolving as the former; but the former is accounted the ſtronger and better.

§ 4. *Hartman* makes it thus. ℞ *Turpentine, White-wine Vinegar A.* ℔*iij. put them into a Retort, and diſtil them in Aſhes or Sand, till the red Oil ariſes, then change the Receiver, ſeparate the Oil of Turpentine from the Vinegar, and rectifie the Vinegar alone with Ginger.*

§ 5.

§ 5. *But a little before this, he advises to distil in Ashes making a Cohobation*; by which in three times, the Vinegar will be made sweet, and not at all tart; yet of great force in dissolving all sorts of precious Stones.

§ 6. *Spirit of Vinegar may also be made radicate, and more strong if it be distilled anew upon Sal-Armoniack*, according to *Marggrave*.

§ 7. The Uses of the Terebinthinated or radicate Vinegar (which should always be ready prepared in good quantities) is for the dissolution of all sorts of Stones, chiefly precious Stones, of which *Crollius* and *Hartman* make much mention.

§ 8. And it is used by *Paracelsus* against Diseases of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or specifick Vehicle.

V. *Acetum Radicatum, Hartmanni*; Hartman's Radicate Vinegar.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the best* ℥j. *River-water* ℔. viij. *boil till half be consumed*; *set it to ferment as Mead or Metheglin: then put this into a fit Vessel, and by a hole on the top, hang a Linnen Bag of Rocket-seed of a convenient quantity, and leave it in a hot place, or set it in the Sun, that it may be hot, so will it be converted into sharp Vinegar.*

§ 2. *From this either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine distil a very sharp or radicate Spirit, according to the former Method.*

§ 3. This in like manner, as the other will dissolve Flints, and other Stones also, without any preceeding Calcination: and is also profitable for many other uses.

§ 4. Where note, That if it has power to dissolve such hard Substances without Calcination; it has much more power to do the same, if they have passed such a preparatory Operation of the Fire.

CHAP. IV.

Of INFUSIONS.

I. *Rosa Solis*, The Infusion of *Ros Solis*.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Rosa Solis, or Sun-dew, M.* iv. *Nutmegs, Aniseeds, Coriander, Red Roses dryed, A.* ℥ss. *Galangal, Ginger, Cloves, A.* ℥ij. *Liquorice* ℥i. *Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradice, Calamus, Aromaticus, A.* ℥ss. *yellow Sanders* ℥i. *red Sanders, Cinnamon, A.* ℥vj. *best Aqua Vitæ* ℔vj. *infuse for some days, then strain thro'* Hippocrates's *sleeve, and add of the best white Sugar* ℥xij. It is good against a Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs, a Tabes or Pining, *&c.* It comforts the Heart, Liver, and Ventricle; eases the Pain of the Head, and is a Preservative from

from the Plague, &c. Doſe, ʒij. iij, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Nutmegs ought to be grated; the other Spices, Seeds, Roots, and Woods to be reduced into a groſs Powder, and then all put into the *Aqua Vitæ*.

§ 2. The digeſtion ought to be in a very gentle Sand-heat, for at leaſt fourteen or twenty days, a much ſhorter time will not be ſufficient to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients.

§ 3. If the *Aq. Vitæ*, be accuated with Oil of Sulphur ʒiij. or *iv.* It will make it the more powerful to do the work of Extraction, and it will be done in a great deal leſs time.

§ 4. It is a ſingular Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, palpitation of the Heart, Vapors, Wind, illneſs of the Spleen, Pain and Griping of the Guts, ſickneſs at Heart and Stomach, and other Diſeaſes of like kind.

§ 5. There is another Compoſition of this Medicament in other Proportions which you may ſee in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 36. and two others in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 16. & 17. in which places you have their various Vertues and Uſes.

II. † *Infuſio Aperiens*, The opening Infuſion.

† ℞ *Flowers of Elder, Tops of Broom, A. pug. iij. The leſſer Centory, pug. ij. Tops of common Wormwood, Camomil Flowers, A. pug. j. Waters of Penny-royal, of Hyſſop, of Mint, of Radiſhes compound, A. ʒiv. infuſe all warm for two hours; ſtrain out, and add Tincture of Saffron ʒſs. Syrup of the Juice of Orange ʒiſs. mix them.* Doſe, ſix Spoonfuls twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no mighty *Arcanum*, and ſo much the worſe, becauſe the *Menſtruum* is ſo weak: If you accuate it with *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Salt of Tartar*, ʒij. or *iij.* it will not only be more powerful for Extraction, but the Infuſion, will be much a greater aperitive in its Operation.

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, Womb and Reins; is a good Stomatick, and prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatiſm.

§ 3. You may take it for eight or ten days or more, three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner; and laſt at Night going to Bed. Doſe, ſix Spoonfuls to twelve or more.

III. *Infuſio Arthritica*, The Gout Infuſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary-flowers* ℔j. *Volatile Sal Armoniack* ʒj. *Alcohol of S. V.* ℔vj. *digeſt in a Matraſs, Bolt head or Glaſs Bottle well ſtopt, in Horſe-dung, for forty days: then ſet it in the Sun for twenty days, and expreſs out.* It is applied in the declination of the Gout: It wonderfully extracts or draws forth the Cold, thick and flatulent Humors in the Joints, and ſtrengthens them.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add *Camphire* ʒiij. you will make the Medicament much the better for the Intention, and it will become a Specifick in that Diſeaſe, being bathed upon the part two or three times a day.

§ 2. But beſides the outward uſe of it, it ought to be uſed inwardly

wardly twice or thrice a day, giving about half a Spoonful of it at a time in a Glaſs of Ale or Canary.

§ 3. I have known it cure alſo the Cholick and Griping of the Guts to a Miracle, and that almoſt in a moment, even while I have ſtood by my Patient and ſeen it adminiſtred, and that after many Weeks tryal of many other things, and when all others had failed; nor do I know ſcarcely any other thing in the World better againſt a Rheumatiſm.

§ 4. In the making of it, it will be beſt to have a double Veſſel well luted in the Juncture, for otherwiſe you will very difficultly keep it in any heat without breaking: And without a double Veſſel, you muſt be obliged to make the digeſtion in a cold place.

IV. *Infuſio Benedicta*, The bleſſed Infuſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypody of the Oak, Turbeth, the beſt Sena, A.* ℥*vj. Caraways* ℥*j. White-wine* ℔*xij. the Veſſel being ſtopt cloſe, macerate them upon warm Aſhes for twenty four hours, ſtrain, and to the Colature add of the beſt Manna, Syrup of Roſes with Agarick, Sugar, A.* ℔*j. then clarifie with whites of Eggs, S. A.* tht brings forth Coler; Flegm and Melancholy, from the Head, Stomach, and other parts after an admirable manner, and that without any trouble. Doſe, ℥*iv. ad vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add *S. V.* ℔*j.* to the *Menſtruum*, elſe it will ſcarcely be ſtrong enough to extract the Reſinous parts of the Turbeth, in which the chief purging Property lies.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and purges well, if given in a Doſe large enough.

§ 3. It carries off Scorbutick Humors, and is an excellent thing againſt Dropſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, King's-Evil, inveterate Head-Achs, Obſtructions of the Womb, hurts of the Nerves, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.*

§ 4. It may be given in the Morning faſting to ℥*vj.* or more, according to the Age, Strength, and Habit of the Body.

V. *Infuſio Cachectica*, An Infuſion againſt the Cachexia, *or* evil Habit of Body.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Roots of Elecampane cut thin* ℥*vj. Currants cut or chopt ſmall* ℥*viij. white Sugar* ℥*vj. White-wine* ℔*iij. digeſt them cold for forty eight hours, and then ſtrain.* Doſe, ℥*iv.* twice a day in a Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Dyſpnæa, or difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon.] § 1. It will do well if you add to the Compoſition, Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned ℥*viij.* which will make it much more pectoral.

§ 2. It prevails againſt all ſorts of Coughs, Colds, Wheazings, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, loſs of Voice, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting Blood, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 3. You may with all the ſafety imaginable give from ℥*vj. ad* ℥*viij.* at a time, twice a day, and in an extream Cough you may take two or three Ounces of it, as often as the Cough troubles you.

VI.

VI. *Infuſio Icterica*, An Infuſion againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Gooſe-dung* ℥vj. *Celandine M.* ij. *Whitewine, ſimple Celandine-water, A.* ℔j. *infuſe warm for ſix hours, then add white Sugar* ℥ij. *diſſolve and ſtrain often through* Hippocrates's *ſleeve.* Doſe, four ounces twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould adviſe to add *Hempſeed bruiſed, Turmerick ſliced, A.* ℥vj. *Salt of Tartar, or Pot-aſhes* ℥iij. *Saffron* ℥j. by which the Infuſion will be made the more effectual.

§ 2. Thus compos'd, it is a Specifick againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and by reaſon of the fix'd Salt, will carry off much of the Morbifick cauſe by Urine.

§ 3. If afterwards the Patient be made to ſweat ten or twenty Nights, by exhibiting my volatile *Laudanum*, the Diſeaſe vaniſhes to a wonder; for often ſweating is truly eſſential to the Cure.

§ 4. You may (if prepar'd with the addition here preſcrib'd) give it ſafely enough, *ad* ℥vj. and that twice a day: it opens Obſtructions, and provokes Urine powerfully.

VII. *Infuſio Ireata*, Infuſion of Flower-de-luce Roots.

Bate.] ℞ *Of our blew Flower-de-luce Roots freſh gather'd, and thin ſliced, Raiſons ſtoned and cut ſmall, white Sugar, A.* ℥vj. *Whitewine, new Ale, A.* ℔iij. *digeſt three days, then ſtrain out.* It is given a draught at a time Morning and Evening againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular thing againſt the Cachexia, as well as Scurvy and Dropſie, and carries off thick, viſcous, and tartarous Humors, which breed the Stone and Gout to a wonder; and being us'd for ſome time, it prevails againſt a Rheumatiſm.

§ 2. You had beſt to digeſt in a cool place, (not in any actual heat) for fear of making it ſowre, which it is apt to be.

§ 3. And for that reaſon you muſt continue the Digeſtion for at leaſt four or five days.

§ 4. But in this you muſt be regulated in part by the Seaſon of the Year; for if done in the Winter, it requires a longer time of digeſtion than if done in the Summer.

§ 5. The Doſe generally given is a Pint at a time, but you ought to regulate it according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient: to Children, and ſuch as are weak you may give half a pint *Plus-minus.*

VIII. *Infuſio Sancta*, An Infuſion of Guaiacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Guaiacum* ℥ix. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Liquorice* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔xx. *mix and digeſt warm for ſix days, then ſtrain out.* It is a noble Alexipharmick; it purifies the Blood, takes away Obſtructions and Putrefaction, and admirably preſerves Health: it prevails much alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Fevers, French-Pox, Gout, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from Tartarous Humors. Doſe, ℥vj. four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys up watery Humors in the Dropſie; but was chiefly deſign'd as a Diet againſt the French-Pox, and all the *Symptomata* belonging to the ſame.

§ 2.

§ 2. But it ought not to be us'd in thin, hot, dry, and tabid Conſtitutions, for in ſuch (my own Experience has confirm'd it to me) it does much more hurt than good.

§ 3. It is an Alcali, and abſorbs the Acid Humor after a ſingular manner, and therefore is of ſingular uſe in all ſuch Diſeaſes proceeding from Acidities.

§ 4. If any object, that the Spirit of *Guaiacum* is Acid, and therefore this cannot be true; to that we anſwer,

§ 5. That there are differing Acids in Nature, and ſuch as are oppoſite to one another, and will deſtroy one another; as they who are acquainted with Chymical Precipitations can tell; beſides, the ſtronger Acid overcomes and deſtroys the weaker.

§ 6. But in this Infuſion there is no ſuch thing; for if any acidity be in it, it is yet latent, and not ſtirr'd up, or put into act.

§ 7. And the contrary is manifeſt from this, for if the Chips after the infuſion be diſtilled in a Retort, you would have ſtill the full quantity of Acid Spirit from them, and in the ſame proportion as if no previous infuſion had been made.

Concerning DRINKS.

IX. *Cereviſia Butleri*, Dr. *Butler's* Ale.

Bate.] *Betony, Sage, Agrimony, Garden Scurvy-graſs, Roman Wormwood, A.* M iij. *Roots of Elecampane, of Horſe-radiſh, A.* ℥iv. *mix and put them into a Bag, with a Stone in its bottom, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* It is a Cephalick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Pulmonick, Diuretick, *&c.* it rectifies the Blood, makes fixt and crude Humors volatile; attenuates and expels the tartarous matter in the Breſt and Lungs, as alſo in the Reins; prevails againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, Scurvy, Hypochondriack Melancholy, *&c.* It may be uſed as common Drink, but at leaſt drank three times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is uſed by ſome as a *Panpharmacom*, but what Diſeaſes it will abſolutely cure I think is ſcarcely determin'd.

§ 2. This is certain, it is a great opener and purifier of the Blood, by putting the Juices of the Body into a fermentation.

§ 3. It is alſo certain, that much good cannot be expected from it, except it be aſſiduouſly us'd, and that for ſome conſiderable time, for by ſuch a conſtant uſe of it, it makes great changes and alterations in the Body.

§ 4. When you begin the uſe of it, it will be neceſſary once a week to take ſome proper Purge, that there may be an Excretion of the Morbifick matter, which by the Vertue of this Drink is ſeggregated.

X. *Cereviſia Catapſoras*, A Drink againſt Scabs, Itch, and Breakings out in the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena* ℥vj. *Mechoacan* ℥iij. *Liquorice* ℥iſs. *Caraways* ℥j. *Roots of ſharp-pointed Dock* ℔iſs. *Polypody, Madder, A.* ℔ſs. *Scabious, Agrimony, A.* M iij. *Crude Antimony in groſs pouder* ℔j. *mix and make a Bag, for five or ſix Gallons of Ale.* It purges the Blood, and is admirably good againſt the Itch, Scabs, and other Deſædations of the

the Skin, which it cures. It is given a Pint at a time (*plus-minus*) twice a day for ſome days.

Salmon] § 1. It opens the Body powerfully, and purges ſingularly well; but the uſe of it muſt be continued for about thirty days, elſe it will ſcarcely have the deſired effect.

§ 2. You muſt vary the Doſe according to the Age and Strength of the Patient; for in ſome Conſtitutions a Pint hereof will give at leaſt twenty Stools or more, whilſt in others it will not give above three or four.

§ 3. In this Caſe it will be good to begin with a leſſer Doſe at firſt, and as you find that works, to either encreaſe or diminiſh it; and ſo continually altering the quantity, till you find what will exactly fit that Conſtitution.

§ 4. If the Body is very foul, it will be neceſſary to give a Vomit as preparatory to the uſe of this; after which you will find this to do its work much more kindly and effectually.

§ 5. In this caſe you may uſe the Apozem at *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 15. following.

XI. *Cereviſia Embryonum*, A Drink to ſtrengthen the Child in the Womb, and prevent Abortion.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Lignum Cotoneum* ℔j. *white Sanders, Ivory, A.* ℥iv. *Oak-moſs* ℥ij. *Roots of Tormentil* ℥iſs. *Biſtort* ℥j. *Nutmegs, Coriander-ſeed, A.* ʒvj. *Raiſons* ℔iſs. *mix and put them into a Bag, which hang in ſix Gallons of new Ale.* Let it be drank as ordinary Drink; it prevents Abortion, ſtrengthens the weak *Fœtus*, and confirms the Ligaments of the Womb.

Salmon] § 1. In uſing of this, where there is great danger of Abortion, it will be good to put into each draught of Drink, as often as you drink it, half a ſpoonful or better of the *Tincture of Catechu*, for this alone Medicament does in this caſe more than any other yet known in the World.

§ 2. And thus us'd, it ſtrengthens a weak Back, prevails againſt Pains, Gripings of the Bowels, ſtops the Terms in Women, or any other flux of Blood, by reſtraining its unnatural fermentation.

§ 3. It ſtops fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, Diarrhœa's, Dyſenteria's, and Lienteria's, and is good againſt the Hepatick Flux, alſo piſſing of Blood, and ſtrengthens ſuch as are weak and inclinable to a Conſumption.

XII. *Cereviſia Hydropica*, A Drink againſt the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Horehound, Hartstongue, Liverwort, Wormwood, Sorrel, A. a full handful: cut them, and put them into Barley-Paſte, baking them in an Oven; then break the Paſte with the Herbs into bits; add Salt of Wormwood* ʒij. *put all into a Bag, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* Let it be drank as common Drink, for ſo it has cured many of the Dropſie.

Salmon] § 1. I wonder what ʒij. of *Salt of Wormwood* can do with four Gallons of Ale ʒij. is as little as can be put in.

§ 2. If to the Compoſition you add *Broom-tops M.iſs. Inner Bark of Roots of Elder* ʒiv. *blew Flower-deluce Roots ſliced* ʒij. *Muſtard-ſeed* ʒj. the Preparation will be ſo much the more effectual.

§ 3.

§ 3. If thus prepar'd, it may be drank three or four times a day, half a Pint or more at a time;

§ 4. And being continued for one whole Month, you will ſee a famous alteration, in order to the cure of the Diſeaſe, whether Cachexia, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, or King's Evil.

XIII. *Cereviſia Jovialis*, Drink with Filings of Jupiter, *or* Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Tin* ℔j. *white Sanders, raſpings of Ivory, A.* ℥iij. *Raiſons,* ℔j. *Roman Wormwood, Harts-tongue, Pauls Bettony, Agrimony, A. M. ij, yellow of Orange-peels* ℥ij. *mix and make a bag for four Gallons of new Ale, for ordinary Drink.* It has a peculiar property in curing Diſeaſes of the Womb; it is alſo Hepatick and Splenetick.

Salmon] § 1. The *Filings of Tin* had beſt be put up into a Bag by themſelves, which Bag may be put up into the other Bag with the reſt of the Ingredients, by which means the Tin will be ſaved and ſerve again, as often as you ſhall have occaſion to uſe it.

§ 2. It is ſaid to be a Specifick in opening Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, it would be much more powerful if you added to the Compoſition old *Horſe-nails* ℔ij. which may be digeſted in a ſmall quantity of Ale beforehand for a Month, and then that Ale, Nails, and all, to be put into the former.

§ 4. Thus prepar'd, it will be an excellent thing againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, the Rickets in Children, the King's Evil in elder Perſons, the Gout in Men, and the ſtoppage of the Terms in Women; the Patient drinking a good draught of it Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. *Cereviſia Oxydorica*, A Drink to quicken the Eyeſight.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue, Sage, Vervain, Eyebright, A. M. j. live Hog-lice or Sows,* N° 400, *ſweet Fennel-ſeed* ℥j. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℔ſs. *put them all into a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* It is to be taken as ordinary Drink for dimneſs of Sight.

Salmon] § 1. The Ingredients of this Compoſition are good, but the principal which ought to have been in, are wanting.

§ 2. If you would have it truly effectual to the purpoſe intended, you ought to add theſe things: *Roſemary-flowers freſh gather'd M. j. freſh Lavender-flowers M. ſs. Spicknard* ℥iij. *yellow of Limon and Orange-peels, A.* ℥j.

§ 3. At time of drinking it put into every draught twenty drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

§ 4. And let the uſe of it be continued for three or four whole months, or longer, (for a leſſer time will do but little good)

§ 5. And outwardly let the Eyelids be bathed with the *Queen of Hungary's Water*; or waſh the Eyes themſelves three or four times a day with our *Aqua Regulata*, or Eye-water, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine.

XV. *Cereviſia Scorbutica*, A Drink againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvygraſs a little dry'd* ℔j. *Sarſaparilla* ℥iv. *Saſſafras* ℥j. *Brooklime, Watercreſſes, A. M.* iij. *Red Sage M.* ij. *Cloves* ℥iij. *Nutmegs* ℥vj. *bruiſe them, and*

put them into a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale, with bits of old Iron ℥vj. *in the bottom of it, which uſe as common Drink.*

Salmon] § 1. I underſtand not why the Scurvygraſs ſhould be at all dry'd; for being full of ſubtile and volatile Particles, I am confident that ſome of its choiceſt parts by that means muſt be diſſipated.

§ 2. I am alſo of opinion, that the Juice of four or five choice Sevil Oranges ought to be put in, not only becauſe of their acute Property, and that they are Specificks againſt the Scurvy, but becauſe thereby the fermentation will the better and more compleatly be abſolved.

§ 3. You may either take it as common Drink, or drink it at formal and ſet times, as a Pint in the morning faſting; a Pint an hour before Dinner; and a Pint laſt at Night going to Bed; Univerſals being us'd in the Intervals of taking it, as once a week.

XVI. *Cereviſia Scrophularia*; A Drink againſt the King's Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ℥vj. *Lignum ſanctum* ℥viij. *Bark of the Walnut-tree, Roots of Scrophularia, Saſſafras, A.* ℥ij. *Herb Robert, M.* iij. *Raiſons ſtoned; living Millepedes, A.* ℔j, *mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* Its chief uſe is againſt the King's Evil, the Ficus and Hemorrhoides in Ano, cancerous and other like malign and eating Ulcers, malign Scabs, *&c.* by taking this Drink as common Drink, and purging once a week with ſome appropriated Medicament.

Salmon] § 1. Whether by *Scrophularia* is meant *Pilewort* or *Figwort*, is uncertain, for that in ſome Authors they are both called by that Name, from their being approved Specificks againſt the *Scrophula*.

§ 2. But I am apt to believe, that what our Author here intends is *Figwort*, becauſe that thô *Pilewort* is ſometimes ſo called, yet it has not uſually that Appellation, but rather is known by the name of *Cheledonium minus*.

§ 3. In the Compoſition I would add *Bark of Guaiacum* ℥ij. *bruiſed*, (for nothing ſeems to be more effectual in the Vegetable Kingdom againſt that Diſeaſe) *Antimony in Pouder, tied up in a Rag* ℔j. (and ſo put into the Bag with the other Ingredients, by which means the ſame quantity will ſerve oftentimes again:) *of our Hercules in pouder* ℥vj. *tied up in a Rag in like manner.*

§ 4. The Specifick or appropriated Purge which we would adviſe to in this caſe, is our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, than which I know nothing better in the World.

XVII. *Cereviſia Vernalis*, A Drink for the Spring time.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Sena* ℥v. *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* ℥vj. *Monks Rhubarb, Roots of the ſharp-pointed Dock, A.* ℥x. *Currants* ℔j. *Liquorice, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, A.* ℥iſs. *raſpings of Saſſafras* ℥ii. *red Sage, Agrimony, Watercreſſes, Sea Scurvygraſs, A. M.* ij. *mix and make a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale.* It has the ſame Vertues with the *Cereviſia Cataſoras*, at Sect. X. above.

Salmon] § 1. For the Vertues of it, we alſo refer you to the aforemention'd place: but in the Compoſition to put in here (as well

well as there) *crude Antimony in pouder* ℔j. by the addition of which the Medicament will be made much more effectual.

§ 2. In the uſe of this Medicament it will be neceſſary alſo to prepare the Body by Univerſals, as, 1. By *Vomiting* once or twice with *Tartarum Emeticum*, or ſome ſuch-like. 2. By *Purging*, either with our *Family Pills*, or *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, which ought to be taken once a week, ſo long as this Drink is uſed.

§ 3. That it be uſed Spring and Fall, by reaſon of the inveteracy of thoſe Diſeaſes, and the rebelliouſneſs of thoſe Humors, againſt which it is prepar'd, and for which it is deſign'd to be adminiſtred; becauſe at thoſe Seaſons of the Year the Seminaries of thoſe Diſtempers ſeem always to bud again afreſh.

APPENDIX.

XVIII. *Infuſio Amara Chalybeata*, The bitter Infuſion chalybeated, *or* with Iron.

Salm.] § 1. ℞ *Chalybs prepared with Tartar* ʒij. *Aq. lactis Alexiteriæ* ℔ij. *Aquæ Gentianæ compoſitæ* ʒviij. *Aquæ Abſinthii magis compoſitæ* ʒiv. *Gentian-roots cut or ſliced* ʒj. *Seeds of Carduus bened.* ʒij. *Flowers of Centory the leſs, white Horehound, Agrimony, A. p. j. let them ſtand cold for 5 or 6 days more, then ſtrain out for uſe.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Stomatick, comforting and ſtrengthening a weak Stomach, excites Appetite, and fortifies the concoctive faculty.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing in a Cachexia, opens Obſtructions of the Spleen and Womb, prevails againſt Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, opens the Lungs, and cauſes free breathing.

§ 4. It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and helps the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, provokes the Terms in Women when ſtopt, and cauſes a good colour in the Face.

§ 5. It may be taken morning and night, 4, 5, or 6 ounces at a time, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with an equal quantity of white Port-wine, and to be continued daily, till the Patient is recover'd.

CHAP. V.

Of DECOCTIONS.

I. *Apozema potenter Expectorans*; An Apozem, or Decoction Compound powerfully expectorating.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the pectoral Decoction* ℔j. *Syrup of Scabious compound, Oxymel of Squils, A.* ℥ij. *Water of Walnuts compound* ℥iſs. *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum* ℥j. *mix them.* Three or four ſpoonfuls of it are given every morning, ſo as it may cauſe Vomiting three times.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Decoctum Pectorale* here intended is that in our *Pharmacop. Londinenſis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 14. *ſect.* 4.

§ 2. The Syrup of Scabious compound, and the Oxymel of Squils, are thoſe in the Book cited, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 16. *ſect.* 50, & 84.

§ 3. The *Walnut-water*, that in *lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 29. of the ſame, from *Platerus*, which alone of it ſelf is a good Vomit.

§ 4. The Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum* is the *Vinum Benedictum* in our ſaid *Diſpenſatory*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 12. *ſect.* 7. where you may ſee its Compoſition, Vertues and Uſes at large.

§ 5. This *Apozem* being thus compounded, ſerves to differing intentions, and is very powerful in evacuating tough, viſcous, and tartarous Humors out of the Breſt and Lungs, and other the adjacent Bowels.

§ 6. It cures Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach, takes away the pain thereof, and cures the Cholick to admiration.

II. *Decoctum Album*, The white Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Hartſhorn calcined* ℥ij. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *mix and boil to the half: then ſtrain it immediately thro' a thin Linnen Cloth, with gentle preſſing: to this milky Liquor add Syrup of the Juice of Oranges* ℥iij. *or q. ſ. mix them.* It is of extraordinary uſe for quenching Thirſt in Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is excellent to abate the heat in all ſorts of Fevers, burning and malignant; but in my opinion it will be more effectual if it be ſweetned with Syrup of Limons.

§ 2. It rectifies a weak and diſorderly Stomach, and takes away nauſeouſneſs and vomiting.

§ 3. And it may be uſed as a general Vehicle in all ſorts of Fevers, and to give moſt Antifebriticks in: It is a Specifick in the Plague, Spotted Fever, Meaſles, Small-pox, *&c.*

III. *Decoctum Amarum*, The bitter Potion or Drink.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Centory the leſs, Agrimony, Camomil-flowers, A. M. ſs. Seeds of Carduus, Citrons,* A. ℥iſs. *Marigold-flowers, p. ij. Roots of Gentian* ℥ij. *Sena* ℥vj. *Rhubarb* ℥j. *Whitewine, Fountain-water*

water, A. ℔j. *mix and boil to the half, and ſtrain out for three or four Doſes.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is to be taken in the morning faſting to cleanſe and rectifie the Stomach and Bowels, reſtore their Tone, and to cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

§ 2. It prevails againſt Worms in Children, the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and Obſtruction of the Courſes in Women: and indeed opens all other Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, after an admirable manner, if taken for eight or ten mornings together.

§ 3. It is good againſt the Dropſie, Gout, Scurvy, Cholick, ſtoppages of the Lungs by tartarous matter, the Yellow and Black Jaundice, King's Evil, Rickets in Children, and other ſtubborn and rebellious Diſeaſes, tho' of long ſtanding, *&c.*

IV. *Decoctum Amarum alterans*; The bitter Potion only alterative.

Bate.] *It is the ſame with the former, the Purgatives only being omitted.*

Salmon.] § 1. It has the former Vertues, and opens as much, but cannot carry off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors.

§ 2. It is only to be us'd to weak People, who cannot endure purging, and where purging is not requir'd; but then it ought to be us'd much longer.

§ 3. You may give it *ab* ℥iv. *ad viij.* either alone by it ſelf, or in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine, in the Morning faſting, and if need requires, as much at Night going to Bed.

V. *Decoctum Ambroſianum*; The Syrup or Decoction of *Ambroſe.*

Bate.] ℞ *Grains of Panick bruiſed* ℥viij. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *boil to the conſumption of a third part, adding at the end Whitewine* ℥xij. *after it is a little cooled, ſtrain it often thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till it becomes limpid and pure.* It is alſo called *Syrupus Ambroſianus.* It is given in time of ſweating, half a Pint at a time. It is a noble Diaphoretick, us'd in the Dropſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, or running Gout, malign Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. One Author will have it to be *Gromwel-ſeed*, whilſt others will have it to be *Panick*; but moſt are of the opinion it ſhould be the *Indian Millet*, to which I aſſent.

§ 2. *Weckerus* in his *Antidotary, lib. 2. ſect. 2. p.* 492. orders it to be boil'd till it cracks or is broken: of this Decoction he takes ℥ij. adding to it good Whitewine ℥ij. and ſo gives it to the Patient hot, covering them well down.

§ 3. It is ſaid to provoke Sweat after a wonderful manner, and to be good againſt Fevers, chiefly Tertians, being given in the declination of the Fit, *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 94. *pag.* 149.

VI. *Decoctum Analepticum*; The Reſtorative Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *River Crabs bruiſed, N°* vij. *Whitewine, Fountain-water, A.* ℥xij. *boil to the half, ſtrain out, and ſweeten with Sugarcandy, q. ſ.* It is given to three ſpoonfuls againſt hectick Fevers often in the day.

Salmon] § 1. That it is a good Reſtorative, I know: but if you

would have it abſolutely effectual againſt Hecticks, you ought to add to the Compoſition *Cryſtal Minerale* ʒij.

§ 2. Then you may adminiſter it thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiſs. *Milk-water* ʒiij. *Spaniſh-wine* ʒj. *Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh, gr.* vj. *mix for a Doſe, to be given three times a day.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiij. *of this Decoction* ʒiſs. *Spirit of Cinnamon* ʒij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-blood, gr.* vj. *mix them for a Doſe,* to be given as before. This reſtores in all ſorts of Conſumptions.

VII. *Decoctum Antimoniale*, An Antimonial Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Lentiſh Wood, Miſſeltoe of the Oak, A.* ʒvj. *Betony, M.* j. *Saſſafras raſped* ℥j. *crude Antimony groſly bruiſed, and ty'd up in a Rag,* ʒij. *Spring-water, q. ſ. boil till it comes to* ℔ij. *then ſtrain.* Doſe, ʒvj in the Morning warm, for purifying the Blood, *&c.* It is good againſt Catarrhs, Scabs, and all ſorts of Defilements; and frees the Body from all ſorts of noxious Humors.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purifier of the Blood, and may ſerve in place of the vulgar Diets us'd againſt the French Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It is prevalent againſt all ſorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting; but would be more powerful if in every Doſe you diſſolved at time of taking, *gr.* 15 or 20 of Cryſtal Mineral.

§ 3. The quantity of *Antimony* is too little; it ought to be ʒiv. at leaſt; and if *Guaiacum* ʒſs. and its Bark ʒij. were added, the *Recipe* would be never the worſe.

VIII. *Decoctum Antiphthiſicum*, Decoction againſt an Ulcer of the Lungs.

Bate.] ℞ *River Crabs N° xij. Elecampane-root, Roots of Florentine Orrice, Comfrey, A.* ℥j. *Liquorice* ʒſs. *Ladies Mantle, Ground-Ivy, Yarrow, Ribwort, Veronica, ſpotted Lungwort, the greater Houſleek A. M.* ij. *Conſerve of red Roſes* ℥vj. *Fountain-water, q. ſ. boil to* ℔vj. *ſtrain, clarifie with the Whites of Eggs, and add Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt a Conſumption of the Lungs, but all other Conſumptions whatſoever, and all inward Obſtructions of the Bowels or other parts, which are the conjoyned cauſe of a Conſumption.

§ 2. You may uſe it thus: ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiv. *of this Decoction* ʒiij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh, gr.* vj. *mix for a Doſe, to be given two or three times a day.*

§ 3. The Spirit (by which is intended the Oil) of Sulphur, is to be put in only to a grateful Acidity.

IX. *Decoctum Aſtacorum*, Decoction of Creviſes, *or* Craw-fiſh.

Bate.] ℞ *River Craw-fiſh N° 20. Roots of round Birthwort* ʒſs. *Comfrey-roots* ʒj. *Sanicle, Ladies Mantle, Bugle, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Betony, A. M.* j. *Aq. Font.* ℔vj. *Whitew.* ℔ij. *mix and boil all to the conſumption of third part; add Syrup of Limons, and Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ. mix them.* It is invented for Wounds of the Thorax or Breſt, *&c.* Doſe ſix ounces twice a day, four hours before eating: Dreſs alſo the Wound twice a day with Cloths dipt

dipt therein; It is a wonderful thing in all deplorable Caſes.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt put in the Syrup of Limons, and Oil of Sulphur to a grateful Acidity: but more of the former than of the latter, becauſe it ſweetens withall.

§ 2. It is an excellent Wound-drink, and is of good uſe againſt all rebellious Ulcers and Fiſtula's, which have been of long ſtanding.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers there, and therefore is of good uſe in the curing Conſumptions, of what kind ſoever, give it as the former.

X. *Decoctum Digitalis*, Decoction of Fox-glove.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Fox-glove new gathered* ℥iv. *or M. ij. Zant Currants cleanſed by waſhing* ℥ij. *bruiſe them, and add Ale* ℔ij. *boil all to one half, and expreſs out ſtrongly:* It is uſed for a Vomit in the Epilepſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be a good thing in the Epilepſie for all that I know, but I have had no experience of it: I muſt confeſs I have a better Opinion of Antimonials in that caſe, becauſe they do the work more briefly, and more effectually.

§ 2. For this Reaſon ſake, I ſhould adviſe it to be uſed with the addition of *gr. ij.* or *iij.* of *Mynſicht's Emetick Tartar* in each Doſe.

§ 3. The Doſe of the Decoction ſimple as it is here preſcribed, is ℥viij. more or leſs, according to Age and Strength, to which you may add *gr. j. ij.* or *iij.* of an Antimonial as before directed, as neceſſity requires.

XI. *Decoctum Diureticum Augenii*, A Diuretick Decoction.

Bate.] *Roots of Smallage, Parſley. A. M. j. of Madder* ℥ſs. *Lavender, Maidenhair, Dodder, Agrimony, red Cicers or Chick-peeſe, A. M. ſs. Roots of Aſarabacca* ℥j. *Calamus Aromaticus* ℥ſs. *Seeds of Aniſe, Smallage, Parſley, Daucus, Caraways, Fœnugreek, A.* ℥j *Seeds of Melons, Cucumbers, A.* ℥iij. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *boil all to the Conſumption of* ℔ij. *ſtrain and ſweeten with Sugar, q. s.* It is given in difficulty of making water, *vj.* for a Doſe.

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully; but it will be much more effectual, if at time of taking it, you add to the Doſe, *gr. xij.* ad *xx.* of pure Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. If *Winter Cherries* ℥j. *Juniper-berries* ℥ſs. be added to the Compoſition, it will yet be much more effectual.

§ 3. And at laſt to make the Medicine compleat, being boiled and ſtrained, you ought to every ℔ſs. *adde* S. *V.* ℥j.

XII. *Decoctum Dyſentericum*, A Decoction againſt the Bloody-flux.

Bate.] ℞ *The under Cruſt of three Loaves of wheaten Bread: boil them in Fountain-water* ℔vj. *ad* ℔j. *in which infuſe for two hours Cloves bruiſed* ℥ij. *ſtrain, and add Claret-wine* ℔j. *white Sugar, q. s.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt Bloody-fluxes, but all other Fluxes of the Bowels, but more eſpecially if to each Doſe of it you add ℥ſs. of ſtrong Cinnamon-water.

§ 2. Utendi modus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥vj. *ſtrong Cinnamon-water* ℥j. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe to be given twice a day.*

§ 3. If the Flux be violent, and of long continuance, you muſt add to the former things of our *Gutta Vitæ.* ℈j.

XIII. *Decoctum Hibericum*, A Decoction againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Goſe-dung, Ivory raſped, A.* ℥j. *Swallows-dung with the whole Neſt, Harts-tongue, Flowers of Hypericon. A. M. ij. Saffron* ℥ſs. *White-wine, Fountain-water, A.* ℔iij. *boil to the one half, ſtrain, and add white Sugar q. s. and clarifie with Whites of Eggs; Doſe,* ℥v. *thoſe things being done before, which ought to be done.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an approved thing by manifold Experience againſt the Yellow Jaundice; but would be more effectual if Hempſeed bruiſed ℥j. were added to the Compoſition.

§ 2. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *or v. Tincture of Turmerick* ℥ſs. *Volatile Sal Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, A. gr. vij.* mix for a Doſe to give in the Morning faſting.

§ 3. At Night going to Bed give the Patient *gr. iij.* or *iv.* of my *Volatile Laudanum*, to ſweat with all for thirty or forty Nights together.

XIV. *Decoctum Limacum*, Decoction of Snails.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden-Snails freed from their Shells and cleanſed,* N° xij. *New Red Cows Milk* ℔ij. *boil to the one half: ſtrain, and add Roſe-water* ℥j. *Sugar-candy* ℥ſs. *mix for a draught*, to be taken, every Morning for the whole Month of *May.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned for the Cure of Conſumptions of the Lungs, Pinings, Hecticks, and the like.

§ 2. Give it thus. ℞ *Of this Gelly of Snails, q. v. ſtrong Cinnamon-water* (but this, in a Hectick muſt be omitted) ℥j. *Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh, gr. viij. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 3. If there be a violent Flux of the Bowels withal, give, *gr. iij.* or *iv.* of my Volatile *Laudanum* every Night going to Bed.

XV. *Decoctum ad morſum Canis Rabidi*, A Decoction againſt the Biting of a Mad-Dog.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue* ℥vj. *Garlick, London Treacle, A.* ℥iv. *filing of Jupiter* ℥iv. *clear Ale* ℔iv. *boil to the Conſumption of the half, and digeſt a while.* Let the ſick take of the ſtrained Decoction ſix Spoonfuls twice a day for nine days together; and apply the *Magma* to the place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this decoction five or ſix Spoonfuls or more pouder of the Liver of a mad Dog* ℈j. *ad* ℥ſs. *mix*, and give it in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Volatile Salt of the whole mad Dog, gr. vij. mix*, and give it as the former; this has never been known to fail.

§ 3. This Volatile Salt is made from the whole Animal, being killed, then cut into thin bits, all the Fleſh and Skin, and throughly dryed, and at laſt diſtilled by Retort as we have taught in our *Sepaſium, Lib. 7. Cap. 60. Sect. 24.* and *Cap. 61. Sect. 6.* of the ſame.

XVI.

XVI. *Decoctum Pacificum*, A Decoction eaſing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar made with Nitre* ℥viij. *freſh Flowers of Corn Poppy, Juniper-berries, Roots of black Hellebor, A.* ℥viij. *Aqua Benedicta ſimple* ℔viij. *boil with a gentle fire, (the Veſſel being cloſe covered or well cloſed) for twenty four hours: which being cooledd ſtrain out, thro'* Hippocrates *his Sleeve.* Let three Spoonfuls of it be given at Bed-time, and five Spoonfuls every Morning, in a little White-wine, ſweetned with Sugar.

Salmon.] § 1. This is *Matthews* his Receipt which he publiſhed in his *Unlearned Alchymiſt* many Years ago: but you have a more exact Proceſs thereof in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 23 which is more effectual to the purpoſes intended.

§ 2. It eaſes all manner of Pains after an admirable manner, and prevails againſt Rheumatiſms, and Pains of the Stone and Gout.

§ 3. It is ſingular alſo againſt Fevers, and Surfeits; as alſo the Gripings of the Guts and Cholick and may ſafely be given to Infants, in ſmall Doſe. See the *Aqua Benedicta*, *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 7. of this Book.

XVII. *Decoctio Polychreſta*, A Decoction of many Vertues.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* ℥iij. *of Cichory* ℥ij. *Roots of Monks Rhubarb* ℥vj. *Sena* ℥ij. *ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, Liquorice, A.* ℥j. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℥iv. *Fountain-water, q. s. infuſe and boil four hours; then ſtrain. To* ℔iiſs. *of the ſtrained Liquor add depurated Juice of Sea Scurvygraſs* ℥viij. *red Sugar, Manna, A.* ℥iij. *mix, and clariſie with Whites of Eggs* Doſe, ℥iv. *ad viij.* early every Morning, for purifying the Blood.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good general Purger, yet with all purges but gently; and is of excellent uſe for ſuch as cannot ſwallow Pills, Bolus's, Pouder, *&c.*

§ 2. It is ſingular againſt the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms, as alſo againſt all Diſeaſes which proceed from ſalt, ſharp, acid, or tartarous Humors, as the Dropſie, Jaundice, Rheumatiſm, Stone, Gout, *&c.*

§ 3. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥vj. *black Cherry or Milk-water* ℥iv. *Salt of Scurvy-graſs* ℈j. *mix for a Doſe.*

XVIII. *Decoctum Preſervatorium*, A preſervative Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Malaga-wine* ℔iij. *Rue, M.* j. *black Pepper bruiſed, Ginger, A.* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *boil to the Conſumption of the third part: ſtrain and add Venice-Treacle* ℥ij. *Mithridate* ℥j. *ſtrong Angelica-water* ℥iv. *mix them.* Doſe, one Spoonful as a Preſervative from the Plague; and three Spoonfuls at a time for the cure thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥ſs. *or more: Spiritus Aperiens, gut.* 20. *Carduus-water* ℥ij. mix, for a Preſervative Doſe.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥ij. *Aquæ Bezoarticæ noſt.* ℥iiſs. *Spiritus Aperiens, gut.* 20. *mix for a curative Doſe.*

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iſs. *Aquæ Mirabilis* ℥ij. *Salis Tartari Vitriolati, gr. viij. ad xij.* mix, for the purpoſe laſt mentioned.

XIX.

XIX. *Decoctum ad Rachitidem,* A Decoction for the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypodie of the Oak, of Smallage, of Fennel, A.* ℥j *Liquorice, Aniſeed, A.* ℥ſs. *Harts-tongue, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Betony, Celandine, Tamariſk, A. M. j. blew Currants* ℥iij. *Barley-water* ℔iv. *boil to one half and ſtrain.* Two, three, or four Spoonfuls thereof are given at a time, twice or thrice a day; in the mean time purging once a Week with *Syrup. de Cichorio cum Rhab.*

Salmon.] § 1. Utendi Modus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Tincture of Antimony, gut.* 12. *Volatile Salt of Urine, gr. ij. or iij mix,* for a Doſe in the Morning faſting.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Rob of Raiſons* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Man's Blood or of Sal Armon. gut.* 10. *mix,* for a Doſe.

XX. *Decoctum Rubiæ Tinctorum,* Decoction of Madder.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Madder* ℥ij. *Aniſeeds, Liquorice, A.* ℥ſs. *Fountain-water* ℔iv. *boil to one half and ſtrain.* Doſe ℥4 twice a day, for twenty days: It is a moſt powerful Cure for redneſs of the Face, Puſtules, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Antimony, gut.* 20. *mix,* for a Doſe to be given Morning and Evening.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Mars, Tincture of Coral, A. gut.* 20. *Volatile Salt of Urine, gr.* iij. *mix,* for a Doſe.

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥iv. *Tincture of Ox-galls, gut.* 40. *Pouder of Vipers, gr.* 20. *mix,* for a Doſe to be given twice a day.

XXI. *Decoctum Rubicundum,* The Red Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcined* ℥j. *Cochinele whole* ℥ſs. *Fountain-water, q. s. boil to* ℔iſs. *ſtrain, add Cinnamon Barley-water* ℥iſs. *beſt white Sugar, q. s.* It is a draught often given in the Meaſles, Small-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Though I would not have the *Cochinele* reduced to a ſubtil Pouder, yet I know by Experience, it is neceſſary that it ſhould be bruiſed.

§ 2. It may be ordinarily given both day and night to quench Thirſt; but once at night particularly thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *or vj. Spiritus Anticolicus noſt. gut.* 20. *mix,* for a Doſe: in the intermediate times give it alone.

XXII. * *Decoctum Reguli,* A Decoction of the Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made by boiling the Regulus of Antimony, or a Cup made of the ſame, weighing* ℔ſs. Plus-minus, *in White-wine* ℔iſs. *to the Conſumption of a third part.* It is uſed for a Vomit.

Salmon.] § 1. If it was boiled in Water it would do nothing, but it is the Acid of the Wine, which extracts the Emetick property of the *Regulus.*

§ 2. It cleanſes the Stomach admirably of Acid, viſcous and tartarous Humors, and is a Specifick in the Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Palſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The whole quantity may be given to a ſtrong Man, otherwiſe

wiſe you muſt proportion the Doſe to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

XXIII. * *Decoctum Rhabarbari*; Decoction of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *Rhubarb* ʒij. *Currants bruiſed* ʒiv. *Roots of Sorrel* ʒiij. *ſweet Fennel-ſeeds* ʒj. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil all to* ℔ij. *ſtrain, and add white Sugar* ʒj. *clarifie, S. A.* Doſe, four ounces thrice a day, in a Rheumatiſm, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels, carries off the Recrements of the firſt and ſecond Concoctions, and ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and other parts.

§ 2. It may be given, *ad* ʒvj. at a time, and that four times a day, either alone or mixt with Milk-water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIV. * *Decoctum Scorbuticum*, A Decoction againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Cones of the Fir-tree, N° iv. cut each of them into four parts; to which add leaves of green Wheat* ʒij. *Whitewine* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔ij. *ſtrain, and being cold, put to it Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ʒſs. *Syrup of Oranges, and Syrup. de Pomis alterans, A.* ʒiſs. *mix them.* Doſe, four ounces twice or thrice a day.

Salmon] § 1. It is an odd kind of Medicine, than which, I am ſure, there are many better: As for the Liquor of the green Wheat, I ſee not what a mighty power it has as a Remedy in this caſe.

§ 2. However, to make it more effectual, after the Decoction is made and ſtrained, it will be better if you augment the Spirit of Scurvygraſs *ad* ʒiſs. and leaving out the *Syrupus de Pomis alterans*, encreaſe the Syrup of Oranges *ad* ʒiv. or ſomething more.

XXV. * *Decoctum ad Sitim*, A Decoction to quench Thirſt.

Bate.] ℞ *Sorrel, M.* ij. *Fountain-water, q. ſ. boil to* ℔j. *ſtrain, and add the Juice of twelve Limons: Rheniſh-wine* ℔ij. *white Sugar* ʒiv. *vel q. ſ. ſo as it may be made very grateful.* It may be drank at pleaſure.

Salmon] § 1. It abates the heat of burning Fevers, and quenches Thirſt admirably; but, in my Opinion, might be drank more freely if it was leſs ſowre.

§ 2. It cuts tough Flegm, and opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing a free breathing.

§ 3. It may be us'd where no Fevers is preſent, for it excites the Appetite, and cauſes a good digeſtion: but if the Stomach ſeems to be too cold, it will be good to add a little of our *Aqua Bezoartica* to it, or ſome ſuch-like.

XXVI. *Decoctum ad Strumas*, A Decoction againſt the King's Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Herb Robert, Brook-lime, A. M. iij. dead Nettles, M.* vj. *Liquorice, Aniſeeds, A* ʒj. *Raiſons* ʒiv. *Sena* ʒiij. *Catharmus* ʒij. *Agarick* ʒvj. *Fountain-water* ℔viij. *infuſe and boil to* ℔iv. Doſe, four ounces four times a day: and beſides, in the interim (the purging Simples being omitted) it may be drank as ordinary Drink: outwardly to the place affected apply *Unguentum Digitalis.*

Salmon] § 1. It is not only good againſt the King's Evil, but alſo againſt Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Gouts,

Gouts, and the Sciatica, and other like Pains in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It purges well, and carries off the Morbifick cauſe of rebellious Diſeaſes almoſt to a miracle.

§ 3. If you add *Juniper-berries* ℥iſs. well bruiſed to the Compoſition, they will ſtrangely augment the vertue of the Medicament.

XXVII. *Decoctum Traumaticum*; A Wound-drink, *or* Drink for wounded People.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Hypericon, Pauls Betony, both ſorts, Periwinkle, Agrimony, A. M. ij. Roots of China, Comfrey, white Sanders, Nephritick-wood, A. ℥i. Dates cut, N°* 30. *Liquorice* ℥iſs. *infuſe all for twelve hours in Lime-water, q. ſ. ſtrain: to* ℔iv. *thereof add Syrup of Mouſe-ear, Syrup of the Juice of Fluellin, A. ℥ij. mix and keep it in a cold place.* Doſe, ℥iv. *Horis Medicis.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may drink it ſix ounces at a time in the Morning faſting: as much an hour before Dinner; the like at five in the Afternoon; and ſix ounces laſt going to Bed.

§ 2. But if you would have it to have a certain Operation, you ought to add to every Doſe, of *Aqua Mirabilis* (or ſome ſuch like ſpirituous Cordial Water) ℥j. and then it will do wonders, and be almoſt of ten-fold vertue to what it was before.

§ 3. There are but few who truly underſtand the great Vertues of *S. V.* in the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; but ſuch as do, know what I ſay to be true.

XXVIII. * *Decoctum ad Tuſſim*, A Decoction againſt a Cough.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Houndstongue, M. iv. Hyſſop, Maidenhair, Colts-foot, A. M. j. Aniſeed, Liquorice, A. ℥vj. Barley-water* ℔vj. *boil to* ℔iv. *ſtrain and ſweeten with Sugarcandy, q. ſ.* Doſe, four ounces, three or four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Opium* ℥iij. *mix*, for a Doſe to be taken as need ſhall require.

§ 2. At Night going to Bed give it thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥iv. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥iſs. *Guttæ Vitæ noſt. gut.* 30. *mix them for a Doſe.*

§ 3. Outwardly bathing very hot with it, it eaſes pains of the Gout.

XXIX. * *Decoctum Ulmi*, A Decoction of Elm-bark.

Bate.] ℞ *The inner Bark of the Elm-tree new gather'd* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil to one half; to the ruibcund ſtrained Liquor, (which will be like Claret-wine) add Syrup of Raſberries, and Syrup of Mulberries, A.* ℥iſs. *mix them for a moſt excellent Gargariſm.* It is good againſt the roughneſs and foreneſs of the Tongue, the Thruſh, all affects of the Mouth from heat, and Ulcers of what kind ſoever: being drank as common Drink, mixt with a little Whitewine, it has cured the Leproſie, and Elephantiaſis: it cauſes a very ſtinking kind of Sweat.

Salmon] § 1. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for all Diſtempers of the Mouth and Throat, but may ſometimes be advanced in Ver-

Vertue for thoſe purpoſes, by adding a little Claret-wine to it.

§ 2. If inwardly taken againſt the Leproſie, *&c.* you ought to give with it Morning and Night ʒſs. or ℈ij. of Pouder of Vipers, by which means it will become a Specifick in that caſe.

§ 3. Mixt alſo with a proportional quantity of Spirit of Opium and Salt of Vipers, it becomes a famous Sudorifick.

CHAP. VI.

Of SYRUPS.

I. * *Diateſſaron Potabile*, The Julep of four things.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of French Wine, or French Brandy* ʒiv. *Juice of Limons* ʒij. *Syrup of Violets* ʒv. *fair Water* ʒxij. *mix and make a Julep, of a grateful taſte:* to be drank before the Febrile Paroxiſm.

Salmon] § 1. This is in truth nothing but a kind of ſmall *Punch*, but good enough to be given in Fevers, and it will quench Thirſt to admiration.

§ 2. But it will the better perform that Work, if it has a larger proportion of Spirits added to it, and then it may be drank the more freely and largely, and with the leſs danger.

§ 3. If you would make a pleaſant and grateful ſort of *Punch*, you muſt compoſe it with the following quantities. ℞ *Fair Water, choice Brandy A. a Quart; pure Lime-Juice a Pint: double-refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix and diſſolve: and if you ſo pleaſe, add one Nutmeg grated.*

§ 4. It makes merry and cheerful, ſtrengthens the Stomach, revives the Spirits fortifies the Heart, ſtops Vomiting to a wonder, and quenches Thirſt beyond all imagination: nor is any Wine ſo grateful to the Pallate as this, if made according to this way, and with theſe proportions.

II. *Julapium Antiſcorbuticum*, A Julep againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Chalybeated Wine* ℔ſs. *Tinctura Sacra* ʒiij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ʒv. *Spirit of Lavender compound* ʒſs. *Tartar Vitriolate* ℈j. *Syrup of Scurvy-graſs* ʒiſs. *mix them.* Let it be given ten ſpoonfuls at a time every morning.

Salmon] § 1. How the Chalybeated Wine is made, ſee *chap.* 4. *ſect.* 12. aforegoing.

§ 2. It is indeed a ſingular Remedy againſt the Scurvy, opens all manner of Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, alters the habit of the Body, abſorbs Acids, and ſweetens the Juices.

§ 3. To young Children and Infants you muſt give leſs; and if they be of a hot Conſtitution, you may omit the Syrup of Scurvy-graſs, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Plantane, or our *Syrupus Nephriticus*.

III. *Ju-*

III. *Julapium Aſthmaticum*, A Julep againſt the Aſthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Sows or Hog-lice* N° 400. *bruiſe them, and add Hyſſop-water* ℥vj. *Magiſtral-water of Snails* ℥iſs. *Sugarcandy* ℥iij. *mix, diſſolve, and expreſs ſtrongly.* It is given two ſpoonfuls at a time, in ℥iij. of pectoral Decoction warm, every fourth hour.

Salmon] § 1. If you would have it truly effectual to the purpoſe, you ought to add to every Doſe, as it is given, Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, *gut.* 20.

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs powerfully, and diſſolves that tartarous or viſcous Humor which cauſes Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſings, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 3. If there be a Cough withal, you muſt then neceſſarily give an Opiate, ſuch as is our *Volatile Laudanum*, every Night duly going to Bed.

IV. * *Julapium Cretaceum*, The White or Chalky Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *The pureſt and whiteſt Chalk in fine pouder* ℥j. *double refined Sugar* ℥iſs. *diſtilled Oil of Nutmegs*, *gut.* iij. *Water* ℔ij. *mix them well*, *S. A.* Doſe, ℥iij. at a time often, Ἐν τῇ καρδιαλγίᾳ ἄριστον, in the moſt vehement Cardialgia or ſickneſs at Heart.

Salmon] § 1. It cures all Pains and Sickneſſes at Heart cauſed through Acidities, Heart-burnings, *&c.* which it immediately eaſes; and this as an Alcali, by abſorbing the Acid.

§ 2. But as it is a fixt Alcali, ſo it only performs the Work in the firſt Digeſtions; for Acidities and Diſeaſes cauſed therefrom, in the Blood and Humors, are only to be cured by Volatile Alcalies.

V. * *Julapium Fragorum*, Julep of Strawberries.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Strawberries* ℔iſs *Water* ℔j. *Whitewine* ℔ſs. *white Sugar*, *Syrup of Limons*, *A.* ℥iſs. *digeſt cold for three hours, then ſtrain:* it cools the heat of Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. *It* is a good cooler, and quenches Thirſt well; but if it be given in a violent burning Fever, it will be good to drop into it ſome few drops of Spirit of Sulphur, by which means it will cool more effectually.

§ 2. Thus us'd with Spirit of Sulphur, or Salt of Tartar vitriolate, it is good againſt the Plague, and all other malign and contagious Diſeaſes.

VI. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Camphoratum*, A camphorated Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *Fire Camphire* ℥ij. *and often extinguiſh it in Fountain-water* ℔j. *to the total conſumption of the Camphire, then ſtrain.* Doſe, four or five ſpoonfuls often in the Paroxiſm.

Salmon] § 1. *It* is good to be given out of the Fit, to prevent the coming of the Fit as well as in the time of the Fit, but both ways it will be good to diſſolve therein Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, *gr. iv. ad viij.*

§ 2. Or for want of the volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, diſſolve therein *Sal Prunellæ*, *gr. x ad xij.* for this Salt has a Specifick Vertue in repreſſing theſe kinds of Fits.

VII.

VII. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Farinaceum*, The Mealy Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Wheat Flower* ℥ij. *white Sugar* ℥ſs. *fair Water* ℥viij. *ſtir or ſhake them well in a glaſs Vial to make a white Julep.* It may be given to four ſpoonfuls, often in the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. It cools, and is more pleaſant than fair Water; but will be more effectual with a few grains of *Sal Prunellæ* added to it.

§ 2. If alſo you make it of Purſlane or Lettice-waters inſtead of the ſimple Fountain-water, it will yet be more for the occaſion; the Waters alſo diſtilled from Citruls and Cucumbers are very good in this Caſe.

VIII. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Fœtidum*, The Fætide Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Aſſa fetida* ℥iſs. *black Cherry-water* ℥vj. *mix and diſſolve without heat, in a cold Mortar, that the Liquor may be Milky, S. A.* give a ſpoonful of it in the beginning of the Paroxyſm, and repeat it after the end thereof.

Salmon] § 1. *Take of this Liquor half a Spoonful or more; Powers of Harts-horn, gut.* 10. *ad* 20. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given at the beginning of the Fit, and alſo at the end thereof.

§ 2. But for ſuch as cannot away with the Powers of Harts-horn, inſtead of ſo many drops of them, add half the Number of Grains of the volatile Salt of Harts-horn.

IX. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Mithridaticum*, The Mitridate Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Bryony-water compound* ℥vj. *Mithridate* ℥ij. *Tincture of Caſtor* ℥ij. *Syrups of black Cherries, and of Elder-berries, ana* ℥iſs. *mix, S. A.* Doſe, one or two Spoonfuls in the time of the Fit or Fainting.

Salmon.] § 1. You may often repeat it: and before the coming of the Fit the ſick may take it to four Spoonfuls or more to prevent its acceſs.

§ 2. In this caſe whatever the Specifick is which may be given, it will be good to purge beforehand with ſome proper Hyſterick Purge, for by that means theſe kinds of Juleps will be of much more effect.

§ 3. For this is certain, that the more the morbifick Cauſe is carried off, the better is the ſucceſs of Specificks of every kind.

X. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Moſchatum*, The Musked Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Orange Flower-water* ℥vj. *Muſk* ℈ſs. *Sanguis Draconis* ℈j. *mix for two Doſes* in the Paroxyſm.

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from *Riverius* his *Praxis*, who mightily commends it even from Experience it ſelf againſt Hyſterick Fits, and cites the Authority of *Solenander* for it, *Prax. Med. Lib.* 15. *cap.* 6. *pag.* 383.

§ 2. I have tryed it ſeveral times, ſometimes with extraordinary ſucceſs; but ſometimes without; ſo that it ſeems to me, to ſucceed

ſucceed according as it agrees or diſagrees to the natural Habit of the Body.

XI. * *Julapium Idæum*, Julep of Raſp-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Raſp-berries* ℔j. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *fair Water* ℔iſs. *keep them together in a cold place for three hours, and ſtrain out.* The Sick may drink of it at pleaſure to quench Thirſt and extinguiſh any febrile heat.

Salmon.] § 1. It is better to be made with the diſtilled Water of Wood-ſorrel, Purſlane, or Cucumbers.

§ 2. Its cooling Property may be ſtrengthned by adding to it, a few grains of *Sal Prunellæ*, whoſe Effects will be to carry off the Diſeaſe by Urine.

XII. *Julapium Perlatum*, The Pearled Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *Waters of Citrons, Borrage, Bawm, black Cherries, A.* ℥iij. *Spirit of black Cherries, or Spirit of Citrons* ℥j. *double refined Sugar* ℥vj. *Pearls prepared* ℥iſs. *ſtir them well*, S. A. give five or ſix Spoonfuls at a time in any Fainting.

Salmon] § 1. The Spirit of black Cherries is made of the Juice of black Cherries fermented, almoſt to acidity, and then the Spirit drawn off in an Alembick, in a very gentle *B. M.*

§ 2. It is a good Cordial, and abſorbs Acids by vertue of its fixt volatile Alcali which it contains; and thereby revives the fainting and drooping Spirits.

XIII. * *Julapium Purpureum*, The Purple Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *Syrup of Violets* ℥iij. *Spirit of Vitriol gut. xxx. Barley-water, or fair Water* ℔ij. *mix*, S. A. It is very good to quench Thirſt in burning Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to take that which is uſually called Oil of Vitriol, otherwiſe ſo many drops of the flegmatick Spirit will not be enough: you may alſo do the ſame with Spirit or Oyl of Sulphur.

§ 2. It is one of the beſt things to abate the violent heat of burning Fevers, that is; and it carries off much of the morbifick matter by Urine.

XIV. * *Julapium ad Rachitidem*, A Julep againſt the Rickets.

Bate.] ℞ *Water of Harts-tongue diſtilled with two Cohobations* ℥iv. *Confectio Alkermes* ℥j. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥ij. *Spirit of Sulphur gut. vj. Leaves of Gold* N° *ij. mix and make a pleaſing Julep.* Doſe two Spoonfuls twice a day. The Ladies ſay it is of wonderful force.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleaſing thing, but what power it has to do what is deſired I know not; however it may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſuch things as are Specifick againſt the Diſeaſe named.

§ 2. But if you would make it truly effectual to the purpoſe intended, you ought to add to every Doſe thereof, gr. j. or ij. of *Volatile Salt of Vipers.*

XV.

XV. * *Julapium Tartariſatum*, A Tartariſed Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *White Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ſs. *White-wine* ℔iiiſs. *mix them.* Doſe ℥iv. twice a day for eight days, for the cure of the Jaundice.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis from the fixt Salt, that it is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, and performs the ſame thing here, which (according to *Sylvius de le Boe*) the fixt Alcali does in Caſtle-Soap.

§ 2. But then, if it was made with an Emulſion of Hempſeed in White-wine, it might poſſibly be more powerful to the Intention.

§ 3. The Crude Tartar is added to take awap the loathſome or urinous Taſte of the fixed Salt.

XVI. * *Julapium Vitæ*, the Vital Julep, or Julep of Life.

Bate.] ℞ *Yolks of new laid Eggs*, N° *ij. white Sugar* ℥ſs. *Oyl of Cinnamon, gut. iij. White-wine or Canary* ℥vj. *mix them very well, S.A.* It gives great Relief in fainting and ſwooning Fits, and where there is an extraordinary debility or weakneſs; as alſo to ſuch as are at the point of Death.

Salmon] § 1. It is indeed a good Cordial Julep, and of excellent uſe to ſtrengthen Women who are apt to miſcarry; and to cauſe conception in ſuch, who are thought to be barren.

§ 2. It alſo Cures Conſumptions in old or young, being uſed as ordinary Food in the Day-time, and Morning and Evening being taken with the addition of *gr. iv. of the volatile Salt of Vipers*, or of *Ox-fleſh.*

XVII. *Syrupus Allelujæ*, Syrup of Wood-Sorrel.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Wood-Sorrel* ℔iiſs. *Red Roſe-water* ℔ſs. *treble refined Sugar* ℔iſs. *mix and digeſt in B.M. ſo long till the feces ceaſe to ſubſide.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Cordial, and may be given in the height of any burning or malignant or peſtilential Fever; as alſo to quench Thirſt, and help the roughneſs of the Throat and Wind-pipe.

§ 2. It is given either as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in; or as a draught to quench Thirſt, and allay the vehement Heat.

§ 3. For this latter give it thus. ℞ *Milk-water or black Cherry-water* ℥vj. *or vii. of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *or ij. mix for a Draught.*

XVIII. *Syrupus Antiſcorbuticus*, Syrup againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] *Freſh and tender Pine-tops, Sea Scurvy-graſs, Brook-lime, Water creſſes, A. p. æq. bruiſe them and expreſs their Juice, of which take* ℔iij. *Juice of Oranges* ℥vj. *mix and clarify well with whites of Eggs: then add double or treble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *and boil to the conſiſtency of a Syrup, S.A. being cooled add thereto Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. The Title ſhews the vertues for which it is an excellent thing; it opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera* to a Miracle, and purifies the Blood.

§ 2. The Patient may take of it four Spoonfuls in a little Ale or Mead, in the Morning faſting; as much an hour before Dinner; and

the like quantity laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. If Juice of Plantane an equal quantity be added to it, 'twill be ſo much the better, for Plantane (I have found by experience) is a Specifick againſt the Scurvy.

XIX. * *Syrupus Balſamicus*, The Balſamick Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Balſam of* Tolu ℥ij. *Coltsfoot-flower-water* ℥xij. *boil in a circulatory Glaſs well luted in a Sand-heat for three hours: ſtrain, and being cold add thereto trebble refined Sugar* ℥xx. *and make a Syrup without heat. After the ſame manner you may make the Syrup of Benjamin, and Syrup of Styrax.*

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of the Tincture after this manner. ℞ *Of the Tincture in Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 62. *aforegoing* ℥viij. *Syrup of double refined Sugar made with Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *mix them.*

§ 2. It has the vertues of the Tincture, being a famous thing againſt Rheumatiſms and wandering pains.

§ 3. It may be thus given. ℞ *Of this Syrup* ℥ij. *or* iij. *Aquæ lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *or* iv. *Syrup of Red Poppies* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe*, to ſweat upon.

XX. * *Syrupus Benedictus*, the Bleſſed Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Infuſio Benedicta, in* (Chap. 14. Sect. 4. *aforegoing*) ℥xij. *white Sugar* ℥iv. *mix, and exhale in B. M. to the conſiſtency of a Syrup*, S.A. Doſe, a Spoonful or two, *&c.* for Infants.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purge to be given in the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Kings-Evil, or Rheumatiſm twice a Week.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Syrup*; *Syrup of Damask Roſes, A. one ſpoonful*, to be given a Child: But to a Man thus: ℞ *Of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *Syrup of Buckthorn of Damask Roſes, A.* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting.

XXI. * *Syrupus Cardiacus Auratus*, The Golden Cordial Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Celandine Water compound* ℔j. *the beſt white Sugar* ℔ij. *diſſolve in a gentle heat, and add Syrup of the Juice of Kermes, Syrup of Coral compound, A.* ℥ij. *Leaves of Gold*, N° 20. *mix*, S.A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a great Cordial, good againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, Meaſles, ſmall Pox, *&c.*

§ 2. It prevails mightily againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, palpitation of the Heart, Conſumptions, Sickneſs at Stomach, *&c.*

§ 3. Give it thus: ℞ *Aq. lactis alexiter. or black Cherry-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Oyl of Cinnamon, gut. ij. Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe.*

XXII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus*, The Chalybeat or Steeled Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Mars* ℥ij. *diſſolve it in Gentian-water compound* ℥j. *to which add* Syrupus de Pomis alterans ℥ix. *mix*, S. A. Doſe ℥ſs: *ad* ℥iſs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of *Lemery's* tartariſed Tincture of *Mars*, which you may ſee at large, *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 26. aforegoing.

§ 2. ℞

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Tartarized Tincture* ℥x. *of the Syrups of Juice of Scurvy-graſs and Centory, A.* ℥viij. *mix them in a gentle B. M.*

§ 3. It cures the Rickets in Children, and the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and prevails againſt Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, Gouts, Dropſies, Rheumatiſms: Doſe, of this latter Preparation two, three, or four Spoonfuls at Night going to Bed.

XXIII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus alius*, Another Chalybeated or Steeled Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Vinum Chalybeatum* (in Chap. 12. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing) *well filtered* ℔ij. *the beſt white Sugar* ℔j. *mix and exhale with a gentle Fire to the conſiſtency of a Syrup.* Doſe, the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It has the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion is ſomething pleaſanter to be taken, by reaſon of the Wine.

§ 2. It may be given *ab* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iij. according to the age of the Sick and ſtrength of the Diſeaſe, at Night going to Bed: but if in the Morning, let it be faſting, and good exerciſe after it.

XXIV. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus*, The Corallate Syrup of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Red Sanders* ℥iv. *Raſpings of white Sanders, Cinnamon, Red Coral, A.* ℥j. *the beſt Red or Claret-wine* ℔iſs. *the Veſſel being ſtopt, digeſt in a Sand heat for twenty four hours; then ſtrain out the clear, to which add white Sugar trebble refined* ℔j. *and make a Syrup, S. A. to which add the Salt of Mars calcined to Redneſs (diſſolved in Quince-water)* ℥ſs. *mix them.* It wonderfully aſtringes and ſtrengthens, and is of mighty uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes, chiefly the Hepatick. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is without doubt a good thing to ſtrengthen the Stomach and other Viſcera, being given after due purging in the Dropſie, and other like Diſeaſes, which require often and ſtrong Purging.

§ 2. You may give it Morning and Evening from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle, adding *Tinct. of Catechu* ℥j.

XXV. * *Syrupus de Croco*, Syrup of Saffron.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Engliſh Saffron* ℥ij. *Tears dropping from the Heads of the Turkey or Egyptian Poppies, dryed upon an Iron Plate, and poudred* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Vitriol, gut.* 30. *Water diſtilled from whole Citrons* ℥viij. *digeſt in B. M. ſo as the Tincture may be extracted, which carefully filter: Then:* ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar* ℥xviij. *Water of the whole Citron* ℥vj. *boil (and deſpumate) to the thickneſs of a Syrup, to which add the afore-made Tincture, making the Syrup of a due conſiſtency without boiling.* Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe Tears of Poppies, expreſt with ſo much Circumlocution, are nothing but the vulgar Turkey Opium, which is to be dryed on an Iron Plate, ſo as to be reduced to Pouder.

§ 2. It is an Anodyn Cordial good to eaſe Pains, cauſe Sleep, provoke Sweat, ſtop Fluxes, being given in any proper Vehicle.

XXVI. *Syrupus ad Fiſſuras*, A Syrup againſt Clefts or Chaps of the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Arabick* ʒij. *Sugar-candy* ʒſs. *Red Roſe-water* ʒij. *mix and boil into a liquid Syrup.* It is the beſt of Remedies againſt Clefts or Chaps in Womens Breaſts.

Salmon.] § 1. Inwardly given it is profitable againſt Fluxes of all kinds, becauſe it much abates the Acrimony of the Humor.

§ 2. It is alſo good againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs; ſee it in our *Seplaſium*, *Lib. 9. Cap. 6. ſect. 6.*

§ 3. Give it with a Liquorice-ſtick, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, mixt with a little Tincture of Cinnamon.

XXVII. *Syrupus Hæmoptoicus*, Syrup againſt Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Juices of Ground Ivy, of Plantane, of Agrimony, of Houſleck, of Purſlane, all depurated, A.* ℔ſs. *Sugar of Roſes double quantity, mix and make a Syrup, S. A.* Doſe, ʒ j. mixt with Milk-water ʒvj. every Morning, and the ſame quantity at Bed-time in ʒiv. of Red or Corn Poppy-water.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it according to the Direction, adding to each Doſe *Tincture of Catechu* ʒij. which is a Specifick in this caſe.

§ 2. If the Flux be inveterate and vehement, and not eaſie to be ſtopt, it ought to be repeated in Milk-water at Noon; and at Bed time *gr. j.* or *ij. of our Volatile Laudanum* ought to be added to it.

XXVIII * *Syrupus Jovialis*, Syrup made with Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Tin* ʒvj. *of Mars* ʒj. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *infuſe all for forty hours; then add Tamariſk M. ij. Bark of Caper-roots* ʒiſs. *Raiſons* ʒiv. *Aniſeeds* ʒj. *boil to the Conſumption of* ℔iv. *ſtrain, and add white Sugar* ℔j. *clarifie, and boil to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup.* Doſe, ʒj. every Morning with Magiſtral-water of Earth worms ʒij. It prevails mightily againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Yellow Jaundice, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. I know not what good the Filings of Tin or Mars can do in this Preparation, nor what Vertue ſo ſimple a Menſtruum as Fountain-water is, can extract from them without the help of an Acid, ſuch as is that of Vinegar, or Crude Tartar.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it would be much better to make the Syrup by it ſelf without the Filings; adding a little Vinegar or Juice of Limons thereto; and then afterwards to add thereto Salt of Tin ʒiij. Salt of Mars ʒiſs. by which means it will be made much more powerful and effectual to the Purpoſes intended.

§ 3. You may then give it *à* ʒiv. *ad* ʒvj. in the Water aforenamed, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. * *Syrupus Limacum*, Syrup of Snails.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Snails, gathered before the Riſing of the Sun, freed from their Shells and cut in pieces* ℔j. *Sugar-Candy in fine Pouder* ℔ſs. *mix them, and put them into* Hippocrates

crates *his Sleeve in a Cellar, that the Liquor may drop through in a Syrup. It may alſo be made of the Snails perforated with the Shells and Sugar-Candy.* Doſe, j. Spoonful every hour, in Ulcers of the Lungs, Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way of Adminiſtring of it is thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥ij. *choice Canary* ℥j. *of this Syrup* j. *Spoonful: Volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh gr. ij. mix for a Doſe*, to be given to Children.

§ 2. But for Men thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iij. *choice Canary* ℥iſs. *of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh gr. iiij. mix for a Doſe*, to be given in like manner.

XXX. * *Syrupus Lumbricorum*, Syrup of Earth-worms

Bate.] ℞ *New gathered Earth-worms, and well cleanſed* ℔j. *put them into a Glaſs with a narrow mouth well ſtopt; wrap up the whole Glaſs, in Paſte made of Wheat-flower and Water, which bake in an Oven with Houſe-wives Bread: then ſtrain out the Liquor, to which add trebble refined Sugar, q. s. and make a Syrup.* Doſe, ℥j. at a time in ſome Chalybeat Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Its deſign is againſt Epileptick, and Apoplectick Fits, and other Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, and Womb, and is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt Rheumatiſms.

§ 2. The way of uſing it is thus. ℞ *Chalybeat Wine, Milk-water, black Cherry-water A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Salt of Mans or Beaſts Skulls, or of Ox-fleſh, gr. ij. ad iv. mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Bed-time.

XXXI. * *Syrupus de Myrrha*, Syrup of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt* Myrrh ℥v. *Saffron* ℈iv. *Hyſſop, Colts-foot, A. M. iij. Maiden-hair M. j. Cotton-ſeed* ℥j. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℥iij. *White-wine* ℔iſs. *boil to one half: ſtrain and add white Sugar* ℥viij. *and bring it to the conſiſtency of a Syrup*, S. A. It is Pectoral, Aſthmatick, Aperitive and Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, *&c.* Doſe, *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make it of the Tincture drawn from the Myrrh with common Spirit of Wine, if you ſo pleaſe; which in ſome Caſes (as in Ulcers of the Lungs, Ruptures of the Veſſels, *&c.*) will be more effectual.

§ 2. You may uſe it thus. ℞ *Milk-water, black Cherry-water, A.* ℥iiſs. *Water diſtilled from Hogs-fleſh* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iv. *mix for a Doſe.*

XXXII. *Syrupus Peponicus*, Syrup of Pepons, Pompions, or Melons.

Bate.] ℞ *The Fleſh of ripe freſh Pompions or Melons* ℔iſs. *cut it very ſmall, to which add trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. *lay them S. S. S. in a glazed Pot: put upon the top of the Mixture a Weight of one or two Pounds (for ſome hours) and make a Syrup in a cold place*, S. A. Doſe, three Spoonfuls twice a day, with *Pulvis Haly* ℥j. againſt Phthiſicks, Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the common Melon or the Musk-melon is intended is ſcarcely determinable, for the Latin Name will indifferently ſerve for both.

§ 2. But they being much of a Nature, you may take which you like beſt; however the common great Pumkin or Melon is moſt ſtyptick, and therefore the moſt fit for this occaſion.

§ 3. You may exhibit it thus. ℞ *Milk-water, Poppy-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥iſs. *Tincture of Catechu* ʒiij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh gr. ij. mix for a Doſe.* Or you may put in the *Pulvis Haly* (as in the Preſcript) upon occaſion.

XXXIII. * *Syrupus de Peto*, Syrup of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Engliſh Tobacco* ℔iv. *Oxymel ſimple* ℥iv *Hydromel* ℔j. *mix and digeſt four days, that it may be well defæcated; decant the clear, and digeſt again till the Matter is freed from all its Impurities: then add white Sugar* ℔ij. *and boil into a Syrup*, S. *A.* Doſe, half a Spoonful or two Spoonfuls for ſeveral days: it prevails admirably againſt the Epilepſie, Cough, Aſthma, Suffocative Catarrh, Phthiſick, Pain of the Stomach, reſtoration of decayed Sight, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Emetick, and therefore is to be taken with caution; but the longer it is digeſted the better it will be, and the more diveſted of its vomiting Property.

§ 2. It is *Quercetan*'s Preſcription, which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 16. *ſect.* 91. It opens all ſorts of Obſtructions, expectorates Flegm, is good againſt Catarrhs, King's-Evil, Agues, and Rheumatiſms, and carries off the Recrements of Diſeaſes by Stool, being often taken.

XXXIV. * *Syrupus de Rapis*, Syrup of Turneps.

Bate.] ℞ *Turneps pared and cut into thin ſlices* ℔iij. *trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. *lay them* S. S. S. *in an Earthen Veſſel; let them ſtand together in the Veſſel, (with a Weight put upon them) for twelve hours then ſtrain out.* It alleviates the Acrimony of Choler, and helps the roughneſs of the *Aſpera Arteria*, and Bronchia of the Lungs.

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned for a Pectoral, and 'tis a good one, and is ſaid to be of extraordinary uſe in curing Conſumptions of all ſorts.

§ 2. Some make it thus. ℞ *Turneps full grown, and new gathered q. v. bake them in an Oven with Houſe-wives Bread, then preſs forth the Juice, to every Pound of which (depurated with Whites of Eggs) add* ℔j. *of trebble refined Sugar, which melt and mix in B. M. (but* ℔ij. *of Sugar, if it is to be kept long.)*

XXXV. *Syrupus Sambucinus compoſitus*, Syrup of Elder Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Elder-berries freed from their ſtalks* ℔ij. *Currants cleans'd and cut* ℔j. *dryed Flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Violets, red Roſes, A.* ℥ſs. *red or Claret Wine* ℔ij. *boil all in a little Still: ſtrain out, and to the clear Liquor add the equal quantity of trebble-refined Sugar, and boil into a Syrup*, S. *A.* It is Alexipharmick,

pharmick, Cardiack, and Uterine; provokes ſweating, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Being conſtantly taken for ſome time, it prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout, and helps all diſaffections of the Heart and Womb.

§ 2. You may uſe it thus: ℞ *Aq. Bryoniæ compoſitæ* ʒſs. *Water of Juniper-berries* ʒiij. *of this Syrup* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiij. *of this Syrup* ʒij. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ʒj. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Cordial* againſt Fainting, Swooning, and Palpitation.

XXXVI. * *Syrupus de Scammonio*, Syrup of Scammony.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagredium* ʒvj. *Raiſons ſtoned, white Sugar, A.* ʒviij. *S. V.* ℔ij. *boil with a gentle fire, ſimpering it away to the conſumption of one half, then ſtrain out for a purging Syrup.* Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges all Humors, chiefly ſuch as are cold, ſlimy, and watery, and may be given ſafely even to Children who abound with ſuperfluity of Evil Humors.

§ 2. ℞ *New Ale which has not done working* ʒiv. *of this Syrup* ʒj. *Plus-minus: mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the morning faſting.

§ 3. It is ſingular againſt the Gout, Dropſie, Scurvy, Jaundice, King's Evil, and other like rebellious Diſeaſes; but it ought to be ſeveral times taken in a courſe.

XXXVII. *Syrupus Sydereus*, Syrup of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Tincture of Mars or Iron* (which ſee in its place) *carefully filter'd* ℔ij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix and exhale in B. M. to the conſiſtency of a Syrup, S. A.* It is much more effectual than the Chalybeat Syrup in Obſtructions, *&c.* Doſe, ʒij. *ad* ʒvj, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. See the Tincture of Iron, *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 17. aforegoing: this, our Author affirms, is much better than the *Chalybeat Syrup* at *ſect.* 12. above: which is made of the Salt of Mars.

§ 2. It opens all manner of Obſtructions, ſweetens the maſs of Blood, cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Womb in Women-kind, provoking the Terms, *&c.*

XXXVIII. *Syrupus de Sulphure*, Syrup of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *The Hepar Sulphuris* ʒij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔j. *mix and digeſt three days, then decant the tinged Wine, and filter it.* ℞ *Colts-foot-water* ℔j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔iij. *boil to a thick conſiſtency, deſpumating it, to which add the former Tincture, and make a Syrup of a due ſubſtance*, S. A. It is a ſingular thing againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, Plague, *&c.* Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Hepar Sulphuris* is made, ſee in *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 105. aforegoing of this Book: where you have the various ways of making it, with its ſeveral Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. It heals and drys up Ulcers in the Lungs and parts adjacent, prevails againſt Catarrhs, and Rheums, tho' never ſo violent, and is of good uſe to ſtop a violent ſalivation.

XXXIX. *Syrupus Tolutanus Magiſtralis*, A Magiſtral Syrup of Balſam of *Tolu*.

Bate.] ℞ *Balſam of Tolu, Balm of Mecha, or Gilead, or for want thereof Balſamum Capivi, Styrax Calamita, choice Benjamin, Olibanum, Maſtich, Myrrh, Ammoniacum in grains, Taccamahaca, Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, Roots of Florentine Orrice, A.* ℥ſs. *Aquæ Bechicæ* ℔iſs. *boil in a circulatory Veſſel well cloſed in a Sand-heat, for ſome hours; ſtrain out, and add trebble refined Sugar q. ſ. making a very white Syrup*, S. A. It is pectoral, antiaſthmatick, antiphthiſick, *&c.* Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Aqua Bechica* is to be made ſee in *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 6. where you have its Vertues and Uſes, it being chiefly deſign'd for the compoſition of this Syrup.

§ 2. The Ingredients of this Compoſition are chiefly Gums, but of ſuch differing natures, that they will not eaſily unite (or not pleaſantly) in the Operation.

§ 3. Some of them the Bechick Water will almoſt diſſolve as the Myrrh; out of others it will only extract a Tincture, as the Balſams, *&c.*

§ 4. Some it will make into a kind of white Liquor, as the Ammoniacum: and ſome it will hardly touch at all, as the Benjamine, Olibanum, *&c.*

§ 5. So that upon the whole it ſeems not to be compoſed (whoever was the Author of it) with much Art.

§ 6. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Milk-water, or Ptiſan* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe* at Night going to Bed: but if in a violent Cough it be often taken in the day time, let the Tincture of Catechu be only ℥ij.

XL. *Syrupus Vermifugus*, A Syrup to kill Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Bearsfoot new gather'd* ℥ij. *Wormſeed* ℥iſs. *freſh Briony-roots* ℥ſs. *Roman Wormwood M.* ij. *fair Water q. ſ. mix and boil to* ℔j. *ſtrain and add treble refined Sugar* ℔j. *and then boil again*, S. A. Doſe, one ſpoonful twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will really kill Worms, but it is ſo violent and dangerous, that it ought only to be given to ſtrong Conſtitutions.

§ 2. I am an Eye-witneſs of the Tragedies that have been perpetrated with it, ſeveral to my knowledge having loſt their Lives by taking it; of ſuch a malign nature is this *Helleboraſter* or *Bearsfoot*.

§ 3. Tho' I muſt confeſs, that thoſe miſcarriages that have happen'd in the uſe thereof, I am fully perſwaded were cauſed from the over-doſing the Patient therewith.

§ 4. It is much better to give it in too ſmall a Doſe than in too large, and augment it gradually, as you ſee the Patient can bear it, but to be ſure, that it may do no hurt, the better way will be to let it quite alone.

XLI. † *Julapium aperiens minùs Compoſitum*, The opening Julep, the leſs Compoſition.

℞ *Waters of Cinnamon, Wormwood the greater compoſition, Scurvygraſs compound, Syrup of Ammoniacum, A.* ℔iſs. *Water of bitter Almonds* ℔x. *mix, and add Sal Martis* ℥vj.

℥vj. *diſſolved in triple its weight of Elder-flower-water, and cleared from the Reſidence.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cordial and opening; and being conſtantly taken for ſome time, removes obdurate Obſtructions; but then it would be good to take ſome proper Purge once a week, to carry off the Recrements of the Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It provokes the Terms, opens ſtoppages of the Womb, and is good againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, Weakneſs of Stomach, Loſs of Appetite, *&c.* Doſe, ℥iij. *ad* ℥vj. Morning and Night.

XLII. † *Julapium aperiens magis Compoſitum*, The opening Julep the greater Compoſition.

To the above-named things in the former Compoſition, add, *common Wormwood, Camomile-flowers A.* ℥x. *Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥vj. *Caſtoreum* ℥ſs.

Salmon.] § 1. By the addition of theſe Ingredients the Julep is made the more cordial, ſtomatick, and hyſterick; and in ſome kind they will aſſiſt the Aperitive Faculty.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former, prevails againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, and may be given in the ſame Doſe and manner: Beſides, this is ſingularly good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The Preparation of the Salt of Mars, ſee in *cap.*10. *ſect.*54. of this Book aforegoing, and in ſeveral other places of the ſame.

XLIII. † *Syrupus Antepidemicus*, A Syrup againſt Epidemical Diſeaſes.

℞ *Freſh Roots of Butterbur* ℔j. *freſh Scordium* ℥vj. *Rue* ℥ij. *infuſe them for three days in Juice of green Walnuts* ℔iv. *in a gentle heat, ſtrain from the Reſidence, and to the clear add trebble refined Sugar, the double weight, and make a Syrup.*

Salmon] § 1. It is good againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, ſpotted and malign Fevers, Plague, and all other Epidemical Diſtempers, ſtrengthening the Stomach, and driving the Infection from the Heart and Vitals.

§ 2. In the Meaſles and Small-pox give it thus: ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *or iv. Aq. Mirabilis, Theriacalis, A.* ℥ſs. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. mix, and give it Morning and Night.

§ 3. In the Plague give it thus. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℥vj. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Oyl of Sulphur, gut. q. ſ. to give it a grateful Acidity: mix*, and give it every Morning faſting, as a Doſe for prevention.

§ 4. But for cure, thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥j. *of this Syrup* ℥iiſs. *Oyl of Sulphur, gut. viij.* mix for a Doſe to ſweat upon.

XLIV. † *Syrupus Antihydropicus*, i. e. *Jalapii*, Syrup againſt the Dropſie, *or* Syrup of Jalap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Jalap in fine pouder* ℥iv. S. V. *rectified* ℔iiſs. *mix and digeſt in a very gentle heat, and extract a Tincture; in this Tincture diſſolve trebble-refin'd Sugar* ℔j. *and keep it for Uſe.*

§ 2. It purges Wind, Water, and Flegm from the Viſcera and ex-

extream parts, and is therefore of good uſe in curing Dropſies, Gouts, King's Evil, and other like rebellious Diſeaſes.

§ 3. You may give it thus: ℞ *Barley-water, Ptiſan, Ana.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℥vj. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given in the morning faſting.

XLV. † *Syrupus Aurantiorum,* Syrup of Oranges.

℞ *Orange-flower-water one part, trebble-refined ſugar two parts; mix and make a Syrup.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Cephalick and Cordial, and moſtly uſed either to dulcifie, and as it were aromatize other Medicaments, as Spirits and Waters chymically prepar'd, ſuch as are *Roſa Solis,* and ſuch-like.

§ 2. Or it is uſed as a Vehicle to convey Cephalick, Cardiack, and Uterine Medicaments in; as alſo to mix with ſweet Perfumes, as Tinctures of Musk and Ambergriſe. See our *Seplaſium, lib.* 8. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 1.

XLVI. † *Syrupus Benzoïni,* Syrup of Benjamine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Benjamine (as we have taught the making of it in* cap. 7. ſect. 63. *of this Book aforegoing)* ℥ij. *trebble refined Sugar in fine pouder, q.ſ. put them into a circulatory Veſſel, and in a gentle Sand-heat diſſolve, digeſting till they are perfectly united.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Sudorifick, (as conſiſting of the moſt eſſential part of the Benjamine) and of very pure and ſubtile parts, whereby it ſubtilizes bad Humors, and expels them thro' the Pores of the Skin.

§ 3. It is alſo pectoral, and cuts and looſens tartarous Flegm, and thick viſcous Humors in the Breſt and Lungs, being given in Ptiſan, or ſome pectoral Decoction made of Figs, Raiſons, Liquorice, *&c.* for ſo it cures inveterate Coughs, Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, difficulty of breathing, Cholicks, *&c.* Doſe, ℥ſs.

XLVII. † *Syrupus Capivii,* vel *de Tolu,* Syrup of the Balſam Copayba, *or* Balſam of Tolu.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Balſam Capivii, or Tincture of the Balſam de Tolu (the Preparations of which we have taught* cap. 7, ſect. 61, 62. *of this Book aforegoing)* ℥ij. *Syrupus Volatilis* ℥iſs. *(the making of which ſee in our* Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 61. ſect. 6.) *mix and digeſt them together.*

§ 2. The *Syrupus Capivii* is an excellent Antivenerial, and a Specifick in curing of a Gonorrhœa, whether ſimple or virulent, Univerſals being premiſed; it provokes Sweat, and cures moſt Diſeaſes which are to be cur'd by ſweating. Doſe, ℥vj. in a proper Vehicle.

§ 3. The *Syrupus de Tolu* has alſo the ſame Vertues, being indeed a Specifick againſt the French Pox, as alſo againſt the Gonorrhœa, or any Reliques of the foul Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It prevails alſo againſt Rheumatiſms, Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout, running and wandring Pains in any part of the Body, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth tho' never ſo rebellious. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in any Antivenerial Vehicle.

XLVIII

XLVIII. † *Syrupus Contemperans*, i. e. *Maſtiches*, Syrup contemperating, *or* Syrup of Maſtich.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Maſtich*, (which ſee cap. 7. ſect. 83 aforegoing) *Syrupus Volatilis Ana. mix and digeſt them together for a Syrup.*

§ 2. It is cephalick, neurotick, and ſtomatick, good againſt Vertigo's, Lethargies, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions; ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, and reſtores the Tone of the Viſcera.

§ 3. It ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, ſtops bleeding and ſpitting of Blood, Catarrhs, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Aſthma's, *&c.* and repreſſes the Acrimony of ſharp Humors.

§ 4. Doſe, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. in any proper Vehicle. ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria, or Black-cherry-water* ℥iv. *ad* vj. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. mix for a Doſe to be given at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting.

XLIX. † *Syrupus Exonerans*, i. e. *Scammonii*, The purging Syrup, *or* Syrup of Scammony.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Lac Scammonii* (which Preparation ſee *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 26. *of this Book*) ℔ij. *and with an equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar make it into a Syrup, by melting in a Bath.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Lac Scammonii* ℔ij. *Syrupus Sacchari* ℔iij. (which ſee in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, lib. 1, cap. 61. ſect. 5.) *mix and digeſt them together into a ſyrup.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That tho' this Syrup might be made with the Tincture extracted with S. V. yet it would not be near ſo good, nor ſo ſtrong,

§ 4. Becauſe that the Cathartick Vertue not lying wholly in the Reſinous parts of the mixt, but partly in the Reſinous parts, partly in the Watery parts the Spirit would only touch what lies in the Reſin, letting what lies in the Watery parts alone.

§ 5. Whereas the *Lac Scammonii* being made with a mixt *Menſtruum* extracts equally the Cathartick Particles of both parts, which being aſſum'd in this Compoſition, renders the Preparation much more preferrable.

§ 6. It is a moſt delicate Purge, carrying off all ſorts of Humors very ſweetly and pleaſantly, and may ſerve very well for ſuch as cannot ſwallow Pills.

§ 7. It works ſafely and eaſily, and in a ſhort time after it is taken, but Broth ought to be taken after it, as after other Purges.

§ 8. It is prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, King's Evil, and Rheumatiſm, opens all ſorts of Obſtructions, and exonerates the Body of all ſorts of watery and tartarous Humors.

§ 9. Doſe, of either from two ſpoonfuls to four or five in the Morning faſting.

L. † *Syrupus Fœtidus*, i. e. *Aſæ Fœtidæ*, The ill-ſcented Syrup, *or* Syrup of Aſa fætida.

Salmon.] § 1. *Tincture of Aſa fœtida* (ſee it *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 60. aforegoing) ℔ij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔iij. *in fine pouder: melt them into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Fits of the Mother, and

and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 3. It is good alſo againſt Vapors, riſing of the Lights, (as 'tis called) Obſtructions of the Spleen, and other Diſeaſes of the Bowels. Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. in any proper Vehicle.

LI. † *Syrupus Guaiaci compoſitus*, Syrup of Guaiacum compound.

℞ *Guaiacum* ʒiv. *Nutmegs* ʒſs. *Saſſafras* ʒij. *white Sugar* ℔iv. *diſſolved in Aqua Guaiaci* ℔ij. *boil gently, and deſpumate.*

Salmon.] § 1. This can be no ſtrong Syrup of the *Guaiacum*, unleſs by the *Aqua Guaiaci* is meant the *Acid Spirit of Guaiacum*, for that poſſibly may draw a Tincture out of the Wood, and the other Ingredients.

§ 2. *But out of the Raſpings of the Guajacum and Saſſafras and groſs Pouder of the Nutmegs, you may with Tartariſed S. V. draw a famous Tincture, which with its equal weight of trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder, you may by the gentle heat of a Balneo in a circulatory Veſſel melt into a* Syrup *of ſingular uſe.*

§ 3. It ſweetens and purifies the Blood, is Sudorifick, and a good thing againſt the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhæa, and other Symptoms attending that Diſeaſe.

§ 4. It may be daily taken by the Sick in all their Drink, or if they think that too much, only Morning, Noon and Night. Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. or more.

§ 5. This Syrup may alſo be made of the Tincture of the *Cortex*, at *cap.* 7, *ſect.* 18. adding the other Ingredients in this Preſcript, melting it into a Syrup with its equal weight of trebble-refined Sugar.

LII. † *Syrupus Hyſtericus*, i. e. *Galbani*, The hyſterick Syrup, *or* Syrup of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Galbanum*, (at *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 79. aforegoing) *trebble-refined Sugar*, *A.* ℔ij. *mix, and melt (in the heat of a Bath into a Syrup.)*

§ 2. It opens Obſtructions, and is a Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Vapors, hyſterick Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obſtructions, Pains, and Scirrha's of the Spleen, *&c.* having all the Vertues of the Tincture aforemention'd.

§ 3. Doſe, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more, in ſome proper hyſterick Vehicle, (due purging having been premiſed) to be given firſt in the morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to bed.

LIII. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus Pectoralis*, A ſleeping Pectoral Syrup.

℞ *White Sugar* ℔iv. *Orange-flower-water*, ʒxvj. *Damask Roſe-water* ʒviij. *mix and melt them into a Syrup; to which add Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ʒij. *liquid Laudanum, q. ſ. or ſo much that one ounce of the Syrup may contain, gr. j. of pure Opium; mix them, and boil a little, to cauſe the ſcum to ariſe.* Or thus: *With Water of Elder-flowers, and Damask Roſes, A.* ℔j. *and the addition of* ʒj. *of Caſtor, compleat the Syrup.*

Salm.] § 1. It eaſes all manner of Pains, provokes a gentle ſweat, and cauſes pleaſant ſleep.

§ 2. It gives eaſe in all inveterate and violent Coughs and Colds, ſtops Catarrhs and Rheums, Bloody-fluxes,

fluxes, and Fluxes of all ſorts, whether of the Belly or Womb;

§ 3. And it is of ſingular uſe againſt Defluxions upon the Joints, Gouts, and all ſorts of Rheumatick Pains in any part of the Body.

§ 4. It is to be given at Night going to Bed, in ſome Pectoral Decoction, *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. according to the Age and Conſtitution of the ſick, and Nature or Violence of the ſickneſs.

LIV. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus Balſamicus*, A Balſamick ſleeping Syrup.

℞ *It is made of the pectoral Balſamick Syrup* (at Sect. 58. following) *by the addition of liquid Laudanum, ſo much that one ounce of the Syrup may contain gr. j, of Opium.*

Salmon] § 1. It has all the Vertues of the former, but it is more pectoral and balſamick, and therefore a greater Healer, being of extraordinary uſe in a Phthiſis or Ulcer of the Lungs.

§ 2. And it cures a virulent Gonorrhœa, eaſing the pain, taking away the ſharpneſs of Urine, and healing the Ulcer.

§ 3. It is to be taken chiefly at Night going to Bed, *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. or *iij.* as the Phyſician ſhall direct, and in ſome proper Balſamick Vehicle.

§ 4. If the Diſeaſe be vehement or inveterate, it may ſometimes be taken twice a day.

LV. † *Syrupus Jovis*, i. e. *Ammoniaci*, Syrup of Tin, *or* Syrup of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Lac Ammoniaci, double-refined Sugar, A. mix, and melt them into a ſyrup in the heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. How the *Lac Ammoniaci* is made, you may ſee in Lib. 11. Cap. 1. Sect. 10. of this Book aforegoing, being a Specifick in Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

§ 3. This Syrup opens Obſtructions of the Lungs and Womb, and is good againſt thin, ſalt, and ſharp Rheums, Coughs, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, Diſaffections of the Spleen and Bowels, Cachexia's, Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, *&c.*

§ 4. Doſe, two or three ſpoonfuls at a time in the morning faſting in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh-wine, or ſome deobſtructive Liquor.

LVI. † *Syrupus Martis*, Syrup of Mars.

℞ *Sal Martis* ℥j. *diſſolve it in Water of bitter Almonds* ℥iij. *add to it ſyrup of Elder-flowers* ℔vi. *mix them; then add again Gum Ammoniacum* ℥vj. *tops of Wormwood, Camomil-flowers, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥iij. *Caſtor* ℥ſs. *boil gently, taking off the ſcum.*

Salmon] § 1. It is intended againſt Womens Diſeaſes, chiefly Obſtructions of the Womb, and Diſeaſes proceeding therefrom, as the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, Cachexia's, Dropſies, Gouts, Scurvy, Jaundice, and other obdurate and rebellious Diſtempers.

§ 2. It ſweetens the maſs of Blood, abates the Acrimony of Humors, and is a ſingular thing againſt the King's Evil in old or young, Pains of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes of like kind.

§ 3. Doſe, two or three ſpoonfuls or more in a Glaſs of ſteeled Wine at Night going to Bed, Univerſals being firſt premiſed.

LVII.

LVII. † *Syrupus Odoratus minor*, i. e. *Benzoïni & Styracis*, The leſſer ſweet-ſcented Syrup, *or* Syrup of Benjamine and Storax.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax, A.* ℔j. *double refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔ij. *or rather Syrupus Volatilis* ℔iv. *mix and make a ſyrup in B. M. or the heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. How the Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax are to be made you may ſee *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 63, & 97. of this Book aforegoing.

§ 3. The making of the *Syrupus Volatilis* you may ſee in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib.* 1, *cap.* 61. *ſect.* 5. to which we refer you.

§ 4. It is an excellent well ſcented Syrup, and a great Cephalick and Pectoral, good for moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Breſt and Lungs.

§ 5. It diſſolves tartarous and viſcous Humors lodging in thoſe parts, diſcuſſes Wind, helps difficulty of breathing, and is therefore good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Wheaſings, hoarſeneſs, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

§ 6. It prevails againſt pains of the Cholick, Wind, Vapors, and Obſtructions of the Womb, helps the Memory, quickens the Senſes, and is ſingular good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and weakneſs of the Bowels. Doſe, *à* ʒii. *ad iv* or *v.*

LVIII. † *Syrupus Pectoralis Balſamicus*, The Balſamick Pectoral Syrup.

℞ *Myrrh, Benjamine, Storax, Taccamahacca, Maſtich, Ammoniacum, Chio Turpentine, Olibanum, Gum Elemi, Balſam of Tolu, Balſam Capivii, A.* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒſs. *Liquorice* ʒvj. *Aq. Pectoralis* ℔iv. *white Sugar* ℔viij. *To thoſe things which are to be diſſolved in Water, let the reſt be added, and well mixed, boiling gently, that the ſyrup may be deſpumated.*

Salmon] § 1. It is a Compoſition of Heterogeneous bodies, which can never handſomly mix together, nor make a pleaſant compoſition;

§ 2. Becauſe ſome of them are Aqueous Bodies, and only to be diſſolved in a watery Menſtruum; others ſulphurous Bodies, and to be diſſolved only in a ſulphurous or ſpirituous Menſtruum.

§ 3. Theſe Diſſolutions will never mix perfectly or well together, but curdle and make an unpleaſant mixture.

§ 4. And yet if you will make a Syrup of all theſe things, there is no better way, but by thoſe differing ſolutions, with which you muſt mix the Sugar, melting them together into a Syrup in B. M. or the heat of a Bath.

§ 5. It is pectoral, good againſt Ulcers of the Lungs, inward Bruiſes, ſpitting Blood, a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, as alſo Pains and Weakneſſes of the Back, Reins and Womb, *&c.*

§ 6. Doſe, two or three ſpoonfuls or more Morning and Night, in ſome ſpecifick Pectoral, or Comfortative and Anodyn Vehicle.

LIX. † *Syrupus Pectoralis ſimplex*, The Smple Pectoral Syrup.

It is made of the Aqua Pectoralis, Elder-flower-water, Damask Roſe-water, and Sugar, S. A.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. How this pectoral Water is to be made ſee *lib.* 1. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 68. aforegoing of this Book, for that is the Water intended in this Compoſition, and not that at *Sect.* 45. of the ſame Chapter.

§ 2. The Title ſhews the Vertues, its principal intention and deſign, being againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheaſing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, ſoreneſs of the Breſt and Stomach, *&c.*

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Spirit of Opium* ℥ij. *or* iij. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given Morning and Night, or as often as need requires.

LX. † *Syrupus Roſarum Damaſcenarum*, Syrup of Damask Roſes

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. trebble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, and uſed chiefly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in, as alſo to make cooling Cordial Juleps of; and to dulcifie any delicate fine Spirit, or ſtrong Water, which you would have carry a fine Flavour with it.

§ 2. A cooling Antifebritick Potion. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Sal Prunellæ in fine Pouder* ℥ſs. *mix, for a Doſe*, to take off the violent heat of a Fever.

§ 3. A Cordial Potion. ℞ *Aq. lact alexiteriæ, or black Cherry-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥j. *Spirit of Cinnamon, of Angelica, A.* ℥iij. *mix for a Cordial draught* againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, *&c.*

LXI. † *Syrupus Roſarum Rubrarum*, Syrup of Red Roſes.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. trebble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for refrigerating, cordial and ſtrengthning Juleps, and to be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in.

§ 2. Dropt into the Eyes four or five times a day, it is of good uſe to clear the ſight, and take off Clouds, Miſts, Blood-ſhot, *&c.*

§ 3. It is many times alſo mixt with Gargariſms, Waſhes and Injections, inſtead of Honey of Roſes to palliate, cleanſe and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

LXII. † *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus*, Sweet or Perfumed Syrup of Roſes.

It is made of the former of the two laſt, by adding Musk and Ambergriſe.

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way will be to perfume it by adding to every Pound of the Syrup forty Drops more or leſs, of the Tinctures of the Perfumes, and not the Perfumes themſelves in ſubſtance.

§ 2. It has the Vertues of the ſimple Syrup, but much more Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, tho' not fit for Women which are apt to be troubled with hyſterick Diſeaſes. See *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 84. aforegoing.

LXIII.

LXIII. † *Syrupus Sambuci florum*, Syrup of Elder-flowers.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. with trebble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for making of hepatick Juleps, and for a Vehicle to convey ecphractick or opening Medicines in.

§ 2. ℞ *Black Cherry, and Orange-flower-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Lac Ammoniaci* ℥ſs. *Tincture of Aſſa fetida* ℥j. *mix them for a Doſe*, againſt hyſterick Fits.

LXIV. † *Syrupus Sapientum*, i. e. *Myrrhæ*, The Wiſe-Man's Syrup, *or* Syrup of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made of the Tincture of Myrrh either ſimple or compound, the Preparations of which you may ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 30. *and* 85. *adding to the Tincture p. j. Syrupus Volatilis p. ij. mixing and digeſting till they are united.*

§ 2. It is good againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes whether uſed as a preventive or curative Remedy, ſtrengthning and fortifying the Stomach and reſtoring natural heat.

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick and Hyſterick, opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the delivery of Women in Labour, brings away both Birth and After-birth.

§ 4. It is good againſt Cholicks, Vapors, hyſterick Fits, Head-achs, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palſie, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 5. It is alſo uſed in Mixtures, Waſhes, or Injections to hinder Inflamations, Gangreens, or Mortifications, reſtore the almoſt extinguiſhed heat, and to digeſt, cleanſe, and heal old Ulcers, running Sores, Fiſtula's, and to ſtrengthen the parts weakned by the fluxion of Humors.

§ 6. Doſe, inwardly, *à* ℥iij. *ad* vj. or ℥j. in any proper Vehicle, at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting, or in the time of a Paroxyſm, *&c.*

LXV. † *Syrupus Terebinthinæ compoſitus*, Syrup of Turpentine compound.

℞ *Turpentine* ℥xiij. *Maſtich* ℥j. *Nutmegs* ℥ſs. *Syrup of Roſes* ℔j. *mix, and boil gently that it may be deſpumated.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may make it thus. ℞ *Tincture of Turpentine* ℥xiij. *Tincture of Maſtich* ℥j. *Tincture of Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Syrupus Volatilis* ℔ij. *mix by ſhaking and digeſt till they are united.*

§ 2. Either of theſe Syrups cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any tartarous, viſcous, or other heterogene Matter which obſtructs or offends them, provokes Urine, helps the Diſury and Iſchuria, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.* out of thoſe parts.

§ 3. In a Clyſter it gives eaſe in the Cholick, is good in Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteria's, and Lienteria's, healing the Excoriation of the Bowels, and comforting them.

§ 4. Taken inwardly by the Mouth, it expels Wind, ſweetens the Blood, and all the Juices of the Body deſtroying the unnatural Acidity which affects them, being one

one of the beſt things in the World againſt the Scurvy.

§ 5. The Syrup made the firſt way may be given *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in any proper Vehicle, as Parſley, Arſmart, or Onion-water. The latter Syrup, as being hotter, is to be given only *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh-wine, or other fit Vehicle.

LXVI. † *Syrupus ad Tuſſim*, i. e. *Olibani*, Syrup againſt Coughs, *or* Syrup of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Olibanum* ℔j. (*the making of which ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 78. *or you may make a ſimple Extraction with S. V.*) *Syrupus Volatilis* ℔iſs. *mix, ſhake, digeſt and unite them.*

§ 2. It is uſed for eaſing of Coughs, ſtopping of Catarrhs, and to ſtrengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Breſt and Lungs much weakned with too great a flux of Humors: It cures alſo Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 3. It may be given any time of the Day, but chiefly Morning and Night, or when the Cough is very troubleſome *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in a Glaſs of Ale or Milk-water.

§ 4. At Night going to Bed, uſing it for a Cough, take it thus. ℞ *Poppy-water, Milk-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥ſs. *Liquid Laudanum gut. xvj. Tincture of Catechu* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe*; it will not fail of the deſired Effects.

LXVII. † *Syrupus Uterinus*, i. e. *Carannæ*, The Womb Syrup, *or* Syrup of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Caranna* ℔j. (*the making of which ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 67.) *double refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. *or Syrupus Volatilis* ℔j. *mix, ſhake, digeſt, and make a Syrup.*

§ 2. It is dedicated to the Womb, being good for moſt Diſeaſes afflicting it, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Whites, Reds, and Weakneſs thereof, which is commonly the cauſe of manifold Miſcarriages in Women-kind.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; good againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, Rheumatiſms, Defluxions, wandering Pains, Gouts, Fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, Noſe, Palate, *&c.*

§ 4. Doſe, *à* ʒij. *ad* iv. in any proper Hyſterick or Cephalick Water, or Decoction, *&c.*

APPENDIX.

LXVIII. *Syrupus Volatile*, The Volatile Syrup.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the beſt rectified S. V.* ℔ viij. *White Sugar* ℔viij. *or* ℔x. *or as much as the Spirit will diſſolve, which let be done over a gentle ſand heat, and keep the Syrup for uſe.*

§ 2. This is a very Cordial Syrup, and ſtrengthens the Stomach very much and the other Bowels if debilitated with any Laſſitude or Flux.

§ 3. It Stops Vomiting, chears the heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts Languiſhing nature. Doſe ʒij. or more, in Angelica water or Wine.

§ 4. But its chief uſe is to be a Vehicle for other Medicaments, to dulcifie other mixtures; and form the Bodies of ſeveral Syrups made of Gums and Roſins.

CHAP. VII.

Of QUIDDONIES.

I. * *Cliſſus Portulacæ*, Quiddonie of Purſlane.

Bate.] R *Juice of Purſlane depurated* ℔viij. *white Sugar* ℔j. *clarifie, and boil to the conſiſtency of Honey.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is moiſtning and refrigerating, and excellent to cool a hot Stomach: it cools the hot Fit in Agues, it attemperates the Blood, and cools the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, of which in ſome meaſure the Leaf has the Signature.

§ 2. It ſtops Cholerick Fluxes, Catarrhs, the Flux of the Terms in Women, and the Gonorrhæa in Men, eaſes Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe, induces Sleep, and helps the Phrenzie.

§ 3. It allays the heat of Luſt, ſo much, that the too great uſe thereof, is ſaid to extinguiſh the natural Seed; and alſo abates the heat of Urine. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle at Bed-time.

II. *Cliſſus Argentinæ*; Quiddony of wild Tanſie.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner is made the Quiddony of wild Tanſie, or Silver-weed.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is aſtringent, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels or Womb, and ſtrengthens the Tone of all the inward parts.

§ 2. Mixed with a little Vinegar, Honey, and Alum, and ſome Roſe-water, ſo as to be uſed as a Gargle, it cleanſes and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, heals ſore Gums, eaſes the Tooth-ach, faſtens looſe Teeth, and reduces the Uvula or Pallate of the Mouth, as it is vulgarly called to its natural ſtate.

§ 3. It heals old running Sores in the Legs or elſewhere, Ruptures, inward Wounds and Ulcers in the ſecrets Parts, cloſes the Lips of green Wounds, abates Heat and Inflamations, and ſtops a Flux of Blood in any part. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

III. *Cliſſus Betonicæ*, Quiddony of Betony.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner is made the Quiddony of Betony.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick and Neurotick, and is ſaid to be a ſingular thing in curing the Head-Ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepſie, Palſie, Lethargy, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes thereof, from Cold and Moiſture.

§ 2. It is prevalent againſt the Gout, Dropſie, and Scurvy, and being taken two or three times a day, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſings, Phthiſis, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 3.

§ 3. It is a ſingular Remedy againſt Quartan Agues, and drys up ſuperfluous Humors falling into the Eyes.

§ 4. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cures ſtitches in the Sides, and Gripings in the Bowels, provokes the Terms, and cauſes ſpeedy delivery; and is admirable againſt ſpitting or piſſing of Blood. Doſe, ℥vj. *ad* ℥iß.

IV. *Cliſſus Farfaræ*, Quiddony of Coltsfoot.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner alſo is made the Quiddony of Coltsfoot.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling and drying, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of Rheum to any part; and is one of the moſt admirable Pectorals yet known, prevailing againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and heals a Phthiſis or Ulcer in the Lungs.

§ 2. Taken *ab* ℥iſs. *ad* ℥iij. at a time, it prevails againſt the hot Fits of Agues; quenches Thirſt, and ſtops Fluxes: Cloths being wet therein and apply'd, it is ſaid to give eaſe in the Piles, and cure them.

V. *Cliſſus Hederæ terreſtris*, Quiddony of Alehoof *or* Ground-Ivy.

Bate.] *In the ſame manner likewiſe is made the Quiddony of Alehoof or Ground-Ivy.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fam'd Bechick, accounted a Specifick againſt the Cough, Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, and dryneſs of the *Aſpera Arteria*.

§ 2. Put into the Eyes four or five times a day, it is good againſt the Pin and Web, Films, watering and redneſs of the Eyes, and dimneſs of ſight.

§ 3. It is a good Traumatick, and Vulnerary, helps Ulcers of the Lungs, opens Obſtructions of Liver Spleen, and Gall, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and provokes Urine.

§ 4. Made into a Gargariſm with Honey and Juice of Limons, it is good for Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; and alſo to waſh foul Ulcers of the privy parts. Doſe, *ad* ℥iij.

VI. *Cliſſus Prunellæ*, Quiddony of Self-heal.

Bate.] *And after the like Method the Quiddony of Self-heal.*

Salmon] § 1. It is an excellent Traumatick or Vulnerary, whether for inward or outward Wounds; and in outward caſes it is found by experience to heal ſore Nipples of Nurſes.

§ 2. If taken inwardly from ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. it heals Veſſels broken within, and is prevalent againſt Bruiſes, whether by falls or otherwiſe.

§ 3. It is made into a Lotion thus: ℞ *Decoction of Bugle* ℔j. *Whitewine* ℔ſs. *of this Quiddony* ℥vj. *Salt of Vitriol, Roch Alum in pouder A.* ℥j. *mix them.*

§ 4. It is good to waſh outward Ulcers with, and to inject into Fiſtula's, in order to their ſpeedy healing. Doſe, inwardly from ℥j. *ad* ℥iij.

VII. *Cliſſus Agrimoniæ*, Quiddony of Agrimony.

Bate.] *It is made in all reſpects as the Quiddony of Purſlane.*

Salm.] § 1. It is a ſingular Hepatick, and after a ſpecial man-

ner opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, ſtrengthening the ſame, and therefore is good againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Weakneſs, and Excoriations of thoſe parts.

§ 2. It reſtores in Conſumptions, is good againſt the Diſtempers of the Reins, prevails againſt inward Bruiſes, and helps ſuch as ſpit or piſs Blood.

§ 3. It has been experienc'd good againſt the Rickets in Children, cauſing them to out-grow their weak Habit of Body, being daily given them Morning, Noon, and Night for ſome Weeks. Doſe ℥j, *ad* ℥ij. in ſome fit Vehiculum.

VIII. * *Gelatina Cornu Cervi*, Gelly of Harts-horn.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Harts-horn* ℥vj. *fair Water* ℔vj. *infuſe warm, and boil with a gentle Fire (in a cloſe Veſſel) for three or four hours, that the Raſpings may become Gelly: ſtrain, and add Juice of Limons* ℥j. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℥ij. It is reſtorative in Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe in all other Weakneſſes of the Body whatever, and in every caſe where the Body is emaciated by a long and vehement Sickneſs, tho' no proper Conſumption.

§ 2. It is of approved uſe in Ulcers of the Lungs, Phthiſis, and corroſion of the Bowels, whether by ſharp Humors, or the Acrimony of violent Medicines.

§ 3. It is an Alcali (notwithſtanding the addition of the Juice of Limons) and abſorbs the Acid Humor, in what part of the Body ſoever, and by long experience has been found of extraordinary uſe againſt the Scurvy. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. *plus minus.*

IX. * *Gelatina Corroborans*, The ſtrengthening Gelly.

Bate.] ℞ *Four Sheeps-feet, two Calves-feet, Raſpings of Ivory, Roots of Satyrion, A.* ℥ij. *Sea-horſe Pizle* ℥j. *Raſpings of Hartſhorn* ℥x. *Ladies Mantle, Daiſies, A. M. ij. fair Water* ℔x. *mix and boil to* ℔iij. *ſtrain, and add white Sugarcandy* ℥iij. *being cold, ſeparate the Fat and the Feces, S. A. keeping the Gelly for uſe.* Give a draught of it in the Morning faſting with Pouder of a Hart's Pizle ℈j. ſome aſtringent Pills being premis'd.

Salmon] § 1. It is ſaid to cure Conſumptions, and a *Phthiſis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, as alſo to be prevalent in a Hectick, and as ſome ſay, in a *Maraſmos.*

§ 2. It is good againſt Weakneſſes and Waſtings in the Back, the Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, Univerſals being premis'd.

§ 3. It ſtrengthens much ſuch as labour under univerſal weakneſſes, and a ſcorbutick diſcracy, by abſorbing the morbifick Acid, which cauſes thoſe diſorders.

X. * *Gelatina Ichthyocollæ*, Gelly of Iſing-glaſs.

Bate.] ℞ *The whiteſt and beſt Iſing-glaſs, cut it into bits, and bruiſe it* ℥ij. *fair Water* ℔ij. *boil to* ℔j. *S. A. ſtrain, and add new Milk* ℔j. *white Sugarcandy* ℥j. Doſe, a Pint at a time twice a day, for ſtopping the Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe to reſtore in Conſumptions, and

and all ſorts of weakneſſes whatſoever, by reaſon of the volatile Animal Salt which it contains, and which is indeed in all Gellies.

§ 2. If it be us'd for a Gonorrhœa, or the Whites, *&c.* Univerſals ought to be premis'd, that the Body may be cleans'd as much as may be, and the morbifick matter in part carried off, to the end the Humor may be in ſome meaſure diverted; for which purpoſe our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ* or *Mirabiles* are excellent.

§ 3. Then you may give this Gelly thus: ℞ *Of this Gelly* ℥iv. *or* vj. *Antimony diaphoretick* ℈j. *Roch Alum in fine Pouder, gr. x. white Vitriol in fine Pouder, gr.* iv. *white Roſin in fine pouder* ℥ſs. *mix for a Doſe to be given twice or thrice a day.*

§ 4. If aſſiduouſly us'd, it will not fail of doing the Work, eſpecially if a proper Injection be us'd.

XI. * *Miva Boraginis*, Pulp of Borage.

Bate.] *Boil Borage-roots to a ſoftneſs; beat them in a Mortar, and paſs them thro' a Sieve: of this Pulp take* ℔j. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix or boil to the conſiſtency of a Marmalade or Pulp*, S. A.

Salmon] § 1. It is cordial, and ſingular good to expel Sadneſs and Melancholy, and is of good uſe in Peſtilential times, and againſt malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 2. It is ſaid to reſtore in Conſumptions, but is chiefly us'd as a Vehiculum for the conveyance of other Medicines into the Body. Doſe, ℥ij.

XII. * *Miva Conſolidæ*, Pulp of Comfrey.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pulp of the Root and Sugar, Ana. as the former, adding to every pound thereof Nutmegs* ℥vj. It is of uſe againſt ſpitting of Blood, Ruptures, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. It is cooling, drying, and binding, very good for Weakneſſes of the Back, Running of the Reins in Men, and Whites in Women.

§ 2. It ſtops all Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, as ſpitting of Blood; by the Fundament, as bloody Fluxes, and the hepatick Flux; by the Yard, as piſſing Blood; and by the Womb, as the Flux of the Terms.

§ 3. It heals all inward wounds, alſo Ulcers of the Lungs, and is effectual for the conſolidating and curing of Ruptures.

§ 4. Outwardly being apply'd, it cloſes together the Lips of Wounds, ſtays the bleeding of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, cools Inflamations, and gives eaſe in Pains of the Gout. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. Morning and Evening.

XIII. * *Miva Dialthææ*, Pulp of Marſhmallow-roots.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pulp of the Root and Sugar*, ut ſuprà; *adding to every pound thereof, Nutmegs* ℥j.

Salmon] § 1. 'Tis good to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder and Yard, opening the ſtreight paſſages, and making them ſlippery, thereby giving eaſe in pains of the Stone, and removing the ſtoppages of Urine, and heat the reo

§ 2. It is good alſo againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſing, Aſthma, Pleuriſie, &c. and for that called the Chin-cough in Children.

§ 3. In a Clyſter it helps Gripings in the Belly, and Pains in the Reins and Bladder:

§ 4. And applied in a *Cataplaſm*, it helps ſwellings in Womens Breaſts, as alſo in the Throat, mollifies hard Tumors, and allays Inflamations, helping Burnings or Scaldings, and the Bitings of Men or Dogs. Doſe inwardly, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij.

XIV. * *Miva Satyrii*, Pulp of Satyrion.

Bate.] *It is made in all reſpects as the laſt, with addition of the like quantity of Nutmeg.* It ſtirs up Venery, &c.

Salmon] § 1. In making of this Medicament you are to chuſe the full Roots, not the lank ones, which are ſaid to have an oppoſite Vertue; this is underſtood, if you take the Orchis, or Dogs-ſtones.

§ 2. But according to the Opinion of *Parkinſon*, our *Tulip* is the true *Satyrion* of the Ancients, and for all that I know, he may be in the right.

§ 3. This nouriſhes ſuch as are in Hecticks, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtops Fluxes, encreaſes Seed, ſtimulates Nature, and provokes to the act of Generation. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij.

XV. * *Mucilago Nephritica*, A Mucilage or Gelly for the Reins.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Tragacanth* ʒiſs. *Gum Arabick* ʒiij. *Cherry-tree Gum* ʒſs. *Red Roſe-water* ʒxx. *Plantane and Purſlain-waters, A.* ℔iſs. *digeſt cold for forty eight hours, ſtrain, and add white Sugarcandy* ʒiv. *which mix and diſſolve.* Doſe, ʒiv. twice a day in a draught of Milk-water, *a ſcruple of Balſam of Peru made up into Pills with Liquorice Pouder*, being given beforehand.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſlippery thing, and cleanſes and ſmooths the Paſſages from the Reins by its ſlipperineſs.

§ 2. But in my opinion *Parſley* or *Arſmart*, or *Pellitory-waters*, had been much more proper than *Roſe*, *Plantane*, or *Purſlain-waters*, for this occaſion, becauſe they carry with them a ſingular Diuretick force, but with much gentleneſs, and ſeem to be Specificks appropriated to the Reins.

§ 3. You may give it in a draught of *Milk-water*, in which ſix, eight, or ten grains of *Salt of Tartar* is diſſolved: it will indeed be ſo much the more effectual.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of LOHOCHS.

I. * *Linctus Benedictus*, The bleſſed Lambative, *or* that made with *Vinum Benedictum.*

Bate.] ℞ VEnice *Soap*, *Vinum Benedictum*, *A.* ℥ij. *Lohoch Sanum* ℥ij. *Syrups of Jujubes*, *of Coltsfoot*, *of Maidenhair*, *A.* ℥j. *mix them S. A.* It is called the *Powerful Linctus.* One ſpoonful may be given every fourth hour; it powerfully cauſes Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. It cauſes a Nauſeouſneſs, but is ſcarcely ſtrong enough to give a Vomit, unleſs in very weak Stomachs; and this *Nauſeouſneſs* cauſes a great watering in the Mouth, by which ſlimy matter is ſpit forth.

§ 2. It is good againſt Catarrhs and Rheums, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and makes an Expectoration of that matter which cauſes Coughs, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, Aſthma's, and the like.

§ 3. And being taken to two, three, or four ſpoonfuls, it evacuates ſome of the morbifick cauſe of a Pleuriſie, giving relief immediately upon the Operation.

II. * *Linctus Expectorans*, The Expectorating Lambative, *or* Throat Medicine.

Bate.] ℞ *Caſtile Soap* ℥iiſs. *Oyl of ſweet Almonds*, *Syrup of Violets*, *A.* ℥iiſs. *white Sugar q. ſ. mix them S. A.* Or thus: ℞ *Lohoch Domeſticus* ℥iij. *Caſtile Soap* ℥j. *mix them.* Theſe do the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This only cauſes a watering of the Mouth, but no vomiting, tho' taken in a good quantity; it by its ſubſtance moiſtens and looſens the matter, and ſo cauſes it to be ſpit up.

§ 2. They that cannot take it alone, may mix it with four or five times the quantity of *Carduus-water*, and ſo take it in all the caſes the other is preſcrib'd for.

III. *Linctus Hæmoptoicus*, A Lambative againſt ſpitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Hematites*, *Gum Arabick*, *white Amber*, *A.* ℈ij. *white Starch* ℥ſs *Liquorice* ℈j. *Whites of Eggs*, *q. ſ. mix and make a Linctus.* Let it be lickt from the end of a Liquorice-ſtick.

Salmon] § 1. If to the Compoſition you add *Catechu in fine pouder* ℥ij. *Henbane-ſeeds* ℥ſs. *Opium* ℈ſs. *all in fine Pouder*, they will add much to the Vertue of the Medicine, and do more in one day, than the other things will do in three.

§ 2. Thus compounded, it is not only good againſt ſpitting of Blood, which it ſtops to a wonder, but it eaſes a Cough, helps Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, and a ſalt ſharp Catarrh, and ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, of what kind ſoever.

IV. * *Linctus Synanchicus*, A Lambative for the Quinſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of the Conſerve of red Roſes* ℥ij. *Rob of Elder-berries* ℥j. *Honey of Roſes* ℥iſs. *Dogs-turd in fine pouder* ʒvj. *mix them, S. A.* A Spoonful at a time is often given in a Quinſie.

Salmon] § 1. It ought to be given or repeated every hour, or hour and half at fartheſt, till the Diſtemper ſeems to be alleviated, or decline.

§ 2. And if the Inflamation may be diſſipated without Apoſtemation, it will be good to add to every Ounce of it *Sal Prunellæ, gr. xx. Flowers of Sulphur gr. x.* by which it will become much more effectual to the purpoſe intended.

V. * *Lohoch Album*, The White Lohoch.

Bate.] *It is made of Oyl of ſweet Almonds new drawn, and Sugar penides, Ana. ſo exactly mixt, as they may make one homogene maſs of a very white colour.* It is not poſſible to be done without the Art of the Apothecary.

Salmon] § 1. It is good againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſings, ſtoppages of the Lungs, and vehement Coughs and other Diſtempers of the *Thorax.*

§ 2. The Patient may take a Spoonful of it every hour and half, till relief is found; then it may be given only Morning and Night, two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 3. It looſens the Flegm, and tough viſcous Humors, and cauſes Expectoration.

VI. * *Lohoch Domeſticum*, The Family Lohoch.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of ſweet Almonds new drawn* ℥iv. *Syrups of Jujubes, and of Maidenhair, A.* ℥ij. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *mix them exactly in a Marble Mortar, S. A.* It may be made much better, and the Ingredients more inſeparable (if the Apothecary is not wanting in his Art) without the addition of the Sugar: it helps Expectoration.

Salmon] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, but is more pectoral and healing, and is indeed good againſt a *Phthiſis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and prevails againſt violent Coughs and Aſthma's.

§ 2. Take it as the former, a Spoonful every hour, till relief comes, and then only Morning, Noon, and Night two or three Spoonfuls *plus minus*, till a Cure ſucceeds.

§ 3. It is alſo of uſe to make the *Linctus Expectorans*, at Sect. 2. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of PRESERVES.

I. * *Alkakengi Conditum*, Preſerv'd Winter-cherries.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Winter-cherries* ℥vj. *bruiſe them, and affuſe thereon Milk-water* ℔iſs. *expreſs the Juice, and clarifie it with Whites of Eggs: add freſh Winter-cherries, but whole; and with Nutmeg* ʒiij. *Trochiſci Gordonii* ʒij. *Eryngo Roots candied* ʒij. *boil gently to tenderneſs; then take the Berries out, and boil the Liquor with Sugar, q. ſ. into a Syrup, in which preſerve the before boiled Berries.* It is Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lithontriptick.

Salmon.] § 1. It diſſolves tartarous matter as well in the Lungs as in any other parts, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes Urine, and is us'd againſt Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 2. This Condite is alſo of good uſe to prevent the Gout, becauſe it diſſolves and expels the Humors which cauſe it.

§ 3. The Syrup may be thus us'd: ℞ *Choice Mead* ℥vj. *or viij. of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ʒij. mix them for a draught to be drank thrice a day.

II. * *Allium Conditum*, Preſerv'd Garlick.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves of Garlick cleanſed* ℔j. *Water, q. ſ. boil a little, which Water caſt away: then boil in Hyſſop-water, q. ſ. to a thorough ſoftneſs: make the Liquor into a Syrup with double-refined Sugar* ℔j. *by boiling: about the end add the Garlick, with Ambergriſe, gr. xxiv. Muſk gr. iv. tied up in a Rag: Spirit of Clary* ʒij. It is of uſe in the Wind-cholick, Cough, Aſthma, Stone, Gout, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. It is good alſo againſt all ſorts of Epidemical or Infectious Diſeaſes, as Plague or Peſtilence, ſpotted or malign Fevers, and is us'd as a Prophylactick as well as a Curative.

§ 2. It is a famous thing againſt Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, and loſs of Voice, for it makes ſlippery the tenacious or tough matter obſtructing the Lungs and *Aſpera Arteria*, and cauſes Expectoration.

§ 3. Doſe, ʒj. three or four times a day, chiefly in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

III. * *Conſerva Aurantiorum*, Conſerve of Oranges.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange-peels new cut off, and cut ſmall* ℔ſs. *beat them well with white Sugar* ℔j. *in a Marble Mortar, ſo as to become a Conſerve*, S. A. It is us'd in the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, ſtrengthening the Tone of the Stomach above moſt other ordinary things; it expels Wind, cauſes a good Appetite, and a firm Digeſtion.

§ 2.

§ 2. You may take it *ab* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. in the Morning faſting, before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed, drinking after it a Glaſs of *Wormwood-wine*, or ℥ſs. of *Our Aqua Bezoartica.*

IV. * *Conſerva Hepatica Corallitana*, The Coral like Hepatick Conſerve.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Hips of the wild Roſes or Bryar, perfectly freed from their Seeds and Skins, q. v. keep them in a cloſe Veſſel for ſix days, then add Red or Claret-wine, q. s. boil to ſoftneſs, and paſs the Pulp thro' a Sieve; to which add its equal weight of trebble refined Sugar, and to every Pound of the Matter red Roſe-water* ℥iſs. *boil them in B. M. to the Conſiſtence of a Pulp.* It is good againſt bloody Urine, Stone, *&c.* It has a Diuretick force, powerfully cools the Liver, and is good againſt the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give an Ounce of it at a time more or leſs, Morning and Evening, but it will be more powerful in ſtopping Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Yard, or Womb, if to every Doſe of the Conſerve you add ℈j. *of Catechu in fine Pouder.*

§ 2. Otherwiſe as a Diuretick, you may give it thus. ℞ *Of this Conſerve* ℥j. *Pouder of Winter Cherries* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. *Sal Prunellæ gr.* 10. *mix them.*

§ 3. It provokes Urine powerfully cools the Liver and Reins, and cleanſes the Ureters and Bladder from all ſorts of herogeneous Subſtances which offend them.

V. *Conſerva Nicotianæ*, Conſerve of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Leaves of Tobacco* ℔ij. *Styrax Calamita* ℥ij. *Cinnamon* ℥j. *Sugar* ℥vj. *the beſt Manna* ℔iſs. *beat them altogether into a Maſs, and inſolate for forty eight days.* It prevails wonderfully againſt the Aſthma, a ſuffocative Catarrh. Doſe, ℥ſs. every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. *It* is indeed good againſt all Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, but not a Medicament to be given to every Conſtitution; for tho' in ſome ſtrong Bodies, it will do admirably well, yet in others again, it is apt to cauſe Convulſions.

§ 2. Applied outwardly to the place afflicted with the Gout, it gives relief; and by continuing it, and renewing it once a day, in ſhort time a Cure; more eſpecially if the Patient can be brought to take it inwardly.

VI. * *Juniperi Baccæ Candefactæ*, Juniper-berry Comfits.

Bate.] *They are made by ſprinkling choice Juniper-berries* ℔j. *with Mallaga Sack; then ſtrewing over them trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℥v. *through a Sieve, and drying them with a gentle heat, S. A.* They are Sudorifick, Hyſterick, Nephritick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They remove Stoppages in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, and are good againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone, taking away pain and ſharpneſs in making Urine.

§ 2. How Sudorifick they are, I cannot tell, unleſs eaten in a large quantity; but this I know, they

they expel Wind admirably, and are a powerfnl Anticolick; and an Antidote againſt malign, infectious and epidemick Diſeaſes, as alſo the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body.

VII. * *Paſſulæ Laxativæ*, Laxative or purging Raiſons.

Bate.] * ℞ *The beſt Alexandrian Sena* ℥j. *Ginger, Cinnamon, A.* ℈j. *S. V.* ℔ſs. *digeſt warm for ſix hours: ſtrain, and add thereto white Sugar* ℥j. *Raiſons greater or leſſer cleanſed* ℥iv. *boil with a gentle fire till the Fruit is ſoft; and let them be conſerved together.* Or thus. *With a gentle fire, (the Bunches being taken out of the Syrup) let them be dryed, ſtrewing over them refined Sugar, q. s.*

Salmon.] § 1. They gently purge the Bowels, expel Wind, and carry off ſharp Humors, which cauſe the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, Fluxes, bloody Fluxes, *&c.*

§ 2. You may take from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. or more at a time, according as you find your Body eaſie or hard to work upon.

VIII. *Pruna Laxativa*, Laxative or purging Prunes.

Bate.] *They are prepared after the ſame manner as the former.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe have the Vertues of the former, and may be taken in the ſame manner and Doſe, againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

§ 2. They are of uſe alſo for ſuch whoſe Bodies are hot and dry, and apt to be coſtive.

CHAP X.

Of SUGARS.

I. * *Cardiacum Cæleſte*, The heavenly Cordial or Cardiack.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugar* ℥xvj. *(trebble refined) Borage-water* ℥iv. *boil almoſt to a conſiſtency, then (boiling) add freſh Borage-flowers, freed from their black ſpots* ℥vj. *and continue boiling till the Flowers are criſp or dryed, remove it from the fire, and mix therewith Leaves of Gold, N°* xvj. *Ambergiſe, gr.* 24. It is a moſt elegant Cardiack, recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is profitable againſt all affections ariſing from Atrabilis: In Hypochondriack Melancholy it has no ſecond.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only a Cardiack, but is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, tickling Rheums, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.*

§ 2. There is no Doſe to be limited in the uſe thereof, but it may (in the before enumerated Diſeaſes) be held conſtantly in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſſolve at leiſure.

II.

II. * *Elæoſaccharum Cardiacum*, The ſugared Oily Cardiack.

Bate.] ℞ *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs* ℥iij. *Oil of Cinnamon* ℥j *trebble refined Sugar* ℔xviij. *mix and make a Pouder, S. A.* It is proper for the ſweetning of Juleps, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Stomatick, of good uſe againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Megrim, Apoplexy, Palſie, Convulſion, *&c.*

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Vital and Animal Spirits, comforts the Heart, and is good againſt Palpitation, Fainting, Swooning, Sickneſs at Stomach, and a good Preſervative againſt all malign, epidemical, infectious and peſtilential Diſeaſes. Doſe, ℥ij. *ad* iv.

III. * *Elæoſaccharum Carminativum*, the Sugared Oily Carminative, or Wind breaker.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Camomile, gut.* xxiv. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔xij. *mixing them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Anticolick, and gives eaſe in thoſe Pains to a wonder; it is alſo an excellent thing againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, helps the Strangury and ſtoppage of Urine, and takes away the Heat and Scalding thereof: Some give it againſt Agues.

§ 2. You may give it from ℔ſs. *ad* ℥ſs. or ℥ij. in any Specifick or proper Julep; and in Diſeaſes of the Reins it may be given diſſolved in Parſly, Arſmart, or Onion-water.

IV. * *Elæoſaccharum Fæniculi*, The ſugared Oil of Fennel.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of ſweet Fennel-ſeed, gut.* 40. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔xij. *mixing them together.*

Salmon.] § 1. There is ſcarcely a better thing in the World againſt the Cholick, and Gripings of the Guts, eſpecially in new-born Children, for, and in which caſe I commend it as a Jewel, to ſweeten their Milk and Pap with all.

§ 2. It is alſo a Pectoral, and opens all ſorts of Obſtructions in the Breſt and Lungs, being ſpecifically good againſt Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.* Doſe, to a Man *ab* ℔ſs. *ad* ℥j. either alone, or to ſweeten any Specifick Julep or Liquor.

V. * *Elæoaccharum Nuciſtæ*, The ſugared Oil of Nutmegs.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Nutmegs* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔xij. *mixing them.* It is often given ℥j. at a time againſt Wind oppreſſing the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack and Hyſterick, and good not only againſt Vapors and Wind afflicting thoſe parts, but alſo againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the ſame.

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Head-ach, Pain of the Stomach

mach, the Cholick, and diſaffections of the Womb, for which purpoſes it is not to be ſlighted. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in any Cordial Julep, *&c.*

VI. * *Elæoſaccharum Saſſafras*, The ſugared Oil of Saſſafras.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Saſſafras* ʒij. *treble refined Sugar* ℥vj. *mixing them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to be good againſt the French Diſeaſe, but it's a Specifick againſt Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach and Womb, and diſſolves the tartarous Mucilage in the Bowels, which breeds the Stone and Gout.

§ 2. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in any ſpecifick Julep.

VII. * *Saccharum Ambaratum*, Sugar with Ambargriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. vel *q. v. put it into a Tin Veſſel, and add thereto little pieces or bits of Ambargriſe, to the quantity of* ℈j. *or q. v. putting them into the middle of the Sugar, the Veſſel being cloſe ſtopt, let them ſtand together perpetually in a warm place in or near the Chimney-Corner, ſo the Ambergriſe will communicate with its fragrancy, its whole Vertue to the Sugar, without any detriment to the Amber, or any loſs thereof.*

Salmon.] § 1. It recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Heart; and therefore is of excellent uſe to dulciſie or ſweeten any Cordial Julep.

§ 2. Being often eaten, or held in the Mouth, to diſſolve, it cauſes a ſweet Breath, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, *&c.*

VIII. * *Saccharum Caryophyllatum*, Sugar cloved.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Clove-gilliflowers poudered* ʒvj. *Cloves in fine Pouder* ℈j. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water)* ʒxij. *mix, boil, and pour them forth upon a Marble*, S. A. It is a wonderful Cardiack, Cephalick and Stomatick, prevails againſt the Vertigo, Crudities of the Ventricle, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, chiefly the Palſie, as alſo the Lethargy, and other ſleepy Diſeaſes: it recreates the Animal Spirits, and diſſipates Vapors.

§ 2. It diſcuſſes Wind, and prevails againſt the Cholick, Sickneſs at Stomach, Indigeſtion, *&c.* Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in any Specifick or proper Julep.

IX. * *Saccharum Eboratum*, Sugar with Ivory.

Bate.] ℞ *Ivory* ʒiſs. *Crabs Eyes, Pearl prepared, A.* ʒj. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* vj. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in red Roſe-water)* ʒxvj. *mix and boil*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fixt Alcali, and therefore good to abſorb Acidities in the Stomach and Bowels: It helps Heart-burnings, and is of ſingular uſe againſt the

the vehement pain of the Stomach.

§ 2. But it is moſtly uſed as a Cordial againſt Conſumptions, and as ſuch it may be given three or four times a day, or oftner ℥ſs. ad ℥j. either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

X. *Saccharum Perſicorum*, Sugar of Peach-flowers.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pouder of Peach-flowers* ℥ij. *Sugar boiled in Roſe-water* ℔j. *S. A.* It is uſed to kill Worms in Children, and to looſen the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is but a gentle Laxative; and therefore if you would have it to purge the Bowels as it ought to do, you ought to add to every Doſe thereof *Scammony* in fine Pouder, *gr. v. ad viij.* and ſo it will be more effectual in killing Worms.

§ 2. It is uſed with ſingular advantage againſt the Griping of the Guts, which is ſo common in the *Weſt-Indies*, and in this caſe I think it will be beſt to take it with the Scammony. Doſe, of the Sugar ℥j. *ad ij.* adding the Scammony, *gr. v. ad viij.* as aforementioned.

XI. * *Saccharum Sambucinum*, Sugar of Elder-flowers.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers* ℥ij. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in Elder-flower-water)* ℔j. S. A. It is good againſt Wind in the Stomach, Cholick, Stone, *&c.* and looſens the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed Anticolick, but given againſt the Stone, it ought to be diſſolved or mixt with Parſly, Arſmart, or Onion-water, and *gr. xx.* of the Pouder, of Winter Cherries to be added to it.

§ 2. If it be given as a Laxative you ought to add to every Doſe thereof Scammony in fine Pouder, *gr. iv. ad viij.* ℞ *Of this Sugar* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Scammony gr. iv. ad viij. mix for a Doſe.*

XII. * *Saccharum Tormentillæ*, Sugar of Tormentil.

Bate.] ℞ *Tormentil-Roots in Pouder* ℥iſs. *Cinnamon* ℥ſs. *Sugar (diſſolved in Cinnamon-water)* ℔j. *boil and pour forth*, S. A. It is of ſingular uſe to prevent Abortion or Miſcarriage, and comfort the *Fœtus* in the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Catechu in fine Pouder ℥j. the Medicament will be ten times more effectual to the Intentions, for this Ingredient is a *Specifick* againſt Abortion, and to ſtrengthen the Womb.

§ 2. You may give it from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with any other *Specifick* Vehicle; and it ought to be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of POUDERS.

I. * *Pulvis Æthiopicus*, The black Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Toads*, N° 30 *or* 40, *burn them in a new Pot to black Cinders or Aſhes, and make a fine pouder.* Doſe, ʒſs. or more in the Small-pox, &c. and is a certain help for ſuch as are ready to die: ſome alſo commend it as a wonderful thing for the cure of the Dropſie.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. againſt malignant Diſeaſes, in ſome proper Sudorifick and Alexipharmick Vehicle, at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It prevails alſo againſt Cancers, being given for ſome time inwardly, and outwardly applied to the Ulcer: it abſorbs the corroſive Acid, and deſtroys the Malignity.

II. * *Pulvis Albus*, The white Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Bezoar Animale, white Amber, red Coral, Pearls, A.* ʒj. *Crabs-eyes, Crabs-claws, A.* ʒij. *mix and make a ſubtile pouder.* It exceeds in Vertue the Pouder of Crabs-claws compound.

Salmon.] § 1. It is uſually given in the Meaſles, Small-pox, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj.

§ 2. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick, ſtops Fluxes, and kills Worms; for which purpoſes it is accounted an excellent thing.

§ 3. The *Bezoar Animale* here intended is not that which is prepar'd of the Fleſh of Vipers, but that made of Hartſhorn calcin'd, the which you may ſee *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 29. aforegoing.

III. * *Pulvis Anticardialgicus*, A Pouder againſt a Pain at Stomach, and ſwooning Fits.

Bate.] ℞ *The pureſt and whiteſt Chalk* ʒvj. *Crabs-eyes, Crabs-claws A.* ʒiſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒſs. *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut.* vj. *mix and make a Pouder, adding thereto fine Bole* ʒvj. Doſe, ʒj. in a large draught of cold Water.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick againſt Pains at Stomach, though never ſo extream, yea, tho' they cauſe ſwooning, it always giving preſent relief, and in a ſhort time perfect cure.

§ 2. Let the Patient that begins to take it for that purpoſe, take it in the Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed, for fourteen or ſixteen days at leaſt, taking a gentle Purge once in ſix days to carry it off.

§ 3. It performs the Cure by abſorbing the Acid, which is the cauſe of the *Diſeaſe*: but as it is only a fixt Alcali, can only alter the Juices in the firſt Paſſages.

IV.

IV. *Pulvis Anticolicus*, A Pouder againſt the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *The whiteſt Chalk in fine pouder* ℔j. *moiſten it with Juices of Rue and Camomile, till it becomes like a Pulp; dry it with a gentle heat, and pouder it fine again. Repeat this Work with freſh Juices to the fourth time, reducing it at laſt into a very ſubtile pouder.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj. every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only an Anticolick, by abſorbing the Acid, and opening the Obſtructions, which are the cauſes of the Pain from the Wind, being put up in too narrow a place; but it is alſo an Antifebritick, and reſiſts all malign Fevers, of what kind ſoever.

§ 2. It may be given either made up into a *Bolus* with *Confectio Alkermes*, or mixt with ſome proper Syrup, and ſo exhibited.

V. *Pulvis Antipyreticus*, i. e. *Tertianarius*, A Pouder againſt Fevers, chiefly Tertians.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Manati* ʒij. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. *mix and make a ſubtile Pouder.* It ſeldom fails of curing Agues in the Spring-time. Doſe, ʒj. an hour before the Fit, drinking after it this Julep at three times. ℞ *Red Roſe-water* ʒiij. *Juice of Oranges* ʒvj. *white Sugar* ʒſs. *mix and diſſolve.*

Salmon] § 1. The *Lapis Manati* is a white hard Bone (hard like a Stone) taken out of the Head of the *Manatea* or Sea Cow, ſometimes like a Tooth, and reſembling the whiteſt Ivory, but much harder. See our *Seplaſium*, *lib.* 7. *cap.* 28. where you have its Vertues and ſeveral Preparations.

§ 2. It is a fixt Alcali, and ſomething ſtyptick, and therefore a proper Specifick againſt Agues and Fevers; for which it is of ſingular uſe, as alſo againſt all inveterate Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Cholicks, *&c.*

VI. *Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri*, Turner's Gout Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Turbeth, Hermodactils, Sena, Scammony, dwarf Elder-ſeeds, Ana. mix, and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Purge, and purges tartarous and watery Humors from the Head, Joynts, and moſt remote parts.

§ 2. It is not only good againſt the Gout, but alſo the Dropſie, carrying off the Water to a miracle, but it will be more effectual, if to the compoſition you add *Cambogia*, a ſixth part of the whole compoſition.

§ 2. You may mix it with the Pap of an Apple, or Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, and give it in the Morning faſting, with Obſervations as in other Purges.

VII. * *Pulvis Aſthmaticus*, A Pouder againſt the Aſthma, or Difficulty of breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Carthamus-ſeeds, Aron-roots, Carduus Bened. Sena, A.* ʒij. *Aniſeed* ʒſs. *long Pepper* ʒj. *Diagrydium* ℈ſs. *mix, and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. twice a day, continuing it for ſix days.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Salt of Tartar* ʒſs. be added, it will be much more powerful to the intention, and cauſe the eaſier diſſolution of the tartarous Flegm.

§ 2.

§ 2. Let it be given in the morning faſting in *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive*; and after the Operation is over, let the ſick take in all their Drink 15 or 20 drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*.

VIII. * *Pulvis Baſilicus*, The Royal Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium, Ceruſe of Antimony, Cremor Tartari, Mercurius dulcis, Ana. mix and make a Pouder.* It has the ſame Vertues with *Pulvis Cornachini*. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout, and carries off tartarous Humors, in what part of the Body ſoever, and is ſaid to do wonders in many Diſeaſes ſuppos'd almoſt incurable.

§ 2. It kills Worms in Children, cleanſes a vitious Stomach, and evacuates the Recrements of the Bowels, conſerving their Tone.

§ 3. And being us'd according to Art for ſome time, it ſtops Fluxes, of what kind ſoever, reſtoring health and ſtrength. It may be taken every other Morning for ſome time.

IX. *Pulvis ad Calculum*, A Pouder againſt the Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Carduus Stellatus* ʒj. *Roots and Seeds of Parſley, A.* ʒiij. *let them be dryed apart, and pouder'd, then mixed together.* Doſe, ℈ij. in Whitewine or Broth.

Salmon.] § 1. It expels Wind, and is good againſt the Cholick, but would be much more powerful to the intention, if to the compoſition there were added ʒiv. of *Winter-cherries* in fine pouder.

§ 2. The beſt way of giving it will be to mix it with Syrup of the Juice of Parſley, and ſo take it ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. Morning and Night.

X. * *Pulvis Cantianus*, The Counteſs of *Kent*'s Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The black tips of Crabs Claws, taken in* June, *which reduce into a fine Flower, Contrayerva, A.* ʒij. *Pearl, Coral red and white, Crabs Eyes (all levigated upon a Marble with Juice of Limons, and dry'd) A.* ʒj. *white Amber, Cryſtal, (ground into a ſubtil Pouder with Roſe-water, and dry'd) A.* ʒj. *Hartſhorn calcin'd to the higheſt whiteneſs, (and levigated with Juice of Citrons, duly acuated with Spirit of Vitriol, and dry'd)* ʒj. *Occidental Bezoar, Terra Lemnia, A.* ʒſs. *fixed Ceruſe of Antimony* ʒij. *Ambergriſe* ʒiſs. *Muſk* ℈ſs. *mix all well together, and with Gelly of Vipers Skins and Hartſhorn, made with Carduus-water, and lightly tinged with Saffron, q. ſ. make Balls of various magnitudes, drying them carefully.* If to the aforegoing Compoſition you add *Mexico Cochinele* in fine pouder ʒſs. it is called *Pulvis Cantianus Ruber*. But if you add the *Pulvis Æthiopicus*, (at *ſect.* 1. aforegoing) it is called *Pulvis Cantianus Niger*. It is of egregious uſe againſt all contagious Diſeaſes, Plague, Small-pox, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is a great deal of labour and pains to little purpoſe; for tho' the Pouder, when it is done, is an excellent thing, yet a much more excellent Medicament might be made with a quarter of the trouble.

§ 2. It is uſually given againſt all malign and infectious Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, Small-pox, Burning

purple and ſpotted Fevers, Peſtilence, *&c.* and may be exhibited every four or ſix hours in thoſe caſes, *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. without any danger.

§ 3. This following may ſupply the place of it. ℞ *Crabs Eyes, Pearl, white Amber in fine pouder, A.* ʒj. *whiteſt Chalk, Cinnabar of Antimony, common Cinnabar, Bezoar Minerale, Cochinele, Viper Pouder, Oriental Bezoar, A.* ʒij. *Contrayerva, Zedoary, Cloves, A.* ʒvj. *Saffron* ʒiij. *Ambergriſe* ʒij. *Muſk* ʒj. *all the Ingredients being in fine pouder, with Gelly of Hartſhorn, q. ſ. make it into a Maſs for balls*; whoſe Vertues and Doſe is as the former.

XI. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus*, The corallated Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] *Red Coral prepar'd, trebble-refined Sugar, A.* ʒiij. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* vj. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Cordial, and good againſt the Cardialgia, or ſickneſs at Heart, and pain at Stomach, abſorbing the ſharp Humors which cauſe them.

§ 2. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Weakneſs, and Debility of the Ventricle. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. in any cordial and ſtomatick Vehicle.

XII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Eboratus*, The Ivory Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Magiſtery of Ivory, Cinnamon, A.* ʒij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒiij *mix and make a Pouder.*

Salmon] § 1. The Vertues are the ſame with the former, ſave that this is more aſtringent, by reaſon of the body of the Cinnamon, and therefore the better to reſtore the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 2. You may give it mix'd with a little Confectio Alkermes, or Syrup of the Juice, *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. or more, *bis in die.*

XIII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus*, The Pearled Cordial.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of* China-*roots* ʒiij. *Pearls prepared* ʒij. *white Starch, or the fineſt wheaten Flower,* ʒviij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒvj. *bake them in an Oven in an earthen Veſſel; then make them into a Pouder again* de novo. Being put into all ſorts of Food, Broth, Caudles, *&c.* it wonderfully reſtores in Conſumptions.

Salmon] § 1. It ſeems to be a fixt Alcali, and therefore abſorbs the Acid, which ſharpens, alters, or deſtroys the Nutriment receiv'd.

§ 2. It may be given *à* ℥ij *ad* ℥iv, in Barly or Oatmeal, Cream, in Gellies, or in Sack-poſſet, or other proper nutritive Vehicles, and that Morning and Night.

§ 3. If to the Compoſition, Pouder of Vipers Fleſh ʒij be added, the Medicament will be much the better.

XIV. *Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus*, The red Cordial Pouder.

Bate] ℞ *Pure white Chalk* ʒviij. *Crabs Eyes* ʒij. *fine Bole* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ʒſs: *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℥ij. at a time in a Cardialgia.

Salmon] § 1. It cures the moſt inveterate and cruel Pain at Stomach after an admirable manner, and that when all other things prove ineffectual.

§ 2.

§ 2. Give it as often as the Pain returns, at leaſt thrice a day, in any proper Vehicle, as Barley Cream, and the like; and continue it for ten or twelve days.

XV. * *Pulvis ad Caſum*, A Pouder againſt inward Bruiſes by falls.

Bate.] ℞ *Terra Sigillata, ſanguinis Draconis, Mumiæ, A.* ʒj. *Sperma Ceti* ℥ſs. *Rhubarb* ʒiij. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. at a time after bleeding.

Salmon] § 1. If you would have it made effectual to all intentions and purpoſes againſt inward Bleedings, you ought to add to the Compoſition theſe things: *Catechu* ℥j. *Henbane-ſeeds* ℥ſs. *Roch-Alum* ʒiij. *white Vitriol* ʒij.

§ 2. And after this addition, you may give it in the aforeſaid Doſe morning and night, in ſome proper Vehicle: if the flux of Blood be vehement, it muſt be the ſooner repeated.

XVI. * *Pulvis Cibarius*, A Pouder for the Table.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Eyebright* ℥iij. *Fennel-ſeeds, Cinnamon, Mace, A.* ʒj. *make a Pouder, to which add refined Salt* ℥viij. *mix them.* It is to be us'd with all your Food: it admirably ſharpens and preſerves the ſight, and prevails againſt ſuffuſions of the Eyes, darkneſs, hurts of the Memory, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the ſpecifick Vertue of Eyebright is, I cannot yet tell; I have us'd much of it, but without any obſervable advantage: My Opinion is, that the ſame proportion of *Thime*, or *Roſemary*, would be much more effectual to the intention.

§ 2. Inſtead of our common refined Salt, Sal Gem in ſubtile Pouder is rather to be choſen, becauſe there is a ſubtile and volatile Spirit contain'd in it, not yet diminiſh'd by boiling.

XVII. * *Pulvis Cinnabaris compoſitus*, Pouder of Cinnabar compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Native Cinnabar* ℥ij. *white Amber* ℥j. *Roots of Male Peony, red Coral, A.* ʒx. *mix and make a Pouder, S. A.* Doſe, ℥ſs. every morning. Againſt the Epilepſie, it is given ℈j. *ad* ℥ſs *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. This Pouder is ſaid to be a ſpecifick for curing the Falling-ſickneſs, but differs ſomething from that of *Crato*, which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 24. *ſect.* 91.

§ 2. But out of both, with a little addition, you may prepare one more powerful than either, thus:

§ 3. ℞ *Native Cinnabar* ℥ij. *white Amber, Peacocks Dung, Roots of Male Peony, A.* ℥j. *Pearls, and Coral prepar'd, volatile Salt of Man's Skull, A.* ℥ſs. *Miſſeltoe of the Oak, Saffron, A.* ʒiij. *Cryſtals of Luna* ʒiiſs. *Leaves of Gold* N° 90. *mix and make a pouder*, which give every morning in the former Doſe, keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.

XVIII. * *Pulvis Cornachini*, The *Warwick* Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium Sulphuratum* ʒx. *Antimony Diaphoretick* ʒvj. *Cremor Tartari* ℥iiſs. *mix and make a pouder.* It is good almoſt againſt all Diſeaſes (where purging is required) being commended in their cure. Doſe ℥ſs. *ad* ℈ij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. We have many Notes and Obſervations upon this Medicine in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 38. where it is called by the Name of the Earl of *Warwick*'s Pouder; but it ſeems that *Cornachinus* was the Author thereof, who wrote a whole Book of the Vertues and Uſes of it, which Original printed Book is ſcarcely to be got.

§ 2. But *Hartman*, for the Excellency thereof, took the pains to copy it over, and has inſerted it word for word, in his *Opera Medica*, printed at *Frankford*, *Anno* 1684. *pag.* 144.

§ 3. But *Zwelfer*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, *pag.* 574. has two ſeveral Preparations thereof, both which you have in our *London Diſpenſatory*, the place cited; but by reaſon we have been there ſhort in explicating his latter Proceſs, you ſhall have it here.

§ 4. ℞ *Antimonial Tartar vitriolated* ℥j. *Roſin of Scammony reduced to pouder with ſweet Almonds* ℥ſs. *Cremor Tartari* ʒvj. *mix and make a pouder.*

§ 5. How the Antimonial Tartar vitriolated is to be made we ſhall ſhew you from the ſame *Zwelfer*. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony* ℥ij. *Cremor Tartari* ℥iv. *boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, repeating it ſeveral times, till all the Vertue is drawn forth.*

§ 6. *Strain all the Liquors, and filter them hot thro' brown Paper; in which diſſolve Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *after which gently exhale the Humidity, till the Matter comes to the dryneſs of a Salt.*

§ 7. *To this Salt thus impregnated with the Eſſence of Antimony, put in leiſurely, and by drops, Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur q. ſ. for the ſaturation of the Salt.*

§ 8. *Dry it throughly again, and diſſolve in Water, filter, and gently evaporate in a glazed Veſſel to dryneſs, to be kept for the former uſe.*

§ 9. The *Pulvis Cornachini*, made with this Preparation, is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Sciatica, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Kings Evil, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and all ſorts of Chronick Diſeaſes, more eſpecially in tedious and long-continuing Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 10. Doſe, is ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs. for the carrying forth of heavy and vitious Humors, which it ſometimes does as well by Vomit as Stool.

§ 11. It opens all ſorts of Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, helps the hardneſs of the Spleen, and is good againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder.

XIX.* *Pulvis Coronatus*, The Renowned Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Epithymum* ℥ſs. *Agarick, Lapis Lazuli prepared, A.* ʒij. *Scammony* ʒj. *Cloves*, N° 20. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, *ad* ℈iv. It is much commended for the cure of melancholy Madneſs.

Salmon] § 1. It purges Melancholy after a ſingular manner, but works ſomewhat roughly, by reaſon of the *Lapis Lazuli*, yet may be given ſafely enough.

§ 2. It effects not what it is deſign'd for preſently, but muſt be given for ſome conſiderable time; and in the intervals of the taking of it, if the Patient cannot reſt, ſome proper Opiate muſt be exhibited.

XX. * *Pulvis Crinalis*, The Hair Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of long Cypreſs, Calamus Aromaticus, red Roſes. A.* ℥iſs. *Benjamine* ℥j. *Xyloaloes* ʒvj. *red Coral, Amber, A.* ℥ſs. *Bean-meal* ℥iv. *Flower of Orrice-roots* ℥viij. *mix and make a ſubtile pouder, to which add Muſk, Civet, A. gr. v.* Its chief uſe is for to cauſe Hair to grow, and to ſtrengthen and confirm its Roots, (being ſtrewed upon the Head.) It alſo recreates and comforts the Brain and Memory.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys the Hair, and makes it clean, but the effects it has upon the Brain and Memory is rather from its ſcent than its ſubſtance.

§ 2. You will add to the Vertues of it, if *Flower of Winter's Cinnamon, Bayberries, Clove-bark, A.* ℥ij. be added to it.

XXI. * *Pulvis Cucuphalis*, The Pouder for a Cap, or Quilt for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Pepper, Marjoram, Amber, A.* ʒiij. *Nutmegs, Mace A.* ʒj. *mix and make a pouder for a Quilt for the Head:* it is of ſingular uſe againſt old Pains of the Head, proceeding from a cold cauſe, drys up Catarrhs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add, *fine pouder of Winter's Cinnamon* ʒiv. *Pouder of Cloves* ʒij. by which means it will become more effectual.

§ 2. And in applying it, let the Head be ſhaved, and then well rubbed Morning and Night with the Powers of Amber, and let the Powers of Amber be ſprinkled alſo upon the Quilt.

XXII. *Pulvis Epidemicus aureus*, The Golden Antidote, *or* Epidemick Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugarcandy* ℥iv. *Balſam of Sulphur* ʒiſs. *Saffron, gr. vj. mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. in a draught of Wine Poſſet-drink, in the Morning faſting, and at Bed-time.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will look of a glorious golden colour, if the Balſam be well made, otherwiſe but of a very dirty hue.

§ 2. Which that it may be neatly done, it is neceſſary that the Balſam be brought to its thickneſs with a very gentle heat, *&c.*

§ 3. This being mixt with a little pure, ſweet, new made Butter, made in *April, May*, or *June*, will make a famous Pectoral Balſam, of a pure golden colour, and not unpleaſant, which will do wonders in Diſeaſes of the Breſt, Lungs and Bowels.

XXIII. * *Pulvis Epilepticus*, A Pouder againſt the Falling-ſickneſs.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of white Dittany, Miſſelto of the Oak, Contrayerva, Virginia Snakeroot, Roots of Male Peony (gather'd in a proper time) Seeds of Male Peony, Magiſtery of Hartſhorn, and of Elks-hoofs A.* ʒij. *Roots of wild Valerian* ℥j. *red Coral, Man's Skull, A.* ʒiij. *Lapis Hyacinth* ʒj. *Occidental Bezoar* ʒiſs. *Oriental Bezoar* ℈j. *mix and make a fine pouder, S. A. add Muſk gr. v. Leaves of Gold, N°* 30. *and mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, but moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes

of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and is an exceeding good Stomatick.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers, caſting forth the Poyſon by Sweat; and cures the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 3. Doſe, ℥ſ. *ad* ℥j. *vel* ℥iſs. in any proper Vehicle morning and night for many days, more eſpecially three or four days before and after the Change and Full of the Moon.

XXIV. * *Pulvis Febrifugus certus*, A ſure Pouder againſt Agues.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginia Snakeroot* ℥ij. *Contrayerva*, *Gentian*, *Zedoary*, *Seeds of Citrons*, *Carduus Bened. Occidental Bezoar*, *A.* ℥j. *Specifick Vegetable*, i. e. *Cortex Peruvianus* ℥iv. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ℥j. every fourth hour between the Fits, in a Glaſs of Wine, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Before the giving of this Pouder, it is neceſſary that the Body be prepared by Univerſals, that the morbifick matter lying in the firſt paſſages may be evacuated.

§ 2. For which purpoſe the Emetick Tartar of *Mynſicht* is to be exhibited once or twice (if the ſtrength of the Sick will bear it) to *gr. iv*, *v*, or *vj.* and after that a proper *Infuſion of Sena*, to cleanſe the Bowels.

§ 3. This done, you may exhibit the Pouder according to the direction in the *Recipe*, and you will find it as certain in its Effects as any Medicine can be in the World.

§ 4. I never to my knowledge gave it in an Ague where it miſt the cure, or did not perform it according to expectation.

§ 5. But this you muſt note, that as it is of abſolute neceſſity to evacuate and cleanſe beforehand, ſo it is as pernicious to purge after, for purging undoes what the Styptick had before done, and gives room for the return of the Fits again.

§ 6. Moreover, you muſt be ſure to continue the uſe of it for ſome time after the Fits have left the Patient, leſt by a too early leaving it off, you ſeem to do the Work but by halfs, and the Fits renew with a greater force.

§ 7. Laſtly, you muſt avoid it as Poyſon in all continent or continual Fevers, whether non-putrid, putrid, malign, or peſtilential.

§ 8. For if it be given in thoſe caſes, it locks up the Putrefaction, Malignity, and Poyſon within the Body, and ſo having no place to vaniſh at, immediately recurrs to the Center, aſſaults the vital Spirits, and ſeizes upon the Heart, overcoming the whole Oeconomy of the Humane Frame, to the certain deſtruction of the Patient.

§ 9. The which Tragedy, as it has been often manag'd by ſome of our Collegiate Quacks, my own Eyes have been too many times Witneſſes of.

XXV. * *Pulvis Griſeus*, The grey Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Crabs-eyes*, *Sage*, *A.* ℥ij. *white Chalk* ℥j. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder.* It is an admirable thing againſt a Diarrhœa or Looſeneſs, palpitation of the Heart, Acidity of the Blood, Stone, *&c.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is powerful againſt a Cardialgia, or Pain at Sto-

Stomach, tho' never ſo vehement, which it remedies by abſorbing the Acid which cauſes it.

§ 2. You may give it ʒj. at a time, Morning and Evening, or at the time when the Pain is, or in a Heart-burning, in a little Barley, Cream, *&c.*

XXVI. * *Pulvis Hemoptoïcus*, A Pouder againſt ſpitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole* ʒiſs. *white Starch* ʒiij. *Sugar of Roſes* ʒſs. *Oyl of Aniſeeds, gut. ij. mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ʒiſs. thrice a day, or oftner; in a ſpitting of Blood, there is nothing equal to it.

Salmon.] § 1. That it may be made more effectual, you ought to add to it *Catechu, Jeſuit's Bark, both in fine pouder, A.* ʒj.

§ 2. And if *white Henbane-ſeeds* ʒiv. be alſo added, it will yet be more powerful to the intention, but then the Doſe need not to exceed ʒj.

§ 3. But if you would have it more prevalent to all intentions and purpoſes of that kind, *viz.* not only to ſtop all Fluxes of Blood, but alſo all Fluxes of the Bowels, it will be neceſſary to add to the Compoſition *Opium* in fine Pouder ϑij.

§ 4. So will it be effectual above any other Medicine yet known, of what kind ſoever, and may then be given twice a day *ad* ʒj. in any Specifick Vehicle.

XXVII. *Pulvis Hermodactylorum compoſitus*, Pouder of Hermodacts compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Man's Bones calcin'd, Hermodacts, Turbeth, Scammony, Sena, white Sugar, A. p. æ. mix and make a pouder.* It effectually attracts and expels ſoft tough Flegm, and other viſcous Humors from the very Joints. It cures the Gout in the Feet and Hands, and Pains in any other Joint, proceeding from the ſame Humors. Doſe, ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges well, but with ſome ſmall gripings, which the *Sena* given in the groſs ſubſtance occaſions, and therefore to prevent that, it would be good to add to the Compoſition a ſeventh part of the Pouder of Liquorice.

§ 2. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and King's Evil, and may be given every third or fourth day, according to the condition and ſtrength of the Patient.

XXVIII. * *Pulvis Hyſtericus*, A Pouder againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *The inward Skin of a Capon's Gizard* ʒiv. *the yellow of Orange-peels* ʒj. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. in the Fit, and every fourth hour: it is one of the beſt of Remedies.

Salmon] § 1. You may give it *à* ϑij. *ad* ϑiv. upon the approach of the Fit, in ſome Antihyſterick Water or Conſerve.

§ 2. But us'd as a Preventive, and to cure the Diſeaſe, it ought to be given Morning and Night for a whole Month together.

§ 3. It is good againſt Vapors, expels Wind, eaſes the Cholick, *&c.*

XXIX. * *Pulvis Ictericus*, A Pouder againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Gooſe-dung gather'd in the Spring-time, dry'd in the Sun,*

and finely pouder'd, ℥ij. *the beſt Saffron* ℥j. *white Sugarcandy* ℥ij. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ℥ij. twice a day in Rheniſh-wine, for ſix days together. Or thus: ℞ *Roots of Turmerick, white Tartar, Mars prepared, A.* ℥ſs. *Earthworms, choice Rhubarb* ℥ij. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, ℥j. in a little Glaſs of Whitewine.

Salmon.] § 1. I have ſeen excellent Effects of the firſt Compoſition, and have heard the latter commended, but never try'd it my ſelf.

§ 2. An Acquaintance of mine, a Learned Phyſician, uſually makes both the Compoſitions into one, and aſſures me, that he never yet found it once to fail.

XXX. * *Pulvis Lateralis*, A Pouder for a Pain in the Side.

Bate.] ℞ *Acorns hulled* ℥vj. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *mix and make a pouder, which is alſo called* Pulvis Iliacus & Collicus. Doſe, ℥j. at a time, twice or thrice a day, againſt the Iliack Paſſion, Cholick, Pain, Stitches in the ſide, Wind, Pains of the Gout, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick againſt Stitches in the Side; but if you add to it *Camphire* ℥j. *Thebian Opium in fine pouder* ℥j. the Compoſition will be much the better.

§ 2. You may with this addition give it to a Dram every Night going to Bed; and if the Diſtemper be vehement, every Morning and Night, *&c.*

XXXI. * *Pulvis Liliaceus*, The Lilly Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Dry'd Roots of white Lillies* ℥iiſs. *Ceruſe of Antimony* ℥iij. *Nutmegs, Venice Turpentine (boil'd to hardneſs) A.* ℥ij. *Sugar of Roſes* ℥j. *mix and make a pouder, S. A.* Doſe, *ad* ℥iſs. twice a day, with Syrup of Water-Lillies, againſt ſharpneſs of Urine in the French-pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good to ſtop the heat and ſharpneſs of Urine, but (being us'd after Univerſals) to ſtop a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, as alſo Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 2. If the Diſeaſe be vehement it may be given three or four times a day, adding to each Doſe *white Vitriol, gr. iv. Roch Alum gr. vj.*

XXXII. *Diacreta*; Pouder of Chalk Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk four times waſh'd in Violet-water* ℥j. *Liquorice, Quince-ſeeds, Crabs-eyes, A.* ℥ſs. *Nutmegs, Stone of a Carps-head, A.* ℥ij. *Pearl, red Coral, A.* ℥ſs. *Saffron, Mace a little torrified A.* ℈ſs. *mix, and make a ſubtile pouder.* It prevails wonderfully in Pains of the Stomach, quenches Thirſt, and removes the cauſe of the Evil. Doſe, ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. The Chalk ought to be levigated, ſo alſo the *Crabs-eyes, the Stone of a Carps-head, the Pearl and Coral*, and that by the help of *Violet* or *Damask-Roſe-Water.*

§ 2. The *Liquorice* ought to be in a very ſubtile and fine Pouder, ſo alſo the *Saffron, Mace*, and *Nutmegs*; but how the *Quince-ſeeds* will be reduced as they ſhould be, I know not.

§ 3. If you have not pure Chalk, you may in place thereof take *Terra Sigillata*, of the white kind,

kind, which will do full as well, if not better.

§ 4. This Remedy prepar'd with the *Terra Sigillata*, I have given many times in Pains of the Stomach, (ſo vehement as to be beyond almoſt all manner of expreſſion) but never without ſucceſs.

§ 5. For thoſe Pains being commonly caus'd from the biting of the Acid Humor, this Pouder being an Alcali, abſorbs the Acid, and ſo delivers the Sick. Doſe, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒij.

XXXIII. *Pulvis Odoratus*, The ſweet Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Meal of Orrice-roots* ʒxiv. *Lignum Rhodium* ʒij. *ſweet Marjoram* ʒiij. *Cloves* ʒj. *Limon-peels* ʒv. *Cypreſs-roots* ʒj. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒvj. *Damask Roſes* ʒiv. *Red Roſes* ʒij. *Benjamine, Styrax calamita, A.* ʒj. *Labdanum* ʒſs. *mix and make a groſs pouder.* It is us'd to be ſcatter'd among Clothes to preſerve them from Moths. *If all theſe Ingredients be put into very ſtrong Beer, and diſtilled in a common Roſe-water Still, (hanging in the Receiver Musk gr.* vj. *tied up in a fine Bag) you will have a moſt odoriferous Water, of ſingular uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder being put into a Quilt, and apply'd to the Head, is ſaid to comfort the Brain and Animal Spirits.

§ 2. The Water being drawn up the Noſtrils, recreates all the Animal Functions, revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, and ſtrengthens Nature; but much more if taken inwardly *ad* ʒſs. upon any fainting and ſwooning.

§ 3. But you muſt be cautious, that you never give it to ſuch as are troubled with Vapors, or riſing of the Mother, or are apt to have hyſterick Fits, becauſe it is thought to induce them.

XXXIV. * *Pulvis Ophthalmicus*, The Eye Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Eyebright* ʒiij. *common Fennel-ſeeds* ʒij. *Seeds of Rue* ʒſs. *Mace* ʒij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒvj *mix and make a pouder, S. A.* Doſe, one Spoonful thrice a day: See the Vertues of the *Pulvis Cibarius.*

Salmon] § 1. The Compoſition is good, but it would be much better, if thereto you added Roſemary-flowers gather'd in their prime ʒiij.

§ 2. It may be taken in Roſemary-water, drinking immediately after it *Hungary Water* ʒij. in a Glaſs of Whitewine.

XXXV. * *Pulvis Oxytocius*, The Birth Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Saffron, Caſſia Lignea, Myrrh, white Amber, A.* ʒij. *Chryſocolla* ʒj. *mix and make a fine pouder.* Doſe, ℈iv. in Mugwort or Savin-water; it is a moſt powerful Medicament to accelerate the Birth, provoke the Terms, *&c*

Salmon] § 1. The Medicament is proper for the intention, but it is much better to be given in White or Rheniſh-wine; but if not in Wine, rather uſe Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arſmart.

§ 2. If the firſt Doſe does not the feat, you ought to repeat it at a due diſtance of time, and that to the third Doſe, if neceſſity requires it.

XXXVI.

XXXVI. * *Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus*, The red Hungarian Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole prepar'd with Roſe-water and Vinegar* ℥iij. *Terra Lemnia* ℥ij. *Emeralds, Ruby, Sapphir, Jacynth, Bone of a Stag's Heart, red Coral, A.* ℥ſs. *white Coral* ʒvj. *Spodium, Pearls, A.* ʒv. *Cinnamon, red Sanders, Seeds of Sorrel, A.* ℥ij. *Cloves, Saffron, A.* ʒj. *Citron-peels, white Sanders, A.* ℥iſs. *Ivory* ℥iij. *mix and make a ſubtile pouder, to which add Leaves of Gold, N°* 50. *mix them.* It is of great power in curing malign, contagious, and peſtilential Fevers. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. In ſome Compoſitions there is *Unicorns horn* added, but that which ſupplies the place thereof in all *Apothecaries* and *Druggiſts* Shops, is the Horn of a great Fiſh found in *Groenland*, which the Iſlanders call *Narwall*, whoſe Horn is white, hard, heavy, twiſted hollow within for ſome ſpace, and from one to two Ells long, which ſerves him as a defence againſt other Fiſh, and to kill great Whales.

§ 2. The Horns of this great Fiſh were formerly very rare, and the Fiſh it ſelf very little known: but the late conſtant fiſhing in thoſe Seas have made them more frequent and common in *England*, *Holland*, *Denmark*, *Germany*, and other places.

§ 3. This Pouder is uſed in malignant Fevers, and againſt all Epidemick Diſtempers, and all ſorts of Poyſons. It prevails wonderfully againſt the Small-pox, for it expels the malignity, and ſtrengthens the noble parts.

§ 4. It is generally given in ſome Cordial Water, ſweetned with Syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers, Limons, or Granates, and taken faſting in the Morning, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. You may make it into Tablets, if you mix of this Pouder ℥iſs. with trebble-refined Sugar ℥xij. (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water) and then boil'd up to the conſiſtency of a ſolid Electuary.

XXXVII. * *Pulvis pectoralis*, The Pectoral Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The white parts of Benjamine* ℥iſs. *Sulphur vive* ℥iij. *Aniſeeds* ℥j. *Sugar of Roſes* ℥ij. *mix and make a pouder.* Doſe, *ad* ℥iſs. twice a day, in a ſoft-boil'd Egg.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing indeed againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from tartarous Humors, *&c.*

§ 2. If the Cough be vehement it may be given thrice a day, and that in Syrup of Hyſſop or Liquorice.

XXXVIII. * *Pulvis Pepticus*, The digeſtive Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange-peels candied and chopt ſmall* ℥iv. *Coriander Comfits* ℥v. *Seeds of Anniſe, Caraways and Fennel, A.* ℥ij. *Aromaticum Roſatum* ʒſs. *Salt of Wormwood* ℥ij. *drink in pouder* ℈ij. *Sugar ready the weight of them all. Mix and make a grofs pouder.* Doſe ʒj. after every Meal.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Roſatum* is, and how it is made, ſee in our *Pharmac. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 2. where you have its Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, warms it, and cauſes a good digeſtion,

ion, expelling Wind, and preventing Crudities; and withall cauſes a ſweet Breath.

XXXIX. *Pulvis Pleres-Archonticon*, The great Reſtorative Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinnamon, Cloves, Xyloaloes, Galangal, Nutmegs, Ginger, red Roſes, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth (the Spicknard and Schœnanth, ſome omit) Spodium, Cyprus, Violets, A.* ℥j. *Mace and Liquorice, Maſtich, Styrax calamita, Baſil, Marjoram, Coſtmary, Pepper long and white, Cardamoms, Myrtleberries, Citron-peels, A. gr.* 36. *Pearl, Beben white and red, red Coral toſted Silk, A. gr.* 18. *Camphire, gr. iv. mix and make a ſubtil Pouder; with this Pouder* ʒſs. *and trebble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *diſſolved in Mint water, Stomatick Tablets may be made, by boiling them to a due conſiſtency.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to reſiſt Melancholy, chear the Heart, and reſtore in Conſumptions: It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Cardiack.

§ 2. It expels Wind, corrects ſharp Humors in the Bowels, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and prevails againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves.

§ 3. It is good againſt the Vertigo and Lethargy, reſtores a decayed Memory, quickens all the Senſes, and chears the Spirits natural Vital and Animal, *&c.* Doſe, *ad* ℥j. or more, Morning and Night.

XL. * *Pulvis Pleuriticus*, A Pouder againſt the Pleuriſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *Boars Tooth, Jaw of a Pike, A.* ʒj. *Corn Poppy-flowers* ʒſs. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. it is ſaid to be a ſtupendious Antipleuritick given with Sugar of Roſes.

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe Ingredients are all fixt Alcalies, which abſorb the Acid which cauſes a Coagulum in the Blood, and ſo far as it takes away that Acidity, it takes away the Cauſe of that Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Night in Syrup of Corn Poppies, or other proper Vehicle which the Sick beſt likes.

XLI. * *Pulvis Purpureus*, The purple Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcined, white Amber, red Coral, Pearl prepared, A.* ʒj. *Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, A.* ʒij. *Saffron* ℈ſs. *Cochinele* ℈ij. *mix and make a Pouder, add thereto Gelly of Harts-horn and raſped Ivory, made with Aniſeed-water, q. s. and make therewith little Balls, S. A.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. againſt the Meaſles, Small-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good alſo againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever and the Plague, or any contagious or peſtilential Diſeaſe, Poyſon, the biting of mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, *&c.*

§ 2. Give it every Morning, faſting, and every Night going to Bed in a little Syrup of Citrons-peels, or other proper Vehicle.

XLII.

XLII. * *Pulvis ad Rachitidem*, A Pouder againſt the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of the Roots of Oſmund royal* ℥iv. *Sugar* ℥ij. *mix them.* Sprinkle a little thereof upon all their thin or liquid Food, ſo as they may take ʒij. or *iij.* of it in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give it (as you give Spice or grated Ginger in drink) in a Decoction of Liverwort, Figs, Raiſons of the Sun and Currants, which by reaſon of the pleaſantneſs of the Vehicle, the Child will ſcarcely refuſe.

§ 2. It will be beſt to give it ʒj. in the Morning faſting, ʒj. an hour before Dinner-time, and ʒj. at time of ſleep, and to continue it for five or ſix Weeks together.

XLIII. *Pulvis ſine Pari*, A Pouder without Equal.

Bate.] ℞ *Auripigment. Verdigriſe, A.* ʒij. *burnt Alum* ℥j. *Colcothar* ℥ſs. *mix and make a Pouder.* Sprinkle this a little upon any place ulcerated, and apply over it *Unguentum de Minio*, ſpread upon Cloth, letting it lie till the *Eſchar* will fall of its own accord, or may be eaſily ſeparated. And let the Sick take in the mean time a Decoction made with Guajacum, Liquorice and Raiſons, as their common drink.

Salmon.] § 1. It is very ſharp and painful, and therefore muſt be uſed with great caution; 'tis not for a Novice to meddle with it, leſt ill accidents follow which he knows not how to help.

§ 2. You ought to conſider the place, and to beware that it touches not any naked Nerve, leſt it induces Convulſions, and other miſchiefs not thought of, nor eaſily removed.

XLIV. * *Pulvis Solearis*, A Pouder for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Cumin* ℥iij. *Cloves* ℥j. *Salt decripitated* ℥iv. *mix, and make a Pouder.* It may be quilted in Socks, and applied to the Soles of the Feet of ſuch as are troubled with the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add whatſoever has a ſtrong and attractive Vertue, ſuch as Rochet-Seed, Muſtard-ſeed, Staveſacre, and the like.

§ 2. If it draws much Humidity, you muſt change twice a day, but while the Application keeps dry it may be worn: Pouder of Burdock Leaves is good in this caſe.

XLV. * *Pulvis Sternutatorius*, A Sneezing Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Marjoram, Roſemary, Betony, Flowers of Lilly Convally, A.* ʒiij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. *Volatile Sal Armoniack* ℈j. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is good againſt Pains of the Head, Lethargies, Gouts, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Unleſs you keep the Pouder in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt, the Volatile Sal Armoniack will quickly loſe it ſelf, which it will yet do, by often opening it.

§ 2. It is deſigned to purge the Head and Brain of groſs flegmatick Humors which offend it; but it will be much more effectual if thereto be added ſweet-ſcented Tobacco ℥ſs. in fine Pouder.

XLVI.

XLVI. * *Pulvis Stomachicus*, A Stomach Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The inward Skins of Capons Gizards* ʒiv. *Nutmegs, Mace, Seeds of Coriander, Aniſe, Fennel, A.* ʒiij. *Mint* ʒj. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Sugar of Roſes* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is good againſt the Pains of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt Pains of the Stomach, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, Wind, and the like; but a Specifick againſt hyſterick Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other Diſtempers of the Womb.

§ 2. In this latter caſe it may be given every fourth hour, in any proper hyſterick Water.

XLVII. * *Pulvis ad Strumas*, A Pouder againſt the King's Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Sponge Stone* ʒiij. *Sal Gem* ʒij. *Tartar vitriolate* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℈ij. twice a day, for twelve days together.

Salmon.] § 1. If you take the Sponge it ſelf, and dry it ſo, as it may be beaten into Pouder, which is a kind of roaſting, ſcorching, or half calcining it, it may do as well, as the Sponge Stone it ſelf.

§ 2. It is ſaid to be a Specifick in the Cure of the King's Evil in what part of the Body and how inveterate ſoever, exceeding all other Medicines for that purpoſe in the World.

§ 3. But it muſt be taken for a longer time than our Author preſcribes, at leaſt for ſix or ſeven Weeks together; and if there be any Ulcers, let it be ſtrewed upon them, *&c.*

XVLIII. * *Diatrachia*; Pouder of Wind-pipes Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *The Wind-pipes of Sheep cleanſed and dryed in an Oven* ʒiv. *Wind pipes of Capons in like manner prepared* ʒiij. *Ivory raſped A.* ʒij. *Sea-horſe Tooth raſped* ʒiſs. *mix and make a ſubtil pouder, adding Sugar of Roſes* ʒviij. *mix them well.* Doſe ʒj. thrice a day, with Syrup of Comfrey; it prevails wonderfully againſt incontinency of Urine.

Salmon.] § 1. In my opinion, after the cleanſing and gently drying of the Wind-pipes, thoſe and all the reſt of the Ingredients will be beſt reduced into Pouder, by a Phyloſophical Calcination, by the Vapors of diſtilled Waters in diſtillation, exactly in the ſame manner as you perform the Phiſoſophical Calcination of *Hartshorn*, which you may ſee in its place.

§ 2. Conſidering the Intention of the Medicine, I think it convenient to add *white Henbane ſeeds* ʒxij. becauſe this ſimple thing alone has a ſtrange and admirable Vertue for performing Cures of that kind: And I have cured three or four ſeveral perſons of a *piſſing of Bed*, who had it from their Infancy for fourteen or fifteen years, and ſome of them for ſixteen or ſeventeen years together, without being able to obtain any Remedy before it was adminiſtred.

§ 3. And with the ſame ſimple thing I have cured ſeveral of a *Diabetes*, when ſuppoſed incurable, and given over, after uſing very much other means: For theſe

Reaſons

Reaſons it is that I think it neceſſary that this Ingredient ſhould be added.

§ 4. And with the *white Henbane-ſeeds* ℥x. *j.* I would have added *Catechu*, *Jeſuite's Bark*, *A.* ℥*iv.* by which means the Remedy will become more abſolute, and ſo tranſcendently anſwer the intention, as that the Diſeaſe being once cured by the uſe thereof, it will never be in danger of returning any more. Doſe *a* ℥*ſs. ad* ℥*iſs.* thrice a day, as directed.

XLIX. * *Pulvis Vermifugus*, A Pouder killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn, Rhubarb, Coraline, Wormſeed, Ana. p. æ. mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ℈*j. ad* ℥*ſs.* continually for three days, about the New and full Moon.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the Harts horn ought to be calcined or not is dubious: if it be not calcined, it will be ſomewhat troubleſome to be reduced to Pouder.

§ 2. The beſt way will be to calcine it Philoſophically, as we have taught in our *Spleniſium*, *Lib.* 7. *cap.* 13. *Sect.* 9. to which you are referred.

§ 3. Tho' ſome may think it beſt to give the Pouder about the New and full Moon, yet Experience has told me, that where there is Worms, it will do at any time. Doſe, *à* ℈*j. ad* ℈*ij. vel* ℥*j.* in elder People.

L. * *Pulvis Uvularis*, A Pouder for the Uvula, commonly called the Palate.

Bate.] ℞ *Balauſtians, Roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, A.* ℥*ſs. Alum* ℥*ij. mix and make a Pouder.* Let it be put upon the Uvula and Palate with your Finger, or with Lint, often in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned againſt a Soreneſs, Swelling or Tumor, Laſſitude or Weakneſs of the *Uvula*, which Country People call the falling down of the *Palate*, for which it is an excellent thing.

§ 2. It alſo heals Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, Cankers, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

LI. * *Ranarum Hepata*, Livers of Frogs.

Bate.] ℞ *They are prepared by drying them upon Cole-wort Leaves in a cloſed Veſſel, and then poudring them, S. A.* Doſe, ℥*ſs.* againſt the Epilepſie, Quartan Ague, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Pouder is a Specifick againſt the Falling-ſickneſs: and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as ſome ſay, has a Vertue againſt Quartan Agues, but of that I know nothing by Experience.

§ 2. If they be dryed and prepared with the Galls adjoyning, the Medicine will be ſtronger and better; and may then be given Morning and Evening, *à* ℈*j. ad* ℈*ij.* in any fit Vehicle.

LII. * *Teſtes Equi præparati*, Teſticles of a Horſe prepared.

Bate.] *They are taken from a living Horſe, cut in peices and waſhed with White Wine, ſpeedily dryed, and reduced into Pouder.* Doſe, ℥*j.* at a time twice a day, againſt the Epilepſie, Stone, pain in the Yard, piſſing of purulent Matter, Cholick, Fits of the Mother, Barrenneſs

renneſs in Women, dead Child, difficult Labour, Suppreſſion of the Loaches, *&c.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be given in any Fit as the neceſſity requires, in ſome proper and ſpecifick Vehicle; but otherwiſe, (the neceſſity not being preſent) only Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of White-wine, or ſome Antepileptick-water.

§ 2. It is ſingular good againſt Convulſion, Vapors, Wind, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels given in Juniper-water.

LIII. * *Teſtes Apri præparati*, Teſticles of a Boar prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *After the ſame manner are prepared the Teſticles of a Boar, or wild Boar.*

Salmon.] § 1. They have all the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion are ſomewhat the more powerful Medicine.

§ 2. Againſt Fits of the Mother give them thus. ℞ *Of this Pouder, pouder of Caſtoreum, A.* ℈j. *Filings of Ox-horns, and of Elks hoofs, A. gr.* 10. *mix for a Doſe.*

LIV. * *Tragea Granorum Actes*, Pouder of Elder-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of ripe Elder-berries, q. v. Rye-meal or Flower, q. s. ſo as to make it into a Paſte, of which form ſmall Loaves, which bake in an Oven as hard as Biſquit, theſe pouder, and with freſh Juice of Berries make it into Paſte again, and as before bake it, and repeat this work the third time: after which reduce all into a ſubtil Pouder, to every Ounce of which add Nutmeg in Pouder* ʒj. Doſe, ʒj. in the Yolk of an Egg, againſt the Bloody-flux, immoderate Flux of the Courſes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Quercetan* is the Author of it (as it is in his *Pharmacopæia*, *pag.* 426.) from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it, who ſays it is a *Specifick Arcanum* againſt the Bloody-Flux.

§ 2. If it be thus compounded it is better. ℞ *Of this Pouder* ʒiv. *Catechu in pouder* ʒij. *Opium in fine pouder, gr. v. mix them for five Doſes*, to be given at Night going to Bed: It prevails againſt Catarrhs, and all ſorts of Fluxes whatſoever.

LV. *Corpus ſine Anima*: A Body without Soul.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Florentine Orice* ʒiſs. *Muſk, gr. iij. Sugar* ʒvj. *mix, and make a pouder.* It is of uſe to diſſolve Tartar in the Lungs, help Coughs, Aſthma's, *&c.* and takes away the Stinking of the Mouth, or Breath.

Salmon.] § 1. The name of this Recipe is not ſtranger to me, than the Reaſon for which it was given: but that it will do ſomething is certain.

§ 2. If you add to it Tartar Vitriolate ʒſs. it will more compleately cut Tartarous humors in the Lungs, or elſewhere, and remove Obſtructions, which cauſe Aſthmas's, ſhortneſs of Breath, *&c.*

§ 3. The *Acid of the Tartar* will alſo in ſome meaſure open the Body of the *Muſk*, and make its redolency ſo much the greater, by which means, it will be much more effectual in curing ſtinking Breaths.

§ 4.

§ 4. It may be taken either alone, or diſſolved in Ale, Wine, Water, or other pectoral Vehicle, and given where the Diſeaſe is vehement four times a day.

§ 5. The *Tartar Vitriolate* being added to it, the Doſe may be *à* ℥j. *ad ij. or* ℥iij. more particularly firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, at other times according to diſcretion.

LVI. *Corvus Epilepticus*, The Antepileptick Crow or Raven.

Bate.] ℞ *The greater Crow, deplumate and eviſcerate it, caſting away its Feet and Bill: put into its Belly the Heart, Liver, Lungs, Bladder of the Gall, with Galangal and Aniſeeds, A.* ℥iv. *bake it in a new Earthen Veſſel well ſhut or cloſed in an Oven with Houſhold Bread; after it is cooled, ſeparate the Fleſh from the Sides or Bones, and repeat this Operation of baking the ſecond or third time, but taking great care that it may not be burnt, then reduce it into a fine pouder, S. A.* Doſe, ℥j. every day, to ſuch as are afflicted with the Falling-ſickneſs; it is a famous Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. That there may be a more excellent Compoſition than this, we doubt not, and are confident it may be improv'd to a greater advantage: the Compoſition in our *Seplaſium*, *lib. 6. cap.* 21. *ſect.* 11. ſeems to excel it, which is this:

§ 2. ℞ *Of Ravens-fleſh in pouder* (as the former Preſcript adviſes) ℥iij. *Viper-pouder* ℥j. *native Cinnabar* ℥j. (*ad* ℥ſs.) *mix, and make a ſubtile pouder for two Doſes*, to be given at Night going to bed.

§ 3. But it may be doubtful what Bird is here intended by our Author, whether it be the *Rook*, *common Crow*, or the *Raven*, the Fleſh of all theſe being reported by Authors to be good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs.

§ 4. But if we may make our Conjecture from the Epithete [*majorem*] which is added, we poſitively conclude, that the *Corvus Leguminalis*, or *Rook*, cannot be it, becauſe it is the leaſt of all the *Crow* kind: The Doubt then lies between the *common Crow* and the *Raven*.

§ 5. Since the *Crow* and the *Raven* are each indifferently call'd in Latin *Corvus*, (which is the Term our Author has us'd) the *former* being much the *leſſer*, the *latter* much the *greater*: and ſince the *Crow* has a peculiar Name, proper to its ſingular kind, *viz. Cornix*, which cannot be applied to the *Raven*, and which he has here avoided, it ſeems to me that the *Raven* is here only intended, not the *Crow*.

§ 6. And tho' *Corvus* ſometimes among Authors ſignifies a Crow, yet ſince it is a common appellation of both kinds, but propereſt to the *Raven*; and ſince to the common appellative *Corvum* he added *majorem*, we may reaſonably conclude nothing more nor leſs, than our *common Raven*.

§ 7. That this Recipe of our Author's is an excellent good thing againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, we doubt not, nor are we willing to queſtion the Authority which has confirm'd it; for we know three or four Experiments, or more, which have ſealed to the Truth thereof.

§ 8. If ſuch are the Vertues of the groſs Fleſh, what would it be if it was Spagyrically prepar'd? Since it is the Volatile Salt and Oily Parts and Spirit which performs

forms theſe things: if they were freed and ſet at liberty from their more groſs and terrene parts, which are the Chains which hold the active power of the Concrete in bondage; what might not this ſo excellent a Medicine perform? Since therefore it is in the Volatile parts which performs theſe things, ſee their Preparation in *lib.* 1. *cap.* X. *ſect.* LXIV. of this Work.

LVII. *Secundinæ Præparatæ*, The Secundines or After-birth prepar'd.

Bate.] ℞ *The Secundine of a Woman, or of a Sow, at its time of bringing forth; waſh it in Whitewine, dry it, and as ſpeedily as may be reduce it into a fine pouder, S. A.* Doſe, ʒj. againſt the Falling-ſickneſs and Hyſterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb: it alſo facilitates the Birth in time of Travel, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. After it is waſh'd in Whitewine, it will be beſt to cut it into ſmall bits, for by that means it will the more eaſily dry, and be made fit to reduce into Pouder.

§ 2. But take notice of this by the way, that the After-burden of a Woman much exceeds that of a Sow, or of any other Beaſt whatſoever.

§ 3. Our Author here adviſes to waſh it firſt from its Filth and looſe Blood, (as I ſuppoſe) that it may be the cleaner, and more eaſily dry'd: but this I take to be an Error; for that matter which may be here waſh'd away with the Whitewine, is that in which chiefly the mighty Power and Vertue of this Medicament does reſide: 'Tis, doubtleſs, better not to waſh it.

§ 4. But that it might be the more ſpeedily reduced, it will be beſt often to ſprinkle upon it good Spirit of Wine, which is to vaniſh away of its own accord; for *S. V.* drys powerfully all ſuch things as it does not diſſolve.

§ 5. And indeed it ought often to be ſprinkled with *S. V.* for by this means the Fire or Sulphur of the *S. V.* will more effectually dry it in one day, than otherwiſe it will be dry'd in a week.

§ 6. Then being cut into bits, as before directed, and moiſten'd with rectified *S. V.* it will eaſily be brought to ſuch a dryneſs, as that it may be reduced to a Pouder for the purpoſes intended.

§ 7. The Author has ſhewn you its Vertues, for which it is excellent, but the Doſe is too ſmall upon ſome occaſions. It may be given *à* ℈ij. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle.

LVIII. *Elleborus albus præparatus*, White Hellebor prepar'd.

Bate.] *It is done by affuſion of Water, impregnated with Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, (after the diſſolution of Coral) upon the Root reduced into pouder, digeſting for* 24 *hours, and drying it, and repeating the Work thrice.* Doſe, *à* ℈ſs. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It is the nature of Acids to deſtroy the power of any Mixture whatſoever; and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as the correction of *Mercurius vitæ*, and others, much more may it be ſuppos'd to be done in meer Vegetable Productions.

§ 2. And therefore as Vegetables are more porous, and apt for diſſolution, than Metals or Minerals, ſo a weaker Acid may be imploy'd

ploy'd in the performance of that Work.

§ 3. For if the ſtrongeſt Acids (as Oils of *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, &c.) were made uſe of, they would totally enervate and deſtroy all the Faculties and Operation of the Vegetable they ſhould be apply'd to, or mix'd withal.

§ 4. This Preparation is ſafe enough, and in many will work only downwards; but in weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the *Viſcera* is debilitated or much weaken'd, it will (notwithſtanding all this Preparation) work upwards.

§ 5. In this caſe the Doſe ought to be a little larger; for this proportion will only make ſick, and ſcarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more ſick and out of order, (for want of its due operation) than if a larger Doſe had been given.

§ 6. It is deſign'd againſt Melancholy, and all the Efforts of a Manical Diſpoſition of the Mind: It removes Vapors, and helps Obſtructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, reſtoring the Imagination and Reaſon to their right ſtations and habitudes.

§ 7. If you give it only as Cathartick, give it thus: ℞ *Jalap*, *Scammony*, *A. gr. vj. of this prepared Hellebor à gr. x. ad xx. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 8. Or thus: *Make an Infuſion of Sena* ʒſs. *in Whitewine* ʒviij. *ſtrain out, then add the Hellebor à* ϑſs. *ad* ʒſs. *for one Doſe*, to be taken in the Morning faſting againſt Melancholy.

§ 9. If you deſign it for a Vomit, you may give it either *per ſe*, in any proper Vehicle, *à gr.* 15. *ad* ϑij. or you may compound it as follows.

§ 10. ℞ *White Hellebor prepared à* ϑſs. *ad* ʒſs. *Tartar Emetick à gr. j. ad ij. mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting, with all the Precautions of a Vomit.

APPENDIX.

LIX. *Pulvis ad Calculum*, A Pouder againſt the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take the Stone called Spar, (commonly found near Lead Mines) and beat it in a Mortar to pouder, then levigate it upon a Porphyry, till it becomes very ſubtile.* ℞ *Of this pouder* ʒj. *Native Cinnabar in fine pouder* ʒiij. *Daucus-ſeeds in fine pouder* ʒij. *mix them, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. This Pouder is ſaid to be excellent againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder; and being taken for ſome time, it gives wonderful eaſe: And this has been confirm'd by many Years Practiſe, and more than a thouſand Experiments.

§ 3. I do not believe that hard Stones of a Flint-like ſubſtance can be diſſolved, but it is probable that ſoft and gritty Stones may, eſpecially if ſome Specifick Medicine be adminiſter'd for the ſame.

§ 4. Now as to the Ingredients of this Medicine, it is manifeſt that this *Spar*, being the covering as it were of the Lead-Mines, that it is a Subſtance generated from the Spirit of the Lead, (which is one of the moſt diſſolving things in the World) where, in its aſcending upwards from the Mine, and meeting with ſome glutinous Juice or terrene Mucilage, it coagulates it,

it, fixes its habitation in the body thereof, and ſo hardens it into a Stone.

§ 5. Then as to the Cinnabar, it is known to be of the nature of Mercury, which is in the higheſt meaſure Anodyn, giving eaſe to pains of any kind above all other things, yea, far above *Opium* it ſelf; as is daily ſeen in exhibiting the *Pilulæ Mirabilis*, *Barbaroſæ*, *Chalmatæi*, and other Preparations of the ſame or like kind: beſides alſo, Native Cinnabar and Mercury are of a very diſſolving nature.

§ 6. And as for the *Daucus-ſeed*, they are Nephritick, and very Diuretick, ſo that they do as it were direct the force, power, and vertue of the Medicament to the parts afflicted, and ſo ſtir up the expulſive Faculty for expelling the tartarous Sand, Gravel, Slime, or matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder.

§ 7. The Doſe is from ℥ſ. *ad* ℥j. or ℥iſs. and it may be taken Morning and Evening: It may be mixed with a little Syrup, or with Honey, or the Pap of a roaſted Apple, or other like matter, and ſo ſwallow'd, waſhing it down with a good Glaſs of White Port-wine, Mead, or other proper Diuretick Liquor.

CHAP. XII.

Of ELECTUARIES.

I. *Catharticum Cæſareum*, The Royal Cathartick.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of green Ginger* ℥ij. *Roſin of Scammony* ℥j. *Confectio Alkermes* ℥ſs. *pouder of red Roſes*, *Cremor Tartari A.* ℥ij. *Oil of Cinnamon*, *gut. xx. Spiritus Vitrioli*, *gut. xvj. Syrup of green Ginger*, *q. ſ. mix and make an Electuary.* It is a profitable and pleaſant Purge, in all cold Diſaffections, evacuating without any trouble or diſturbance: it recreates the Mind, provokes the Appetite, and is helpful againſt a ſtinking Breath, whether from Mouth or Noſe. It rectifies the Blood, diſſipates Wind, and wonderfully prevails againſt an excruciating Cholick. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it in the Morning faſting, with Obſervations as in other Purges; it operates very pleaſantly and ſweetly; but if the Body be very hard to work upon, let it be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It carries off the tartarous matter which breeds the Gout; and therefore is good for Gouty Perſons to take five or ſix times every Spring.

II. * *Electuarium Album*, The white Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruſe of Antimony* ℥iv. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *mix and make a Pouder; to which add Syrup of Eryngo-roots* ℥iv. vel *q. s. ſo as to make a very white Electuary.* Doſe, ℥ij. or *iij.* twice a day,

increaſing the quantity daily to ℥vj. at a time. It purifies the Blood, and is given againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, Jaundice, Scurvy, and French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſtrengthning, reſtorative in Conſumptions, and good for a weak Back.

§ 2. Taking it for ſome conſiderable time, it abſorbs all the Acidities in the Blood and Humors, and diſſolves the Coagulum, thereby deſtroying that which is the Cauſe of Boils, Botches, Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, *&c.*

III. * *Electuarium Aſthmaticum*, An Electuary againſt Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥iij. *Cinnamon* ℥j. *Ginger* ℈iv. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Musk, gr. vj. clarified Honey* ℥vj. vel *q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe, ℥iij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition pouder of Elecampane ℥j. the Medicament will be much more effectual, augmenting alſo proportionably the quantity of the Honey.

§ 2. You may give it alone, and drink after it this. ℞ *Syrup of Elecampane-roots* ℥ij. *Milk-water* ℥iij. *mix for a Draught.*

IV. * *Electuarium Caryophyllatum*, Electuary of Clove-Gilliflowers.

Bate.] ℞ *Conſerve of Clove Gilliflowers* ℥iv. *Conſerve of red Roſes* ℥vj. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ij. *beat all well together, and paſs it thro' a Sieve, and add thereto Aromaticum Roſatum* ℥iij. *Cloves out* ℥iij. *Ambergriſe* ℈ſs. *mix and make an Electuary.* It is of excellent uſe againſt loathing of Meat, Pain of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, the Medicament would be much the better if the Cloves were added in a groſs kind of Pouder.

§ 2. You may give it in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed; and if occaſion require, preſently after Dinner.

V. * *Electuarium Caſtitatis*, An Electuary to cauſe Chaſtity.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Agnus Caſtus, Henbane, A.* ℥j. *Camphire* ℥ij. *Liquorice* ℈iv. *mix and make a Pouder, add thereto Conſerve of Water-lilly-Flowers* ℥iij. *Syrup of Water-lillies, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe, ℥ij. or *iij.* twice a day, drinking after it Chalybeated Whey; anointing alſo in the mean while the Reins and Teſticles with Oil of Henbane-ſeed by expreſſion.

Salmon.] § 1. There is nothing upon Earth induces Chaſtity like *Opium*, and Preparations from *Saturn*, and therefore if you would make it effectual to all Intentions, you ought to add to the Compoſition, *Saccharum Saturni* ℈iv. *Opium in Pouder* ℈ij.

§ 2. And then you may give it ℥iſs. *ad* ℥iij. but it ought only to be given at Night going to Bed.

VI.

VI. * *Electuarium Chalybeatum*, Electuary of Mars prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars prepared* ℥j. *Mars purified* ℥ſs. *Pulp of Currants* ℥xij. *Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves, gut.* 40. *mix them, S. A.* It is profitably given againſt the Greenſickneſs, Dropſie, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Doſe is from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. but it ought to be given at Night going to Bed, that the Sick may lie warm, and if poſſible ſweat upon it.

§ 2. Otherwiſe, if it be given in the Morning faſting the Sick ought to labour ſtoutly upon it, ſo as to be brought into a breathing Sweat.

§ 3. Or to take a walk of three or four Miles to heat them, for thereby the Operation will be made much more excellent, and the Patient Receive the greater good by it.

VII. * *Electuarium Diarrhodi*, Electuary of the Species Diarrhodon abbatis.

Bate.] ℞ *The Species Diarrhodon abbatis* ℈iv. *Conſerve or Quiddony of Berberries* ℥iij. *white Sugar* ℥iij. *diſſolved in Strauberry-water, mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe, ʒiij. twice a day, drink after it a draught of Houſleek Whey.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Electuary, and good for ſuch as are in a hectick Fever, eſpecially if taken according to the Direction.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt burning Fevers, and hot Diſtempers of the Stomach and Liver: it abates violent Heats, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, is pectoral and carminative.

VIII. *Electuarium Ducis Sabaudiæ*, Electuary of the Duke of *Savoy*.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ℥iij. *Seeds of dwarf Elder* ℥vj. *Seeds of Hypericon, Leaves of Germander, Ground Pine, A.* ℥iij. *Angelica-root* ʒiij. *round Birthworth-root* ʒvj. *Cinnamon* ʒijſs. *Cloves* ℈iv. *Saffron* ℈ij. *mix and make a ſubtil Pouder, and with tripple quantity of clarified Honey make an Electuary.* Doſe, ʒiij. every day for a whole Year. It is accounted the beſt Remedy for curing the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be taken ʒj. in the Morning faſting: ʒj. an hour before Dinner: and ʒj. at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. You may either take it alone, and drink a Glaſs of Mead after it; or you may take it in a Glaſs of Germander and Ground Pine-wine, *&c.*

IX. * *Electuarium Epilepticum*, An Electuary againſt the Fallingſickneſs.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dung of a Peacock, dryed, Male Peony Roots, A.* ℥ij. *Roots of Valerian* ℥j. *Peony-ſeed hull'd* ℥iij. *Caraways* ℥ſs. *mix and make a Pouder; to which add Honey of Roſemary-flowers, q. s. mix them.* Doſe, ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned as a Remedy againſt the Fallingſickneſs; but it would be more powerful to the Intention if theſe things be added to it, volatile Salt of Man's Skull, native Cinnabar

nabar, A. ʒij. Miſelto of the Oak ʒj.

§ 2. It may then be given, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. Morning and Evening for ſixty days together, drinking after it a Glaſs of Roſemary-wine.

X. * *Electuarium Juniperinum*, Electuary of Juniper-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Full ripe jucy Juniper-berries bruiſed* ℔j. *infuſe them in fair Water* ℔ij. *for three hours, ſtrain out by preſſing, and add of trebble refined Sugar* ℔j. *boil to the conſiſtency of a thick Syrup; then add Electuary of Saſſafras* ʒiv. *Calamus Aromaticus in Pouder* ʒiſs. *Mace* ʒj. *Saffron* ℈ij. *mix them, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Stomatick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully, and removes Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, bringing away tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel and Stones if ſmall.

§ 2. If thereto you add *Pouder of Winter-cherries* ʒiij. *Pouder of Millepedes* ʒj. it will be much more powerful to the Intention. Doſe, ʒj. Morning and Night in Juniper-wine.

XI. * *Electuarium Lithontripticon*, An Electuary againſt the Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ʒj. *Yolks of Eggs, N°* ij. *mix them very well, and add thereto, Burdock-ſeeds, Gromwell-ſeed, both in Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Winter-cherries* ʒiij. *Lapis Judaicus* ʒvj. *Syrupus de Althæa, q. s. mix them.* Doſe, ʒij. twice a day (ſuch things being premiſed as ought to be given before-hand) drinking after it *Water of Haws compound* ʒiv. *mixt with Syr. de Althæa* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The quantity of the Winter-cherries is much too little, ʒj. is the ſmalleſt quantity ought to be put into the Compoſition; to which you may alſo add *Pouder of Sows or Hog-lice*, ʒvj.

§ 2. It is really a good thing againſt all manner of Obſtructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, whether proceeding from thick and tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, and has ſcarcely a ſecond to it known. Doſe, ʒiſs. ad ʒiij. twice or thrice a day, as you ſee need requires.

XII. *Electuarium Macis*, Electuary of Mace.

Bate.] ℞ *Mace infuſed twenty four hours in Vinegar of Roſes and dryed* ʒj. *Seeds of Citrons, of Carduus, Lignum Vitæ, A.* ʒiſs. *make of all a very fine Pouder, to which add the Species Liberant.* ʒj. *condited Citron-peels* ʒj. *Theriaca Andromachi* ʒiij. *Conſerves of Borrage and Wood-ſorrel, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Wood-ſorrel, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Its uſe is in the Plague and malign Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Confectionis Liberantis* is, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *Sect.* 27. The *Theriaca Andromachi or Venice Treacle* ſee alſo, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 25. of the afore-cited Book.

§ 2. It is given in the Meaſles and Small-Pox with very good ſucceſs. Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒij. according to Age and Neceſſity; and given in the Morning faſting *ad* ʒj. it is a good Preſervative in peſtilential times.

XIII.

XIII. *Electuarium Orvietanum*, The Antidote againſt Poyſon.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of white Dittany, of Biſtort, of Tormentil, of Maſterwort, of Gentian, of Carline Thiſtle, of both ſorts of Birthwort, of Cinkfoil, of Zedoary, of Valerian the greater, of Contrayerva, of Elecampane, Virginea Snake-root, Leaves of Carduus Ben. of Devils bit, of Meadow-ſweet, of Rue, Savin, Pennyroyal, Scordium, Hypericon, Citron-peels, Orange-peels, Cinnamon, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Toads-fleſh, Ana.* ℥ij. *Vipers-fleſh,* ℥iv. *beſt Saffron* ℥ſs. *make all into a Powder, to which add Extract of Juniper-berries made with White-wine, and evaporate to the thickneſs of Honey, q. s. as to make a Confection: To which add the Elæoſaccharum of Rue, of Amber, of Cloves, of Juniper, A.* ℈ij. *mix them, S. A. then add to every Pound of this Confect Venice Treacle, Mithridate, A.* ℥ij. *mix again.* This was communicated to me by Sir *Robert Talbor*. It is a moſt powerful Remedy againſt the Plague, and all malign Fevers. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. There are ſeveral Compoſitions of this Antidote, n our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 63. we have given you one according to the *Italian* form, from *Schroder*.

§ 2. In our *Doron, Medic. Lib.* 2. *cap.* 22. *Sect.* 5. we have given you another from *Charras*, according as it is made at *Paris*, and this is accounted the true *Recipe*.

§ 3. Our Author here gives you one different from both them (but in my Opinion) much ſuperior to them for Vertues and Goodneſs, and not more difficult to make; this Eſtimation I put upon it becauſe of the addition of the *Elæoſaccharum*'s, which vaſtly add to the value and worth of the Medicament.

§ 4. It is good againſt all ſorts of Poyſons, Small-Pox, Meaſles, purple and ſpotted Fever, Plague, and other epidemick and malign Diſeaſes; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Urerine and Nephritick, prevailing againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, Cholick, Wind in the Stomach, *&c.*

§ 5. It operates much as Mithridate does, and may be given *à* ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. either as a *Bolus*, or diſſolved in ſome proper Vehicle.

XIV. *Electuarium Oxydorcicum*, An Electuary to ſharpen the Eye-ſight.

Bate.] ℞ *Juices of Rue and Celandine, A.* ℥iv. *of the beſt Honey* ℔j. *boil and deſpumate to a due conſiſtency, then add Pouders of the tops of Eye-bright (the black Sprigs)* ℥ij. *ſweet Fennel-ſeeds* ℥vj. *Cinnamon, Cubebs, Cloves, Mace, black Pepper, A.* ℥j. *mix and make an Electuary*, S. A. It is an admirable Remedy to ſharpen the Eye-ſight. Doſe, ℥iij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of as good uſe being externally uſed and put into the Eye Morning and Evening in ſome ſmall quantity; but then it will be beſt to leave the black Pepper out, becauſe of its exceeding heat.

§ 2. Before the putting of it into the Eyes, it will be good to waſh them with *Aqua Regulata*, or ſome other proper Eye-water, and this will be neceſſary to be done, if you only follow the internal uſe thereof

XV. * *Electuarium Paralyticum*; An Electuary againſt the Palſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard-ſeed dry'd and pouder'd* ʒv. *Creſs-ſeeds* ʒij. *Syrup of the Juice of Sage* ℔j. vel *q. ſ. mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe, ʒſs. every day for ſome Months. It is eſteemed as one of the beſt Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition *Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh* ʒſs. or rather to each Doſe as it is taken *gr. vj.* or *vij.* it will be much more powerful to the intention.

§ 2. While this is a taking, for ſome time, it will be neceſſary to uſe Topicks; for which purpoſe we commend the *Oil of Amber*, to be anointed withal upon the Paralytick parts, and that twice a day, bathing it in for half an hour at a time, before a good Fire, and continuing the uſe thereof for fourteen or twenty days at leaſt, or as you ſhall ſee need require: If theſe Directions be follow'd, you will hardly fail of the Cure of a Palſie, eſpecially if it be recent.

XVI. * *Electuarium Pectorale*, A Pectoral Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Raiſons ſtoned, Pulp of the Conſerve of red Roſes, Syrup of Maidenhair, A.* ʒiv. *Sugarcandy in fine pouder* ʒiij. *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi* ʒſs. *Spirit of Sulphur, gut.* 25. *mix and make an Electuary.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 21. ſee the way of making the *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.*

§ 2. I muſt confeſs, I mightily diſlike this way of decompounding of Medicines: if I was to make a Compound for my Life, it ſhould only be of ſimple Ingredients.

§ 3. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Lungs, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, Aſthma's, *&c.* being taken from ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. at a time, and leiſurely ſwallow'd down the Throat, as often in the day as need requires.

XVII. * *Electuarium Piperinum*, Electuary of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Long Pepper cut very ſmall* ʒiſs. *Rue in fine pouder* ʒſs. *Sal Gem* ʒv. *Theriaca Januenſis* ʒxij. *mix them.* It is a very excellent thing (after many other things have been us'd in vain) againſt the Cholick, Pain of the Stomach, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. If the Pain of the Stomach proceeds from Wind, (as the Cholick for the moſt part does) it may do much good, as alſo if it proceeds from cold and moiſture.

§ 2. But if it proceeds from an Acid Humor, you muſt have recourſe to other Remedies, as fixt and volatile Alcalies, *&c.*

§ 3. You may give it *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, either alone by it ſelf, or in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 4. If Camphire in fine Pouder ʒij. be added, it will add to the Vertue of the Medicine, and be more excellent againſt Pains of the Cholick.

XVIII. *Electuarium Vermifugum*, An Electuary for the Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Bears-foot in pouder* ʒij. *clarified Honey* ʒvj. *mix and make an Electuary, S. A.*

It

It is a moſt certain Remedy for killing and bringing forth Worms. Doſe, ℈iv. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon] § 1. This is a Medicine I wholly diſlike; for the Infuſion I have known to be fatal in ſeveral.

§ 2. But probably this may be leſs dangerous, becauſe that in drying the Leaves to a Pouder many of its ſharp, volatile and hurtful Particles will be loſt by exhalation.

§ 3. If you do adventure upon it, do it cautiouſly, giving a ſmall Doſe, as *à* ℈ij. *ad* ʒj. at firſt, and ſo encreaſe it *gradatim*.

§ 4. I am very confident, that if it does not kill the Patient, it will certainly kill the Worms; but it for the moſt part proves Emetick.

XIX. † *Electuarium Antepidemicum*, An Electuary againſt the Plague.

℞ *Roots of Contrayerva* ʒiij. *of Valerian, of Maſterwort, Zedoary, A.* ʒiſs. *Seeds of Angelica hull'd, Dittany of Crete, Myrrh, A.* ʒj. *Virginia Snakeroot* ʒſs. *Saffron* ʒiij. *Opium* ʒij. (*for ſo much as* ʒj. *of the Electuary may contain gr.* ij. *of Opium*) *Pulp of Juniper-berries* (*extracted with Malaga Wine*) ʒxij. *Malaga Wine, q. ſ. to diſſolve the Myrrh and Opium; Syrupus Antepidemicus, q. ſ. mix and make an Electuary.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the Plague, but all other malign and Epidemical Diſeaſes, which it overcomes by putting the Patient into a very gentle Sweat.

§ 2. Your beſt way of giving it will be to diſſolve *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. (according to age, and malignity of the Diſeaſe) in ſome proper Plague-water, and ſo give it to the Patient (being in Bed) covering him down warm, and cauſing him to ſweat ſome hours upon it.

§ 3. If it be given by way of prevention, take one dram of it upon a Knives point in the Morning faſting, and drink after it a Glaſs of Sack.

CHAP. XIII.

Of PILLS.

I. * *Cicera Tartara*, Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ THE beſt Chio *Turpentine* ʒij. *Cryſtals of Tartar* ʒj. *Species Diaireos ſimp. Nitre prepared, A.* ʒij. *mix and make a maſs of Pills.* They are given twice a day ʒſs. at a time for ſome months, as a preventive againſt the Gout. See *Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Diaireos Simplices* are made, ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 10. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. They are not only good againſt the Gout, but all Diſeaſes proceeding from *Tartar* or *Tartarous Humors*, as Obſtructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, from Slime,

Slime, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, *&c.* Doſe, a Drachm twice a day in ſome proper Vehicle.

II. * *Pilulæ Æthiopicæ*, The Black Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Æthiops Minerale* ℥ij. *Ceruſe of Antimony* ℥j. *Gum Guaiaci* ℥ſs. *Extract of Sarſa compound, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Maſs of Pills.* Doſe *ad* ℈ij. twice a day continually for forty or fifty days together, againſt the Dropſie, Scurvy, French Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Æthiops Minerale* is made, ſee *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 21. of this Book aforegoing: the Compound *Extract of Sarſa* is made as is taught *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 17. and *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 52. of the firſt Book.

§ 2. It purges very gently, and is good againſt all Symptoms proceeding from Venereal Infection, as alſo the Relicks of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

III. * *Pilulæ de Ammoniaco Magiſtrales*, Magiſtral Pills of Ammoniacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum prepared with Vinegar* ℥ij. *fine Aloes* ℥iſs. *Myrrh, Maſtich, Benjamine, A.* ℥ſs. *Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Wormwood, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs.* They purge all tartarous and fæculent Humors, and prevail much againſt all ſorts of Defluxions, Cachexia's, Obſtructions of the Spleen, and remove the Hardneſs and Scirrhus thereof, cure inveterate Quartan Agues, *&c.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ℥ſs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You will do well to ſeparate the Reſinous part of the Aloes (which is of no worth in this caſe) by extracting it with Water or Juice of Roſes or Violets, *&c.* whereby the griping property will be remov'd, *&c.*

§ 2. I ſhould like it much better, if inſtead of the *Myrrh, Maſtich*, and *Benjamine* you added in their places *Reſinous Scammony* ℥ſs. *Gum Guaiaci* ℥j. and ſo make them up.

§ 3. By means of this alteration, the Pills will not only be more powerful to the purpoſes intended, but alſo be a ſingular Specifick againſt the Gout.

IV. * *Pilulæ Angelicæ*, The Angelick Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena cleanſed,* ℥vj. *Rhubarb, Myrrh, Agarick, A.* ℥iij. *Benjamine* ℥iſs. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Flowers of Violets, Borage, A. M. j. of the depurated Juice of Cichory* ℔iſs. *clarified Juices of Fumitory, of Borrage A.* ℔iiſs. *digeſt in B. M. for forty eight hours, and expreſs out, add thereto fine Aloes* ℥xij. *exhale to the conſiſtency of a Maſs for Pills, adding Balſam of Peru* ℈ij. *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut.* 20. *Salt of Wormwood* ℥ij. *mix them.* It evacuates very gently, and is of great uſe for corroboration or ſtrengthning all the more noble Veſſels, and for correction of vitious Humors. Doſe, ℥ſs. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. There are ſeveral ſorts of the Angelick Pills, as thoſe of *Angelus Sala*, and thoſe of *Grulingius*, the Compoſitions of which you ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 23. *ſect.* 47, 86. but this of our Author differs from them both.

§ 2. Being made according to this Preſcript, it is a perfect Extract, which given whilſt recent, works briskly and well, yet with a great

great deal of gentleneſs and ſweetneſs.

§ 3. But if it be old, it works more ſlowly and dull; but then it is a ſingular good Stomatick, and ſtrengthener of the Bowels.

V. * *Pilulæ Anticolicæ*, Pills againſt the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Rue, Sal Gem, Ana. Honey, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe, ʒſs. at Bed-time, and in the Morning faſting, for four days in every Month. It is an approved Medicine for the cure of the Cholick.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Diſeaſe be vehement, let it be given four times a day, *viz.* beſides the former times, at ten or eleven in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

§ 2. And after it let the Sick take this Draught; ℞ *Aquæ lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiv. *Spirit of Opium* ʒj. *ad* iv. *Tinctur. Stomachic. gut.* 20. *mix them.*

VI. *Pilulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony (prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, and whitened) in ſubtile Pouder* ʒſs. *Sugarcandy* ʒiij. *Wheat-flower* ʒiv. *Saffron* ℈j. *boil it in fair Water to a thickneſs like Paſte (bewaring that you burn them not) of which make Pills.* Theſe Pills are accounted as a true Cure for Fevers or Agues. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. in the beginning of the cold Fit.

Salmon] § 1. If the *Vitrum Antimonii* be rightly prepared, it will work in ſome Conſtitutions in half a Grain, in others in a Grain; in ſome in *gr. iſs.* and in the ſtrongeſt in *gr. ij.*

§ 2. In ſome alſo it will work both upwards and downwards; but chiefly downwards, by reaſon of its correction with the Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 3. From this Calculation you may ſafely enough give theſe Pills from ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. and in ſtrong Conſtitutions to ʒſs.

§ 4. But, I fear, if you give them *ad* ʒj. you will out-run the Conſtable, unleſs you meet with a very hard and robuſtick Habit of Body.

VII. * *Pilulæ Antipodagricæ*, Pills againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Choſen Caſtor in fine pouder* ʒſs. *white Amber, Germander, Ground Pine, A.* ʒvj. *Salt of Amber, Ceruſe of Antimony, Balſam of Tolu, Opopanax, A.* ʒj. *Roots of Butterbur* ʒiij. *Chio Turpentine* ʒij. *Terebinthinated Balſam of Sulphur, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe, ʒſs. twice a day, for two or three months together, drinking in the mean while, as common Drink, *a Decoction of the Roots of Butterbur, Sarſa, China, with Raiſons of the Sun*, &c.

Salmon] § 1. What Specifick Vertue the *Caſtor* has againſt the Gout, I cannot well tell; but if in the place thereof, as much volatile Salt of the Fleſh of any Animal be added, I am ſure you will not be deceiv'd of the deſired Effects.

§ 2. It will then be not only a Specifick againſt the Gout, but alſo againſt Slime, Sand, Gravel, or Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder; and a famous reſtorer in Conſumptions.

VIII.

VIII. * *Pilulæ Balſamicæ*, The Balſamick Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Extractum Euſtachii* ʒv. *Troches Alhandæ* ʒj. *Saffron* ℈j. *Crude Mercury ſtrained thro' Leather* ʒj. *Venice Turpentine, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs, S. A.* They are excellent againſt the French-Pox, Leproſie, Gout, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. Theſe are made in ſpight of the Pills of *Chalmetæus Enchirid. Chirurgic. lib.* 5. *cap.* 7. *pag.* 338. which are accounted an infallible Remedy for the French-Pox, and all its Symptoms.

§ 2. They are thus made: ℞ *Rhubarb in fine Pouder* ʒx. *Scammony* ʒiij. *Quick-ſilver (ſtrained through Cloth)* ʒij. ʒvj *which kill with Syrup or Juice of Limon, adding to the ſaid Syrup or Juice Wheat-flower* ʒij. *Muſk* ʒj. *mix and make a Maſs of Pills*, ſo big as five of them may weigh a Dram.

§ 3. Of theſe Pills he gives one at a time, in the Morning, and lets them faſt ſix hours after it, which he continues for thirty days together, without the uſe of any other Medicament, whether Cathartick or Topick, *&c.*

§ 4. But whether the Author intended ʒx. or ʒx. of the *Rhubarb*, is ſomething doubtful; and poſſibly there might be a miſtake of the Printer: if not, a Pill of ten Grains (which will not contain above one Grain of the *Mercury*) is an inconſiderable Doſe for ſuch a Cure, and certainly can do but little in order to it.

§ 5. But it may be the Author might mean ʒj. for a Doſe, for ſo he may be underſtood, as well as one Pill; his words are, *Sumat quotidie unam*; now whether this *unam* ſignifies *Drachmam unam*, or *Pilulam unam*, muſt be left to the Prudence of the Phyſician to judge of.

§ 6. For my part, (if the Printer has made no fault) I am of Opinion, it ought to be underſtood *Drachmam unam*, and not *Pilulam:* but if there be a miſtake, and it ought to be of the *Rhubarb* but ʒx. as *Bonetus* in his *Mercurius compatil. pag.* 451. ſeems to inculcate and correct the Copy, then it is moſt probable that *Pilulam unam* is intended.

§ 7. Having thus deſcanted upon the Pills of *Chalmetæus*, which ſeems to be the Pattern, we now come to ſpeak to theſe of our Author, which we think do very much tranſcend the other, the *Mercury* being joyn'd with brisker and nimbler Purgers.

§ 8. They are not only prevalent againſt the Diſeaſes named in our Text, but one of the greateſt Specificks in the World againſt Pains, Aches, and Lameneſs in any part of the Body, as alſo a Rheumatiſm, tho' never ſo vehement and extream.

§ 9. I have cur'd ſeveral of Rheumatiſms with them, after many Years affliction, and when all other Medicaments had prov'd ineffectual, upon the uſe of theſe Pills for ſome certain time, they had eaſe, and after a while longer were perfectly cured to admiration, as if the *Diſeaſe* had been remov'd by Enchantment.

§ 10. Make the Maſs into ſmall Pills, ſo as eight or ten may make a Scruple, which is a Doſe, to be given every Night going to Bed, for twenty or thirty days together, as the age of the Patient, ſtrength of the Body, and nature of the Diſtemper may in Prudence require.

§ 11

§ 11. But if you give them not every day, but with Intervals, as of two or three days between, then you may ſafely enough encreaſe the Doſe, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or ʒj.

IX. * *Pilulæ Caſtitatis*, Pills inducing Chaſtity.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Water-lilly-roots* ʒſs. *Salt of Saturn* ʒij. *Bone of the Cuttle-fiſh* ʒvj. *Camphire* ʒix. *Syrup of Water-lillies, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs.* Doſe, ʒſs. twice a day for ſome days. It prevails admirably againſt a Gonorrhœa, Priapiſm, *&c.* Univerſals being premiſed in their Cure.

Salmon] § 1. If it be intended purely for Chaſtity's ſake, I know of no uſe of the Bone of the Cuttle-fiſh, nor Camphire, the latter (if any thing may be learnt by Experience) being rather provocative than otherwiſe.

§ 2. And therefore, inſtead of thoſe two Ingredients, I ſhould rather add *Extract of Opium*, ſo much as each Doſe may contain, *gr. j.* thereof. But in caſe of a Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Weakneſs of the Back, *&c.* you may make them as preſcribed in the Text, with the addition of the *Opium*, &c.

X. * *Pilulæ Catarrhales*, Pills againſt Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Extract of Liquorice* ʒj. *Rhodaloes* ʒſs. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo* ʒij. *mix them.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in Catarrhs, Coughs, *&c.* at Bed-time, for four or five days.

Salmon.] § 1. They are excellent good in ſtopping any violent Defluxion of Rheum, whether down the Throat upon the Lungs, or any other part whatſoever; and this they do by an univerſal thickning of the Humor, through the whole Body at once.

§ 2. Let the Pills be ſwallow'd firſt, and then give after them this Draught: ℞ *Blackcherry-water, Poppy-water, A.* ʒiſs. *Lettice-water, Aqua Mirabilis, A.* ʒvj. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *mix them.* Give it, and let the Sick compoſe themſelves to ſleep.

XI. * *Pilulæ Crapulariæ*, Pills for a Surfeit.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium, Species Hiera, A.* ʒvj. *fine Aloes* ʒiſs. *Oil of Cloves* ʒſs. *S. V. q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs, S. A.* Doſe, ℈j. going to Bed after Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs.

Salmon] § 1. If you make them up with *S. V.* they will ſcarcely work at all, nor (if they be old) give ſo much as one Stool: your better way therefore is to make them up with ſome proper Syrup or Water.

§ 2. They evacuate the Stomach, cleanſe the Bowels, and carry off the Recrements of Humours heaped up together, and make the Body lightſome and pleaſant.

XII. * *Pilulæ Cretaceæ*, Chalk Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure white Chalk, white Sanders, Nutmegs, Ana. p. æ. with* Chio *Turpentine, q. ſ. make a Maſs of Pills.* They are good againſt the Flux of the Whites, *&c.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj. twice a day, drinking after them Poſſet-drink, boil'd with Comfrey or Conſound Leaves in it.

Salmon] § 1. They are good againſt a Gonorrhœa, Whites, Gleets, Weepings, *&c.* being taken according to direction: but they will per-

perform much more if *Catechu* ʒj. *Extract of Opium, gr. iv.* be added.

§ 2. They alſo cure a Cardialgia or Pain of the Stomach to admiration, if regularly taken for ſome convenient time.

XIII. *Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii, Palmarius's* Pills of Chalk.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Aloes* ʒj. *pure white Chalk, white Amber, Myrrh, Gentian, white Dittany-Roots, A.* ʒj. *Mithridate* ℈iv. *Turpentine waſh'd* ʒij. *Syrup of Marſhmallows, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* Some add *Calomelanos* ʒſs. or ʒvj. with the addition of the *Calomelanos* they are given *ad* ℈ij. or ʒj. at Bed-time, every night for fifteen days. There is nothing equal to them for the Cure of a Gonorrhœa; They are alſo equally powerful againſt the Whites in Women.

Salmon] § 1. They are ſtrengthening Pills, corroborating weak Backs, and ſtop Catarrhs, being skilfully given, *viz.* Univerſals being beforehand premiſed.

§ 2. With the *Calomelanos* they are excellent againſt tartarous Humors and Obſtructions, more eſpecially ſtoppages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 3. If in the firſt Caſe for ſtrengthening, and ſtopping a Gonorrhœa, *&c.* to every Doſe *gr.* j. of Opium be added, it will be ſo much the more powerful.

XIV. * *Pilulæ Hydropicæ*, Pills for the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſin of Jalap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Gambogia, Calomelanos, A.* ʒſs. *Ammoniacum (prepared with the Juice of our blew Flower-de-luce)* ʒiij. *Tartar Vitriolate* ʒij. *Maſtich* ʒj. *Saffron* ℈j. *Spirit of Turpentine, gut.* 40. *with Syrup of Buckthorn, q. ſ. make a Maſs.* Doſe, ℈ij. or more in ſtrong People.

Salmon.] § 1. They work briskly and ſtrongly, and may be given in the Morning faſting, twice a Week, with Obſervations as in other Purges.

§ 2. But becauſe that ſuch melting Purges much weaken the Bowels, it is neceſſary in the Intervals to exhibit Strengtheners, ſometimes a Doſe of *Laudanum* at Night going to Bed, at other times a Doſe of *Tinctura Martis*, which things admirably fortifie the *Viſcera.*

§ 3. Otherwiſe the Water will be in danger of encreaſing faſter on one hand thro' weakneſs of the Bowels, than it will be poſſible to be carried off with theſe Pills on the other; ſo that the vital indication ſeems to be abſolutely neceſſary.

XV. * *Pilulæ Hyſtericæ*, Pill for the Womb, *or* Pills againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Agnus Caſtus* ʒj. *Rue, Aſa fœtida, Camphire, A.* ʒij. *Caſtor* ʒſs. *Oil of Amber, gut.* 40. *Syrup of Mugwort, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs.* Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad gr.* 15. every ſecond or third hour in the time of the Hyſterick Fit, as alſo over and above, every night at Bed-time out of the Fit.

Salmon] § 1. The Doſe is well enough at time of the Fit; but for the Evening Doſe, you may augment it to ʒſs. or ℈ij.

§ 2. If to the Compoſition volatile Salt of Hartſhorn ʒſs. be added, it will be much more effectual; but it ought to be added juſt at time of exhibition.

XVI.

XVI. *Pilulæ Lithontripticæ* Pills againſt the Stone, *or* Stone-breaking Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Broom, of Burdock, Lapis Judaicus, A.* ʒj. *Chio Turpentine* ʒiij. *mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe, ℈ij. *ad* ʒj. for twenty or thirty days, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you cannot get the *Lapis Judaicus*, our Engliſh *Spar-ſtone*, (which is plentiful enough in thoſe Countries where there are *Leaden mines*) may ſupply the place, and is a ſpecifick in this caſe, proved by many Experiments, and in my Opinion much exceeds the *Lapis Judaicus*.

§ 2. Were I to make this Medicament, I ſhould certainly add Winter-cherries in fine Pouder ʒj. which poſſibly may be worth all the reſt of the Medicine.

§ 3. And upon ſtrong Obſtructions, Pouder of Sows or Hogs-lice ʒſs. but this we ſubmit to the Judgment of the Phyſician.

XVII. * *Pilulæ Marocoſtinæ*, Pills of Herb Maſtich and Coſtus.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum (diſſolved in four Ounces of Vinegar of Squils)* ʒiſs. *beſt Myrrh (prepared with* ʒij. *of Vinegar of Rue)* ʒvj. *fine Aloes (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water* ℔ij. *Juice of Limons* ℔j.) ℔j. *Agarick (made with Cinnamon-water* ʒij. *Juices of Smallage, Fennel and Wormwood, A.* ʒiij. *by beating together)* ʒvj. *the beſt Rhubarb (beaten with Cinnamon-water* ʒvj. *Juices of Succory, Burnet and Fumitory, A.* ʒviij.) ʒij. *beſt Saffron* ʒſs. *Coſtus* ʒvj. *true Herb Maſtich* ʒſs. *Wood of Aloes* ʒij. *all prepared with Juice of Citrons* ʒiv. *Damask Roſe-water, q. s. mix every thing well; then add of the Waters of Peony, Cowſlips, Borrage, Bettony, Carduus, Agrimony, Gout Ivy, Centory the leſs, Roſemary, black Cherries, A.* ℔j. vel *q. s. digeſt in B. M. for three days, ſtrain out, and exhale in B. M. to a due conſiſtency.* Theſe Pills cut, and by degrees expel Tartarous Mucilage collected in the Stomach, Meſentery, Liver and Spleen: They ſtrengthen the Head, and all the Viſcera, and prevail againſt moſt Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, ariſing from ſuch like Cauſes. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] 1. The Invention is from *Mindereus*, whoſe true Compoſition you have in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *cap.* 23. *Sect.* 76. But this thus corrected by our Author is much the better Medicine, and more to be valued.

§ 2. If the Body be hard to work upon, let the Doſe be given at Night-going to bed.

§ 3. Otherwiſe in eaſie Conſtitutions, give it in the Morning faſting; and if it works not vehemently, but very gently, it may be given for two or three days together.

XVIII. * *Pilulæ Maſticatoriæ*, Spitting Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Muſtard, Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, A.* ʒſs. *Maſtich* ʒvj. *mix and make a Pouder: add Honey, Wax, ana. q. s. mix again and make a Maſs.* See *Maſticatoria.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe are Pills to be chewed in the Mouth, to provoke ſpitting, whereby the Head and Brain, and all parts adjacent

jacent are purged and cleanſed of their Recrements.

§ 2. They draw Rheum out of the Teeth and Gums, and thereby eaſe the Tooth-ach, help difficulty of Hearing, and are good againſt Vertigoes, Head-aches, Lethargies, Palſies, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The *Maſticatoria*, directed to in our Text, (whoſe Vertues theſe Pills contain) you may ſee *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 12. following of this Work.

XIX. * *Pilulæ Matthœi*, alias *Starkii*, Matthews his Pills, *but more truly* Starkies Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Thebian Opium cleanſed from all its filth* ʒij. *ſubtil Pouders of Liquorice, of white Hellebore, of black Hellebore, A.* ʒij. *Soap of Salt of Tartar and Oil of Turpentine (which ſee in its place)* ʒvj. *mix them well, adding Oil of Turpentine, q. s. ſo as to make a maſs of Pills; which as often let be moiſtned with Oil of Turpentine, as the ſaid maſs ſhall grow dry.* Where note, that ſome reject the black Hellebore. They are admirably Diuretick, Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, Lithontriptick, Nephretick, Hydropick, Bechicik, Anodyne, and Paregogick; and are given with happy Succeſs in all ſorts of Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans. They are profitably given in all ſorts of Catarrhs, pains of the Stomach, of the Head, and of the Teeth; as alſo againſt Coughs, Surfeits, Gouts, Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteria's, internal Ulcers and Apoſtems, *&c.* Doſe ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j. drinking after it a draught of ſome proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Some (in making this Pill) leave out the *white Hellebor*, and put in only the *black*; and ſome (very profitably in my Judgment) leave them both out, as *Starky* himſelf (who was the Original Author of the Medicine) had reſolved long before he dyed.

§ 2. It is beſt to be given at Night going to bed, in any caſe wherein the Vulgar *Laudana* could be profitable: And it ſeems to be a Specifick againſt the Pleuriſie, Colick, and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XX. *Pilulæ Melanagogæ*, Pills Purging Melancholy.

Bate.] ℞ *Strings of the true black Hellebor* ʒij. *pulp of Colochynthis* ʒiij. *boyl them in the flegm of Vitriol* ℔v. *to the conſumption of half, preſs out the remaining Liquor, and with a gentle fire evaporate to the thickneſs of Honey: then add Roſin of Scammony* ʒj. *ſo as to make a maſs for Pills.* Doſe ℈ſs. ad ℈j. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In ſome Conſtitutions they will work upwards, but in moſt downwards: If the Body be hard to work upon, and it be warm Weather, it will be beſt to give them at Night; but to eaſie diſpoſitions, in the Morning faſting.

§ 2. They Purge Melancholy admirably well, and therefore are good for ſuch as are Mad or Diſtracted, or are apt to fall into a Melancholy Madneſs.

XXI. * *Pilulæ Pacificæ*, Pills making eaſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Opium dryed upon Plates of Iron, and poudered* ʒij. *the white part of Benjamin* ʒij. *Saffron, Nutmegs, A.* ʒiij. *Chymical Oils of Dill and Nutmegs, A.* ℈j. *Sapo of Salt of Tartar and Oil of Turpentine q. s. mix and make a Maſs* S. A. They are equal in Vertues to *Matthews* his Pills.

Salmon.] § 1. They are altogether of the Nature of *Matthews* his Pills, and operate as they, and are given in all caſes where Sweating, and eaſing of Pain are required.

§ 2. They are given in Pleuriſies, ſtitches of the Side, Colick, Stone, Gout, and other like Diſeaſes, in which they quiet the *Archeus*, and give Nature reſpite, ſo that ſhe may gather up her Forces to contend with the afflicting Malady.

§ 3. They are prevalent alſo againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, Bleedings, of what kind ſoever.

XXII. *Pilulæ Pavii*, Pavy his Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera Simplex* ʒſs. *Galbanum (prepared with Tincture of Caſtor)* ʒij. *Mars prepared* ʒiij. *Diacurcuma, (but ſome have Diacinnamomum)* ℈iv. *Syrup of Stechas q. s. mix and make a Maſs of Pills, of ſuch a bigneſs as* ʒj. *may make* 20. Doſe N°. 10. or 20. Morning and Evening for 40 days againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Diacurcuma* is the ſame Medicament with *Diacrocuma*, if you will believe the *Auguſtane Diſpenſatory*; the Compoſition of which you may find in our *London Diſpenſatory*, *Lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *Sect.* 27. and the *Diacinnamomum* in *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 84. of the ſame Book.

§ 2. They Purge all Humours, but chiefly Melancholy, and are good to Purge with in thoſe Diſeaſes which are ſaid to proceed from that cauſe; but for the length of the time of uſing them, let your Diſcretion guide you.

§ 3. If the body be not eaſie to work upon, let them be taken at Night going to bed, taking after them a Glaſs of *Vinum Chalybeatum*: Otherwiſe let them be taken in the Morning, and the Wine only at Night.

XXIII. * *Pilulæ de Pice*, Pills of Pitch, *or* Tar.

Bate.] ℞ *Liquorice Pouder* ʒj. *Florentine Orrice-root* ʒiij. *Tar, Balſam of Peru, A.* ʒſs. *vel q. s. ſo as to make it up into a Maſs of Pills.* They are moſt efficacious againſt the Phthiſick, Cough, and for the Excretion of purulent Humours, in the Breſt and Lungs, which are difficult to be caſt forth by Coughing or raiſing. Doſe ʒſs. twice a day, drinking after them a draught of the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould better like them if inſtead of the Tar, as much Balſam of *Tolu*, or *Chili*, or *Capivii* were added; and *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒiij. it might then prove ſo effectual a Medicine, as ſcarcely to be exceeded.

§ 2. They may be taken from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. without any danger; but the Doſe ought to be regulated according to the Age of the Patient; and vehemency or Remiſneſs of the Diſtemper afflicting.

XXIV. * *Pilulæ Reſtringentes*, Aſtringent or binding Pills.

Bate. ℞ *Fine Bole, red Coral, Maſtich, A.* ℥iijſs. *bone of the Cuttle-fiſh* ℥iſs. *Gum Guajaci* ʒſs. *Crocus martis reſtringens* ℥iiiſs. *Cypreſs Turpentine* ʒiſs. *Syrup of Water-Lillies q. s. make a maſs of Pills.* Doſe ʒſs. or ℈ij. twice a day for the ſtopping of a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. I would have added to the Compoſition, *Catechu, Cortex peruanus, A.* ℥ij. *white Henbane-ſeeds* ʒj. *Opium in fine pouder* ℈ij.

§ 2. Then you may give it *ad* ℥ſs. or ℈ij. once a day, *viz.* at Night going to bed: but leaving out the Opium, it may be given in the Doſe preſcribed twice a day, without any ill conveniency.

§ 3. It Cures not only a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, but helps pains and weakneſſes in the back, and ſtops all Fluxes of what kind ſoever, and prevails againſt a *Diabetes*, and involuntarily paſſing away of the Urine.

XXV. * *Pilulæ de ſagapeno*, Pills of Sagapenum.

Bate.] ℞ *Clear Sagapenum* ʒſs. *Troches Alhandal, Agarick, A.* ℥iiſs. *Diagredium* ℥ij. *Sal Gem.* ℥ſs. *Chymical Oil of Fennel-ſeeds* ℈j. *Syrupus de Eupatrio q. s. mix and make a maſs of Pills.* They are profitable againſt the Iliack Paſſion, Colick, *&c.* given ad ℥ſs. They are admirable alſo againſt Quartan Agues. Doſe ℈ſs. in the beginning of the Fit, continuing it for ſome days.

Salmon.] § 1. There is ſcarcely a better Remedy againſt that Diſeaſe which in the *Weſt-Indies* they call the *Dry Cholick.*

§ 2. They Purge Tartarous Humours, not only from the Bowels, but the Joynts, and therefore are good againſt the Gout and Rheumatiſm.

§ 3. After twice or thrice purging with them as they are here preſcribed, it will be beſt then to add to each Doſe *gr. iſs.* or *ij.* of *Extract of Opium*, and ſo give the Doſe over Night.

§ 4. So will the Patient reſt with a World of quietneſs and pleaſure, or ſweetneſs, and the next day in the Afternoon have three or four Stools, without any kind of Griping, which will carry off the Morbifick matter of the Diſeaſe almoſt to a wonder.

§ 5. And by that you have taken them ſix or ſeven times, will give me hearty Thanks for theſe my Directions.

XXVI. * *Pilulæ Sinapinæ*, Pills of Muſtard-ſeed.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard-ſeed in Pouder* ℥iij. *Liquorice* ℥ij. *Syrup of Maiden-hair q. s. make a Maſs of Pilulæ Hypogloſſidæ*, often to be held in the Mouth. They prevail mightily againſt the Cough, Aſthma, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Pilulæ Hypogloſſidæ*, are Pills which take away the Aſperity of the Lyrax, and they attract.

tract and draw forth the Humours offending those parts after a singular manner.

§ 2. You may hold them in the Mouth without chewing till they dissolve, and mix with the Spittle, and then you may spit them forth, and renew the Matter, till they have expectorated enough.

§ 3. But some hold them in the Mouth till they dissolve, and so swallow them down leisurely; both ways they give relief.

XXVII. * *Pilulæ Styracinæ*, Pills of Storax.

Bate.] ℞ *Storax Calamita strained* ʒij. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *white of Benjamin* ʒij. *mix and make a Mass for Pills.* They are very profitable for such as are troubled with Asthma's Dyspnæa's, Suffocative Catarrhs, &c. Dose ϑj. *ad* ʒj. one or twice a day. *Prujean.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may give them Morning and Evening, drinking after them a Glass of Metheglin. Or this: ℞ *Aquæ lactis Alexiteriæ* ʒiv. *Syrup of Hyssop* ʒj. *Oil of sweet Fennel-seeds, gut.* ij. *mix them for a draught.*

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach Morning and Evening with this: ℞ *Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression* ʒj. *Chymical Oyl of Rosemary* ʒss. *mix them.*

XXVIII. *Pilulæ Tartareæ Bontii*, Bontius his Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Aloes* ʒiij. *Gum Ammoniacum* ʒiss. (*depurated with Vinegar of Squills*) *Tartar Vitriolate* ʒss. *mix them.* They are of such Estimation among the *Dutch*, that they think it a sin to make them common. Dose ϑj. to ʒss.

Salmon.] § 1. They are good against Tartarous Diseases, and Purge Salt, Gross, and Tartarous Humours from the very profound parts, are good against Hypochondriack Melancholy and Madness, Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, &c.

§ 2. They open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, &c. and cut Viscous Slime, chiefly that which is gathered in the Stomach, purging it out.

§ 3. You may give from ϑj. *ad* ʒj. in the Morning fasting, and ϑss. before Supper, or to ʒss. after a light Supper.

§ 4. It is also to be noted, that some add to the Composition *Extract of Rhubarb* ʒss. and then they more respect the Liver, and Purge Choler from the Bowels.

XXIX. *Pilulæ Vaticanæ*, The Vatican Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Calamus Aromaticus, Aniseeds, Ginger, Mastich, Cinnamon, lesser Cardamoms, Zedoary, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, Cubebs, Xylo Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Turbeth, Manna, Sena, all the Myrobalans, A.* ϑj. *Carduus ben. Scordium, A.* ʒss. *best Rhubarb* ʒj. *fine Aloes* ʒij. ϑiv. *Syrup of Roses solutive, Syrup of Violets, A. q. s. mix and make a mass of Pills S. A.* They are Cephalick and Stomatick, and empty all the stuffed Bowels, purging and strengthning them, expelling whatsoever noxious Humours offend them, the right way, and helping the Oecnonomy of all the Nourishing parts.

Salmon.] § 1. Here's a great Cry, and a little Wool, as the Devil ſaid, when he ſhore his Hogs: A Farraginous Heap of Correctors for a little *Rhubarb and Aloes*, which being compounded, alone correct themſelves. But 'tis a *Quack* Medicine, made to amuſe Ignorants.

§ 2. You may more briefly make it thus. ℞ *Extract of fine Aloes (made with fair Water)* ℥iij. *Rhubarb in Pouder* ℥iſs. *Scammony, Turbeth, Extract of Sena, Pulp of all the Myrobalans, A.* ʒiv. *Maſtich* ʒij. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive q. s. mix and make a maſs of Pills, adding thereto Oil of Cloves* ʒiij. Doſe *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒſs.

XXX. *Pilulæ Vermifugæ*, Pills killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Pil. Ruffi* ʒſs. *Chymical Oil of Savin, or Tanſie, gut.* 24. *mix them.* Doſe *ad* ℈ſs. or *gr. xij.* made up into ten Pills. Let them be taken continually for three Nights about the New or full Moon, in Syrup of Limons.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition *the Levigated Pouder of Calomelanos* ʒſs. it will be yet much more effectual to the intention: And then you may give it in the ſame Doſe.

§ 2. Or if you like the *Æthiops Minerale* better, you may add of that *ad* ʒj. and then you may increaſe the Doſe *ad gr. xvj.* or more, as you ſee occaſion.

XXXI. * *Scammonium Cydoniatum*, Scammony prepared with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *depurated Juice of Quinces* ℔j. *digeſt twenty four hours: add Aquæ Vitæ q. s. digeſt again, and evaporate to the conſiſtence of an Extract*, S. *A.* Doſe ℈j. *ad gr.* 25, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is but a kind of *Diagrydium*, the heat of the *Scammony* being corrected by vertue of the Acidity of the Juice of Quinces.

§ 2. It Purges excellently all ſorts of Humours, and is of ſingular uſe againſt the Colick, Gout, Stone, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, if given for ſome conſiderable time according to Art.

XXXII. * *Scammonium Limoniatum*, Scammony prepared with the Juice of Limons.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in Pouder* ℥j. *Juice of Limons* ℔j. *digeſt, ſtrain, and diſtil to the conſiſtency of an Extract*, *S. A.* The Doſe is the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is one of *Quercetan*'s ways of making *Diagrydium*: His other way is with Flegm of Vitriol impregnated with its Spirit; becauſe in theſe kinds of Acids lies (according to his Opinion) the true Preparation of ſuch things as are too hot.

§ 2. The Vertues, Uſe, and Doſe, are the ſame with the former, but the Medicine works more mildly and gently, becauſe that Acids deſtroy in ſome meaſure, at leaſt diminiſh the Cathartick powers of Purgers.

XXXIII.

XXXIII. * *Scammonium Roſatum*, Scammony prepar'd with the Juice of Roſes.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine pouder* ʒiij. *depurated Juice of Damask Roſes* ℔iij. *Spirit or Oil of Sulphur* ʒiij. *which mix with the Juice, and then the Juice with the Pouder: digeſt and evaporate to the conſiſtency of Pills, and add Chymical Oil of ſweet Marjoram* ℈j. The Doſe is the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is as good a Medicine as either of the former; and it would do the ſame thing if the ʒiij. of the *Oil of Sulphur* were mixt (according to *Hartman*'s Method) with ℔iij. of *fair Water*, adding a few drops of ſome Chymical Oil to give it a flavour.

§. 2. It purges gently *à gr.* 15. *ad* 25. and is commended as a ſingular thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Jaundice, and Rheumatiſm.

APPENDIX.

XXXIV. *Pilulæ ad Luem Veneream*, Pills againſt the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Pilulæ Cochiæ minoris, Pilulæ ex duobus A.* ʒſs. *Quick-ſilver* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. *Venice Turpentine q.ſ. mix and make a Maſs of Pills.*

§ 2. *The Quick-ſilver before it can be mixed with the other Ingredients, is to be killed with the Turpentine, by grinding them together; you had need to have* ʒiſs. *at leaſt, or* ʒij. *of the latter, to kill* ʒj. *of Quick-ſilver: Now becauſe it will grow very ſtiff and hard in grinding, you muſt add now and then as you are a doing it, a few drops of choice Oil Olive, by which the Work will be much facilitated.*

§ 3. *The Quick-ſilver being thus effectually killed, at leaſt alter'd in form that it may not run, is to be mixt with the other things, by well beating them in a Mortar till they come into a Maſs.*

§ 4. The Title ſhews their chief uſe, which is to cure the French Pox, and that they do very well and eaſily if it be recent and the Blood and Humors not vitiated: And yet in a wiſe and prudent hand, I have known ſome old Poxes cur'd with it, as it were to a Miracle.

§ 5. They give eaſe in all Pocky Pains, in what part of the Body ſoever, and eaſe the Pains proceeding from Gums, Nodes, and Tophs in Arms, Shins, *&c.* if the Bones are not carious.

§ 6. They prevail againſt all manner of Rheumatiſms, tho' never ſo extream, help to cure ill-natur'd and malign Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and do more in extirpating the King's Evil, than any other Medicament in the World beſides.

7. The Doſe is, from ʒſs. to ℈ij. or ʒj. according to Age and Strength. It may be taken every day for ſome time, as 12 or 14 days; afterwards it may be taken every other day, to the end of the Cure. This is a fam'd Pill, much us'd by ſeveral Men in divers Hoſpital.

XXXV. *Pilulæ Laudatæ*, The Praiſe-worthy Pills, *or* Pills eaſing Pain.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Turkey Opium* ℔iv. *diſſolve it in Spirit of Vitriol, ſtrain it from the Filth,*

and evaporate it in a Sand heat to the thickneſs of an Extract.

§ 2. *Then take Sapo Tartareus* ℔ij. *rectified Oil of Vitriol* ℔ſs. *ad* ℔j. *mix the Oil of Vitriol with the Sape gradatim diſſolving and mixing till the Oil is in, and they become like one homogene and congenerous body.*

§ 3. *Then mix the Extract of the Opium with the Vitriolated Sapo, beating them well together in an Iron Mortar, till they are perfectly united, and become one uniform maſs, fit to be made into Pills.*

§ 4. *The maſs will ſeem to be very hard at firſt, but by lying ſome time, it will grow ſofter; if after two or three weeks it keeps too great a hardneſs, (as it may at ſome Seaſons of the Year) you muſt add to it ſome more of the Vitriolated Sapo, or a little Oil of Carraways, or Limons, to reduce it to a due conſiſtency.*

§ 5. *But if the maſs ſhall be too ſoft to make up into Pills, you muſt bring it to a greater body, by mixing it with this Pouder:* ℞ *Thebian Opium, ſo well dry'd in a ſand heat upon Iron or Earthen Plates, as it may be reduced to a fine Pouder; take of this Pouder, and fine Pouder of Cloves, Ana. mix them together firſt by themſelves, and then with the Opiate maſs, ſo much as will make it into a fit body.*

§ 6. I doubt not but ſome Perſons may admire at this ſtrange Compoſition, and enquire, where are all the Correctors of the *Opium?* to whom I anſwer, that the Oil of Vitriol ſupplys all their places, and indeed is a greater corrector of Opium than all the other things in the World beſides.

§ 7. Moſt other Preparations of Opium make the Stomach vehemently ſick at firſt taking, and the Head giddy, as if the Sick was drunk; and ſome Perſons can never weather the point, ſo as to make it familiar with them, but upon taking of it, preſently fall into fainting Qualms, Heart-ſickneſs, Giddineſs of the Head, Swooning Fits, Convulſions, and other deſperate Accidents; when, if rightly prepar'd, it perfectly cures all thoſe things.

§ 8. Whereas if it had the true Corrective joyn'd with it, ſuch as is this our Oil of Vitriol (which is the only Corrective of it in the World) it has none of thoſe Qualities before enumerated, but on the contrary it is pleaſing and agreeable with the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, takes away faintings, ſickneſs at Heart, Convulſions, and Swooning Fits, and recreates Nature admirably.

§ 9. It cauſes ſweet and pleaſant Reſt, induces a natural kind of Sleep, and gives preſent eaſe in all manner of vehement pains, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 10. It never aſcends up into the Head, as other Opiates do, cauſing Giddineſs and Watchings, but compoſing the Spirits, it wonderfully aſſiſts Nature in performing all her requiſite Operations.

§ 11. It cures inward Wounds preſently, made with a Sword or other like Weapon, which are not ſuppos'd to be mortal, by taking it inwardly Morning and Evening, inſomuch that I heard Dr. *Thomas Gardner*, the King's chief Chirurgion, ſay, That in the Camp with His Majeſty in *Flanders*, he gave it conſtantly to wounded People; and that he had not given it to one Perſon (who was not mortally wounded) but it preſently ſtopt the inward bleeding, and in a few days reſtor'd the Patient to his health.

§ 12.

§ 12. For the Narcotick Property being fixed by the Acid, it preſently gave the Patients eaſe, and made them ſleep eaſily and quietly, without going into the Head, or making the Stomach ſick: and by the Narcotick Property of the Opium it thickned the Blood and other Juices, ſtopping their fluidity by a kind of incraſſation: and by the Styptick quality of the Vitriol, it not only put a perfect ſtop to the internal Hæmorrhage, but alſo induc'd the ſpeedy healing of the Wound.

§ 13. It has all the Vertues of other Opiates, and much more pleaſant and ſafe than any of them, and may be given in all ſorts of Fevers, of what kind ſoever; for the Acid removes the heat of the Fever, and the fixed Opium allays (upon the ſpot) the violent fermentation of the Blood and Humors, yea, of Choler it ſelf, and ſo gives Nature a reſpite againſt the fury of the Diſeaſe.

§ 14. It is prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatiſms; eaſes all Pocky Pains and Aches, and preſently alleviates the moſt intolerable Pains of the Bowels, expels Wind, takes away Griping, and gives eaſe in Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 15. It may be given every Night at Bed-time, *à gr. j. ad iij.* or *iv.* upon extremity: and where the Diſeaſe has been inveterate, or of long ſtanding, the Pain great, and the Patient very weak, it may be given Morning and Evening; for it ſtrengthens the whole Humane Frame after an admirable manner.

CHAP. XIV.

Of TROCHES and TABLETS.

I. * *Bolus Alexiteria*, ſeu *Cardiaca*, A Cordial Bole, *or* Troches reſiſting Poyſon.

Bate.] ℞ *Angelica, Bawm, Scordium, Burnet, Scabious, A. M. ij. Dragons, M. j. Flowers of Marigolds, Clovegilly-flowers, A. M. iij. Wood of Aloes ℥ſs. Berries of Kermes ℥iſs. Cochinele ʒij. Whitewine* ℔ij. *vel q. ſ. digeſt warm for* 24 *hours, then expreſs out, and with fine Bole in fine Pouder ℥viij. make a kind of Pulp, or Pudding like Subſtance, which dry in the Sun. This Work repeat five times with the ſaid Infuſion, and at laſt form them into Troches S. A.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in malign Diſeaſes.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould rather chuſe to make it with the Juices of the eight firſt Ingredients than with their infuſion in Whitewine, for thereby the Medicine would be both ſtronger and better.

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Evening, as a Preventive againſt the Infection of the Plague, or the Contagion of other malign Diſeaſes.

§ 3. But curatively, when the Sick is in Bed, and well cover'd

down, in order to ſweating, drinking after it a ſmall draught of ſome proper Sudorifick Antidote, *&c.*

II. * *Tabulæ Abſinthiacæ*, Tablets of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *Wormwood-water q. ſ. boil them* S. A. *dropping in Chymical Oil of Wormwood, gut.* 60. *and then pour it forth upon a Marble Plate or Tile.* They are Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They ſtrengthen a weak Stomach almoſt to a Miracle, warm and comfort it, cauſe Appetite and a good Digeſtion, and corroborate all the other Viſcera.

§ 2. You may eat them as Sweetmeats, or hold them in your Mouth till they melt down; but I ſhould rather chuſe to diſſolve ℥ij. *iij.* or *iv.* in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, and ſo take them in a Morning faſting, or as need requires.

III. * *Tabulæ Amygdaloïdes*, Tablets of the Almond-like parts of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *The white parts of the beſt Benjamin* ℥j. *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ℈ij*s. Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. *white Sugar* ℈xij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. extracted in Roſe-water, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets or Troches*, S. A. They are very powerful againſt the Aſthma, Cough, Phthiſick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Doſe, *ad* ʒj. You may beat them into Pouder, and mix the ſame with any proper Syrup or Pectoral Water, and ſo take it Morning and Night, or in caſe of a Cough, as often as the Cough afflicts.

§ 2. They heal inward Ulcers of the Bowels, ſtop Fluxes of the Belly, and dry up Catarrhs.

IV. * *Tabulæ de Angelica*, Tablets of Angelica.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Angelica-roots boil'd to a ſoftneſs, and paſſed thro' a Sieve* ℥iſ*s. trebble-refined Sugar* ℈xij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make pure white Tablets.* They are Bezoardick, Cardiack, Traumatick, Emmenagogick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are good againſt the Contagion of infectious Times, and may be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, by way of prevention.

§ 2. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. and indeed they may be taken rather as a Sweet-meat, than as a Medicine.

V. * *Tabulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruſe of Antimony (made from the Regulus)* ℈vj. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℈xij. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make ſmall Tablets, weighing each a Scruple*, S. A. The Vertues are the ſame with the *Electuarium album.*

Salmon] § 1. They are good to purifie and cleanſe the Blood, and ſweeten all the Juices of the Body by abſorbing their Acidities;

§ 2. And therefore are good againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, Jaundice, Scurvy, and ſuch Diſeaſes which proceed from a diſcraſie of the Blood, *&c.*

§ 3. You may take them Morning and Night *à* ℥ſ*s. ad* ʒj. eating them either alone, or reducing

cing them into Pouder, by mixing them with ſome proper Syrup, or other Vehicle.

VI. * *Tabulæ Antiſynanchicæ*, Tablets againſt the Quinſey.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *Gooſe-dung in fine Pouder* ʒiij. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒij. *Oil of Aniſeeds, gut.* vj. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒviij. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are good againſt the Ulcers of the Mouth, Thruſhes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Diſſolve and mix them with a little Honey, and apply the mixture to the part affected; inwardly, by ſmearing it upon the place; and outwardly, in a Quinſey, by applying it in manner of a Cataplaſm.

§ 2. Or you may diſſolve, and mix with ſome proper Water, and often gargle with it in a Quinſey, or other Tumors, Swellings, Ulcers, and Sores of the Throat and Tonſils.

VII. * *Tabulæ de Aurantiis*, Orange Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange, Limon, and Citron-peels candied, A.* ʒj. *Confects of Aniſeeds and Ginger, A.* ʒiij. *Galingal* ℈ſs. *Cloves N°* xij. *preſerved Nutmegs N°* ij. *Aromaticum Roſatum* ℈iv. *ſweet Almonds blanched, Eringo-wood candied, A.* ʒj. *Pine-nuts, Piſtaches, A. N°* x. *Muſk, Civet, Ana. gr.* iv. *Ambergriſe* ℈j. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔ſs. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe-water, q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, which form into Tablets*, S. A. They are Antiſcorbutick, Cardiack, Carminative, &c.

Salmon] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Roſatum* is, ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 2. the reſt of the things almoſt are Sweetmeats.

§ 2. You may take it as often in a day as you pleaſe to gratifie your Palate and Stomach: It chears the Spirits, and makes a ſweet Breath.

VIII. * *Tabulæ Burgeſianæ*, *Bugeſs*'s Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Liquorice* ℔j. *Decoction of Raiſins, Scabious, and Violets*, ℔vj. *Infuſe for three days, and boil to the half: preſs out, and evaporate to the thickneſs of Honey; to which add white Sugarcandy in pouder* ʒxij. *Gum Tragacanth in pouder* ʒij. *Oil of Aniſeeds gut. xx. Ambergriſe gr.* iij. *beat them well together, and make a Maſs, of which form Tablets or Rouls*, S. A. They are Bechick, Cardiack, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They are pectoral and opening, good againſt Obſtructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthma's, Wind, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, &c.

§ 2. They may be held in the Mouth, and ſuffer'd to diſſolve at leiſure; but being often or long us'd, will offend the Stomach.

IX. * *Tabulæ Cardialgicæ*, Tablets againſt Pain of the Stomach.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk* ʒij. *Crabs-eyes* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ʒj. *white Sugar* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* The Title ſhews their Vertues.

Salmon] § 1. You may eat ʒj. or ij. or more at a time, as you eat Sugar-plumbs, and they will (by reaſon they are made of a fixt *Alcali*)

cali) abſorb the Acid Humor, which is the cauſe of thoſe intolerable gnawing pains at Stomach.

§ 2. This is made for ſuch as cannot take the Medicine without Sugar; but to ſpeak Truth, the *Alcalies* alone are much more effectual.

X. * *Tabulæ Carminativæ*, Tablets breaking Wind.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of common Daucus-ſeeds* ʒj. *trebble-refined Sugar* (*diſſolved in Decoction of common Daucus-ſeeds*) ʒxij. *boil, and pour forth*, S. A. Otherwiſe thus: ℞ *Cardamoms groſly pouder'd* ʒj. *yellow of Orange-peels cut ſmall* ʒſſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒxvj. (*diſſolved in Roſe-water two parts, Thyme-water one part*) *boil, and pour forth*, S. A. It is a moſt excellent Remedy againſt Wind.

Salmon] § 1. They remedy the Cholick, expel Wind, and are good againſt ſtoppage of Urine, and the Stone.

§ 2. You may hold them in your Mouth till diſſolved, or otherwiſe eat them like Sweet-meats.

XI. *Tabulæ Catharticæ*, Purging Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium* ʒiſs. *Cream of Tartar* ʒvj. *Oil of Cloves gut.* vj. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒiv. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Roſe-water q. ſ. make Tablets*, S. A.

Salmon] § 1. You may give from ʒv. *ad* ʒx. according to Age and Strength, againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, and other like ſtubborn and inveterate Diſeaſes.

§ 2. Let it be given in the Morning faſting, with Obſervations as in other Purges. It works ſafely, gently, and without griping.

XII. * *Tabulæ Dialthææ*, Tablets of Marſhmallows.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of the Roots of Marſhmallows* ʒij. *Liquorice* ʒj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒvj. *Gum Tragacanth* ʒij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Aqua Pectoralis q. ſ. mix and make Tablets* S. A.

Salmon] § 1. What the *Aqua Pectoralis* is, you may ſee *chap.* 1. *ſect.* 45. aforegoing of this Book.

§ 2. It is intended to open Obſtructions of the Lungs, and the paſſages of the Urine. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 3. Diſſolved in Parſley or Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arſmart, and drunk, it helps againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any ſtoppage of the Urine, and eaſes the Pains of making Water. Doſe, ʒj. *pro vice.*

XIII. *Tabulæ Diambræ*, Tablets of Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Diambræ* ʒſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒviij. *Cinnamon-water q. ſ. boil them according to Art.* They are Cardiack, Cephalick, Stomatick, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. What the *Species Diambræ* are, ſee *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 21. *ſect.* 14. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. The intention of this Preſcript of our Author is to comfort and ſtrengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and all the principal Bowels.

§ 3. They are good againſt Megrims,

grims, Head-ach, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting, and ſwooning Fits. Doſe ʒj. Morning and Evening, or at any time of Fainting.

XIV. * *Tabulæ Diatragacanthi*, Tablets of Gum Tragacanth.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi (newly made)* ʒſs. *Musk, Ambergriſe, A. gr. j. Civet gr. ij. treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Damask Roſe-water q. s. beat them together into a Maſs, and make pure white Tablets.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diatragacanthi* are, ſee our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 21. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. Theſe Tablets are much more pleaſant than the *Species*, and therefore fitter for the more delicate Stomacks.

§ 3. They are Pectoral, and good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſtma's, Conſumptions, Catarrhs, Preternatural Heats; and Ulcers of the Lungs. They cauſe a clear Voice, and a ſweet Breath. Let them be held in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſtill down at leiſure.

XV. * *Tabulæ Divinæ*, Tablets of a moſt Excellent Vertue

Bate.] ℞ *Lac or Milk of Sulphur vive* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒvj. *Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds q. s. mix and make Tablets each containing a Dram.* They are an *Arcanum* in the Cure of the Hæmorrhoides; and prevail againſt Scabs, Aſthma's, *&c.* Doſe N°. iij. or *iv.* twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. They are a Specifick againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 2. They heal alſo Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and dry up ſalt ſharp Humours, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVI. * *Tabulæ Embryonum*, Tablets to ſtrengthen the Fœtus in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Biſtort-Roots, Ivory, Red Coral, Coriander-ſeed prepared, A* ʒſs. *white Amber, Cryſtal, Berries of Kermes, A.* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒxvj. *Quince-water, q. s. boyl them S. A. adding Oil of Cinnamon gut.* vj. *then pour it forth.* They are of great Vertue in preventing Abortion, and ſtrengthning the Child in the Womb, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may give of them *à* ʒiij. ad ʒvj. twice a day, *viz* Morning and Night, for eight or ten days together: they ſtrengthen the Womb, and corroborate the *Fœtus*, contained.

§ 2. If the Woman has often miſcarried, and is apt to fall into that Weakneſs upon ſmall occaſions, you will do well to add to the Compoſition, *Catechu* ʒvj. *white Henbane-ſeeds* ʒij. and then the Medicament will be without compariſon.

XVII. *Tabulæ Emeticæ*, Vomiting Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Stibium, or Glaſs of Antimony in ſubtil Pouder* ʒſs. *treble refined Sugar* ʒiv. *Oil of Aniſeeds gut.* 5. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth*

canth q. s. mix and make Tablets. Doſe *gr.* 16. *ad* 40.

Salmon.] § 1. I like not this Medicine, nor may it be ſafely given to weak Conſtitutions: to very robuſt Bodies you may venture to give it *à gr.* 15. *ad* 30. but you had beſt to be ſure of their Strength before-hand.

§ 2. But to make a Medicine of the ſame Vertue and Operation, and to work with a great deal more ſafety, you may do thus. ℞ *Tartar Emetick of Mynſicht* ℥ſs. *treble refined Suar* ℥iv. *Roſe-water q. s. boyl to a conſiſtency, adding Oil of cloves gut.* vj. *then pour them forth.*

§ 3. Of theſe you may give from *gr.* 16. *ad* 40. or 48. in ſtrong Conſtitutions, which will give 3, 4, 6, or 8 Vomits, and ſometimes more, but with ſafety enough, if the Sick be perſwaded to drink largely of Broth or Poſſet-drink.

§ 4. When you would have it give over working, give Broth well ſeaſoned with Salt, or mixt with a little *Cremor Tartari*, and as hot as 'tis poſſible to be got down the Throat, and the Vomiting will immediately ceaſe, and take its courſe downwards.

XVIII. *Tabulæ Farfarræ*, Tables of Coltsfoot.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Colts-foot gathered in a ſerene Air (cleanſed from their Mucoſity with a moiſt Cloth, and ſprinkled with Spaniſh Wine, and dryed) in fine Pouder* ℥ſs. *Pouder of Liquorice* ℥ſs. *white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥xij. *Gum Tragacanth (diſſolved in Pectoral Decoction) q. s. mix and make Tablets or Troches*, S. A. They are an Efficacious Pectoral Medicament, prevalent againſt the Cough *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Decoctum Pectorale* is, ſee in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 14. *Sect.* 4. which is the thing intended here under that Name.

§ 2. They are good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, chiefly Coughs, Wheeſings, Hoarſeneſs, difficulty of Breathing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and Obſtructions in thoſe parts, *&c.*

XIX. * *Tabulæ Fœniculinæ*, Tablets of Oil of Fennel-ſeed.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar* lbj. *Fennel-water q. s. boil, S. A. dropping in Chymical Oil of Fennel-ſeeds gut.* 50. S. A. They are prevalent againſt the Cholick, Wind, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleaſant ſort of Medicine for ſuch as can away with the taſte of the Fennel-ſeeds, which in ſome ſort ſtrengthens the Stomach, as well as diſcuſſes Wind.

§ 2. It is good for Children, and to eaſe them of the Gripes that are new-born, to which ſome Children are very obnoxious.

§ 3. Elder People may alſo take them with ſingular Advantage againſt the Cholick, Pain and Sickneſs at Stomach, from ℥vj. *ad* ℥iſs. at time of the Fit; otherwiſe by way of prevention, only Morning and Night.

XX.

XX. * *Tabulæ Griſeæ*, Tablets of Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Ambergriſe* ʒj. *Muſk gr. vj. Alum, gr. ij. white Sugar-candy in Pouder* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (extracted in Mint-water) q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They comfort the Brain and Heart, and wonderfully revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal. Doſe, ʒj. or *ij.* three or four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Being held often in the Mouth, and ſuffer'd to diſtil down at leiſure, they cauſe a ſweet Breath, and cheer the Heart.

§ 2. They are alſo prevalent againſt Palpitation of the Heart, Sickneſs at Stomach, and Fainting or Swooning Fits.

XXI. * *Tabulæ Hæmoptoïcæ*, Tablets againſt ſpitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Terra Lemnia* ʒiij. *fine Bole* ʒij. *Lapis Hæmatitis, Magiſtery of Ivory, A.* ʒiv. *Biſtort Roots, Henbane-ſeeds, freſh Limon-peel cut very ſmall, A.* ʒj. *white Poppy-ſeeds* ʒſs. *Sugar of Roſes* ʒviij *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* The Title ſhews their Vertues: Let them be taken often in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt take white Henbane-ſeeds, and if you encreaſe them to ʒij. it will be ſo much the better.

§ 2. To make it more effectual, you ought to add *Catechu* ʒiij. encreaſing in proportion the quantity of the Sugar of Roſes, which ought alſo to be of red Roſes.

§ 3. They may be taken often in the day-time; but it will be neceſſary at Night going to Bed, to take *gr.* 2 or 3. *plus minus*, of our *Volatile Laudanum.*

XXII. * *Tabulæ Helenii*, Tablets of Elecampane.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of freſh-gather'd Elecampane Roots, made by boiling,* ʒiſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℔j. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted in Hyſſop-water, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are very profitable againſt Coughs, Aſthma's, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1. You may take them often in the Day or Night more eſpecially when a Fit of, Coughing is preſent; they give eaſe upon the Spot, and in ſhort time cure.

§ 2. But that their Effects might be more certain, it is my opinion, that theſe Tablets ſhould be taken in the Day-time, and *gr.* 2, 3, or 4 of my *Volatile Laudanum* at Night going to Bed, drinking after them a Draught of *Milk-water.*

XXIII. * *Tabulæ Infantium*, Tablets for Infants or Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſin of Jallap* ʒj. *Mercurius dulcis in fine Pouder* ʒvj. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒiij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix, and make Tablets, each weighing half a Dram.* They are commended for killing Worms, two, three or four of them being taken in a Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Child be very young, you ought not to give above one or two of them at a time.

§ 2. Two contain of the *Reſin of Jallap gr.* ij. and of the *Mercurius dulcis gr. xij.* which is a Doſe large enough for any Child of 3, 4, 5, or 6 Years old.

§ 3.

§ 3. You ought ſo often to repeat it, till the Worms come away, or the Child grows well, which after 5, 6, or 7 Doſes you will ſee.

XXIV. * *Tabulæ Lenthales.*

Bate.] ℞ *Green Liquorice* ℥viij. *Aniſeeds* ℥iv. *Caraways* ℥j. *Waters of Coltsfoot, Hyſſop, Horehound, A.* ℔j. *infuſe them in B. M. for three days, then expreſs out ſtrongly, and exhale to the thickneſs of Honey, adding Cherry-tree Gum, Gum Arabick, A.* ℥ij. *Gum Tragacanth* ℥ſs. *infus'd for two days in Damask Roſe-water* ℔ſs. *then add trebble-refined Sugar* ℔ij. *Muſk, Ambergriſe, A. gr.* vj. *Pouder of Liquorice* ℥ſs, *beat all well together into a maſs, of which form Tablets, or Rouls,* S. A. They are a pleaſant kind of Pectoral.

Salmon] § 1. Here is more coſt than worſhip in this Medicine; but beſides being pectoral, being often and long us'd, they cauſe a ſweet Breath.

§ 2. If *choice Catechu in fine Pouder* ℥ij. be added, the Medicine will be five times the better to all the Intentions it is propos'd for.

XXV. * *Tabulæ de Pipere*, Tablets of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinnamon* ℥ſs. *Ginger* ℥ij. *black Pepper* ℈ij. *Calamus Aromaticus, Mace, Nutmegs, A.* ℈ij. *gr.* v. *Cubebs, leſſer Cardamoms, A. gr.* 15. *Cloves, Galangal, yellow of Orange-peels new cut, A.* ℥ſs. *yellow of Citron-peels freſh cut* ℥j. *cut all together groſly, and add blanched ſweet Almonds* ℥v. *Citron-peel candied* ℥j. *white Sugar (diſſolved in Mint-water)* ℔j: *boil and pour forth,* S. A. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Carminative, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe comfort a cold and moiſt Head, Brain, and Stomach, ſtrengthen the Nerves, and are good againſt Vertigoes, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palſies, Indigeſtion, and want of Appetite.

§ 2. They expel Wind admirably, give eaſe in the Cholick, and comfort the Bowels after any violent Flux. You may give 'em from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j. at a time, eſpecially at Night going to bed, or in the Morning faſting:

XXVI. * *Tabulæ Prunellæ*, Tablets of Sal Prunellæ.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Prunellæ* ℥ſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℥vj. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are held often in the Mouth, to quench Thirſt in Fevers.

Salmon] § 1. Or you may give them at ſet times, as Morning and Evening, ℥*iij.* at a time, and if you pleaſe, you may diſſolve them in ℥*iij.* or *iv.* of Blackcherry-water or Milk-water, ſimple or alexiterick.

§ 2. They are good alſo againſt ſcalding of Urine, or heat and pain in making Water; they provoke Urine, and remove the ſtoppages of the Water: but in theſe caſes they ought to be given in Parſley, Hydropiper, or Onion-water, *&c.*

XXVII. * *Tabulæ Roſaceæ*, Roſe Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Roſes exungulated* ℥vj. *Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth, A.* ℥ſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℥xvj. *Roſe-water, q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, of which make Tablets*

or

or Rouls, S. A. You may add thereto ſome few drops of Oil of Nutmegs. They are profitable againſt Catarrhs, inveterate Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Roſes muſt be reduced to a fine Pouder; and the Gums diſſolved in the Roſe-water, and then the Paſte made *ſecundum artem.*

§ 2. If I was to uſe them my ſelf, I would have *Catechu in fine Pouder* ʒvj. added to the Compoſition; it much advances the worth of the Medicine, and makes it almoſt infallible.

§ 3. If the Catarrh be fierce and inveterate, you muſt alſo add *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒiv. augmenting in proportion to theſe additions the quantity of Sugar.

XXVIII. * *Tabulæ Saponaceæ*, Soapy Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Venice Soap* ℥iſs. *Liquorice* ℥ij. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒvj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ſs. *Angelica-root* ʒij. *Oil of Aniſeeds* ℈ſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℥viij *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanta made in Hyſſop-water, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets or Troches*, S. A. They are admirably prevalent againſt an Empyema, Phthiſis, or Ulcer of the Lungs, *&c.* and moſt powerfully promote Expectoration.

Salmon] § 1. This is no pleaſant Medicine; your beſt way will be to diſſolve them in ſome proper pectoral Liquor, as Hyſſop or Mint-water, or Tent, Alicant, *&c.* and ſo drink the Solution.

§ 2. Doſe, *à* ʒiij. *ad* ʒvj. to be given in the Morning faſting, alſo at 10. in the Forenoon, at four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time.

XXIX. * *Tabulæ de Styrace*, Tablets of Styrax.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita ſtrained, Pulp of Raiſins, A.* ℥j. *Pouder of Liquorice* ʒvj. *Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, A.* ʒij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. ℈ij. *fine Bole* ʒx. *Nutmegs preſerv'd dry* ℥iſs. *trebble-refined Sugar* ℥xx. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are Pectoral and Cordial, and wonderfully conduce to the cure of Catarrhs, Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are to be held in the Mouth till they diſſolve, and ſuffer'd to diſtill down the Throat by degrees, and that all the day long, as you ſee occaſion.

§ 2. If *Catechu in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ſs. be added to the Compoſition, it will be much the better.

XXX. * *Tabulæ Tartareæ*, Tablets of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥viij. *mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are to hold frequently in the Mouth againſt vehement Thirſt.

Salmon.] § 1. They not only quench Thirſt, but alſo cool the heat of the Stomach, ſtrengthen it, and take away the ſickneſs thereof.

§ 2. If *Juice of Limons* ℥ij. be added to the Mucilage, and ſo made up and dry'd, it will advance to the intention of the Medicine, and pleaſe the languiſhing Patient.

XXXI.

XXXI. * *Tabulæ Vermifugæ*, Tablets for killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of crude Hartshorn, Ivory, A.* ʒiſs. *white Sugar* ʒviij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets, each weighing* ʒſs. Doſe, *N° iij.* twice a day.

Salmon] § 1. I am of Opinion, that if the Hartſhorn and Ivory paſs a Philoſophical Calcination, they will not only more eaſily reduce to Pouder, but as their Bodies will be more open, ſo they will better operate to the end deſir'd.

§ 2. That if to the Compoſition you add Pouder of Maw Worms ʒvj. it will be much more effectual to the intention, augmenting alſo in proportion the Sugar, *&c.*

XXXII. * *Trochiſci Pectorales*, Pectoral Troches or Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Extract of Liquorice* ʒſs. *white Starch* ʒiſs. *Musk, Civet, A. gr.* iij. *Oil of Aniſeeds, gut.* xij. *trebble-refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q ſ. mix and make Troches.* The Title ſhews the Vertues.

Salmon] § 1. They take away the Aſperity of the *Trachea Arteria*, give relief in vehement Coughs, open Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and prevail againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheafings, Aſthma's, *&c.*

§ 2. You may hold them all day long in the Mouth, and ſuffer them to diſtil down at leiſure.

LIBRI SECUNDI FINIS.

PHARMACOPOEIA BATEANA.

LIBER III.

Of Compound Externals.

CHAP. I.

Of Lotions or Waſhes.

I. *Acetum Lithargyrites*, A Lotion of Litharge.

Bate.] ℞ *Litharge of Gold in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *beſt Whitewine Vinegar* ℥viij. *mix, digeſt three days, ſtirring it often, and filtering it.* It is deſign'd for the cure of redneſs of the Face, Puſtules, *&c.*

Salmon] § 1: Beſides this, it is very drying, repercuſſive and anodyn, and a very good thing to eaſe the Pain, and take away the Paroxiſms of the Gout.

§ 2. It cools, and therefore takes away the violent heat of *Anthony's Fire*: and put into the Eyes, it is of ſingular uſe to take away their heat, redneſs, and inflamation; and withal, to dry up any Rheum, or violent hot Humor falling into them.

§ 3. But in theſe laſt caſes it will be much more effectual, if to every Pint thereof three Ounces of good Spirit of Wine be added, for then it will not only reſiſt the Diſeaſe, but alſo ſtrengthen the parts afflicted.

II. * *Aluminatum*; A Preparation or Lotion with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Limons* ℔j. *Alum* ℥ſs. *boil and deſpumate*, S. A. It prevails mightily againſt redneſs of the Face, Puſtules, *&c.* drinking in the mean ſeaſon *Cerevisiam Catapſoras*, the Preparation of which ſee *lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. *ſect.* 10.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath it upon the Skin three or four times a day, or oftener, and it ought to be done as hot as you can conveniently do it.

§ 2. It cools and clears the Skin excellently; but if *Saccharum Saturni* ʒ*ſs.* were added it would yet be much better.

III. * *Dentilavium Scorbuticum*, A Waſh againſt the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] ℞ *Biſtort-roots, Seeds of Scurvy-graſs, A.* ʒ*ij. Alum* ʒ*j. Maſtich* ʒ*iij. boil in fair Water, q. s. to* ℔*j. ſtrain, and add Honey of Roſes* ʒ*ij. mix and make a Lotion.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to waſh the Teeth, and gargle the Mouth and Throat therewith, if any Ulcers be there four or five times a day, or oftner.

§ 2. If the Ulcers run much, and a Catarrh ſeems to be preſent, add to the Compoſition, *Saccharum Saturni* ʒ*ſs.*

IV. * *Fotus Arthriticus*, A Fomentation for the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Sage, Roſemary, Camomile, Mugwort, Hypericon, common Wormwood, A. M.* vj. *Bay Salt, M.* iij. *Water three Gallons; boil to two Gallons, then ſtrain out for a Fomentation.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath with it as hot as it can be endured, and the Gouty part ought (if it can conveniently be) to lie in it for ſome time.

§ 2. You may repeat it three or four times a day or oftner, as need requires: it infallibly gives eaſe; but ſometimes is apt to ſend the Gout into the Stomach, and then the Remedy is worſe than the Diſeaſe, for it may chance to kill the Patient.

§ 3. Preparatives and Univerſals therefore ought to be given before-hand, that the Morbifick matter may be either evacuated in part, or the Stomach defended by proper Antidotes, which may have power to reſiſt the aſſaulting Diſeaſe.

V. * *Fotus Scorbuticus*, A Fomentation for the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Mugwort Hypericon' Scurvy-graſs, of both kinds, Ground Pine, A. M.* iij. *Wormwood Common and Roman, A. M.* iv. *Roſemary M.* ij. *Wild or Horſe Radiſh-roots* ʒ*iv. Water. q. s. mix and boil, S. A. for a fomentation.*

Salmon.] § 1. Bathing with it hot, it gives eaſe in the Scorbutick pains, and takes away the diſcolouring of the Scorbutick ſpots.

§ 2. It may be uſed twice or thrice a day, or oftner as you ſee need require: anointing the pained Parts with this Mixture. ℞ *Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion* ʒ*ſs. Oil of Roſemary, gut.* 10. *Camphire, gr.* vj. *mix them.*

VI. * *Gargariſma Album*, The white Gargariſm.

Bate.] ℞ *Plantane-water* ʒ*iij. red Roſe-water* ʒ*j. Whites of Eggs (reduced to Glaire) N°* iij. *Sugar-candy* ʒ*j. mix and make a Gargariſm.* Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Roots of Althea* ʒ*iij. Quince ſeeds* ʒ*iſs. Barley-water* ℔*iiſs. boil to* ℔*jſs. towards the end add Liquorice ſcraped or raſped* ʒ*ij. Strain and add Glair of Eggs, N°* ij. *Sugar-candy,* ʒ*ij. mix and make a Gargariſm.* With which the Mouth is often to be waſhed and gargled, and by degrees a little of it ſwallowed for the Thruſh, *&c.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Either of them are cooling and cleanſing, and leave the Mouth moiſt in the heat of a Feaver.

§ 2. But if it be uſed for the curing of a Thruſh, or ſore Mouth, a *Decoction of Balauſtians* would do better than the Barley-water, adding alſo a little Spirit of Wine.

VII. * *Gargariſma Apoplecticum*, A Gargariſm againſt Apoplexies.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard-ſeed in Pouder, Spirit of Caſtor, A.* ℥ij. *Vinegar of Roſes* ℥j. *make Muſtard thereof, S. A. to which add, a ſtrong Decoction of Roſemary and Betony, A.* ℔j. *Honey of Roſes* ℥ij. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It attracts Flegm and watery Humors ſtrongly out of the Head and Brain, and gives relief in all thoſe Diſeaſes which proceed from a Fulneſs or Obſtruction of thoſe parts.

§ 2. You may uſe it ſeveral times a day at firſt; and very liberally at Night going to Bed, becauſe then the Head will be kept warm: afterwards it may be uſed only Morning and Night for ſome days.

VIII. * *Gargariſma Scorbuticum*, A Gargariſm againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary M. j. Cloves, N°* 40. *Salt of Scurvy-graſs* ℥ij. *Omphacine* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔ij. It is good for putrid Gums in the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Gums be putrefied, or Cankers be preſent in them, it muſt be often uſed in a day at leaſt five or ſix times, til it is apparent that the Putrefaction is maſtered.

§ 2. After that you may gargle with White-wine, wherein a little Salt of Scurvy-graſs is alſo diſſolved.

IX. * *Gargariſma Synanchicum*, A Gargariſm for a Quinſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Jews Ears* ℥j. *white Dog's Turd* ℥vj. *Bramble Leaves, M. j. red Roſes, M. ſs. Doves-foot, M.* ij. *Figs, N°* viij. *Water, q. s. boil to* ℔ij. *ſtrain, and add Elder Vinegar* ℥. *Honey of Roſes* ℥iij. It is good againſt Ulcers of the Mouth, Thruſhes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If it be uſed to gargle with, in Quinſies, it is better made with Water, than any thing elſe; but if it be for Thruſhes, Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, *&c.* then Red or Claret Wine is better than Water.

§ 2. In the firſt Caſe it ought to be often uſed; to abate the Inflamation, or diſcuſs the Tumor if poſſible; and as often in the latter Caſe, where cleanſing the Ulcer is required.

X. * *Pedilavium Emmenagogum*, A Waſh to provoke the Terms.

Bate.] ℞ *Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Calaminth, Camomile, A. M. iv. Water, q. s. boil to* ℔viij. With which waſh the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it effectually to perform the Work, there ought to be ſo much, as the Woman may ſit in up to the Waſte, for then it will have a particular Operation upon the Womb.

§ 2. Then after coming out of the Bath, the Matrix it ſelf at leaſt the outward Sheath ought

to be anointed with this Mixture. ℞ *Oil of Nutmegs, by Expreſſion* ʒſs. *Oil of Savin, gut.* x. *Muſk, gr.* iv. *mix them.*

XI. * *Pedilavium Hypnoticum*, A Waſh inducing Sleep.

Bate.] ℞ *White Poppy heads, N°* xx. *white Poppy-ſeed* ʒj. *Leaves of Lettice, M.* iv. *Flowers of Water-Lillies, M.* vj. *Violets, M.* jſs. *Water, q. s. boil them.* They provoke Sleep.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicament as it is here preſcribed; but if you add to it, in the boiling *Opium* ʒſs. it will be ſo much the better; and then to bath with it hot.

§ 2. The *Opium* being added to it, as ſoon as the bath is over, and the Sick in Bed, let the Forehead and Temples be bathed with the ſame.

XII. * *Pedilavium Podagricum*, A Waſh for the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary, Hypericon, Penny-royal, Bay-leaves, Mugwort, A. M.* iij. *Bay-ſalt* ʒxij. *Sal-Armoniack* ʒij. *Wheat Bran* ʒvj. *Water two Gallons, boil, and add Caſtile Soap* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij.

Salmon.] § 1. It gives eaſe in the Gout by waſhing, but it endangers the ſending the Humor up into the Stomach, unleſs beforehand evacuated, or the Stomach is fortified by ſome proper Antidote which may reſiſt it.

§ 2. If *Opium* ʒj. be diſſolved in the Waſh it will yet be more effectual to the Intention.

§ 3. Immediately after the Waſh is over, apply over the place pained this Emplaiſter. ℞ *Oil Olive* ʒj. *Camphire* ʒſs. *grind them together, and add Frankincenſe* ʒv. *melt, mix, and ſpread it on Cloth or Leather.*

XIII. * *Pedilavium Scorbuticum*, A Waſh againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary, Penny-royal, Bay-leaves, Hypericon, Water-creſſes, A. M.* iij. *common Salt* ℔j. *Water, q. s. boil them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It eaſes Scorbutick pains of the Feet, and takes away Spots of the Scurvy, and other Scorbutick Symptoms attending the Feet, or thoſe parts which are waſhed with it.

§ 2. You may waſh with it three or four times a day, but twice a day at leaſt; if Salt of Potaſhes ʒiij. be put into it, it will cleanſe more powerful, and better anſwer the Intention.

APPENDIX.

XIV. *Aqua Murifragii*: The Gun-ſhot, or Wound Water of Lemery.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Leaves of Bugle, Leaves and roots of Comfrey, Mugwort, Sage, A. M.* iiij. *Agrimony Betony, Daiſies, Fennel, Figwort, Ox-Eye, Plantane, Sanicle, Vervain, Wormwood, A. M.* ij. *Birthwort, Centory the leſs, Fluellin, Hypericon, Hyſſop, Mint, Mouſe-Ear, Orpin, Speed well, Tobacco, Yarrow, A. M.* j.

§ 2. *Let all theſe herbs be cut and bruiſed in a Mortar together; put them into a large Earthen Veſſel and affuſe thereon White-wine* ℔xij. *ſtir them with a Stick or Rowler, and ſtop the Veſſel, digeſting in hot horſe-dung, or a like Sand heat for three days.*

§ 3.

§ 3. *This done, put all out into a large Copper Cucurbit, tinned within: fit to it a Bolt head, Refrigeratory, and Receiver, and draw off the Liquor with a gentle fire as is uſual in diſtilling, ſo have you an admirable Vulnerary water, which keep in a Glaſs bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 4. This water ſays he is good for Contuſions and Diſlocaltions, and to diſcuſs Tumors, being outwardly applyed; it alſo cleanſes Wounds and Old Ulcers, *and is profitable (which I know by experience) being applyed to running Fiſtula's.*

§ 5. It renews or regenerates Fleſh in hollow Ulces, ſtrengthens weak parts, hinders putrefaction of the Fleſh and Humors, and puts a ſtop to Gangreens: if inwardly given, it repreſſes Vapors in Women.

§ 6. Laſtly, you may dry the Maſs of herbs after diſtillation, calcine them in an open Fire, and with Water make a Lixivium of the Aſhes, from which you may elicite the Salt by evaporation; this Salt diſſolve in the afore diſtilled water, and it will become of a more deterſive and diſſolving Quality.

XV. *Aqua Vulneraria Optima*; The great Vulnerary Water.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Angelica M. X. Agrimony, All-heal, Avens, Bawm, A. M. viij. Betony, M. vj. Biſtort, Bugle, Centory the leſs, Ceterach, Comfrey, Conſound Saracens, A. M. iiij. Daiſies, Fennel, Figwort, Fluellin, Fumitory, Hypericon, Hyſſop. A. M. iij. Herb Trinity, Ladies mantle, Melilot, Mint, A. M. vij. Mouſe Ear, Orpin, A. M. iiſs. Parſley, Periwinkle, Plantane, Sage, Sanicle, Scordium, Smallage, ſpeed well A. M. v. Scabious, ſelf-heal, Solomons Seal, Tobacco, Valerian, Vervain, Winter green, Wormwood, Yarrow, A. M. j.*

§ 2. *Cut and bruiſe all theſe herbs together and put them into a large narrow mouthed Earthen Jar, and affuſe thereon fair Water Gal. vj. good Brandy or Aqua Vitæ Gal. vj. Engliſh beer, Gal. iiij. mix all well together, and ſtop the Veſſel cloſe up, digeſting in a gentle Sand heat for four or five days, or ſomewhat longer.*

§ 3. *This done, put all into a Balneo Mariæ and diſtil off the humidity to dryneſs, after the uſual manner of diſtilling; ſo have you an Incomparable Vulnerary water, of almoſt infinite Vertues.*

§ 4. *The Faces you may calcine in an Open fire, and by boiling the Aſhes in a ſufficient quantity of Water make a Lixivium, which filter and over a gentle heat in Sand evaporate to dryneſs, ſo have you a Salt, which is to be mixed with the former water, to augment its Virtues, and ſanative faculty, as applyed to Wounds and Ulcers.*

§ 5. It cleanſes filthy Ulcers and Fiſtula's, being waſhed therewith, and injected therein with a ſyringe: and being applyed to Contuſions by gently binding on a Spunge dipt therein, it induces a diſcuſſion of the Tumor, and diſperſion of the Blood and humors there gathered together.

§ 6. It is an admirable Vulnerary water being applyed to ſimple green Wounds, cauſing their ſpeedy healing, without the intervening of Accidents.

§ 7. It not only cleanſes Wounds and Ulcers, but alſo removes Accidents, incarnates, and with much facility produces a Cicatrize

catrize, altho in ill habited Bodies.

§ 8. But in caſe of Old Ulcers, ſtubborn Fiſtula's, Kings-Evil, Sores, Gun-ſhot Wounds, and other Malign and ill conditioned Ulcers, it is neceſſary, (as well as to apply it outwardly) to take it Inwardly ab ʒiſs. ad ʒij. or iij. two or three times a day, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night, dulcifying it a little.

§ 9. It has not only all the Vertues of the former water, but much exceeds it to all the purpoſes and Intentions which that is deſigned for.

CHAP. II.

Of OILS.

I. *Galbanetum Hartmanni*, *Hartman's* Oil of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum*, *p. j. Spirit or Oil of Turpentine*, *p. ij. digeſt and diſtil by Retort*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. *You muſt not fill the Retort above a third part full, then put to the Receiver and Lute the Juncture, and diſtil in Sand, or a naked fire, but with degrees of heat, firſt very gentle ſo as to warm the Retort, and by degrees increaſing it to the higheſt, ſo will you have an Acid Spirit, a Volatile white Oil, then a yellow Oil, and at laſt a thick red Oil or Balſam, which you may keep by themſelves as they come over by changing the Receiver.*

§ 2, The *Acid Spirit* and *Volatile white Oil*, will come over nearly together, and therefore may be taken in one Receiver, and afterwards ſeparated.

§ 3. The other two may be taken ſeverally as you pleaſe, or drawn together, if you intend them only for an outward uſe.

§ 4. The *Acid Spirit* may be ſeparated from moſt of its Flegm by diſtillation in a Bolt-head; it is Sudorifick and Diuretick, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, provokes Urine, and expels malign Humors thro' the Pores of the Skin. Doſe, *gut.* 30. 40. or more.

§ 5. The *Volatile Oil* is accounted a Specifick againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder, and prevails againſt the Cholick. Doſe, *gut.* 10. *ad* 20.

§ 6. The *yellow Oil* and *Balſam* are good againſt Fits of the Mother, Vapors, Wind. Doſe, *gut. iij. ad vj.* outwardly, they are vulnerary, cure Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and eaſe all ſorts of Pains, chiefly thoſe of the Gout.

II. *Galbanetum Sennerti*, Sennertus his Oil of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made as the former, adding Chymical Oil of Lavender* ʒj. *and*

and diſtilling S. A. It is a wonderful Remedy againſt the Palſie, being anointed upon the part affected.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Acid Spirit* has the Vertues of the former, and may be given in the ſame Doſe.

§ 2. The *Volatile white Oil*, has the Vertues of the former alſo, and given in the ſame Doſe; it is a famous thing againſt the Palſie, and Convulſions, both inwardly taken, and outwardly anointed upon the parts: It gives eaſe in a cold Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold.

§ 3. But if you deſign the whole Diſtillation only for an external uſe, it will be beſt to draw them all off together, and afterward to ſeparate from them the *Acid Spirit*; ſo will the Volatile Oil, yellow Oil, and red Balſam, mix together, which is the *Galbanetum* of *Sennertus*.

§ 4. It cures Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Lameneſs, Aches and Pains in any part; as alſo green Wounds, old Ulcers, Gouts, *&c.*

III. * *Oleum Buſonum*, Oil of Toads.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Toads, N⁸ iv. boil them in Oil-Olive,* ℔ij. *for one hour, or till they break; then ſtrain and keep it for uſe.* It is good againſt Puſtles of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breaſts; it is alſo prevalent againſt the Dropſie, and provokes Urine, being anointed on the Reins.

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to be an excellent thing againſt all manner of Breakings out of the Skin; of what kind ſoever; and cures a red Face, more eſpecially if mixt with a ſmall quantity of Flowers of Sulphur.

§ 2. I am informed that an old Man who had been troubled with the Gout for forty Years, by anointing the places affected with this Oil for ſome time, was perfectly cured thereof, ſo as he never had any more Fits of it.

IV. * *Oleum Coſmeticum*, A beautifying Oil.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of bitter Almonds* ℥iv. *Oil of Tartar* per deliquium ℥ij. *Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv. mix them. S. A.* It cleanſes the Skin, and ſmooths it.

Salmon.] § 1. It brings off the Skin, but by degrees; it makes not the Face raw, but makes it fall off in manner of a Scurf.

§ 2. If there be Worms in the Face, it kills them all, brings them forth of the Skin, leaving their holes behind, which afterwards fill up again.

§ 3. It ought to be uſed three or four times a day, or oftner, and to be continued for five or ſix Weeks more or leſs, as you ſee occaſion. It will ſmart a little, but without any other detriment, and at length leave the Skin very ſmooth, clear, and white.

V. * *Oleum Cremoris*, Oil of Cream.

Bate.] ℞ *The inner green Bark of Elder freſh gathered, M. iij. the beſt Cream* ℔ij. *boil them well, till the Cream turns to an Oil, preſs out, and add more freſh Bark of Elder, M. iv. boil again till the Bark grows criſp, and then expreſs the Oil.* It is one of the beſt of Remedies

againſt the Piles, Burnings, an Eryſipelas, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Inflamations of all kinds, as alſo Burnings and Scaldings of all ſorts, by anointing therewith and dipping a Linnen Cloth in the ſame (if need requires) and laying it over the Affect.

§ 2. In uſing it for the Piles or an Eryſipelas; it ought to be often anointed, at leaſt five or ſix times a day; and in the latter you may lay it on with a Feather.

VI. * *Oleum Milvinum*, Oil of Kites.

Bate.] ℞ *Young Kites or Gleads from the Neſt, or older with Magpyes, N° iv. let them be exenterated and deplumed; and boil them in black Cherry-water, q. s. adding, Peony-roots ℥iij. Caſtor ℥j. Rue, M. iij. Flowers of Roſemary and Lavender, A. M. ij. Flowers of Hypericon ℥j. Roots of Valerian ℥ij. add Oil-Olive ℔ij. and boil till they come to a Maſh, or are boiled to pieces; preſs forth, and the Oil which ſwims on top take off, and keep for uſe.* At the time of an Epileptick Fit, anoint the Soles of the Feet, Noſtrils, and Nape of the Neck, with this Mixture. ℞ *Of the aforeſaid Oil ℥j. Chymical Oils of Rue and Savin, Ana. ℈j. mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is chiefly to be done (if uſed preventively) three days before and after the Full and New Moons; otherwiſe I ſhould chuſe to uſe it Morning and Evening the whole Month throughout.

§ 2. During the Unction it will be good alſo to give inwardly. *gr. iv. ad x.* or *xij.* (according to Age) of the Volatile Salt of Kites, in ſome proper Vehicle every Morning faſting.

VII. * *Oleum Paralyticum*, An Oil againſt the Palſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard-ſeed ℔iij. Caſtor ℥ſs. Cloves ℥ij. Nutmegs ℥iij. S. V. ℥vj. heat all well and digeſt them together in B. M. for twenty four hours, then ſtrongly preſs forth the Oil with a Preſs.* Often anoint the Back-bone, Nape of the Neck, and parts affected therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing if uſed according to this Compoſition and Preparation, but it will be much more powerful if you add to it a third part of *Oil of Amber.*

§ 2. You ought to uſe it to all the parts affected, and that Morning and Evening for many days together, giving inwardly *Volatile Salt of Vipers.*

VIII. * *Oleum Pomoſum*, Oil of Thorn Apple Leaves.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Leaves of Strammonium bearing Thorn Apples ℔j. bruiſe them and add Oil-Olive ℔iſs. boil to the Conſumption of the Juice; expreſs, and add freſh Leaves ℔ſs. Inſolate for fourteen days, then boil to the Conſumption of the Juice, and preſs out.* It quickly heals, even to a Miracle all Inflamations, and all ſorts of Burnings, whether by Fire, or boiling Water, melted Lead, or Gun-pouder, or by Lightning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Skin be not broken, you need only to anoint it upon the place affected, but often.

§ 2. If

§ 2. If the Skin be broken, it will be beſt to apply it Plaiſterwiſe, and ſo bind it up till the Fire is drawn out; and till that is done, no healing can be expected.

IX. *Oleum Ranarum*, Oil of Frogs.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Frogs, N° xij. Oil-Olive* ℔*jſs. boil them for an hour, and expreſs the Oil.* It cures Redneſs of the Face and Impetigo, helps Eryſipela's and Gangreens, and is a Specifick againſt Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing for the Intention, but in my Opinion, *Oil of Toads* is much before it, to all the Purpoſes mentioned.

§ 2. It is admirable alſo againſt the Gout, being anointed Morning and Evening, and applied to the Part mixt with Barley Meal, as a Pultice.

X. * *Oleum Scorbuticum*, The Oil againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Horſe Raddiſh-roots* ℥*vj. Scurvy-graſs, M. iv. Lavender-flowers, M. ij. Neats-feet Oil* ℔*j. boil with a gentle Fire to the Conſumption of the Juices; preſs out, and add Spirit of Salt* ℥*iij. Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ℥*j. Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves, A.* ℥*ſs. Oil of Origanum* ℈*iv. mix them.* With this Oil the Parts affected are anointed once a day, for half an hour very warm.

Salmon.] § 1. But where Scorbutick Pains affect in a cold habit of Body, you muſt (beſides anointing with it) apply it as a *Pultice* to the Parts affected, by mixing it with Pouder of Elecampane and Bay-berries, *Ana.*

§ 2. In a cold Gout it is alſo a Specifick, firſt anointing with it, and then applying it in a Cataplaſm, as before directed.

XI. *Oleum* Τριχοφυὲς *Trichophues*, An Oil for reſtoring Hair fallen.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Southernwood bruiſed* ℔*ſs. old Oil* ℔*iſs. red Wine* ℔*ſs. boil till the Herbs are criſp; then ſtrain out: repeat this Work the third time with new Southernwood: ſtrain out, and add Bear's-greaſe* ℥*ij. mix them well.* It is mightily commended for the Cure of an *Alopecia*, or for like falling off the Hair.

Salmon.] § 1. Τριχοφυὲς *ſignificat, quod capillos reſtituit:* And *Dioſcorides* uſes it in that Senſe, where he ſaith, Τριχοφυὲς ἀλοπέκιων, *&c. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 97.

§ 2. You muſt before you anoint rub the bald places with a warm coarſe Cloth, till they look very red, or you may do it with an Onion in like manner.

§ 3. Then anoint with this Oil, rubbing it well in for half an hour at a time, and this repeat three or four times a day, for ſix Weeks together at leaſt.

XII. * *Oleum Tritici*, Oil of Wheat.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by ſtrongly expreſſing bruiſed Wheat, between hot Iron Plates, ſo as the Oil may come forth.* It is admirably good againſt Chops in the Hands, Ulcers of the Feet, or Kibes, Chops of the Lips, Herpes, Scabbineſs of the Skin, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may anoint therewith three or four times a day, but chiefly at Night going to Bed, and apply over where it is neceſſary this Emplaiſter. ℞ *Empla-*

Emplaſtrum Diapalma ℥j. *of this Oil* ℥j. *Wax* ℥ſs. *mix them.*

§ 2. It is anodyn, abates Inflammations, and is good againſt Scurf, Dandrif, and other Foulneſſes of the Head in Children, being anointed on the Part.

XIII. *Oleum Viperarum*, Oil of Vipers.

Bate.] ℞ *Large, fat, live Vipers, N°* 3. *Spaniſh Wine* ℥ij. *Oil of Hypericon* ℥viij. *put them into a Veſſel with a narrow Mouth, boil in B. M. to the Conſumption of the Humidity, and then preſs forth the Oil.* It cleanſes the Skin, heals the Impetigo, *&c.* takes away Gouty Tophs, cures the Leproſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a good thing to cleanſe the Skin, but it muſt be long uſed, except it be fortified with ſome of the Volatile Salt of Toads.

§ 2. And that it might the more effectually anſwer the Intention, while this Oil is uſed outwardly, the Volatile Salt of Vipers ought to be taken daily inwardly, whereby the malign Acid, which is the cauſe of thoſe Diſtempers, will be effectually mortified.

CHAP. III.

Of BALSAMS.

I. *Balſamum Anodynum*, A Balſam eaſing Pain.

Bate.] C *Aſtile Soap* ℥j. *Opium* ℥ſs. *Camphire* ℥vj. *Saffron* ℥j. *Alcohol of* S. V. ℥xviij. *digeſt in Sand ten days and nights, then ſtrain.* Dip Linnen Rags in it, which apply to the pained Parts, renewing the Application every fourth hour, till all the Pain ceaſes. It wonderfully allays the Pains of the Gout. Internally it is alſo given, *gut.* 30. 40. 50. in Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a famous Balſam for eaſing of Pains, whether inward or outward: outwardly applyed, it ought to be renewed oftner than our Text preſcribes.

§ 2. Inwardly given, it not only prevails againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, *&c.* but is of ſingular uſe againſt the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 3. It provokes Sleep, and cauſes reſt, and therefore ought to be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 4. Given, *ad* ℥ij. *iij.* or *iv.* in a Clyſter, it heals the Bloody-flux, and ſtops all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

II. * *Balſamum Fœminarum*, The Balſam for Women-kind.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the ſmall Flowers of the muſked Crane's Bill* ℥iv. *Oil of ſweet Almonds new drawn* ℔ij ſs. *inſolate forty days; then expreſs out: add freſh Flowers of Water-lillies and of white Lillies, A.* ℥iv. *inſolate again twenty days; and expreſs the Oil; to which add Oil of Jeſſemy*

Jeſſemy ʒiv. *Civet* ʒj. *mix S. A. and make a Balſam.* Anoint therewith the Perinæum, Groins, Loins, and Flanks of Women, Ἐν τῇ δυσοκίᾳ, *in pariendi difficultate*, who have hard Labour, or are not eaſily delivered.

Salmon.] § 1. The Oil is much better made by boiling till the Flowers are criſp; and they may all be put in at once, as well as at ſeveral times, by which means it will alſo be ſooner done.

§ 2. But it will be no perfect Balſam without the addition of ſome proper Reſin; of which kind are Turpentines of all ſorts; to the former Oil, after expreſſion, you may add, *Strasburgh Turpentine, Balſam Capivi, Balſam of Tolu, Chio Turpentine*, *A.* ʒjſs. *Liquid Styrax* ʒiv. *which mix well.*

§ 3. Being thus compounded, it will be much more powerful for the intended purpoſe, beſides which it will be a very good Vulnerary; and if any of the Parts be hurt or torn in the bringing forth of the Child, it will ſpeedily and ſafely heal them.

III. * *Balſamum Lucatelli, Lucatellus* his Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Oil-Olive* ℔iij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔j. *Venice Turpentine waſh'd in Roſe-water* ʒviij. *Wax* ℔j. *boil S. A. adding red Sanders in fine Pouder* ʒij. *Balſam of Peru* ʒj. *mix them.* Outwardly applied, it is good againſt Burnings, Inflamations, Ulcers, Wounds, *&c.* Inwardly it is given, *ad* ʒj. or ʒij. in Wine for inward Bruiſes, Ulcers of the Reins, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Difficulty of making Water.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Balſam ſome few things are obſervable; firſt, That the Turpentine is better unwaſht than waſht, becauſe ſome of its moſt Volatile, Spirituous, and Eſſential parts are loſt in that Agitation.

§ 2. Secondly, That *Strasburg Turpentine* much exceeds the *Venice* in this Occaſion, as being much more Fragrant and Balſamick; and *Cyprus* and *Chio* are yet ſtill better than that.

§ 3. That where ſuch Balſamick Reſins are uſed, it is not good to boil much the Balſam, after the mixing of them, becauſe much of their Spirituous and Volatile parts flie away in that Action, and therefore it is beſt to boil the Oil and *Spaniſh* Wine together firſt, to the Conſumption of the Humidity; and then to add the Reſins, mixing them only by a gentle melting together, not boiling.

§ 4. That the Balſam of *Peru* is too little in quantity, ʒivſs. is as ſmall a proportion as can be put into this quantity, to add any thing of Vertue to the Medicament; and if inſtead of ʒivſs. you allow ʒix. the Balſam will be very much the better.

§ 5. In our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 50. you may ſee it, according to the *Colledges* Preſcript, which is in much differing Proportions.

§ 6. The *Red Sanders* ought to be added after it is off the Fire, and the boiling heat abated, otherwiſe it will not be of any good colour, and then to be ſtirred continually, till it is almoſt cold.

§ 7. When I make it for my own uſe, my Proportions are theſe. ℞ *Oil-Olive* ℔iij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔j. *boil to the Conſumption of the Wine; then add the beſt Bees-wax* ℔j. *when it is melted, put in Strasburgh, Cyprus, or Chio Turpentine* ℔jſs. *Balſam*

am of Peru ʒviij. *Red Sanders in fine Pouder* ʒiij. *melt, mix, and ſtir it till it is cold.* 'Tis a Balſam without compare.

IV. *Balſamum Momordicæ*, Balſam of the Balm-Apple.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of the Fruit thereof, being inſolated for a long time in Oil.* It is one of the beſt of things againſt Wounds and Ulcers; a moſt admirable thing againſt the Hæmorrhoides or Piles, Ulcers of the Womb, Ruptures, *&c.*

Salmon.] §. 1. I humbly conceive that by *Momordica*, our Author intends nothing more nor leſs than the *Balm-Apple*, and in that Sence we have taken him.

§ 2. But moſt Herbaliſts take *Momordica* to be the *Balſamita mas*, which is clearly another Plant, and bears no ſuch Fruit as the *Balſamina*, *Viticella*, or *Balm-Apple-Plant* does.

§ 3. This Oil is temperate, in reſpect of the firſt qualities, vulnerary, and cures Pains, chiefly of the Hæmorrhoides; it is alſo good for wounded Nerves, Burnings, Ruptures, *&c.*

V. *Balſamum Nuciſtæ*, Balſam of Nutmegs.

Bate.] ℞ *Nutmegs bruiſed, or beaten* ℔j. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔ſs. *pure new made Butter without any Salt in it* ℔ij. *put them all into a Veſſel, which ſtop cloſe, and inſolate for five days; then boil gently to the Conſumption of the Wine, and ſtrain out the Balſam.* Its uſe is as well internal as external. It expels the dead Child, and brings forth the Secundine or After-birth, *&c.* It is exhibited in Wine *ad* ʒſs. it eaſes alſo the Pains of the Head and Spleen, *&c.* outwardly it is anointed upon the Part to eaſe all Pains proceeding from Cold, or cold Cauſes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing more or leſs but an Artificial Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion made by addition of the freſh Butter.

§ 2. The inſolation and boiling being over, whilſt very hot, you muſt preſs out the Oil, but it muſt be with an Almond Preſs, as they make Oil of Almonds, or Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion; otherwiſe a great deal of the Strength and Oil of the Nutmegs will be left behind.

§ 3. It comforts the Head and weakned Viſcera, and is an excellent thing againſt Ulcers of the internal Parts; it diſcuſſes Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick to a wonder.

VI. *Balſamum Sclopetarium*, A Balſam for Gun-ſhot Wounds.

Bate.] ℞ *Oils of Lineſeeds and Turpentine, A.* ℔j. *Verdigriſe* ʒß. *boil them a little, S. A.* It is uſed againſt Gun-ſhot Wounds, and old Ulcers, for which purpoſes it has no equal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt Burnings and Scaldings of all kinds, whether with naked Fire, boiling Water or Oil, boiling Pitch or Wax, melted Lead, or other Metals, Nitre, Gun-pouder, *&c.*

§ 2. Lay it on with Lint (the Part being anointed with it) and then a proper ſticking Plaiſter over it; it will take out the Fire in a very ſhort time, and ſoon after heal the Ulcer.

§ 3. It is eſteemed alſo a moſt excellent thing for the healing all ſorts of putrified Sores, old Ulcers, running

running Fiſtula's, *&c.* doing thoſe things which ſcarcely any other outward Medicine will do.

VII. *Balſamum Spinale*, A Balſam for the Back.

Bate.] ℞ *Man's Greaſe* ℥iv. *Gooſe Greaſe, Badgers Greaſe, A.* ℥iij. *Oil of Bays* ℥ij. *Sage, Marjoram, Elder, dwarf Elder, Calamint, Origanum, Lavender, A. M.* j. *boil all to the Conſumption of the Juices, and preſs out; add Balſam of Amber* ℥j. *Butter of Mace* ℥ſs. *Petrolæum, Oil of Spike, A.* ʒij. *mix them, S. A.* Anoint on the *Spina Dorſi*, or Back-bone, for the Rickets. Uſe it in the Morning, and at Night a little before going into Bed, lay over it greaſie Wool, as it is new ſhorn off the Sheep's Back, and binding it faſt to with a double Linnen Cloth ſewed on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned as an external help againſt the Rickets, and it is of good uſe for ſuch Children, as cannot be eaſily made to take things inwardly.

§ 2. But beſides anointing the Back-bone, it will be neceſſary to anoint the Stomach therewith Morning and Evening, as alſo all the Joynts affected.

VIII. *Balſamum Spleneticum*, A Balſam for the Spleen.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue, Ground-Ivy, Camomile, Time, A. M.* j. *beat them together, and add Ox-Gall, Neats-feet-Oil, A.* ℔j. *Aquæ Vitæ* ℥j. *boil for an hour, and ſtrain out.* It is of ſingular Vertue againſt Pains of the Spleen, and all other Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing as it is, but if you add to the Compoſition, *Camphire* ℥ij. it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. While this is uſing outwardly, let the Patient take in the mean time *Tinctura Martis* every Night inwardly, in ſome proper Splenetick Vehicle.

IX. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Bateanum*, Dr. *Bate*'s Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Florence Oil-Olive* ℥v. *boil all with a gentle Fire, (continually ſtirring of it) till it comes to the conſiſtence of a Balſam.* It is moſt efficacious againſt all Ulcers, whether internal or external. Doſe, *ad gut.* 20. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redneſs, Scurf, and all ſorts of breakings out of the Skin, taking them away, and making it white, ſoft, and ſmooth.

§ 2. Applied in the Gout, it is of good uſe, and gives eaſe in that Diſeaſe, when many other Remedies fail.

X. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Minerale*, Mineral Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Linſeed-Oil* ʒx. *Sulphur in fine Pouder* ʒij. *boil gently, continually ſtirring it, till it comes to the Conſiſtency of Honey.* Let it be applied to the place pained and weakned with the Gout, ſpreading it on Leather or Cloth, and renewing it every third or fourth day.

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, and therefore may profitably be uſed to the ſame Intention.

§ 2. In the Gout, *&c.* anoint with it very well, which done, make

make another part of it into a Cataplaſm, with Pouder of Elecampane-roots and Bay-berries, and apply it, after anointing, over the grieved Parts.

XI. *Balſamum Sulphuris Rulandi* *Rulandus* his Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Oil of Nuts or Rape-ſeed* ℥vj. *generous Wine* ℥ij. *digeſt eight days, ſtirring them ſometimes; then boil to the Conſumption of the Wine.* It is a ſingular Eaſer of Pain; A maturative and digeſtive in Wounds of the Nervous Parts: Dropt into the Ears, it takes away their Pain.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good alſo againſt all Vices of the Skin whatſoever, freeing it from all its Defædations, for which purpoſes it is not lightly to be valued, being only anointed thereon, Morning and Even-ing for ſome time.

§ 2. It gives eaſe in the Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold and Moiſture; and ſtrengthens weak Nerves; and is a famous thing againſt Wounds, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XII. *Balſamum Verum*, A True Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Snails with Shells, for a long time and much beaten with an equal quantity of Sugar-candy, ſo as to become a Balſam.* It is good to anoint with in the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. After the Small-Pox are filled, and come to their full bigneſs, you may ſafely anoint with this Medicine, it dries them, and prevents their pitting.

§ 2. You ought to lay it on almoſt as often as it dries, till they become very cruſty; but being applied before they are come fully out, it may endanger their ſtriking in again, which you muſt with all care avoid.

XIII. † *Balſamum Magis compoſitum*, Balſam the greater Compoſition.

Bate.] ℞ *Balſam de Tolu, Capivi, Myrrh, Saffron, Nutmegs, A.* ℥ij. *Maſtich, Guajacum, Ammoniacum, Taccamahacca, Caranna, A.* ℥j. *Chio Turpentine* ℥ſs. *yellow Wax* ℥j. *Oil of Hypericon* ℥vj. *Red Roſe-water* ℥ix. *melt firſt the Wax with the Oil; then add the Tinctures, and exhale the S. V. after add the Roſe-water; which after the cooling, let it be melted again in a gentle heat, and poured forth into another fit Veſſel, to keep for uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the beſt Vulneraries (of an Artificial Balſam) in the World, and in the Cure of Wounds does wonders.

§ 2. It alſo cleanſeth running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, and brings them to a ſpeedy Cure.

§ 3. Applied alſo to the Gout, and to weak and pained Limbs, as alſo to a weak Back, it gives ſpeedy eaſe and relief: Inwardly given ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. at Night going to Bed, it is good againſt Stone, Sand, or Gravel in Reins or Bladder.

§ 4. In making of this Balſam, having melted the Wax with the Oil, you are then to add the Balſam de Tolu, Capivi, Ammoniacum, Taccamahacca, Turpentine, and Roſe-water; ſimpering it till the Roſe-water is evaporated: Laſtly, you muſt add the Tinctures of the Myrrh, Saffron, Nutmegs, Maſtich, Guajacum, and Caranna, made with S.V. which being mixed, the S. V. is to be abſtracted till the Maſs becomes of the Conſiſtence of a Balſam, *&c.*

XIV. † *Balſamum minus Compoſitum*, Balſam the leſſer Compoſition.

Bate.] ℞ *Chio Turpentine* ℥ij. *Oil of Hypericon* ℥iv. *yellow Wax* ℥vj.

℥vj. *Red Roſe-water* ℥vj. *mix and make the Balſam in the ſame manner as the former.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures Wounds almoſt to a Miracle, yet in my Judgment, it is not ſo good a Balſam as the former.

§ 2. It ſoftens Scrophulous Nodes, Tophs, and Gums, and in the Gout, or any Pains of the Nerves, is little inferior to the former.

CHAP. IV.

Of OINTMENTS.

I. *Butyrum Amygdalinum*, Almond Butter.

Bate.] ℞ *Large ſweet Almonds* (i. e. *Jordan Almonds*) ℔j. *macerate them in cold Water, and blanch them, bruiſe them well in a Marble Mortar, ſprinkling them often (whilſt beating) with a little fair Water. Then add fair Water, q. ſ. till it grows thick like Cream; ſtrain it hard out by preſſing, and put it upon a gentle Fire, often ſtirring it, till it begins to boil: then add (that it may coagulate or thicken) Juice of Limons* ℥j. *ſuſpend it in a good thick Cloth, that there may be a ſeparation of all the ſeroſe or thin parts, the Butter remaining behind in the Cloth, which mix with Sugar and Roſe-water, till it is of a pleaſant Taſte.* It is a delicate Anodyn; it lenifies or ſoftens, and maturates, and is good againſt the Gripings of the Guts in Children, for which it is very much commended.

Salmon.] § 1. The Sugar with which the Condiment is made ought to be trebble refined; and the Roſe-water ought to be that of Damask Roſes.

§ 2. For external Uſes, it is a good Maturative, and therefore ought to be mixt with Ripeners; and mixt with Turpentine, and the Yolk of an Egg, it makes one of the beſt Digeſtives in Nature.

§ 3. Inwardly againſt the Griping of the Guts, you may give it from ℥ij. *ad* ℥vj. or more, mixing with it, *gut. j. ij.* or *iij.* as you ſee convenient of the Oil of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds.

II. *Butyrum Ceræ*, Butter of Wax.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of yellow Wax, diſſolved in S. V. and filtrated, ſo that it may remain in the Paper like Butter.* Being edulcorated, it may be drank *ad* ℥j. as the moſt excellent of Remedies againſt the Dyſentery or Bloody-flux.

Salmon.] § 1. Outwardly it is good to ſtop Fluxes of Humors into Wounds and Ulcers, and to cauſe them ſpeedily to heal.

§ 2. Inwardly it may not only be given againſt a Bloody-flux, but againſt all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever, with good ſucceſs: It ſtops the Flux and ſtrengthens the Parts weakned. Doſe, *à* ℈ij. *ad* ʒij. twice a day.

§ 3. Note, Some make it with *Spiritus Urinæ*, inſtead of *Spiritus Vini*, and affirm it to be the more excellent Medicine for the ſame Purpoſes: both are good: but I leave it to Experience to determine which Preparation is beſt.

III.

III. * *Linimentum Melluminatum*, The Honied Liniment.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Columbines, Sage, Mint, Nutmegs, A.* ʒʃs. *burnt Alum* ʒj. *Honey* ʒiv. *mi x them.* It is good againſt Ulcers of the Gums, Inflamations, Looſeneſs, of the Fleſh about the Teeth *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If there be Ulcers in the Mouth, diſſolve a little of it in Red or Clarret Wine, and gargle therewith: then lay it in ſubſtance with Lint upon the Ulcer it ſelf, till it is cleanſed.

§ 2. It is good for Ulcers in other parts, and induces them to a ſpeedy healing.

IV. * *Linimentum Simplex*, The ſimple Linniment.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Night-ſhade, Oil of Roſes, A.* ʒxx. *boil to the Conſumption of the Juice, ſtrain, and add Litharge, Ceruſe, A.* ℔j. *mix them. S. A.* It is good againſt Cancers in Womens Breaſts, Heats, and Inflamations, Eryſipela's, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint therewith Morning and Evening, and ſpread it upon ſoft, gentle Leather, and cover the whole Affect therewith.

§ 2. If *Saccharum Saturni* ʒvj. be added to it, it will be more effectual to anſwer all the Intentions for which it is deſigned.

V. *Mel Saponis*, Ointment of Honey and Soap.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Soap, Honey, A.* ʒiv. *Salt of Tartar* ʒʃs. *Fumitary-water* ʒij. *mix them, S. A.* It is a Coſmetick, and ſerves chiefly for whitening the Hands and Face by waſhing therewith. It prevails alſo againſt Burnings, Inflamations, Gout, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the beſt of external Remedies againſt the Gout, or any kind of Pain or Tumor of the Joints, being ſpread upon Leather and applied.

§ 2. If you pleaſe you may add to the Compoſition *Camphire* ʒʃs. it will be more effectual to all the Intentions.

VI. * *Savanetta Coſmetica*, A beautifying Soap or Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Soap* ʒij. *diſſolve it in Juice of Limons* ʒij. *add Oil of bitter Almonds, Oil of Tartar per deliquium, A.* ʒj. *mix, and inſolate ſo long, till it comes to the thickneſs of an Ointment, ſtirring it well every day. Laſtly, add Oil of Rhodium, gut. vj. vel q. s. and make an Ointment.*

Salmon.] § 1. It clears the Skin and makes it white, ſoft and ſmooth, freeing it from Pimples, Breakings out, Scurf, Morphew, Sun burning, and other Defædations.

§ 2. It is reported, that if it be ſpread thick upon a Cloth, and laid upon the Face, or other parts of the Skin troubled with Lentils, Freckles, and the like, it will take them away.

§ 3. But it ought to lie on two days, and to be renewed two or three times, or till the ſcarf Skin ſeems to come off, which it will do in a little time with the diſcolouring or ſpots upon it, which I have ſometimes ſeen.

VII.

VII. * *Unguentum Albuminum*, Ointment of the Whites of Eggs.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by mixing exactly Oil of Roſes* ℥ij. *with Whites of Eggs* ℥iv. *S. A.* It is one of the beſt of Remedies againſt Burnings, Inflamations, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Inflamation, Eryſipela's, or part burnt or ſcalded with it, then lay over the Affect more of the ſame laid upon Lint, and gently bind it on, renewing it twice a day.

§ 2. It looſens Contractions, and gives eaſe in the Gout, being prudently applied.

VIII. * *Unguentum Antipyreticum*, An Ointment againſt Burnings.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Gooſe-dung, Oil-Olive, A.* ℥iv. *Unguentum de Althæa, Oil of Roſes, A.* ℥j. *Snow-water* ℥viij. *boil with a gentle Fire,* S. A. *ſtrain and add Camphire* ℥j. *mix them.* It is very excellent againſt Burnings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Burning or Scalding therewith, and then apply it upon a Linnen Cloth, dreſſing it twice a day till the Fire is out.

§ 2. If it be raw, and the Fire be once out by Application of this Ointment, you muſt heal it after the manner of other Ulcers.

IX. * *Unguentum de Aurantiis*, Ointment of Oranges.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Oranges, but green, and not ripe; N°* vj. *beat them into a Pulp with their Peels; Bay-leaves, M.* iv. *Sage, Sorrel, Marigold, A. M.* ij. *Juice of Watercreſſes* ℔ij. *freſh Butter* ℔ij. *boil all to the Conſumption of the Juices, then preſs ſtrongly out; to which add freſh Bay-Leaves, and Sage bruiſed as before; Cinnamon* ℥j. *Nutmegs* ℥ſs. *boil again, till the Herbs are criſp, and then preſs out again.* It is an excellent thing againſt Scabs, Itch, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What good it will do in the Itch, I know not (the *Unguentum de Enula cum Mercurio*, or *Neapolitanum*, are a thouſand times better:) but as to Scurf, Dandrif, Puſtles, Pimples, Scabs, and other like Breakings out, it is a ſingular good thing.

§ 2. You may anoint therewith two or three times a day, till the Affect ceaſes.

X. * *Unguentum de Betonica Aquatica*, Ointment of Water Betony.

Bate.] ℞ *Water Betony, Sorrel, A. M.* vj. *bruiſe them, and add freſh new made Butter* ℔ij. *boil till the Herbs are criſp, and preſs out ſtrongly; repeat the boiling with freſh Herbs three times, ſtrain or preſs out again, and add Sulphur Vive in fine Pouder* ℥iiſs. *Chymical Oil of Orange-peels* ℥j. *mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* It cures Scabs, Itch, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Scabby or Itchy places with it twice a day, laying over them a Cloth dipt in the ſame, if it can with conveniency be done.

§ 2. It is good againſt Puſtules, and other breakings out of the Face, Scurf and Dandrif in the Head, ſcald Heads, *&c.* being daily anointed therewith.

XI. * *Unguentum Cephalalgicum*, An Ointment for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Ointment of Alabaſter, Ointment of Roſes, A.* ℥ij. *Opium* ʒj. *Saffron* ʒſs. *Oil of Nutmegs* ʒj. *mix and make an Ointment.* It is to be anointed on the Temples and Forehead.

Salmon.] § 1. What and how the Ointments of Alabaſter and Roſes are made, ſee our *Pharm. Lond Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 26. and 36. where you may have their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. It eaſes Pain in any part, but chiefly in the Head, for which it is accounted a Specifick: being anointed on the Forehead, Temples, Noſtrils, Pulſes, and Soles of the Feet, it gives eaſe and reſt.

XII. * *Unguentum Crinificum*, An Ointment cauſing Hair to grow.

Bate.] ℞ *Labdanum* ʒvj. *Bears-greaſe* ℥ij. *Crude Honey* ℥ſs. *Southernwood in Pouder* ʒiij. *Aſhes of Re d-roots* ʒiſs. *Oil of Nutmegs* ʒj. *Balſam of Peru* ʒij *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to breed Hair, and reſtore bald places, *&c.* you muſt firſt rub the place a good while with an *Onion*, till the Skin looks very red, and then you muſt anoint it with this Ointment, laying over it, a Linnen Cloth dipt in the ſame.

§ 2. And that it may be the more effectually done, it ought to be in like manner repeated three or four times a day for five or ſix Weeks together at leaſt.

XIII. *Unguentum Depilatorium*, An Ointment taking away Hair.

Bate.] ℞ *Quick-lime* ℥iv. *Auripigment* ℥iſs. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ℥j. *Nitre, Sulphur, A.* ℥ſs. *ſtrongeſt Soap-Lees* ℔ij. *mix, and boil to a juſt Conſiſtency: add Oil of Cloves, gut. xx. mix and make an Ointment; or rather Pultice.*

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt uſe it with great caution, becauſe of its corrupting quality, and if it lies too long, it may do miſchief making Marks and Scars upon the place.

§ 2. Spread it thin upon a thick peice of Linnen Cloth, and ſo apply it, or anoint the place therewith, letting it lie for half an hour, more or leſs according to the Nature, Quality, and Thickneſs of the Skin, *&c.*

§ 3. The Hair being taken off, anoint the place with Oil or Ointment of Roſes. *Mynſicht* is the Author thereof.

XIV. * *Unguentum Digitalis*, Ointment of Fox Gloves.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ℔iij. *freſh Fox Glove beaten, as much as you can well put into it; inſolate for thirty days; then boil S. A. and preſs out ſtrongly.* Anoint the places affected with the Kings-Evil therewith; for this purpoſe it has no equal.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to anoint therewith Morning and Evening, continually for ſo long time till you find the Affect to ceaſe: It diſſolves Kernels in the Neck, or elſewhere, and takes away all ſorts of Scrophulous Tumors whatſoever.

§ 2.

§ 2. But the patient ought to purge once a Week with our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, and take a Decoction all along of Fox Glove inwardly.

XV. * *Unguentum Faciale*, An Ointment for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire, Sulphur Vive, A.* ʒij. *Pomatum* ℥ij. *ſtrong Diaſinapi ſtrained out* ℥j. *Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv. mix and make an Ointment.* It cures a Red Face, Univerſals being premiſed.

Salmon.] § 1, What Preparation of Muſtard-ſeed the *Diaſinapi* is, is hard to be underſtood, however inſtead thereof you may take *common Muſtard*, which we uſe for Sawce, ſtraining it thro' a Cloth from the groſs body of the Seed.

§ 2. If you anoint Morning and Evening therewith, for about fourteen days time, it will do wonders, removing not only Redneſs, but Puſtules, Worms, and moſt other Deformities of the Skin.

XVI. * *Unguentum Familiare*, The Familiar, *or* Family Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ℥vij. *Wax, Roſin, A.* ℥iv. *Crude Honey* ʒx. *Wheat-flower* ℥vj. *mix them, S. A.* It warms, moiſtens, looſens, diſcuſſes, cleanſes, ſmooths, ripens and digeſts; and is of familiar uſe for the ſpeedy curing Fellons and Whiteloes in Fingers, and Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet and Toes. It alſo wonderfully helps Scorbutick Ulcers in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good for Fellons, Whitloes, Chilblains and Kibes; but it is of ſingular uſe to abate Inflamations, and bring Puſhes to Ripeneſs and Maturity.

§ 2. *S*pread it upon Leather, and apply it warm to the part affected, renewing twice a day till you find amendment.

XVII. * *Unguentum ad Fiſſuras*, An Ointment againſt Chaps.

Bate.] ℞ *Myrrh, Ginger, Litharge of Silver, A.* ℥j. *Honey* ℥iv. *Wax* ℥ij. *Oil of Roſes* ℥vj. *mix them, S. A.* For the Rich you may add, *Oil of Rhodium, gut. xij. Leaves of Gold, N°. x.* Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Fine Bole, Myrrh, Ceruſe, A.* ʒij. *Ducks Greaſe, q. s. mix and make an Ointment.* It cures quickly.

Salmon.] § 1. Any of theſe may do the deed; but this (more common and eaſie) will do the work better. ℞ *Beef Suet* ℥iij. *Wax* ℥j. *Straſburgh Turpentine* ʒſs. *Oil of Bitter Almonds, q. s. to bring it into the body of an Ointment being melted together.*

§ 2. Anoint herewith, Morning and Evening at Bed-time, and in a few days the Chaps will be well.

XVIII. * *Unguentum ad Foveas* An Ointment againſt the Marks, of the Small-Pox.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of ſweet Almonds* ℥ij. *Sperma Ceti* ʒiij. *Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv. mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* It is a moſt excellent thing to take away the Pittings or Marks of the Small-Pox. It alleviates the Pain, and takes away the Acrimony, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. I would not have you think that this Ointment will take away the Marks of the

Small-Pox, when once you have them, but rather that it is to prevent them.

§ 2. When therefore the Small-Pox are fully come out, to prevent their Pitting, you muſt anoint Morning and Evening with this Medicament; keeping the Face warm, and thereby they will quickly dry up, and come off without any damage.

XIX. *Unguentum Fuſcum*, The brown Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Colcothar and Flegm of Vitriol, A.* ℥j. *Celandine Vinegar* ℥iſs. *Flowers of Verdigriſe* ℥v. *clarified Honey* ℥iij. *mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* It is one of the beſt Cleanſers in Wounds and Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is made in imitation of the *Unguentum fuſcum Wurtzii*, which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. *ſect.* 13. and it has the ſame Vertues.

§ 2. And the Directions there for making that, will fully inſtruct you how you ought to make this; and unleſs it be well done, the Medicine will not be of that worth and validity, which you may expect.

§ 3. It is not only a great Cleanſer, but poſſibly the beſt of Remedies againſt all ſorts of running Sores, Ulcers or Fiſtula's, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XX. *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale*, An Ointment againſt the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh new made* May *Butter* ℔iij. *Flowers of Elder and Broom freſh gathered, as many as the Butter will contain being bruiſed: Inſolate for a Month; then ſtir them well about, and bury them in the Earth, that they may putrifie for a Month; afterwards boil, S. A. and preſs the Ointment out.* Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Aſhes or Powder of burnt Cork* ℥j. *Camphire* ℈ij. *Opium gr.* vj. *Unguentum Populneum* ℥iſs: *mix them.* Anoint upon the place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Firſt, foment the part very well with hot Claret Wine, which done, immediately anoint the Piles with either of theſe Ointments; which you muſt reiterate, (*viz.* the anointing) at leaſt five or ſix times a day.

§ 2. But the Fomentation may be made uſe of Morning and Night ſo long as the Ointment is uſed; and the Patient may ſometimes ſit over a Chafing-diſh of Charcole, wherein ſmall pieces of Amber are put for a Fume.

XXI. * *Unguentum Herpeticum*, An Ointment againſt the Herpes.

Bate.] ℞ *Quick-lime, Auripigment, A.* ℥j. *Tartar, Bay Salt, common Soap, A.* ℥ij. *Oil of Elder, q. s. mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* Anoint the place where the Herpes is, very well, and let it lie on twenty four hours: It will produce a Cruſt, which being removed, you muſt anoint with *Unguentum Album.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſharp Medicine, and muſt be cautiouſly uſed; becauſe of the Poyſon of the Auripigment.

§ 2. I muſt confeſs I am not for ſuch doubtful (if not dangerous) Medicines, but it may be much better uſed to any other part of the Body than to the Face.

XXII.

XXII. * *Unguentum ad Lumbricos*, An Ointment againſt Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Wormwood*, *Mint*, *Tanſie*, *Rue*, *Leeks*, *Leaves of the Walnut-tree*, *A. M. iij. Savin M. iv. Bears-foot*, *M. vj. bruiſe them well with Worm-ſeed* ℥ij. *freſh Bryony-roots* ℥iv. *Colocynthis*, *Aloes*, *A.* ℥ij. *Bulls Gall* ℔j. *new Butter not ſalted* ℔v. *White-wine* ℔ij. *boil with a gentle Fire to the Conſumption of the Wine and Juices*, *then preſs forth.*

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sow-bread* ℥j. had been added, it would have been yet better, and more powerful.

§ 2. You may anoint the lower parts of the Stomach, and Belly therewith at Night going to Bed, and in ſome few days you will ſee the Effects; but you muſt be careful that the Child takes not cold.

XXIII. *Unguentum Ophthalmicum*, Eye-Salve, *or* an Ointment for the Eyes.

Bate.] ℞ May *Butter* ℥iv. *white Wax* ℥j. *melt and waſh often with Roſe-water*; *then* (*the Water being poured forth*) *add Lapis Tutia prepared* ℥ſs. *Camphire* ℈ij. *mix and make and Ointment.*

Salmon.] § 1. Before you uſe this Ointment waſh the Eyes with our *Aqua Regulata*, or ſome other proper Eye-water, which done, put ſome of this Ointment into the Eye, and for an hour or thereabouts gently bind it on.

§ 2. You ought to uſe it for at leaſt three or four Months or more, if any Pearl or Film be upon the Eye-ſight, and it ought more eſpecially Evening and Morning be put into the Eyes, letting the Patient lie ſtill in the Morning an hour after it.

XXIV. * *Unguentum Paregorgicum*, A mollifying or diſcuſſive Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Wax* ℥vj. *Turpentine* ℥iv. *Honey* ℥iij. *Wheat-flower* ℥ſs. *Oil of Roſes*, *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale*, *A.* ℥iv. *melt them*, *and make an Ointment*, S. A. It is good for Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Inflamations in any Part, chiefly the Piles *in Ano*, and is uſed with ſucceſs againſt Kibes and Chilblains.

§ 2. The Piles ought to be anointed with it five or ſix times a day, as alſo Morning and Evening: And *Kibes* ought to be dreſſed therewith twice a day.

§ 3. It diſcuſſes Tumors from cold, which will not break, and mollifies and ripens ſuch as Nature has diſpoſed to breaking.

XXV. * *Unguentum Piperinum*, Ointment of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Elecampane*, *Flowers of Sulphur*, *A.* ℥ij. *black Pepper* ℥iſs. *Ointment of Roſes* ℥xvj. *Oil of Rhodium* ℈ij. *mix and make an Ointment.* It is a compleat thing for the Cure of Scabs, Itch, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Puſtules or Pimples in the Face and Skin, Worms, with which many Peoples Foreheads, Noſes, and Chins much abound, and other Deformities of thoſe Parts, as Scabs, Breakings out, *&c.*

§ 2. Anoint with it Morning and Evening for ſome days, laying over it (if need ſo requires) ſome of the ſame ſpread upon thick Cloth or Leather.

XXVI. * *Unguentum Soleare*, An Ointment for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Garlick beaten to a Maſs* ℥iv. *Hogs-Lard* ℥viij. *boil to the Conſumption of the Juice, and preſs out*; *add Saffron in Pouder* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt* ℈ij. *mix and make an Ointment.* Anoint the Soles of Childrens Feet herewith againſt the Cough, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Applied alſo to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers, it is very profitable to abate the heat of the Fever, and cauſe Reſt.

§ 2. And made into a Cataplaſm with Mithridate and Pouder of Myrrh, it is a ſingular thing againſt the Gout, and all Rheumatick Pains.

XXVII. *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, The Sympathetick Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of Roſes, fine Bole, A.* ℥j. *Linſeed-Oil* ℥ij. *Man's Greaſe, Moſs of a Man's Skull, kill'd by a violent Death, in Pouder, A.* ℥ij. *Mummy, Man's Blood, A.* ℥ſs. *mix and make an Ointment*, S. A. By this Ointment all Wounds are healed, anointing the Inſtrument by which the Wound was made, once a day, every day, if the Wound be great, otherwiſe, if the Wound be ſmall, once every ſecond or third day may ſuffice. The Weapon is to be kept wrapt up in a clean Linnen Cloth, and in a Place not too hot, leſt the Patient ſuffers thereby.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from *Barbet*; but you may ſee another Compoſition thereof in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 7. of which you may take that which likes you beſt.

§ 2. Theſe Ointments are ſaid to perform the Cure, provided the Nerves or Arteries, or ſome Principal Member be not hurt. See the Place cited, for the more compleat Uſe thereof.

XXVIII. * *Unguentum Virilitatis*, An Ointment againſt Impotency.

Bate.] ℞ *Clarified Honey, Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion, A.* ℥ſs. *Pyrethrum, black Pepper, Cubebs, A.* ℈ſs. *Civet* ℈j. *Muſk* ℈ſs. *Balſam of Peru* ʒj. *mix and make an Ointment*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine would be better, if it was accuated with *Volatile Salt of Vipers, or of Man's Fleſh* ʒj. *Balſam of Tolu* ʒij. *and an augmentation of the Civet and Muſk each to* ℈ij. *Chymical Oil of Piſmires* ʒj. *mixing them well.*

§ 2. The Patient may anoint with it Morning and Night, the whole *Penis* or *Perinæum*, and alſo before the Act, becauſe it ſtimulates mightily.

XXIX. † *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale aliud*, Another Ointment againſt the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of Roſes* ℥jſs, *Emplaſtrum de Minio* ℥j. *white Wax* ℥ſs. *being melted, add Æthiops Minerale* ʒij. *Opium* ℥ſs. *Saffron, Nutmegs, Camomile-flowers, A.* ʒj. *Syrup of Roſes* ℥j. *by a gentle heat exhale the Humidity, and mix them well*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the Piles, which it cures by anointing; but alſo a ſingular and approved thing againſt the Gout, or any vehement Pain, in what Part of the Body ſoever.

§ 2.

§. 2. First, anoint the Part afflicted therewith; then ſpreading it upon Leather, apply it, binding it on.

§ 3. It has been found alſo by Experience to be an excellent thing to diſſolve Tumors, and Kernels in the King's Evil, being applied and renewed every other day.

CHAP. V.

Of CERE-CLOTHS.

I. * *Ceratum Album*, The White Cerate, *or* Cere-cloth.

Bate.] ℞ *White Wax* ℥iv. *Oil of bitter Almonds* ℥v. *the whiteſt and pureſt Sperma Ceti* ℥j. *Ceruſe waſhed in Roſe-water* ℥ſs. *Camphire* ℥ſs. *mix them*, S. A. It ſoftens, reſolves, and is Anodyn: it cicatrizes in the Small-Pox, and fills them. It is indeed an elegant Coſmetick.

Salmon.] § 1. If a little Turpentine or Frankincenſe be mixed with it, it will ſtick the better, and the Cerate will be never the worſe.

§ 2. It may be laid upon Ladies Foreheads and Faces at Night going to Bed, and taken off the next day, to make the Skin fair and ſmooth.

Added by the Tranſlator.

II. ‡ *Ceratum Cephalicum*, A Head Cerate, *or* Cere-cloth.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Tacamahac, Maſtich, Olibanum, A.* ℥j. *Gum Elemi* ℥ij. *Wax, Frankincenſe A.* ℥j. *Camphire* ℈ij. *Opium in Pouder* ℈j. *Oleum Terræ, Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion, Ana. q. ſ. mix and make a Cerate.*

§ 2. Firſt, gently melt the Roſins and Wax; then add the *Gum Elemi*, after the Pouders, and the other Gums; Laſtly, the Camphire diſſolved in the *Oleum Terræ*, with the Oil of Nutmegs; malax them together, and make a Cerate, to which if you pleaſe you may add a little Oil of Origanum, and Oil of Cloves.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Head and Brain admirably, eaſes the Megrim and Head-Ach, and is of ſingular uſe againſt Colds, Coughs, and Catarrhs, *&c.*

III. ‡ *Ceratum Stomachicum*, A Cerate for the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Frankincenſe* ℥jſs. *Gum Elemi, Wax. Ana.* ℥ſs. *Oleum Petræ* ℥iij. *Oil of Cumin-ſeed diſtilled, Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion, Camphire, Ana.* ℥j. *Oil of Ben, q. ſ. melt the Frankincenſe, Gum Elemi, and Wax together with a gentle Fire; then being removed from it, put in the Oils, in which let the Camphire be diſſolved, adding at laſt the Oil of Ben, ſo much as to give it its due Conſiſtence.*

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Leather or Cloth, and ſo apply it to the Stomach, renewing it every other day, or as you ſee occaſion.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and weak Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, removes the Pains thereof, as alſo Pains and Stitches of the Sides, diſcuſſes Wind.

§ 4. Laſtly, being worn for ſome time, it is a Specifick for the curing of all ſorts of Agues whatſoever, Cholick Pains, Baſtard Pleuriſies, *&c.*

IV. ‡ *Ceratum Vulnerarium*, A Cerate for Wounds.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Wax, Frankincenſe, A.* ℔ij. *Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, A.* ℔j. *Balſam de Tolu, de Chili, A.* ℔ſs. *melt the Wax and Frankincenſe at a gentle Fire, then add the Gum Elemi and Turpentine, which being alſo diſſolved, put in laſtly the Balſams de Tolu and de Chili, and continue ſtirring them till it is nearly cold.*

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it to either Wounds or Ulcers, renewing it once or twice a day, as the Nature of the Affect does require.

§ 3. It alſo eaſes Pains in any Part, being applied, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, ſtrengthens weak Limbs and Joints, diſcuſſes Swellings, and gives ſingular eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica.

§ 4. It oftentimes cures green Wounds at one or two dreſſings, and old Ulcers in a very ſhort time; applied over the whole Belly, it gives preſent relief in the Cholick, and in ſhort time after, perfect cure.

V ‡ *Ceratum ad Clavos pedum*, A Cerate againſt Corns of the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar of Squills and inſpiſſated* ℥ij. *Vitriol of Venus* ℥ſs. (*but ſome uſe Cyprian or Roman Vitriol, which they call the blew Stone, of which they take* ʒjſs.) *white Precipitate well edulcorated* ʒiij. *Strasburgh Turpentine a little, or q. ſ. mix and make a Cere-cloth.*

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it, renewing it when it ceaſes to ſtick, or as you ſee occaſion.

§ 3. It is deſigned for the Cure of Corns in the Feet and Toes, for which it is doubtleſs an excellent thing: It prevails alſo againſt old Ulcers, which are hard to be cured, and diſſolves or ſuppurates Venereal Buboes; and is ſaid to be good againſt Gums, Tophs, Nodes, *&c.* being applied.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

EMPLASTERS.

I. * *Diachylon Odoratum*, Perfumed Diachylon.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplaſtrum Diachylon ſimplex* ℔iij. *Pouder of Florentine Orice-roots* ℥iij. *Oil of Rhodium* ℥ſs. *Muſk gr.* iij. *mix and make an Emplaſter*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is anodyn, and reſolves and diſcuſſes Tumors, and alſo of an Emollient Nature, ſoftning and ripening ſuch as will come to Suppuration.

§ 2. The Orrice-root and Oil of Rhodium are added, only to make it ſmell a little the better.

§ 3. It alſo digeſts, gently cleanſes, and conglutinates new Wounds; and is good for a Pain or Swelling in Womens Breaſts.

II. * *Diapalma Odorata*, Perfumed Diapalma.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplaſtrum Diapalma* (*made with* Unguentum & Oleum Roſatum, *in the place of Hogs-Lard and Oil-Olive*) ℔iiij. *melt it, and add Chymical Oil of Rhodium* ℥ij. *mix them*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of a cooling, drying, aſtringent Nature; eaſes Pain, and ſtrengthens weak Parts, and ſtops Defluxions of Humors.

§ 2. It is alſo often ſpread upon Leather, and applied to Womens Breaſts to dry up the Milk.

§ 3. Applied for a conſtancy to an old running Sore or Ulcer in the Legs, it is poſſibly one of the beſt things in the World, and has ſometimes performed a Cure of that kind, when moſt other things have been uſed, and have failed.

III. * *Emplaſtrum Adhæſivum*, A ſticking Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Diachylon ſimplex*, *Diapalma*, *A.* ℔j. *Burgundy Pitch*, *Sarcocolla*, *A.* ℥iv. *vel q. ſ. mix them*, S. A. It ſerves for keeping Iſſues open, and freeing them from Inflammation.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides which, I know it by Experience to be one of the beſt Emplaſters in the World againſt the Gout, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 2. It ſticks well, eaſes Pain proceeding from a cold Cauſe, cleanſes and heals Wounds and Ulcers, *&c.*

IV. * *Emplaſtrum Burgundicum*, Burgundy Pitch Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ℔j. *Pouder of Cloves* ℥x. *Chymical Oil of Pepper* ℥iij. *mix them*, S. A. It is of ſingular uſe againſt the Head-Ach, Ophthalmy, Catarrhs, Vapors, *&c.* being applied to the Shoulders, and Nape of the Neck.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſticks well, and draws ſtrongly, and therefore is a good thing for the Diverſion of Humors falling upon any Part.

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Gout, being prudently applied, Univerſals being uſed before-hand.

§ 3.

§ 3. It is good againſt Wounds of the Nerves, but ought not to to be applied to any depending Part.

V. *Emplaſtrum Camphoratum*, The Camphorated Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ʒjſs. *Balſam de Tolu* ʒj. *Galbanum ſtrained* ʒvj. *mix them.* It is of uſe in the Suffocation of the Womb, Vertigo, *&c.* being applied to the Navel; and has the Vertues of the *Emplaſtrum Diagalbani.*

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides the Vertues aſcribed to it by our Author, it is a ſingular diſcuſſive, and cures a Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

§ 2. It is a good Vulnerary, and of excellent uſe in Wounds of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, and Weakneſſes; applied over the Regions of the Stomach and Belly, it prevails againſt the Cholick.

VI. *Emplaſtrum Catarrhale*, An Emplaſter againſt Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Taccamahacca*, *Caranna*, *A.* ʒjſs. *Emplaſtrum de Betonica* ʒiij. *Amber in Pouder* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒſs. *Saſſafras Bark*, *Winter Cinnamon*, *A.* ʒij. *Balſam de Peru*, *q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs.* It is to be applied to the Head, being firſt ſhaved.

Salmon.] § 1. Applied alſo to the Stomach, it comforts it, and diſcuſſes Wind; and over the Region of the Belly, it eaſes the Pains of the Cholick.

§ 2. Applied to the Joints, it ſtrengthens them; and to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the heat of Fevers, and cauſes Reſt.

VII. * *Emplaſtrum Diagalbani*, Emplaſter of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ʒxij. *Wax* ʒviij. *Turpentine* ʒv. *mix them*, S. A. It digeſts, ſoftens, and reſolves Tophs, Nodes, Scrophula's, and other hard Tumors, and eaſes their Pain. It takes away Warts on the Hands, and Corns on the Feet; and ſtrengthens the Nerves and Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. I have known it ſucceſsfully applied to Womens Breaſts, which have been very hard and painful, and much ſwoln; wherein it preſently gave eaſe, and totally diſcuſt the Tumor.

§ 2. Applied upon the upper Region of the Belly, about the Navel, it is ſaid to prevent Abortion, and to cauſe the Woman to go out her whole time.

VIII. *Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris Rulandi*, *Rulandus* his Diaſulphur Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Balſam of Sulphur* ʒiij. *Wax* ʒſs. *Colophony* ʒiij. *being melted, add the beſt Myrrh in fine Pouder* ʒiijſs. *and boil*, S. A. It infallibly cures all ſorts of Ulcers and Wounds whatſoever.

Salmon.] § 1. It is as good a Vulnerary as a Man ſhall uſually meet with, it cleanſes, conglutinates, dries, and heals to admiration.

§ 2. Spread upon Leather, and applied to the Joints in Arthritick Pains, it gives eaſe, and removes them: And applied to a weak Back, it comforts and ſtrengthens the Part.

IX.

IX. *Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum*, A Bliſtring Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ℥xviij. *Oil-Olive* ℥ſs. *being melted add Cantharides in Pouder* ℥iv. *Seeds of Biſhops-weed in Pouder* ℥ij. *mix and make a Maſs, that may ſtick firmly.*

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt ſpread it upon Leather, and let it lie twelve or fourteen hours more or leſs, according to the nature of the part, and thickneſs of the Skin.

§ 2. Being taken off, apply over the place either Melilot Emplaſter, or Cole-wort Leaves, the ſmooth ſide next the Skin, dreſſing it at firſt twice a day.

§ 3. Many times an ill Symptom falls out in applying of this Emplaſter, which is a ſtrange Pain, Heat and Sharpneſs in making of Urine, and ſometimes their Effects are ſuch, as to cauſe piſſing Blood, for all which, I would not have the Patient to be out of Heart, ſince it is nothing but what is uſual.

§ 4. The Remedy of this is, to drink liberally Barley-water (made of that called French Barley) caſting away the firſt Water and uſing the ſecond; to this I uſually add an equal, and ſometimes a double quantity of Milk, which I a little ſweeten with trebble refined Sugar: This liberally drank, quickly takes off the Pain.

X. * *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum*, An Emplaſter againſt Fevers or Agues.

Bate.] ℞ *Maſtich in Pouder* ℥vj. *Aloes* ℥ij. *fine Bole* ℥iij. *Euphorbium, Saphiſacre, Bay-berries, Fenugreek, Venice-glaſs, A.* ℥ij. *Pitch like Soot of Wood, Bay Salt, A.* ℥iſs. *Turpentine* ℥iij. *vel q. s. mix and make a Maſs of Emplaiſter, S. A.* It oftentimes cures Tertians, and ſometimes Quartans, being applied to the Wriſts three or four hours before the acceſſion of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. You may apply it ſo many hours before the coming of the Fit; but you muſt alſo keep it on after it, as long as it will ſtick, and then renew it again.

§ 2. But if you will believe the Tradition, as ſoon as you take it off, you are to caſt it into a River or Brook, which has a Stream, that it may be carried away therewith, and from thence forth, they ſay, the Ague ſhall never return any more.

XI. *Emplaſtrum Hæmorrhoidale*, An Emplaſter againſt the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Litharge of Silver* ℔j. *Hogs Greaſe* ℥j. *vel q. s. beat them well together, ſo as to make a Maſs of a fit hardneſs or ſtiffneſs for an Emplaiſter; which may alſo be made into Suppoſitories, S. A. as need ſhall require.*

Salmon.] § 1. Being applied to the Joints in the Gout, it eaſes the Pain, and is good to dry up an old Sore or running Ulcer.

§ 2. Applied to the Back, it ſtrengthens it, and eaſes the Pain thereof, tho' of long ſtanding: In a Suppoſitory it eaſes the Pain of the Hæmorrhoides.

XII.

XII. * *Emplaſtrum Laterale*, An Emplaſter for the Side.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥v. *Roots of Florentine Orrice* ℥ij. *Cloves* ℥ſs. *Cumin* ʒiſs. *being all in Pouder, add Ship Pitch, Burgundy Pitch, A.* ʒiv. *Turpentine* ℥iij. *Chymical Oils of Caraways and Rhodium, A.* ℈iv. *mix them, S. A.* It does much good in Pleuritick pains, Phlebotomy being premiſed.

Salmon.] § 1. It is alſo good againſt Puſtles, Botches, Boils, and other breakings out in the Skin, it draws them, and brings them out.

§ 2. Applied to any place where there is Pain, it eaſes it after a ſingular manner, diſcuſſing the Morbifick matter which cauſes it.

XIII. * *Emplaſtrum Mammillare*, An Emplaiſter for Womens Breaſts.

Bate.] ℞ *Sperma Ceti* ℥j. *white Wax* ℥ij. *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ℥ſs. *Oil of Elder, q. s.* It has no equal in all Scrophulous Tumors, Oedema's, and Hardneſſes of the Breaſts, curdled Milk, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt a Scirrhous, or any hard Tumor in Womens Breaſts, occaſioned thro' a Blow, Cold taken, or Milk curdled therein.

§ 2. Applied to a white Swelling in the Knee, called an *Oedema*, it diſcuſſes or diſſolves it, eaſes the Pain thereof, if any, and ſtrengthens it: And indeed it is good againſt any hard Tumor in what part of the Body ſoever.

XIV. * *Emplaſtrum Nuchale*, An Emplaſter for the Nape of the Neck.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Elemi, Turpentine, A.* ℥ſs. *Olibanum, Maſtich, Gum Tragacanth, A.* ʒiij. *fine Bole* ℥iſs. *Seeds of Fleawort, Myrtles, Balauſtians, A.* ℥j. *Euphorbium* ℈j. *Amber* ʒij. *Burgundy Pitch* ℥viij. *Saranna* ʒx. *Oil of Cloves, Balſam of Peru, A. gut. vj. mix and make a Maſs, S. A.* Applyed behind the Ears it takes away the Tooth-ach: Applied to the Nape of the Neck, it helps Opthalmies, Defluxions into the Eyes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It was invented for the ſtopping of Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon any part.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it as long as it will ſtick, then renewing it: It is alſo good againſt Pains and Aches from a cold Cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 3. Applied to the places afflicted with Arthritick pains or the Sciatica; it gives preſent relief, Univerſals being before-hand exhibited.

XV. *Emplaſtrum Opiatum*, An Opiate Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Diachylon magnum* ℥iv. *Quick-ſilver* ℥ij. *Opium* ℥j. *mix them. S. A.* It wonderfully conduces to the eaſing of Arthritick and Venereal pains.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides which, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt all Rheumatick pains proceeding from Wind, and Cold, and Sharpneſs of fermenting Humors. It diſſolves Gums, Nodes, and Tophs, and eaſes Nocturnal pains, of the French-Pox.

§ 2.

§ 2. Applied to the Reins, it gives eaſe in their Pains, tho' proceeding from the Stone; and ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XVI. * *Emplaſtrum Paralyticum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Palſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Earth-worms* ℥iv. *Calamus Aromaticus* ℥ſs. *Galangal* ʒvj. *Honey, q. s. mix and make an Emplaſter.* It has no ſecond in the Palſie, being applied to the parts affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Before the Application of this Emplaſter, you ought to anoint the Paralytick parts, and all along the Back-bone, twice a day with the Oil of Amber before a good Fire, rubbing it well in for above half an hour, for at leaſt three or four days, or longer, according to the continuance of the Diſeaſe.

§ 2. This done, you may apply the Emplaſter over all the parts affected, renewing it every other day.

§ 3. And while this is a doing, let the Patient take every Morning and Evening the following Draught. ℞ *Black Cherry-water*, ℥vj. *Powers of Roſemary, Lavender, Limons, Ana. gut.* 20. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ſs. *mix them.*

XVII. *Emplaſtrum Podagricum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium, Venice Soap, A.* ℥ſs. *Emplaſtrum Diachalciteos* ℥ij. *mix them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick for the Gout (Univerſals being premiſed) but it will give eaſe in any other pain whatſoever.

§ 2. Before the Application of it, let the places pained be well bathed with the following Mixture. ℞ *Tincture of Opium made with* S. V. ℥iſs. *Camphire in ſmall bits* ʒiij. *mix and diſſolve.*

XVIII. *Emplaſtrum Saturninum*, An Emplaſter of Saturn, or White Lead.

Bate. ℞ *White Lead* ℥iv. *white Chalk* ℥ſs. *Myrrh* ʒij. *an Amalgama (of Quick-ſilver, p. ij. with Lead, p. j.)* ʒvj. *old Lard, q. s. to make it into an Emplaſter of a ſtiff conſiſtency in a cold Mortar.* It cures callous and malign Ulcers, yea, the moſt rebellious with one only Application, waſhing them firſt (if they be foul) with the Water of the Solution of *Lapis Salutis*; immediately applying to the Ulcer this Emplaſter, ſpread thick upon Leather; and (if need be) holding it on with a Plaiſter of *Diachalciteos* put over it, and binding it ſufficiently faſt with a Woolen Rouler; this Application is not to be removed before fifteen days is paſt.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides the Vertues here aſigned it to it, is a ſingular thing againſt all Venereal pains whatſoever, whether in the Joints or Shin-bones.

§ 2. It is alſo good againſt Venereal Nodes, Gums and Tophs, and all ſorts of Scrophulous or Strumatick Tumors or Swellings whatſoever, and is eſpecially commended againſt an *Oedema* in the Knee.

§ 3. You may ſpread it on Leather, and renew it every ſecond day, or third, at fartheſt, bathing with the Mixture in the former Section every time, before

before you apply the Emplaſter.

XIX. * *Emplaſtrum Scorbuticum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Hypericon: Leaves of Mouſe-Ear, Pauls Betony, Sea Scurvy-graſs, A. M. ij. Wormwood, M. j. Oil of Roſes ℥vj. boil till the Herbs are criſp, and preſs out, to which add Deers Suet, Wax, Honey of Roſes, A. ℥ijſs. Wheat Flower ℥j. mix them*, S. A. It is good againſt Scorbutick Ulcers, and Breakings out.

Salmon.] § 1. It eaſes alſo Scorbutick pains in what part of the Body ſoever, being applied.

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon thick Cloth or Leather, and renew it every other day; made up into a Suppoſitory it gives eaſe in the Piles.

XX. * *Emplaſtrum Smecticum*, The Cleanſing Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead* ℔ij*ſs. Oil* ℔ij. *white Soap ℥iv. Wax ℥ij boil them.* S. A. It cleanſes and reſolves, eaſes the Pains of the Back and Joints, diſſipates Contuſions, alleviates the Pains of the Gout, and prevents Abortion, being timely applied to the Back and Navel, and kept continually on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick againſt the Gout, and all ſorts of Arthritick pains, ſo that no Plaiſter is more famed for that purpoſe that I know of.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, and renew it again, when it will ſtick no longer.

XXI. * *Emplaſtrum Soleare*, An Emplaſter for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Sheeps Suet ℥iv. Ship Pitch, Roſin, A. ℥viij. Frankincenſe ℥xij. Saffron in Pouder. ℥ſs. Cloves, Mace, A. ℥vj. Cumin-ſeed ℥iſs. Labdanum ℥vj. mix them*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to the Soles of the Feet againſt Coughs and Colds in Children, and ſuch elder Perſons, who cannot be eaſily prevailed upon to take Phyſick.

§ 2. Applied in violent Burning and malign Fevers, it is ſaid to draw away the Heat, and give reſt.

XXII. *Emplaſtrum Spaſmicum*, An Emplaſter againſt Cramps and Convulſions.

Bate.] ℞ *Ship Pitch ℥iv. Caſtor, Oil of Coſtus, A. ℥j. mix and make a Maſs:* The Title ſhews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. Before you apply this Emplaſter to the part or parts affected, they ought to be Morning and Night, anointed with the Oil of Amber, well chafed in, and that for three or four days together; which done, this Emplaſter may be applied.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and renew it when it begins to leave ſticking.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing againſt all Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Rheumatick Diſtempers proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XXIII.

XXIII. * *Emplaſtrum ad Strumas*, An Emplaſter againſt the King's-Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplaſtrum è Cicuta cum Ammoniaco* ℥iv. *Gum Elemi* ℥ſs. *Mercury precipitate* ʒx. *mix them.* It heals Scrophula's and Struma's, vulgarly the King's-Evil.

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to hard and painful Swellings in Womens Breaſts, (whether occaſioned thro' Blows, or curdled Milk, or a Cold, which the Vulgar call an Ague in the Breaſt) with admirable Succeſs: It eaſes the Pain, ſoftens, and diſcuſſes or diſſolves the Tumor.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, renewing it every third or fourth day, and continue the Application till the Tumor or Swelling is wholly vaniſhed.

XXIV. * *Emplaſtrum Synanchicum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Quinſey.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dogs Turd in Pouder* ℥vj. *Crude Honey* ℥viij. *Wheat-flower* ℥ijſs. *Wax* ℥iv. *Oil of Roſes* ℥vj. *vel q. s. mix and make an Emplaſter. S. A.* It is applied to the Jugular, and parts of the Neck below the Ears, where the Pain is.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be made large, and to be applied over the whole Throat, from Ear to Ear, and renewed once a day.

§ 2. Mean Seaſon, while this is applying outwardly the Sick ought to take Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* inwardly, *gut.* 20. *ad* 30. in four or five Ounces of Milk-water, or black Cherry-water.

XXV. *Emplaſtrum Tibiale*, An Emplaſter for the Shin-bones.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury* ℥ij. *diſſolve it in A. F.* ℥ij. *add to it Hogs Greaſe* ℥iv. *boil them in an Earthen Veſſel, continually ſtirring it with an Iron Rod or Spatula, till it comes to the conſiſtency of a ſoft Emplaſter, by the exhaling of the Humidity; then add yellow Wax* ℥j. *Pouder of Maſtich and Olibanum, A.* ℥iij. *mix and make a Maſs, S. A.* It is profitable in the French-Pox, for Nodes, Gums, Tophs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of uſe for ſuch as have got Nocturnal Pains, and are troubled with Nodes, Gums, *&c.* on their Shin-bones, to be applied and renewed every fourth day.

§ 2. But while this is a doing, it will be good for the Patient to take inwardly ſome few Doſes of the Prince's Pouder, the Preparation of which we have taught in the aforegoing part of this Book.

XXVI. * *Emplaſtrum Vermifugum*, An Emplaſter to kill Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Aloes in Pouder* ℥j. *Colocynthis, Myrrh, A.* ℥iij. *Savin, Rue, Worm-wood, Tanſie, Wallnut-Tree Leaves, Bryony-root, A.* ℥ij. *Wax, Roſin, A.* ℥ſs. *Oil of Rue* ℥ij. *mix and make a Maſs, S. A.* Being applied to the Navel, it kills Worms, and brings them forth.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon a round piece of Cloth or Leather,

ther, about ſeven or eight Inches in Diameter, and apply it, laying the Center of it over the Navel.

§ 2. But before you apply it, bath the Belly well with this Mixture. ℞ *Strong Decoction of Colocynthis* ℥iv. *with which mix Ox-Gall* ℥iſs. *and therein diſſolve Aloes in Pouder* ℥ſs. *adding at laſt Spirit of Wine* ℥j.

XXVII. † *Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum*, An Emplaſter of Red-Lead Compound.

Bate] ℞ *Red Lead half a Pound: Oil-Olive* ℔j. *mix and boil to blackneſs, continually ſtirring it, adding Colophony* ℔ſs. *It is alſo made with Linſeed-Oil.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is the vulgar Gout Plaſter, and an Emplaſter for all ſorts of Aches and Pains in what part of the Body ſoever; and a good one it is; and tho' ſimple, not to be deſpiſed.

§ 2. In making of it, beware you boil it not too much, leſt it be hard and brittle, and ſo, not be apt to ſtick, which it ought to do; and let it be rather of the Body of a *Cerate* than of an *Emplaſter*.

§ 3. Spread it on Cloth, and apply it to the parts afflicted, letting it lie on as long as it will ſtick, and then renew it, which repeat as long as there is occaſion or need.

XXVIII. † *Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum aliud*; Another Emlaſter of Red Lead compound.

℞ *Minium or* *Red Lead* ℥iij. *Oil-Olive* ℥vj. *mix, boil, and add Vermilion* ℥j. *mix them well.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vertues of this are the ſame with the former, and to be made, uſed and applied in the ſame manner; but the Vermillion may be added towards the end of the boiling.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former to all Intentions, and more diſſolutive, by reaſon of the Vermilion.

One Emplaſter added by the Tranſlator.

XXIX. *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum magnum*, The great Febrifuge Emplaſter.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Frankincenſe* ℥xiv. *Oil-Olive* ℥j. *vel q. s. Cinnabar* ℥ij. *melt and make an Emplaſter that may ſtick.*

§ 2. Spread it upon an Oval piece of Leather about eight Inches long and five Inches broad, and apply it to the Pit of the Stomach, letting it lie on as long as it will ſtick; then renew it once more if you ſee occaſion.

§ 3. It cures all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan without any other help, and that moſtly at one Application; In an hundred Examples together, it has not failed of one.

CHAP.

CHAP VII.

Of CATAPLASMS.

1. * *Cataplaſma Apoplecticum*, A Pultice againſt the Apoplexy.

Bate ℞ *Bryony Roots freſh*, ℥iij. *Muſtard-ſeed, Black Soap*, *A.* ℥j. *Cantharides* ʒvj. *beat them well together: add the beſt Vinegar q. s. and make a cataplaſm to be laid upon the Head ſhaved.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſtrong attractive, and draws a Bliſter ſingularly well; it may lye on about twelve or fourteen hours more or leſs; and then being taken off, a Mellilot Emplaſter, or Colewort leaf may be applyed.

§ 2. In theſe kind of applications, the Patient is for the moſt part troubled with a great heat, pain and ſharpneſs in making of Urine, and ſometimes with Piſſing Blood: this is uſual.

§ 3. The Remedy is to drink freely and largely Barly Milk, made by mixing Milk with Barley water, and ſweetning it a little with trebble refined Sugar.

II. *Cataplaſma Cephalicum*, a Pultice for the Head.

Bate ℞ *Pouders of Cloves, Nutmegs*, *A.* ℥ij. *Guinny Pepper* ℥ſs. *Diaſinapi, or Muſtard* ʒvj. *ſower Lavem* ℥iij. *Spirit of Lavender Compound* ℥iſs. *vel, q. s. mix and make a Pultice for the Head being ſhaved.*

Salmon. § 1. It is a ſtrong attractive, but not to bliſtring; it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens a cold Head and Brain, and is good to be applied in Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Megrims, Headachs, *&c.* from a cold cauſe.

§ 2. Being ſpread upon Leather, let it be applyed over the whole Head, being firſt ſhaved: 'tis a good thing for a Catarrh from a cold and moiſt cauſe.

III. * *Cataplaſma Synanchicum*, A Pultice for a Quinſey.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dogs-turd* ℥j. *Pulp of the Conſerve of Red Roſes* ℥ij. *Syrup of Meconium, q. s. mix and make a Pultice.* It is to be applied under the Chin from Ear to Ear, after Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. Lay it very thick upon Cloth or Leather, and lay it over the whole Throat, under the Chin, letting it lie for ſix or ſeven hours, and then renew it.

§ 2. Before application thereof, let the Throat be anointed with Oil of Jews-Ears; which is made by boiling the Jews-Ears (firſt ſteeped in Water for twelve hours) in Oil-Olive till they are criſp, and preſſing out the Oil, and repeating the boiling in like manner with freſh Jews-Ears, to the third time.

IV. *Cataplaſma ad Paronychiam*, A Pultice againſt Whitlo's and Felons.

Bate.] ℞ *Yolk of one new laid Egg, add to it common Roſin in*

fine Pouder, q. s. Balſam of Peru, gut. vj. vel. viij. mix them well together, till they become a Pultice Apply it to the place affected: It is a famous Medicine.

Salmon.] § 1. I know this by my own Experience, to be an excellent thing againſt Whitlo's or Felons, giving eaſe in the extremity of Pain to admiration; and in a very ſhort time bringing them to ſuppuration, if Nature tends that way.

§ 2. I have done the ſame thing, by mixing Roſin in fine Pouder, with Hogs Lard, as alſo with Beef or Sheeps Suet; tho' this made with the Yolk of an Egg, I think to be the beſt of them all.

V. *Cataplaſma Peſtilentiale*, A Pultice againſt the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Pidgeons Dung in Pouder* ʒiv. *Saffron* ʒſs. *Mithridate, London Treacle, Muſtard-ſeed, A.* ʒj. *Turpentine q. s. mix and make a Pultice.* It is intended for the breaking of Bubo's. After the Bubo is broken, apply this: ℞ *Emplaſtrum de mucilaginibus. Diachylum cum Gummis, & Stictícum, A.* ʒiſs. *Galbanum* ʒſs. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. If I might give my Vote, I ſhould be for adding *Black Soap* ʒiij. *Pulp of Onions, raw or roaſted* ʒiiſs. *Quick-lime* ʒj. *mixing them.*

§ 2. Being applied it ripens and breaks Bubo's in a very ſhort time to admiration, whether Peſtilential or not; and it is a good thing to ripen and break other Tumors alſo.

VI. * *Cataplaſma Podagricum*, A Pultice againſt the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Soap* ʒiv. *Yolks of Eggs N° ij. Saffron* ʒj. *Oil of Spike* ʒj. *mix and make a Pultice,* S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine as it is, againſt the Gout, and all ſorts of Arthritick Pains; but it would be almoſt ten times more effectual, if to the Compoſition you add, *Camphir* ʒiſs. *ground with the Oil of Spike in a Mortar, and then mixt with Chio Turpentine* ʒiv. *adding this mixture to the reſt of the things.*

§ 2. Spread it thick upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it warm, renewing it every Twenty four, or forty eight hours, as you ſee reaſon or need.

VII. * *Cataplaſma Soleare*, A Pultice for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Rue* ʒij. *freſh gathered Bryony-roots* ʒiv. *ſower Leaven, Bay-ſalt, Black Soap, A.* ʒiſs. *Muſtard* ʒiij. *beat them well together, and add Vinegar, q. s.* It is to be applied to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be added *Turpentine* ʒj. *ground with a little of the Yolk of an Egg: Camphir, Sal prunellæ, A.* ʒj.

§ 2. Being applied to the Feet in Fevers, it abates the violent heat, draws down Vapours from the Head, which diſturb the Brain, and cauſes reſt.

VIII. * *Epicarpia Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge Wriſt-Pultice.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of White Hellebor* ʒſs. *Nitre* ʒij. *Pulp of Figgs, q. s. ſo as to make a Maſs like a Pultice.* Apply it to the Wriſts two hours before the Fit of a Tertian.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it to both Wriſts,

Wriſts, letting it lie on all the time of the cold and hot Fit, (if the Ague comes) and when the Fit is over, renew it again.

§ 2. It is reported, that at two applications, or three at the moſt, it has cured Tertians when many other things have failed.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CLYSTERS.

I. * *Enema Alexiterium*, A Clyſter reſiſting Poyſon.

Bate.] S*Cordium M. j. Citron-ſeeds* ʒiij. *Flowers of Elder, of Camomil, red Roſes; of Centory the leſs, A. P. j. Water q. s. boil and ſtrain. To* ʒx. *add Juice of Kermes* ʒj. *double refined Sugar* ʒſs. *mix and diſſolve.* It is for the drawing forth Malignity and Poyſon out of the Bowels, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good uſe after Sweating in the Plague; as alſo after the Meaſles and Small-pox, when they are fully come out, and begin to die again.

§ 2. It is uſed alſo after the taking of Poyſon, when Emeticks will do no good, as alſo after ſtrong and violent Catharticks, which by their force melt the Juices and excoriate, *&c.*

II. * *Enema Colicum*, A Clyſter againſt the Colick.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum commune* (*prepared with Juniper-berries and Fenugreek-ſeed A.* ʒiij.) ʒx. *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, Oil of Dill A.* ʒij. *Caſtile Soap, Electuarium Lenitivum, A.* ʒj. *Chimical Oil of Juniper-berries* ʒſs. *mix them, S.* A It is admirable againſt the Colick, Illiack Paſſion, Stone, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Of an external, uſed Clyſter-wiſe, there is ſcarcely a better Medicine in the World, and it may be twice repeated in Twenty four hours, if the Fit goes not off; yea, twice in twelve hours.

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach, and whole Region of the *Abdomen* with this: ℞ *Oyl of Ben.* ʒj. *Chymical Oyls of Rue and Savin, A.* ʒſs. *mix them.*

III. *Enema Balſamicum*, A Balſamick Clyſter.

Bate.] ℞ *A ſtrong Decoction of Horſe tail* ʒvj. *Oil of Hypericon* ʒvj. *Lucatella's Balſam* ʒj. *Balſam de Peru* ʒiij. *mix them.* It is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Bloody-flux, and to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is often given after violent Catharticks, which excoriate the Guts, and many times bring Blood away.

§ 2. I think the Decoction of Horſe-tail will be beſt to be made with Chicken-broth, adding to each Clyſter V.S. ʒij. It may be exhibited often, till the Patient becomes well.

IV. * *Enema Dyſentericum*, A Clyſter againſt the Bloody-flux.

Bate.] ℞ *A Sheep's-head killed with the Wool, and broken to pieces, (the Tongue and Brains being taken out) boil it in Water q. s. ad* ℔vj. *and ſtrain out for Clyſters.* You may add *Flowers of Camomil, Mallows, and Marſh-Mallows*, &c. Or it may be made of *Butter not ſalted* ℥x. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒij. *red Wine* ʒij. Or otherwiſe, of *New Milk* ℥xij. *Opium* ℈j. *Saffron* ʒſs. *being boiled, add White Sugar* ℥iſs. *and the Yolks of two Eggs.* They have the ſame Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament according to the Preſcript is good, but if to each Clyſter you add S. V. ℥ij. ad *iv.* or *vj.* according as the violence of the Diſtemper, and the occaſion may require, it will be ten times better.

§ 2. And where the Diſtemper has been of long continuance, and the Patient exceeding weak, ſo that Life is deſpaired of, the one half of the Clyſter ought to be Spirit of Wine, or Brandy.

V. *Enema Hyſtericum*, A Clyſter againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum commune* ℥x. *Camphir* ʒj. *Oil of Rue* ʒſs. *Honey of Herb Mercury* ʒiij. *mix and make a Clyſter.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to put into it *Musk gr. x.* ground with a few drops of Juice of Limons, whereby its Vertue againſt Hyſterick Fits will be doubled.

§ 2. Anoint the *Vulva* and *Womb* with this mixture. ℞ *Musk gr. vj. grind it with Adeps Roſarum* ℈ſs. *which mix with Balſam of Peru* ℈j. *Oil of Ben* ʒiij.

VI. *Enema Oleoſum*, An Oily Clyſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Linſeed Oil* ℥iij. *Oils of Camomil and Dill, A.* ʒij. *Oils of Scorpions and of Rue, A.* ℥j. *Oil of Turpentine* ℈j. *mix them.* It is an egregious Medicament againſt the Colick, Stone, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular thing indeed for the named Intentions, and will not fail of anſwering expectation, ſo far as a Clyſter can do; but if inſtead of the Linſeed Oil ℥iij. you ſubſtitute Rape-ſeed Oil ℥iij. it would be much more ſpecifick.

§ 2. Alſo adding to it Spirit of Wine ʒij. or iij. you will add to the Virtue of the Medicament, and make it more diſcuſſive.

VII. *Enema Terebinthinatum*, A Turpentine Clyſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum Commune* ℥xij. *Venice Turpentine* ℥ſs. *Yolk of one Egg. Syrup of Violets* ʒiſs. *Diaphenicon* ℥j. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is admirably good againſt the pain of the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt the Colick and Wind in the Bowels, but the chief deſign or intention of it is againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, for the eaſing of the pains thereof, it is truly a Specifick.

§ 2. You may repeat it (if you ſee need) twice a day, till you ſee the deſired effects. Note the Turpentine is firſt to be perfectly mixed with the Yolk of the Egg; and then this mixture is to be added to the other things: otherwiſe the Turpentine will not mix at all.

VIII.

VIII. *Enema Vinoſum*, A Clyſter of Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Spaniſh Wine* ℥xij. *Oil of Aniſeeds* ʒſs. *red Sugar* ʒiij. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is good againſt the Tormina, or Griping of the Guts.

Salmon.] § 1. To make it more abſolute, you ought to add to it Camphire ʒſs. which you may diſſolve in the Oil of Aniſeeds, and ſo mix it with the reſt of the Ingredients.

§ 2. This as well nouriſhes a weak and conſumptive Patient, as gives eaſe to one that is in pain: if the Sick is in a Conſumption, add the Yolk of one or two Eggs to it.

IX. *Enema Urinoſum*, A Clyſter of Urine.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Rue, of Daucus, of Cumin, A.* ʒij. *Sena* ℥j. *Urine* lbjſs. *boil to one half: ſtrain, and add Species Hiera Simplex* ʒij. *Red Sugar* ℥iij. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is a good Hydragogue, and prevails againſt the Dropſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It evacuates more Water and Wind than can be well imagined, and does more good than many Catharticks which are given by the Mouth.

§ 2. You ought to repeat it once every day, till the Hydropick Humor is wholly evacuated, at firſt, for a while, twice a day.

APPENDIX I.

X. *Enema Spirituoſum*, A Spirituous Clyſter.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℥viij. *Oils of Turpentine and Aniſeeds, Ana. gut.* 10. *Broth of a Sheep's-head* ℥viij. *mix and exhibit warm.*

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Bloody-flux; and therewith I have cured ſeveral which have been at the point of Death.

§ 3. Among the number of the reſt, I cured one poor Man, who had lain twelve Weeks languiſhing under that Diſtemper.

§ 4. I being ſent for, found the Man, as I thought, dead, at leaſt a dying and ſenſeleſs, his Eyes cloſed, his Teeth ſet, and ſcarcely any ſigns of Life in him.

§ 5. The miſerable condition of the Man, and importunity of the By-ſtanders, moved me to try what I could do for him: I preſently cauſed this Clyſter to be exhibited, he ſeem'd to ſleep and lie quietly after it, reſting twelve hours with it in his Body, and awaked eaſie and pleaſed.

§ 6. It was repeated again, and afterwards once a day for a Week, (diminiſhing ſomewhat of the quantity of the S. V.) and in a ſhort time he perfectly recovered, to the wonder of all about him.

APPENDIX II. *containing Injections and Suppoſitories.*

XI. * *Injectio Alba*, An Injection of the White Troches.

Bate.] ℞ *Trochiſci albi Rhaſis* ʒiij. *Camphire* ℈j. *Diſſolve them in Frog-ſpawn Water* ℥xij. S. A. It allays Inflammations, and eaſes Pain, and is effectual againſt Ulcers of the Yard, Gonorrhea's, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to have a ſhort Syringe, much like

an Ear-Syringe, but much leſs, and the Body of it all of a piece with the Spout.

§ 2. Before uſing of it, let the Patient make Water if he has occaſion, and then exhibit the Injection, injecting three Syringes full at a dreſſing; and after, holding the end of the Syringe in, for about a Minute, before you ſuffer the Water to come forth.

§ 3. This ought to be done at firſt five or ſix times a day, afterwards as the Ulcer begins to heal, three or four times a day, and at laſt, but twice a day, till it is well: and it ought to be continued for ſome time after it is ſeemingly perfectly well, leſt it ſhould return again.

§ 4. If it be Winter-time, and cold Weather, the Injection ought to be made Blood-warm.

XII. *Injectio Auricularis*, The Ear Injection.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary-flowers M. ij. boil them in Boy's Urine* ℔ij*ſs. to* ℔j. *ſtrain out, and add Honey of Roſes* ℥iv. *mix them.* It is good againſt Deafneſs and pain in the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Thickneſs of Hearing, Pain and Noiſe in the Ears: It alleviates the Pain in Apoſtems, and brings them to maturation.

§ 2. After the Ear has been well ſyringed with this Injection, you ought to drop into it the following Oil. ℞ *Oil of Ben* ℥ſs. *Oil of Amber* ʒij. *mix them.*

§ 3. And the Ear is to be ſtopped with Cotton dipt in a ſtrong Tincture of Musk and Ambergriſe, made with S. V.

XIII. * *Injectio Benedicta*, An Injection made of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum.*

Bate.] ℞ *Aqua Benedicta* ℥viij. *Mercurius Dulcis in ſubtil Pouder* ʒiij. *mix them well* S. A. It has all the Vertues of the Injection made of the White Troches, at Sect. 11. above.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Fiſtula's, and other like Diſ-affections, being uſed two or three times a day.

§ 2. And it prevails againſt a Gonorrhea, being injected four, five, or ſix times a day, as directed at Sect. 11. afore-going.

§ 3. Exhibited Clyſter-wiſe in a Cholick, (℥ij. iij. or iv. to twelve Ounces of Chicken or Mutton-broth) it gives relief to a Miracle, and performs that which no other Clyſter in the World can do beſides.

XIV. * *Suppoſitoria Aluminoſa*, Suppoſitories made with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum in fine Pouder q. v. Whites of Eggs beaten together q. ſ. or ſo much as may make the Pouder of the Alum into a Paſte, of which form Suppoſitories, of ſeveral magnitudes and lengths, which dry for uſe.* One of theſe being anointed with Oil, and put up *pro re nata*, provokes to Stool in ſeveral caſes. They are of ſingular uſe in the Cholick.

Salmon.] § 1: The ordinary way which Country People have, is to take a good long piece of Alum, of about a Finger's length, and with a Knife to cut or ſcrape it into the ſhape of a Suppoſitory, and ſo put it up; and this will do full as well.

§ 2.

§ 2. But of the ſhavings or ſcrapings, (that they may not be loſt) you may, if you ſo pleaſe, form Suppoſitories according to this Preſcript.

XV. * *Suppoſitorium Hæmorrhoidale*, A Suppoſitory for the Piles.

Bate.] *It is made of Chalk and Unguentum Populneum, ſo as to make a ſtiff or hard Maſs*, S. A. It cools and ſtops the bleeding of the Hæmorrhoids.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good uſe where there is a vehement heat, and withal, an untoward Coſtiveneſs of Body, in which caſe it ought to be ſo long uſed, till all the hardened Excrements are come away.

§ 2. It is of a brittle ſubſtance, and therefore muſt be uſed with much tenderneſs, leſt it break in pieces.

CHAP. IX.

Of Medicaments ANOMALOUS.

I. * *Acetarium Scorbuticum*, An Antiſcorbutick Sauce.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvy-graſs (choſen Leaves)* ℥iij. *Treble refined Sugar* ℥vj. *Salt of Scurvy-graſs* ℥j. *being well bruiſed together, add Juice of Oranges* ℥vj. *and mix them.* In this you may dip all your Antiſcorbutick Food.

Salmon.] § 1. The Compoſition is good enough as to the Nature of it, but it does not fully anſwer its Name; for the Ounce of Salt of Scurvy-graſs, wholly takes away the pleaſure of it as to a Sauce.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it would be much better to make a Potion of it, by ſtraining all the Syrup out from the Herb, by preſſing, and ſo taking ℥j. of it at a time, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of Antiſcorbutick, or Scurvy-graſs Ale.

§ 3. But leaving out the Salt of Scurvy-graſs, it may go then well enough for a Sauce, and that a highly Antiſcorbutick one too; if the Salt muſt be taken, let it be taken in ſome other more proper Mixture, I am ſure it will never make a good Sallet.

II. *Amuleta Peſtilentialia*, A Peſtilential Amulet, or Preſervative.

Bate.] ℞ *Auripigment* ℥ſs. *Angelica-roots* ℥vj. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, of which make Amulets, N° xij. of a Globe-like form, which roul up in Silk*, and hang againſt the Region of the Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelſus, Grollius, Hartman*, and others, are of Opinion, that there is a mighty Power, Force, and Vertue, in ſuch-like *Amulets*, made to defend againſt the Infection of the Plague; I will not ſay much to the Matter, but leave every one to uſe their own freedom.

§ 2. However this I will ſay, that if my own Life lay at ſtake, I ſhould rather truſt to ſome known and approved inward Specifick Antidote, than to all the fam'd Amulets in the World.

§ 3. But if the Philoſophick Reaſon of the thing be conſider'd and enquired into, there may be much more in it, than many are aware of.

III. * *Caryophylli Odorati*, Perfumed Cloves.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita, Labdanum, A.* ʒij. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒſs. *Ἀνθρακίων, Charcole* ʒiij. *make a ſubtil Pouder; add Gum-water, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Maſs, of which make little Rouls in the form of Cloves.* They are uſed for the fuming of the Bed-Chambers of ſick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Having Fire of live Charcole, you may put ſome few of them upon it, which being ſet in the middle of the Room, will perfume it, in Infectious and Peſtilential Times, and among ill ſmelling Diſeaſes.

§ 2. The Fumes alſo received up the Throat by the Mouth thro' a Funnel (whoſe wider part is wide enough to ſpread over the whole Chafing-diſh) are good to ſtop vehement Coughs, and violent Catarrhs.

IV. * *Caſhew*, ſeu *Catechu*, Rouls of Catechu.

Bate.] ℞ *Catechu in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *white Sugar-candy* ʒſs. *Roch Alum, gr. j. Ambergriſe, gr. iv. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Roſe-water, q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, which make into little Rouls, almoſt in the form of Mouſe-turds.* They are good to dry up Catarrhs, and conduce admirably to the ſtrengthening of the Head, being held often in the Mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. Being daily chewed in the Mouth, or otherwiſe held in the Mouth till they diſſolve, they comfort all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, and cauſe a ſweet Breath.

§ 2. Being eaten every Night going to Bed, ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. they ſtop Coughs and Catarrhs, heal Ulcers in the Lungs, and ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as alſo Fluxes of the Womb, whether White or Red; for which laſt it is a Specifick.

V. * *Cremor Hordei*, Barley Cream.

Bate.] ℞ *Pearled Barley cleanſed* ʒiv. *boil (caſting away the firſt water) in Fountain-water, q. ſ. till it is ſoft; beat well the Barley with ſweet Almonds blanched, N°* 20. *then add Barley-water,* ℔ij ſs. *mix well, and expreſs ſtrongly, S. A. add thereto treble refined Sugar* ʒij. *Damask Roſe-water* ʒjſs. *ſtir them well and make a Cream.* It is Diuretick and Nutritive, quenches Thirſt in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe to be given upon any Heat, Sharpneſs, or Scalding of the Water, or Piſſing of Blood, occaſioned from the Malignity of Epiſpaſtick Emplaſters, or Bliſtering occaſioned from Cantharides, being often taken, ʒij. iij. or iv. at a time.

§ 2. It is alſo a very good thing in Hectick Fevers, abating the Heat, and reſtoring the Conſumptive Body.

§ 3. And in other Fevers, it is given to abate their Heat, and quench

quench Thirſt, being mixt with Milk-water, or Black Cherry-water in a treble Proportion.

VI. * *Dentifricium Dominarum*, A Dentrifice for Ladies.

Bate.] ℞ *Cryſtal prepared* ℥jſs. *Pouder of Bricks, of Pumice-ſtone, A.* ℥ſs. *Os Sepiæ, Coral red and white, A.* ℥ij. *Pearl, Cloves, A.* ℥j. *Muſk gr. iv. mix and make a fine Pouder: To which add Honey of Roſes, q. ſ. ſo as to make a ſoft Paſte.* Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Pouder of Brick* ℥j. *Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Paſte; to which being dried, add, Pouder of Tartar* ℥vj. *burnt or toaſted Bread* ℥ſs. *mix them.* Rub the Teeth therewith, and after waſh the Mouth with Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. In the latter Compoſition, Pouder of *Cremor Tartari*, will be beſt to be choſen, becauſe it is finer, cleaner, and more pure than Argol, or unrefined Tartar.

§ 2. If the Teeth be very foul, the Medicament muſt be uſed often in a day, at leaſt five or ſix times; and afterwards, every time after eating.

VII. * *Dentifricium Infantium*, A Dentrifice for Children.

Bate.] ℞ *New made freſh Butter* ℥j. *clarified Honey* ℥vj. *red Coral prepared* ℥ſs. *make a Mixture, S. A.* With this let the Gums of Children be rubbed twice or thrice a day, for the more eaſie Breeding of their Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have it do any good, you muſt rub the edges of their Gums with it four, five, or ſix times a day.

§ 2. And when all is done, to rub them every hour in the day with a good Coral, is a thouſand times better.

§ 3. For the hardneſs of the Coral falling hard (and that almoſt continually) upon the edge of the Teeth to be cut out of the Gum, does in ſome meaſure deaden (as it were) or benumb the Gum it ſelf, and ſo makes it the more inſenſible of the Pain, and alſo facilitates the cutting of the ſame.

§ 4. And this is the Reaſon, that ſuch Children whom their Nurſes are almoſt always rubbing their Gums hard with a ſmooth Coral, ever breed their Teeth without any Pain.

VIII. * *Dentifricium Scorbuticum*, A Dentrifice againſt the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Scurvy-graſs, Mace, A.* ℥j. *Sage* ℈iv. *burnt Alum* ℥ij. *Salt decripitated* ℈ij. *mix and make a ſubtil Pouder, to which add Honey of Roſes, q. ſ. make a Mixture.* You are to rub your Teeth therewith, before the uſe of *Dentilavium Scorbuticum*, in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 3. of this Book.

Salmon.] § 1. If your Teeth have a Cruſt upon them, and want ſcaling, the *Chirurgeon* ought to do it with his Inſtrument, before you uſe this Medicament.

§ 2. This done (if need require) then three times a day, *viz.* Morning, and after Dinner and Supper, rub your Teeth with this Dentrifice, waſhing them afterwards, as directed.

IX. * *Fron-*

IX. * *Frontale Cephalalgicum*, A Cephalick Application to the Forehead.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Roſe-cake, q. ſ. fryed in Vinegar or S. V. and ſprinkled with Pouder of Nutmegs* ℥j. *Zedoary* ℥ſs. *Camphire* ℈ij. Apply it to the Forehead and Temples.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular good thing to eaſe the Pain of the Head, and cauſe Reſt.

§ 2. In vehement Pains, Vertigo's, Megrims, *&c.* you muſt often renew it, by moiſtning it with Vinegar, as faſt as you find it dries.

X. * *Lapis Contrayerva*, The Stone againſt Poiſon.

Bate.] ℞ *Magiſteries of Hartshorn, of white and red Coral, of Pearl, of white Amber, of Crabs Eyes, A.* ℥ij. *Roots of Contrayerva* ℥ſs. *the black points of Crabs Claws* ℥ij. *all rightly prepared; mix them together, and with Jelly of Vipers, q. ſ. make it up into little Balls, which cover with Leaf-Gold, and carefully dry, S. A. ſome add to the Compoſition Ambergriſe* ℥iſs. It is a famous Cordial, Antidote againſt Poiſon, and Sudorifick, prevails wonderfully againſt the Plague, Small-Pox, Meaſles, and all ſorts of Malign Fevers. Doſe, ℈ſs. *ad* ℥ſs.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether you ought to take the Magiſteries of the Corals, Pearl, Amber, and Crabs Eyes, or their levigated Pouders only, is not eaſie to be diſcerned by the Preſcript, but either of them will do.

§ 2. There is another Compoſition of this Stone in other Proportions, which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 3. which we transferr'd from Monſieur *Charras*.

§ 3. But in my Judgment, this of our Author is much the more excellent, and may be uſed againſt all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, from *gr.* 10. *ad* ℥j. in any proper Vehicle. See our *Seplaſium, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 25. *Sect.* 3.

XI. *Lapis de Goa*, The Goa-ſtone.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Hyacinth, Topaz, Saphire, Ruby, Pearls, A.* ℥j. *Emirals* ℥ſs. *Oriental Bezoar, white and red Coral, A.* ℥ij. *Muſk, Ambergriſe, A.* ℈ſs. *Leaves of Gold, N°* 40. *Make all into fine Pouder, which bring into a Paſte with Roſe-water, and form into oblong Balls, not much unlike to little Eggs, drying them well in the Shadow: then with a Limpets Shell, or ſome other thing of like nature, let them be curiouſly poliſhed, that they may have a Gloſs upon them, S. A.* It has the ſame Vertues with the former: Beſides which, it is a Specifick againſt Cramps and Contractions of the Nerves. Doſe, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥ſs. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis true, you may make it up with ſimple Roſe-water, but then it will be apt to break with the leaſt fall; your better way will be to add a little Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, or Jelly of Hartſhorn, or ſome ſuch like, which being dryed, will make the Stone not only firmer, but the better alſo to be poliſhed.

§ 2. Some are of Opinion, that you ought to take the Magiſteries of thoſe Fragments of Precious Stones, *&c.* but I am confident, that if they be well levigated upon a Porphyry, with a little Roſe-water,

water, it will be full as well; what is required, is, that their Pouders be impalpable, and ſoft like Flower.

§ 3. It is an Antidote againſt Plague and Poiſon, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 4. It revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, fortifies Nature, reſiſts Melancholy, reſtores in Conſumptions, prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

§ 5. It cauſes a lively Preſence, nimble Wit, a pleaſant Countenance, and a ſweet Breath. Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj. See its Vertues and Uſe at large in our *Seplaſium*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 65. *Sect.* 4. *ad* 8.

XII. * *Linteum Crocatum*, Saffron Cloth, *or* Stay.

Bate.] *It is made by boiling Linnen Cloth with Saffron* ʒſs. *in Rue-water, q. ſ. and drying it.* It is conſtantly bound under the Chin, during the coming forth of the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Opinion among the good Women, that a Saffron Stay being applyed to the Chin or Throat of the Child, in the coming out of the Small-Pox, will keep them out of the Throat; but what real efficacy it has upon that account, I cannot tell.

§ 2. This I am ſure of, that a Gargle made of *Saffron and Cochinele, A.* ʒſs. *Claret Wine* ℔j. *double refined Sugar* ʒſs. will do feats in that kind, and is much more effectual, than all the external Applications in the World.

XIII. * *Maſticatoria*, Spitting Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Maſtich* ʒiij. *Pyrethrum, Staves-acre, A.* ʒij. *Angelica-root* ʒſs. *Cubebs, Nutmegs, A.* ʒj. *Euphorbium* ℈ſs. *Wax q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs, of which make Maſticatories, S. A.* That is to ſay, Spitting-Balls, or a large ſort of Pills, to be often chewed. They cauſe Spitting, purge the Brain, and help againſt Thickneſs of Hearing, Palſies, and Diſeaſes of the Head proceeding from Cold. They cure alſo the Tooth-ach.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to put one of the Balls into your Mouth, and conſtantly to chew it for ſome time, a quarter of an hour, or half an hour, more or leſs, conſtantly ſpitting out, as it attracts the Rheum or Spittle.

§ 2. It is good to be uſed in caſe of Defluxions upon any Part, eſpecially upon the Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, or Throat: it removes a Catarrh, and by often and long uſing, evacuates the Morbifick cauſe of a Rheumatiſm.

§ 3. It is ſaid to be a ſingular thing to give eaſe in the Tooth-ach, though the pain be never ſo extream.

XIV. * *Mixtura Tubularis*, A Mixture for the Pipe.

Bate.] ℞ *The outward Hulls of Piſtaches* ʒij. *Colts-foot, Betony, Roſemary, all dried, A.* ʒiij. *let them be cut, and add Raſpings of Lignum Sanctum* ʒiij. *white Amber, Olibanum, groſly bruiſed, A.* ʒſs. *Maſtich* ʒj. *diſtilled Oil of Nutmegs* ʒj. *make a Mixture*; to be taken as you take Tobacco. Or thus: ℞ *Betony, Colts-foot, A.* ʒij. *Roſemary*

Flowers,

Flowers, outward Piſtach ſhells or hulls, A. ℥j. *Cardamoms the leſs* ℥ij*ſ. cut them,* S. A. *and add Oil of Aniſeeds, gut. xvj. Oil of Cinnamon, gut. viij. mix them. Some add of the beſt Tobacco cut* ℥j. It is chiefly uſeful in drying up Catarrhs, ſtopping of Fluxes of Rheums, Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What Vertue there can be in the outward Hulls of *Piſtaches* for this uſe, I can ſcarcely tell; in my Judgment, if as much *dried Sage, or Winter Cinamon prepared,* were added in the place thereof, or rather *Pimento,* the Compoſition would be much better for the Uſes it is intended.

§ 2. It is good to dry up Fluxes of Rheums, ſtop Catarrhs, eaſe the Tooth-ach, help Coughs, expectorate Flegm, and take away the cauſe of a Rheumatiſm, being taken in a Tobacco-pipe, in the ſame manner as you take Tobacco.

XV. *Nodulus Facialis,* A Nodulus for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ *Barley parched, q. v. make it into fine Flower, which tie up in a Lawn Rag into a Nodule.* With which ſtrew the Face, about the Eleventh Day after the coming out of the Small-Pox: it very much defends the Face againſt Scars and Pittings.

Salmon.] § 1. The ſame thing may be done with the *Indian* Maize, where *Engliſh* Barley is not to be had, and it yields in parching, both a greater quantity of Flower, and better for the purpoſe, than the other.

§ 2. And for want of either of theſe, you may take unhulled Rice, (in thoſe places where it grows) which will anſwer the ſame end.

§ 3. But if the Rice be hulled, it will not parch well, ſo as to be reduced to a ſoft flowery ſubſtance, but in the parching it will grow dry and hard; the ſame underſtand of *Barley.*

XVI. * *Nodulus Hyſtericus,* A Nodule againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Caſtor in fine Pouder* ℥ſ*. Aſſa Fœtida* ℈j. *Oil of Amber* ℈ſ*. mix, and tie it up in a bit of Silk in form of a Nodule.* Let it be often held to the Noſtrils in time of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it gut iv. of Oil of Hartſhorn, it will be much the better for this purpoſe.

§ 2. It is good to ſmell to (for ſuch as are troubled with Vapours, or Hyſterick Fits, or ſuch as are apt to theſe Diſtempers, but not uſual with them) at other times, by way of prevention, in which caſes I have known it uſed with ſucceſs.

XVII. * *Panis Diaſarſæ,* Bread of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ℥iij. *China* ℥j. *Caraways whole* ℥j. *fine Wheat-flower* ℥xvj. *Yolks of Eggs,* N° *ij. a little Yeſt or Barm; with Milk q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, of which make Loaves to be baked in an Oven.* It may be eaten as ordinary Bread, in the *French-Pox.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ſweetens the Blood and Juices, and is of good uſe in other Diſeaſes, where acid and moiſt Humors abound, as the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Catarrh, *&c.*

§ 2. If it be baked hard like Biſquit, it will keep longer, eat better

better, and be more profitable to the ſick.

XVIII. * *Panis de Vipera*, Viper Bread.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Vipers Fleſh* ʒj. *Sarſaparilla* ʒiij. *fineſt Wheat-flower* ℔j. *Yolk of one Egg, Yeſt a little: Milk q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, of which make four little Loaves, or Cakes, which bake in an Oven*, S. A. Let it be uſed as common Bread, in the Cachexy, Scurvy, Leproſie, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Let this as the former be made into the form of Biſquits, and baked dry and hard like them.

§ 2. Beſides theſe particular Uſes mentioned, it is a moſt ſingular thing to reſtore in Conſumptions.

XIX. *Paſta Halieutica*, A Paſte or Bait for Fiſhes.

Bate.] ℞ *Henbane-ſeeds* ʒſs. *ſtrong old Cheeſe, Cocculus Indi. A.* ʒiſs. *Wheat-meal two ſpoonfuls, Aqua Vitæ four ſpoonfuls, Honey q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte*, S. A. Break it into very ſmall bits, and caſt it into divers places of the Water, and it will draw the Fiſh.

Salmon.] § 1. You may break it into ſmall bits, about the bigneſs of White Peaſe: but it ought to be caſt in, in a proper Seaſon for Fiſhing, which ſuch as are acquainted with the Art know beſt.

§ 2. And tho' the Fiſh ſeem to be dead, yet they may be eaten ſafe enough, and will eat as well as if taken by other means.

XX. *Paſta Hippiatri*, A Paſte or Horſe-Medicine for Farriers.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouders of Fenugreek, Aniſeed, Cumin-ſeed, Carthamus, Elecampane, Colts-foot, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ʒij. *Juice of Liquorice (diſſolved in White-wine* ℔ſs.) ʒj. *Oil-Olive, Honey, A.* ʒviij. *Genua Treacle* ʒxij. *Oil of Aniſeeds* ʒj. *mix all together, and with Wheat-meal* ℔jſs. *vel q. ſ. make a Paſte*, S. A. *of which make Balls about the bigneſs of a Man's Fiſt.* Diſſolve one of them in cold Water, *q. ſ.* letting the Horſe drink it all up at a time; this do Morning and Evening, for fifteen days; in which time it will certainly cure ſuch Horſes as are troubled with Aſthma's, Coughs, and ſeveral other internal Diſeaſes: it makes ſuch fat as are waſted and poor, and makes healthy ſuch as are infirm and diſeaſed.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will do much better in a ſtrong Decoction of Ground Malt, *Anglicè* Wort, and given as hot as 'tis convenient for the Beaſt to take it in.

§ 2. And to ſpeak without any thing of a Complement, it is a good thing for what it is intended, and beyond many other Horſe-Medicines of the Shops, much valued and eſteemed in the World.

XXI. * *Paſta Hypoglottida*, A Paſte to take away the Aſperity of the Larynx.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *Oil of ſweet Almonds new drawn* ʒj. *vel q. ſ. beat them well into a Paſte*, S. A. Hold a little thereof often in the mouth.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe againſt Coughs, Colds, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheeſings, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſtempers of the Larynx, Breſt, and Lungs.

§ 2. Let it be held five, ſix, or ſeven times a day, or more, in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſtill down at leiſure; more eſpecially let it be uſed at ſuch times as the Cough is preſent and troubleſom; but at other times at diſcretion.

XXII. *Paſta Regalis pro Emulſionibus*, The Royal Paſte for Emulſions.

Bate.] ℞ *White Poppy-ſeed* ʒj. *Sweet Almonds blanched* ʒiv. *Eryngo-root condited* ʒij. *The four greater cold Seeds, Ana.* ʒſs. *Sugar-candy* ʒij. *mix and beat them into a Paſte*, S. A. At time of uſing it: ℞ *Of this Paſte* ʒj. *Aqua hordeata* ℔j. *mix and make an Emulſion*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſingular good againſt pain, heat, and ſharpneſs of Urine, or ſcalding thereof, making of bloody Urine, or piſſing Blood, and the like.

§ 2. The Patient may drink a Draught of the Emulſion about Eight in the Morning: Another Draught about Eleven a Clock: a Third at Four in the Afternoon: and the laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. But you ought to be cautious, that the Coldneſs thereof may not hurt the Stomach; if any thing be perceived, add to the Emulſion ʒj. of *Aqua Mirabilis*.

XXIII. * *Piſa Lutea*, Yellow Peaſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Yellow Oker* ʒſs. *Florintine Orrice-root* ʒij. *Wax* ʒj. *Turpentine, q. ſ. ſo as it may be made up into the form of Peaſe of various Magnitudes.* They are uſed to keep open Iſſues.

Salmon.] § 1. That is the principal Intention, and where they are apt to dry up, or will not eaſily be kept open, they are much better than white Peaſe.

§ 2. They draw gently, and abate Inflammations, which are ſometimes uſual in thoſe kinds of Sores.

XXIV. * *Piſa rubra*, Red Peaſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Vermilion* ʒſs. *Hermodacts* ʒij. *Wax* ʒvj. *Turpentine, q. ſ. make it up into the form of Peaſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe are ſtronger than the former, and attract Humours more powerfully, by reaſon of the addition of the *Hermodacts*.

§ 2. But they do it gently, and without any evil Symptoms, by reaſon of the *Artificial Cinnabar*, or *Vermilion*, which powerfully corrects all Accidents.

XXV. * *Piſa Viridia*, Green Peaſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigriſe, white Hellebore, A.* ʒij. *Cantharides* ʒj. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒjſs. *Wax* ʒvj. *Turpentine, q. ſ.* Or you may make them of *Verdigriſe, Cantharides, A.* ʒij. *Auripigmentum* ℈ſs. *Wax* ʒij. *Turpentine, q. ſ. mix them.* They are uſed for Iſſues.

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe are yet ſtronger than the former, and deſign'd to make their own way, where the Patient will not permit the uſe of the Knife.

§ 2. Afterwards, way being made, the *Piſa Rubra* may be applied till the Iſſue is compleat, and runs well; which done, the *Piſa Lutea* may laſtly be uſed for a conſtancy.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Pomum Ambræ*, Pome-Ambers, or Sweet-balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita* ʒvj. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Labdanum* ʒij. *white Sanders, Cloves, A.* ʒjſs. *Marjoram, Damask Roſe-Leaves, A.* ℈iv. *Muſk, Ambergriſe, A.* ℈ſs. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (made with Damask Roſe-water) q. s. or ſo much as may make up the Ingredients into a Paſte for Balls*, S. A. Being held to the Noſe, they ſtir the Blood by their grateful Odor, and chear the Heart above meaſure in Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Peſtilential Airs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If they be made into the uſual Magnitude for Pills, they may be taken every Night going to Bed, *ad* ʒj. againſt the ſame Diſtempers, and that way uſed they will be more powerful to the Intentions, than by bare ſmelling to them.

§ 2. Beſides which, being firmly made up into little Beads, and bored thro' the middle, they may (when dry) be put in order upon a String, and worn as a Necklace about the Neck.

XXVII. *Pilæ Odoratæ*, Sweet Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Soap* ʒvj. *Styrax Calamita, Benjamine, A.* ʒſs. *Marjoram* ℈iv *Cloves, N°* 12. *Muſk, gr. ij. Damask Roſe-water, q. s. mix and make Balls*, S. A. They cleanſe well, and have a grateful Scent, comforting the Nerves, Skin of the Hands, *&c.* They ſerve to waſh withal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to waſh in the Morning with them, for cleanſing, and whitening the Skin, the conſtant uſe of which will make it very pure and ſoft.

§ 2. It is good to waſh the Head alſo with them in a warm Larder, which is troubled with Scurf, Dandrif, or other Defædations uſual to thoſe parts.

XXVIII. *Suffimentum Hyſtericum*, An Hyſterick Fume.

Bate.] ℞ *Aſa fetida* ʒj. *Rue, M. j. beſt Wine Vinegar* ℔j. *boil them in a Pot with a narrow Mouth*, S. A. The hot Fumes are to be received often in a day up the Mouth (being open) and Noſtrils.

Salmon.] § 1. If at the ſame time the Patient takes fifty or ſixty Drops of the Liquor inwardly in any proper Hyſterick water, it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. But uſing it as a Fume, there ought to be added to it Oil of Harts-horn ʒſs. whereby the Power of it for this purpoſe will be ten times increaſed.

XXIX. * *Torquis Infantium*, A Necklace for Children.

Bate.] *It is made of the male Peony-root and Henbane-root freſh gathered, cut into round pieces and bored thro' the middle, and ſtrung in order upon a Thread or String.* Which being wrapped in fine Linnen or Lawn, are to be worn about the Neck in the time of breeding of Teeth. They are ſaid to facilitate the breeding of Teeth, and prevent Convulſions.

Salmon.] § 1. It is uſed as an *Amulet*, in which I believe there is no more Vertue for driving away Pains in breeding of Teeth, than there is in the *Words* being worn about the Neck as a Pentacle.

§ 2.

§ 2. But for ſuch as have Faith in the thing (and I know not but their Faith may do the Work) they may put it about their Childrens Necks, and let them wear it as long as they are breeding their Teeth.

§ 3. If in this time, the Child ſhould be croſs and froward, and peeviſh, with the anguiſh of its Teeth cutting, the Parent or Nurſe muſt wholly blame themſelves (and not the Medicine) for that they were People of *little Faith.*

XXX. * *Turundæ Acouſticæ*, Ear Tents to help the Hearing.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum, Ship Pitch, A* ℈ij *white Hellebore in fine Pouder* ℈ 5. *Civet, gr. vj. mix them, divide the Maſs into eight or ten parts, making each into the form of a Clove; which wrap or tie up in a very thin piece of fine Linnen or Lawn, fixing a Thread to the greater end thereof, for the more eaſie pulling it forth again out of the Ear.* It is one of the Beſt of Remedies againſt Deafneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be a good thing for all that I know, but I have had no Experience of it, and therefore only recommend it to your Prudence in making Tryal.

§ 2. I muſt confeſs, I admire not the white Hellebore in it (becauſe it is of a putrefactive Quality) and within ℈j. it is nearly half as much as the reſt of the Ingredients; but poſſibly the Emplaſtick Bodies of the Gum and Roſin, may ſo chain or fetter it up, as that it may do no great miſchief.

CHAP.

An APPENDIX to the former Book.

CHAP. X.

TABULA POSOLOGICA.

THis is fitted for the more eaſie computing the Doſes or Quantities of certain Ingredients, going into ſeveral of the Compoſitions in the laſt Edition of the London Diſpenſatory : *In ſome of them the Doſes of the purging Ingredients are computed exactly ; in others, as near as the Proportion to the given Quantities would bear.*

I. *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.*
In ℈iv. *is contained of*
Ambergriſe, gr. iv.
Musk, gr. j.

II. *Aromaticum Roſatum.*
℥j. gr. xij. *contain*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.

III. *Benedict. Laxat. Species.*
℈ij. gr. 7. *contain*
Diagrydium,
Eſula,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xv.
Turpethum, ℈ſs.

IV. *Caryocoſtinum.*
℥ſs. *contains.*
Diagrydium,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xv.

V. *Catholicum.*
℥vij. *contain*
Sena, ℈j.
Polypodium.
Rhubarb, A ℈ſs.

VI. *Confectio Hamech.*
℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. vijſs.
Sena,
Agarick, A. ℈j.
Epithymum, ℈ſs.
Colocynth, in Decoct. gr. xv.

VII. *Confectio Alkermes.*
℥ij. ℈ij. *contain*
Ambergriſe,
Pearl, A. gr. j.

VIII. *Confectionis de Hyacintho Spec.*
℥xj. *contain*
Ambergriſe,
Musk, A. gr. j.

IX. *Decoctum Epithymi.*
℥iv. *contain*
Epithymum,
Sena, A. ℈iv.
Black Hellebor, gr. xv.
Turbeth,
Myrob. Chebul.
& Indar, A ℈ij.
Agarick, gr. v.
Polypodie, ℥j.

X. *Decoctum Senæ Gereonis.*
℥iij. *contain*
Sena, ℥ij.
Polypodie, ℥ſs.

XI. *Diacarthamum.*
℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. ix.
Turbeth, gr. xviij.

Carthami,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xij.
XII. *Diacodium.*
℥ix. *contain*
Poppy-heads, ℥iijſs. in Decoct.
XIII. *Diachylon Ireatum.*
℥iſs. *contain.*
Pul. Florentin Orrice, ℥j.
XIV. *Diacinnanomi Species.*
℥jſs. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.
XV. *Diaprunum Solutivum.*
℥vjſs. *contain.*
Scammony ℈j.
XVI. *Diaphœnicon*
℥ſs. gr. xiv. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. xij.
Turbeth, gr. xxxij.
XVII. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.*
℥iij. ℈j. *contain*
Greater cold Seeds, ℈ſs.
Musk, gr. ſs.
XVIII. *Diaſatyrion.*
℥x. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.
Ambergriſe, gr. ſs.
XIX. *Diaſcordium.*
℥v. gr. xij. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.
XX. *Diaturbeth cum Rhabarb.*
℈ij. gr. 17. *contain*
Hermodacts,
Turbeth, A. gr. xij.
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Rhabarb, gr. xv.
XXI. *Electuarium amarum maj.*
℥j. *contains*
Aloes ℈ij.
Turbeth,
Rhubarb, A. gr. xv.
XXII. *Electuarium Amarum min.*
℥vſs. *contain.*
Epithymum, gr. v.
Aloes, ℥j.
XXIII. *Electuarium è Citro ſolutiv.*
℥iij. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Turbeth, gr. vijſs.
Sena, gr. ix.

XXIV. *Electuarium Lenitivum.*
℥j. *contains.*
Pouder of Sena, ℥j.
Polypodie,
Sena in Decoct. A. ℈j.
XXV. *Electuarium è Saſſafras.*
℥j. *contains.*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.
Musk, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.
XXVI. *Electuarium è Succo Roſar.*
℥iijſs. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. xij.
XXVII. *Emplaſtrum Barbarum mag.*
℥iſs. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.
XXVIII. *Emplaſtrum Cephalicum fort.*
℥j. *contains*
Black Pepper,
Euphorbium,
Pellitory of Spain, A. gr. vj.
XXIX. *Emplaſtrum Diachalciteos.*
℥vijſs. *contain*
Burnt Vitriol, ℈j.
XXX. *Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum.*
℥iij. *contain*
Cantharides ℈ij.
XXXI. *Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum.*
℥ij. ℥jſs. *contain*
Gall. Moſchat.
Alipt, Moſchat. A. gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.
XXXII. *Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum.*
℥iij. *contain*
Saffron, ℈j.
XXXIII. *Emplaſtrum de Ranis.*
℥j. *contains*
Quickſilver, ℥ſs.
XXXIV. *Hieræ Diacolocynth. Species.*
℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. vj.
XXXV. *Hieræ Logadij*, the *Electuary.*
℥vij. *contain*
Colocynthis,

Opoponax,

Opoponax,
Sagapenum,
Polypodium, A. ℈j.
Diagrydium,
Agarick, A. ℈ſs.
Hellebore white,
Hellebore black, A. gr. j.
Spurge-ſeed,
Euphorbium, A. gr. vj.
Aloes opt. gr. v.

XXXVI. *Mithridatium.*

℥iv. ℈ij. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

XXXVII. *Moſchelæum.*

℥j. *contains.*
Musk, gr j.

XXXVIII. *Philonum magiſtrale.*

℈ſs. *contains*
Opium, gr. iv. *vel* v.

XXXIX. *Philonium Romanum.*

℥iſs. *contain*
Opium, gr. ijſs.
Henbane-ſeeds, gr. v.

XL. *Philonum Perſicum.*

℈iv. *contain*
Opium, gr. ijſs.
Henbane-ſeeds, gr. v.

XLI. *Pilulæ de Agarico.*

℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis, gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. x.
Agarick, gr. vj.
Hiera picra, gr. viij.

XLII. *Pilulæ Aggregativæ.*

℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. v.
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. ij.
Turbeth,
Aloes, A. gr. vj.

XLIII. *Pilulæ Aureæ.*

℥j. *contain*
Diagrydium,
Aloes, A. ℈ſs.
Colocynthis, gr. ij.

XLIV. *Pilulæ Cochiæ maj.*

℥j. *containe*
Diagrydium, gr. ivſs.
Turbeth, gr. ix.
Colocynthis, gr vjſs.

XLV. *Pilulæ Cochiæ min.*

℥j. *contains*
Scammony,
Colocynthis,
Aloes, A. gr. xiij.

XLVI. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo.*

℈ſs. *contains*
Henbane-ſeeds.
Opium, A. gr. j.

XLVII. *Pilulæ Diambræ.*

℈j. *contains*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.

XLVIII. *Pilulæ de Eupatorio maj.*

℥j. *contains*
Rhubarb, gr. vij.
Aloes, gr. x.

XLIX. *Pilulæ fœtidæ.*

℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Opopanax,
Sagapenum,
Epithymum,
Aloes, A. gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. iijſs.
Scammony, gr. ijſs.
Eſula,
Hermodacts, A. gr. jſs.

L. *Pilulæ de Gutta Gamandræ.*

℈ij. *contains*
Cambogia, gr. ix.
Scammony, gr. vj.
Aloes, gr. xv.

LI. *Pilulæ de Hermodactylis.*

℥ij. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Turbeth,
Hermodacts,
Sagapenum,
Aloes, A. gr. iij.
Opopanax, gr. jſs.
Euphorbium, gr. ſs.

LII. *Pilulæ Hieræ cum Agarico.*

℥j. *contains*
Aloes, ℈j.
Agarick, gr. viij.

LIII. *Pilulæ Imperiales.*

℥j. *contains*

Agarick,
Sena, A. gr. v.
Aloes, ℈ſs.
Rhubarb, gr. viij.

LIV. *Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli.*

℈ij. gr. v. *contain*
Epithymum,
Agarick, A. gr. iv.
Lapis Lazuli, gr. ijſs.
Black Hellebor,
Scammony, A. gr. j¼.

LV. *Pilulæ Mechoacanæ.*

℥j. *contains*
Mechoacan, gr. viij.
Turbeth, gr. vj.
Eſula, gr. iij.
Leaves of Spurge.
Seeds of dwarf Elder,
Agarick, A. gr. iv.

LVI. *Pilulæ de Opopanace.*

℈iiij. gr. x. *contain*
Colocynthis,
Hermodacts,
Sagapenum,
Opopanax, A. gr. v.
Turbeth, gr. iv.
Scammony, gr. ij.
Aloes, gr. xij.

LVII. *Pilulæ ſine Quibus.*

℥j. *contains*
Scammony, gr. vj.
Agarick,
Rhubarb,
Sena, A. gr. iv.
Aloes, gr. xiv.

LVIII. *Pilulæ de Styrace.*

gr. vj. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

LIX. *Pulvis Diaſenæ.*

℥j. gr. vj. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Sena, gr. xxiv.

LX. *Pulvis Haly.*

℥j. *contains*
Greater cold Seeds, gr. vj.

LXI. *Pulvis Senæ Compoſitus maj.*

℥j. *contains*
Sena, ℥ſs.

LXII. *Pulvis Senæ, Compoſitus min.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Sena, gr. 32.

LXIII. *Pulis Warwicenſis.*

gr. xxj. *contain*
Scammony, gr. xij.

LXIV. *Saccharum Perlatum.*

℥j. *contains*
Pearls prepared, ℈j.

LXV. *Sief de Plumbo.*

℥jſs. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

LXVI. *Sief de Thure.*

℈iv. *contain*
Opium, gr. vj.

LXVII. *Species Cordiales temperatæ.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Ambergriſe,
Musk, A. gr. j.
Pearl, gr. xij.

LXVIII. *Species Diamargarit. frigidi.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Greater Cold Seeds, gr. viij.
White Poppy Seeds, gr. ij.

LXIX. *Species Diambræ.*

℥j. gr. vij. *contain*
Ambergriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. j.

LXX. *Species Diamoſchu dulcis.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

LXXI. *Species Diamoſchu amari.*

℥j. gr. x. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

LXXII. *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.*

℥j. gr. x. *contain*
Greater Cold Seeds, gr. viij.
White Poppy Seed, gr. iij.

LXXIII. *Species Diatrion Santalon.*

℥j. gr. iv. *contain.*
Greater Cold Seeds, gr. 12.

LXXIV. *Species Liberantis.*

℥vſs. *contain*
Ambargriſe,
Musk, A. gr. ſs.

LXXV. *Syrupus Cichor. cum Rhab.*

℥vj. *contain*
Rhubarb

Rhubarb infuſed, ℈j.

LXXVI. *Syrupus de Epithymo.*

℥j. *contains.*

Epithymum, ℈j.
Myrobalans, ℈ij.
Polypody,
Agarick, A. gr. vj.
} Infuſ.

LXXVII. *Syrupus de Meconio.*

℥ix. *contain*

Poppy-heads boiled, ℥iijſs.

LXXVIII. *Syrupus Papaveris Compoſit.*

℥ix. *contain*

Poppy-heads boiled, ℥iij.

LXXIX. *Syrupus de Pomis Magiſtralis.*

℥j. *contains*

Sena, ℥j.
Epithymum, ℈j.
Rhubarb
Agarick, A. gr. v.
} Coct.

LXXX. *Syrupus de Pomis Purgans*

℥vj. *contain*

Sena infuſed, ℈j.

LXXXI. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro.*

℥vj. ℈ij. *contain*

Sena infuſed, *and*
Rhubarb, A. gr. 25.

LXXXII. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum cum Agarico.*

℥vj. *contain*

Agaricck infuſed, ℈j.

LXXXIII. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Helleb.*

℥j. *contain*

Myrobalans, ℈ v.
Sena,
Polypody,
Epithymum, A. ℥ſs.
Rhubarb, ℈ſs.
Black Hellebor, gr. iijſs.

LXXXIV. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Sena.*

℥vj. *contain*

Sena, ℥j.

LXXXV. *Theriaca Andromachi.*

℈iv. *contain*

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXVI. *Theriaca Londinenſis.*

℥j. *contains*

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXVII. *Trochiſci Aliptæ moſchatæ.*

℥ijſs. *contain*

Ambargriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.

LXXXVIII. *Trochiſci de Carabe.*

℈j. *contains*

Opium, gr. j.

LXXXIX. *Trochiſci de Gallia Moſchata.*

℈ſs. *contains*

Ambargriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XC. *Trochiſci de Ligno Aloes.*

℈v. *contain*

Amdargriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XCI. *Trochiſci de Terra Lemnia.*

℈ij. *contain*

Opium, gr. j.

XCII. *Trochiſci è Violis Solutivi.*

℈ijſs. *contain*

Scammony, gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. 24.

XCIII. *Tryphera maj.*

℥vj. *contain.*

Scoria of Iron.
Myrobalans, A. ℈j.
Musk, gr. j.

XCIV. *Tryphera Solutiva.*

℥ſs. *contains*

Diagridium, ℈ſs.
Turbeth, gr. xij.

XCV. *Unguentum album Camphorat.*

℥vj. *contain*

Camphire, gr. vij.

XCVI. *Unguentum Enulatum cum Mer.*

℥j. *contains*

Quick-ſilver, ℈ij.

XCVII. *Unguentum Neapolitanum.*

℥j. *contain*

Quick-ſilver, ℥j.

XCVIII. *Unguentum Tutiæ.*

℥iij. *contain*

Lapis Calaminaris, ℈ſs.

Lapis Tutia, ℈j.

XCIX. *Pulvis Bezoard. mag.* ℈ij. *contain*

Opium, gr. jſs.

C. *Pulvis Cornachini.* ʒj. gr. xij. *contain*

Diagrydium ℈j.

CI. *Troch Alkekeng.* ℈ij. *contain*

Opium gr. j. ferè.

CII. *The Doſes of ſimple Cathartick's in ſubſtance.*

Agarick, ℈j. ʒj. ʒij.

Aloes, ℈j. ʒj. ʒij.

Bryony-roots, ℈j. ʒſs. ʒj.

Carthamus, ʒj. ʒiv. ʒvj.

Caſſia Fiſtula, ʒſs. ʒj. ʒij.

Cataputia minor. Bacc. N° x.

Cataputia minor. Fol. 4. 5.

Colocynthis, gr. vj. x. xx.

Ebuli Sem. ℈j. ℈ij. ℈iij.

Ebuli Succus, ʒiv. v. vj.

Ebuli Cortex, ʒj. jſs. ij.

Elaterium, gr. j. ij. iij.

Epithymum, ʒj. ij. iv.

Eſulæ Cortex, gr. vj. xij. xv.

Euphorbium, gr. iij. vj. xij.

Frangulæ Cortex intern. ʒj. jſs. ij.

Gratiolæ Fol. ℈j. ij. iij.

Gutta Gamba, ℈ſs. ℈j. ʒſs.

Hellebor nig. gr. xv. ℈jſs. ij.

Hermodacts, ℈ij. iv. vj.

Jalapium, ℈j. iij. iv.

Ireos Succus, ʒſs. ℥ij. iij.

Lapis Armenus, ʒſs. ʒj. ʒjſs.

Lapis Lazuli, ʒſs. ʒj. ʒjſs.

Manna, ℥j. ij. iij.

Mechoaçana, ℈ij. ivſs. vj.

Mezerei fol. Cort. gr. vj. xij. xv.

Myrobalani, ʒij. vj. viij.

Opopanax, ʒſs. ℈ij. iij

Polypodium, ʒij. vj. viij.

Rhubarb, ʒj. jſs. ij.

Ricini Nuclei. N° iv. viij. xij.

Roſar. Damaſc. Succus, ℥ſs. jſs. ij.

Sagapenum, ℈iſs. ij. iij.

Scammonium, gr. vj. xij. xx.

Sena, ℈ij. iijſs. vj.

Soldanella, ℈jſs. ij. iij.

Spin Cervin. Baccæ, N° 30. 40. 50.

Spin Cervin. Succus, ʒij. iv. vj.

Tamarindi, ℥j. ij. iij.

Turpethum, ℈ij. iij. iv.

CIII. *To the former, theſe following Particulars may be added.*

Aquæ Minerales, ℔iij. *ad* viij.

Braſſicæ jus. *ad* ℔j.

Cremor Tartari ʒij. iij. iv.

Geniſtæ Flores, Succus, ʒiv. vj. viij.

Gum Guajaci, ℈iij. iv. vj.

Lac Ebutyratum, ℔ij. iij.

Lac Recens Mulctum, *ad* ℔j.

Mercurialis, Coctum in Brodio, M. j.

Oleum Seminum Lini, ℥iij. iv. vj.

Perſici, Flores Succus, ʒiv. vj. viij.

Pruna Damaſc. Macerata, N° 12. 16. 20.

Pruni Sylveſtr. Flores. Succus, ʒiv. *ad* viij.

Sambuci turiones pulv. ʒj. ij.

Serum Lactis, ℔ij. iij. iv.

Terebinth. Venet. ʒiij. iv. vj.

Violarum Succus, ℥j. jſs. ij.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Orthotonia Verborum Medicinalium.

THis laſt Chapter, ſhewing the true Pronuntiation of certain Medicinal Words, is added for the ſakes of ſuch Apothecaries and others, who, by reaſon of Ignorance, or from meer uſe, are wont to pronounce them falſe, without regard to their true Quantities, which are here noted, to avoid that Error: In thoſe words, whoſe penultima *is not marked, it is to be taken as Common.*

A.

Abbātis Diarrhŏdon.
Abĭga (chamæpitys.)
Abiĕtis lignum.
Abutĭlon. herb.
Acacălis, fruct.
Acĕris. lig.
Achillēa. herb.
Aconītum.
Adōnis. flos.
Adorĕum. gran.
Ægĭlops. gram.
Ælurōpus. herb.
Æthĭops. herb.
Æthiŏpis. herb.
Agerătum. herb.
Ajūga. Chamæpitys.
Aizōum. ſedum.
Alabaſtrĭnum, ung.
Alkali.
Alectorolŏphus.
Alopecūrus. herb.
Alcĕa. herb.
Alcōhol Vini.
Alœphangĭnæ Pil.
Alsīne. herb.
Alўpum. herb.
Amalgama.
Ampeloprăſum. Rad.
Amarăcus. herb.
Ambărum.
Amōmi Sem.
Amygdalĭnum ol.
Anacardĭna nux.
Anagўris. herb.
Anătis axungia.
Anchūſa. Rad.
Androsăce. herb.
Anemōne. herb.
Anethĭnum oleum.
Anīme, gum.
Anīſi. Sem.
Anodўnum. Ung.
Anſerīna. herb.
Anthĕra Roſarum.
Anthĕmis. Chamæm.
Anthŏræ Radix.
Antirrhĭnum. herb.
Aparīne. herb.

Aphăca. herb.
Aphronĭtum.
Arbūtus.
Arăcus.
Ardĕa. Avis.
Arēgon. ung. ἀργόν.
Argemōne. herb.
Argentīna. herb.
Arisărum. herb.
Ariſtolochīa.
Armĕna Bolus.
Armeniăca mala.
Asbeſtĭnum linum.
Aſclepiădis. Rad.
Aſcўrum. herb.
Aſpalăthum lignum.
Aſphodĕlus. herb.
Athanasĭa. herb.
Attăgen, avis.

B.

Bacchăris. herb.
Balănus. myreps.
Balanĭum ol.
Ballōte. herb.
Balſamīne. herb.
Balſamīta. herb.
Balsămum.
Barbarĕa. herb.
Bardāna.
Benzoĭnum.
Bombācis ſem.
Bombycĭna lana.
Buccĭna. piſc.
Bulbocaſtănum.
Bunĭas—ădis. Rad.
Butĕo. avis.
Byſſĭnum linum.

C.

Cacalĭa. herb.
Cacubŭlum. herb.
Cadmīa. alſo *mĭa.*
Calcitrāpa. herb.
Camphōra. καμφορά.
Cancămum, gum.
Cannabĭnum oleum.
Canthări, inſecta.
Caphūra. καφυρά.
Capparĭnum oleum.
Cappăris. Rad.
Capreŏlus, animal.
Caprifĭcus. herb.
Capsĭcum. piper.
Carbaſsĭnum linum.
Cardamīne. herb.
Carlīna. herb.
Carpĭnus. arbor.
Caryĭnum oleum.
Caryocoſtĭnum.
Caſtor—ŏris.
Cathĕter. ἑπὶρ inſtrum.
Catīnus. Diſcus.
Caucălis. herb.
Cedrĭnum. lign.
Centaurīum. herb.
Chalcĭdes. piſc.
Chalcītis. χαλκῖτις.
Chamæīris. herb.
Chamælĕon.
Chamæmălus.
Chamæmelĭnum ol.
Chamæmōrus.
Chamæpĭtys.
Chamærrhĭphes. herb.
Chebūlæ myrob.
Cheirĭnum oleum.
Cholagōga potio
Chryſanthĕmum.
Chryſolĭthus.
Chryſoprăſus, lapis.

Chry-

Chryſomelĭnum ol.
Cicādæ. inſect.
Cimices. inſect.
Cinăræ radix.
Cinnabăris. *
Cirsĭum. herb.
Citrĭna cera.
Citrĭnum ſant.
Clemătis daphnoïdes.
Clematītis.
Clyſtēres—ῆρες.
Coccĭna veſtis.
Colchĭcum. herb.
Colcōthar.
Colubrīna.
Columbīna.
Conȳza. herb.
Colŭtĕa. τέα. herb.
Corallĭna.
Corallĭnum Arcanum.
Coronŏpus, Rad.
Corrūda. herb.
Coſtinum oleum.
Cotylēdon. herb.
Cratæogŏnon.—γονον.
Crocĭnum oleum.
Cryſtallĭnum ſacchar.
Cubĕbæ. fruct.
Cumīnum. Cymīnum.
Cucūlus. avis.
Cunīla. herb.
Curcūma. κύρκυμα.
Cuſcūta. Caſsūtha.
Cyāni. flores.
Cyclāmen—īnis. Rad.
Cyclamīnus.
Cynnorrhŏdi conſ.
Cynosbăti conſ.
Cypēri Rad.
Cyprīnus lapis.
Cytīni flores.
Cytĭſus. herb.

D.

Daphĭnum oleum.
Delphīnus. piſc.
Diachȳlon, ȳlon. Empl.
Diacrocūma.
Dialithontrībon.
Dianiſum.
Dianūcum.
Diaphœnīcum.
Diaphorēſis. ησις.
Diarrhŏdon Abbātis.
Diaſcordīum, vel *ĭum.*
Dioſpȳros. herb.
Diphrȳges.
Doronīcum.
Dropax—ăcis.
Dryoptĕris. εως.
Dypsăcus.

E.

Ebĕnum lignum.
Echīnus. piſc.
Elatīne.
Emblĭcæ. myrob.
Embrŏcha.
Elĕmi. gum.
Eleoſelīnum.
Empĕtrum. herb.
Empyēma. ημα.
Encraſichŏli. piſc.
Enĕma. εμα.
Epilīnum. herb.
Epithĕma. εμα.
Epūlis. ἐπυλίς.
Eranthĕmum.. ἔρμον.
Erīca. herb.

Erigĕrum.

Erigĕrum.
Errhīnum.
Erūca. herb.
Erythrodănum.
Eſula.
Evonўmus.
Exoſtōſis. ωσις.

F.

Fagĭnus.
Farfăra. herb.
Febrifūga potio.
Fegopўrum.
Feſtūca. gram.
Figulīnum Vas.
Formīca.
Fulĭca. avis

G.

Gagātes.
Galgŭlus. avis.
Geōdes. lapis.
Gladiŏlus. herb.
Glaucĭnus color.
Glottĭdes, aves.
Glycisīde. pæon.
Gratiŏla. herb.

H.

Hæmagōgum Antidot.
Halicacăbum.
Halīmus. herb.
Hedychrŏi Troch.
Hedysărum. herb.
Heliochrўſon. herb.
Helleborīne. herb.
Helxīne.
Hemionītis.
Hippoſelīnum.
Herba Parĭdis.
Hierobotăne. herb.
Hippolĭthus lapis.
Hippopotămi dens.
Hippūris. ἵππουρις.
Holoſtĕum.
Hydrargўrum.
Horminum.
Hydragōgus. ωγός.
Hydropĭper.
Hyoſcyămus.
Hypecōum. herb.
Hyperīcum. εικον.

I.

Jacĕa. herb.
Janthĭnus color.
Jaſmĭnum oleum.
Ibĕris. herb.
Illecĕbra. herb.
Intŭbus. Intŭbum.
Intўbus. herb.
Irĭnum oleum.
Isātis. herb.
Jujūbe.
Jujubĭnus Syr.
Juniperĭnum ol.

L.

Laudānum.
Labdānum. Ladānum.
Lagōpus. herb.
Lagopўrum.
Lampĕtra. piſc.
Lampsăna.

Lampsăna. herb.
Lapis Arměnus,
Lapis Lazūli.
Lathўris. herb.
Laurĭnum Ung.
Lentiſcĭnum lign.
Leontopetălon.
Leucŏĭum.
Leucŏĭnum. ol.
Leucogrăphis. herb.
Libanōtis. ωτις.
Liliaſphodĕlus.
Lithanthrăces.
Lumbrĭci.
Lyſimachĭa. hĭa.

M.

Macropĭper.
Malabăthrum.
Martăgon. herb.
Maſtĭche. Empl.
Maſtichĭnæ Pil.
Meconĭum. ειον.
Melampўrum.
Melanūrus. piſc.
Melĭa terra.
Melicrătum.
Melĭnum oleum.
Melŏnes. fruct.
Melŏnum ſem.
Melopĕpo. πεπων.
Melopepŏnis ſem.
Merŭla. avis.
Mezerēon.
Miclĕta. ιτα.
Mumĭa.
Myăgrum.
Myoſūrus.
Myosōtis. ωτις.
Myrĭca. ĭca. herb.
Myrobalăni.
Myrrhĭnum ol.
Myrtĭnum ol.
Mytĭlus. piſc.

N.

Narciſsĭnum ol.
Nardĭnum oleum.
Nenūphar,
Nenupharĭnum ol.
Nepĕta. herb.
Nerĭon. arbor.
Nervĭnum Ung.

O.

Ocўmum, Ocĭmum.
Oesўpus.
Ol. Amygdalĭnum.
Anethĭnum.
Belanĭnum.
Benzŏĭni.
Caryĭnum.
Chamæmelĭnum.
Cheirĭnum.
Chryſomelĭnum.
Coſtĭnum.
Crocĭnum.
Irĭnum.
Laurĭnum.
Maſtichĭnum.
Melĭnum.
Myrtĭnum.
Narciſsĭnum.
Nenupharĭnum.
Omphacĭnum.
Opopanăcis.

Ol. Sambucĭnum.
Sampſuchĭnum.
Seſamĭnum.
Vulpĭnum.
Omphacĭnum ol.
Olusātrum.
Onăgra. herb.
Onobrўchis. herb.
Onōnis. Anōnis.
Opălus, lapis.
Ophioſcorŏdon. herb.
Ophthalmĭa. morb.
Ornithogălon. herb.
Opopănax—acis.
Origănum.
Oſſifrăgus. avis.
Oſўris. herb.
Oxălis—ĭdis.
Oxycrătum.
Oxyrrhodĭnum.

P.

Paliūrus.
Pampĭni. folia.
Papaverĭnum ol.
Parūlis. morb. παλις.
Pepŏnis Sem. πεπων.
Perdīcis. Fel.
Periclymĕnum. herb.
Periplōca. herb. οικα.
Petroſelĭnum.
Peucedānum.
Phellŏdrys. ὀδρυς.
Philanthrōpus. ωπες.
Phillyrĕa.
Phillўra. arbor.
Phyllītis. herb.
Pil. Alæphangĭnæ.
Marocoſtĭnæ.
Pil. Maſtichĭnæ.
Melanagōgæ.
Opopanăce.
Sinapĭnæ.
Styrăce.
Platănus, arbor.
Piperĭnum ol.
Piſtolochīa.
Pityūſa.
Polygăla. herb.
Polygonătum.
Polygŏnum. herb.
Polytrĭchum.
Pomphŏlyx—ўgos.
Potamogĭton. ειτων.
Praſĭnus color.
Priāpus.
Propŏlis—εος.
Pſilōthrum.
Ptiſāna.
Punica. mala.
Purpŭræ. teſtæ.
Pylōrus. πυλωρος.
Pyrĕthrum. εθρον.
Pyrŏla. herb.

Q.

Quercĭnus. Viſcus.

R.

Raphănus.
Reſēda. herb.
Reſīna.
Rhizotŏmus.
Ricĭnus. com.
Rubrīca. ochra.
Rutĭlus. piſc.

S.

S.

Sabīna. herb.
Sambucĭnus Syr.
Sampsūchum.
Sampſuchĭnum ol.
Sandarăcha.
Sandўce. Empl.
Sandўcis. Empl.
Sanguisūgæ.
Santalĭnum cerat.
Sapphirĭna Aqua.
Sardōnyx. ὄνυξ.
Saxifrăga.
Scarĭŏla.
Schœnoprăſon.
Scolўmus.
Scorodoprăſum.
Scorpioīdes.
Secācul. Rad.
Secāle.
Securidāca. herb.
Sementĭna. herb.
Scordīum.
Serapĭnum gum.
Seſamĭnum ol.
Sesămum.
Sināpi. Sem.
Sinapĭnum oleum.
Sinōpis. lap.
Sisări Radix.
Smilax--ăcis.
Sophĭa chirurgorum.
Sperniŏla.
Squatĭnus. piſc.
Storax--ăcis.
Strobĭlus.
Strobilĭna reſina.
Styrăcis Pil.
Styracĭnum ol.
Sycomōrus arbor.
Syrup. Jujubĭnus.
Sambucĭnus.
Veronĭcæ.
Vetonĭcæ.

T.

Taraxăcum.
Tetānus. morb.
Thalaſſĭna veſtis.
Tigrĭdis. flos.
Tithymălus.
Tragopōgon. τράγων.
Tribŭlus aquat.
Trichomānes.
Tripŏlis. τρίπολις.
Tryphĕra—τρυφή.

V.

Vagīna.
Venĕta. ceruſa.
Venĕtus ſapo.
Vermifūgum. Elect.
Vernix--ĭcis.
Veronĭca.
Vesĭca.
Vetonĭca. herb.
Vicĭa. bubul.
Vincitŏxicum.
Ulūla. avis.
Umbilĭcus.
Unĕdo. arbutus.
Ung. Alabaſtrĭnum.
Anodўnum.
Cataps̄ōras.
Citrĭnum.
Laurĭnum.

Ung. Mastichĭnum.
Nervĭnum.
Piperĭnum.
Vomĭca morb.
Upūpa. avis.
Urăchus.
Urēter--ēris.
Urēthra.--*νθεα.*
Usnĕa.

Z.

Zeopȳrum.
Zibēthum.
Zizȳpha. Jujūbæ.
Zoophȳtum.
Zythogăla. Posset-drink.

Two General RULES.

I. *Adjectives in* [inus] *derived from Sensitive Animals, from the Names of Families, also from Proper Names, and Names of Countries, are long in the Penultima, or last Syllable save one.* As,

Caro *agnīna.*
Pinguedo *anatīna.*
Stercus *equīnum.*
Syrupus *Byzantīnus.*
Sena *Alexandrīna.*
Manna *Calabrīna,* &c.

II. *Adjectives in* [inus] *derived from things non-animate,* viz *from Herbs or Plants, Stones, and various other Matters (of which kind are many formed of Greek Words:) Also Adjectives derived from Adverbs of Time, or from Substantives denoting the four Principal Seasons of the Year, are always short in the Penultima, or last Syllable save one.* As,

Acanthĭnus.
Amaracĭnus.
Cedrĭnus.
Cypressĭnus.
Fagĭnus.
Glaucĭnus.
Adamantĭnus.
Amathystĭnus.
Hyacinthĭnus.
Diutĭnus.
Crastĭnus.
Pristĭnus.
Perendĭnus.
Hornotĭnus.
Serotĭnus.
Carĭnus.
Therĭnus.
Oporĭnus.
Chimerĭnus.

Excepted out of this Rule, as having their Penultima long:

Matutīnus.
Vespertīnus.

THE END.

INDEX RERUM.

The Characters or Marks explained.

* *Doctor* Bate's *more Usual and Experimented Recipe's.*

† *Doctor* Goddard's *Arcana.*

‡ *Medicines added by the Translator.*

Acetarium Scorbuticum. * 711.
Acetum Lithargyrites. 673.
Acetum Mellis. 568.
Acetum Pestilentiale. 569.
Acetum Radicatum ‡ 571.
Acetum Terebinthinatum ‡ 572.
Æthiops Minerale. * 322.
Alkekengi Conditum. * 617.
Allium Conditum. * *Ibid.*
Alumen Dulce. 303.
Alumen Febrifugum. 304.
Aluminatum. * 673.
Amuleta Infantium. * 719.
Amuleta Pestilentialia. 711.
Anima Hepatis. Vid. Vitriolum Martis. 534.
Antifebrile Concharum. 323.
Antihecticum Poterii. * 324.
Antimon. Diaphoreticum. * 325.
Antimon. Diaphoretic. fixum. 330.
Antimon. Medicamentosum. 331.
Antimon. Resuscitatum. *Ibid.*
Apozema potenter Expectorans. 580.
Aqua Absinthii Composita. † 31.
Aqua Alexiteria. † 32.
Aqua Aluminosa. * 1.
Aqua Animalis. * 2.
Aqua Anisi, v. Spir. Anisi. 94.
Aqua Antiphthisica. * 2.
Aqua Antiscorbutica. * 3.
Aqua Antiscorbutica alia. 3.
Aqua Arthritica. *Vid.* Aqua omnium florum. 21.
Aqua Asæ fætidæ. † *Vid.* Spir. Asæ fæt. 92.
Aqua Asthmatica. *Vid.* Aqua Pectoralis. 23.
Aqua Aurant. Corticum. † *Vid.* Spir. Aurant. Cort. 93.
Aqua Bechica. 4.
Aqua Benedicta. *Ibid.*
Aqua Benedicta composita. * 5.
Aqua Camphorata. * 6.
Aqua Caryophyllorum. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Cephalica. * 7.
Aqua Ceraforum composita. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Chalybeata. * 8.
Aqua Chamæmeli comp. * 8.
Aqua Chamæmeli comp. † 32.
Aqua Cinnamomi. † *Vid.* Spir. Cinnam. 94.
Aqua Cinnamomi Cardiaca. * 9.
Aqua Cinnamomi Hordeata. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Cochleariæ Comp. † 33.
Aqua Cordialis. † 34.
Aqua Cordium composita. 9.

Aqua

Aqua Coſmetic. 10.
Aqua Crinalis. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Cucumerum comp. 11.
Aqua Cynosbati comp. 11.
Aqua Digitalis. 12.
Aqua Embryonum. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Epidemica. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Febrifuga. * 13.
Aqua fœniculi dulcis. † *Vide* Spir. fœnic. 94.
Aqua Formicarum. 13.
Aqua Fortis Duplex. 14.
Aqua Fortis Aluminata. *Ibid.*
Aqua Guajaci, † *vid.* Spir. Guajaci. 94.
Aqua Herpetica. 14.
Aqua Hirundinum. * 15.
Aqua Hormini comp. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Hungarica. * 16.
Aqua Junip. Bacc. *vid.* Spir. Junip. 48.
Aqua Lactis Alexiteria. * 17.
Aqua Lactis Cardiaca. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Lactis Nephritica. * 18.
Aqua Lactis Pectoralis. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Lactis Scorbutica. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Lamii comp. * 19.
Aqua Lenitiva. † 34.
Aqua Lavendulæ, *vid.* Spir. Lavendulæ. 97.
Aqua Limon. cort. *vid.* Spir. Limon. 98.
Aqua Melluminata. * 19.
Aqua Menthæ. *vid.* Spir. Menthæ. 99.
Aqua Mercurialis. 20.
Aqua Murifragii. ‡ 676.
Aqua Nucis Moſch. *vid.* Spir. Nucis Moſch. 100.
Aqua Odorifera. 20.
Aqua Omnium florum. * 21.
Aqua Ophthalmica. 22.
Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina. * 22.
Aqua Opii. *Vid.* Spir. Opii.
Aqua Papaveris. errat. *vid.* Spir. Papav. 104.
Aqua Papaveris alba. *vid.* Spir. Pap. alb. 105.
Aqua Papaveris nig. *vid.* Spir. Pap. nig. 106.
Aqua Pectoralis. * 23.
Aqua Pectoralis. † 35.
Aqua Perſicariæ comp. * 23.
Aqua Picarum comp. * 24.
Aqua Pneumonica. * *Ibid.*
Aqua Prolifica. 25.
Aqua Propectoralis. † 35.
Aqua Proalexiteria. † 36.
Aqua Regia. 25.
Aqua Rutæ, *vid.* Spir. Rutæ. 107.
Aqua Salivalis. 26.
Aqua Sarſæ comp. 27.
Aqua Saſſafras. *vid.* Spir. Saſſafras. 107.
Aqua Senelorum comp. * 27.
Aqua Siphylica. 28.
Aqua Stimmios ſulphurata. *Ibid.*
Aqua Styptica. 29.
Aqua Styptica admirabilis. ‡ 458.
Aqua Succini. *vid.* Spir. Succini. 108.
Aqua Tuſſilaginis comp. * 30.
Aqua Venuſtatis. * 30.
Aqua Vermifuga. 31.
Aqua Vulneraria. 31.
Aqua Vulneraria optima. ‡ 677.
Arcanum Aluminis. 305.
Arcanum Corallinum. * 306.
Arcanum Corallin. Paracelſi. 309.
Arcanum Corallin. Hartman. ‡ 312.
Arcanum Coſmeticum. 313.
Arcanum Duplex. *Ibid.*
Arcanum Goddardianum. ‡ 135.
Arcanum Joviale. 315.
Arcanum Scriptorium. *Ibid.*
Aurum Fulminans. 317.
Aurum Moſaïcum. 333.
Aurum Potabile. 448.
Aurum Vitæ. 320.

B.

Balſamum Anodynum. 682.
Balſamum Apoplecticum. * 137.
Balſamum Embryonum, *vid.* Spir. Embryon. 46.
Balſamum Fœminarum. 682.
Balſamum Lucarelli. * 683.
Balſamum Magiſtrale. * 138.
Balſamum magis-compoſ. † 686.
Balſamum minùs-comp. † *Ibid.*
Balſamum Martiale. 138.
Balſamum Momordicæ. 684.
Balſamum Nuciſtæ. *Ibid.*
Balſamum Paralyticum. 139.
Balſ. Podagr. *v.* Balſ. Anodyn. 682.
Balſamum Saturninum. 141.
Balſamum Sclopetarum. 684.
Balſamum Spinale. 685.
Balſamum Succini. * 142.
Balſamum Splenericum. 685.
Balſamum Sulphuris Antim. 143.
Balſamum Sulph. Aniſatum. 144.
Balſamum Sulph. Bateanum. * 685
Balſamum Sulph. Benzoïnarum. 145.

Balſamum Sulph. Knœphelii. 147.
Balſamum Sulph. minerale. * 685.
Balſamum Sulphuris Rulandi. 686.
Balſamum Sulphuris ſuccinat. * 148.
Balſamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum. * 149.
Balſamum Tartari. 151.
Balſamum Veneris. 152.
Balſamum Verum. 686.
Balſamum Virilitatis, *vide* Ung. Virilitatis. 694.
Bezoar Animale. 334.
Bezoarticum Joviale. * 335.
Bezoarticum Lunare. 337.
Bezoarticum Martiale. 338.
Bezoarticum Mercuriale. 343.
Bezoarticum Minerale. * 339.
Bezoarticum Saturni. 344.
Bezoarticum Solare. * 345.
Bezoarticum Veneris. 348.
Bolus Alexiteria, ſeu Cardiac. * 663.
Butyrum Amygdalinum. 687.
Butyrum Ceræ. *Ibid.*
Butyrum Succini, *vid.* Balſ. ſuccini. 142.

C.

Calcanthum rubefactum. 355.
Calx Auri, *v.* Aurum Fulminans. 317.
Calx Jovis. 351.
Calx Lunæ. 349.
Cardiacum Cœleſte. * 619.
Cardiacum Magnum. *i. e.* flos Cordialium, *vide* Spiritus Cardiacus Magnus. 41.
Caryophilli odorati. * 712.
Caſhew, ſeu Catechu. * *Ibid.*
Cataplaſma Apoplecticum. * 705.
Cataplaſma Cephalicum. *Ibid.*
Cataplaſma ad Paronychiam. *Ibid.*
Cataplaſma Peſtilentiale. * 706.
Cataplaſma Podagricum. * *Ibid.*
Cataplaſma Solare. * *Ibid.*
Cataplaſma Synanchicum. * 705.
Catharticum Cæſareum. 643.
Caudela Amygdalina. * 550.
Caudela Nenupharina. * *Ibid.*
Cauterium Lunare. 426.
Ceratum album. * 695.
Ceratum Cephalicum. ‡ *Ibid.*
Ceratum ad Clavos pedum. ‡ 696.
Ceratum Stomachicum. ‡ 695.
Ceratum Vulnerarium. ‡ 696.
Cereviſia Butleri. 575.
Cereviſia Catapſoras. * *Ibid.*
Cereviſia Embryonum. * 576.
Cereviſia Hydropica. * *Ibid.*
Cereviſia Jovialis. * 577.
Cereviſia Oxydorcica. * *Ibid.*
Cereviſia Scorbutica. * *Ibid.*
Cereviſia Scrophularia. * 578.
Cereviſia Vernalis. * *Ibid.*
Ceruſſa. 368.
Ceruſſa Antimonii. * 351.
Ceruſſa Martis. 354.
Chalcanthum Rubefactum. 355.
Chalybs ſine Acido. * *Ibid.*
Chalybs Tartariſatus. * 357.
Cicera Tartari. * 649.
Cinnabaris Antimonii. 358.
Cliſſus Agrimoniæ. ‡ 611.
Cliſſus Argentinæ. ‡ 610.
Cliſſus Betonicæ. ‡ *Ibid.*
Cliſſus Farfare. ‡ 611.
Cliſſus Hederæ Terreſtris. ‡ *Ibid.*
Cliſſus Peti. ‡ 74.
Cliſſus Portulacæ. * 610.
Cliſſus Prunellæ. ‡ 611.
Cliſſus Vitrioli. 89.
Colcothar Vitrioli. 362.
Conſerva Aurantiarum. * 617.
Conſerva Hepatica Corallitana. * 618
Conſerva Nicotianæ. *Ibid.*
Corpus ſine Anima. 639.
Corvus Epilepticus. 640.
Cremor Hordei. * 712.
Crocus Jovis. 364.
Crocus Veneris. *Ibid.*
Cryſtallum Lunæ, *vide* Vitriolum Lunæ. 532.
Cryſtallum Minerale. * 462.

D.

Decoctum Album. * 580.
Decoctum Amarum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Amarum alterans. * 581.
Decoctum Ambroſianum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Analepticum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Antimoniale. 582.
Decoctum Antiphthiſicum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Aſtacorum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Digitalis. * 583.
Decoctum Diureticum Augenii. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Dyſentericum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Ictericum. * 584.
Decoctum Limacum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Morſum Canis Rabidi. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Pacificum. * 585.

Decoctum Polychreſtum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Præſervatorium. *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Rachitidem. 586.
Decoctum Rubiæ Tinctorum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Rubicundum. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Reguli. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Rhabarbari. * 587.
Decoctum Scorbuticum. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Sitim. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum ad Strumas. *Ibid.*
Decoctum Traumaticum. 588.
Decoctum ad Tuſſin. * *Ibid.*
Decoctum Ulmi. * *Ibid.*
Dentifricium Dominarum. * 713.
Dentifricium Infantium. * *Ibid.*
Dentifricium Scorbuticum. * *Ibid.*
Dentilavium Scorbuticum. * 674.
Diachylon Odoratum. * 697.
Diacreta. 632.
Diapalma Odorata. * 697.
Diatartarum. 367.
Diateſſaron Potabile. 589.
Diatrachea. * 637.

E.

Elæoſaccharum Cardiacum. * 620.
Elæoſaccharum Carminativ. * *Ibid.*
Elæoſaccharum Fœniculi. * *Ibid.*
Elæoſaccharum Nuciſtæ. * *Ibid.*
Elæoſaccharum Saſſafras. * 621.
Electuarium Album. * 643.
Electuarium Antepidemicum. † 649.
Electuarium Aſthmaticum. * 644.
Electuarium Caryophyllatum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Caſtitatis. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Chalybeatum. 645.
Electuarium Diarrhodi. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Ducis Sabaudiæ. *Ibid.*
Electuarium Epilepticum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Juniperinum. * 646.
Electuarium Lithontripticum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Macis. *Ibid.*
Electuarium Orvietanum. 647.
Electuarium Oxydorcicum. *Ibid.*
Electuarium Paraliticum. * 648.
Electuarium Pectorale. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Piperinum. * *Ibid.*
Electuarium Vermifugum. *Ibid.*
Elixir Anodynum Le Mort. ‡ 169.
Elixir Camphoratum. 159.
Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii. ‡ 170.
Elixir Menſtruale Le Mort. ‡ 169.
Elixir Proprietatis Dulce. * 160.
Elixir Proprietatis Peſtilentiale. 164.
Elixir Proprietatis Tartariſat. *Ibid.*
Elixir Salutis. 165.
Elixir Vitæ. 167.
Elixir Vitæ Maetſianum. ‡ 168.
Elixir Vitrioli. 167.
Elleborus albus præpar. * 641.
Emplaſtrum Adhæſivum. * 697.
Emplaſtrum Burgundicum. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Camphoratum. 698.
Emplaſtrum Catarrhale. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Diagalbani. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris Rulandi. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum. 699.
Emplaſtrum Febrifugum. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Febrifugum magnum. ‡ 704.
Emplaſtrum Hæmorrhoidale. 699.
Emplaſtrum Laterale. 700.
Emplaſtrum Mammillare. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum de Minio Comp. † 704.
Emplaſtrum de Minio Comp. aliud. † *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Nuchale. * 700.
Emplaſtrum Opiatum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Paralyticum. 701.
Emplaſtrum Podagricum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Saturninum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Scorbuticum. * 702.
Emplaſtrum Smecticum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Soleare. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Spaſmicum. *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum ad Strumas. * 703.
Emplaſtrum Synanchicum. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Tibiale. * *Ibid.*
Emplaſtrum Vermifugum. * *Ibid.*
Emulſio de Avellanis. * 551.
Emulſio Cathartica. *Ibid.*
Emulſio Cretacea. * 552.
Emulſio Dactylorum. * *Ibid.*
Emulſio Expulſiva. * 551.
Emulſio Pæoniata. * 553.
Enema Alexiterium. * 707.
Enema Balſamicum. * *Ibid.*
Enema Colicum. * *Ibid.*
Enema Dyſentericum. * 708.
Enema Hyſtericum. *Ibid.*
Enema Oleoſum. *Ibid.*
Enema Spirituoſum. ‡ 709.
Enema Terebinthinatum. 708.
Enema Vinoſum. 709.
Enema Urinoſum. *Ibid.*
Ens Veneris. * 369.
Epicarpia Febrifuga. * 706.
Eſſentia Abſinthii. 152.
Eſſentia Alexipharmaca. ‡ 158.
Eſſentia Antihyſterica. ‡ *Ibid.*

Eſſentia Aſthmatica. ‡ *Ibid.*
Eſſentia Cardui ben. ‡ 154.
Eſſentia Hyſſopi. ‡ *Ibid.*
Eſſentia Martis. * 155.
Eſſentia Metallorum ad Vermes. ‡ 157
Eſſentia Pulegii. ‡ 156.
Eſſentia Regia. ‡ 157.
Extractum Abſinthii. * 271.
Extractum Alhandal. 272.
Extractum Antiſcorbuticum. * 274.
Extractum Catarrhale. † 282.
Extractum Chalybis. * 275.
Extractum Diateſſaron. * *Ibid.*
Extractum Draſticum. * 276.
Extractum Ecphracticum. *Ibid.*
Extractum Febrifugum. * 277.
Extractum Fellis. 278.
Extractum Hypnoticum, ſeu Laudanum. † 283.
Extractum Ictericum. * 279.
Extractum Lenitivum. † 283.
Extractum Maltæ comp. 279.
Extractum Malampodii. * 280.
Extractum Panchymagogon. † 284.
Extractum Paregorgicum. 280.
Extractum Pectorale. * 281.
Extractum Peticum. * *Ibid.*
Extractum Sarſæ. * 282. *Vide* Aq. Sarſæ comp.

F.

Febrifugum Salis, *i. e.* Sal Armoniacum Volatile. 483.
Febrifugum Grollianum, *vid.* Antifebr. Conch. 323.
Febrifugum Riverii. 371.
Flores Antimonii. *Ibid.*
Flores Antimonii Diaphoret. 377.
Flores Benzoïni. *Ibid.*
Flores Biſmuthi. 382.
Flores Joviales. 383.
Flores Salis. 464.
Flores Salis Armoniaci. *Ibid.*
Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati. 465.
Flores Sulphuris albi. 386.
Flores Viridis. Æris. 387.
Flores Vitrioli. 466.
Flores Zinci. 388.
Flos Cordialium, *nec non* Cardiacum Magnum. 41.
Fotus Arthriticus. * 674.
Fotus Scorbuticus. * 674.
Frontale Cephalalgicum. * 714.

G.

Galbanetum Hartmanni. 678.
Galbanetum Sennerti. *Ibid.*
Gargariſma Album. 674.
Gargariſma Apoplecticum. * 675.
Gargariſma Scorbuticum. * *Ibid.*
Gargariſma Synanchicum. * *Ibid.*
Gelatina Cornu Cervi. * 612.
Gelatini Corroborans. * *Ibid.*
Gelatina Ichthyocollæ. * *Ibid.*
Gilla Theophraſti. 388.
Guttæ Goddardianæ. ‡ 135.

H.

Helleborus albus præp. *Vide* Ellebo-rus. 641.
Hepar Sulphuris. 436.
Hercules Bovii. *Vide* Aurum Vitæ. 320.

I.

Ignis Philoſophicus. *Vide* Phoſphorus. 258.
Infuſio Amara Chalybeata. ‡ 579.
Infuſio Aperiens. † 572.
Infuſio Arthritica. * *Ibid.*
Infuſio Benedicta. * 573.
Infuſio Cachectica. * 573.
Infuſio Icterica. * 574.
Infuſio Ireata. *Ibid.*
Infuſio ſancta. *Ibid.*
Injectio Alba. * 709.
Injectio Auricularis. 710.
Injectio Benedicta. * *Ibid.*
Jovis Amalgama, *i. e.* Crocus Jovis. 364.
Julapium Antiſcorbuticum. 589.
Julapium Aperiens minus comp. † 600.
Julapium Aperiens magis comp. † 601.
Julapium Aſthmaticum. 590.
Julapium Cretaceum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Fragorum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Hyſtericum Camphorat. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Hyſtericum Farinaceum. * 591.
Julapium Hyſtericum Fœtidum. * *Ibid.*

Julapium Hyſtericum Mithridaticum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Hyſtericum Moſchatum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Idæum. * 592.
Julapium Perlatum. * *Ibid.*
Julapium Purpureum. *Ibid.*
Julapium ad Rachitidem. * *Ibid.*
Julapium ad Sitim. *Vide* Decoct. ad Sitim. 587.
Julapium Tartariſatum. * 593.
Julapium Vitæ. * *Ibid.*
Juniperi Baccæ candefactæ. * 618.
Jupiter Diaphoreticus. 390.
Jupiter Nitratus. 473.
Juſculum Galli. * 553.

L.

Lac Aluminis. 559.
Lac Amoniaci. * 554.
Lac Aſæ fœtidæ, *vide* Julap. Hiſt. fœtid. 591.
Lac Benzoïni. * 559.
Lac Mercurii. 561.
Lac Saturni, *vide* Magiſt. Saturni. 295.
Lac Scammonii. 561.
Lac Sulphuris. 297.
Lapis contra yerva. * 714.
Lapis de Goa. *Ibid.*
Lapis Medicamentoſus. * 454.
Lapis Salutis. 456.
Laudanum. 283.
Laudanum Liquid. Cidoniat. 261.
Laudanum Liq. Tartariſat. 262.
Laudanum ſine Opio. 270.
Laudanum Goddard. † *Vide* Extract. Hyp. 283.
Laudanum Liquid. † 249.
Laudanum Liquid. Sydenhami. ‡ 267.
Laudanum Starkii, *vid.* Pil. Matthæi. 656.
Linctus Benedictus. * 615.
Linctus Expectorans. * 615.
Linctus Hæmoptoïcus. 615.
Linctus Synanchicus. * 616.
Linimentum Melluminatum. * 688.
Linimentum ſimplex. * 688.
Linteum Crocatum. * 715.
Liquamen Silicum. 534.
Liquamen Sulphuris. 562.
Liquor Acuens, *vid.* Lac Scammonii. 561.
Liquor Cephalalgicus. * 563.
Liquor Limacum. 559.
Lohoch Album. * 616.
Lohoch Domeſticum. * 616.
Luna Potabilis. *v.* Tinct. Lunæ. 191.

M.

Magiſterium Antimonii Diaphoreticum. 287.
Magiſt. Benzoïni. * 289.
Magiſt. Biſmuthi. 290.
Magiſt. Cittæ. * 293.
Magiſt. Jovis. * 294.
Magiſt. Lithargyrites, *vid.* Sal. Litharg. 502.
Magiſt. Lunæ, *vide* Vitriolum Lunæ. 532.
Magiſt. Martis, *vid.* Extract. Chalybis. 282.
Magiſt. Saturni. 295.
Magiſt. Sulphuris. 297.
Magiſt. Tartari. 300.
Magiſt. Turpethi. 302.
Magnes Præparat. 391.
Mars Diaphoreticus. 392.
Mars Fulminans. 393.
Mars Potabilis. 219.
Maſticatoria. * 715.
Mater Balſami, *vide* Balſam. Parylit. 139.
Mel. Saponis. 688.
Mercurii Purgatio. 394.
Mercurius præcipitat. albus. * 399.
Mercurius præcip. correctus. 402.
Mercurius præcipitat. fixus. 403.
Mercurius præcipitat. flavus. 404.
Mercurius præcipitat. griſeus. 407.
Mercurius præcip. Incarnatus. 408.
Mercurius præcip. Laxativus. 409.
Mercurius præcipitat. per ſe. 410.
Mercurius præcipitat. ruber. 413.
Mercurius præcip. ſolaris per ſe. 416.
Mercurius præcipitat. Viridis. 418.
Mercurius præcipitat. Principis. ‡ 458.
Mercurius præcipitat. viridis blandus. ‡ 459.
Mercurius Sublimat. ruber. & flavus. 396.
Mercurius Vitæ correctus. 419.
Mercurius Vitæ Purgans. 420.
Miva Borraginis. * 613.
Miva Conſolidæ. * 613.
Miva Dialthææ. * 613.
Miva Satyrii. * 614.
Mixtura Anticolica.. 554.

Mixtura ſimplex. * 45.
Mixtura Tubularis. * 715.
Mucilago Nephritica. * 614.

N.

Nitrum Antimoniatum. 466.
Nitrum Cachecticum. 468.
Nitrum Catharticum. 468.
Nitrum Corallatum. 469.
Nitrum Fixatum. 470.
Nitrum Hermaphroditicum. * 473.
Nitrum Joviatum. 473.
Nitrum Nitratum. 474.
Nitrum Perlatum. 476.
Nitrum Saturniſarum. 477.
Nitrum Sulphuratum. 477.
Nitrum Vitriolatum. 477.
Nodulus facialis. 716.
Nodulus. Hyſtericus. 716.

O.

Oleum Aloëticum. 116.
Oleum Antimonii Saccharatum. 117.
Oleum Balſami, *vid.* Balſam Paralytic. 139.
Oleum Balſamicum. 118.
Oleum Bufonum. 678.
Oleum Camphoræ. 119.
Oleum Carbonis & Gagatis. ‡ 133.
Oleum Chartæ. * 121.
Oleum Coſmeticum. * 679.
Oleum Cremoris. * 679.
Oleum Heracleinum. 123.
Oleum Linteorum. * 124.
Oleum Ludi. 124.
Oleum Lumbricorum. 125.
Oleum Martis. 126.
Oleum Mercurii. ‡ 131.
Oleum Milvinum. * 680.
Oleum Paralyticum. * 680.
Oleum Polypodii. 127.
Oleum Pomoſum. * 680.
Oleum Ranarum. 681.
Oleum Sacchari ſimplex. 128.
Oleum Sacchari comp. * 128.
Oleum Saponis. 128.
Oleum Saturni, *vid.* Balſ. Saturninum. 141.
Oleum Scorbuticum. * 681.
Oleum Silicum, *vide* Liquamen ſilicum. 534.
Oleum Tabaci. 129.
Oleum Talchi per deliq. 539.
Oleum Tartari purgans, *vid.* Mag. Tartari. 681.
Oleum Tartari diſtil. ‡ 134.
Oleum Terebinth. ‡ 132.
Oleum Τριχοφυὲς, Tricophues. 681.
Oleum Tritici. * 681.
Oleum Viperarum 682.
Oleum Viridis æris. 540.
Oleum Vitrioli dulce. * 130.
Orviteanum. 647.
Oxyſaccharum Emeticum. 569.

P.

Panacea Aurea. 422.
Panacea Cathartica. 423.
Panacea Hartmanni. 423.
Panacea Holſatica. *V.* Arcan. Duplex. 313.
Panacea Schroderi, *vide* Merc. præcip. fixus. 403.
Panis Diaſarſæ. * 716.
Panis de Vipera. * 717.
Paſſulæ Laxativæ. * 619.
Paſta Halieutica. 717.
Paſta Hippiatri. 717.
Paſta Hypoglottida. * 717.
Paſta Regalis pro Emulſion. 718.
Pedilavium Emmenagogum. * 675.
Pedilavium Hypnoticum. * 676.
Pedilavium Podagricum. * 676.
Pedilavium Scorbuticum. * 676.
Phoſphorus. 258.
Pilæ Odoratæ. 719.
Pilulæ Æthiopicæ. * 650.
Pilulæ de Ammoniaca Magiſtral. * 650.
Pilulæ Angelicæ. * 650.
Pilulæ Anticolicæ. * 651.
Pilulæ Antimoniales. 651.
Pilulæ Antipodagricæ. * 651.
Pilulæ Balſamicæ. * 652.
Pilulæ Caſtitatis. * 653.
Pilulæ Catarrhales. * 653.
Pilulæ Crapulariæ. * 653.
Pilulæ Cretaceæ. * 653.
Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii. 654.
Pilulæ Hydropicæ. * 654.
Pilulæ Hyſtericæ. 654.
Pilulæ Laudatæ. ‡ 661.
Pilulæ ad Luem Veneream. ‡ 661.
Pilulæ Lithontripticæ. 655.
Pilulæ Lunares, *v. de* Vitriolum Lunæ. 532.

Pilulæ Marocoſtinæ. * 655.
Pilulæ Maſticatoriæ. * 655.
Pilulæ Matthæi, alias Starkii. * 656.
Pilulæ Melanagogæ. * 656.
Pilulæ Pacificæ. * 657.
Pilulæ Pavii. 657.
Pilulæ de Pice. 657.
Pilulæ Reſtringentes. * 658.
Pilulæ Sagapeno. * 658.
Pilulæ Sinapinæ. * 658.
Pilulæ Styracinæ. 659.
Pilulæ Tartareæ Bontii. 659.
Pilulæ Vaticanæ. 659.
Pilulæ Vermifugæ. 660.
Pilulæ Vomitoriæ. * 363.
Piſa Lutea. * 718.
Piſa Rubra. * 718.
Piſa Viridia. * 718.
Pleres Archonticon, *vid.* Pulvis Pleres Archon. 635.
Plumbum Album & Ceruſſa. 368.
Pomum Ambræ. 719.
Potio Alba. * 555.
Potio Febrifuga. * 555.
Potio Hydropica. * 556.
Potio Pleuritica. * 556.
Præcipitatus Viridis blandus. ‡ 459.
Præcipitatum optimum. ‡ 461.
Pruna Laxativa. 619.
Ptiſana Cathartica. 556.
Pulticula Vomitoria. 363.
Pulvis Æthiopicus. * 623.
Pulvis Albus. * 623.
Pulvis Anticardialgicus. * 623.
Pulvis Anticolicus. 624.
Pulvis Antimonii Ruſſellianus. ‡ 456.
Pulvis Antimonii rubeus Paracelſi. ‡ 460.
Pulvis Antipyreticus. 624.
Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri. 624.
Pulvis Aſthmaticus. * 624.
Pulvis Baſilicus. * 625.
Pulvis ad Calculum. 625. 642.
Pulvis Cantianus. * 625.
Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus. * 626.
Pulvis Cardiacus Eboratus. * 626.
Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus. * 626.
Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus. 626.
Pulvis ad Caſum. * 627.
Pulvis Cibarius. * 627.
Pulvis Cinnabaris comp. * 627.
Pulvis Cornachini. * 627.
Pulvis Coronatus. * 628.
Pulvis Crinalis. * 629.
Pulvis Cucuphalis. * 629.
Pulvis Epidemicus aureus. 629.
Pulvis Epilepticus. * 629.
Pulvis Febrifugus certus. * 630.
Pulvis Griſeus. * 630.
Pulvis Hæmoptoicus. * 631.
Pulvis Hermodactyl. comp. 631.
Pulvis Hyſtericus. * 631.
Pulvis Ictericus. * 631.
Pulvis Lateralis. * 632.
Pulvis Liliaceus. 632.
Pulvis Martialis comp. 435.
Pulvis Odoratus. 633.
Pulvis Ophthalmicus. * 633.
Pulvis Oxytocius. * 633.
Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus. * 634.
Pulvis Pectoralis. * 634.
Pulvis Pepticus. * 634.
Pulvis Pleres-Archonticon. 635.
Pulvis Plureticos. * 635.
Pulvis Purpureus. * 635.
Pulvis ad Rachitidem. * 636.
Pulvis ſine Pari. 636.
Pulvis Solearis. * 636.
Pulvis Sternutatorius. * 636.
Pulvis Stomachicus. * 637.
Pulvis ad Strumas. * 637.
Pulvis Stypticus ſimplex & Compoſitus. ‡ 458.
Pulvis Sympatheticus. 362.
Pulvis Tertianarius, *vide* Pulvis Antipyr. 624.
Pulvis Uvularis. * 638.
Pulvis Vermifugus. 638.

R.

Ranarum Hepata. * 638.
Regulus Jovialis. 424.
Regulus Lunaris. 425.
Regulus Martis. 429.
Regulus Solaris. 434.
Regulus Veneris. 435.
Ros Vitrioli. 81.
Roſa Solis. 571.

S.

Saccharum Aluminis. *Vid.* Alumen Dulc. 303.
Saccharum Ambaratum. * 621.
Saccharum Caryophyllatum. * 621.
Saccharum Eboratum. * 621.
Saccharum Perſicorum. 622.
Saccharum Sambucinum. * 622.
Saccharum Saturni. ‡ 507.

Saccharum Tormentillæ. * 622.
Sacculus Embryonum. *Vide* Cerevisia, &c. 576.
Sal Absinthii Cryſtallinum. 479.
Sal Aceti Eſſentiale. 480.
Sal Aceti fixum. 480.
Sal Alkali. 481.
Sal Aluminis. 482.
Sal Martis Riverii. ‡ 489.
Sal Antimonii Zwelferi. ‡ 546.
Sal Armoniacum fixatum. 482.
Sal Armoniacum Volatile. 483.
Sal Armoniacum Volatile Oleoſum. 485.
Sal Chalybis. 489.
Sal Cibarius. *v.* Pulvis Cibarius. 627.
Sal Coralliorum. 494.
Sal Cornu Cervi Succinatum. 496.
Sal Decrepitatum. * 497.
Sal Diureticum. 498.
Sal Duplex. *Vid.* Arcanum Duplex. 313.
Sal Febrifugum. * 498.
Sal Jovialis. 499.
Sal Lithargytes. 502.
Sal Martis, *i. e.* Sal Chalybis. 489.
Sal Martis Catharticus. 503.
Sal Margaritarum. 495.
Sal Mirabile Glauberi. ‡ 541.
Sal Oculorum Cancrorum. 496.
Sal Perlarum. 495.
Sal Philoſophorum. 504.
Sal Polychreſtum. 505.
Sal Saturni. ‡ *i. e.* Saccharum Saturni. 507.
Sal Spongiæ Volatile. 510.
Sal Stypticum Rabelli. ‡ 544.
Sal Sulphuris. 511.
Sal Tartari. 514.
Sal Tartari Volatile. 518.
Sal Viperarum Volatilis. 522.
Sal Veneris, *i. e.* Flores Viridis Æris. 387.
Sal Vitrioli Catharticum. ‡ 545.
Sal Volatile Corvi. ‡ 549.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum formâ ſiccâ. ‡ 485. 542.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleoſum. ‡ 485. 543.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum & Aromaticum Extemporaneum. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Cephalicum Extemporaneum. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum febrile & Stomachicum Extemporaneum. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum per digeſtionem. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum per diſtillation. ‡ 486.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum quod Odorem Urinoſum non habet. ‡ 487.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Le Mort. ‡ 487.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Aliud. ‡ 487.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Nobiliſſimum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Extemporaneum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Antivenereum. ‡ 488.
Sal Volatile Oleoſum Vulgare. ‡ 489.
Sal Volatile Uterinum. ‡ 486.
Sal Urinæ Volatilis. 523.
Sapo Tartareus. 366.
Savanetta Coſmetica. 688.
Scammonium Aurantiatum, *vid.* Extract. Draſtic. 276.
Scammonium Cydoniatum. * 660.
Scammonium Limoniatum. * 660.
Scammonium Roſatum. * 661.
Secundinæ preparatæ. * 641.
Sedativum Archæi. 368.
Serum Aluminatum. * 557.
Serum Hepaticum. * 557.
Serum Scorbuticum. * 558.
Serum de Sedo. * 558.
Serum Sinapinum. * 558.
Silices Præparati. 437.
Spiritus Alkermes. * 36.
Spiritus Aluminis. 37.
Spiritus Aluminis Dulcis. 38.
Spiritus Ambræ. * 39.
Spiritus Aniſi. † 91.
Spiritus Aſæ fœtidæ. † 92.
Spiritus Aurantiorum Corticum. † 93.
Spiritus Benzoïni. * 39.
Spiritus Camphoræ. * 40.
Spiritus Cardiacus magnus. 41.
Spiritus Ceraſorum. * 41.
Spiritus Cinnamomi. † 94.
Spiritus Cochleariæ. * 42.
Spiritus Coralliorum. 43.
Spiritus Cornu Cervi ſuccinnatus. * 44.
Spiritus Diatrion. * 45.
Spiritus Dracunculi. 46.
Spiritus Embryonum. * 46.
Spiritus Fœniculi dulcis. † 94.
Spiritus Guajaci. † 94.
Spiritus Hormini comp. 47.
Spiritus Hydromeli. ‡ 114.
Spiritus Hyſſopi Verus. * 48.
Spiritus Juniperi Bacc. † 49.
Spiritus Juniperi Verus. * 48.
Spiritus Lavenduli florum. † 97.

Spiritus Limonium corticum. † 98.
Spiritus Mannæ. 50.
Spiritus Menthæ. † 99.
Spiritus Millepedum. 52.
Spiritus Naſturtii. ‡ 112.
Spiritus Nitri. * 53.
Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus. 54.
Spiritus Nitri dulcis. * 54.
Spiritus Nucis Moſcat. † 100.
Spiritus Opii. † 101.
Spiritus Papaveris erratici. † 104.
Spiritus Papaveris albi. † 105.
Spiritus Papaveris Nigri. † 106.
Spiritus Reginæ Hungariæ, *vid.* Aqua Hungarica. 16.
Spiritus Raphani compoſitus. † 106.
Spiritus Rhœadus crapularius. * 56.
Spiritus Roſarum. ‡ 115.
Spiritus Rutæ. † 107.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci dulcis. ‡ 110.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Bate. 56.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartariſatus. 61.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus. 63
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chalybeatus. 63.
Spiritus Salis Coagulatus. * 64.
Spiritus Salis Martialis. 64.
Spiritus Sambuci. 65.
Spiritus Sanguinis. 65.
Spiritus Saſſafras. † 107.
Spiritus Saturni. 67.
Spiritus Spongiarum. 69.
Spiritus Succini. † 108.
Spiritus Tabaccæ. 71.
Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus. 74.
Spiritus Veneris. * 75.
Spiritus Vini Succinatus. 77.
Spiritus Vini Tartariſatus. 77.
Spiritus Viperarum. 78.
Spiritus Vitæ aureus, *vid.* Tinct. aurea. 179.
Spiritus Vitrioli. 81.
Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus. * 88.
Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus. 89.
Spiritus Vitrioli Eſſentificatus. 89.
Spiritus Vitrioli Martis. 90.
Spiritus Vitrioli Philoſophicus. 90.
Spiritus Vitrioli Tartariſatus. 91.
Stypticum Regis. 29.
Succi Scorbutici. * 564.
Suffimentum Hyſtericum. 719.
Sulphur Antimonii. 438.
Sulphur Antimonii Combuſtibile. 439.
Sulphur Antimonii Ruſſelianum. ‡ 456.
Sulphur Auri. 448.
Sulphur Aurarum. * 441.
Sulphur Vitrioli. 443.
Sulphur Vitrioli Martiale. 444.
Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum. 445.
Suppoſitoria Aluminoſa. * 710.
Suppoſitorium Hæmorrhoidale. * 711.
Syrupus Allelujæ. 593.
Syrupus Ambroſianus, *vide* Decoct. Ambroſianum. 581.
Syrupus Antepidemicus. † 601.
Syrupus Ammoniaci. † 605.
Syrupus Antihydropicus. * 601.
Syrupus Antiſcorbuticus. 593.
Syrupus Aſæ fœtidæ. † 603.
Syrupus Aurantiarum. † 602.
Syrupus Balſamicus. * 594.
Syrupus Balſamicus min. † *vide* Syr. Capivii 602.
Syrupus Benzoïni. † 602. 606.
Syrupus Benedictus. * 594.
Syrupus Capivii. † 602.
Syrupus Carannæ. † 609.
Syrupus Cardiacus auratus. * 594.
Syrupus Chalybeatus. * 594.
Syrupus Chalybeatus Alius. * 595.
Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus. * 595.
Syrupus Contemperans. † 603.
Syrupus de Croco. * 595.
Syrupus Exonerans. † 603.
Syrupus ad Fiſſuras. 596.
Syrupus Fœtidus. † 603.
Syrupus Galbani. † 604.
Syrupus Guajaci comp. † 604.
Syrupus Hemoptoicus. 596.
Syrupus Hypnoticus Balſamicus. † 605
Syrupus Hypnoticus pectoralis. † 604.
Syrupus Hyſtericus. † 604.
Syrupus Jalapii. † 601.
Syrupus Jovis. † 605.
Syrupus Jovialis. * 596.
Syrupus Limacum. * 596.
Syrupus Lumbricorum. * 597.
Syrupus Martis. † 605.
Syrupus Maſtiches. † 603.
Syrupus de Myrrha. * 597.
Syrupus Myrrhæ. † 608.
Syrupus Olibani. † 609.
Syrupus Odoratus min. † 606.
Syrupus Pectoralis ſimp. † 606.
Syrupus Pectoralis Balſamicus. † 606.
Syrupus Peponicus. 597.
Syrupus de Peto. * 598.
Syrupus de Rapis. * 598.
Syrupus Roſarum Damaſcenarum. † 607.
Syrupus Roſarum rubrarum. † 607.
Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus. † 607.

Syrupus Sambuci florum. † 608.
Syrupus Sambucini comp. 598.
Syrupus Sapientium. † 608.
Syrupus de Scammonio. * 599.
Syrupus Scammonii. † 603.
Syrupus Sidereus. 599.
Syrupus Styracis. † 606.
Syrupus de Sulphure. 599.
Syrupus Terebinthinatæ comp. † 608.
Syrupus Tolutanus Magiſtralis. 600.
Syrupus ad Tuſſim. † 609.
Syrupus Vermifugus. 600.
Syrupus Uterinus. † 609.
Syrupus de Tolu. † 602.
Syrupus Volatilis. ‡ 609.

T.

Tabulæ Abſinthiacæ. * 664.
Tabulæ Amygdaloïdes. * 664.
Tabulæ de Angelica. * 664.
Tabulæ Antimoniales. * 664.
Tabulæ Antiſynanchicæ. * 665.
Tabulæ de Aurantiis. * 665.
Tabulæ Burgeſſianæ. * 665.
Tabulæ Cardialgicæ. * 665.
Tabulæ Carminativæ. * 666.
Tabulæ Catharticæ. 666.
Tabulæ Dialthææ. * 666.
Tabulæ Diambræ. * 666.
Tabulæ Diatragacanthi. * 667.
Tabulæ Divinæ. * 667.
Tabulæ Embryonum. * 667.
Tabulæ Emeticæ. 667.
Tabulæ Farfareæ. 668.
Tabulæ Fœniculinæ. 668.
Tabulæ Griſeæ. * 669.
Tabulæ Hemoptoïcæ. * 669.
Tabulæ Helenii. * 669.
Tabulæ Infantium. * 669.
Tabulæ Lenthales. * 670.
Tabulæ de Pipere. * 670.
Tabulæ Prunellæ. * 670.
Tabulæ Roſaceæ. * 670.
Tabulæ Saponaceæ. * 671.
Tabulæ Stomachieæ, *vide* Pleres Archonticon. 635.
Tabulæ de Styrace. * 671.
Tabulæ Tartareæ. * 671.
Tabulæ Vermifugæ. * 672.
Tartarum Aceti, *vide* Sal Aceti Eſſential. 486.
Tartarum Antimoniatum. 525.
Tartarum Chalybeatum. * 526.
Tartarum Emeticum. 527.
Tartarum Laxativum. 529.
Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoniale 529.
Tartarum Vitriolatum Emetico-purg. 530.
Terra Vitrioli Dulcis. 453.
Teſtes Apri præparati. 639.
Teſtes Equi præparati. * 638.
Tinctura Abſinthii. * 170.
Tinctura Abſinthii ſimp. † 219.
Tinctura Amara comp. † 220.
Tinctura Amara Stomachica. ‡ 265.
Tinctura Ambræ griſeæ. † 220.
Tinctura Ambræ. *Vide* Spiritus Ambræ. 39.
Tinctura Ammoniaci. † 221.
Tinctura Amygdaloides. * 171.
Tinctura Angelicæ ſeminum. † 221.
Tinctura Antemetica. † 222.
Tinctura Antepileptica. † 223.
Tinctura Anticolica. † 224.
Tinctura Anti-hydropica. † 224.
Tinctura Antimelancholica. † 225.
Tinctura Antimonii Emetica. * 172.
Tinctura Antimonii Purgans. 175.
Tinctura Antiphthiſica. ‡ 266.
Tinctura Antiſcorbutica. † 226.
Tinctura Armoniaci. 176.
Tinctura Aſæ fœtidæ. 178.
Tinctura Aſæ fœtidæ. † 227.
Tinctura Aſthmatica. * 178.
Tinctura Aurantiatum Corticum. † 257
Tinctura Aurea. * 179.
Tinctura Balſami Capivii. † 228.
Tinctura Balſami Tolutani. † 229.
Tinctura Benzoïni. † 229.
Tinctura Bezoartica. 180.
Tinctura Calefaciens. † 230.
Tinctura calida major. † 231.
Tinctura calida minor. † 232.
Tinctura Camboglæ. † 43.
Tinctura Caranæ. † 232.
Tinctura Cardamomi. † 231.
Tinctura Cardamomi. * 181.
Tinctura Cardiaca. * 233.
Tinctura Cardiaca Reſtringens. † 234.
Tinctura Caryophyllorum. † 230.
Tinctura Carui. * 182.
Tinctura Caſtorei. † 235.
Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei. 182.
Tinctura Cephalica. † 236.
Tinctura Cephal. Cordialis. † 237.
Tinctura Ceruſſæ. * 183.
Tinctura Chamæmeli. * 183.
Tinctura Chamæmeli florum. † 237.
Tinctura Chinæ. † 247.
Tinctura Cinnamomi. † 234.

Tinctura Cochleariæ comp. * 184.
Tinctura Cœleſtis. † 221.
Tinctura contra Iliacum. † 237.
Tinctura Contra yerva. † 239.
Tinctura Corallii. 184.
Tinctura Cordialis. † 238.
Tinctura Cordialis Epidemica. † 239.
Tinctura Corroborans. † 240.
Tinctura Croci. † 233.
Tinctura Cubebarum. † 232.
Tinctura Ellebori Utriuſque. † 225.
Tinctura Exonerans. † 240.
Tinctura Febribuga. † 241.
Tinctura Ferri. * 186.
Tinctura Galbani. † 242.
Tinctura Gambogiæ. † 243.
Tinctura Glycyrrhizæ. † 249.
Tinctura Gratiſſima. † *Vid.* Tinct. Thymi Citrini. 261.
Tinctura Guajaci. † 243.
Tinctura Guajaci Corticis. 187.
Tinctura Galbaneti. 188.
Tinctura Hæmatitæ. 188.
Tinctura Hieræ. * 190.
Tinctura Hypnotica. † 244.
Tinctura Julapii. † 224.
Tinctura Juniperi Bacc. † 224.
Tinctura Juniperi. * 190.
Tinctura Lavendulæ florum. † 223.
Tinctura Limonum Corticum. † 240.
Tinctura Lunæ. 191.
Tinctura Martis. 195.
Tinctura Martis aurea. 198.
Tinctura Martis Optima. ‡ 264.
Tinctura Martis Philoſophica. ‡ 263.
Tinctura Martis Phioravanti. ‡ 263.
Tinctura Martis Tartariſata. 199.
Tinctura Maſtiches. † 245.
Tinctura Melampodii. * 200.
Tinctura Meliſſæ. * 201.
Tinctura Mellis. * 202.
Tinctura Menthæ. * 222.
Tinctura Moſchi. † 246.
Tinctura Myrrhæ. † 246.
Tinctura Myrrhæ comp. 203.
Tinctura Nucis Moſchatæ. † 237.
Tinctura Nutritiva. † 247.
Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum. 204.
Tinctura Odontalgica. 204.
Tinctura Olibani. † 248.
Tinctura Opii ſimp. * 244.
Tinctura Opii comp. † 249.
Tinctura Papaveris erratici. † 254.
Tinctura Paralytica. * 205.
Tinctura Peſtoralis. † 249.
Tinctura Perlarum. 205.
Tinctura Peruviana. † 250.
Tinctura Piperis. * 206.
Tinctura Potentialis, *vid.* Tinct. Paralytica. 205.
Tinctura Proprietatis. 207.
Tinctura Quartanaria. † 250.
Tinctura Regalis, *i. e.* Spir. Ambræ. 39.
Tinctura Rhabarbari. * 207.
Tinctura Rhabarbari Abſinthit. † 254.
Tinctura Rhæados, *vide* Spir. Rhæados Crap. 56.
Tinctura Roſarum. * 208.
Tinctura Rubra. † 254.
Tinctura Rutæ. † 255.
Tinctura Sacra, *vid.* Tinct. Hieræ. 190.
Tinctura Salviæ. † 236.
Tinctura Salviæ Abſinthit. † 256.
Tinctura Salutis, *vide* Elixir Salutis. 165.
Tinctura Salis Tartari. ‡ 517.
Tinctura Saſſafras. * 208.
Tinctura Saturni. 209.
Tinctura Scammonii. † 240.
Tinctura Schænanthi. † 241.
Tinctura Scorbutica. * 210.
Tinctura Senæ Abſinthit. † 256.
Tinctura Serpentar. Virgin. † 258.
Tinctura Serpylli. * 211.
Tinctura Stomachica. * 211.
Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis. † 257.
Tinctura Styracis. † 258.
Tinctura Succini. * 212.
Tinctura Sudorifica. † 258.
Tinctura Sudorifica min. † 259.
Tinctura Sulphuris. 214.
Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum. ‡ 268.
Tinctura Taccamahaccæ. † 260.
Tinctura Terebinthinæ è Chio. † 260.
Tinctura Thymi Citrini. † 261.
Tinctura Valerianæ. † 259.
Tinctura Veneris. 216.
Tinctura Virginiana. * 218.
Tinctura Winterani. † 226.
Torquis Infantium. * 719.
Tragæa Granorum Actes. * 639.
Trochiſci Pectorales. * 672.
Turundæ Acouſticæ. * 720.
Turpethum Minerale. 404.

V.

Vinum Arthriticum. * 564.
Vinum Arthriticum purgans. * 564.
Vinum Chalybeatum. * 565.
Vinum Ecphracticum. * 566.

Vinum

Vinum Hippocraticum. 566.
Vinum Hydropicum. 566.
Vinum Scelotyrbicum. * 567.
Vinum Viperinum. * 567.
Vitriolum Camphoratum. 531.
Vitriolum Lunæ. 532.
Vitriolum Martis. * 534.
Vitriolum Martis Riverii. ‡ 489.
Vitriolum Veneris. 387.
Unguentum Albuminum. * 689.
Unguentum Antipyreticum. * 689.
Unguentum de Aurantiis. * 689.
Ungueatum de Betonica Equatica. * 689.
Unguentum Cephalalgicum. * 690.
Unguentum Crinifieum. 690.
Unguentum Depilatorium. 690.
Unguentum Digitalis. * 690.
Unguentum Faciale. * 691.
Unguentum Familiare. * 691.
Unguentum ad Fiſſuras. * 691.
Unguentum ad Foveas. * 691.
Unguentum Fuſcum. 692.
Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale. * 692.
Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale. † 694.
Unguentum Herpeticum. * 692.
Unguentum ad Lumbricos. * 693.
Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 693.
Unguentum Parcgorgicum. * 693.
Unguentum Piperinum. * 693.
Unguentum Soleare. * 694.
Unguentum Sympatheticum. 694.
Unguentum Virilitatis. * 694.
Vomitorium Aluminis, *vide* Serum Aluminatum. 557.
Uvæ Paſſæ & Corinthiacæ purgantes, *vide* Paſſulæ Laxativæ. 619.

ADDITAMENTUM.

Ad Lib. 1. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 61. *Pag.* 546.

§ 12. It is alſo to be noted, That for the making of this Medicament, Our Vulgar *Vitriol* or *Coperas*, made of *Lapis Pyrites*, or *Fire-Stone*, and of which we commonly make *Ink*, will ſerve the turn, as well as the *Vitriol* of *Iron*, and perhaps may in ſome meaſure out-do that.

§ 13. That the clear Liquor decanted after Præcipitation, contains in it the moſt pure *Acid and Salt* part of the *Vitriol*, united with the *fixt Salt part* of the *Tartar*, or of Pot-Aſhes, of which this moſt Excellent Salt is made.

§ 14. That by this Operation, the Terreſtrial Parts contained in the *Sal Tartari*, or *Pot-Aſhes*, Precipitate with the Earthy Parts of the Vitriol: So that by Conjunction of the *Acid part* of the *Vitriol*, with the *fixt Alcalious Salt* of *Tartar*, or Pot-Aſhes, you have a *Cryſtalline Salt*, compoſed of *two Salts*, the Effects of which are very much different from the Effects of the *Common Simple Salts of Vitriol.*

§ 15. For as they are always *Emetick*, ſo this works generally by Stool, and rarely provokes Vomiting: It is commended as an admirable thing againſt Intermitting Fevers or Agues, eſpecially when there is need of Purging Melancholy.

§ 16. And as the Lixiviate Salts Correct the *Emetick* quality of the *Vitriol*, which lay in its too *Pungent Acidity*; ſo they render this Salt in a Condition *only* to Operate by *Stool* or *Urine*, and make it infinitely ſafe withal, being given in any proper or Specifick Vehicle.

Index Morborum.

A.

Abortion, Child in the Womb to ſtrengthen.

Aq. Embryon. A. Horm. c. A. Lamii c. ‡ Caudel. Nenuph. | Cerev. Embryon. | Emp. Smect. | Emulſ. Dactyl. | Sacch. Torm. | Sp. Embryon. | Tab. Embryon. |

After-Birth to expel. See *Dead Child.*

After-pains to eaſe.

Aq. Chamæm. c. See *Carminatives.*

Alopecia. See *Hair falling.*

Analepticks. See *Reſtorers.*

Anodyns. See *eaſers of pain.*

Antimonials, ſee *Preparations of Antimony.*

Apoplexy to cure.

Balſ. Ap. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. | Catapl. Apop. | Elix. Vitæ. Elix. Vitriol. | Garg. Apoplect. | Pom. Ambræ. | Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Sang. |

Apoſtems to cure.

Aq. Chalybeat. | Balſ. Sulph. Aniſat. & Terebinthinat. | Pil. Matth. |

Appetite to cauſe.

Aq. Pneumon. | Elect. Caryophyllat. | Nitrum Cachect. |

Arthritis, & Arthriticks. See *Gout.*

Aſthma to cure.

Allium condit. | Aq. Bechic. Aq. Bened. c. Aq. Cinnam. cum Ox. Sq. Aq. Digitalis. Aq. Pector. | Balſama Sulphurata. | Cerev. Butl. | Conſ. Nicot. | Elect. Aſthmat. | Elix. Salutis. | Extr. Petic. | Flor. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. | Infuſ. Cachect. | Julap. Aſthmat. | Lac. Ammon. Lac. Benz. Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Nitr. Saturn. | Ol. Sacch. ſimp. &c. | Paſta Hippiatri. | Pil. Sinap. Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Aſthmat. Pul. Epidem. aur. | Serum Sinap. Sp. Hyſſop. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. d. | Syr. Balſam. S. de Myrrh. S. de Peto. S. Sulph. S. Tolut. magiſt. | Tab. Divin. T. Helen. T. Sapon. | Tinct. Aſthmat. T. Melamp. T. Sulph. | Vic. Hydrop. | Ung. Solear. |

Aſtringents, Stypticks.

Aq. Styptica. | Bez. Martial. | Calcanth. rubef. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. reſtring. | Pul. Uvular. | Stypt. Regis. | Syr. Chalib. corallar. Ter. Vitriol. d. |

Atrophia. See *Conſumption, and Reſtorers.*

B.

Back pained and weak.

Aq. Lamii comp. | caudel. Nenuph. Emp. Smect. | Emulſ. Dactyl. |

Barrenneſs to take away.

Aq. Prolif. | Cliſs. Vitriol. | Gelat. c. c. | Miv. Satyr. | Sp. Ambræ. Sp. Junip. | Teſt. equi præp. | Tinct. Saſſafr. | Vin. Viper. | Ung. Virilitat. | Ol. Formicar. |

Bait for Fiſhes.

Ol. Polypod. | Paſta Halieut. |

Belching and Wind.

Aqu. Pneum. | Elæoſ. Fœnic. | Sp. Ambræ. | Tinct. Hier. |

Belly to looſen.

Balſ. Tart. | Dec. Rhab. | Elix. Salut. | Ol. Aloër. | Paſſ. Laxat. | Pil. Catarrh. Ptiſ. Cathart. Sacch. Perſic. | Sal. Polych. | Suppoſ. Alum. | Tart. Laxat. | Tinct. Hier. T. Prop. T. Rhab. T. Stom. | See *Purgers.*

Beautifiers. See *Coſmeticks, Preparations of Alum, Nitre, and Tartar.*

Bezoarticks, Alexitericks. See *Reſiſters of Poiſon.*

Biting of Mad Dogs.

Dec. ad morſ. can. rab. | Extr. Diateſſar. |

Birth to haſten and facilitate.

Balſ. Fœminar. Balſ. Nuciſt. | Pul. Oxytoc. | Secundin. præp. | Teſtes equi præp.

Bloody flux.

Butyr. Ceræ. | Calcanth. rubef. | Dec. dyſenteric. | Enem. Dyſenteric. Enem. Balſamic. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Sal. Litharg. | Terr. Vitriol. d. | Tinct. Roſ. | Trag. gran. Actes. | See *Aſtringents and Opiates.*

Blood

Blood to rectifie or purifie.

Antim. diaph. &c. | Cath. Cæſar. | Cerev. Butl. C. Cataſp. C. Vernal. | Ceruſ. Antim. | Dec. Ant. Dec. Polychr. | Elect. alb. | Infuſ. ſant. | Mag. Ant. diaph. | Merc. vitæ corr. | Nitr. Sulph. | Panac. Hartm. | Sal. Corall. Sal. Tart. | Sp. Corall. Sp. Vitr. diaph. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Corall. | See *Preparations of Antimony, Mercury, and Tartar, Purgers, Scurvy.*

Blood coagulated to diſſolve.

Aq. Chalyb. | Cryſt. miner. | Nitr. fix. | Sp. Vitriol. tart. |

Bleeding at Noſe, &c.

Balſ. magiſtr. | Calcanth. rubef. | Stypt. Regis. | Ter. Vitrioli dulc. | Tinct. Hæmatit. | See *Aſtringents.*

Breathing difficult. See *Aſthma.*

Breath ſtinking.

Cathart. Cæſar. & Corp. ſine anima. |

Breaſts ſwelled hard.

Emp. Diagalb. & Emp. Mammil.

Breſt or Thorax wounded.

Dec. aſtacor.

Burnings, Inflammations.

Balſ. Magiſtr. B. Lucat. | Magiſt. Saturni. | Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Cremor. Ol. Pomoſ. | Tinct. Ceruſſ. | Ung. Albumin. Ung. Antipyret. |

C.

Cachexia.

Antim. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix. Ant. Medicam. | Dec. amar. | Cerev. Butl. | Elect. alb. | Eſſent. Mart. | Extr. Diateſſ. | Infuſ. cachect. | Magiſt. Ant. diaph. | Mars potab. | Nitr. cachect. | panis de Viper. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. | Pul. Martial. c. | Sal. Urin. Volat. | Syr. Jovial. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Chalybeat. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Armon. T. Hieræ. T. Martis. |

Cancers.

Arc. Corall. | Balſ. Saturn. | Cerev. Scroph. | Croc. Jov. | Linim. ſimp. | Magiſt. Saturn. | Merc. ſublim. rub. & flav. | Ol. Bufon. Ol. Ranar. | See *Preparations of Antimony, Mars, Hepaticks.*

Cardiacks, or Cordials.

Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Cinnam. Cardiac. Aq. Cordium c. Aq. Lact. card. | Cardiac. cœleſt. | Elæoſacch. card. | Elix. Vitæ. | Flos Cordial. & Cardiac. magn. | Jul. perlat. Jul. Vitæ. | Lap. de Goa. | Miv. Borrag. | Nitr. Corall. Nitr. perlat. | Pul. Cardiac. corallat. Eborat. & perlat. Pul. Panton. rub. Pul. purp. | Roſa Solis. | Sacch. Ambarat. & Caryoph. | Sal. Corall. | Sp. Alk. Sp. Corall. | Syr. Cardiac. aurat. Syr. Sambuc. c. | Tab. de Angel. | T. de Aurant. T. Diambr. T. griſ. T. de Styrac. | Tinct. Bezoart. T. Corall. T. Meliſs. T. Perlar. T. Virgin. | Vin. Hippocrat. Aq. Cordial. & Tinct. Cordial. D. G. |

Cardialgia.

Diacreta | Emulſ. Cretac. | Jul. Cretac. | Pul. Anticardialg. Pul. Griſeus. Pul. Cardiac. rub. | Tab. Cardialgic. |

Carminatives, Diſcuſſers or Expellers of Wind, &c.

Aq. Chamæm. c. | Conſ. Aurant. | Elæoſacch. Carmin. & Fœnic. | Elix. Salut. Elix. Vitæ. | Ol. Balſam. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Peptic. | Roſa Solis. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Embryon. Sp. Junip. | Tab. de Aurant. T. Carmin. T. Fœnic. T. de Piper. | Tinct. Aſthmat. T. Cardam. T. Carui. T. Chamæm. T. Piper. T. Rhab. l Aq. Abſ. c. & Aq. Chamæm. c. D. G. l.

Catarrhs to cure.

Balſ. Sulph. aniſat. Benzoïnat. &c. l Caſhew. l Dec. Antim. l Elix. Vitriol. l Emp. Burgund. Emp. catarrhal. Emp. nuchal. | Extr. Paregor. l Flo. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. l Lach. Sulph. l Laudana omnia. l Mag. Benz. l Mixt. Tubul. l Ol. Vitriol. d. l Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Styracin. l Pul. epidem. aur. Pul. Pect. l Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. l Syr. de Croco. S. de Rapis. S. de Sulph. S. Tolut. mag. l Tab. Amygd. T. Roſ. T. de ſtyrac. l Tinct. Amygd. T. Guajac. T. Sulp. l Extr. Catarrhal. D. G.

Catarrhs ſuffocative.

Conſ. Nico. l Pil. de ſtyrac. l Syr. de Peto. l

Cephalicks.

Aq. Cephal. l Balſ. Apoplect. l Bez. Vener. l Catapl. Cephal. l Cerev. Butl. | Emp. Catarrhal. | Pil. Vatican. l Sacch. Ambarat. Sacch. Caryoph. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Vini ſuccinat. l Sp. Vitrioli Philoſ. l Tab. diambr. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Succin. | T. Melamp. T. Serpyll. | Vitriol. Lunæ,

Chalybeats.

Chalybeats. See *Preparations of Mars.*

Chaps and Clifts to heal.

Ol. Tritic. l Syr. ad Fiſſuras. l Ung. ad Fiſſuras. l

Chilblains to cure.

Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.

Child in the Womb to ſtrengthen. See *Abortion.*

Colick, Iliack Paſſion.

Allium. condit. l Aq. Chamæm. c. Aq. Pneum. l Balſ. magiſtr. B. Sulph. aniſat. & ſuccinat. l Cathart. Cæſar. l Conſ. Aurant. Croc. Ven. Elect. Piper. l Enem. colic. & oleoſ. l Fl. Sulph. alb. l Lac. Sulph. l Mag. Saturn. Mixt. Anticolic. l Ol. Balſam. l Pil. Anticol. Pil. de Sagap. l Pul. Anticol. Pul. Lateral. l Sacch. Samb. l Sal. Arm. volat. oleoſ. l Sp. Nitri d. Sp. Sal. coag. l Suppoſ. alumin. l Teſt. equi præp. | Tinct. Junip. T. Succin. See *Anodyns, Carminatives, Opiats.*

Conſumption.

Emulſ. Dactyl. l Liq. Limac. l Dec. Limac. Syr. Lumbric.

Contractures. See *Spaſms.*

Contuſions.

Aq. Chalyb. l Balſ. Lucatel. Balſ. magiſtr. l Emp. Smect. l Ol. Sapon. l Pul. ad caſum. l

Convulſions. See *Falling-ſickneſs.*

Corns and Warts to cure.

Balſ. magiſtr. l Cauter. Lunar. l Emp. Diagalb. l Liquor. Limac. l Ol. virid. æris. l

Coſmeticks.

Aq. Coſmet. Aq. Venuſt. Arc. Coſmet. l Cerat. alb. l Flo. Biſmuth. & Zinci. l Lac. Merc. l Mag. Biſmuth. l Mel. Sapon. l Ol. Coſmet. Ol. Talch. Ol. Tritic. Ol. Viper. l Pilæ odor. l Savan. Coſmet. l Sp. Benz. l Tinct. Abſinth. See *Preparations of Alum, Nitre, Tartar.*

Courbs.

Aq. Bech. Aq. Pect. l Balſ. Sulph. aniſ. & rereb. l Decoct. ad Tuſſim. l Elect. Pect. l Laudan. l Liq. Limac. Loh. alb. &c. l Mixt. tub. l Ol. Sacch. l Paſt. Hypoglot. l Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. & Pacif. P. Sinap. l Serum. Sinap. l Syr. de rapis, & de Sulph. l Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Diatrag. Farf. Lenth. & Roſ. l Troch. pect. l Ung. Solear. See *Expectorators, Aſthmaticks, Pectorals.*

Courſes to provoke. See *Provokers of the Terms.*

D.

Dandrif to remove. See *Morphew.*

Dead Child, and Secundine, or Afterbirth to expel.

Balſ. Nuciſt. l Teſtes equi præp. | &c.

Diabetes to cure.

Aq. Bened. ſimp. & comp.

Diaphoreticks. See *Sudorificks.*

Diarrhœa. See *Fluxes of the Belly.*

Dimneſs of ſight. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Diureticks. See *Urine to provoke.*

Dropſie to cure.

Æthiop. miner. Antimon. diaph. Ant. d. fix. Ant. Medicam. l Aq. bened. Aq. Ceraſ. c. l Arcan. Corallin. Bez. Solar. l Cerev. Butleri. C. Hydrop. C. Vern. l Dec. Ambroſ. l Elect. alb. El. Chalyb. Enem. Urinoſ. l Eſſent. Mart. l Extr. Alhand. Extr. Diateſs. l Infuſ. Ireat. Infuſ. ſanct. l Luna potab. l Mag. Ant. diaph. l Mag. Git. Mars potab. Merc. præcip. alb. &c. Nitr. Antim. l Ol. Bufon. Pil. Pil. Æthiop. l Sacch. Sambuc. l Sal. diuret. | Silic. præp. l Sp. Sal. coag. l Syr. Lumbric. l Tab. Antim. l Tinct. Cochlear. c. T. Junip. T. Mart. aur. T. Scorbut. l Vin. Chalyb. Vin. Hydrop. purg. l Vitriol. Lunæ.

Drunkenneſs. See *Surfeits.*

Dyſenteria. See *Bloody-flux.*

E.

Eaſers of Pain, Anodyns, Paregorgicks.

Aq. Pneumat. l Balſ. Anod. B. Magiſtral. B. Nuciſt. B. Sulph. Rul. B. Tartari. l Bez. Lunar. | Butyr. Amygd. l Cerat. Alb. l Cryſtal. min. l Dec. Pacific. l Emp. Diagalb. Emp. Opiat. Emp. Smect. l Ens Vener. l Extr. Paregor. l Inject. alb. Inject. ben. l Laudana omnia. l Liquor. Limac. l Nitr. fixat. Nitr. fulph. l Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. l Pil. Pacif. l Sal. Urin. Volat. l Sp. Camph. l Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. l Ung. Paregor.

Eccoproticks. See *Purgers.*

Elephantiaſis. See *Leproſie.*

Emeticks.

Emeticks. See *Vomitories.*
Emmenagogicks. See *Provokers of the Terms.*
Empyema to cure.
Aq. Bened. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Tab. Saponac. See *Pectorals.*
Epilepſie. See *Falling-ſickneſs.*
Eryſipelas, Roſa.
Bez. Lunar. | Lap. Medicam. Lap. Salutis. | Linim. ſimp. | Ol. cremor. Ol. Ranar. | Ung. Hæmorrhoid.
Expectorators, Coughs to cure.
Apoz. potenter. Expector. | Aq. Digital. | Balſ. Sulphuris Knæph. | Linct. Bened. Linct. expect. | Loh. alb. Loh. Domeſt. | Mixt. Tubular. | Pil. de Pice. | Syr. de Myrrh. | Tab. Saponac. | Maſticator. | Pil. Maſticator. See *Aſthma, Pectorals.*
Eyes diſeaſed. See *Ophthalmicks.*

F.

Fainting. See *Swooning.*
Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions.
Aq. Hirundin. Aq. Picar. c. | Balſ. Succin. Balſ. Sulph. aniſat. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. | Cinnab. Antim. | Corv. Epilept. | Dec. Digitat. | Elect. Epilept. | Elix. Vitriol. Elix. Vitæ. | Emulſ. Pæon. | Luna potab. | Ol. Heracl. Ol. Melvin. Ol. Sapon. | Pul. Cinnab. c. Pul. Epilept. | Ranar. Hepat. præp. | Regul. Lunar. | Secundin. præp. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. c. c. ſuccinat. Sp. Embr. Sp. Sang. Sp. Vener. Sp. Vini ſuccinat. | Sulph. Vitriol. Sulph. Vitriol. narcotic. | Syr. de Peto. | Teſtes Apri, & Equi præp. | Tinct. Succin. Tinct. Ven. | Vitriol. Lunæ. See *Preparations of Antimony, Vitriol, Cephalicks.*
Fellons, Whitloes to cure.
Catapl. Paroncyh. | Ung. Familiar. Ung. Paregor. |
Fevers to cure, febrifuges.
Alum. Febrif. | Antifebr. Conchar. | Aq. Febrif. Aq. Formicar. | Arcan. dupl. | Dec. Bez. Jov. Bez. Solar. | Catapl. Solear. Croc. Ven. | Ambroſ. | Diateſs. potab. | Emp. Febrific. | Epicarp. febrif. | Extr. febrif. | Febrifug. River. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Martiat. | Lac. Alum. | Lap. C. yerv. Lap. de Goa. | Merc. præcip. per ſe. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Corallat. Nitr. Hermaph. Nitr. Perlat. | Ol. Antim. ſaccharat. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. Pil. de Sagap. | Potio febrif. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. Febrif. certus. Pul. Pannon. rub. | Sal. Alum. Sal. diuret. Sal. Febrif. Sal. Litharg. Sal. Viperar. | Sedativ. Arch. | Serum Alum. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Caph. Sp. Mann. Sp. Nitr. Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Saturn. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. coag. Sp. Vitriol. Philoſoph. | Sulph. Aurat. | Tartar. Antim. T. Chalyb. T. Vitriolat. Antimoniale. T. Vit. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Cathart. T. Hieræ. T. Roſ. T. Saturn. T. Stomach.
Fiſſures. See *Chaps.*
Fiſtula's, Ulcers to cure.
Aq. Alum. Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Saturn. Balſ. Sulph. Antim. Balſ. Vener. | Croc. Jov. | Magiſt. Saturn.
Fiſtula Lachrymalis.
Aq. Opthal. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*
Fluxes, or Looſneſs of the Belly, Whites in Women.
Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Bez. Animal. B. Mart. Caudel. Amygd. | Laudana. | Sal. Litharg. Tinct. Roſ.
Freckles, Lentils, &c. to take away.
Aq. Bened. | Ol. Talch. See *Coſmeticks, Preparations of Tartar.*
French-Pox.
Æth. min. | Antith. Pot. | Aq. Sarſæ c. Aq. Siphyl. | Arc. corallin. | Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. Sol. | Ceruſ. Antim. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Elect. alb. | Emp. Tibial. Emp. Opiat. | Infuſ ſanct. | Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat | Mag. Saturn. M. Turpeth. | Merc. præcip. alb. Merc. ſubl. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Cachect. | Panac. Aur. P. Cath. P. Hartm. | Panis Diaſarſ. & de Viper. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil Balſam. | Pul. Liliac. Regul. Mart. | Sp. Saturn. | Sulph. aurat. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Guajac. See *Preparations of Antimony and Mercury.*
Fruitful to make. See *Barrenneſs to take away.*

G.

Gangreens to prevent.
Ol. Ranar. | Tinct. Myrrhæ.
Gonorrhœa to cure.
Caudel.

Caudel. Nenuph. | Emulſ. de Avellan. Emulſ. Dactyl. | Gelat. Ichthyoc. | Inject. alb. Inject. ben. | Lac. Alum. | Merc. præcip. virid. | Pil. Caſtitat. P. cretac. P. de creta Palm. P. Reſtring. | Potio alba.

Green-ſickneſs.

Elect. Chalybeat. | Eſſent. Martis. | Infuſ. Cachect. | Sp. Vitriol. Martial. | Syr. Jovial. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Armon. T. Martis aur. | Tin. Chalyb. See *Cachexia*, *Preparations of Mars*, *Antimony*.

Griping of the Guts.

But. Amygd. | Elæoſ. Nuciſt. | Enem. Vinoſ. |

Gout, *Arthriticks.*

Allium condit. | Aq. Hungar. Aq. Omn. flor. | Balſ. Anod. B. Sulph. miner. B. Tartar. | Catapl. Podagric. | Cicer. Tartari. | Cinnab. Antim. | Dec. Ambroſ. Pacific. | Diatart. | Elect. Duc. Sab. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. Emp. Smect. Emp. Solear. | Fotus Arthrit. | Infuſ. Arthrit. Infuſ. ſancta. | Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Laudana. | Liquor. Limac. Magnes præp. | Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. | Pedilav. Podagric. | Pil. Antipodagr. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacific. | Pul. Arthrit. Pul. Hermod. c. Pul. Lateral. Pul. Solear. Pul. Sternutat. | Sal. Arm. volat. Sp. Salis coag. | Vinum Arthrit. Vin. Arthrit. purg. See *Anodyns*, *Opiates*.

Gums, *Tophs*, *Nodes*, *to diſſolve.* See *Nodes to diſſolve.*

H.

Hæmorrhoids. See *Piles.*

Hair falling.

Aq. Crinal. | Ol. Chartæ. | Ol. Τριχοφυὲς. | Pul. Crinal. | Ung. Crinific.

Hair to take away.

Ung. Depilatorium.

Hearing to help.

Aq. Crinal. | Inject. Auricul. | Maſticat. | Ol. Balſamic. | Pil. Maſtichat. | Sp. Milleped. | Turund. acouſtic.

Head Medicines. See *Cephalicks.*

Head-ach to cure.

Aq. Cephal. | Balſ. Magiſtr. | Emp. Burg. | Frontal. Cephalalg. | Ol. Sapon. | Pil. Matth. & Pacific. | Pul. Cucuph. Pul. Sternut. | Ros Vitrioli. | Roſa Solis. | Tab. Diamb. | Tinct. Melamp. Ung. Cephalalg. See *Cephalicks.*

Hecticks. See *Phthiſis.*

Hernia. See *Ruptures.*

Herpes, *Serpigo to cure.*

Aq. Bened. Aq. Herpet. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Tritic. | Ung. Herpet.

Hepaticks, *Spleneticks.*

Balſ. Splenet | Cerev. Butl. Cerev. Jov. | Conſ. hepatic. corallit. | Elect. Diarrhod. | Extr. Diateſs. Extr. Ecphract. | Pil. de Ammon. Mag. Pil. Tartar. Bont. | Serum. hepatic. | Sp. Cochlear. | Tab. Abſ. | Tinct. Abſ. Tinct. Roſar. See *Chalybeats.*

Hicket, *or Hiccough.*

Elix. Prop. | Laudana. | Sal. Armon. vol. | Tab. Diambr. | Tinct. Hier. T. Stomach. See *Stomaticks.*

Hoarſneſs and Wheezing.

Pil. Styracin. | Empl. Solear. | Pil. Solear.

Horſes Aſthmatick, *and waſted.*

Paſta Hippiatri.

Hypnoticks, *inducers of ſleep.* See *ſleep to cauſe.*

Hyſtericks.

Balſ. Succini. | Bez. Jov. Bez. Saturn. | Calx Jovis & Lunæ. | Cerev. Jovial. | Cliſs. Vitriol. | Croc. Jov. Croc. Ven. | Elix. Caph. El. Prop. dul. El. Prop. Peſtilent. & Tartar. | Emp. Camph. Emp. Diagalb. | Enem. Hyſter. | Ens Vener. | Flor. Jovial. | Jul. Hyſt. camphorat. farinac. fœtid. mithridatic. moſchat. | Jumip. Bacc. candef. | Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Mag. Jov. | Nod. Hyſt. | Ol. Camph. | Pil. Hyſt. | Pul. Hyſt. | Regul. Jov. Reg. Solar. | Sal. c. c. ſuccinat. Sal. Jov. | Secundin. præp. | Sp. ceraſ. Sp. c. c. Sp. Succin. Sp. Samb. Sp. Ven. | Suffim. Hyſt. | Syr. Samb. c. | Teſtes. equi præp. | Tinct. Aſæ fœt. T. Galbanet. T. Propriet. T. Serpyll. T. Succin. T. Veneris.

J.

Jaundice yellow. See *Yellow Jaundice.*

Iliack Paſſion. See *Cholick.*

Impetigo. See *Ringworms and Leproſie.*

Impotency to cure.
Miva Satyr. | Sacch. Ambarat. | Teſtes Apri præp. | Vin. Viper. Ung. Virilit.
Inflammations. See *Burnings.*
Inflammation of the Eyes.
Aq. Camphorat. | v. *Ophthalmicks.*
Iſſues.
Emp. Adhæſiv. | Piſa Luteæ, Rubra, & Viridia.
Itch to cure. See *Scabbineſs.*

K.

Kibes and Chilblains to cure.
Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.
King's Evil.
Aq. Bened. | Cerev. ſcrophul. | Dec. ad Strum. | Emp. Diagalb. Emp. ad Strum. | Mag. Turpeth. | Pul. ad Strum. | Sal. Spong. | Ung. Digital. See *Preparations of Antimony; Mercury.*

L.

Lethargy.
Pul. Sternutat. See *Cephalicks.*
Leproſie, Elephantiaſis.
R. Bez. Ven. | Dec. Ulmi. | Ol. Viper. Pan. de Viper. | Pil. Balſamic. | Vin. Viperin. See *Scabbineſs.*
Lice to kill.
Ol. Heraclein.
Liver Medicines. See *Hepaticks, Chalybeats, Preparations of Tartar.*
Loches ſuppreſt. See *Emmenagogicks.*
Lues Venerea. See *French-Pox.*
Luſt to abate.
Elect. Caſtit. | Pil. Caſtit. See *Preparations of Camphir.*

M.

Madneſs to cure.
Elleb. alb. præp. | Extr. Melamp. | Pul. coronat. | Tinct. Saturni.
Mad Dogs biting. See *biting.*
Marks, or pittings of the Small-Pox to prevent.
Balſ. verum. | Cerat. alb. | Nod. facial. | Ung. ad foveas.
Meaſles, Small-Pox.
Dec. rubicund. Emulſ. expulſ. | Lap. c. Yerv. L. de Goa. | Pul. Æthiop. P. Alb. P. Cantian. P. purp. | Sulph. aur.
Melancholy to cure.
Arcan. dupl. | Cardiac. cœleſt. | Extr. Melamp. | Mars diaph. | Miv. Borrag. | Pil. Melanch. Pil. Pavii. Pul. Coronat. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. | Syr. Jov. | Tart. Chalyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Mart. T. Melamp. T. Saturn. See *Preparations of Mars and Tin.*
Memory to refreſh.
Pul. Cibar. Pul. Crinal.
Milk curdled to diſſolve.
Emp. Diagalb. Emp. Mammill. | Ung. famil. Ung. Paregoric.
Morphew, Scurfe, Dandrif.
Balſ. Saturn. | Aq. Merc. | Lac. Merc.
Mouth ſtinking. See *Breath ſtinking.*
Mouth Ulcerated. See *Ulcers in the Mouth.*

N.

Nephriticks, ſtone-breakers.
Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum. c. Aq. Cynosb. c. Aq. Lact. Nephrit. Aq. Perſic. c. Aq. Senel. c. | Conſ. Cep. coralit. | Elect. Lithontript. | Liquam. Silic. | Miv. Dialth. | Nitrum Cachect. | Pi. Lithontrip. P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sacch. Sambuc. Sal. Spong. Vol. Sal. Urin. | Silic. præp. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Corall. Sp. Junip. Sp. Spong. Sp. Ven. | Tinct. Junip. | Syr. Tereb. comp. D. G.
Nodes to diſſolve.
Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.
Noiſe in the Ears. See *Pain in the Ears.*

O.

Openers of Obſtructions, or Ecphractick.
Ens Vener. | Extr. Ecphract. | Infuſ. Sancta. | Nitr. Cathart. Nitr. Hermaph. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp. Millep. Sp. Nitr. d. Sp. Sal. Arm. Chalybeat. Sp. Sal. Martial. Sp. Viperar. Sp. Vitriol. Diaph. Sp. Vitriol. Mart. Sp. Vitriol.

Philoſoph. Sp. Vitriol. Tart. | Sulph. Vitriol. Martial. | Syr. Lumbric. Syr. Sider. | Tart. Antim. Tart. Chalybeat. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Arm. T. Ferri. T. Mart. | Vin. Ecphract. | Vitriol. Mart.

Ophthalmicks, dimneſs of ſight, Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

Aq. Camph. Aq. Ophth. Aq. Opth. ſapphirin. | Cerev. Oxydorc. | Elect. Oxydorc. | Emp. Burgund. Emp. Nuchal. | Ol. Linteor. | Pul. Cibar. Pul. Ophth. | Sp. Millep. | Syr. de Peto. | Vitriol. Camph. | Ung. Ophthalm.

Opiates.

Balſ. Anodyn. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. | Extr. Paregor. | Laudana. | Pil. Catarrh. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Syr. de Croco. | Tinct. Bez. | Ung. Hæmorr. | Extr. Hypn. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. pect. D. G. | Syr. Hypn Balſamic. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. Balſamic. D. G. | Tinct. Opii. D. G. | Ung. Hæmorrh. D. G.

P.

Pain and Noiſe in the Ears.

Conſ. Nicot. | Pil. ſtyrac. | Syr. de Peto.

Pain of the Stomach.

Elect. Caryoph. | El. Piper. | Pul. Stom. | Syr. de Peto. | Tinct. Hier. T. Rhab. T. Stom.

Pain of the Side.

Balſ. Magiſtr. | Emp. Lateral. | Pul. Lateral. See *Pleuriſie.*

Palſie to cure.

Balſ. Apop. B. Paralyt. B. Succin. | Cinnab. Ant. | Elect. Paralyt. | Emp. Paral. | Extr. Diateſs. | Galbanet. | Maſtichat. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. Balſam. Ol. Lumbr. Ol. Paralyt. | Pil. Maſticat. | Sp. Sang. | Tinct. Galbanet. | T. Paral. T. Succin.

Palſie of the Tongue.

Catapl. Apoplect. C. Cephal. See *Apoplexy, Cephalicks.*

Palpitation of the Heart.

Pul. Griſeus. | Cardiac. Cœleſt. | Elect. Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. Volat. Oleoſ. | Tinct. Meliſs.

Pectoral, Pulmonicks.

Aq. Bechic. A. | Caryoph. Aq. Lactis. pect. Aq. Pector. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Extr. Pector. | Liquam. Sulph. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Pul. Pect. | Sp. Hyſſop. | Syr. Balſ. S. Limac. S. de Rapis. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Burg. T. Dialth. T. Diatrag. Tab. Farfar. T. Lenth. T. de ſtyrac. | Tinct. Sulph. | Troch. Pector. | Aq. Lenit. D. G. Aq. Pect. & Propect. D. G. | Syr. Pect. Balſam. D. G. |

Perfumes, and ſweet ſcented Medicines.

Aq. Odorif. | Balſ. Apop. | Caryoph. odor. | Corp. ſine. Anima. | Diachyl. Odor. | Diapalm. Odor. | Pilæ Odorat. | Pom. Ambr. | Pul. Odorat. | Sp. Ambræ. Sp. Benz.

Peſtilence or Plague to cure.

Acet. Peſtil. | Amul. Peſtil. Balſ. Sulph. | Bez. Jov. miner. B. Solear. | Catapl. Dec. præſerv. | Elect. Macis. | Elix. Caph. Elix. Prop. | Lap. c. yerv. | Orviet. | Pul. Cant. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. Sp. Ther. camph. Viper. | Syr. de Sulph. | Tinct. Bez. T. Prop. T. Virgin. | Elect. Antepidem. & Syr. Antepid. D. G.

Phthiſis, Hectick, Tabes, Conſumption of the Lungs.

Aq. Antiphth. Aq. Ben. Aq. Dact. pect. | Balſ. Sulph. anis. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Limac. | Extr. Malt. c. | Flo. Sulph. alb. | Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Mag. Saturn. | Pil. de Pice. | Roſa Solis. | Syr. Balſ. S. Limac. S. de Rap. S. Pepon. S. de Peto. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Sapon. | Tinct. Amygd. T. Saturn. See *Pectorals, Reſtorers.*

Piles or Hæmorrhoids to cure.

Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Momord. | Emp. Hæmorrh. | Ol. Cremor. | Suppoſ. Hæmorrh. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. Hæmorrh. & Ung. Hæmorrh. D. G.

Pining to cure. See *Phthiſis, Reſtorers.*

Piſſing Blood.

Aq. Chalyb. | Conſ. Hep. Corallit. | Teſtes Apri.

Pleuriſie to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Balſ. Sulph. | Emp. Lateral. | Ens Ven. | Liq Sulph. | Nitr. Sulph. | Potio Pleurit. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Pleurit. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Rhœad. crap. See *Pectorals.*

Preparations of Alum.

Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Aluminatum. | Aq. Alumin. Aq. fort. aluminata. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Alum. | Lac.

Lac. Alum. | Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Pul. ſine pari. P. Uvular. | Sal. Alum. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Alum. d. | Suppoſ. Aluminoſ.

Preparations of Antimony.

Antihect. Poter. | Ant. diaph. Ant. diaph.fix.Ant.Medicam.Ant.Reſuſcit. | Aq. Stim. Sulph. | Balſ.Sulph.Antim. | Bez. Jov. B. Lunar. B.Mart. B. miner. B. Solar. | Cerev. Catapſ. | Ceruſſ. Mart. | Cinnab. Antim. | Dec.Antim. | Elect. Alb. | Febrif. Riv. | Fl. Antim. Fl. Ant. diaph. | Magiſt. Ant. diaph. | Merc. Vitæ. corr. & purg. Nitrum. Antim. | Ol. Ant. ſaccharat. | Oxyſacch. emet. | Panac.aur. Pan. cathart. Pan. Hartm. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Baſil. | Pul. Cantian. P. Cornach. P. Liliac. | Regul. Jov. Reg. Lun. Reg. Mart. Reg. Solar. Reg. Vener. | Sulph. Antim. Sulph. Ant. Comb. Sulph.aurat. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Ant. Tart. Emet. Tart. Vitriolat. Antimoniale. Tart. Vitriolat. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Ant. Emet. T. Ant. purg.

Preparations of Camphir.

Aq. Camphorat. | Balſ. Anodyn. | Elix. Camph. | Emp. Camph. | Enem. Hyſt. | Front.Cephalalg. | Julap. Hyſt. Camph. | Liq.Cephalalg. | Mixt.ſimp. | Pil. Caſtitat. Pil. Hyſter. | Sp. Camp. Sp. Theriac. Camph. | Tinct. Ceruſ. | Vitriol. Camp. | Ung. Antipyr. Ung. Facial.

Preparations of Copper, or Venus.

Balſ. Vener. | Bez. Ven. | Croc. Ven. | Flo. Virid. æris. | Ol. Virid. æris. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Ven. | Tinct. Veneris.

Preparations of Lead, or Saturn.

Balſ. Saturn. | Calx.Sat. | Bez. Sat. | Emp. Sat. | Mag. Sat. | Nitr. Sat. | Pil. Caſtitar. | Sal. Sat. | Sp. Sat. | Tinct. Sat.

Preparations of Luna, or Silver.

Bez. Lunar. | Calx.Lunæ. | Cauſtic. Lunar. | Luna potab. | Regul. Lunar. | Vitriol. Lunæ.

Preparations of Mars, or Iron.

Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Mart. | Bez. Mart. | Ceruſ. Mart. | Chalyb. ſine Acid. Chal. Tart. | Cliſſ. Vitriol. | Elect. Chalyb. | Ens Ven. | Eſſ. Mart. | Extr. Chalyb. B. Ecphr. E. Icter. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Martiati. | Julap. Antiſcorb. | Mars. diaph. Mars. potab. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. Pavii. P. Reſtring. | Pul. Icter. Pul. Mart. c. | Regul. Mart. | Sal. Chalyb. Sal. Mart. Cathart. Sp. Vitriol. Mart. | Sulph. Vitrioli Mart. | Sulph. Vitr. Narcot. | Syr. Chalyb. S. chal. corallat. S. Jovial. S. Sider. | Tart. Chalyb. Tinct. Armon. T. Ferri. T. Mart. T. Mart. aur. T. tartariſat. | Vin. Chalyb. Vin. Chal. Purg. | Vitriolum Martis.

Preparations of Mercury, or Quickſilver.

Æth. miner. | Arc. Coralliin. Arc. Jov. Aur. Moſaïc. Aur. Potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. Min. Bez. Solar. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. ad Strum. Emp. Tibial. | Inject. ben. | Lac. Merc. | Mag.Turpeth. | Merc.præcip. alb. &c. Merc. ſublim. rub. & flav. Merc. Vitæ Cor. Merc. Vitæ Purg. | Panac. aur. Panac. cath. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil. Baltam. Pil. de creta. Palm. Pil. Hydrop. | Pul. Baſil. | Tab. Infant.

Preparations of Nitre.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. fort. aluminat. Aq. Reg. | Arc. dup. | Cryſt. miner. | Eſſ. Mart. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Cachect. N. Cathart. N. Coral. N. fixat. N. Hermaph. N. Jov. N. Nitrat. N. Perlar. N. Saturn. N. Sulph. N. Vitriolat. | Reg. Mart. Reg. Ven. | Sal. Alkal. Sal. Polychr. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri. Bez. Sp. Nitri d. | Tab. Prunell. | Ung. depilator.

Preparations of Sol, or Gold.

Aur. Fulm. Aur Potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Solar. | Regul. Solar.

Preparations of Sulphur.

Balſ. Sulph. Aniſat. &c. | Elect. Aſthmat. | Emp. Diaſulph. Rul. | Emp. Lateral. | Fl. Sulph. alb. | Hep. Sulph. | Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Aſthmat P. Pect. P. Pleurit. | Sal.Polychreſt. Sal.Sulph. | Syr. de Sulph. | Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Divin. & Sapon. | Tinct.Sulph. | Ung. depilat. Facial. de Beton. Aq. & Piperin.

Preparations of Tartar.

Balſ. Tart. | Cicer. Tart. | Dec. Pacific. | Jul. Tart. | Mag. Tart. | Mel. Sapon. | Mix. ſimp. | Nitr. Herm. | Ol. Coſm. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. P. Tart. B. | Pul. Baſil. Cornach. & Icter. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Sal. Tart. | Sapo Tart. | Sav. Coſm. | Sp. Sal. Arm. Tart. Sp. Vitr. diaph. Sp. Vitr. Tart. | Sulph.

Vitriol. | Tab. Cath. & Tart. | Tart. Ant. T. Chalyb. T. Emet. T. Laxat. T. Vitrioli Antim. T. Vitr. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Bez. T. Ceruſ. T. Mart. Tart.

Preparations of Tin, or Jupiter.

Antihect. Poter. | Arcan. Jovial. | Aur. Moſaïc. | Bez. Jov. | Calx. Jov. | Cerev. Jov. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. ad morſ. canis rab. | Flor. Jov. | Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat. | Mag. Jov. | Regul. Jov. | Sal. Jov. | Syr. Jov.

Preparations of Vitriol.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Dupl. | Chalc. rubef. | Cliſ. Vitr. Elix. Vitr. | Eſſ. Mart. | Flo. Vitr. | Gil. Theoph. | Jul. purp. | Lap. Medic. & Salut. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Vitr. | Ol. Vitr. d. | Panac. H. | Pil. Vom. Pul. ſine pari. P. Sympath. | Ros. Vitr. | Sp. Vitr. Coag. & diaph. & Tart. Stypt. Reg. | Sulph. Vitr. & S. Vitr. narcot. | Tart. Vitriolat. Antim. | Terr. Vitr. d. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Bez. | Vitriolum camph. | Ung. Fuſcum.

Priapiſm to help. See *Luſt to abate.*

Provokers of the Terms.

Aq. Chamæm. comp. | Eſſent. Mart. | Ext. Fellis. | Mars. fulm. | Pedilav. emmenag. | Pul. Oxytoc. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Sal. Arm. Chalyb. See *Chalybeates, Hyſtericks.*

Purgers.

Cath. Cæſar. | Cerev. Cataſp. Cerev. Vern. Dec. Amar. D. Polychr. D. ad ſtrum. | Diatart. | Emulſ. cath. | Extr. Alhand. E. Draſt. E. Fell. E. Melamp. | Infuſ. ben. | Lac. Scam. | Mag. Git. M. Tart. | Merc. præcip. alb. &c. M. ſublim. rub. & flav. M. Vitæ purg. | Mixt. Anticolic. | Nitr. Cath. | Panac. Cath. | Pil. Ammon. mag. P. Angel. P. Balſ. P. Crapul. P. de Cret. Palm. P. Hydrop. P. Maracoſt. P. Melanag. P. Pavii. P. de Sagap. P. Tart. Bont. P. Vatic. P. Vermif. | Potio alb. Potio hydrop. | Priſ. cath. | Pul. Arthr. Turn. P. Aſthm. P. Baſil. P. Cornach. P. Coromat. P. Herm. c. | Sal. Mart. Cath. | Scam. cydon. Tymon. Roſat. | Syr. bened. Syr. de Scam. Tab. Cathart. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Aſthmat. T. aurea. T. Cath. R. T. Scorb. | Vin. Arthrit. purg. Vin. Hydrop. | Ung. ad Lumbric.

Puſtles to cure.

Aq. Mellum. Aq. Ophth. Sapphir. | Ol. Bufon. See *Redneſs of the Face.*

Puſtles in the Face. See *Redneſs of the Face.*

Q.

Quartan Agues, Tertians to cure.

Aur. Vitæ. | Emp. febrif. | Epicarp. febrif. | Flo. Sal. Arm. martiat. | Lac. Alum. Mag. Saturn. Mars diaph. | Ol. Antim. Sacch. | Pil. de Ammon. Mag. Pil. de Sagap. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. Febrif. cert. | Ranar. Hepat. præp. | Sp. Camph. Sp. Viper. | Sulph. aurat. | Tart. Chalyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Hier. T. Mart. T. Saturn. T. Stom. | Vin. Chalyb.

Quinſey, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Catapl. Synanch. | Emp. Synanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linct. Synanch. | Tab. Antiſynanch.

R.

Redneſs of the Face, Puſtles, &c.

Acet. Litharg. | Aluminat. | Aq. Bened. Aq. Mercur. | Cerev. Catapſ. | Dec. Rubræ. Tinctor. | Lac. Mercur. | Mag. Saturn. | Ol. Ranar. Ung. Facial. See *Coſmeticks.*

Reſiſters of Poiſon.

Aq. Epidem. Aq. Lact. Alexit. | Aur. Potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Animal. Bez. Min. | Bolus Alexiter. | Emulſ. expulſ. | Enem. Alex. | Flor. Salis. | Infuſ. Sanct. | Lap. c. yerv. L. de Goa. | Mixt. ſimp. | Pulv. Albus. P. Cantian. P. Pannon. rub. P. Purpur. | Sal. Tart. Volat. Sal. Viper. | Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sambuc. Sp. Ther. camph. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph. Aurat. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct. Bez. T. Virgin. | Aq. Alex. & Proalex. D. G.

Reſtorers.

Aq. Cordium. Aq. Lact. pect. | Crem. Hord. | Dec. Analept. Dec. Limac. | Gelat. C.C. Jul. Vitæ. | Juſc. Galli. | Pul. Cardiac. perl. | Syr. Limac. S. Pepon. | Tinct. Mellis.

Reſt and Sleep to procure.

R. Laudana. | Hypnotica. | Opiata. | Pedil. Hypnot.

Revivers

Revivers of the Spirits. See *Cordials.*

Rickets to cure.

Balſ. Spinal. | Dec. ad Rachit. | Ens Ven. | Jul. ad Rachit. | Pul. ad Rachit. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Millep. Sp. Vitriol. Mart.

Ringworms, Tettars, &c.

Bez. Ven. | Flo. Biſmuth. & Zinci. | Magiſt. Biſmuth. | Ol. Chart. Ol. Ranar. Ol. Viper.

Roughneſs or dryneſs of Tongue and Fauces.

Medetur Dec. Ulmi. See *Thruſh.*

Rheumatiſm to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Omn. Flor. | Dec. Rhab. | Pan. Diaſarſ.

Running of the Reins. See *Gonorrhœa.*

Ruptures to cure.

Miv. Conſolid. | Sp. Sal. coag. See *Aſtringents.*

S.

Salivating Medicines.

Aq. Salival. | Maſticat. | Mixt. Tubul. | Panac. aur. | Pil. Maſticat. See *Preparations of Mercury.*

Scald Head, or Tinea.

Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Mag. Turpeth. | Ol. Sapon.

Sciatica to cure.

Aq. Hungar.

Scabbineſs, and Scabs, Itch, &c.

Aq. Camph. | Arc. Corallin. | Cerev. Catapſ. C. Scrophul. C. Vernal. | Dec. Antim. | Lap. Salut. & Medicam | Mag. Git. | Merc. præp. alb. &c. Merc. ſublim. | Panac. Hartm. | Sal. Tart. Sal. Tart. Volat. | Sp. Vitriol. diaph. Sp. Vitr. Tart. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. de Aurant. Ung. de Beton. Aq. Ung. Piperin.

Scrophula, Struma. See *King's-Evil.*

Scurf to remove. See *Morphew.*

Scurvy to cure.

Acetar. ſcorb. | Antihect. Poter. | Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Antiſcorb. Aq. Lact. ſcorb. | Arcan. dupl. | Bez. Jovial. | Cerev. Butl. C. Scorb. | Ceruſ. Ant. | Conſ. Hepat. corallit. | Dec. Scorb. | Dentif. Scorb. | Elect. alb. | Emp. Scorb. | Extr. Ecphr. | Fot. ſcorb. | Garg. Scorb. | Infuſ. Ireat. Infuſ. ſanct. | Jul. Antiſcorb. | Mars potab. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. ſcorb. | Pedil. ſcorb. | Pil. Æthiop. | Saſ. diuret. Sal. urin. Vol. | Serum ſcorb. Ser. de Sedo. | Sp. Cochl. Sp. Corall. Sp. Vin. Tart. | Succ. ſcorb. | Syr. Antiſcorb. Syr. ſamb. c. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Armon. T. Cochl. c. T. Mart. aur. T. Scorb. T. Virgin. | Vin. ſcelotyrb. | Aq. Cochl. c. Sp. Raph. c. D. G. See *Preparations of Antimony, Mars.*

Serpigo. See *Herpes.*

Sight weak or depraved.

Aq. Ophthalm. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Skin rough and filthy, or deformed.

Ol. Tritic. Ol. Viper. | Pilæ odor.

Sleep to cauſe.

Laudana omnia. | Nitr. cachectic. | Pedilav. hypnot. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Syr. de croco. See *Opiates, Reſt.*

Small-Pox. See *Meaſles.*

Spaſm, Contractures.

Balſ. Paralyt. | Emp. Spaſm. Lap. de Goa. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Balſamic. Ol. Lumbr. Chym. | Sp. Vitr. diaph. | Syr. Lumbric. See *Palſie, Convulſion.*

Splenetick Medicines. See *Hepaticks.*

Spots called Ephelides, to cure.

Aq. Bened. | Savan. Coſmet.

Spitting Blood.

Linct. hæmopt. | Miv. Conſolid. | Pul. hæmopt. | Syr. hæmopt. | Tab. hæmopt. | Tinct. Hæmatit. See *Aſtringents.*

Stone in Reins and Bladder.

Aq. Om. flor. Aq. Perſic. c. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Magiſt. B. Tart. | Enem. Colic. Enem. Oleoſ. Enem. Terebinth. | Nitr. Hermaphrod. | Ol. Ludi. Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pul. ad Calcul. | Sal. Viper. | Teſtes Apri præp.

Stitches in the Side. See *pain in the Side.*

Stone breakers. See *Nephriticks.*

Stomaticks, and Diſeaſes of the Stomach.

Aq. Pneumon. | Cerev. Butl. | Dec. Amar. | Elect. Caryoph. | Elix. Junip. Elix. Prop. El. Vitæ. El. Vitriol. | Extr. Diateſſ. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Mart. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. P. Angel. P. Crapular. P. Marocoſt. P. Vatic. | Pleres Arch. Pul. Stom. | Roſa Solis. | Sacch.

Sacch. Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Oleoſ. Sal. Philoſ. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Ven. Sp. Virr. coag. | Tab. Abſ. Tab. de aurant. Tab. Diambr. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Abſ. T. Hier. T. Prop. T. Roſ. T. Serpyll. T. Stom. | Aq. Abſ. c. & Tinct. Amar. D. G.

Stypticks. See *Aſtringents, Preparations of Alum, Vitriol.*

Surfeits, Drunkenneſs.

Pil. Crapular. P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sp. Rhœad. Crapular. | Tinct. Abſinth.

Suppreſſion of Urine, Heat and Pain in making Urine, Strangury.

Emulſ. de Avell. | Mucil. Nephr. | Pul. Liliac. | Aq. omn. flor. See *Nephriticks, Diureticks, Sudorificks, Diaphoreticks, or Sweating Medicines.*

Alum. febrif. | Antifeb. Conch | Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Stim. Sulph. | Arc. Jov. | Aur. fulm. Moſ. & potab. | Bez. Animal. B. Jov. B. Lun. B. Min. B. Sol. | Ceruſ. Ant. & Mart. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. Ambroſ. D. Ulmi. | Fl. Ant. Fl. Benz. Fl. Sal. Arm. | Jup. diaph. & nitrat. | Lap. c. yerv. L. de Goa. | Mars diaph. | Merc. præp. rub. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Camph. | Panac. Hart. | Phoſph. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. | Pul. alb. P. Cant. | Sal. Acet. Eſſent. S. Alum. S. Arm. Vol. S. Philoſ. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Camph. Cochl. c. c. Dracunc. Mann. Nitr. Sal. Arm. Samb. Saturn. Succin. Ther. Camph. & Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph. aurat. | Tart. Antim. | Tinct. Bez. Guajac. & Virgin.

Swooning and fainting.

Aq. Cinnam. Cardiac. | Julap. perlat. Vitæ. | Sp. Alk. Sp. Ambræ. Sp. Embryon. | Tab. griſ.

T.

Tabes to cure. See *Pining or Conſumption.*

Teeth to breed eaſily.

Dentifric. Infant. & Torquis Infant.

Teeth to whiten.

Dentifric. Dominar.

Tooth-ach to eaſe.

Alum. dulc. | Arc. Alum. | Emp. Nuchal. | Maſticat. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Heracl. Oi. Tabac. | Pil. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Maſticat. | Sp. Tabacc. | Tinct. Guajac. Tinct. Odontalg. | Torq. Infant. See *Anodyns, Opiates.*

Terms to provoke. See *Provokers of the Terms.*

Tertian Agues to cure.

Emp. febrif. | Epicarp. febrif. | Lac. Alum. | Pul. Antipyr. P. Febrif. cert. | Sp. Camph. | Sulph. aurat. | Tinct. Hier. T. Stom.

Thirſt to quench.

Bez. Animal. | Crem. Hord. | Cryſt. miner. | Dec. alb. Dec. ad Sitim. | Jul. Frag. Jul. Idæum. Jul. purp. | Nitr. fixat. Nitr. Sulph. | Serum de Sedo. | Sp. Vitriol. coag. | Tab. prunel. Tab. Tart.

Thruſh, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Aq. Mellum. | Dec. Ulmi. | Garg. alb. G. Synanch. | Linim. Mellum. | Tab. Antiſynanch.

Tophs, Nodes, Gums, to diſſolve.

Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.

Traumaticks, Vulneraries.

Aq. Chalyb. Aq. Vuln. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Magiſtr. B. Sulph. Antim. B. Sulph. Bat. | Cerev. ſcrophul. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Aſtac. Dec. Traum. | Pil. Matth. | Tab. de Angel | Tinct. Aſæ fœt. T. Ocul. cancr.

Timpany to cure.

Aq. Ceraſ. c. | Sp. Sal. coag.

V.

Vertigo to cure.

Elect. Epilept. | Emp. Camph. | Emulſ. Pæon. | Sacch. Caryoph. | Sulph. Vitriol.

Venereal Nodes to diſſolve.

Emp. Tibiale.

Ulcers, Wounds, Fiſtula's to cure.

Aq. Alum. Aq. Ben. | Aq. Camph. Aq. Vulner. | Arc. Corallin. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Mag. B. Mart. B. Momord. B. Saturn. B. Sclop. B. Sulph. Ant. & Bat. B. Ven. | Bez Ven. | Croc. Jov. | Elix. Prop. | Emp. Diaſulph. R. Emp. Saturn. | Merc. præcip. & ſublim. | Ol. Tritic. | Pil. Matth. | Pul. ſine pari. P. Sympath. | Sal. Litharg. Sal. Tart. & Tart. Vol. | Tinct. Myrrh. T. Ocul. c. T. Propriet. | Ung. Fuſc. Ung. famil. Ung. Pareg. Ung. Sympath.

Ulcers in the Mouth.
Catapl. Cynanch. | Emp. Synanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linct. Synanch | Tab. Antiſynanch. See *Thruſh.*

Ulcers in the Head. See *Scald Head.*

Vomitories, Emeticks.
Antim. reſuſc. | Apoz. potent. expect. | Aq. Formic. | Dec. Digital. Dec. Regul. | Extr. Petic. | Mag. Git. | Merc. præcip. per ſe. Mer. præcip. rub. | Oxyſacch. Emet. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Vom. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Tabac. | Sulph. Ant. & Ant. combuſt. | Tab. Emet. | Tart. Antim. Tart. Emet. | Tinct. Antim. Emet.

Urine to provoke.
Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum. comp. Aq. Cynosb. c. Aq. omn. Flor. Aq. ſtim. ſulph. | Balſ. Lucat. Balſ. Sweet. | Conſ. Hepat. corallit. | Crem. Hord. | Croc. Ven. | Dec. Diuret. Augen. | Elect. Junip. | Flo. Sal. Arm. | Jul. Fragor. | Mars diaph. Mars Fulm. | Nitr. Hermoph. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Sal. Diuret. S. Martis Carhart. S. Polychr. | S. Tart. S. Tart. Volat. | Silic. præp. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Junip. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri duc. Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sal. Arm. Succinat. Tartariſat. & Chalybeat. Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Sal. Mart. | Syr. Lumbric. | Tinct. Antim. T. Coral. T. Junip. T. Serpyll. | Vin. Ecphract.

Vulneraries. See *Traumaticks.*

Uvula relaxt.
Pulv. Uvularis.

W.

Warts to cure. See *Corns.*

Wheezing. See *Hoarſneſs.*

Whitloes to cure.
Catapl. ad Paronych. | Ung. familiar. Ung. Paregor.

Whites in Women.
Aq. Bened. Aq. Horm. c. Aq. Lam. c. | Caudel. Nenuph. | Gelat. Ichthyoc. | Lac. Alum. | Pil. cretac. Pil. de Cret. Palm. See *Fluxes.*

Wind to expel. See *Carminatives.*

Womb Medicines. See *Hyſtericks.*

Womens breaſts ſwelled. See *Breaſts ſwell'd.*

Worms to kill.
Æth. min. | Aq. Vermif. | Aur. Vitæ. | Balſ. Magnt. | Bez. Animal | Elect. Vermif. | Elix. Prop. | Emp. Vermif. | Ens Ven. | Merc. præcip. | Ol. Aloet. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Vermif. | Pul. Vermif. | Sacch. Perſic. | Sal. Sulph. | Syr. Vermif. | Tab. Infant. Tab. Vermif. | Tinct. Abſ. T. Corall. T. Hier. T. Prop. | T. Ung. ad Lumbric.

Wounds to cure.
Pul. Sympath. & Ung. Sympath. See *Ulcers.*

Wound healers. See *Traumaticks.*

Wounds of the Breaſt, or Thorax.
Dec. aſtacor.

Y.

Yellow Jaundice.
Dec. Icteric. | Elect. Alb. | Extr. Icter. | Infuſ. Icter. | Jul. Tart. | Pul. Icter. | Sal. diuret. Sal. Urin. | Sp. Sal. coag. | Syr. Jov. Syr. Lumbric. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Chalyb. Tart. Vitriolat. Antim. | Vin. Chalyb. See *Preparations of Mars and Tartar.*

FINIS.

Books Printed for, and Sold by Sam. Smith, *and* B. Walford, *at the Prince's Arms in St.* Paul's *Church-yard.*

THE Anatomy of Humane Bodies, with Figures drawn after the Life; by ſome of the beſt Maſters of *Europe*, and curiouſly Engraven in 114 Copper Plates, illuſtrated with large Explications containing many new Diſcoveries, and Chirurgical Obſervations: To which is added an Introduction explaining the Animal Oeconomy, with a copious Index, by *William Cowper*. *Oxford*, Printed at the *Theater* on large Imperial Paper in Fol. 1698. Price 5 *l.*

——*Myotomia Reformata*: Or, A New Adminiſtration of all the Muſcles of Humane Bodies, with a Graphical Deſcription of the Bones, and other Anatomical Obſervations, illuſtrated with Figures after the Life. In 8°. 1694.

The Anatomy of the Brain, containing its Mechaniſm and Phyſiology: Together with ſome New Diſcoveries and Corrections of Ancient and Modern Authors upon that Subject. To which is annexed a particular Account of Animal Functions and Muſcular Motion, with Sculptures. By Dr. *H. Ridley*. 8*vo*. 1695.

Oſteologia Nova: Or, Some New Obſervations of the Bones, and the Parts belonging to them; with the manner of Accretion and Nutrition, communicated to the *Royal Society*. To which is added a Diſcourſe of the Cartilages. By Dr. *Havers*. 8*vo*. 1691.

Pharmacopœia Bateana, *cum viribus & doſibus annexis, & Arcanis* Goddardianis, *&c. Cura* J. Shipton, 12°. *Editio Tertia aucta, ſub prelo.*

Pharmacopœia Col. Regal. Londini. Remedia omnia, &c. *Edit. Tertia.* Per James Shipton. 1699.

Praxeos Mayernianæ *in Morbis internis præcipue gravioribus & Chronicis Syntagma, ex Adverſariis, Conſiliis*, &c. 8*vo*. 1690.

——*Ejuſdem Praxeos Syntagma alterum, de Morbis externis, de Febribus, &c.* 8vo. 1696.

Rich. Morton *Pyretologia, ſeu Exercitationes de Morbis Univerſalibus Acutis*, 8vo. 1692.

——*Ejuſdem Pyretologiæ pars altera, ſive Exercitatio de Febribus, Inflammatoriis univerſalibus, de Variolis, &c.* 8vo. 1694.

——*Phthiſiologia*: Or, A Treatiſe of Conſumptions. Enlarged by Dr. *Morton*. 8vo. 1694.

Boyle's Medicinal Experiments: Or, A Collection of Choice and Safe Remedies. The Third Edition. In Three Parts compleat. 12°. 1696.

Mart. Liſteri *Octo Exercitationes Medicinales, altera Editio ab Auctore recognita & aucta*, 12°. 1697.

Proceſſus Integri in Morbis fere omnibus curandis à Tho. Sydenham *conſcripti, quibus acceſſit Graphica Symptomatum delineatio. Edit. ſecunda.* 12°. 1695.

Di. *Sydenham*'s Practice of Phyſick, tranſlated by Dr. *Salmon*. 12°. 1695.

Jo. Raii *Hiſtoria Generalis Plantarum*, 2 Vol. Fol. 1693.

——*Synopſis Methodica ſtirpium Britann. Editio Secunda aucta*, Octavo. 1695.

——*Stirpium Exoticarum Sylloge*. 8vo. 1694.

——*Synopſis Methodica Animalium Quadruped. & Serpent. generis*. 8vo. 1693.

Sam. Dale *Pharmacologia, ſeu Manuductio ad materiam Medicam in qua; Medicamenta Officii alia, ſimplicia accurate deſcribuntur, cum Notis Generum Characteriſticis, &c.* 12°. 1693.

Acta Eruditorum Lipſiæ publicata ab Anno 1682. *cum indicibus & Supplementis in* 18 Vol. 4to.